Disciple Christian
Chapter 6

The Main Acts of God
W*hat God has done,*
is doing in our lives and has given to us;

Table of Contents

Introduction: 13
God loved us while we were yet sinners: 13
How We Should Respond to God's Love 19
Biblical Commentary: God Loved Us While We Were Yet Sinners: 21
Forgiveness 23
Old Testament (Hebrew Terms for Forgiveness) 24
New Testament (Greek Terms for Forgiveness) 25
God's Forgiveness Towards Us, Compels Us to Likewise Forgive Others 28
Grace - God Gives Us Grace 34
Who Can Receive Grace From God? 41
How do we receive God's Grace ? 42
How is grace not received ? 43
What good happens when we receive God's Grace ? 43
Do we receive God's Grace by the works we do or is God's Grace a free gift ? 44
Why do we need God's Grace ? 44
Saved by Grace Through Faith: 45
Born Again, New Creation In Jesus 45
Why do we need to be Born Again? 46
How is anyone Born Again? 48
So how are we born again? 48
Various Related Biblical Aspects Related To Being Born Again: 49
Reconciliation From and To God 53
Why does everyone need to be Reconciled To God? 54
Reconciliation in the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) 60
Reconciliation in the Greek Scriptures (New Testament) 61
The Ministry of Reconciliation 62
What is meant by God giving us the Ministry Of Reconciliation? 65
Grafted Into God's Family Through Jesus Christ 66
Salvation 71
What is Salvation? 71
Why is it essential to be saved through Jesus Christ? 74
What is a person "saved" from when they believe in Jesus Christ? 75
Who can be saved? 77

Key Scriptures - Salvation Overview: 79
Hardened Heart of Unbelief How? 91
Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don't Repent? - 93
God's Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized 96
God the Father (Yahweh), Jesus (Yeshua), and the Holy Spirit Will Abide in You: 97
We Become Children Of God, Sons and Daughters: 102
Jesus Becomes Our Advocate: 107
Christ in You: 113
God Comforts Us: 119
Jesus Brings Us Out Of Spiritual Darkness To Light: 124
Deliverance: 129
Deliverance from Temptations and Sin: 133
How God Delivers Us from Temptation and Sin 135
God Disciplines Us: 139
Divine Guidance: 145
Why do we Need God's Guidance in Our Lives? 147
How do we receive God's divine guidance ? 147
God gives us Eternal Life: 153
Fellowship With God : 159
We Have Fellowship with God When We Obey Him 164
What Hindrances Can Cause Us Not To Have The Fullness Of God's Fellowship? 165
Jesus Died for Our Sins – A Reflection of God's Grace and Love: 166
Freedom from the Bondage of Sin and Death: 171
Freedom From Sin 172
Introduction: The Promise of Freedom in Christ 173
From Spiritual Emptiness To Renewal : 176
Fruits Of The Spirit: 180
How Does The Fruits Of The Spirit Indicate That We Are True Believers And Followers Of Jesus Christ? 182
Introduction: The Fruits of the Spirit – Evidence of the Holy Spirit's Work in Believers . 182
God Blesses Us: 186
God Brings Justice: 190
How And In What Ways Does God Bring Justice? 191
Introduction: God as the Supreme Judge 193
God is the Giver of New Life, We are Born Again, A New Creation: 196

God is Our Provider: 201
Does God Prosper Materially Every Christian? Or Should We Expect Him To Do So? ... 202
God Will Never Forsake Or Leave Us : 208
Introduction: The Unfailing Presence of God 211
God's Covenants: 215
God gives us His Love: 221
Love is the Fruit of the Spirit of God 222
How Jesus Christ Loved Us is the 'WAY 'of Love 223
How did and does God (The Father, YaHWeH, aka Jehovah) Love us? 224
Observations of God's Love 229
How do we understand, obtain and receive God's Love? How does God's Love Come to us? 232
• From God the Father directly and/or indirectly 233
Directly Receiving God's Love: 233
• We sometimes receive God's Love when we are chastened by God and disciplined, and corrected. 233
Indirectly Receiving God's Love: 234
God demonstrates His love to individuals and nations, blessing them so that they, in turn, may share in His love and blessings.. 235
2. Through a personal and genuine relationship with Jesus Christ 235
3. Through the Holy Spirit 237
4. Through God's Word 238
6. Through willing obeying God's teachings & Commandments 241
Biblical Commentary: Understanding and Receiving God's Love Through Willing Obedience to God's Teachings and Commandments 241
7. We can also recognize and learn certain aspects of God's Love sometimes even from non-christians, although limited and imperfect. 243
How do we receive God's Love ? 245
What does God Love? 245
What Does God Love? – A Biblical Overview 245
What Ways does God give His Love? 248
What Ways does God want us to give His Love? 248
What are some of the Acts of Love? 248
What are the Virtues and Attributes intertwined with God's Love? 248
What Ways Does God Give His Love? 248

God gives His Love to us in countless ways. By sending His Son, Jesus Christ, to die for our sins and offering us the free gift of salvation, God's love is poured out in the most profound and sacrificial way. Jesus Christ demonstrated fully to us the meaning of Love in Spirit and in Truth, and through Jesus Christ, the Love of God the Father and the Son comes to us by the Holy Spirit. 248
God Demonstrates His Love Through Actions 249
What Ways Does God Want Us to Give His Love? 249
What Are Some of the Acts of Love? 249
What Are Some of the Virtues and Attributes Intertwined with God's Love? 249
Who Does God Love? 262
Matthew 5:3-11 - The Beatitudes: Who Does God Love? 264
The Magnitude of God's Love: 272
WHAT does God Love ? 272
And How does He demonstrates His Love? 272
What are the Benefits and Promises, that we receive and grow in as we are Loved by God and Jesus Christ ? 279
WHAT are the some of the Blessings & Benefits to be Loved by God and Jesus Christ ? Continued… 291
WHEN Does God Love? 293
God's Love is timeless, constant, steadfast, limitless, inseparable 293
WHY does God have love, for us? 297
How does God the Father want us to Love? 307
God's Love Never Fails 309
God Gives Us His Sovereign Will: 315
God's Protection Over Our Hearts and Minds: 324
Healing for the Brokenhearted: 329
Heaven 332
How Do We Get To Heaven? 340
God Bestows His Holiness: 340
The Holy Spirit : 343
Why should we receive the Holy Spirit ? 347
How do we receive the Holy Spirit ? 349
What , If Anyone Chooses Not To Receive The Holy Spirit ? They Do Not Belong To Christ 350
Commentary, on God's "Holy Spirit" in the Bible 350
Jesus - He is the Propitiation for our sins: 352

What Does It Mean -Jesus is the propitiation for our sins? 352
Jesus Gives Us a Glorified Body 354
Jesus is Compassionate: 358
How can we be Compassionate as Jesus? 358
Introduction: The Heart of Jesus—A Compassionate Savior 360
Jesus is Living Water: 363
Jesus- Wonderful Counselor: 368
Why do we need Jesus to be our Counselor? 370
Introduction: Jesus, the Wisdom of God 371
JOY: 374
Introduction: The Source of True Joy 378
More Ways God's Joy Comes To Us: 381
Justification: 389
What is Justification? 389
Biblical Commentary on Justification 391
Justified by Faith: 395
Jesus: Our Mediator: 396
What does it mean Jesus is our Mediator? 396
Jesus Our Mediator - Continued… 399
God Gives Us Mercy - He is Merciful: 402
How and by Whom do we receive Mercy ? 408
Who will not obtain mercy ? 409
What good comes from mercy ? 409
Our Protection By God: 410
Introduction: The Assurance of God's Protection 414
Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ: 420
Introduction: The Hope of Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ 423
Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ 423
Peace Of God, Peace With God; 427
What is the peace of God? 427
Introduction: The Gift of Peace with God 429
The Peace of God - Continued… 432
How Can We Be Spiritually Minded, What Do We Do? 434
Promises Of God : 438

List of Promises and Blessings from God; 442
TABLE OF CONTENTS..... 443
Promises Of God..... 444
What are God's Promises ? 445
And How do we acquire God's Promises ? Some are... 445
List of Promises and Blessings from God; 446
What are some of the Conditional Promises and Blessings of God ?..... 450
How Do keep From Being Ineffective and unproductive in our knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ and His Calling and Purpose for our Lives? 457
How Do We Confirm our Calling and Election?..... 458
How are we kept from stumbling or sinning ?..... 458
How will an entrance into the kingdom of heaven be supplied abundantly ? 458
Promises and Blessings Of Protection By God: 458
God's Promises / Blessings - To Overcome Fear..... 459
God's Promises To Overcome Fear - Troubled Heart..... 462
Promises of God to overcome Depression..... 464
What Causes Depression ?..... 464
Promise That Jesus Cares About Us When We Have Anxiety:..... 466
Promises of God to Overcome The lack of true Joy and Happiness 467
Promises of God When in Need of Deliverance In Times of Trouble, Trials, and Distress469
Promises of God - When in need of God's Mercy, Grace, and Forgiveness in your Life . 470
Promises Of God Defeating Satan:..... 474
Promises Of Salvation: 477
Promises Of God's Love..... 480
The Promises of God- Continued… 485
Introduction: The Surety of God's Promises 485
Pure Heart: 488
Introduction: God Purifies Our Minds and Hearts..... 493
Specific aspects relating to having a Pure Heart before God: 496
Purity of Heart Through Cleansing by God:..... 496
God Gives Us Good Purpose and A Calling In Life:..... 505
How does God give us good purpose and a calling in life?..... 505
Introduction: Understanding Our Purpose and Calling 507
Rised With Jesus Christ: 511
What does it mean to be raised in Christ or risen with Christ?..... 511

Introduction: The New Life in Christ 513
The Resurrection of the Dead and Our Glorified Bodies 517
Jesus: Our Redeemer: 522
Introduction: Jesus as Our Redeemer 525
Ransom For Many: 528
What does it mean Jesus is the Ransom of many? 529
Introduction: Ransom in Biblical Context 531
Redemption : 534
What is Redemption? 534
The High Cost and Glorious Gift of Redemption 538
Regeneration: 543
What is Regeneration? How ore our lives regenerated? 543
The New Birth That Transforms the Believer's Life The One-Time Work of Jesus Christ: The Foundation of Regeneration 547
REST: 550
How does God give us rest:? 550
Finding Rest in Jesus 553
Sabbath Rest 555
Introduction: The Invitation of Rest in Jesus 556
Resurrection and the Life: 560
Introduction: Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life 563
Salvation: 566
What is Salvation and Why must we be saved? 566
What is a person “saved” from when they believe in Jesus Christ? 571
Who can be saved? 574
Key Scriptures - Salvation Overview: 576
Can a person who once believed in Jesus Christ neglect their salvation and not be saved? 581
Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don’t Repent? - 592
God’s Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized 594
Sanctification: 596
Sanctification in the Bible 601
Sanctification - Continued… 605
The One-Time Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: The Foundation of Sanctification 606
Spiritual and Physical Healing: 614

Introduction: Spiritual and Physical Healing 616
Spiritual Rewards 620
Introduction: The Promise of Spiritual Rewards- 623
Spiritual Strength From God: 626
Introduction: Spiritual Strength Through God 630
Transformation: 633
What is Transformation? And How Does God Transform Us? 633
Introduction: The Process of Transformation in a disciple of Jesus 637
Divine Transformation Renewed Attitude and Transformation in Christ: 642
The Faithfulness Of God: 644
What is the Faithfulness of God? How is God Faithful? 644
Introduction: Understanding the Faithfulness of God 647
God Gives His Unmerited Love To Us In Kindness: : 651
Introduction: The Unmerited Love of God To Us In Kindeness: 651
Unmerited Love Of God Towards Us is a Gift 655
God Gives Us Wisdom and Understanding: 657
Introduction: The Gift of Wisdom from God 657
Abundant Life: 663
How does God give us life abundantly? 663
Introduction: The Promise of Abundant Life 664
Gifts of the Holy Spirit: 667
Introduction: The Purpose and Power of the Gifts 668
Security in God: 671
How do we find or receive security in God? 671
Greater Works Than These: 675
The Promise of Jesus to Believers 675
You will know the Truth and be set free : 678
Receive God's Righteousness: 681
God Will Put Angels Over You: 685
Divine Protection and Care: 685
Types of Angels in the Bible 687
God Gives Us Faith: The Gift of Trust and Belief; 691
God Makes Us Prosper and Gives Us Success: 694
Characteristics of the False Prosperity Gospel 695

God Will Write His Laws Upon Our Hearts and Minds:..... 698
What It Meant:..... 698
God Will Remember Our Sin No More:..... 702
God Keeps Our Way Pure; Keeps Us from Sin:..... 705
God Provides Warnings;..... 708
God Provides Warnings in the Bible..... 709
God Helps Us Not To Slip In Our Faith and To Not Sin:..... 713
God Gives Us Hope for the Future;..... 716
When two and three are gathered in Jesus Name -..... 719
Jesus is with them:..... 719
God Binds Up The Broken Hearted:..... 723
Introduction: God's Promise to Heal the Brokenhearted..... 725
God gives us Grace that is Sufficient For Us:..... 731
Introduction: Embracing God's Sufficient Grace..... 733
Jesus Has Prepared a Heavenly Place for Us, and Will Take Us With Him;..... 739
Jesus Gives Us the Victory Over Satan, Sin, and Death:..... 742
God Gives Us Hope:..... 747
Jesus Calls Us His Friends;..... 750
Introduction: The Gift of Friendship with Jesus..... 750
Jesus Makes the Way that we can abide in Him, God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His Love:..... 753
Introduction: The Gift of Abiding in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit..... 755
Adoption as Children of God:..... 757
Introduction: The Privilege of Our Adoption By God..... 759
Greater Works Than These: The Promise of Jesus to Christians:..... 762
Jesus- Wonderful Counselor:..... 765
Introduction: Jesus, the Wisdom of God..... 767
Jesus Intercedes for Us Before the Father:..... 771
Introduction: The Power of Jesus 'Intercession..... 772
Jesus - He is the Propitiation for our sins:..... 774
You Will Know the Truth: The Transforming Power of God's Truth:..... 776
Jesus Makes the Way that we can abide in Him, God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His Love:..... 779
Abiding in the Holy Spirit: The Empowering Presence..... 782
The Impact of Abiding: Fruitfulness and Transformation..... 782

The Miracles of Jesus: 784
A Reflection of God's Power and Compassion:..... 784
God Reveals His Will To Us: 788
How God Reveals His Will..... 790
What Is God's Will? 791
How do we discern and know the Will of God for each of us? 791
The Will Of God - Key Scriptures 791
Various Aspects and Perspectives of God's Will 793
There are many morally right and good spiritual virtues and aspects that are directly connected to God's Will 798
Some Biblical Examples of Those Who Did the Will of God 803
God gives us Discernment and Discretion:..... 805
Introduction: The Need for Discernment in the Christian Life..... 808
God is the Creator of All the Earth, Universe, and Heavens: 812
Introduction: The Magnificence of God's Creation 815
Jesus Renews Our Minds:..... 818
Jesus Gives Us a Testimony: 820
God Brings Restoration: 824
God Sanctifies His People Completely –..... 826
God Equips Us for Every Good Work –..... 829
God Strengthens Us in Trials –..... 832
God Gives the Mind of Christ –..... 834
God Provides a Way of Escape from Temptation – 836
God Restores the Years the Locust Has Eaten –..... 838
God Fills Us with His Peace That Passes Understanding –..... 841
God Hears the Afflicted and Oppressed – 843
God Confirms His Word with Signs and Wonders –..... 846
God Brings Conviction of Sin Through the Holy Spirit –..... 848
God Provides Times of Refreshing –..... 851
God Delights in Doing Good to His People –..... 853
God Opens Doors No One Can Shut – 856
Jesus Came to Seek and Save the Lost – 858
Jesus Took Our Place as the Substitute for Sin –..... 861
Jesus Fulfilled the Law and the Prophets –..... 863
Jesus Washed His Disciples 'Feet –..... 866

Jesus Prayed for His Followers – 868
Jesus Gives Rest to the Weary – 870
Jesus Gave His Disciples Authority Over Demons and Disease – 872
Jesus Broke the Power of the Devil – 875
Jesus Sent the Holy Spirit – 878
God Redeems Our Suffering for His Glory 880
The Holy Spirit Gives Us Boldness 883
Jesus Is Our Rock and Refuge 886
Jesus Will Confess Us Before the Father 888
God Provides Escape from Every Temptation 891
God Gives Us the Desire and Power to Obey Him 893
Jesus Washes Us Clean 895
Jesus Gives Us His Joy 898
Jesus Gives Us Authority Over the Enemy 900
We Are Built Together as God's Dwelling Place 903
Jesus Carries Our Burdens 905
Jesus Is Always with Us Until the End of the Age 907

Introduction:

What God has done, is doing in our lives and has given to us;

This is a comprehensive Bible resource offering over 150 detailed biblical topical commentaries that explore the profound ways in which our One true God who is God the Father (Yahweh), Jesus Christ, the Son of God (Yeshua Messiah), and the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) who actively works in our lives of as Christians. This resource is designed to help you understand key spiritual truths, doctrines of Christianity and their practical implications, guiding you through the life-transforming actions and gifts that God extends to us daily detailed through His Word, The Bible.

The acts of God are infinitly unmeasurable and exceeding great, so this topical Biblical resource only attempts to cover some of the main doctrines to help disciple Christians about some of marvelous works of God.

From the moment of our *Salvation* to the ongoing process of *Sanctification*, these commentaries cover vital topics such as *Forgiveness*, *Grace*, and *Freedom from Sin*. You will explore the depths of *God's Love*—a love that reaches us even while we were yet sinners—and the *Reconciliation to God* we receive through Jesus Christ. The resource covers how we are *Born Again*, *Grafted Into God's Chosen Family*, and how *God, Jesus, and the Holy Spirit Abide in Us*, empowering us to live out our new identity as *Children of God*.

Additional biblical doctrines such as *Eternal Life*, *Divine Guidance*, *Healing for the Brokenhearted*, and the *Fruits of the Spirit* offer practical insights into how God's transformative power shapes our hearts and minds. Topics like *God's Protection*, *Peace with God*, and *Promises of God* remind us of His faithfulness and sovereignty, while others like *Jesus—Our Mediator* and *Jesus, the Propitiation* highlight His central role in our salvation.

God the Father (Yahweh), Jesus Christ, the Son of God (Yeshua Messiah), and the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh, are three distinct divine persons in the one true supreme God apart from all the false manmade gods of the world.

This resource is a valuable tool for anyone looking to deepen their understanding of God's ongoing work in their lives, offering clarity, comfort, and wisdom from 100 essential biblical topics. Whether you're exploring the richness of God's promises or seeking to apply His Word to your daily life, this collection will help you grasp the full extent of what God has done, is doing, and will continue to do in your walk of faith, with Jesus. We can be encouraged, strengthened with blessed assurance in our faith and life, learning and knowing the acts of God.

God loved us while we were yet sinners:

God’s love is not dependent on our total perfection, but on His perfect undeserving grace towards us. While we were still sinners, lost in our spiritual brokenness, He chose to love us — a love that calls us not to condemnation, but to redemption, and recocilation to God, This lifesaving provision is available to anyone if they repent and genuinely believe in Jesus.

The phrase "God loved us while we were yet sinners" refers to the biblical truth that God's love for humanity is unmerited and not dependent on our worthiness, actions, or moral state. This means that even though all of us were separated from God due to sin, He still chose to love us and extend the opportunity to be saved, receiving his grace and forgiveness to anyone who believes in Jesus and repents. This doctrinal truth is grounded in our Christian faith that God’s love is not merited but freely given, even when we were in a state of rebellion or unfaithfulness.

The truth that **God loved us while we were yet sinners** is one of the most profound and beautiful aspects of the Christian faith. It emphasizes the unmerited and sometimes unconditional giving nature of God's love, highlighting the depths of His grace and mercy toward humanity.

God Loved Us While We Were Yet Sinners

This statement reflects the depth and nature of **God’s unmerited love**. He did not wait for us to become righteous before loving us. Instead, He took the initiative to demonstrate His love even **while we were in sin**, alienated from Him.

1. Biblical Foundation

Romans 5:8
"But God commends His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

This verse is central to understanding how God's love is not earned—it is **freely given**, rooted in His nature, not our worthiness.

Hebrew Word for Love (Old Testament)

Though the phrase **“**while we were yet sinners” is a New Testament revelation, God’s love toward sinners is also demonstrated in the Old Testament.

אָהַב(ā’hēb / ahav) – *To love*

- **Meaning**: To love deeply, to have affection, often used of God’s love for His people.
- **Usage**: Describes God's steadfast love despite Israel’s disobedience.
- **Example**: Deuteronomy 7:7–8 **“ –**The Lord did not set His love upon you, nor choose you, because you were more in number... but because the Lord loved you (אָהַב, ahav)...”

This word communicates **covenant loyalty** and **affection**, even when His people were unfaithful.

Greek Words (New Testament)

The New Testament gives a fuller revelation of God's love for sinners, especially through Jesus Christ.

1. ἀγάπη (agapē) – *Divine, selfless love*

- **Meaning**: The highest form of love—sacrificial, caring, compassionate, kindness and all the fruits of God's Spirit and nature. It is full of grace, and forgiveness. Unmeritedly given- freely and graciously offered to all, regardless of worthiness.
- **Context**: This is the love God shows in Romans 5:8.
- **Definition**: A love that seeks the best for the other person, even at personal cost.

Romans 5:8 **" –**But God commends His love (**ἀγάπη** (agapē) toward us…"

This love is not emotional affection alone, but a **deliberate choice** to seek the good of the other, regardless of their condition.

The modern interpretation of **agapao** (ἀγαπάω), often simplified and misdefined today as "unconditional love." In the Bible and within the early Christian churches of the New Testament, the meaning is far more richer, divine and more nuanced than that.

Original Biblical Definition and Use of Agapao

In the New Testament Greek, **agapao** is a **verb**, and it's closely related to the noun **agape** (ἀγάπη), which refers to the kind of love often described as selfless or sacrificial. But its biblical usage is context-dependent and not always demonstrated or understood strictly "unconditional."

Key aspects of *agapao* in the New Testament:

1. **Deliberate Choice and Willful Action**
   – It implies an **act of the will** rather than an emotional feeling. It**'**s about choosing to love, often irrespective of the recipient**'**s merit.
   – Example: *"Love your enemies" (Matt. 5:44)* uses *agapao*—not suggesting affection for them, but a willful good toward them.

2. **Moral and Ethical Love**
   – It**'**s tied to doing what is **morally right** or **just**, often aligned with God**'**s will.
   – Example: *"For God so loved the world..." (John 3:16)*—God**'**s *agapao* leads to sacrificial giving.

3. **Covenantal or Devoted Love**
   – It reflects a **committed, covenantal relationship**, especially when describing God's love toward humans.
   – Not inherently "unconditional"—God**'**s love can be consistent, yet in covenant contexts, it can also involve judgment or discipline.

4. **Often Linked to Obedience and Relationship**
   – Jesus says: *"If you love me, keep my commandments." (John 14:15)*
   – Here, *agapao* implies **loyalty and fidelity**, not just warm feelings.

Misconception of "Unconditional"

While God's love is indeed faithful, steadfast, and unmerited by us in the New Testament, it does not present it as always exclusively given unconditionally. Instead, the term *agapao* frequently involves expectations, conditions such as believing in and having faith in Jesus, genuine repentance, obedience, loving God and others, not purposely continuing in wicked evil behaviors, and a life marked by transformation—particularly in the context of a disciple's relationship with God.

2. ἁμαρτωλός (hamartōlos) – *Sinner*

- **Root**: From **ἁμαρτία (hamartia)** – sin, literally "missing the mark."
- **Meaning**: One who has failed to live up to God's standard; morally guilty before God.
- **Usage**: Describes our state before salvation—rebellious, separated from God.

Romans 5:8 **" –**...while we were yet **sinners** (ἁμαρτωλοί, hamartōloi)…"

This term captures the **fallen nature** of humanity, and God's love is shown even when we are in this condition.

3. συνίστημι (synistēmi) – *To demonstrate, to show clearly, to prove*

- **Meaning**: To bring into view, to make evident by action.
- **Context**: Paul uses this word in Romans 5:8 to emphasize that God's love was not just spoken—it was **proven** through Christ**'**s death.

Romans 5:8 **" –**God **commends** (συνίστησιν, synistēsin) His love toward us…"

This shows God**'**s love is **visible** and **active**, especially through the cross.

Theological Summary

- **God's love** is not based on our performance or merit. It is His nature to love, even when we are unworthy.
- **Romans 5:8** shows that God's love is an **initiating love**—He reached for us while we were still far from Him.
- In the **Old Testament**, God's love is loyal and faithful even in Israel**'**s rebellion.
- In the **New Testament**, God's love is **fully revealed** through Jesus **'**death for sinners.

Related Scriptures

- **Ephesians 2:4–5** – "But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in sins, made us alive together with Christ..."
- **1 John 4:10** – "This is love: not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son as the atoning sacrifice for our sins."
- **Titus 3:4–5** – "When the goodness and loving-kindness of God our Savior appeared, He saved us… not because of works done by us..."

Key Scriptures on God's Love While We Were Yet Sinners

Romans 5:8

"*But God shows His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."*

- This verse is the cornerstone of understanding **God's love for sinners**. It reveals that God**'**s love is not based on our worthiness or actions but on His own choice to love us, even when we were separated from Him through sin.

Ephesians 2:4-5

"*But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved."*

- These verses highlight that **God's love** was the compeling reason for our salvation. Despite being spiritually dead in sin, He loved us so much that He **made us alive** in Christ.

1 John 4:9-10

"*In this the love of God was made manifest among us, that God sent His only Son into the world, so that we might live through Him. In this is love, not that we have loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins."*

- Here, **John explains the essence of God's love**: it was not initiated by us but by God Himself, who loved us first, even while we were still lost in our sin.

Romans 5:10

"*For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by His life."*

- This verse emphasizes that **we were enemies of God** due to sin, but God, in His love, reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ. It shows the **radical nature of God's love** for His enemies.

Titus 3:4-5

"*But when the goodness and loving kindness of God our Savior appeared, He saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to His own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit."*

- This passage underscores that our salvation was not earned by anything we did but was a result of God's **mercy and love**.

The Depth of God's Love for Sinners

1. Unmerited Love

- God**'**s love for us is **unmerited and even given sometimes unconditionally**—not based on our performance, worth, or goodness. We were in a state of sin, separated from Him, and yet He chose to love us.
    - **Romans 5:8** makes this clear: Christ died for us **while we were still sinners**, showing that His love is not dependent on our righteousness.

2. Sacrificial Love

- The ultimate demonstration of God's love is the **sacrifice of Jesus Christ**. Jesus **'** death on the cross was the **greatest act of love** ever displayed, as He took upon Himself the penalty for our sins.
    - **John 15:13** – **"***Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends."* Jesus laid down His life for us even when we were still estranged from Him, proving the **depth of His love**.

3. Pursuing Love

- God's love for us was so great that He **pursued us** even when we were His enemies. He did not wait for us to clean ourselves up or make things right. Instead, He initiated reconciliation.
    - **Luke 19:10** – **"***For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost."* God**'**s love **actively seeks out the lost**, no matter how far we may have strayed.

4. A Love That Transforms

- God**'**s love is not passive; it is transformative. When we receive His love, it changes us, bringing us from death to life, from condemnation to justification.
    - **Ephesians 2:4-5** shows that God's love makes us **alive together with Christ** and **raises us up** to a new life in Him.

God's Love in the Context of Grace and Mercy

Grace

- **Grace** is God**'**s unmerited favor, and it**'**s the basis of His love for us. While we were still sinners, God **extended grace** toward us, giving us what we didn**'**t deserve—salvation through Jesus Christ.
    - **2 Timothy 1:9** – **"***He saved us and called us to a holy calling, not because of our works but because of His own purpose and grace, which He gave us in Christ Jesus before the ages began."*

Mercy

- **Mercy** refers to God**’**s compassion toward us, even though we deserved judgment. Instead of giving us what we deserved (punishment for sin), He gave us **mercy** and sent His Son to die in our place.
    - **Titus 3:5** – **“***He saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to His own mercy.”*

The Love of God in Action

1. Christ’s Death for Us

- The most profound expression of God**’**s love is **Jesus Christ’s sacrificial death on the cross**. God sent His Son to die for us while we were still in rebellion against Him. This is the greatest act of **love and grace**.
    - **Romans 5:8** highlights that God shows His love for us by sending Christ to die for us even while we were still sinners.

2. Reconciliation with God

- Through Jesus' death and resurrection, **God reconciles sinners to Himself**. Despite our sinfulness, God**’**s love reached out to bring us back into fellowship with Him.
    - **Romans 5:10** – **“***For if while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by His life.”*

3. Adoption as His Children

- In addition to reconciling us to Himself, God adopts us into His family. His love extends beyond forgiveness to **adopt us as His beloved children**.
    - **Romans 8:15** – **“***For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall back into fear, but you have received the Spirit of adoption as sons, by whom we cry,* **‘***Abba! Father!””*

How We Should Respond to God’s Love

1. Gratitude and Worship

- Understanding that God loved us while we were still sinners should lead to a heart of **thankfulness and worship**. We can never repay God, but we can worship Him in response to His incredible love.
    - **1 John 4:19** – **“***We love because He first loved us.”*

2. Repentance

- Recognizing God**’**s love should lead us to **repentance**, turning away from our sin and turning toward God with all our hearts.
    - **Romans 2:4** – **“***Or do you show contempt for the riches of His kindness, forbearance and patience, not realizing that God**’**s kindness is intended to lead you to repentance?”*

3. Love for Others

- Since God loved us while we were sinners, we are called to love others, even when they don**'**t deserve it. **Forgiving others** and extending love, as God did to us, is a mark of the Christian life.
    - **Matthew 22:39** – **"***And the second is like it:* **'***You shall love your neighbor as yourself.""*

Conclusion

God loved us while we were yet sinners—this truth reveals the **depths of God's grace, mercy, sacrificial and unmerited love**. While we were separated from Him, living in sin and rebellion, He chose to love us, sending His Son to die for us and make a way for us to be reconciled with Him. This love is not based on anything we**'**ve done but is a reflection of God**'**s own nature—pure, sacrificial, and eternal.

Would you like further reflection or prayer on how to embrace and respond to God**'**s incredible love for us?

Key Biblical References:

1. **Romans 5:8** (AKJV):
    - "But God commends (demonstrates) his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.."
    - This verse clearly states that God's love was shown through the sacrificial death of Jesus, even when humanity was in a sinful state.
2. **Ephesians 2:4-5** (AKJV):
    - "But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us, 5Even when we were dead in sins, has quickened us together with Christ, (by grace you are saved;) ."
    - This passage emphasizes that God**'**s mercy and love are the reasons for our salvation, even when we were spiritually dead due to sin.
3. **1 John 4:9-10** (AKJV):
    - "In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 10Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins."
    - John highlights that God's love precedes our love for Him, and He demonstrated it by sending Jesus to atone for our sins.
4. **Titus 3:4-5** (AKJV):

- "But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, 5Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost (Spirit)“
- This verse stresses that God's salvation and love are not based on our own righteousness but on His mercy and love.

Biblical Commentary: God Loved Us While We Were Yet Sinners:

Text: Romans 5:8 (AKJV):
"But God commends (demonstrates) his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

Introduction: God’s Love Revealed Through Sacrifice

In Romans 5:8, the apostle Paul captures the core of the Christian gospel: the overwhelming, unmerited love of God. This verse tells us that God**’**s love is not contingent upon our goodness or our worthiness but is expressed in its purest form while we were still sinners. The supreme act of kindness and grace is seen in the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ for a world that had rejected Him. God**’**s love is not a love of convenience or merit but one that extends to us despite our failures and shortcomings. As we reflect on this profound truth, we will explore how God**’**s love for us, despite our sinful state, forms the foundation of the Christian understanding of kindness.

This commentary will examine how God's sacrificial love, shown through Christ**’**s death, calls believers to a life marked by kindness—especially when faced with the challenges of loving those who do not deserve it. God**’**s love serves as the ultimate model for how we should love one another, regardless of personal merit, and invites us to extend His kindness toward others.

God Loved Us While We Were Yet Sinners
One of the most profound truths in the Bible is that God loved us even when we were unlovable. This commentary explores how, while we were still sinners, separated from God, He chose to demonstrate His great love by sending His Son, Jesus Christ, to die for us. It reflects on the unmerited and sacrificial nature of God's love, a love that reaches out to redeem us, even in our brokenness and rebellion.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God’s Love Toward Us

God**’**s love, expressed through the death of Jesus Christ, is not an isolated event in Scripture but is the culmination of various scriptural and moral truths lived out throught the entire Bible. From the earliest pages of Genesis to the letters of the apostles, God**’**s love for humanity is shown to be an enduring, sacrificial, and unearned love. Even when man disobeyed his commandments, he still made a way to justfully extend mercy and his unmermited love to us. It is God**’**s sovereign will to determine how, when, why, and in

what manner His love is given. While at times His love is described as "unconditional," it may not fully align with the truest and strictest definition of the word. For example, we are still called to *repent, *believe in Jesus, *love Him, obey Him and follow Him as our Lord, and Savior. (* These are some of the biblical conditions) Otherwise the “wrath’ of God (and not love) is against all those who reject Jesus Christ. However, His love remains always unmerited whenever he gives his love according to His will, in the manner and timing He chooses.

1.1 God’s Love in the Old Testament

Even before the coming of Christ, God**’**s love for His people was evident in His actions toward Israel. The Israelites, much like humanity at large, were unfaithful and prone to sin, but God**’**s love remained steadfast. His love for Israel was not because of their inherent goodness but because of His covenant faithfulness and His desire to bless them.

Scripture Reference: Hosea 11:1-4 (AKJV)
"When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. 2As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed to Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. 3I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. 4I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat to them.."

Even though Israel repeatedly turned to idols, God's love continued to reach out to them. His kindness toward them was not based on their worth but on His covenant with them.

1.2 God’s Love in the Life of Jesus

The clearest revelation of God**’**s love is found in the divine person and work of Jesus Christ. Jesus did not wait for humanity to clean up its act but came while we were still trapped in sin, offering the free gift of salvation. His love was radical, sacrificial, and unmerited. Jesus demonstrated His love through His actions, offering forgiveness, healing, and redemption to those who were broken and far from God.

Scripture Reference: Luke 6:27-28
"But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, 28Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you."

Jesus **’**teachings, coupled with His sacrificial death, provide the ultimate demonstration of love. His love was not limited to those who loved Him in return but extended even to His enemies, offering a perfect model for how we, too, should love others.

1.3 God’s Love in the New Testament

In the New Testament, God**’**s love is further revealed through the work of the Holy Spirit and the writings of the apostles. Paul, in particular, speaks of God**’**s love as the foundational reason for Christ**’**s sacrificial death. We see that God's love is not only about what Christ did in the past but also how His love continues to transform us and empower us to live differently.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:6-8
"For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For

scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. But God commends (demonstrates) his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

Paul contrasts human love with God**'**s love, showing that while human love may occasionally be willing to die for a righteous or good person, God**'**s love is uniquely demonstrated by Christ**'**s willingness to die for sinners—those who were opposed to Him.

Conclusion: God First Loved Us

God loved us while we were yet sinners. This is one of the most significant foundations of our faith. Long before we could ever earn it, before we even turned toward Him, God extended His love to us through the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ. It is a love that seeks, forgives, and redeems—even in our most broken state.

If this is how God has loved us, then our response must be more than passive appreciation. With **gratitude** in our hearts, **thanksgiving** on our lips, and **willful obedience** in our lives, we are called to reflect that same love to others. Even when people wrong us or fall short, we are invited to show kindness—not because they deserve it, but because *we didn't either*.

Let our lives be marked by this grace-filled love. As we depend on the Holy Spirit, may we be empowered to live with compassion, extending the same mercy we've received. May our relationships become living testimonies of the transforming power of God's love.

In every act of kindness, we proclaim: **"God loved me while I was still a sinner—and now, with a grateful heart, I love and obey because He first loved me."**

Forgiveness

God has given us exceeding forgiveness even though we never deserved it. Forgiveness is not merely a gift we give to others, but a reflection of the grace that God has freely extended to us. Just as He forgave us while we were yet sinners, we are called to offer that same mercy, freeing both ourselves and others from the hurt, bitterness, and chains of oppression and spiritual death brought by past wrongs and sin, while bringing reconciliation and new life in God—without condoning sin or the evil that has been done. God will bring perfect justice or mercy in His time.

God's forgiveness toward us is one of the most vital life giving acts enabling us to overcome sin and temptation in our lives. When we contemplate the magnitude of His forgiveness and the opportunity to be absolved of all our sins, humility fills our hearts, His kindness leads us to repentance compelling us to turn away from sin and resist temptation. God's unmerited love and forgiveness surpasses anything the world could offer.

Moreover, it is by the grace of God, the sacrificial love of Jesus Christ, the truth revealed in God's Word, the work of the Holy Spirit, the process of sanctification by God, the atonement for our sins accomplished by Jesus Christ on the cross, our redemption, transformation, and regeneration, that God delivers us from our former sinful nature and

the lure of temptation. Even in our moments of failure and sin, Jesus remains faithful, extending His grace, mercy, and forgiveness, showing us the Way for us to continually renounce sin and mature into Christlikeness. Jesus Christ stands as our Mighty Deliverer and Savior, providing us with the strength and all of His provisions necessary to triumph over sin and temptation more and more on our walk of faith each day.

In life, we encounter numerous trials, tribulations, and temptations. Despite our best efforts, we often stumble and fall into the grasp of sin. Yet, in the midst of our struggles, there exists hope and redemption – the unfathomable love, grace and forgiveness of God, manifested through the sacrificial act of Jesus Christ.

As we repent of our sins and abide in Jesus Christ, we have the hope and assurance to receive the profound truth of God, His forgiveness. Despite our shortcomings and failures, God extends His mercy and forgiveness to all who seek it. Psalm 103:12 reminds us, "As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us." This divine forgiveness knows no bounds; it is a gift freely offered to all who repent and turn to Him.

If our brothers or sisters in Christ sin against us and repent—even if it happens repeatedly—we are called to forgive them without limit. Forgiveness doesn't mean we condone the wrong that was done; it means we choose to forgive just as Jesus forgave us while we were still sinners. This kind of forgiveness is rooted in love, offered with the hope that the person will grow and change. Without grace and forgiveness, we all personally suffer because bitterness and resentment can take root, any hurtful action or repercussions goes unresolved and the chance for reconciliation and unity is lost. Godly peace is far better bringing much joy and goodness.

If the Holy Spirit leads us to forgive someone, we must obey—for if we refuse, we ourselves will not be forgiven. However, we are not always obligated to forgive those who remain unrepentant or are inherently wicked, for they have aligned their nature and allegiance with Satan rather than with Jesus Christ.

Furthermore, when we forgive the sins of others, those sins are forgiven by God; but if we choose not to forgive, those sins remain. Still, even when a non-Christian persecutes us or commits evil against us, God commands us to forgive and to leave judgment in His hands—trusting that He, in His perfect timing, will bring justice according to His will.

Through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, the ultimate sacrifice was made for the forgiveness of our sins. Romans 5:8 beautifully encapsulates this truth: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." It is through the blood of Jesus that we find redemption, restoration, and the assurance of eternal life.

Old Testament (Hebrew Terms for Forgiveness)

1. **סָלַח (*sālaḥ*)** – *to forgive, pardon*
    - This is the primary Hebrew word for forgiveness. It is used exclusively for God's forgiveness of people, not for human-to-human forgiveness.

- Example: *"For You, Lord, are good, and ready to forgive (**sālaḥ**), and abundant in mercy to all those who call upon You"* (Psalm 86:5).

2. **נָשָׂא(*nāśā’*)** – *to lift, carry, take away*
   - Often used to express the removal of sin or guilt. It suggests that God "carries away" sin.
   - Example: *"You have forgiven (nāśā’) the iniquity of Your people; You have covered all their sin"* (Psalm 85:2).
3. **כָּפַר(*kāphar*)** – *to cover, make atonement*
   - While typically translated as "atonement," it carries the idea of covering sin so that it no longer brings guilt or punishment. Often used in sacrificial contexts.
   - Example: *"And the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him"* (Leviticus 4:26).

New Testament (Greek Terms for Forgiveness)

1. **ἀφίημι (*aphiēmi*)** – *to send away, release, forgive*
   - The most common Greek term for forgiveness. It means to release someone from an obligation, like canceling a debt.
   - Example: *"And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors"* (Matthew 6:12).
   - It emphasizes the legal and moral release from wrongdoing.
2. **χαρίζομαι (*charizomai*)** – *to graciously give, to forgive*
   - Related to the word *charis* (grace), this term underscores forgiveness as a gift, not something earned.
   - Example: *"Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you"* (Ephesians 4:32).

Forgiveness

Forgiveness is at the heart of the Gospel. This commentary examines how God offers forgiveness to all who repent and believe in Jesus Christ. It explores the divine gift of grace that makes forgiveness possible and how we as Christians are called to forgive others as God has forgiven them. Forgiveness restores relationships, heals hearts, and reflects God**’**s love in a broken world.

Key Scriptures

Acts 26:18 (AKJV): "To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me."

- **Acts 26:18** emphasizes the mission of spreading the gospel: to open the eyes of the lost, bringing them from spiritual blindness (darkness) to the truth (light), and transferring them from the grip of Satan to the kingdom of God, where forgiveness and sanctification through faith In Jesus Christ are found.

Colossians 1:13-14 (AKJV): "Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins."

- **Colossians 1:13-14** further reinforces the theme of redemption. Jesus Christ (Yeshua) has freed believers from the dominion of darkness, placing them in His kingdom where they are forgiven and redeemed by His blood.

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

- **Matthew 6:12-15** presents forgiveness as a mutual process. God forgives us as we forgive others, highlighting the importance of a forgiving heart in maintaining a relationship with God. This also connects to the need for spiritual protection from temptation and evil.

Psalm 32:5 (AKJV): "I acknowledge my sin to you, and my iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions to the LORD; and you forgave the iniquity of my sin. Selah."

- **Psalm 32:5** speaks to the healing power of confession and repentance. Acknowledging sin and confessing it before God leads to the forgiveness of iniquities, illustrating the importance of humility and honesty in restoring our relationship with God.

Micah 7:18 (AKJV): "Who is a God like to you, that pardons iniquity, and passes by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retains not his anger for ever, because he delights in mercy."

- **Micah 7:18** shows God's deep compassion and mercy, contrasting His desire to pardon with His natural anger toward sin. It reminds us that God's mercy is greater than His judgment and that He delights in showing forgiveness.

Acts 26:18 (AKJV): "To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me."

- **Acts 26:18** highlights the purpose of God's call to Paul and the broader mission of the gospel. It speaks to the spiritual blindness of those in darkness, bound by the power of Satan, and the mission to open their eyes so they can experience God's light. The

passage connects this opening of eyes to receiving forgiveness of sins and the inheritance that comes with being sanctified by faith in Jesus.

Colossians 1:13-14 (AKJV): "Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins."

- **Colossians 1:13-14** builds upon this principle of deliverance from darkness, emphasizing how Jesus has rescued us from the dominion of evil and brought us into His kingdom. Through His sacrificial death, believers experience redemption—meaning forgiveness and restoration to God—through Christ's blood, offering us freedom from the power of sin and spiritual death and giving us eternal life

God's forgiveness is the dismissal or divine release of the bondage and penalties of sin. We should express our thankfulness to God for the forgiveness of all our sins.

Man's Forgiveness Towards All Men

It is God's will and essential for every Christian to have forgiveness in their minds and hearts towards everyone, regardless the wrong or injustice that someone has done to you. As God has forgiven you, so you must also forgive others or neither are you forgiven by God.

You must not choose to have anger or hate towards anyone.

Now this does not mean that we condone the evil done to us or others. However God does not want us to hold on to any resentment, bitterness, or revenge towards anyone. In fact God asks that we pray a blessing upon our enemies so that they might overcome the evil of their lives and be established in God's Righteousness.

Man's Forgiveness Towards All Men

KEY SCRIPTURES

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

Luke 6:35-37 (AKJV): "But love you your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind to the unthankful and to the evil. Be you therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and you shall not be judged: condemn not, and you shall not be condemned: forgive, and you shall be forgiven."

Matthew 5:43-48 (AKJV): "You have heard that it has been said, You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy. But I say to you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which spitefully use you, and persecute you; that you may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he

makes his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love them which love you, what reward have you? do not even the publicans the same? And if you salute your brothers only, what do you more than others? do not even the publicans so? Be you therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."

Mark 11:25-26 (AKJV): "And when you stand praying, forgive, if you have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses."

Matthew 18:21-22 (AKJV): "Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said to him, I say not to you, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

Romans 12:14, 17-21 (AKJV): "Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lies in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place to wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord. Therefore if your enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good."

Luke 17:3-4 (AKJV): "Take heed to yourselves: If your brother trespass against you, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to you, saying, I repent; you shall forgive him."

God's Forgiveness Towards Us, Compels Us to Likewise Forgive Others

Do you hold a grudge against someone, or have bitterness and unforgiveness towards someone ? If you do, you must forgive them in your heart, according to what God has told us to do; This does not mean that you condone the wrong that they have done, but rather you just forgive their actions so that God can change their life. Jesus has commanded us to forgive everyone.

Unless we forgive all of those who have said or done something wrong against us then neither are we forgiven by God; We should continue to forgive a person for their wrong actions, even countless times, just as God continues to forgive us countless times even for the same sins that we may commit, to this very day.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Matthew 6:14-15 (AKJV): "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

Matthew 18:21-22 (AKJV): "Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said to him, I say not to you, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

- **Forgiving Others as God Forgave You:**

Colossians 3:13 instructs believers to forgive others just as the Lord forgave them, illustrating the connection between experiencing God's forgiveness and extending it to others: "Bearing with one another and, if one has a complaint against another, forgiving each other; as the Lord has forgiven you, so you also must forgive."

This verse emphasizes the transformative nature of forgiveness. Having received forgiveness from God, believers are called to extend the same grace to others. It highlights forgiveness not merely as an individual act but as a reflection of the forgiveness experienced from the Lord.

- **Confession and Forgiveness:**

1 John 1:9 (AKJV): "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

1 John 1:9 provides assurance that confession leads to God's forgiveness and cleansing: "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

This verse brings attention to the relational aspect of forgiveness. Confession is the humble acknowledgment of wrongdoing, and God's faithfulness and justice come into play in response. It emphasizes the willingness of God to forgive and cleanse when believers confess their sins.

- **Forgiveness Modeled in the Lord's Prayer:**

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

In Matthew 6:12, part of the Lord's Prayer includes a plea for forgiveness as believers forgive others: "and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors."

This aspect of the Lord's Prayer underscores the reciprocal nature of forgiveness. It implies a connection between the forgiveness sought from God and the forgiveness extended to others. It challenges believers to embody forgiveness in their relationships.

- **Forgiveness as a Command and Practice:**

Ephesians 4:32 (AKJV): "And be you kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake has forgiven you.

In Ephesians 4:32, believers are instructed to forgive one another as God in Christ forgave them: "Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you."

This verse presents forgiveness not just as a suggestion but as a command. It emphasizes the posture of kindness and tenderheartedness that should characterize the practice of forgiveness, mirroring the forgiveness received from God in Christ.

- **God's Forgiveness Towards Man's Sin Condition: If you confess your sin (1 John 1:9)**

God's forgiveness is His divine pardon for the sins that we have committed; God's word says, if we confess our sins to God in prayer with sincere Godly sorrow, He will be faithful and just to forgive us.

God desires for us to believe and to have the faith for His forgiveness, regardless what evil we've done.

We can have the full assurance that most definitely, God has forgiven us if we simply ask for forgiveness, and turn away from the sin that we've committed. He doesn't want us to doubt His kindness or the greatest of His Love nor does He want us to carry the guilt of condemnation.

- **Forgiveness Is Part of Love:**

1 Corinthians 13:5 (AKJV): "[Love] does not (keep record of wrongs) behave itself unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil;"

1 Corinthians 13:5 highlights that love keeps no record of wrongs, reflecting the aspect of forgiveness in the context of love: "Love does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful."

This verse reveals that forgiveness is intimately connected to the selfless and sacrificial nature of love. It challenges believers to let go of resentment and grudges, mirroring the love that God demonstrates toward His children.

- **Forgiveness Modeled by Jesus on the Cross:**

Luke 23:34 (AKJV): "Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots."

In Luke 23:34, Jesus exemplifies forgiveness even in the midst of His crucifixion, praying for those who were responsible for His suffering: "And Jesus said, 'Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do.'"

This profound statement by Jesus on the cross illustrates forgiveness in its purest form. Even in the face of immense suffering, Jesus demonstrates divine forgiveness, reflecting God's heart for reconciliation and redemption.

These scriptural references provide a multifaceted insight of forgiveness. God's word in the Bible fully claifies what forgiveness means through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ, the call to forgive others, the relationship between confession and forgiveness, forgiveness in the Lord's Prayer, forgiveness as a command and practice, forgiveness linked to love, the role of repentance, forgiveness in the context of reconciliation, the removal of transgressions, and the model of forgiveness displayed by Jesus on the cross.

- **God's Forgiveness and His Call for us to Forgive Others:**

Matthew 18:21-22 records Jesus instructing Peter about the importance of forgiving others generously: "Then Peter came up and said to him, 'Lord, how often will my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? As many as seven times?' Jesus said to him, 'I do not say to you seven times, but seventy-seven times.'"

Jesus' response challenges the limits of human forgiveness by emphasizing a spirit of boundless forgiveness. The number seventy-seven symbolizes an unlimited and gracious approach to forgiving others, reflecting the depth of God's forgiveness.

- **Forgiveness and the Canceling of Debts:**

Colossians 2:13-14 (AKJV) "And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;"

These verses emphasize the transformative power of Christ's sacrifice. Despite our spiritual deadness and sinfulness, Jesus has made us alive together with Him. Through His death and resurrection, He has forgiven us of all our trespasses, canceling the record of our debt (symbolized by the "handwriting of ordinances" and the penalty for our sins) and nailing it to the cross. This act of redemption is central to our faith, as it signifies the removal of our sins and the restoration of our relationship with God.

Colossians 2:13-14 speaks of God canceling the record of debt that stood against believers, nailing it to the cross through Christ: "And you, who were dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This he set aside, nailing it to the cross."

This passage teaches forgiveness as a divine act of canceling a significant debt. The metaphor of nailing the record of debt to the cross illustrates how Christ's sacrifice results in the removal of the legal demands against believers.

- **Forgiveness and Compassion in Human Relationships:**

Ephesians 4:32 encourages believers to forgive one another, just as God in Christ forgave them, emphasizing the role of compassion in interpersonal forgiveness: "Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you."

This verse reiterates the call to forgive others and emphasizes the qualities of kindness and tenderheartedness as integral to the forgiveness process. It underscores the parallel between God's forgiveness and the forgiveness believers are called to extend to one another.

- **Forgiveness and Restoration of Fellowship:**

Galatians 6:1 instructs believers to restore one another gently after someone has been caught in a transgression, emphasizing the goal of reconciliation: "Brothers, if anyone is caught in any transgression, you who are spiritual should restore him in a spirit of gentleness."

This passage highlights the redemptive aspect of forgiveness. The goal is not only to forgive but to actively engage in restoring the one who has transgressed, emphasizing the importance of gentleness in the process.

- **God’s Forgiveness Exhibited by Stephen:**

Acts 7:60 records Stephen's dying words as he forgave those who were stoning him, echoing the forgiveness modeled by Jesus on the cross: "And falling to his knees, he cried out with a loud voice, 'Lord, do not hold this sin against them.' And when he had said this, he fell asleep."

Stephen's forgiveness in the face of persecution echoes the spirit of Christ's forgiveness on the cross. His plea for God not to hold the sin against his persecutors exemplifies a profound act of mercy and forgiveness, even in the midst of personal suffering.

These additional scriptural references expound further about forgiveness, exploring aspects such as forgiveness in God's abundant compassion, cleansing through forgiveness, the restoration of relationship, the call to forgive others generously, the canceling of debts, becoming a new creation through forgiveness, compassion in human relationships, the restoration of fellowship, and forgiveness modeled by individuals like Stephen.

- **God's Forgiveness and Compassion:**

Nehemiah 9:17 praises God's forgiveness, linking it to His compassionate nature: "But you are a God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love, and did not forsake them."

This passage highlights God's character as a forgiving and compassionate God. The attributes of being gracious, merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love collectively characterize His disposition towards forgiveness.

- **God's Forgiveness and the Covenant:**

Daniel 9:9 (AKJV): "To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;"

Daniel 9:9 acknowledges God's forgiveness in the context of His covenant and righteousness: "To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against him."

In this verse, forgiveness is associated with God's mercy and is understood within the framework of the covenant relationship. The acknowledgment of rebellion underscores the gracious nature of God's forgiveness.

- **God's Forgiveness and Our Responsibility to Forgive:**

Mark 11:25 emphasizes the importance of forgiving others as a condition for receiving forgiveness from God:
"And whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.”

This passage underscores the reciprocal nature of forgiveness in the Christian faith. It teaches that God's forgiveness is intimately tied to our willingness to forgive others, highlighting the moral responsibility believers have to extend mercy as they have received it.

- **God's Forgiveness and Healing:**

Psalm 41:4 connects God's forgiveness with the assurance of healing and restoration: "As for me, I said, 'O Lord, be gracious to me; heal me, for I have sinned against you!'"

In this verse, forgiveness is entwined with the plea for God's grace and healing. It illustrates the interconnectedness of spiritual, mental and physical restoration that stems from God's willingness to forgive.

- **God's Forgiveness and Redemption:**

Psalm 130:3-4 expresses the acknowledgment that forgiveness is accompanied by redemption and abundant mercy: "If you, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand? But with you there is forgiveness, that you may be feared."

This psalm recognizes the inseparable link between forgiveness and redemption. The respectful fear of the Lord is intimately connected to the realization that forgiveness is extended despite the recognition of human iniquities.

These verses provide a deeper exploration of God's forgiveness towards us, encompassing biblical doctrines of repentance, pardon, removal of sin, compassion, covenant, restoration, healing, delight, redemption, and justification. Each aspect sheds light on the multifaceted nature of God's forgiveness and its profound impact on the relationship between God and His people.

- **The Limitless Nature of How Our Forgiveness Should Be:**

Matthew 18:21–22 shows Jesus redefining the limits of forgiveness: “Then Peter came up and said to him, **‘**Lord, how often will my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? As many as seven times? **’**Jesus said to him, **‘**I do not say to you seven times, but seventy-seven times.**’**” (Some translations say **“**seventy times seven.”)

This passage teaches that forgiveness should not be counted or limited. Jesus uses hyperbole to emphasize that forgiveness is to be continual and abundant towards others, especailly to those who repent thereby we are mirroring God's own mercy toward us.

- **God's Forgiveness as a Delight:**

Micah 7:18 celebrates God's delight in showing mercy and forgiving sins: "Who is a God like you, pardoning iniquity and passing over transgression for the remnant of his inheritance? He does not retain his anger forever because he delights in steadfast love."

This passage accentuates God's delight in forgiving sins. The phrase "He does not retain his anger forever" emphasizes the temporary nature of God's displeasure, giving way to His enduring delight in steadfast love and mercy.

Grace - God Gives Us Grace

Hebrew (Old Testament):

The main Hebrew word translated as **grace** is **"חֵן" (chen)**.

- **Chen** generally refers to **favor, kindness, or graciousness**, especially that which is unmerited. It is often used to describe how one person finds favor in the eyes of another (e.g., Genesis 6:8 – "But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD").
- It implies **a benevolent disposition or acceptance**, not because of the recipient**'**s merit, but due to the giver**'**s generosity or love.
- Another related Hebrew word is **"חֶסֶד" (chesed)**, often translated as **steadfast love, mercy, or lovingkindness**. While not always directly rendered as **"**grace," chesed reflects God**'**s faithful, covenantal love and mercy, which overlaps in meaning with grace.

So in the Old Testament, grace is God**'**s unearned favor and compassionate response, often linked with covenant loyalty and mercy.

Greek (New Testament):

The primary Greek word for **grace** is **"χάρις" (charis)**.

- **Charis** denotes **favor, goodwill, or a gift freely given without expectation of return**. It emphasizes the **unmerited** nature of the gift.
- In the New Testament, charis is frequently used to describe **God's loving initiative** in offering salvation through Christ (e.g., Ephesians 2:8–9 – "For by grace [charis] you have been saved through faith...").
- Grace here is **foundational to the gospel**, expressing not only God's forgiveness, but also His empowering presence that enables believers to live transformed lives.

Thus, in the New Testament, grace (charis) is both **God's unearned favor** and **His active power** working in and through us as disciples of Jesus Christ.

In summary, **God's grace** in both Testaments—through *chen*, *chesed*, and *charis*—communicates His **unmerited favor, lovingkindness, and empowering mercy**, offered out of His own nature, not in response to human worthiness.

GRACE - Undeserving or Unmerited favor from God

GRACE - (Charis)

Contents

Introduction

Introduction: The Transformative Nature of God's Grace

1. The Gift of Grace Through Jesus Christ

1.1 Grace: Unmerited Favor

1.2 Grace Through the Life and Sacrifice of Jesus

2. The Nature of God's Grace

2.1 Grace is Undeserved

2.2 Grace is a Gift

2.3 Grace Brings Transformation

3. How Grace Through Jesus Affects Our Lives

3.1 Grace Leads to Faith and Salvation

3.2 Grace Empowers Us to Live Righteously

3.3 Grace Calls Us to Extend Grace to Others

4. The Ultimate Expression of God's Grace in Jesus

Conclusion: Responding to God's Grace Through Jesus

GRACE - Key Scriptures

- Who Can Receive Grace From God?
- How do we receive God's Grace ?
- How is grace not received ?
- What good happens when we receive God's Grace ?
- Do we receive God's Grace by the works we do or is God's Grace a free gift ?
- Why do we need God's Grace ?

Introduction

Grace is God's unmerited favor and clemency for the evil deeds which we each have done.

Grace is God's divine lovingkindness and compassion for the offenses of mankind. The perfect grace is made available to us by what Jesus Christ accomplished at the cross, by giving His sinless life to be sacrificed for the penalty of our sins. " While we were yet sinners Christ died for us " Romans 5:8

Grace is the unearned, freely given to us despite our flaws, sin and failures. It is God's love reaching out to us when we least deserve it, transforming our hearts and lives, not because of anything we've done, but because of who He is, for His love surpasses all understanding and is immeasuable.

God's amazing grace releases us from His wrathful judgment. Grace from God is made available to anyone who accepts, and believes in Jesus Christ. The provision of God's Grace, while intended for anyone in the world, still needs to be appropriated on a individual basis.

This precious grace from God allows the believer of Jesus Christ not to be held accountable for his past, present, or future sins, if he continually sincerely confesses and turns away from sin.

Anyone who does not accept Jesus Christ's payment of their sins, will be held accountable for their own sins and will be judged by God.

As Christians, God wants us to come boldly to His throne of grace any time we sin so we can be forgiven, but God also does not want us to abuse His grace either.

We abuse God's Grace when we keep on sinning and do not desire to overcome a sin through Jesus Christ. If we continue deliberately committing a particular sin or sins without repenting, then this is abusing God's grace or favor.

God's Grace is a free gift from God to the humble in heart and is completely undeserved by any one of us.

When any Christian experiences the grace of God, we are overwhelmed by God's lovingkindness, and set free; then we are able to serve God acceptably with reverence and Godly fear.

God's Grace Through Jesus

Text: Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV):

“For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast. .”

Grace is God's unmerited favor, freely given to us despite our shortcomings. This commentary explains the transformative power of God’s grace, which is essential to our salvation and spiritual growth. Through grace, we receive what we don't deserve—God's love, mercy, and forgiveness—empowering us to live according to His will and to extend grace to others in turn.

Introduction: The Transformative Nature of God's Grace

The grace of God is at the heart of the gospel message, and it is through the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ that God's grace is most fully revealed. Grace, in its simplest definition, means unmerited favor—God giving us what we do not deserve. It is through Jesus that this grace is made available to all who believe. This commentary will explore how God's grace is manifested in the person of Jesus, how it transforms us, and how we are to respond to this undeserved gift.

Grace is not just a theological doctrine but a transformative work and gift of God in the lives of believers. It is the means by which we are saved, the power that enables us to live righteous lives, and the love that compels us to extend grace to others. Understanding grace through the lens of Jesus Christ changes the way we view salvation, our relationship with God, and our interactions with others.

Grace is God's unmerited favor, freely given to us despite our shortcomings. This commentary explains the transformative power of grace, which is central to our salvation and spiritual growth. Through grace, we receive what we don't deserve—God's love, mercy, and forgiveness—empowering us to live according to His will and to extend grace to others in turn.

1. The Gift of Grace Through Jesus Christ

1.1 Grace: Unmerited Favor

The starting point for understanding God's grace is the recognition that it is entirely unearned. As sinful human beings, we stand in need of God's mercy. We cannot earn God's favor through our works, no matter how righteous they may seem. Instead, grace is a gift given freely by God. It is through this grace, revealed in Jesus Christ, that we are saved.

Scripture Reference: Titus 3:4-5 (AKJV):
"But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, 5Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;."

This passage makes it clear that our salvation is not based on what we have done but on God's mercy and kindness. Jesus Christ, the ultimate demonstration of God's grace, came to save us, not because we deserve it, but because of His love and mercy.

1.2 Grace Through the Life and Sacrifice of Jesus

God's grace is fully realized through the life and sacrifice of Jesus. Jesus' incarnation, sinless life, sacrificial death, and victorious resurrection were all expressions of God's grace. Through Jesus, we are offered forgiveness, redemption, and reconciliation with God. The cross is the greatest symbol of grace because it was there that Jesus bore our sin and took upon Himself the punishment that we deserved.

Scripture Reference: John 1:17 (AKJV):
"For the law was given by Moses, however grace and truth came by Jesus Christ."

The law, given to Moses, revealed humanity's need for grace by highlighting the impossibility of perfect obedience. But Jesus came as the fulfillment of the law, bringing grace and truth that make salvation possible. Through Him, God's grace is fully displayed.

2. The Nature of God's Grace

2.1 Grace is Undeserved

Grace is something we can never deserve, and it cannot be earned. It is given to us in spite of our shortcomings and failures. As sinful people, we deserve judgment, yet God, in His grace, offers forgiveness and salvation through Jesus.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:8 (AKJV):
“But God commends His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”

This verse highlights the depth of God's grace—Jesus did not wait for us to clean up our lives before He died for us. He extended grace to us while we were still lost in sin. It was not based on our merit or goodness, but entirely on God's initiative and love.

2.2 Grace is a Gift

Grace, as a gift, is something we cannot pay back or repay. It is freely given, not contingent upon anything we do. The moment we believe in Jesus Christ and accept Him as our Savior, we receive this gift of grace, which brings salvation and eternal life.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:23 (AKJV):
“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

The contrast between the wages of sin (death) and the gift of God (eternal life) underscores the radical difference between what we deserve and what God offers through grace. Eternal life is a gift, not a wage that can be earned.

2.3 Grace Brings Transformation

God’s grace is not just about forgiveness; it also empowers, transforms and allows us the necessary freedom to grow in the nature of Jesus Christ and overcome pacticing sin.. When we receive grace through Jesus, we are not only forgiven but also made new. Grace enables us to live in a way that reflects God's goodness and holiness.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):
“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”

This newness of life comes through the grace of God. We are not the same after encountering Jesus. The power of God's grace changes our hearts and minds, leading us to live in obedience to Him.

3. How Grace Through Jesus Affects Our Lives

3.1 Grace Leads to Faith and Salvation

The first and most important effect of God's grace is salvation. Grace is the means by which we are saved, but it requires a response of faith. It is through faith in Jesus Christ that we receive the gift of grace.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV)**:**
“For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

This passage clearly states that salvation is by grace, but it must be received through faith. We cannot take credit for our salvation, as it is a free gift from God. This teaches us humility, knowing that nothing we do can earn God's favor.

3.2 Grace Enables Us to Live Righteously

God’s grace is not a license to sin but a power to live differently. The grace that saves

us also teaches us how to live according to God’s will. It is God's grace that transforms our hearts and empowers us to live out our faith with love, holiness, and humility.

Scripture Reference: Titus 2:11-12 (AKJV):
“For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, 12Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;”

The grace of God teaches us to reject sin and live in a way that honors God. It empowers us to pursue righteousness, not in our own strength but through the power of the Holy Spirit working in us.

3.3 Grace Calls Us to Extend Grace to Others
As recipients of God’s unmerited grace, we are called to extend grace to others. Just as God forgave us, we are to forgive others. Grace should permeate every relationship, whether within the church, in our families, or with our neighbors.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 4:32 (AKJV):
“And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ’s sake hath forgiven you.”

Grace is not just for us; it is something we are to share. When we extend grace to others, we reflect the heart of God and point people to the source of all grace—Jesus Christ.

4. The Ultimate Expression of God's Grace in Jesus

The ultimate expression of God's grace is found in the person of Jesus Christ. Through His sacrificial death on the cross, Jesus paid the penalty for our sin, offering grace to all who believe in Him. His grace is abundant, overflowing, and free for all who come to Him in faith.

Scripture Reference: John 1:16-17 (AKJV):
“And of his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. .”

In Jesus, we find an abundance of grace, grace that is more than sufficient to cover all our sin. This grace is not a one-time offer but an ongoing supply that continues throughout our lives as we live in relationship with Him.

Conclusion: Responding to God's Grace Through Jesus

God’s grace, revealed in the person and work of Jesus Christ, is the foundation of our salvation and the source of every blessing in the Christian life. It is through grace that we are forgiven, made new, and enabled to live righteously. This grace is not earned, but freely given to all who place their faith in Jesus.

As recipients of such unmerited favor, our response should be one of gratitude, humility, and a desire to share this grace with others. May we continually grow in the knowledge of God’s grace and live in a way that reflects the love and mercy we have received through Jesus Christ.

The phrase "by the grace of God" encapsulates the profound truth that our salvation, our every blessing, and our very existence are all gifts from God's unmerited favor. It is through His grace that we are forgiven, redeemed, and reconciled to Him, not by our own efforts or merit, but by His love and mercy.

Ephesians 2:8-9 reminds us that salvation is a gift freely given by God, received through faith in Jesus Christ. It is not something we earn or deserve, but something bestowed upon us out of His boundless love and generosity. By His grace, we are saved from the consequences of sin and granted the gift of eternal life.

Living "by the grace of God" is a daily acknowledgment of our utter dependence on Him. It is recognizing that every breath we take, every blessing we receive, and every trial we endure are all sustained by His grace. It humbles us, reminding us of our need for His forgiveness, guidance, and strength in every aspect of our lives.

Grace also compels us to extend the same grace to others. Just as we have been forgiven and loved by God, we are called to forgive and love others in return. By showing grace to those around us, we reflect the character of our Heavenly Father and bear witness to His transformative power in our lives.

Living "by the grace of God" is not a license for complacency or license to sin, but a call to live lives that honor and glorify Him. It motivates us to pursue holiness, righteousness, and obedience to His Word out of gratitude for the salvation we have received. It is a life marked by humility, gratitude, and joy, as we marvel at the immeasurable riches of His grace poured out upon us.

GRACE - KEY SCRIPTURES

Ephesians 2:8,9 (AKJV) For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.

- **Ephesians 2:8-9** reminds us, as followers of Jesus Christ, that our salvation is a gift from God, not something we can earn by our own efforts or good deeds. It is by God**'**s grace that we are saved through faith, and this grace is entirely unearned. As Christians, we cannot boast in our works or achievements, because our salvation is the result of God's love and mercy alone.

Isaiah 55:7 (AKJV) **"**Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return to the LORD, and he will have mercy on him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon..

- **Isaiah 55:7** calls us to turn away from our sinful ways and thoughts, inviting us to return to the Lord. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are encouraged to repent and trust in God**'**s abundant mercy. When we seek Him with sincere hearts, He promises to abundantly pardon us. This passage reminds us of God**'**s readiness to forgive and restore us when we come to Him in humility.

Hebrews 4:16 (AKJV) Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

- **Hebrews 4:16** encourages us, as followers of Jesus, to approach God**'**s throne of grace with boldness. In times of need or struggle, we are invited to confidently seek God**'**s mercy and grace, knowing that He is always ready to help us. This invitation is a reminder that, as disciples of Christ, we can rely on God's grace in every situation, trusting that He will provide the mercy and help we need.

Who Can Receive Grace From God?

Anyone can receive grace from God—His offer is open to all people, regardless of background, past sins, or status. Titus 2:11 says, **"**For the grace of God has appeared that offers salvation to all people." God**'**s grace is not limited by ethnicity, gender, age, or moral history; it is extended to all who are willing to turn to Him in faith and repentance (Romans 10:12-13). Even those who feel unworthy or far from God are not beyond His reach—Paul, once a persecutor of Christians, testified, **"**But by the grace of God I am what I am" (1 Corinthians 15:10). However, grace must be received—it does not benefit those who reject the gospel, cling to self-righteousness, or harden their hearts (Hebrews 12:15).

- All, who truly believe* in Jesus Christ;

Romans 3:22-24 .(AKJV) ..Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ to all and on all them that believe: for there is no difference: 23For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: ,

Ephesians 6:24 (AKJV) **Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.**

Romans 1:6,7 (AKJV) **"**Among whom are you also the called of Jesus Christ: 7To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ..

Romans 4:16 (AKJV) Among whom are you also the called of Jesus Christ: 7To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 2:5 Even when we were dead in trespasses, ...

James 4:6 God gives Grace to the **humble Proverbs 3:34 1 Peter 5:5**

Romans 3:24 Being justified as a **gift** by **His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.**

Romans 3:25 Whom God set forth to be a **propitiation** (mercy seat) **by His blood**, **through faith.** This was to demonstrate His righteousness, because in the forbearance of God, **He passed over the sins previously committed,**

Galatians 1:3,4 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us out of this present evil age.

* (To Truly believe in Jesus will also encompass (not exclude) to love God and others, to agree with and trust His word, To have genuine faith in Him and what he alone accomplished, perfectly atoning for all of our sins.)

How do we receive God's Grace ?

We receive God**'**s grace through faith in Jesus Christ, by humbly acknowledging our need for His mercy and trusting in His finished work on the cross. Ephesians 2:8-9 says, **"**For by grace you have been saved through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast." This means grace cannot be earned through good deeds, religious rituals, or obedience to the law (Romans 11:6; Galatians 2:16). Instead, it comes when we repent of our sins, believe the gospel (Mark 1:15), and receive Christ as Savior (John 1:12). Grace is also continually received as we walk in relationship with God, relying on His Spirit for strength, guidance, and growth (Hebrews 4:16; Titus 2:11-12).

- By Faith in Jesus Christ -Grace is a gift

Romans 5:1,2 ...(Our Lord Jesus Christ) through whom also we have **access by faith into this grace** in which we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Romans 3:22 Even the righteousness of God which is **through faith in Jesus Christ** to all and on all who believe.

Ephesians 3:7 According to the gift of the Grace of God given to me, **by the effective working of His power.**

Ephesians 4:7 But to each one of us grace was given according to the measure of **Christ's gift.**

Romans 5:15 The gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abounded to many.

1 Corinthians 1:4 ...for the grace of God which was given to you by Christ Jesus

Colossians 1:5,6 Because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel, ...since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth

1 Timothy 1:14 And the grace of our Lord was exceedingly abundant with faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.

Acts 14:3 Who was bearing, witness to the word of His grace...

Romans 1:4,5 And declared to be the son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead through whom we have received grace...

Romans 1:7 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Romans 4:16 Therefore, it is of faith that it might be according to grace...

Romans 15:5 Because of the grace given to me **by God.**

2 Corinthians 9:8 God is able to make all grace abound toward you...

Ephesians 2:8,9 For by grace you have been saved **through faith** and not of yourselves, it is the gift of God not of works, lest anyone boast.

How is grace not received ?

Grace is not received when it is resisted, abused, ignored, or treated as unnecessary. Scripture shows that grace must be received by faith (Ephesians 2:8), so when people reject the message of the gospel or try to earn salvation through their own works, they effectively shut themselves off from God's grace (Galatians 5:4). Hebrews 12:15 warns not to "miss the grace of God," which can happen through unbelief, pride, or persistent sin. Additionally, 2 Corinthians 6:1 cautions believers "not to receive God's grace in vain," meaning it is possible to hear the truth but fail to let it take root and transform one**'**s life. In short, grace is not forced—it must be humbly received, and without faith and repentance, it remains ineffective in a person**'**s life.

Grace is not received through the law or human effort, but only through faith in Jesus Christ. The Bible makes it clear that the law cannot justify us; rather, it reveals our sin and our need for a Savior (Romans 3:20). Galatians 2:21 says, **"**if righteousness could be gained through the law, Christ died for nothing!" This means that trying to earn God**'**s favor through religious works or moral achievement actually sets aside the grace of God. Grace is a gift (Romans 11:6), not a reward—it cannot be deserved or earned. It is missed when people rely on legalism, pride, or self-righteousness instead of trusting in the finished work of Christ. To receive grace, we must humble ourselves, acknowledge our need, and come to God in faith, not depending on the law, but on His mercy through Jesus.

Romans 4:4 (Through works of the old law) now to him who works, the wages are **not counted as grace but as debt.**

What good happens when we receive God's Grace ?

When we receive God**'**s grace, we experience justification, which means being declared righteous before God, not because of our own efforts but through faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 3:24 says, **"**and all are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus." This justification is a legal and spiritual declaration that our sins are forgiven, and we are made right with God. Through grace, we are not only saved (Ephesians 2:8-9) but also empowered to live godly lives (Titus 2:11-12), given peace with God (Romans 5:1), and filled with hope for eternal life (Titus 3:7). Grace transforms our standing before God, moves us from condemnation to acceptance, and begins a lifelong process of sanctification where we grow in Christlikeness.

Romans 3:24 Being justified freely by His Grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

Romans 5:1,2 Justified...in which we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Romans 5:16 Justification

Romans 5:17 Gift of righteousness

Romans 5:18 Justification of life

Romans 5:21 Grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.

Romans 12:6-8 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us...

Do we receive God's Grace by the works we do or is God's Grace a free gift ?

Grace is a free gift from God for those who believe and have faith in Jesus:

We do not receive God**'**s grace by the works we do—God**'**s grace is a free gift. The Bible clearly teaches that salvation and grace are not earned by human effort but are given freely through faith in Jesus Christ. Ephesians 2:8-9 says, **"***For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, so that no one may boast."* Romans 11:6 also reinforces this truth: **"***And if by grace, then it is no longer by works; if it were, grace would no longer be grace."* This means grace is unearned, undeserved, and freely offered to all who believe. Good works are the fruit of grace, not the way to earn it (Titus 3:5; James 2:17-18). God gives grace because of His love and mercy, not because of our merit.

Romans 5:15-18 - Free gift

Romans 11:5,6 - No longer of works

Ephesians 2:8,9 - For by Grace you have been saved through faith and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God **not** of works lest anyone should boast.

Ephesians 4:7 - Christ's gift

1 Corinthians 15:10 - By the Grace of God I am what I am and His Grace toward me was not in vain but I labored more abundantly that they all, yet not I, but the Grace of God which was with me.

Why do we need God's Grace ?

In order to be saved, forgiven and delivered from sin, to be reconciled to God and to receive eternal life.

We need God**’**s grace because we are all sinners who fall short of His perfect standard and cannot save ourselves by our own efforts. Romans 3:23 says, **“**For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,” and Romans 6:23 warns that **“**the wages of sin is death.” Without grace, we are spiritually dead, separated from God, and under judgment. But through His grace, God offers forgiveness, justification, and the gift of eternal life through Jesus Christ (Ephesians 2:4-5; Titus 3:5-7). We need grace not only for salvation but also for daily strength, guidance, and transformation, as it teaches us to live in a way that honors God (Titus 2:11-12). In short, grace is essential because it is the only way to be reconciled with God and live the life He created us for.

Acts 15:11 But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved...

Hebrews 12:28 Therefore since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken **let us have Grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and Godly fear.**

Hebrews 13:9 For it is good that the heart be established by Grace.

Acts 20:32 ...to the word of His Grace, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

Saved by Grace Through Faith:

Ephesians 2:8-9 emphasizes that salvation is a result of God's grace and is received through faith, not by human works: "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast."

Born Again, New Creation In Jesus

1. "Born Again"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Term**: *γεννηθῇ ἄνωθεν* (*gennēthē anōthen*)
  - Found in: **John 3:3, 3:7** – Jesus says, **“***Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”*
- **Word Breakdown**:
  - *γεννάω (gennaō)* – to beget, give birth, produce.
  - *ἄνωθεν (anōthen)* – from above, from a higher place, anew.

Meaning: To be "born again" is to be begotten or generated anew, especially from above—implying a spiritual rebirth initiated by God, not a physical second birth.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

While the exact phrase **“**born again” does not appear in the Hebrew Bible, **spiritual renewal** or **cleansing by God** is thematically related.

- **Examples**:
  - **Ezekiel 36:26** – **“***I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you.”*
  - Hebrew concepts: *lev chadash* (לֵב חָדָשׁ– new heart), *ruach chadasha* (רוּחַ חֲדָשָׁה– new spirit).

These ideas point to inner transformation initiated by God, laying the conceptual groundwork for the New Testament understanding.

2. ”New Creation"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Term**: *καινὴ κτίσις* (*kainē ktisis*)
  - Found in: **2 Corinthians 5:17** – **“***If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation...”*
- **Word Breakdown**:
  - *καινός (kainos)* – new in kind, fresh, unprecedented.
  - *κτίσις (ktisis)* – creation, creature, something created.

Meaning: A "new creation" refers to a person transformed at the core of their being by union with Christ—no longer defined by their past or sinful nature, but spiritually recreated.

Why do we need to be Born Again?

We need to be born again because our natural, sinful state separates us from God, and only a spiritual rebirth can restore our relationship with Him and give us eternal life. Jesus said in John 3:3, **“***Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.”* Being born again means receiving a new spiritual life through the Holy Spirit—it**’**s not about religious activity or moral improvement, but about a complete inner transformation (John 3:5-6; 2 Corinthians 5:17). Our first birth gives us physical life; the second birth gives us spiritual life, making us children of God (John 1:12-13). Without being born again, we remain spiritually dead in our sins (Ephesians 2:1), but through new birth, we are forgiven, made alive in Christ, and empowered to live according to God**’**s will.

Everyone is born into this world with a corrupted spiritual nature caused by the original sin of Adam and Eve. Because of this, every person must be spiritually **“born again”** in order to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Anyone can be born again if they humble themselves, repent from their sins, and believe in Jesus Christ .

Being **“**born again” refers to the spiritual rebirth that takes place when a person believes in Jesus Christ and places their faith in Him. This process, also known as regeneration, is where the Holy Spirit gives new life to us, making us spiritually alive in Christ. It marks the beginning of the Christian’s new walk with Jesus and brings about a radical transformation in one**’**s life and relationship with God.

The moment you truly believe—by faith—that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and that He alone made atonement for your sins on the cross, you are spiritually born again. Even if you don**’**t feel anything in that moment, your rebirth is real. At that point, God fully cleanses and forgives you of all past sins, giving you a fresh start and a completely new life. Jesus will also forgive you future sins if you continue to repent and abide in Jesus Christ. You are no longer the same person.

When you that you believe in Jesus Christ, in the things that He has done, and repent, you become a new creation by God—old things pass away, and He makes all things new. You may even have said a prayer of salvation, although that is good, it is not required. You are reborn into the family of God. Actually a person does not need to say a prayer of salvation in order to be saved, but rather geniunely believe in Jesus Christ by faith, and follow Him as their Lord. You begin as a babe in Christ, learning how to walk in the Spirit and live according to God's will. While a salvation prayer is one way to express this transformation, it is genuine faith in Jesus Christ—and a surrendered life following Him as Lord—that brings true salvation.

As a spiritual infant, you may initially struggle to understand and express the deeper truths of God. But as you grow in your relationship with Christ, God will give you wisdom and understanding of His ways.

After being born again, God desires for each person to grow into the fullness of Jesus Christ. As we daily let go of our old, sinful ways, the fruit of the Spirit—God**’**s very nature—will begin to form in our hearts and minds.

While growing into Christlikeness, you may stumble or fail at times. But be strong and courageous. You are now under God**’**s grace, which will empower you to overcome your weaknesses and mature spiritually.

When you are born again, you become a Christian—a child of God. God will love you and care for you as His very own. At first, you will feed on the **“**milk” of God**’**s Word—the basic principles of righteousness. But as you grow, you will be able to know the truth through God’s Holy Spirit and walk more fully in His purpose for your life.

In John 12:24, where Jesus says, "Unless a grain of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds.”

In a sense, a seed does "die" when it falls to the ground, but this is part of its process of growth and transformation. The outer shell of the seed breaks open, and the inner part begins to grow and change into a new plant that produces more seeds of potential life.

Like the seed that falls to the ground and dies and is reborn, so is the soul who repents and dies to their old self and accepts Christ; but the one who remains in the harden soil or on the rocks, is unbroken, withers.

This process symbolizes the death of the old self (like the seed) in order to give way to new life—much like how a person must be "born again" spiritually through Jesus Christ and brings forth much good fruit.

Conclusion: To be born again is solely the work of God**'**s Holy Spirit—it cannot be achieved through any works of righteousness by man. No one can earn the new birth or receive salvation through effort or merit; it is a gift from God.

However, God does expect those who come to Him to respond willingly—with genuine remorse and true repentance for their sins—and to obey the commands of Jesus. Doing the teachings of Jesus and the instructions of the Apostles and Paul are not what save us, but our response to them reveals the authenticity of our faith.

How is anyone Born Again?

We are born again by wholeheartedly Believing in Jesus, placing our faith in Jesus Christ, repenting of our sins, and receiving the Holy Spirit, who gives us new spiritual life. Jesus said in John 3:5, **"***Very truly I tell you, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless they are born of water and the Spirit."* This spiritual rebirth happens when we hear the gospel (Romans 10:17), believe that Jesus died and rose again for our salvation (Romans 10:9), confess our sins, and turn to God in repentance (Acts 2:38). At that moment, God forgives our sins, gives us a new heart (Ezekiel 36:26), and fills us with His Spirit, making us new creations in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17). It**'**s not something we achieve through good deeds—it is entirely a work of God**'**s grace through faith (Ephesians 2:8-9).

So how are we born again?

By hearing, receiving and believing God's Word 1 Peter 1:23,, "since you have been born again, not of perishable seed but of imperishable, through the living and abiding word of God."

A lack of obedience may be evidence that a person does not truly believe in Jesus or trust Him. If someone remains lukewarm or deliberately disobedient, they are neglecting their salvation—because faith without action (works) is dead.

When someone truly believes in Jesus Christ and places their faith in Him, there will be a natural outpouring of God**'**s love and a willing obedience to His will. This overflow is the evidence of a transformed heart and a living, active faith in Jesus Christ.

BORN AGAIN - KEY SCRIPTURES

John 3:3-6 (AKJV) Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother**'**s womb, and be born? 5Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man

be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit

1 Peter 1:3-5 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, **who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again** to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to obtain an inheritance which is imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

1 John 5:1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God; and whoever loves the Father loves the child born of Him.

1 Peter 1:23 For you have been born again not of seed which is perishable, but rather, through the living and abiding word of God.

1 Peter 2:2 Like newborn babes long for the pure milk of the word, that by it you may grow in respect to salvation.

Various Related Biblical Aspects Related To Being Born Again:

The Necessity of Being Born Again:

In John 3:3, Jesus introduces the concept of being born again, stating, "Jesus answered him, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.'" This foundational statement emphasizes the essential nature of the new birth for entering into the kingdom of God.

The Spiritual Rebirth Through Jesus, Water and the Spirit:

Continuing in John 3:5-6, Jesus elaborates on the nature of being born again, "Jesus answered, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.'" This passage underscores the spiritual regeneration brought about by the Holy Spirit, signifying a transformation from a worldly, fleshly existence to a spiritual one.

The Love of God in the New Birth:

In 1 John 4:7, the connection between being born again and the love of God is highlighted, "Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God." This verse emphasizes the transformative impact of the new birth on an individual's capacity to love, attributing it to being born of God.

The New Creation in Christ:

2 Corinthians 5:17 emphasizes the concept of being a new creation through the new birth, "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come." This verse points to the radical transformation that occurs when a person experiences the new birth in Christ.

Born Again Through the Word of God

In 1 Peter 1:23, the role of the Word of God in the new birth is highlighted, "since you have been born again, not of perishable seed but of imperishable, through the living and abiding word of God." This passage underscores the regenerative power of the Word of God in bringing about the new birth.

The Invitation to Be Born Again:

Jesus extends an invitation in Matthew 11:28-29, saying, "Come to me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls." This invitation encompasses the act of coming to Jesus for spiritual rest and renewal, akin to the act of being born again.

The Role of Faith in Being Born Again:

Ephesians 2:8-9 underscores the role of faith in the new birth, "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast." This passage highlights the importance of faith as the avenue through which the new birth and salvation occur.

The Assurance of Being Born of God:

In 1 John 5:1, the assurance of being born of God is expressed, "Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has been born of God, and everyone who loves the Father loves whoever has been born of him." This verse provides confidence to believers in their new birth through faith in Jesus Christ.

Born Again to a Heavenly Inheritance:

In 1 Peter 1:4-5, the connection between being born again and an eternal inheritance is established, "to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you, who by God's power are being guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time." This passage underscores the future aspect of the new birth, leading to an enduring heavenly inheritance.

Born Again to Overcome the World:

In 1 John 5:4, the link between being born again and overcoming the world is presented, "For everyone who has been born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith." This verse underscores the victorious nature of the new birth, empowering believers to overcome the challenges of the world through faith.

Born Again Through the Resurrection of Jesus:

1 Peter 1:3 connects the new birth with the resurrection of Jesus, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead." This passage emphasizes the vital role of Jesus' resurrection in bringing about the new birth and the hope it entails.

Born Again to a Royal Priesthood:

1 Peter 2:9 highlights the royal and priestly identity of those who are born again, "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light." This verse depicts the elevated status and purpose of those born again through Christ.

Born Again Through the Renewal of the Holy Spirit:

Titus 3:5-6 underscores the role of the Holy Spirit in the new birth, "he saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to his own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit, whom he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior." This passage highlights the cleansing and renewing work of the Holy Spirit in the process of being born again.

Born Again to Experience God's Love:

1 John 4:9-10 emphasizes the connection between being born again and experiencing God's love, "In this the love of God was made manifest among us, that God sent his only Son into the world so that we might live through him. In this is love, not that we have loved God but that he loved us and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins." This passage underscores the transformative experience of God's love made possible through the new birth.

Born Again to Walk in Good Works:

Ephesians 2:10 stresses the purpose of being born again to walk in good works, "For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them." This verse highlights the intentional design of God for those who are born again to actively engage in righteous and benevolent actions.

Born Again to Partake in the Divine Nature:

2 Peter 1:3-4 connects the new birth with partaking in the divine nature, "His divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us to his own glory and excellence, by which he has granted to us his precious and very great promises, so that through them you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world because of sinful desire." This passage emphasizes the transformative impact of the new birth, enabling believers to share in the divine nature.

Born Again to Proclaim God's Praises:

1 Peter 2:9 encourages those who are born again to proclaim God's praises, "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light." This verse underscores the vocal witness and declaration of God's glory by those who have experienced the new birth.

Born Again to Put on the New Self:

Colossians 3:9-10 emphasizes the practical aspect of being born again, "Do not lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old self with its practices and have put

on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge after the image of its creator." This passage highlights the ongoing transformation and renewal associated with the new birth.

Born Again for a Living Sacrifice:

Romans 12:1-2 urges those who are born again to present themselves as living sacrifices, "I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect." This passage emphasizes the consecrated and transformed life that stems from the experience of being born again.

Born Again for Genuine Love:

1 John 4:7-8 emphasizes the connection between being born again and expressing genuine love, "Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God. Anyone who does not love does not know God, because God is love." This passage underscores that true love is a natural outflow of the new birth experience.

Born Again for Spiritual Growth:

1 Peter 2:2 highlights the role of the new birth in spiritual growth, "Like newborn infants, long for the pure spiritual milk, that by it you may grow up into salvation." This verse illustrates the analogy of spiritual infancy and the desire for nourishment, emphasizing the continual growth experienced by those who are born again.

Born Again to Share in Christ's Sufferings:

Philippians 3:10 reflects on the new birth in connection with sharing in Christ's sufferings, "that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death." This passage highlights the profound identification with Christ's experiences, including suffering, that is part of the new birth's transformative impact.

Born Again for a Hopeful Future:

1 Peter 1:3-4 emphasizes the hope for a future inheritance as a result of being born again, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you." This verse underscores the optimistic and enduring expectation that accompanies the new birth.

Born Again for Unity in the Body of Christ:

Ephesians 2:13-16 stresses the role of the new birth in creating unity within the body of Christ, "But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. For he himself is our peace, who has made us both one and has broken down in his flesh the dividing wall of hostility." This passage highlights the reconciling power of the new birth in bringing diverse individuals together in Christ.

Born Again for a Conscience Cleansed by the Blood:

Hebrews 9:14 speaks of the cleansing of the conscience through the new birth, "how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works to serve the living God." This verse emphasizes the purifying impact of the new birth on an individual's conscience.

Born Again for Discerning Spiritual Truth:

1 Corinthians 2:14-15 relates the new birth to spiritual discernment, "The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned. The spiritual person judges all things, but is himself to be judged by no one." This passage highlights the transformative work of the Spirit in enabling those who are born again to discern and understand spiritual truths.

Born Again for a New Covenant Relationship:

Hebrews 8:10-12 speaks of the new covenant relationship that accompanies the new birth, "'For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord: I will put my laws into their minds, and write them on their hearts, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.'" This passage underscores the intimate, heart-level relationship established through the new birth.

Born Again for a Kingdom Citizenship:

In John 3:5, Jesus ties being born again to entering the kingdom of God, "Jesus answered, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.'" This foundational statement emphasizes the transformative nature of the new birth for gaining citizenship in God's kingdom.

Reconciliation From and To God

RECONCILIATION - To settle any difference or restore fellowship between...

Hebrew (Old Testament)

While the Old Testament doesn't use a single word for "reconciliation" in the same way the New Testament does, the **concept** is present in the ideas of **atonement**, **peace**, and **restoration of relationship**. The main word related to this is:

1. Kaphar (כָּפַר)

- Meaning: To cover, to atone, to make reconciliation
- Often translated as **“**make atonement” or **“**make reconciliation” in older English versions. It refers to the act of removing sin or appeasing anger—especially through sacrifice.
- Example: Leviticus 16 (Day of Atonement) — The high priest makes atonement (reconciliation) for the sins of the people.

This word connects reconciliation with **sacrifice** and the covering of sin, which restores a broken relationship with God.

Greek (New Testament)

The New Testament has more direct words for **reconciliation**, reflecting its central role in Christian theology:

1. Katallassō (καταλλάσσω)

- Meaning: To reconcile, to change from enmity to friendship
- This verb is used to describe the act of restoring a broken relationship—especially between God and people.
- Example: Romans 5:10 — "While we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son."

2. Katallagē (καταλλαγή)

- Meaning: Reconciliation (noun form of katallassō)
- Refers to the restored state of peace and relationship with God after being reconciled.
- Example: 2 Corinthians 5:18 — "God... reconciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation."

3. Apokatallassō (ἀποκαταλλάσσω)

- Meaning: To reconcile completely or fully restore
- A stronger or intensified form of katallassō, emphasizing a full and total restoration.
- Example: Colossians 1:20 — "Through him to reconcile all things to himself... making peace by the blood of his cross."

Summary of Meaning

In the Bible, reconciliation means the **restoration of a relationship** that was broken by sin. It involves:

- **God's initiative** — He reconciles us to Himself.
- **Christ's sacrifice** — The cross removes the barrier of sin and makes peace possible.
- **Our response** — We are invited to live in that restored relationship and become agents of reconciliation in the world.

Why does everyone need to be Reconciled To God?

Everyone needs to be reconciled to God because, due to sin, all people are separated from Him and under His judgment. In Genesis, when Adam and Eve sinned, their relationship with God was broken, and this spiritual death passed on to all of humanity (Romans 5:12). Sin creates a barrier between us and God, preventing us from knowing Him fully and experiencing the abundant life He offers (Isaiah 59:2). Without

reconciliation, we remain alienated from God, and the consequence of that separation is eternal death (Romans 6:23). However, through Jesus Christ, God has made a way for us to be reconciled to Him. By His death on the cross, Jesus paid the penalty for our sins, and through faith in Him, we can be forgiven and restored to a right relationship with God (2 Corinthians 5:18-19). Reconciliation allows us to experience peace with God (Romans 5:1) and live in fellowship with Him now and forever.

Our sinful nature brought division between God and everyone, yet the precious grace of Jesus Christ divinely resolves the spiritual differences so that God can dwell in a person's heart by the Holy Spirit. Jesus Christ is the only way anyone can be reconciled back to God.

Jesus Christ restored the friendship and harmony between God and man. His steadfast Love and reconciliation is available to anyone who chooses to accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior. Reconciliation allows us to spiritually enter the presence of God, and entitles us to receive many eternal spiritual blessings.

We are brought into God's family through the reconciliation work of Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. We are accepted before God the Father, through the spiritual reconciliation power of Christ's grace, and thereby spiritually obtain His righteousness and further be granted full and eternal reconciliation to God.

Romans 5:10,11 (AKJV) For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 11And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.12Why, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed on all men, for that all have sinned:

RECONCILIATION TO GOD

How Are We Reconciled To God?

We are reconciled to God through faith in Jesus Christ, who died for our sins and rose again to restore our relationship with God. In 2 Corinthians 5:18-19, it says, **"***All this is from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: that God was reconciling the world to Himself in Christ, not counting people***'***s sins against them."* Our sins created a separation between us and God (Isaiah 59:2), but Jesus **'**sacrifice on the cross paid the penalty for our sins, offering forgiveness and removing that barrier (Romans 5:10-11). To be reconciled, we must:

1. **Acknowledge our sin and need for forgiveness** (Romans 3:23).
2. **Believe in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior** (Romans 10:9).
3. **Repent of our sins** and turn to God (Acts 3:19).
4. **Receive Jesus into our hearts** and trust in His finished work (John 1:12).

When we do this, we are justified (declared righteous) and brought into a restored relationship with God (Romans 5:1-2). Through the Holy Spirit, God begins the process of transforming us, enabling us to live in fellowship with Him.

Key Scriptures

- **Colossians 1:20-22** (AKJV) And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, Jesus reconciled all things to himself, through Him. I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.21And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now has he reconciled 22In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and blameless and unreproveable in his sight:
- **2 Corinthians 5:18-20** Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 5:19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation.5:20 Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.

Reconciliation to God

Reconciliation to God refers to the process by which sinful humanity is restored to a right relationship with God. This was made possible by **Jesus Christ's sacrifice** on the cross, which paid the penalty for sin and bridged the gap that existed between God and humanity due to sin. Through this reconciliation, we are no longer enemies of God but can experience **peace**, **forgiveness**, and **eternal life**.

1. Key Scriptures on Reconciliation to God

Romans 5:10-11

"*For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by His life. More than that, we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation."*

- **Romans 5:10-11** highlights that **Jesus 'death** reconciles us to God. Despite our sin, Christ brought us back into a relationship with God, and through Him, we now have **peace** with God.

2 Corinthians 5:18-19

"*All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to Himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation."*

- **2 Corinthians 5:18-19** emphasizes that **God took the first step** to reconcile us through Christ. Not only were we reconciled to God, but we are also called to share the message of this reconciliation with the world.

Ephesians 2:16

"*And might reconcile us both to God in one body through the cross, thereby killing the hostility."*

- **Ephesians 2:16** underscores how the **cross** of Jesus reconciles both Jews and Gentiles to God, destroying the hostility that sin had caused between humanity and God.

Colossians 1:19-22

"*For in Him all the fullness of God was pleased to dwell, and through Him to reconcile to Himself all things, whether on earth or in heaven, making peace by the blood of His cross. And you, who once were alienated and hostile in mind, doing evil deeds, He has now reconciled in His body of flesh by His death, in order to present you holy and blameless and above reproach before Him."*

- **Colossians 1:19-22** speaks of how **Jesus**'s death reconciled us to God, presenting us **holy and blameless**, despite our past of sin and separation.

2. The Need for Reconciliation

Sin and Separation from God

- The need for reconciliation arises because of **sin**, which separates humanity from God.
    - **Isaiah 59:2**: **"***But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hidden His face from you so that He does not hear."*
- **Sin** creates a barrier between God and humanity, preventing fellowship with God and bringing spiritual **death** (Romans 6:23).

God's Initiative

- While humanity was estranged, **God took the first step** in restoring the relationship. **Jesus** is the agent of reconciliation who, through His sacrifice, made it possible for us to be brought back into fellowship with God.
    - **Romans 5:8**: **"***But God shows His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."*
    - **John 3:16**: **"***For God so loved the world, that He gave His only Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life."*

The Role of Jesus Christ

- **Jesus Christ** is central to reconciliation. His **atoning death** paid the penalty for our sins, removing the barrier between humanity and God.
    - **1 Timothy 2:5**: **"***For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus."*

3. The Process of Reconciliation

3.1 Acknowledging Sin

- **Reconciliation** begins with **acknowledging** and confessing our sin. We must recognize that our sin separates us from God and leads to spiritual death.
    - **1 John 1:9**: **"***If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."*

3.2. Faith in Jesus Christ

- Reconciliation is not possible without faith in **Jesus Christ** and His work of salvation. We must trust that Jesus **'**death on the cross and His resurrection are the means by which we are brought back to God.
    - **John 14:6**: **"***Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.'"*

3.3 Receiving God's Grace

- Reconciliation to God is a **grace**-based gift. It cannot be earned by good deeds or human effort. We receive reconciliation through **God's mercy** and **grace** by faith.
    - **Ephesians 2:8-9**: **"***For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast."*

4. The Role of the Holy Spirit

- The **Holy Spirit** plays an essential role in reconciliation by convicting us of sin and empowering us to live in alignment with God's will. The Spirit also assures us that we are now children of God.
    - **Romans 8:16**: **"***The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God."*

5. The Results of Reconciliation

5.1 Peace with God

- Through reconciliation, we experience **peace** with God. No longer are we at enmity with Him, but we are restored to a harmonious relationship.
    - **Romans 5:1**: **"***Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ."*

5.2 New Identity in Christ

- When we are reconciled to God, we receive a **new identity**. We are no longer defined by our past sin but by our position in Christ.
    - **2 Corinthians 5:17**: **"***Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come."*

5.3 Access to God

- Through reconciliation, we now have **access** to God. We can approach God confidently, knowing that we are accepted and loved.
    - **Hebrews 10:19-22**: **"***Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the holy places by the blood of Jesus, by the new and living way that He opened for us through the curtain, that is, through His flesh…"*

5.4 Eternal Life

- Reconciliation grants us **eternal life**. We are reconciled to God not only in this life but also for all eternity.

- **John 17:3**: **"***And this is eternal life, that they know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent."*

6. How We Should Respond to Reconciliation

6.1 Gratitude and Worship

- The proper response to reconciliation is one of **gratitude** and **worship**. We thank God for His immense mercy in restoring us to fellowship with Him.
  - **Romans 12:1**: **"***I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship."*

6.2 Repentance

- In response to God**'**s grace, we must continue to live a life of **repentance**, turning from sin and seeking God**'**s will for our lives.
  - **Romans 2:4**: **"***Or do you show contempt for the riches of His kindness, forbearance and patience, not realizing that God**'**s kindness is intended to lead you to repentance?"*

6.3 Evangelism

- Having experienced reconciliation with God, we are called to share this **message of reconciliation** with others, inviting them to be restored to God through Jesus Christ.
  - **2 Corinthians 5:19-20**: **"***That is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making His appeal through us."*

6.5 Living in the Light of Reconciliation

- Our new relationship with God should change the way we live. We are called to live as **ambassadors of Christ**, reflecting His love and righteousness in all that we do.
  - **Colossians 3:13**: **"***Bearing with one another and, if one has a complaint against another, forgiving each other; as the Lord has forgiven you, so you also must forgive."*

Conclusion

Reconciliation to God through Jesus Christ is the core of the Christian gospel. It represents the **restoration** of the broken relationship between humanity and God caused by sin. Through **faith in Jesus** and His **sacrifice**, we are **forgiven** and **brought into peace** with God. This reconciliation is a work of grace, not based on our actions, but on God**'**s mercy and love. As recipients of this grace, we are called to live in a way that honors God and share the **message of reconciliation** with others.

Reconciliation in the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament)

In the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament), the concept of reconciliation primarily involves **atonement** and the **restoration of a broken relationship** between God and His people. There isn't a direct one-word equivalent in Hebrew for **"**reconciliation" as we understand it in the New Testament, but related words describe the idea of **atonement** (making amends for sin) and **restoration**.

Key Hebrew Words Related to Reconciliation

1. **כָּפַר (Kafar)** – *To atone, to cover*
    - This is the most prominent Hebrew term connected to reconciliation, often translated as **"to atone"** or **"to cover."**
    - **Meaning**: It carries the idea of **covering** or **removing** sin, essentially reconciling the person to God. The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) in Leviticus 16 involves **kafar**, where a sacrifice is made to **cover** the sins of the people.
    - **Example**: **"***For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it for you on the altar to make atonement (כָּפַר, kafar) for your souls…"* (Leviticus 17:11)
2. **שׁוּב (Shuv)** – *To return, to turn back*
    - This word is used in the Old Testament to describe the act of **returning to God**, which is often associated with **repentance** and the restoration of the relationship between God and His people.
    - **Meaning**: **Shuv** emphasizes turning back to God from sin, which is a form of reconciliation.
    - **Example**: **"***Return (שׁוּב, shuv) to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord of hosts."* (Malachi 3:7)
3. **רָצָה (Ratsah)** – *To be pleased with, to accept*
    - This word often conveys the idea of God **accepting** the offering or the reconciliation made on behalf of the people.
    - **Meaning**: When God is **pleased** with a sacrifice or an act of repentance, reconciliation is achieved.
    - **Example**: **"***He will turn towards you, and He will be pleased with you (רָצָה, ratsah)…"* (Leviticus 1:4)
    -

Reconciliation in the Greek Scriptures (New Testament)

In the New Testament, the idea of reconciliation is much more explicitly developed through the **work of Jesus Christ**. The Greek words used to describe **reconciliation** focus on the **restoration of peace** between God and humanity, particularly through Christ**'**s **atoning sacrifice**.

Key Greek Words for Reconciliation

1. **ἀποκατάλλασσω (Apokatallasso)** – *To reconcile, to restore to favor*
    - **Meaning**: This word means to **restore** a person or group to favor, ending the estrangement caused by conflict or sin. It emphasizes the idea of a complete restoration of peace and relationship.
    - **Example**: **"***For if while we were enemies we were reconciled (ἀποκατάλλασσω, apokatallasso) to God by the death of His Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by His life."* (Romans 5:10)
2. **καταλλαγή (Katallage)** – *Reconciliation, restoration of peace*
    - **Meaning**: This noun is derived from the verb **ἀποκατάλλασσω** and refers specifically to the **act of reconciliation**—the **restoration of peace** and relationship.
    - **Example**: **"***For if while we were enemies, we were reconciled (καταλλαγή, katallage) to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life."* (Romans 5:11)
3. **ἀλλάσσω (Allasso)** – *To change, to exchange, to reconcile*
    - **Meaning**: This verb often involves the idea of a **change** from hostility to peace, from alienation to unity. It is used in contexts where two parties (God and humanity) are brought into harmony.
    - **Example**: **"***God was in Christ reconciling (ἀλλάσσω, allasso) the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them…"* (2 Corinthians 5:19)
4. **ἐν (En)** – *In* (used with reconciliation)
    - **Meaning**: The preposition **ἐν** in the phrase "reconciled in Christ" or "reconciled through Christ" indicates the **means** by which reconciliation happens. It underscores that reconciliation happens **through Jesus Christ**.
    - **Example**: **"***In Him (ἐν) we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins."* (Colossians 1:14)

Summary of Reconciliation to God in Hebrew and Greek Contexts

Hebrew Context (Old Testament)

- **Kafar (כָּפַר)** emphasizes **atonement**, a covering for sins that temporarily restores the relationship with God.
- **Shuv (שׁוּב)** involves **returning** to God, a turning back from sin.
- **Ratsah (רָצָה)** refers to God **accepting** a sacrifice, signifying the end of separation between God and the person.

Greek Context (New Testament)

- **Apokatallasso (ἀποκατάλλασσω)** emphasizes the **complete restoration** of favor and peace between God and humanity through Christ's sacrifice.
- **Katallage (καταλλαγή)** highlights the **act** of reconciliation—the removal of hostility.
- **Allasso (ἀλλάσσω)** focuses on the **change** in relationship, from enmity to harmony.

Conclusion

The spiritual act and process of **Reconciliation to God** spans both the Old and New Testaments, with Hebrew terms focusing on **atonement, returning to God, and divine acceptance**, and Greek terms emphasizing **peace** and **restoration** through the **sacrifice of Jesus Christ**. Through Christ, we are fully reconciled to God, not just through temporary measures but with **eternal peace** and restored fellowship with Him.

Let me know if you'd like to explore any specific aspect of this further or another topic related to biblical reconciliation!

The Ministry of Reconciliation

Reconciliation is at the heart of the gospel message. From the very beginning of Scripture, the relationship between God and humanity has been marked by tension, separation, and alienation due to sin. Yet, God, in His infinite love and mercy, has made a way for this broken relationship to be restored. This restoration is not something we could achieve on our own; it is a work initiated and completed by God through Jesus Christ.

In **2 Corinthians 5:18-19**, Paul explains that God has reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and has given us the responsibility to carry this message of reconciliation to the world. The act of reconciliation is not just a theological concept but a practical reality, one that calls believers to be agents of peace, healing, and restoration in a fractured world.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of reconciliation, its foundation in the work of Christ, and the role that believers play in continuing God's work of reconciliation in the world.

1. The Need for Reconciliation: Human Separation from God

Reconciliation implies that there was once harmony, but something has disrupted it. In the case of humanity, that disruption is sin.

1.1 The Fall of Man

The need for reconciliation began in the Garden of Eden when humanity's first parents, Adam and Eve, disobeyed God. This sin introduced separation between God and humankind, fracturing the perfect relationship that had existed. **Genesis 3:8-10** tells us that after Adam and Eve sinned, they hid from God's presence, unable to face Him due to their guilt and shame. Sin brought about a spiritual death that rendered humanity incapable of being in communion with a holy God.

1.2 The Consequence of Sin: Separation

Throughout the Old Testament, this separation was evident. The temple rituals, sacrifices, and the law pointed to the need for a mediator between God and man. Sin had caused a barrier that no human effort could remove. In **Isaiah 59:2**, the prophet writes,
"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear"
This separation was a devastating reality for humanity, as it cut people off from the relationship with God that was intended for them.

2. The Work of Christ in Reconciliation

Reconciliation is not something that humanity could achieve on its own. It is solely the work of God, and it is accomplished through Jesus Christ, whose death on the cross paid the penalty for sin and restored the possibility of peace between God and man.

2.1 Christ, the Reconciler

In **Colossians 1:19-22**,(AKJV) Paul writes about how God reconciled the world to Himself through the death of Jesus Christ:

"For it pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell; 20And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.21And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now has he reconciled 22In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and blameless and unreproveable in his sight:"

Through His perfect life, sacrificial death, and victorious resurrection, Jesus made a way for people to be reconciled to God. His blood paid for our sins, bridging the gap that sin had created. Jesus, who knew no sin, took on the consequences of sin so that humanity could be brought back into fellowship with God.

2.2 The New Covenant of Peace

The reconciliation achieved through Christ is part of the New Covenant, a promise that God will no longer hold the sins of believers against them. This covenant is based on God**'**s grace, not human merit. **Ephesians 2:13-16** (AKJV) describes how Jesus, through His death on the cross, abolished the enmity between God and man, breaking down the dividing wall of hostility between Jew and Gentile:

"But now in Christ Jesus you who sometimes were far off are made near by the

blood of Christ. 14For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ."

The work of Christ not only restores the relationship between God and humanity but also reconciles believers to one another. In Christ, there is no longer division based on ethnicity, culture, or status. Through His sacrifice, Jesus creates a new community where peace and unity reign.

3. The Ministry of Reconciliation: Our Role in God’s Plan

As recipients of God**’**s reconciliation through Jesus Christ, believers are called to be ambassadors of reconciliation to the world. In **2 Corinthians 5:18-19**, Paul emphasizes that believers have been given the "ministry of reconciliation"—a task of sharing the message of God**’**s grace and peace with a broken world.

3.1 The Call to Reconcile with Others

Reconciliation is not just vertical (between God and humanity) but also horizontal (between people). Jesus Himself taught that reconciliation with others is vital to the Christian life. In **Matthew 5:23-24**, He says,

"Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to them; then come and offer your gift."

This teaching highlights that our relationship with God is intimately connected to our relationships with others. If there is conflict, bitterness, or unforgiveness, reconciliation should be pursued as a priority. As God has forgiven us, we are called to forgive others.

3.2 Reconciliation in the Church

The church, as the body of Christ, is called to be a place where reconciliation thrives. In **Ephesians 4:32**, Paul urges believers to be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other just as in Christ God forgave them. The church should be a community that reflects the reconciling work of Christ by embracing forgiveness, unity, and peace.

3.3 Reconciliation in a Broken World

The world outside the church is full of division, hatred, and strife. As ambassadors of Christ, Christians are called to be agents of reconciliation in a fractured world. In **Matthew 5:9**, Jesus says,

"Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God."

This peacemaking is not passive but requires active efforts to seek peace, heal divisions, and advocate for justice in the world. By extending grace, forgiveness, and peace to others, believers reflect the heart of God and bear witness to the transformative power of the gospel.

4. The Power of Reconciliation: Restoring Relationships and Healing the Brokenhearted

Reconciliation has the power to restore broken relationships, heal wounded hearts, and bring peace to places of conflict. It is a deeply transformative process that brings healing not only to individuals but also to communities, churches, and nations.

4.1 Reconciliation Brings Peace and Healing

In **Romans 5:1**, Paul declares that "since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ." The peace that comes through reconciliation with God has a ripple effect, bringing healing and peace to every aspect of life. Whether it's personal reconciliation between two individuals or a collective reconciliation in a community or nation, the peace of Christ transcends all barriers.

4.2 The Call to Reflect God's Heart

Ultimately, the ministry of reconciliation is a reflection of the heart of God. **2 Corinthians 5:20** reminds us that as ambassadors of Christ, we "implore" others on Christ's behalf to be reconciled to God. This is not a casual invitation but an earnest appeal, demonstrating how deeply God cares for the restoration of all people to Himself. In doing so, we reflect God's love, grace, and mercy, becoming His hands and feet in a broken world.

What is meant by God giving us the Ministry Of Reconciliation?

When God gives us the "ministry of reconciliation," He is entrusting believers with the responsibility to share the message of reconciliation through Jesus Christ and to help others be restored to a right relationship with God. In 2 Corinthians 5:18-19, Paul writes, ***"****All this is from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: that God was reconciling the world to Himself in Christ, not counting people's sins against them. And He has committed to us the message of reconciliation."* This means that as followers of Christ, we are called to be His ambassadors, acting as His representatives and proclaiming the good news of salvation to the world (2 Corinthians 5:20).

The ministry of reconciliation involves:

1. **Proclaiming the gospel**: We share the message that through Jesus, people can be forgiven, restored, and reconciled to God (Romans 5:10-11).
2. **Living as examples of reconciliation**: Our lives should reflect the peace and forgiveness we've received from God, showing others what it means to live in harmony with Him (Colossians 3:13-15).
3. **Helping others experience reconciliation**: We help guide people to faith in Christ, encouraging them to accept God's offer of reconciliation (Matthew 28:19-20).

In essence, God has called all believers to help bridge the gap between Him and the lost world by offering the hope and reconciliation found in Jesus Christ.

Conclusion: The Ministry of Reconciliation

The work of reconciliation is so vital to bring us into one accord, in one Spirit, to become good representatives of the gospel and the mission of the church. Through Christ, God has reconciled the world to Himself, and He calls us to continue this work by sharing the message of forgiveness, the peace of God and healing with others. Whether it's reconciliation with God or reconciliation with others, the message of the gospel is one of restoration, forgiveness, and unity.

As Christians, we are not only reconciled to God but also entrusted with the ministry of reconciliation. Let us embrace this calling with humility and passion, seeking peace in our relationships, in our communities, and in the world around us. Through our lives, let the world see the transforming power of God's reconciling word, deed and love.

Grafted Into God's Family Through Jesus Christ

Text: Romans 11:17-21 (AKJV)
"And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18Boast not against the branches. But if you boast, you bore not the root, but the root you. 19You will say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you."

"Grafted In"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Term**: *ἐγκεντρίζω* (*enkentrizō*)
  - Found in: **Romans 11:17, 19, 23, 24**
  - Paul writes about Gentiles being **"**grafted in" to the rich root of the olive tree (symbolizing Israel).
- **Word Breakdown**:
  - *ἐν* (*en*) – in, into
  - *κεντρίζω* (*kentrizō*) – to prick, insert, graft

Meaning: *Enkentrizō* is a horticultural term meaning to graft a branch into another tree. Paul uses it metaphorically to describe **Gentile believers being united with the spiritual promises and people of Israel**, becoming part of God's covenant family through faith in Christ.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

There's **no exact Hebrew equivalent** of the word **"**graft" in the Old Testament, but the **concept of inclusion** and **joining to God's people** is present.

- **Isaiah 56:6-7** – Foreigners who "join themselves to the LORD" are welcomed:

- Hebrew: הַנִּלְוִים עַל־יְהוָה (*hanilvim al-YHWH*) – those who **attach themselves** to the LORD.

- **Jeremiah 11:16** – Israel is called a **"**green olive tree," a symbol Paul later uses in Romans 11.
  - Hebrew: זַיִת רַעֲנָן (*zayit ra'anan*) – luxuriant olive tree

Introduction: Being Grafted In - A New Identity in Christ

The illustration of being **"grafted in"** is a powerful and deeply meaningful metaphor found in God**'**s Word. It beautifully portrays how **we, as Gentiles**, (non-Jews) have been graciously included in God**'**s covenant promises. The act of grafting—where a branch from one tree is joined to another—offers us a vivid picture of the spiritual transformation we experience when we are united with Jesus Christ, and God the Father , Yahweh. Once separated from the promises of God, **we have now been welcomed into His family** through the saving work of Christ.

In **Romans 11:17**, the apostle Paul uses the imagery of an **olive tree** to explain the relationship between Israel, represented by the natural branches, and the Gentiles, who are the wild branches grafted in. As **followers of Jesus Christ**, we recognize this picture as a profound expression of God**'**s mercy, showing us that we are no longer outsiders but partakers of the richness and life that flows from the root—Christ Himself.

This metaphor is not only a reminder of **God's abundant grace**, but also of the **unity** we now share as one people under Christ—whether Jew or Gentile. As **Christians**, we have been made one family, joined together by faith in Jesus, and called to live in the fullness of our identity as His covenant people.

As **disciples of Jesus Christ**, we now stand as **heirs to the promises**—not by our merit, but by His mercy. We are no longer strangers to God**'**s household but have been adopted into it, sharing fully in the privileges and responsibilities that come with being His children. This truth shapes not only how we see ourselves but also how we live out our mission. **Our identity is now rooted in Christ**, and our calling is to extend His love and message to the world.

The topical bible commentary of being grafted in reminds us that **God's grace knows no boundaries**. It is redemptive, and transformative, and God's saving love and compassion is made available to the world, whosoever believes. As those who have been grafted into the vine of Christ, **we are called to bear fruit**, to remain in Him, and to live as faithful branches connected to the life-giving source of God**'**s eternal promises.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Grafting

The process of grafting has a rich theological background in Scripture. It is used to communicate the inclusion of Gentiles into the family of God and to highlight the continuity between the Old and New Covenants. While Israel was originally the chosen people, God's grace extends to all people through Christ, and Gentiles are now "grafted in" to partake of the blessings promised to Israel.

1.1 Grafting in the Old Testament

Although the specific metaphor of grafting is not explicitly mentioned in the Old Testament, the idea of the nations being included in God's blessings can be traced throughout the Hebrew Scriptures.

- **God’s Promise to Abraham (Genesis 12:3)**
  From the beginning, God's promise to Abraham included the blessing of all nations through him. This points to the future inclusion of Gentiles into God's covenant.
  “*And I will bless them that bless you, and curse him that curses you: and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed.”* (Genesis 12:3, AKJV)
  The promise of blessing extended beyond Israel and encompassed all nations, foreshadowing the gospel's reach to the Gentiles.
- **The Prophecies of the Gentiles ’Inclusion (Isaiah 42:6, 49:6)**
  The prophet Isaiah spoke of the Messiah's work to bring salvation not only to Israel but also to the Gentiles.
  “*I the LORD have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles”* (Isaiah 42:6, AKJV)

1.2 The Olive Tree in Romans 11

Paul**’**s use of the olive tree metaphor in Romans 11 draws on Old Testament imagery of Israel as an olive tree. Throughout the Old Testament, the olive tree was symbolic of Israel**’**s relationship with God, often representing Israel**’**s spiritual vitality and connection to God**’**s covenant promises.

- **Israel as the Olive Tree (Jeremiah 11:16)**
  God describes Israel as a **“**green olive tree” that was **“**fair and of goodly fruit.” However, in Romans 11, Paul notes that some of the branches (unbelieving Israel) were broken off due to their unbelief, while the Gentiles were grafted in, partaking of the rich blessings of the covenant.
  “*The LORD called your name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he has kindled fire on it, and the branches of it are broken.”* (Jeremiah 11:16, AKJV)

1.3 Jesus, the True Vine

Jesus also used imagery related to grafting when He referred to Himself as the "true vine" in John 15. Jesus emphasized that those who remain in Him, whether Jews or Gentiles, are the branches that bear fruit. In this way, the true spiritual connection to God is not just about ethnicity, but about being spiritually united with Christ.

- **Jesus as the Vine (John 15:1-5)**
  “*I am the true vine, and my Father is the farmer. 2Every branch in me that bears not fruit he takes away: and every branch that bears fruit, he purges it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken to you. 4Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing.”* (John 15:1-2, AKJV)

2. The Significance of Being Grafted In

Being **“**grafted in” has profound theological and practical implications for Gentiles and Jews alike. This metaphor reveals the gracious work of God in expanding His covenant, offering the fullness of His promises to those who were once far off.

2.1 Unity in Christ

The grafting of the Gentiles into the olive tree emphasizes the unity that exists between Jews and Gentiles in Christ. There is no longer a division between the **“**natural branches” (Israel) and the **“**wild branches” (Gentiles). Both are made one in Christ and are equal participants in the blessings of God**’**s covenant.

- **Unity in the Body of Christ (Ephesians 2:14-16)** (AKJV)
  Paul teaches that through Christ, the dividing wall between Jews and Gentiles has been broken down.
  “*For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ”* (Ephesians 2:14-16, AKJV)

2.2 Partaking of the Promises of God

The Gentiles, through being grafted into the olive tree, are now partakers of the root and fatness of the olive tree—the rich blessings and promises that God made to Israel. These promises include forgiveness, eternal life, and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

- **Sharing in the Richness of God’s Covenant (Romans 11:17)**
  “And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree;(Romans 11:17, AKJV)
  This imagery emphasizes the spiritual nourishment and life that believers now receive through their connection to Jesus Christ, the root of the tree.

2.3 The Danger of Arrogance

In Romans 11:18-22, Paul warns the Gentile believers against becoming arrogant or prideful because of their inclusion in God**’**s covenant. They are to remember that it is only by God**’**s grace that they were grafted in and that they must remain humble and faithful to continue partaking of God**’**s blessings.

Romans 11:18-22 (AKJV) Boast not against the branches. But if you boast, you bore not the root, but the root you. 19You will say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you.Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his goodness: otherwise you also shall be cut off*”*

- **Humility and Faithfulness (Romans 11:20-21)**
  “*Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not*

high minded, but fear: 21For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you." (Romans 11:20-21, AKJV)

3. Living as the Grafted-In Branches

For believers today, the metaphor of being grafted into God's family carries with it an invitation to live out our new identity in Christ. The calling to live as part of God**'**s people involves embracing the unity, privileges, and responsibilities that come with being grafted into the tree.

3.1 Living Out the New Covenant

As Gentiles who have been grafted in, we are called to live as faithful members of the body of Christ. This means living in unity with other believers, embracing our identity as part of God**'**s family, and participating in the work of His kingdom.

- **The Unity of the Church (1 Corinthians 12:12-13)**
  Paul teaches that the church is one body with many members. Each member, whether Jew or Gentile, has a unique role to play, but all are essential parts of the whole.
  "*For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ."* (1 Corinthians 12:12-13, AKJV)

3.2 A Call to Bear Fruit

Just as the branches of a tree are expected to bear fruit, so too are believers called to bear spiritual fruit in their lives. Being grafted into Christ means being transformed to reflect His character and share His love with others.

- **Bearing Fruit for God's Glory (John 15:5)**
  "*I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in me, and I in him, the same bears forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."* (John 15:5, AKJV)

Conclusion: Embracing Our Grafted Identity

Being grafted into the family of God is a powerful and transformative truth for every gentile (non-Jew) believer. It signifies our salvation and new life in Jesus Christ, that was only previous available to God's chosen people, the jewish people. We now abide in God the Father , as we abide in Jesus , receive the inheritance of all the promises of God, through the Holy Spirit. It signifies the responsibility that we have to live out our new identity in Christ. As grafted branches, we partake of the rich spiritual nourishment that comes from our connection to the root—Jesus Christ—and are called to bear fruit, to love God and to love and serve others, for His glory.

May we live in humility, gratitude, and faithfulness as we embrace our place in God's family, sharing the hope of the gospel with others and demonstrating the power of His love and grace.

Salvation

What is Salvation?

Salvation is the act of God delivering people from sin, spiritual death, and eternal separation from Him, and giving them forgiveness, new life, and eternal fellowship with Him through faith in Jesus Christ. The Bible teaches that all have sinned and fall short of God**'**s glory (Romans 3:23), and the penalty for sin is death (Romans 6:23). But out of His great love, God sent His Son, Jesus, to die on the cross as a perfect sacrifice for our sins and to rise again, conquering death (John 3:16; 1 Corinthians 15:3-4).

Salvation involves:

1. **Justification** – Being declared righteous before God (Romans 5:1).
2. **Redemption** – Being set free from sin**'**s power and penalty (Ephesians 1:7).
3. **Reconciliation** – Being restored to a right relationship with God (2 Corinthians 5:18).
4. **Regeneration** – Receiving new spiritual life by the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5).

Salvation is **by grace through faith**, not by works (Ephesians 2:8-9), and it results in a transformed life that reflects God**'**s love and truth. It is both a present reality and a future hope—those who are saved are secure in God**'**s promises and look forward to eternal life with Him

Salvation is the deliverance from sin and death, granted by God through the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. This commentary explores the biblical definition of salvation, explaining how it is both a present reality and a future hope. It highlights the need for repentance, the promise of eternal life, and the restoration of our relationship with God through Jesus.

God has shown His immense love for us by giving us His divine Son, Jesus Christ. Through Him, we have the hope to overcome temptation and sin, and we can be saved from the spiritual death that sin brings. When anyone opens their heart and believes in Him, Jesus becomes their deliverer, Lord, and mighty Savior.

We are saved by faith in Jesus Christ from the moment we first believe in Him. The process of our salvation continues throughout our lives as born-again Christians, relying on the grace, sanctification, and regeneration provided by Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

No one can save themselves by their good works or accomplishments apart from Jesus. He is the only Way that a person can be saved, reconciled to God, and receive eternal life in heaven.

Salvation is fundamentally the deliverance and redemption from sin, eternal condemnation, and separation from God. Salvation is only made possible through Jesus Christ to anyone who truly repents of their sins and believes in Jesus as their Lord and Savior. It is a central object of faith throughout both the Old and New Testaments.

Salvation through Jesus Christ encompasses not just the forgiveness of sins but also the restoration of a person’s relationship with God and the promise of eternal life in His presence.

In Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV), it is declared, "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast." This verse highlights that salvation is a result of God's grace and is received through faith in Jesus Christ alone. It is not earned through human effort or good works, thereby emphasizing God's unmerited favor toward humanity. We are saved solely by our faith in Jesus Christ and His victory over sin through the cross. Those who possess genuine faith in Jesus will repent, produce good fruit and works, and love others as He has loved us. If a person does not repent from their sins, nor bear good works, and does not purpose to love as Jesus loved us, then that individual is lukewarm and has a false faith, abused the grace of Christ, and neglected their salvation.

Again, good fruit and our works are not the deeds that save us; rather, they are evidence of a person’s sincere belief and faith in Jesus Christ. Good fruit and works will come forth and be evident in a true disciple of Jesus Christ. If things are not produced in a person’s life, then they are self-willed, not following Jesus Christ, nor loving God and others as God intended and commanded.

The magnitude of God’s love and His most merciful, unearned invitation to salvation is fully revealed in the fact that, while we were still sinners, Jesus died for us to pay the penalty for our sins—something we all deserve—so that we might be saved through grace and faith in Him.

John 3:16 (AKJV) succinctly captures the essence of salvation: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." This verse underscores that salvation is a demonstration of God's love for humanity, expressed through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross. Belief in Jesus Christ ensures us that we will not face eternal perdition but will instead receive the gift of eternal life.

Romans 10:9 (AKJV) outlines the essential components of salvation: "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved." Confession of Jesus as Lord and belief in His resurrection are foundational to experiencing salvation, as we signify a personal commitment and acknowledgment of Jesus' lordship and saving power.

Salvation brings about a transformative change in the life of a believer of Jesus Christ, as articulated in 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV): "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." This verse illustrates that salvation not only secures eternal life but also initiates a spiritual rebirth, where we are made new and begins to live in accordance with God's purposes and principles.

Salvation and eternal life is only made possible through belief and faith in Jesus Christ, Jesus declared, John 14:6-7 (AKJV) Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. 7If you had known me, you should have known my Father also: and from now on you know him, and have seen him.

Our salvation through Jesus Christ is a testament to God's mercy, love, and desire for reconciliation with anyone who will repent, be born again and follow Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior. It underscores the profound significance of Jesus Christ's sacrificial death and resurrection, offering hope and eternal life to all who believe in Him.

Hebrew Words (Old Testament)

1. Yeshuah (יְשׁוּעָה)

- Meaning: Salvation, deliverance, help, victory
- This word is used when someone is delivered from danger, enemies, or trouble. It often refers to God's act of saving His people, whether in battle or from distress.
- Example: Exodus 15:2 — “The Lord is my strength and my song; he has become my salvation.”

2. Natzal (נָצַל)

- Meaning: To snatch away, to rescue or deliver
- This verb emphasizes a sudden, forceful rescue. It often describes God's intervention to free someone from harm.
- Example: Exodus 3:8 — God says He will "deliver" Israel from the Egyptians.

3. Padah (פָּדָה)

- Meaning: To redeem, to ransom
- This word involves the idea of a price being paid to free someone, especially from bondage or slavery.
- Example: Psalm 34:22 — "The Lord redeems the life of his servants."

4. Ga’al (גָּאַל)

- Meaning: To redeem, especially as a kinsman-redeemer
- This is about a family member stepping in to rescue or restore someone, often within the context of covenant or legal right.
- Example: Isaiah 63:16 — “You, O Lord, are our Father, our Redeemer from of old is your name.”

Greek Words (New Testament)

1. Sōtēria (σωτηρία)

- Meaning: Salvation, deliverance, preservation
- This is the main word for salvation in the New Testament and refers to being saved from sin, death, and judgment. It can also mean general well-being or rescue.
- Example: Romans 1:16 — "The gospel... is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes."

2. Sōzō (σῴζω)

- Meaning: To save, to rescue, to heal
- This verb form is used for both physical healing and spiritual salvation. It's very common in the Gospels.
- Example: Matthew 1:21 — “He will save his people from their sins.”

3. Lytroō (λυτρόω) / Apolutrōsis (ἀπολύτρωσις)

- Meaning: To redeem, to release by paying a ransom
- These words emphasize being freed from bondage or captivity, especially through the death of Christ.
- Example: Ephesians 1:7 — “In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.”

4. Exagorazō (ἐξαγοράζω)

- Meaning: To buy out, to redeem from slavery
- This word suggests being bought back from slavery, often used metaphorically for being freed from sin or the curse of the law.
- Example: Galatians 3:13 — “Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law.”

Why is it essential to be saved through Jesus Christ?

It is essential to be saved through Jesus Christ because He is the **only way** God has provided for humanity to be forgiven of sin, reconciled to Him, and granted eternal life. Jesus Himself said in John 14:6, **“***I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.”* Sin separates every person from God (Isaiah 59:2; Romans 3:23), and no amount of good works or religious effort can bridge that gap. Only Jesus, who lived a sinless life and died as a sacrifice for our sins, fully satisfied God's justice and made salvation possible (1 Peter 3:18).

Acts 4:12 confirms this truth: **“***Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to mankind by which we must be saved.”* Through His resurrection, Jesus conquered death and offers new life to all who believe in Him (Romans 10:9). Without Christ, people remain in their sins and under judgment (John 3:18), but through Him, they are forgiven, made new, and brought into a restored relationship with God.

Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-27 (AKJV) , Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-26,Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.." This statement emphasizes

Jesus as the source of eternal life and the assurance of resurrection—a gift received through faith in Him.

What is a person “saved” from when they believe in Jesus Christ?

According to the Bible, when a person is saved, they are saved from several things:

- **Sin**: Salvation involves forgiveness of sins through faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 6:23 states, "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”
- **Judgment**: Salvation saves a person from the eternal consequences of sin, which include judgment and separation from God. John 3:16-18 explains that through belief in Jesus, one is saved from perishing and gains eternal life.
- **Wrath of God**: Those who are saved are delivered from God's wrath against sin. Romans 5:9 says, "Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God.”
- **Death**: Salvation provides the hope of eternal life, overcoming the spiritual death caused by sin. John 11:25-26 states, "I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die.”
- **Bondage to Satan**: Salvation frees a person from the power of Satan and the kingdom of darkness. Acts 26:18 mentions being turned "from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God.”
- **Eternal separation from God (Hell)**: Salvation provides assurance of eternal life in the presence of God instead of eternal separation from Him in Hell. This is often referred to as being saved from the "second death" or eternal damnation. Revelation 20:14-15 describes the fate of those who are not saved: "Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."

Foundations of Salvation:

The Bible teaches that all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God (Romans 3:23). The consequence of sin is death, both physical and spiritual (Romans 6:23). However, God's love and mercy shine through as He offers the gift of salvation (Ephesians 2:8-9). It is not earned through human efforts but received by grace through faith.

God's Redemptive Plan:

Salvation finds its roots in God's redemptive plan, which unfolds progressively in the Old Testament. The sacrificial ritual, exemplified by the offering of animal sacrifices, foreshadowed the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus on the cross. The Old Testament prophecies, such as Isaiah 53, pointed to a suffering servant who would bear the sins of many.

Jesus Christ, the Savior:

The New Testament reveals Jesus as the fulfillment of God's plan for salvation. Jesus proclaimed, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me" (John 14:6). His sinless life, sacrificial death on the cross, and victorious resurrection provide the basis for salvation. Through His atoning work, we are reconciled to God (2 Corinthians 5:18-19).

Faith and Repentance:

Salvation is appropriated through faith and repentance. Faith involves trusting in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior (Romans 10:9-10). It is a gift from God, and through it, individuals are justified, declared righteous before God. Repentance, a turning away from sin, accompanies genuine faith (Acts 3:19). Both are integral components of the conversion experience.

Regeneration and Adoption:

Upon salvation, we begin to experience regeneration, a spiritual rebirth by the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5). This transformation is foundational to a new life in Christ. Through salvation, believers are also adopted into God's family, becoming His children (Ephesians 1:5). The Spirit bears witness to this adoption, fostering an intimate relationship between God and the believer (Romans 8:15-16).

Eternal Security:

The Bible assures us of the security of our salvation. Jesus declared, "I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand" (John 10:28). This eternal security is grounded in God's faithfulness and the finished work of Christ.

Transformation and Sanctification:

Salvation is not only a one-time event but an ongoing process of transformation and sanctification. We are called to grow in Christlikeness, empowered by the Holy Spirit (2 Corinthians 3:18). Good works flow from a heart transformed by God's grace, evidencing the reality of salvation (Ephesians 2:10).

The Great Commission:

As recipients of salvation, we are commissioned to share the good news with others. Jesus' command in the Great Commission emphasizes making disciples of all nations, baptizing them, and teaching them to obey His commands (Matthew 28:18-20). The proclamation of salvation remains central to the mission of the Church.

The Culmination of Salvation:

As followers of Jesus Christ we anticipate the culmination of salvation in the future return of Christ. We look forward to the resurrection of the dead, the final judgment, and the establishment of God's eternal kingdom. In this new creation, sin and its effects will be forever eradicated, and God's redeemed people will dwell in His presence for eternity (Revelation 21-22).

In summary, salvation encompasses God's love, grace, and redemptive plan, culminating in the person and work of Jesus Christ what He alone accomplished at the cross. Saving

us from the penalty of our sins, and setting us free from the bondage of sin. Through faith in Jesus as our Deliverer, Mediator, and Savior along with our repentance, and the transformative work of the Holy Spirit, individuals are reconciled to God, adopted into His family, and assured of eternal life. Our lives as disciples of Jesus includes ongoing sanctification, a commitment to good works, and participation in the mission of sharing the message of salvation with the world. Ultimately, salvation finds its fulfillment in the eternal kingdom of God, where those who are called, believe and redeemed will experience the fullness of God's glory and presence.

Who can be saved?

According to the Bible, the Word of God, salvation from sin and the promise of eternal life is offered to everyone who believes in Jesus Christ. Regardless of their past sins, present and future sins, as long as they purpose to repent for their sins.

Foremost of all, God loved the whole world, and desires that no one spiritually perish. God desires that everyone be saved from the penalty from their sins, and to be reconciled back to Him.

" For God so loved the world that He gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. " **John 3:16**

Moreover God's desire is not to condemn people, but rather to save people, through Jesus Christ...

" For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. **John 3:17**

Everyone has the right to choose between two paths: to either choose eternal life, find forgiveness for their sins, and be saved through faith in Jesus Christ, or to reject the truth, remain in their sinful state, and face the consequences of being unforgiven and unsaved. This choice leads to separation from God and, ultimately, to righteous judgment, resulting in eternity in hell.

Why would anyone take the risk of suffering forever for their sins VS being forgiven, saved and abide in the love and goodness of God in heaven.? Jesus has come not to condemn us but to save us, Thank God.

Key passages include:

1. **John 3:16** (AKJV)- "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.."

2. **John 11:25-27** (AKJV) Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.
3. **Romans 10:9-13** (AKJV) That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation. 11For the scripture says, Whoever believes on him shall not be ashamed. 12For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich to all that call on him. 13For whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.
4. **John 10:9-10** - (AKJV) “I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10The thief comes not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.."
5. **Acts 2:21** - "And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved."

SALVATION Continued…

To understand what “salvation through Jesus Christ” means, it’s essential to perceive that salvation is more than just a theological concept; it’s deeply personal, for those whom believe and have faith in Jesus, He is our Savior from spiritual death. God spiritually transforms our lives through sanctification and regeneration by the Holy Spirit, which is essential for our well-being both now and for eternity.

Imagine feeling a weight on your shoulders, the burden of past sins, mistakes and present struggles that seems almost too heavy to bear. Our sin has separated us from God who is Holy and perfect. In those moments of spiritual death and emptiness caused by our sin and further being destitute of the truth, Jesus offers a profound message: You are loved beyond measure, and there is hope and redemption available to you. His sacrifice on the cross represents the ultimate act of love and grace, bridging the vast chasm between human imperfection and God’s Holiness, divine perfection, goodness and divine love.

Think of it as an open invitation. Jesus extends His hand, inviting you to let go of your guilt and fears, to embrace a new path enlightened by His word , teachings and grace. It’s not about being perfect or meeting certain standards; it’s about accepting His love and allowing it to change your life. In doing so, you are not only forgiven but also empowered to live a life marked by peace, purpose, and joy.

Personal salvation through Jesus Christ means you’re never alone. It’s about forming a personal relationship with Him, where you can turn to Him in times of need, share your joys and sorrows, and find comfort in His presence. His grace is sufficient for your every need, and His love is unmerited. This narrow path isn’t about rigid rules or unattainable goals; it’s about a personal transformation that starts with an open heart to Jesus and allowing Him and the Holy Spirit to transform your life.

When you embrace Jesus and His free gift of salvation, it becomes a part of your testimony. Your past no longer defines you; instead, you're seen through the lens of Christ's love and redemption. You are a new creation, with a fresh start and the promise of eternal hope. This change isn't just internal but can manifest in your relationships, decisions, and overall outlook on life, reflecting the profound impact of His grace in your daily experience.

So, as you navigate your life, remember that salvation through Jesus is a personal narrow path that leads to life, a daily repentance turning from sin, and experience His love, grace and forgiveness. It's an ongoing relationship where His presence is a constant source of strength and renewal, guiding you towards a life filled with hope and purpose, and to eternal life with Him forever.

Key Scriptures - Salvation Overview:

1. The Need for Salvation

According to the Bible, all humans have sinned and fall short of God's glory. This fundamental issue creates a separation between humanity and God. Romans 3:23 states, "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." The consequences of sin are severe; Romans 6:23 explains, "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." This separation necessitates a solution, which God provides through Jesus.

2. The Provision of Salvation

Jesus Christ's sacrifice at the cross is the provision for salvation. The New Testament makes it clear that Jesus, who is both fully God and fully man, came to earth to atone for human sin. John 3:16 highlights this: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life." Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross and His subsequent resurrection are the cornerstones of Christian salvation. As stated in 1 Corinthians 15:3-4, "Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures."

3. The Means of Receiving Salvation

Salvation is a gift that must be received through faith. Ephesians 2:8-9 clarifies, "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast." This grace is not earned but received by placing faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 10:9-10 emphasizes this personal response: "If you declare with your mouth, 'Jesus is Lord,' and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you profess your faith and are saved."

4. The Transformation of Salvation

Salvation brings about a profound transformation in a person**'**s life. 2 Corinthians 5:17 states, **"**Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!" This new life involves a personal relationship with God, characterized by ongoing growth in faith and obedience. Galatians 2:20 reflects this transformation: **"**I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I now live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me."

5. Perseverance and Faithfulness

- **James 1:12**: (AKJV) **"**Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to them that love him." This highlights the importance of perseverance in receiving the promise of eternal life.
- **Revelation 2:10**: (AKJV) **"**Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. 11He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death." This encourages faithfulness through trials as essential for receiving the crown of life.

6. Neglecting Salvation

Neglecting salvation generally refers to ignoring or disregarding the offer and responsibility of salvation. The Bible warns against this:

- **Hebrews 2:3**: (AKJV) How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him." This verse warns that neglecting the message of salvation leads to serious consequences.
- **Hebrews 10:26-27**:(AKJV)**"** For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.." This passage indicates the severity of persistently rejecting or neglecting the truth of salvation.

Neglecting Salvation

- **Hebrews 10:29-31** (AKJV): **"**Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.?" This verse warns against the serious consequences of disregarding the sacrifice of Christ.

- **Hebrews 12:15**: (AKJV) **“**Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;” This encourages vigilance in maintaining one**’**s relationship with God and avoiding attitudes that can lead to falling away.

7. Warning Against Apostasy

Scriptures also speak to the possibility of falling away or apostasy, where someone turns away from their faith:

- **Hebrews 3:12**:(AKJV)**“** Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.” This warns against the danger of unbelief leading to a departure from faith.
- **Hebrews 6:4-6** (AKJV): **“**For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6If they shall fall away, to renew them again to repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.” This passage suggests that falling away from faith after experiencing it deeply is a grave matter. However while with man it is impossible, with God all things are possible. God shows mercy to whom He wills and is the Sovereign Judge and Authority. Therefore anyone who falls away should still humble themselves and seek the mercy, grace and forgiveness of Jesus Christ. There is hope in faith of Jesus.
- **2 Peter 2:20-21**: (AKJV) **“**For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. ” This verse implies that turning away after knowing the truth can lead to a worse state.

Warning Against Apostasy

- **1 Timothy 4:1-2** (AKJV): **“**Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;.” This passage warns about the reality of apostasy, where individuals may turn away from their faith.
- **Galatians 5:4**:(AKJV) **“** Christ is become of no effect to you, whoever of you are justified by the law; you are fallen from grace.” This indicates that relying on legalistic practices instead of grace can lead to a fall from the grace of Christ.
- **Jude 1:5-6**:(AKJV)**“** I will therefore put you in remembrance, though you once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness to the

judgment of the great day..” This passage uses historical examples to warn of the consequences of unbelief and rebellion.

- **Hebrews 10:38-39**:(AKJV)**“** Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul..” This encourages perseverance in faith and warns against shrinking back.

8. The possiblity of the Loss of Salvation

The question of whether salvation can be lost is also debated. Some scriptures imply that it is possible to lose one**’**s salvation in certain biblical contexts.

Matthew 24:13-14: (AKJV) **“**But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. 14And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations; and then shall the end come..” This verse suggests that perseverance in faith is crucial for salvation.

- **Revelation 3:5**:(AKJV) **“**He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” This implies that names can be blotted out, indicating the possibility of losing one's place in the book of life.
- **Matthew 6:15** (AKJV) **-** (Jesus said,) 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, **neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.**

Loss of Salvation

- **Luke 8:13**:(AKJV)**“** They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.” This parable illustrates the possibility of falling away from faith due to lack of perseverance and not continuing to have faith in Jesus Christ.
- **2 Timothy 2:12**:(AKJV)**“** If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:” This suggests a conditional aspect to remaining in relationship with Christ, which is not to deny him.
- **Hebrews 3:14**:(AKJV)**“** For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end; ” This indicates that maintaining faith in Jesus to the end is crucial to sharing in Christ and to be saved.
- J**ohn 3:16-18** (AKJV) For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.He that believes on him is not condemned: but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. “ This verse indicates that if a self proclaimed Christian believes not in Jesus Christ that they will not be saved but condemned unless they repent, and believe in him as the Son of God, and the only way to God.

9. The Assurance of Salvation

Once received, salvation is assured and secure. Jesus promises eternal life to those who believe in Him. John 10:28-29 records His assurance: **“**I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father**’**s hand.” This security is grounded in the unchanging nature of God**’**s promise and the completeness of Christ**’**s work. If a person continues to have faith in Jesus, obey His commandments, repent from sin and abide in Him, that person can be assured of their salvation. However if a person claims to be Christian but continues to deliberately sin, without repenting and abuse the grace of Jesus Christ, then they can not be assured of their salvation, for they have neglected their salvation. They are hypocritical and lukewarm unless they repent and commit to doing the will of God, after which they can be truly saved.

Assurance of Salvation

- **Philippians 1:6**:(AKJV)**“** Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:.” This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13**: (AKJV). **“**These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.” This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.
- **John 6:37**:(AKJV)**“** All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out..” This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1**:(AKJV)**“** There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..” This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) “If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don’t deny him.
- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation.”
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast..”

- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.."
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father**'**s hand."
- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ."
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;."

10. God's Faithfulness

- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself." This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) **"** Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.." This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

Can a person who once believed in Jesus Christ neglect their salvation and not be saved?

YES > It is possible for a person to neglect their salvation and not be saved, if that person continues to willfully practice various sins, without repenting; However God wants every person claiming to be a Christian (and non-Christian) to truly repent, to continue to turn away from their sins, and not be lukewarm; So If that person does repent, and abide properly in the Grace of Jesus Christ, they can still be saved and receive eternal life. We are commandment by Jesus Christ, to love one another as He has Loved us, and that is only possible through the power of the Holy Spirit, and if we purpose to turn away from deliberate sin.

If and when we deliberately sin, we are not walking in God's Love.

If we as a self proclaimed Christian, choose to purposely sin, we are hypocrites, and bearing bad spiritual fruit.

God help us to not be lead into temptation, but deliver us from evil, so that we can bear good spiritual fruit.

Therefore we should always purpose in our minds and hearts to turn away from all evil and overcome recommitting various sins, and with the power and help of the Holy Spirit, that is in Christ Jesus our Lord, to take up our cross daily and die to self, as we follow Jesus Christ. And thereby abide properly in God's grace, mercy, forgiveness and His Love. By so truly believing in and following Jesus Christ with sincere Faith in Him , we then will receive Eternal life, our Salvation will be secured, and not neglected.

Key Scriptures

Hebrews 2:1-3 (AKJV)

1Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward **3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him;.**

2 Peter 2:1-22 (AKJV)

1But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privately shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingers not, and their damnation slumbers not. 4For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved to judgment; 5And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample to those that after should live ungodly; 7And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8(For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the day of judgment to be punished: 10But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. 11Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. 12But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; 13And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; 14Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: 15Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam

the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man**’**s voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. 18For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. 19While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. 20For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. 22But it is happened to them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

Galatians 5:13-24 (AKJV) 13For, brothers, you have been called to liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; You shall love your neighbor as yourself. 15But if you bite and devour one another, take heed that you be not consumed one of another.

16This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that you cannot do the things that you would. 18But if you be led of the Spirit, you are not under the law. **19Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, jealousies, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21Contentions, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.**

Matthew 25:31-46 (AKJV) 31When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats: 33And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, Come, you blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35For I was an hungered, and you gave me meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me drink: I was a stranger, and you took me in: 36Naked, and you clothed me: I was sick, and you visited me: I was

in prison, and you came to me. 37Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, and fed you? or thirsty, and gave you drink? 38When saw we you a stranger, and took you in? or naked, and clothed you? 39Or when saw we you sick, or in prison, and came to you? 40And the King shall answer and say to them, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you have done it to one of the least of these my brothers, you have done it to me.

41Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42For I was an hungered, and you gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink: 43I was a stranger, and you took me not in: naked, and you clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and you visited me not. 44Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to you? 45Then shall he answer them, saying, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you did it not to one of the least of these, you did it not to me. 46And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Willful Sin

Hebrews 10:19 -21 (AKJV)

19Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20By a new and living way, which he has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21And having an high priest over the house of God; 22Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) 24And let us consider one another to provoke to love and to good works: 25Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as you see the day approaching.

26For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28He that despised Moses **'**law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after you were illuminated, you endured a great fight of afflictions; 33Partly, whilst you were made a spectacle both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst you became companions of them that were so used. 34For you had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that you have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35Cast not away therefore your confidence, which has great recompense of

reward. 36For you have need of patience, that, after you have done the will of God, you might receive the promise. 37For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Lukewarm

Rev 3:14-22 (AKJV) - 14And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot. **16So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of my mouth.** 17Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. **19As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.** 20Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

If we love the world the love of God is not in us:

1 John 2:15-17 (AKJV) Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17And the world passes away, and the lust thereof: but he that does the will of God stays for ever.

John 15:9-10. AJKV 9 Just as the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you; remain in My love. 10 If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love; just as I have kept My Father**'**s commandments and remain in His love.

Matthew 7:13-29 (AKJV)

Enter you in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leads to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads to life, and few there be that find it.

15Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep**'**s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. 18A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19Every tree that brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20Why by their fruits you shall know them.

21Not every one that says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in your name? and in your name have cast out devils? and in your name done many wonderful works? 23And then will I profess to them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.

24Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. 26And every one that hears these sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand: 27And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

1 John 3:4-18 (AKJV) 4Whoever commits sin transgresses also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5And you know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6Whoever stays in him sins not: whoever sins has not seen him, neither known him. 7Little children, let no man deceive you: he that does righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8He that commits sin is of the devil; for the devil sins from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. **9Whoever is born of God does not commit sin; for his seed remains in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 10In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whoever does not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loves not his brother.** 11For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And why slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother**'**s righteous. 13Marvel not, my brothers, if the world hate you. **14We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brothers. He that loves not his brother stays in death. 15Whoever hates his brother is a murderer: and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.** 16Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. 17But whoever has this world**'**s good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of God in him? 18My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

Matthew 6:15 (AKJV) **-** (Jesus said,) 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, **neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.**

In addition to being saved by believing in Jesus Christ by His grace through faith, Do we still need to obey Him to have salvation?

Yes, while **we are saved by grace through faith alone**, true saving faith **naturally produces obedience** to Jesus Christ. Obedience is not the *cause* of salvation—it is the *evidence* of it. Ephesians 2:8–9 clearly states that salvation is a gift of grace through faith, not from works, so no one can boast. However, verse 10 continues: **"***For we are God's handiwork, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do."* This shows that while works don't earn salvation, they are the fruit of a transformed heart.

Jesus said in John 14:15, **"***If you love Me, keep My commandments."* Obedience flows from love and genuine faith. James 2:17 also says, **"***Faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead."* In other words, a faith that produces no obedience is not a living, saving faith. True believers will not be perfect, but they will have a desire to follow Christ, repent when they fail, and grow in holiness (Hebrews 12:14; 1 John 2:3-6).

So, we are saved **by grace through faith**, and we obey **because** we are saved—not to earn salvation, but to live in response to it.

Eternal Salvation is only for those who purpose to " Obey " Jesus Christ while under His Grace that cleanses them from their sins as a Christian;

Hebrews 5:7-9 During the days of Jesus 'life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission. 8 Son though he was, he learned obedience from what he suffered 9 and, once made perfect, **He became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey Him.**

If we don't " Confess " our sins to God, and " Walk in Light " and " Repent " Turn away from our sins as the Holy Spirit reveals our sin as we walk in the light of Jesus Christ.

1 John 1:5-9 ; This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we claim to have fellowship with him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not live out the truth. 7 **But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin.**

8 If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us. 9 **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.** 10 If we claim we have not sinned, we make him out to be a liar and His word is not in us.

If we don't Repent of sin as the Holy Spirit reveals

Luke 13:2 Jesus answered, **"**Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans because they suffered this way? 3 I tell you, no! **But unless you repent, you too will all perish.**

Revelation 2:4-7 (AKJV) Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. **5Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come to you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent.** 6But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the middle of the paradise of God.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3 (AKJV) ; 1Now we beseech you, brothers, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together to him, 2That you be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, **except there come a falling away first,** and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

Some are " shipwrecked concerning the faith "; Without faith impossible to please God, nor can one be saved without a sincere faith;-

1 Timothy 1:18-20 (AKJV); 18This charge I commit to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on you, that you by them might war a good warfare; 19Holding faith, and a good conscience; **which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: 20Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered to Satan,** that they may learn not to blaspheme.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

1 Timothy 4:1-2; **But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall away from the faith, (HOW is that possible ?)** paying attention to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;

Hardened Heart of Unbelief How?

> By the deceitfulness of unrepented willful sin

Hebrews 3:7-14; 7Why as the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (Ruach HaKodesh) says, To day if you will hear his voice, 8Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10Why I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their

heart; and they have not known my ways. **11So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.**

12Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end;

Some will be disapproved concerning the Faith, they will progress no further, if they don't repent. Counterfeit faith

2 Timothy 3:1-9 (AKJV) - 1This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3Without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4Traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest to all men, as theirs also was.

Hebrews 12:15-17 (AKJV) -**Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God;** lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17For you know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

John 3:36 AJKV 36 The one who believes in the Son has eternal life; but the one who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him."

If we kept Jesus **'**Commandments we remain in His Love

If we don**'**t kept Jesus **'**Commandments we don**'**t remain in His Love.

Is a Christian "Once Saved Always Saved?" OSAS?

This is vague , mis-leading, poorly framed question that is context depended. The answer is both Yes and No, depending upon, who is truly a "Christian"? and and under what biblical circumstances is it referring to.?" Once Saved, Always Saved" is a nice sounding phrase, but it's not in the word of God.

If anyone says that they " Believe In Jesus" and profess that they are a Christian, are they automatically a true Christian?" No-

Not everyone who says they **"**believe in Jesus" or calls themselves a Christian is necessarily a true Christian. Scripture strongly affirms that genuine faith is more than just words or surface-level belief.

1. Jesus Warned About False Professions

Jesus Himself said:

- **Matthew 7:21-23** – **"***Not everyone who says to Me,* **'***Lord, Lord,* **'***will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of My Father who is in heaven... I will tell them plainly,* **'***I never knew you.'"*

This means verbal confession without true heart transformation or obedience is not enough.

2. True Belief Includes Obedience and Fruit

- **James 2:17** – **"***Faith by itself, if it is not accompanied by action, is dead."*
- **1 John 2:3-4** – **"***We know that we have come to know Him if we keep His commands. Whoever says,* **'***I know Him,* **'***but does not do what He commands is a liar..."*

True Christians show evidence of salvation through:

- A changed heart (2 Corinthians 5:17)
- Repentance from sin (Acts 3:19)
- Love for God and others (John 13:35)
- Ongoing obedience and growth (John 15:5-6)

3. Even Demons "Believe" in God

- **James 2:19** – **"***You believe that there is one God. Good! Even the demons believe that—and shudder."* Belief without surrender to Christ as Lord is not saving faith.

Conclusion:

A true Christian is not defined by words alone, but by **faith that results in obedience, repentance, and transformation**. Professing Christ must be backed by a genuine relationship with Him.

Would you like a checklist or guide to help evaluate what genuine faith looks like biblically?

Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don't Repent? -

Therefore Repent for the Kingdom of God is at Hand, and receive forgiveness and Eternal Life.

Unrepentant Wicked (Matthew 13:41-43): Jesus spoke about the final judgment, stating that the Son of Man would send out His angels to gather all causes of sin and all lawbreakers, casting them into the fiery furnace. He emphasized that in the end, the righteous would shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. This highlights that those who persist in wickedness and reject repentance face eternal separation from God.

Rejecters of the Gospel (Mark 16:16): In the context of the Great Commission, Jesus declared that whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. This statement underscores the consequence of rejecting the message of salvation through faith in Jesus Christ. Those who refuse to believe and accept the Gospel are on a path of condemnation.

Blasphemers Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blasphemy against the Holy Spirit, stating that it would not be forgiven, neither in this age nor in the age to come. This severe pronouncement indicates that those who persistently and knowingly reject the work of the Holy Spirit, attributing it to evil, face an unredeemable state.

Those who Deny Christ (Matthew 10:33): In instructing His disciples, Jesus mentioned that whoever denies Him before men, He will also deny before His Father in heaven. This implies that those who outrightly reject or disown Christ face the consequence of being disowned by Him in the divine judgment.

Workers of Lawlessness (Matthew 7:21-23): Jesus warned that not everyone who says "Lord, Lord" will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of His Father. He highlighted that some who claimed association with Him would be rejected because they practiced lawlessness. This emphasizes the importance of genuine obedience and righteousness for salvation.

Those who try to enter Heaven through another religion or false idol, false christ (John 14:6): Jesus said, " I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life. No one comes to the Father except through Me."

Harden Hearts (Mark 8:17-21): In a discussion with His disciples, Jesus questioned them about their understanding and warned against hardened hearts. He referenced those with eyes that don't see and ears that don't hear, indicating that persistent hardness of heart can hinder spiritual perception. Individuals who stubbornly resist the message of repentance and faith may find their hearts increasingly hardened, making it challenging to receive salvation.

Lovers of Darkness (John 3:19-20): Jesus spoke about the coming of light into the world and the response of people. He noted that people loved darkness rather than light because their works were evil. Those who choose to remain in spiritual darkness, preferring sinful ways over the illumination of God's truth, face the consequence of judgment.

Willful Rejection (John 5:39-40): Jesus, addressing the religious leaders, emphasized the importance of searching the Scriptures to find testimony about Him. However, He pointed out that these leaders were unwilling to come to Him for life. Willful rejection of Jesus as the source of life and salvation can lead to the forfeiture of the very life He offers.

Refusal to Repent (Luke 13:3): Jesus, in a general statement, declared that unless individuals repent, they will perish. The refusal to turn from sinful ways and embrace repentance can lead to a state of spiritual peril.

Love for the World (John 12:25): Jesus, teaching about the cost of discipleship, mentioned that whoever loves their life in this world will lose it. This underscores the idea that an attachment to worldly pursuits and priorities, without a willingness to surrender to God, can result in the loss of eternal life.

Persistent Unbelief (John 3:36): Jesus, in speaking about belief and unbelief, stated that whoever does not obey the Son will not see life but remains under God's wrath. Persistent unbelief and disobedience to the message of salvation can lead to a state of spiritual separation.

Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blaspheming against the Holy Spirit, describing it as an unforgivable sin. Those who attribute the works of the Holy Spirit to evil forces and reject the Spirit's convicting work may find themselves in a state of spiritual unrenewable condition.

Rejecting Jesus, the Cornerstone (Matthew 21:42): Jesus, using the metaphor of a cornerstone, spoke about Himself being rejected by the religious leaders. Those who reject Jesus as the foundational stone of salvation may find themselves excluded from the building of God's kingdom.

Love for Position and Praise (John 5:41-44): Jesus criticized those who sought glory from one another but did not seek the glory that comes from God. A focus on human approval and position, without acknowledging God's approval through faith in Jesus, may lead to a missed opportunity for salvation.

Trusting in Self-Righteousness (Luke 18:9-14): Jesus told a parable about a Pharisee and a tax collector praying in the temple. The self-righteous Pharisee, trusting in his own righteousness, went away unjustified. Those who rely on their own merits and fail to recognize their need for God's mercy may hinder their path to salvation.

Rejecting the Invitation (Matthew 22:1-14): In the parable of the wedding feast, Jesus illustrated the rejection of the king's invitation by those who were invited. Those who refuse the invitation to the kingdom of God may miss out on the salvation offered through Christ.

Love for Wealth (Mark 10:23-25): Jesus, addressing the challenge of the rich entering the kingdom, emphasized the difficulty for those who trust in wealth. A love for material possessions and an unwillingness to detach from them can hinder one's openness to the message of salvation.

Failure to Bear Fruit (John 15:1-6): Using the analogy of the vine and branches, Jesus spoke about the importance of abiding in Him to bear fruit. Those who fail to remain connected to Christ, resulting in a lack of spiritual fruitfulness, face the risk of separation of God, and not be saved.

Rejecting the Light (John 8:12): Jesus proclaimed Himself as the light of the world. Those who reject the light and choose to walk in darkness will not receive the guidance and salvation offered by Christ.

Unwillingness to Come to Christ (John 6:44): Jesus affirmed that no one can come to Him unless the Father draws them. However, those who resist the drawing of the Father and remain unwilling to come to Christ for salvation may experience a barrier to entering into a relationship with Him.

God's Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized

- **Philippians 1:6**:(AKJV)**"** Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:." This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13**: (AKJV). **"**These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God." This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.
- **John 6:37**:(AKJV)**"** All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out.." This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1**:(AKJV)**"** There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.." This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) "If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself." This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don't deny him.
- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation."
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.."
- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.."
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father**'**s hand."

- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ."
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;."
- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself." This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) **"** Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.." This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

The Kingdom of God is near. Come, Holy Spirit, and help us repent and lead us into all truth. Lord Jesus, save us and deliver us from every temptation and sinful ways, so that we may abide in your grace, and forgiveness. Thank you for saving us by your steadfast,, unmerited love , so that we may receive eternal life.

God the Father (Yahweh), Jesus (Yeshua), and the Holy Spirit Will Abide in You:

Text: John 14:23 (NKJV)

"Jesus answered and said to him, 'If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.'"

"Abiding In Us"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Term**: *μένειν* (*menō*) **" –**to abide," "to remain," "to dwell," "to stay"
  - Found in:
    - **John 15:4-7** – **"***Abide in me, and I in you...*"
    - **1 John 4:12-16** – **"***God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us...*"

Meaning:
In these contexts, *menō* implies a **continual, living union**—not just presence, but **intimate fellowship and ongoing relationship**. To have God or Christ **"**abiding" in us means His Spirit dwells within, guiding, transforming, and producing fruit in our lives.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

While the verb **"**to abide" in the same personal sense isn't used the same way in the Hebrew Bible, the **idea of God dwelling with His people** is deeply rooted:

- **Hebrew Term**: שָׁכַן (*shakan*) – to dwell, reside, settle
    - Related to: שְׁכִינָה (*Shekinah*) – the **Divine Presence** (used in Jewish tradition to refer to God**'**s indwelling glory)

Examples:

- **Exodus 25:8** – **"***Let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them."*
- **Ezekiel 37:27** – **"***My dwelling place shall be with them, and I will be their God."*

Meaning:
God**'**s presence dwelled in the tabernacle and later the temple. In the New Testament, this shifts inward—**God's Spirit dwells in believers**, making their hearts the new temple (see 1 Corinthians 6:19).

Summary

- **Greek (menō)** = abide, remain, live in
- **Hebrew (shakan)** = dwell, settle
- In the New Testament, **"**God/Jesus abiding in us" speaks of **spiritual intimacy and union**.
- In the Old Testament, it points to God**'**s **holy presence dwelling among His people**, now fulfilled through the **indwelling Holy Spirit**.

How does, God the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit come to abide in a Christian?

God the Father, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit come to abide in a Christian through **faith in Jesus Christ**, resulting in a restored relationship with God and the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. This abiding presence is a deep spiritual reality that brings union, fellowship, and transformation.

1. The Holy Spirit Indwells the Believer

When someone repents and believes in Jesus, they receive the Holy Spirit:

- **Acts 2:38** – **"***Repent and be baptized... in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit."*
- **Romans 8:9** – **"***If anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, they do not belong to Christ."* The Spirit becomes the personal presence of God within the believer, guiding, comforting, and empowering them.

2. Jesus Abides in the Believer

Jesus promised to dwell in those who love and obey Him:

- **John 14:20** – **"***You will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you."*
- **Revelation 3:20** – **"***If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with Me."*

3. God the Father Abides in the Believer

Through Jesus, the Father also makes His home in the believer:

- **John 14:23** – **"***Anyone who loves me will obey my teaching. My Father will love them, and we will come to them and make our home with them."*

Summary:

- **By faith**, we are united with Christ.
- **By the Spirit**, God dwells within us.
- **Through obedience and love**, we walk in fellowship with the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

This indwelling is not symbolic—it**'**s a real, living relationship that changes the believer from the inside out (Galatians 2:20).

Introduction: God abiding in Us

The promise of God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit abiding within us is one of the most profound and life-changing truths in the Scriptures of the Bible. Jesus, in John 14:23, assures His followers that if they love Him and obey His words, both He and the Father will come to them and make their home in them. This divine indwelling is not just a theological concept but a lived reality for all who follow Christ. It means that the Triune God—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—will take residence in the heart of every believer, guiding, empowering, and transforming them from the inside out.

It should be emphasized and clarified that if any believer in Jesus Christ loves him, and obey's God's word both He and the Father will come to them and make their home in them. On the otherhand if anyone does not love Jesus nor obey his word, then both Jesus and God the Father will not abide in that person

In this commentary, we will explore the significance of God's presence in our lives, how the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit dwell within us, and the transforming power this has for every believer. This abiding presence is not just about proximity but about participation in the very life of God. It is an invitation into a relationship where we are made one with God through His abiding presence.

The Abiding Presence of God the Father (Yahweh)

1. God our Father (YaHWeH) is the source of all life, and His presence is foundational to the believer**'**s existence. Throughout Scripture, God the Father is depicted as the One who created, sustains, and loves His people with an everlasting love. The promise that God the Father will abide in us is both comforting and empowering.

1.1 The Father's Presence as Creator and Sustainer

God**'**s desire to dwell with His people began in the Garden of Eden, where He walked with Adam and Eve. After humanity**'**s fall into sin, that perfect fellowship was broken, but God**'**s desire to dwell with His people was never thwarted. He continually sought ways to restore that intimacy through covenants, through the tabernacle, and ultimately through the sending of His Son, Jesus. God's presense was once near and with God's chosen

people (The Jewish People) , but now even we who are not Jews (Gentiles) can have the indwelling of God within us through our relationship with Jesus Christ.

Scripture Reference: Genesis 3:8
"And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day..."
This verse speaks of a time when God walked with Adam and Eve in perfect fellowship. While this fellowship was lost due to sin, God**'**s plan was always to restore it.

1.2 The Father's Presence in Us as Believers

Through Jesus Christ, the Father**'**s presence is made accessible to all who believe. The indwelling of the Father is a promise that He will never leave us nor forsake us, and His presence is not just for guidance but also for transformation.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 3:16-17
"That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; 17That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, "
Paul prays that Christ would dwell in the hearts of believers, and this includes the Father**'**s presence, strengthening and empowering them for the Christian life.

2. The Abiding Presence of Jesus (Yeshua)

Jesus, as the incarnate Son of God, is the perfect representation of the Father. Through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus makes it possible for humanity to be reconciled to God. When Jesus promises that He and the Father will come and make their home with those who love Him, He is speaking of the intimate fellowship that is possible only through Him.

2.1 Jesus as the Way to the Father

The presence of Jesus within the believer is foundational because He is the one who brings us into fellowship with the Father. Through His sacrifice, Jesus bridged the gap between a holy God and fallen humanity, making it possible for the believer to experience the Father**'**s love and presence.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6
"Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.'"
Jesus makes it clear that the only way to the Father**'**s presence is through Him. He is the mediator who reconciles us to the Father, and it is through His indwelling presence that we can experience true communion with God.

2.2 Jesus Dwelling in Believers

Jesus promises that He will dwell (abide) in the hearts of those who love Him. This means His presence is not just a distant theological concept but a present reality. His abiding presence in us is the assurance that we are not alone and that He continues to work in and through us.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 2:20
"I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and

the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me."
This verse highlights the profound reality that Christ is living in us. Through His Spirit, He empowers us to live the life He has called us to live, demonstrating His love and presence in the world.

3. The Abiding Presence of the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit, the third person of the Trinity, is the One who makes the Father and the Son's presence real and tangible in our lives. Jesus promised that the Holy Spirit would come to dwell in believers, not just to be with them, but to be in them.

3.1 The Holy Spirit as the Presence of God

When the Holy Spirit comes to live within the believer, He is the tangible presence of God. The Spirit convicts, empowers, teaches, and comforts believers, making God's presence known in every circumstance. He is the promise of God's abiding presence with His people until the end of the age.

Scripture Reference: John 14:16-17
"And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever—the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you."
Here, Jesus promises that the Holy Spirit will come to dwell in believers. The Spirit is God's active presence in the lives of Christians, leading and guiding them into all truth.

3.2 The Holy Spirit's Role in Transformation

The indwelling Holy Spirit transforms believers into the image of Christ. He empowers Christians to live according to God's will, producing the fruit of the Spirit in their lives. The presence of the Holy Spirit is the means by which we experience ongoing spiritual growth.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:11
"But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you."
The Holy Spirit gives life to believers, both now and in eternity. His presence in us guarantees that we will be empowered to live as God's people, and He continually works in us to make us more like Christ.

4. The Impact of the Triune God's Abiding Presence

When God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit abide in us, the impact is profound. This indwelling presence shapes our hearts, transforms our minds, and empowers our actions. We are no longer living by our own strength but by the strength of God living within us.

4.1 Empowered for Christian Living

With God's presence within us, we are equipped to live the Christian life. We are empowered to overcome sin, to love others, and to be faithful witnesses of God's grace and truth.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:13
"I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me."

The indwelling of Christ gives believers the strength and ability to face any circumstance, knowing that it is God who empowers them.

4.2 Transformed from the Inside Out

The abiding presence of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit changes everything about us. As we walk in fellowship with God, our lives become increasingly marked by His holiness, love, and joy. We are being transformed into the image of Christ, and our lives become a testimony to the world of God's amazing grace.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 3:18
"But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord."
As we behold God**'**s glory, the Holy Spirit transforms us into that same image. The more we experience the abiding presence of the Triune God, the more we are conformed to His likeness.

Conclusion: God abiding in us and us in Him.

The promise that God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit will abide in us is an incredible lifechanging spiritual reality. Through abiding in Jesus Christ, we can be reconciled with God now and have good living relationship with God the Father and also the Holy Spirit. It is a reminder that God is not distant but intimately involved in our lives. Through His presence, we are empowered to live according to His will and are transformed into His image. As we love God and keep His word, we experience the richness of Him abiding in us, which sustains us, guides us, and ultimately shapes our eternal destiny. This is an ever present reality for those follow after Jesus in this manner.

Let us purpose to abide in God, drawing near to Him daily, and allowing His presence to flow through us as we walk in the power of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

To abide in God is to dwell in perfect peace; to chase the world is to wander in unrest. He who remains in the Lord will bear good fruit that endures, while he who seeks the fleeting pleasures of the earth shall find his heart barren and wanting.

We Become Children Of God, Sons and Daughters:

John 1:12 (AKJV) - **"**But as many as received him, to them gave he power (the right) to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: "

1. "Sons of God" / "Children of God"

Greek (New Testament)

a. Sons of God

- **Greek Term**: *υἱοὶ θεοῦ* (*huioi Theou*) – *sons of God*
    - Found in:

        - **Romans 8:14** – **“***For all who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God.”*
        - **Galatians 3:26** – **“***For in Christ Jesus you are all sons of God through faith.”*
- **Word Breakdown**:
    - *υἱός* (*huios*) – son (emphasizes identity, maturity, and inheritance)
    - *θεός* (*Theos*) – God

Meaning:
This phrase emphasizes **legal adoption and spiritual identity**. Believers are not merely followers—they are **brought into God’s family** with full rights as heirs.

b. Children of God

- **Greek Term**: *τέκνα θεοῦ* (*tekna Theou*) – *children of God*
    - Found in:
        - **John 1:12** – **“***To all who received him...he gave the right to become children of God.”*
        - **1 John 3:1-2** – **“***See what kind of love the Father has given to us, that we should be called children of God...”*
- **Word Breakdown**:
    - *τέκνον* (*teknon*) – child (stresses the relationship of origin or birth)

Meaning:
This highlights the **new birth** aspect—we are spiritually **born into** God**’**s family (compare to being "born again").

Hebrew (Old Testament)

While the term **“sons of God”** (*בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים*– *b'nei haElohim*) appears in the Old Testament, it is used in different ways depending on context:

a. Genesis 6:2, Job 1:6, Job 38:7

- *בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים* (*b'nei Elohim*) – *sons of God*
- Often interpreted as **angels**, divine beings, or beings in God's heavenly court.

b. Hosea 1:10

- **“***...you are the sons of the living God.”*
- Used prophetically of **Israel**, showing God's plan to adopt and restore His people.

Meaning in Hebrew Context:

- Being a "son of God" in the Hebrew Bible typically refers to a **special relationship**, whether with angels or with Israel as God's covenant people.

Theological Bridge

- In the **Old Testament**, the people of Israel were **collectively called God's son** (see Exodus 4:22).
- In the **New Testament**, through faith in Jesus and the indwelling Spirit, both Jews and Gentiles become **God’s children** by birth (*teknon*) and **sons by adoption** (*huios*)—with full rights, inheritance, and relationship.

Introduction: Our New Identity as Children of God

In John 1:12, the apostle John reveals one of the most profound truths of the Christian faith: those who receive Jesus Christ and believe in His name are granted the right to become children of God. This is an immeasurable blessing and privledge for every believer. By becoming children of God, Christians are invited into a deeply personal relationship with the Creator, receiving new identity, purpose, and inheritance in Christ.

This commentary will explore what it means to be children of God, examining the spiritual and relational implications of this divine adoption. We will look at how Scripture reveals our new identity as sons and daughters of God, the privileges that accompany this status, and the responsibilities it entails. Through understanding our identity as God's children, we gain a deeper appreciation for His love and our calling to reflect that love in the world.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Being Children of God

Being children of God is not just a New Testament doctrine but one that is deeply rooted in the entire narrative of God’s word. The Bible makes it clear that this adoption is part of God**’**s redemptive plan for mankind, from the creation of the world to the coming of Christ and beyond.

1.1 The Old Testament Background

The mention of God's children is first introduced in the Old Testament. While God is portrayed as the Father of Israel, the idea of individual believers being "sons and daughters" of God becomes more fully revealed in the New Testament through Jesus Christ.

Israel as God's Son
Scripture Reference: Exodus 4:22-23
In Exodus, God refers to Israel as His firstborn son:
"Then you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the Lord: Israel is My son, My firstborn.'"
Here, God identifies Israel as His son, demonstrating His fatherly relationship with the nation. However, this metaphor was often collective, referring to the nation as a whole. The personal adoption of individuals as children of God is further revealed in the New Testament.

1.2 Jesus Christ as the Son of God

Jesus, the Son of God, is central to our understanding of what it means to be God's children. He is the ultimate example of sonship, and through His life, death, and resurrection, He makes it possible for all believers to be adopted into God's family.

Jesus as the Son
Scripture Reference: Matthew 3:17
When Jesus is baptized, the Father declares, *"This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."*
Jesus **'**perfect obedience and intimate relationship with the Father set the standard for believers, who, through faith in Him, are given the same right to become children of God.

1.3 The New Testament Revelation of Our Adoption

The New Testament teaches that through faith in Jesus Christ, believers are adopted into God**'**s family. This adoption is a gracious act of God, where He chooses to make us His children, not because of our merit but because of His love and grace.

Adoption Through Christ
Scripture Reference: Ephesians 1:5
"*Having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will."*
This passage reveals that God**'**s adoption of believers as His children is part of His eternal plan. It is through Jesus Christ that we are brought into God**'**s family, granted the privilege of being His sons and daughters.

2. The Privileges of Being Children of God

Being a child of God comes with incredible privileges, some of which are outlined throughout the New Testament. These privileges shape our identity and transform our lives.

2.1 The Intimate Relationship with God

As children of God, we are called to a personal, intimate relationship with the Creator. No longer are we distant or alienated from God, but we are brought near, able to call Him "Father."

Access to the Father
Scripture Reference: Romans 8:15
"*For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, 'Abba, Father!'"*
Through the Holy Spirit, believers can call God **"**Abba," which is an intimate term for father, similar to "Daddy" in English. This demonstrates the closeness and affection that God desires with His children.

2.2 Inheritance in Christ

As children of God, we become heirs of God**'**s promises. This inheritance is both spiritual and eternal, beginning now and continuing into eternity.

Heirs of God's Kingdom
Scripture Reference: Romans 8:17
"*And if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together."*

Believers share in the inheritance of Christ, which includes eternal life, fellowship with God, and the future glory of being with Him forever. This inheritance is not based on our efforts but on God’s grace.

2.3 Assurance of God's Love and Care

Being a child of God means living with the assurance that God loves us unconditionally and will provide for our every need.

God’s Love and Provision
Scripture Reference: 1 John 3:1
“*Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.”*
The love of the Father is shown to us through the act of adoption, and this love assures us of His ongoing care, protection, and provision in our lives.

3. The Responsibilities of Being Children of God

With the privileges of being God's children come certain responsibilities. We are called to reflect God’s character in our lives and to live in a manner worthy of our calling.

3.1 Imitating the Father’s Holiness

As children of God, we are called to reflect God’s holiness in our lives. This means living according to His will, striving to be holy as He is holy.

Be Holy as God is Holy
Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 1:15-16
“*But as He who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, 'Be holy, for I am holy.'”*
Holiness is not optional for the children of God; it is a command. Through the power of the Holy Spirit, believers are empowered to live lives that reflect God’s holiness and set them apart from the world.

3.2 Walking in Love and Forgiveness

Children of God are called to love others as He has loved us. This includes extending grace, forgiveness, and compassion, even to those who may not deserve it.

Love One Another
Scripture Reference: Ephesians 5:1-2
“*Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma.”*
Love is the defining characteristic of God’s children. Just as Christ laid down His life for us, we are called to sacrificially love others, showing the world the heart of our Father.

3.3 Sharing in Christ’s Suffering and Glory

As children of God, we are also called to share in Christ’s suffering, following His example of obedience and sacrifice.

Suffering with Christ
Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:10
“*That I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death.”*
Believers are called to identify with Christ in His suffering, understanding that such trials will ultimately lead to eternal glory with Him.

4. Living as Sons and Daughters in a Broken World

Living as children of God is not always easy, especially in a world that does not recognize God as Father. Yet, our identity in Christ empowers us to live differently, with hope, peace, and joy, knowing that we are part of a larger family.

4.1 Hope in Christ’s Return

Our status as children of God gives us hope for the future. Jesus promised to return and bring us into the fullness of our inheritance, where we will be forever with Him.

Our Hope in Christ’s Return
Scripture Reference: 1 John 3:2
“*Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.”*
The return of Christ is a promise to all of God**’**s children, and it is this hope that sustains us through trials and hardships.

Conclusion: A New Identity, A New Life

Becoming children of God through Jesus is not just a theological truth but a life-changing reality. Through faith in Jesus Christ, we are adopted into God**’**s family, receiving a new identity, privileges, and responsibilities. As God**’**s children, we are called to live in a way that reflects His love, holiness, and grace to the world. By the power of the Holy Spirit, may we walk in the fullness of our identity as sons and daughters of the Most High, bringing glory to God and sharing His love with those around us.

Jesus Becomes Our Advocate:

Scripture: 1 John 2:1 (AKJV) - "My little children, these things write I to you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous::”

Why Do We Need To Have Jesus As Our Advocate?

We need Jesus as our **Advocate** because we are sinners who still struggle with weakness and failure, even after salvation, and we need someone to intercede on our behalf before a holy and just God. An *advocate* is someone who stands in our defense—someone who pleads our case. The Bible says:

- **1 John 2:1** – **“***If anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father—Jesus Christ the righteous.”*

Jesus serves as our Advocate in several essential ways:

1. He Represents Us Before God

As our High Priest, Jesus continually intercedes for us in heaven (Hebrews 7:25). Because He lived a sinless life and fully satisfied God's justice through His death, He alone is qualified to stand in our place (Hebrews 4:14-16).

2. He Defends Us Against Accusation

Satan is called **"**the accuser of the brethren" (Revelation 12:10), constantly pointing out our failures. But Jesus, our Advocate, stands to defend us—not based on our righteousness, but on His finished work on the cross.

3. He Maintains Our Fellowship with the Father

Even after we are saved, when we sin, it damages our fellowship with God—but not our relationship. Jesus, as Advocate, ensures that ongoing forgiveness and restoration are available when we confess our sins (1 John 1:9).

4. He Secures Our Standing in Grace

Jesus **'**advocacy is not a one-time act—it is a continual ministry that secures our access to God, reminds us of our position in Christ, and strengthens our assurance of salvation (Romans 8:33-34).

Conclusion:

We need Jesus as our Advocate because He alone can stand between us and a righteous God, continually interceding for us based on His righteousness, not ours. His role brings comfort, security, and access to God's mercy.

In our walk of faith, we often stumble and fall short of God's perfect standard. Yet, even in our moments of weakness and failure, we have a powerful advocate in Jesus Christ. He stands before the Father on our behalf, interceding for us and pleading our case with His own righteousness.

1 John 2:1 reassures us of Jesus' role as our advocate. He is not only the Savior who redeemed us through His sacrificial death but also the advocate who continues to represent us before the Father's throne of grace. His advocacy is based on His perfect righteousness, which covers our sins and grants us access to God's presence.

As our advocate, Jesus understands our struggles and empathizes with our weaknesses. He experienced the full range of human emotions and temptations during His time on earth, yet He remained without sin. Because He can identify with our humanity, He is able to represent us before the Father with compassion and understanding.

Moreover, Jesus' advocacy is not limited to a one-time event but is ongoing and continuous. He is always at the right hand of the Father, making intercession for us and advocating for our needs. His advocacy is based on His unchanging love for us and His desire to see us restored and reconciled to God.

Knowing that Jesus is our advocate should give us confidence and assurance in our relationship with God. We can approach the Father boldly, knowing that we have an

advocate who speaks on our behalf. We can bring our sins, our struggles, and our needs before Him, trusting that He will hear us and respond with grace and mercy.

Furthermore, Jesus' advocacy should compel us to live lives that honor and glorify Him. As recipients of His grace and mercy, we are called to extend the same to others, advocating for justice, mercy, and compassion in a world in need.

There will be a time when everything that everyone has done both good and bad will come into judgement. With Jesus as our Advocate, we stand secure and free by His grace before God the Father, for He sees only the righteousness of Jesus. But those without Him, who reject him, face judgment alone, found guilty, and destined to suffer eternal consequences, for the their sin that remains justly unresolved.

“Jesus Is Our Advocate”
Text: 1 John 2:1 (AKJV):
“My little children, these things write I to you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous::”

"Advocate"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Term**: *παράκλητος* (*paraklētos*)
  - Found in:
    - **1 John 2:1** – **“***We have an advocate with the Father—Jesus Christ the righteous.”*
- **Word Breakdown**:
  - *παρά* (*para*) – beside, alongside
  - *καλέω* (*kaleō*) – to call

Literal Meaning:
“One who is called alongside.” In legal terms, it refers to someone who **pleads a case**, an **intercessor**, or a **defense attorney**—one who stands by and speaks on behalf of another.

Spiritual Meaning:
Jesus is portrayed as our *paraklētos*—our **advocate before the Father**, representing us when we sin. He pleads not based on our merit, but on His righteousness and His atoning work.

This same word *paraklētos* is also used of the **Holy Spirit** in John 14–16, where it is often translated as **Comforter, Helper, or Counselor**.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

There is no direct Hebrew equivalent of *paraklētos*, but the concept of an **intercessor**, **mediator**, or **one who pleads on behalf of another** is present:

- **Hebrew Terms**:
  - *מֵלִיץ* (*melitz*) – mediator, interpreter, advocate

        - Example: **Job 33:23–24** – speaks of an **“**interpreter” or **“**mediator” pleading for a man**’**s deliverance.
    - פּוֹגֵעַ (*pōge**ʿ**a*) – one who intercedes
        - Root: פָּגַע (*pāga**ʿ***) – to entreat, intercede (used in Isaiah 53:12 – the Suffering Servant **“**intercedes for the transgressors”)

Old Testament Shadows:

- **Moses** interceding for Israel (Exodus 32)
- **Priests** making atonement for the people
- **Isaiah 53:12** – the Messiah **“**makes intercession for the transgressors”

These all point forward to Jesus as the ultimate **intercessor and advocate** who stands in the gap on our behalf.

Summary

- **Greek**: *paraklētos* – advocate, legal helper, intercessor
- **Jesus as Advocate**: Pleads our case before the Father, not in defense of our innocence, but based on His righteousness and sacrifice.
- **Hebrew Background**: Mediators like Moses, the high priest, and prophetic intercessors foreshadow Jesus' role.

Introduction: The Role of Jesus as Our Advocate

In 1 John 2:1, the Apostle John reminds believers of a vital truth: Jesus Christ is our advocate before the Father. An advocate is someone who stands in our defense, interceding on our behalf, and working to protect our rights and interests. In the context of our salvation, Jesus fulfills this role perfectly. He is not only our Savior who died for our sins but also our Advocate who continually intercedes for us, ensuring that we are reconciled to the Father despite our failings.

This commentary will explore the significance of Jesus as our Advocate, what this means for us as believers, and how we can respond to this incredible truth. In a world full of injustice and accusation, the assurance that Jesus advocates for us before the Father brings comfort, hope, and confidence.

1. The Meaning of Jesus as Our Advocate

An advocate is someone who speaks on behalf of another, especially in a legal or judicial context. In the Bible, the role of an advocate can be understood through both legal and relational lenses—someone who defends, pleads for, and protects the interests of those they represent. Jesus, as our Advocate, does this for us before God the Father.

1.1 Jesus Advocates for Us in the Heavenly Court

A spiritual and moral advocate is especially important and necessary in the context of our relationship with God. Because of sin, humanity is guilty before a holy and righteous

God, and we deserve judgment. Yet, Jesus stands in the heavenly court as our Advocate, interceding on our behalf. He speaks for us and defends us, not based on our merits, but on His righteousness.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:33-34 (AKJV):
"Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God**'**s elect? It is God that justifies. 34Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that died, yes rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us."

In these verses, Paul reminds us that no one can bring a valid charge against God**'**s chosen people because Jesus has justified us through His sacrifice on the cross. Furthermore, He is now at the right hand of God, interceding on our behalf. Jesus advocates for us in the presence of God, and His advocacy is powerful because He is the one who paid the price for our sins.

1.2 Jesus is the Righteous Advocate

Unlike any human advocate, who might be flawed or limited in their capacity, Jesus is the perfect and righteous Advocate. His plea before the Father is based on His own perfect righteousness, not our flawed attempts at righteousness.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 2:1,2 (AKJV):
"…My little children, these things write I to you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world"

Jesus **'**righteousness is the basis of His advocacy. When we sin, the accuser (Satan) may try to remind God of our failures, but Jesus steps forward as our advocate, declaring that He has paid the penalty for our sins through His death on the cross. Because of His righteousness, our sins are forgiven, and we are justified before God.

2. The Intercessory Role of Jesus as Our Advocate

As our Advocate, Jesus does not merely represent us once for all at the moment of salvation but continually intercedes for us. His advocacy is not a one-time event but an ongoing ministry. Jesus pleads for us before the Father every time we fall short and need forgiveness. His intercession brings us grace, mercy, and help in times of need.

2.1 Jesus Intercedes for Us When We Sin

John**'**s letter speaks directly to the reality that believers, though saved by grace, will still face struggles with sin. Jesus, however, does not leave us without help in these moments. When we sin, we have the assurance that Jesus stands before God, advocating for us and securing our forgiveness.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 7:25 (AKJV):
"Why he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come to God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them.."

Jesus lives forever to make intercession for us. His constant and effective advocacy ensures that when we sin, we can always return to God and receive forgiveness. This is not to be taken as an excuse for sin, but as a reminder that God**'**s grace is greater than our failures.

2.2 The Holy Spirit’s Role in Intercession

While Jesus intercedes for us in heaven, the Holy Spirit also plays a role in our intercession here on earth. The Spirit helps us in our weaknesses and brings our prayers before God, even when we don’t know how to pray as we ought.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:26-27 (AKJV):
“Likewise the Spirit also helps our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we should: but the Spirit itself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27And he that searches the hearts knows what is the mind of the Spirit, because he makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.”

The Holy Spirit intercedes on our behalf, in perfect alignment with God’s will. Together with Jesus, the Trinity works on our behalf to ensure that we remain in the grace and favor of God, even when we fail.

3. The Assurance of Jesus' Advocacy

Knowing that Jesus is our Advocate should give us deep comfort and confidence. We do not stand alone in the face of condemnation or accusation. When we fail, we are not abandoned or left without recourse. Jesus is always advocating for us, securing our forgiveness, and ensuring that we have access to the Father.

3.1 Jesus ’Advocacy Provides Assurance of Salvation

The fact that Jesus advocates for us before the Father is a sign of the security of our salvation. If we were left to defend ourselves before God, we would have no chance. But Jesus stands in the gap, declaring that we are covered by His sacrifice.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6 (AKJV):
“Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. .”

Through Jesus, we have the assurance of access to God. We do not have to worry about being rejected or condemned because Jesus has already secured our standing before God. His advocacy means that we can approach the throne of grace with confidence.

3.2 Jesus' Advocacy Brings Peace to Our Hearts

When we know that Jesus is advocating for us, it calms our fears and brings peace to our hearts. We are no longer fearful of God’s wrath or judgment because we know that Jesus is making intercession for us continually.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:1 (AKJV):
“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..”

In Christ, there is no condemnation. The accuser has no hold over us because Jesus has already paid the price for our sins. This is a source of great peace and assurance for every believer.

4. How We Should Respond to Jesus as Our Advocate

Knowing that Jesus is our Advocate should lead us to several practical responses in our Christian walk. It should inspire gratitude, confidence, and a desire to live in accordance with His will.

4.1 Confession and Repentance
Though we are assured of Jesus' advocacy, we are called to confess our sins and repent when we fall short. His advocacy does not give us license to continue in sin but motivates us to turn back to God when we stumble.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:9 (AKJV):
“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

We are encouraged to confess our sins because of the advocacy of Jesus. We can trust that He will faithfully forgive us and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

4.2 Living in Gratitude for His Advocacy
Understanding the depth of Jesus' advocacy should lead us to a heart of gratitude and worship. He is not just our Savior but also our ongoing Intercessor. His love for us is evident in His constant work on our behalf before the Father.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:16 (AKJV):
“Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.”

We are invited to approach God boldly, knowing that Jesus is there advocating for us. This invitation to come before God with confidence should fuel our hearts with gratitude for His eternal advocacy.

Conclusion: Jesus Our Eternal Advocate

Jesus is our Advocate, a title that carries profound meaning for every believer and disciple of Christ. He is the one who defends us, intercedes for us, and ensures our eternal standing before the Father. His advocacy is based on His righteousness, and it brings us peace, assurance, and confidence in our relationship with God.

As we navigate life**’**s challenges, we can take comfort in the truth that we have a Savior who stands before the throne of God on our behalf, securing our place in His presence. Let this truth fill us with awe, gratitude, and a renewed commitment to live for His glory, knowing that we are never alone—Jesus is always advocating for us.

Christ in You:

Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Phrase**: *Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῖν* (*Christos en hymin*)
  - Found in:
    - **Colossians 1:27** – **“***Christ in you, the hope of glory.”*

- **Word Breakdown**:
  - *Χριστός* (*Christos*) – Christ, the Anointed One (Messiah)
  - *ἐν* (*en*) – in, within
  - *ὑμῖν* (*hymin*) – you (plural)

Meaning:
This phrase expresses **union with Christ**—He doesn**'**t just dwell among His people (as in the Old Testament), but **within** them. It speaks of the **indwelling presence of Christ** through the Holy Spirit. It**'**s deeply personal and communal: Christ alive and active inside the believer, shaping their identity, behavior, and future hope.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

In the Old Testament, the **indwelling of God** was usually among His people—not in them individually:

- **Exodus 29:45–46** – **"***I will dwell among the people of Israel...*"
- **Ezekiel 36:26–27** – **"***I will put my Spirit within you...*"
  - Hebrew: *וְאֶת־רוּחִי אֶתֵּן בְּקִרְבְּכֶם* (*ve'et-ruchi eten beqirbechem*) **" –**I will put My Spirit **within you**"

This prophecy looks ahead to a **new covenant reality**, fulfilled when Christ and His Spirit indwell believers.

Theological Significance

- **Mystery revealed** (Col. 1:26–27): God's eternal plan wasn't just about an external religion, but **internal transformation**—Christ dwelling in both Jews and Gentiles.
- **Hope of Glory**: Christ in you is the guarantee and source of future glory—resurrection, eternal life, and full union with God.
- **New Identity**: To have Christ in you is to live a new life, empowered by Him (Galatians 2:20 – **"***It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me"*).

What Does It Mean and Why Does Christ Dwell Within Us?

Christ dwells within us to bring about a real, personal, and transformative relationship that results in spiritual life, guidance, and power to live according to God's will. Scripture teaches that when we place our faith in Jesus, He comes to live in our hearts through the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 3:17), making us His dwelling place (1 Corinthians 6:19). This indwelling is not symbolic but a spiritual reality that unites us with Christ (Galatians 2:20), enabling us to walk in newness of life and bear the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23). Romans 8:10 says, **"**If Christ is in you, though the body is dead because of sin, the Spirit is life because of righteousness." Without Christ dwelling in us, we remain spiritually powerless and disconnected from God**'**s life. In short, Christ dwells

in us to make us alive, to conform us to His image, and to secure our daily communion with the Father.

As a Christian, you have become the temple of God's Holy Spirit and you have the honor to also have God the Father and Jesus Christ dwell spiritually in your heart.

It is Jesus Christ in you that is your hope to receive a glorified eternal body. Only individuals who have sincerely confessed their sins and asked for Jesus Christ to come into their life, actually do have Christ within. This is contrary to false New Age beliefs, that imply everyone has Christ within them.

God wants us to know Jesus Christ more than just intellectually. We all need Jesus Christ to rule and reign in our heart spiritually in order to overcome sin and to be filled with His Love.

What a privileged and a blessing that God who created the universe and Jesus Christ, the King of Kings, would want to dwell in your heart. When Jesus, Who is God, enters your heart this is the greatest miracle of all and then His light can shine through you to others. As we decrease, Jesus can increase His very nature within our lives.

With Christ in us, our souls are anchored in hope by faith, upheld by His steadfast love and grace. But without a Savior, we drift aimlessly on the waves and sinking sands of sin, fear, and uncertainty, drowning in the depths of despair.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Colossians 1:27 (AKJV) To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; **which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:"**

Galatians 2:20 (AKJV) **"**I am crucified with Christ: **nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me:** and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me

John 15:4 (AKJV) **"**Abide in me, (Jesus) and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me."

Romans 8:9,10 (AKJV) But you are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

John 17:20-26 (AKJV) Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21**That they all may be one; as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us:** that the world may believe that you have sent me. 22And the glory which you gave me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23**I in them, and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one;** and that the world may know that you have sent me, and have loved them, as you have loved me.

24Father, I will that they also, whom you have given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which you have given me: for you loved me before the foundation of the world. 25O righteous Father, the world has not known you: but I have known you, and these have known that you have sent me. 26And I have declared to them your name, and will declare it: that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and **I in them.**

CHRIST IN YOU

Text: Colossians 1:27 (AKJV):
To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: "

Introduction: The Mystery of Christ in You

The verse "Christ in you, the hope of glory" is one of the most profound and transformative truths in the New Testament. It encapsulates the central reality of the Christian life—that Jesus Christ, by His Spirit, dwells within every believer. This truth is not just theological but practical, shaping every aspect of how Christians live, think, and relate to God and others.

The Apostle Paul, in Colossians 1:27, unveils this mystery that had been hidden for ages but is now revealed in Christ: that the living, risen Savior dwells within His people, bringing with Him the hope of eternal glory. This commentary will explore the significance of Christ living in us, its implications for our daily lives, and how we are called to live in the reality of this incredible truth.

1. The Mystery Revealed: Christ in You

The idea of "Christ in you" is both a mystery and a privilege. For the Colossians, and for us today, this was a groundbreaking truth. To understand the fullness of what it means to have Christ in us, we must first recognize the nature of this mystery as revealed in Scripture.

1.1 The Hidden Mystery of the Ages

Text: Colossians 1:26 (AKJV):
"Even the mystery which has been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:"

- **God’s Plan Unveiled**
  Before the coming of Christ, God's full plan of salvation, particularly the indwelling of Christ through the Holy Spirit, was veiled. In the Old Testament, God dwelt among His people in the tabernacle and later the temple, but His presence was not as intimately close as it is now in the New Covenant. The mystery Paul refers to is the uniting of the believer with Christ Himself through the Holy Spirit. The promise is that Christ would not only be with us but would dwell within us, empowering us to live lives that glorify God.

- **The Fulfillment in Christ**
  With the incarnation, death, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus, this mystery was revealed. Christ now dwells in believers through the Holy Spirit, and it is through this indwelling presence that we are transformed into His image.

1.2 The Indwelling Christ

Text: John 14:20 (AKJV):
"At that day you shall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

The Union of Believer and Christ
In His conversation with His disciples, Jesus speaks of a profound union between Himself, the Father, and His followers. Jesus promises that He will be in His followers, making His presence an active, guiding, and transforming reality in their lives. This union with Christ is not just metaphorical; it is spiritual and real. Christ indwells every believer, giving them the strength to live in a way that pleases God.

- **A Personal Relationship**
  The indwelling of Christ means that we do not serve God out of our own strength but out of the power of Christ within us. This relationship is not distant or abstract; it is intimate and life-changing. Christ in us means we can know Him personally, experience His presence daily, and rely on His power for everything we do.

2. The Hope of Glory

In Colossians 1:27, Paul connects the indwelling of Christ with the "hope of glory." This hope is not only future but also present, as Christ's presence in us guarantees the ultimate fulfillment of God's promises for our lives.

2.1 Christ in Us: A Living Hope

Text: 1 Peter 1:3,4 (AKJV):
"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in heaven for you,

- **Living Hope Through the Resurrection**
  The hope of glory is rooted in the resurrection of Jesus. Because Christ lives, we also have the hope of eternal life with Him. The indwelling Christ is the seal of this hope; He is the firstfruits of our resurrection, and His life in us assures us that we will one day share in His glory. This hope is not wishful thinking, but a confident expectation grounded in the person and work of Jesus Christ.
- **Hope in the Present**
  While the ultimate "glory" will be realized in eternity, Christ's indwelling presence transforms our present lives. The hope of glory isn't just a future reality, but a present one—an assurance that we are becoming more like Christ and that we have access to His grace, power, and love every day. Christ in us enables us to live lives of holiness, joy, peace, and purpose, giving us a taste of the glory to come.

2.2 The Promise of Eternal Glory

Text: Romans 8:18 (AKJV):
"For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us."

- **Future Glory**
  The hope of glory ultimately points to the future when we will be fully united with Christ and transformed into His likeness. This "glory" includes our full redemption and the restoration of all things. Christ in us now is a guarantee that this future glory is certain, and our present trials and sufferings are temporary in light of the eternal glory that awaits us.
- **Glorification in Christ**
  When Christ returns, those who are in Him will experience the full revelation of His glory. We will receive glorified bodies, and our relationship with God will be fully realized. The indwelling Christ is the "down payment" of this future glory, giving us a living hope that sustains us through every trial and difficulty.

3. Living in the Reality of Christ in You

The presence of “Christ in us” is not just nice lofty words but a practical reality that should affect every area of our lives. As believers, we are called to live in the power of His indwelling presence and reflect His glory to the world.

3.1 Living with Christ’s strength

Text: Philippians 4:13 (AKJV):
"I can do all things through Christ which strengthens me."

- **Christ’s Empowerment**
  Because Christ lives in us, we have access to His power. This means that we are not left to live the Christian life in our own strength. Christ strengthens us to do His will, overcome temptation, serve others, and endure trials. The Christian life is not about our ability but about His power working through us. We can face any challenge, knowing that the One who is in us is greater than anything we will face in the world.

3.2 Christ in Us: The Hope of Transformation

Text: Galatians 2:20 (AKJV):
"I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.."

- **Living a New Life**
  The indwelling of Christ transforms our very identity. We are no longer ruled by sin or our old nature but are empowered to live a new life in Christ. As Christ lives in us, we begin to reflect His character—His love, joy, peace, patience, and holiness. This transformation is an ongoing process, but it is certain because it is Christ who is at work in us.

- **A Life of Faith**
  The life we now live is one of faith in Christ. We trust in His presence, His strength, and His promises. By faith, we believe that Christ is in us, that He will continue to transform us, and that He will one day bring us into the full glory He has promised.

3.3 Christ in Us: A Testimony to the World

Text: Matthew 5:16 (AKJV):
"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

- **A Light to the World**
  The presence of Christ in us is a light to the world. As we live in His power and reflect His character, we point others to the hope of glory that is found in Christ alone. Our lives should be a testimony of His love, grace, and transforming power. When the world sees Christ in us, they are drawn to Him and the hope of salvation that He offers.

Conclusion: Christ in You—The Hope of Glory

The truth that "Christ is in you, the hope of glory" is a powerful, life-altering reality. It means that through faith in Jesus, we are not only forgiven and redeemed, but we are brought into an intimate relationship with God, where Christ Himself dwells in us. This presence is the guarantee of our future glory and the power for our present transformation. As we live in the reality of Christ in us, may we grow in His likeness, reflect His glory, and live out the hope of the eternal life He has promised us.

God Comforts Us:

Text: 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV):
"Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 4Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God"

"Comfort" in the Bible

1. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Verb**: *παρακαλέω* (*parakaleō*) – to comfort, encourage, exhort
  - Related Noun: *παράκλησις* (*paraklēsis*) – comfort, consolation
  - Related Title: *παράκλητος* (*paraklētos*) – Advocate, Helper, Comforter (used for Jesus and the Holy Spirit)
- **Key Verses**:

- **2 Corinthians 1:3-4** – **“***The God of all comfort (παρακλήσεως)... who comforts us in all our affliction.”*
- **John 14:16** – **“***I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Comforter (παράκλητος)…”* – referring to the Holy Spirit
- **Luke 7:13** – Jesus sees a grieving woman and **“***was moved with compassion”*

Meaning:

- *Parakaleō* literally means **“**to call alongside”—to **come near to strengthen, encourage, or console**.
- Jesus comforts through **presence, truth, and compassion**.
- God comforts by **His Spirit** dwelling in us, often in our weakest or most broken moments.

2. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Hebrew Verb**: נִחַם (*nicham*) – to comfort, console, show compassion
- **Key Noun**: תַּנְחוּמִים (*tanchumim*) – comfort, consolation
- **Key Verses**:
  - **Isaiah 66:13** – **“***As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you.”*
    - Hebrew: *כְּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר אִמּוֹ תְנַחֲמֶנּוּ כֵּן אָנֹכִי אֲנַחֲמְכֶם*
  - **Psalm 23:4** – **“***Your rod and your staff, they comfort me.”*
  - **Isaiah 40:1** – **“***Comfort, comfort my people,” says your God.*

Meaning:

- *Nacham* often implies deep **compassion and emotional consolation**, especially from God in times of grief or judgment.
- God's comfort is often tied to His **promises of restoration, presence, and mercy**.

Theological Insight

- In both Testaments, **God’s comfort is personal and powerful**—He doesn**’**t just give peace; He gives **Himself**.
- Jesus, during His earthly ministry, comforted the grieving, the sick, the outcasts—and after His resurrection, He sent the **Holy Spirit as the Comforter** to remain with us.
- **God comforts us so that we can comfort others** (2 Corinthians 1:4).

Introduction: The God of All Comfort

Comfort is one of the most cherished promises in Scripture, especially for those who are facing trials, suffering, or loss. In 2 Corinthians 1:3-4, Paul reveals that God is

not only the source of all comfort, but He also extends that comfort to us in our struggles. The God of all comfort, through His mercy and love, provides solace and strength to His people in their time of need.

The Apostle Paul calls God **“**the Father of mercies” and **“**the God of all comfort,” emphasizing that God**’**s very nature is to bring comfort to His children. This comfort is not merely an emotional consolation; it is a deep, spiritual encouragement that empowers believers to endure hardships and even to comfort others in their suffering. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of comfort, its purpose, and how we, as believers, are called to both receive and share God**’**s comfort.

Jesus brings comfort to the weary and broken hearted, wiping away every tear and trouble; but without Him, we are left to face ultimately anguish and suffering, lost in the weeping of despair

1. The Nature of God’s Comfort

God**’**s comfort is distinct from human comfort. While human comfort often involves sympathy or temporary relief, God's comfort is transformative, rooted in His eternal promises and His presence with His people. The comfort God offers is not just for the moment, but for the long haul, providing lasting peace and strength to navigate life**’**s difficulties.

1.1 God Comforts in All Circumstances

One of the remarkable things about God**’**s comfort is that it is available to us "in all our tribulation." Whether we face personal loss, grief, illness, or hardship, God**’**s comfort meets us exactly where we are. There is no trial too great or too small that falls outside of God**’**s ability to bring comfort.
Psalm 34:18 (AKJV):
"The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit.."
God draws near to the brokenhearted. His comfort is personal and compassionate, offering healing to those who are hurting.

1.2 The Comfort of God's Presence

At the heart of God**’**s comfort is His presence. In times of suffering, God's nearness provides peace and assurance that we are not alone. His comfort is not only about soothing our emotions but about reminding us that He is with us in the storm, sustaining us through His presence and love.
Isaiah 41:10 (AKJV):
"Fear you not; for I am with you: be not dismayed; for I am your God: I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness.."
God**’**s promise of His presence in our pain brings the comfort of knowing that He is actively working on our behalf, even when we cannot see the way forward.

1.3 The Comfort of God’s Word

Another significant aspect of God**’**s comfort is the truth found in His Word. Scripture is a powerful source of encouragement and peace, reminding us of God**’**s faithfulness, promises, and hope for the future. In times of trial, God often uses His Word to speak

comfort directly to our hearts.
Romans 15:4 (AKJV):
"For whatever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope."
The Bible is filled with verses that provide comfort in times of trial, pointing us to God's faithfulness and His plans for our good. As we meditate on His Word, we receive the comfort of His promises.

2. The Purpose of God's Comfort

God's comfort is not just for our own healing; it has a greater purpose. According to 2 Corinthians 1:4, the comfort we receive from God enables us to comfort others. As believers, we are called to be channels of God's comfort to those around us. Our experiences of God's faithfulness in our trials equip us to offer hope and encouragement to others who are struggling.

2.1 Comfort for Ourselves

While God's comfort is not limited to self-care, it is necessary for our own healing. Comfort helps us navigate suffering and remain steadfast in our faith. As we experience God's comfort, we learn to rely more fully on Him and grow in our understanding of His love and care for us.
2 Corinthians 1:4 (AKJV):
"Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God."
This cycle of receiving and giving comfort is part of God's plan for His people. Comfort strengthens our faith and equips us to share that same hope with others.

2.2 Comfort for Others

God's comfort empowers believers to share it with others who are suffering. Our experiences of God's grace in times of pain enable us to empathize with those who are hurting and provide them with the same compassion we received. Comforting others is not just about offering words of encouragement, but about walking alongside them in their grief, pain, or struggle.
Galatians 6:2 (AKJV):
"Bear you one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ."
The law of Christ calls us to love one another, and one powerful way to demonstrate that love is by comforting others in their trials.

3. The Source of True Comfort

Ultimately, all comfort comes from God. While human relationships, counseling, and other forms of support can bring temporary relief, true and lasting comfort can only come from the Father of mercies. The world offers many ways to numb or manage pain, but God's comfort heals and strengthens in a way that nothing else can.

3.1 Comfort Through the Cross

The ultimate expression of God's comfort is found in the cross of Jesus Christ. Jesus, the Son of God, entered into human suffering, taking on the pain and sin of the world, in order to bring us eternal comfort. His death and resurrection provide the foundation for

all comfort.
2 Corinthians 1:5 (AKJV):
"For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds by Christ."
Christ's suffering makes it possible for us to experience God's comfort in the midst of our own suffering. The cross assures us that God understands our pain and has provided a way for us to find comfort, hope, and restoration.

3.2 Comfort Through the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit, whom Jesus sent to be our Comforter, is an ongoing presence in the life of every believer. The Spirit brings comfort by reminding us of God's promises, interceding for us in prayer, and empowering us to endure hardships with grace.
John 14:16-17 (AKJV):
"And I will pray the Father, and he will give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and will be in you."
The Holy Spirit's comfort is a continual source of peace and assurance in the Christian life. His presence in our lives makes it possible for us to experience God's comfort even in the deepest moments of suffering.

4. How to Receive and Share Comfort

Receiving God's comfort is not always easy. It requires faith, patience, and a willingness to open our hearts to Him in our moments of pain. Similarly, sharing comfort with others requires a heart of compassion and a willingness to be vulnerable, showing empathy and support to those who are suffering.

4.1 Receiving Comfort

To receive God's comfort, we must first acknowledge our need for it. In times of suffering, it can be easy to pull away from God or to try to handle things on our own. But God invites us to bring our pain to Him and to trust in His ability to heal and restore.
Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
"Come unto me, all you that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."
God promises rest and comfort to those who come to Him. We must be willing to surrender our pain to Him and trust that He will meet us in our suffering.

4.2 Sharing Comfort

As we receive comfort from God, we are called to share it with others. This can take many forms: offering a listening ear, providing practical help, praying for others, or simply being present with someone in their grief.
2 Corinthians 1:4 (AKJV):
"Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God.."
Comforting others is one of the most meaningful ways we can live out our faith, reflecting God's love and mercy to those in need.

Conclusion: A Life of Comfort

Comfort, both from God and through His people, is essential to the Christian life. In a world filled with pain and suffering, the God of all comfort offers hope, peace, and strength. As we receive God**'**s comfort, we are not only healed but also equipped to comfort others in their trials. May we continually seek God**'**s comfort, draw near to Him in our times of need, and be faithful in sharing that comfort with those around us, all for the glory of God.

Jesus Brings Us Out Of Spiritual Darkness To Light:

2 Corinthians 4:6 (AKJV):
"For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, has shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."

"God's Light Shines in Our Hearts"

Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Verse**:
  2 Corinthians 4:6 – **"***For God, who said,* **'***Let light shine out of darkness,* **'***has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."*
- **Greek Phrase**:
  ὁ Θεὸς... ἔλαμψεν ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν
  (*ho Theos... elampsen en tais kardiais hēmōn*)
  - *ἔλαμψεν* (*elampsen*) – shined, gave light (from *lampō*)
  - *καρδίαις* (*kardiais*) – hearts
  - *φῶς* (*phōs*) – light

Meaning:
This verse connects **creation** ("Let there be light") to **new creation in the heart**. God's light is more than physical—it's spiritual illumination, revealing the **glory and truth of Christ** within us. It means God opens the heart to see and know Him, replacing darkness (ignorance, sin) with divine understanding and presence.

Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

- **Key Hebrew Word**: אוֹר (*'or*) – light
- **Key Verses**:
  - **Genesis 1:3** – **"***Let there be light"* – יְהִי אוֹר (*yehi or*)
  - **Psalm 119:105** – **"***Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path."*
  - **Psalm 27:1** – **"***The Lord is my light and my salvation..."*
  - **Isaiah 9:2** – **"***The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light…"*

Meaning:
In Hebrew thought, **light symbolizes life, truth, guidance, and God's presence**. When

God**’**s light "shines in our hearts," it reflects His work of **internal transformation**—bringing clarity, healing, and divine truth into the deepest parts of us.

Theological Insight

- God**’**s light isn**’**t just external—it now **dwells in us**, transforming our inner being.
- This **“**light” is the **revelation of Christ**—His beauty, truth, and glory—seen by faith.
- Like the creation of the world, this is a **creative act** of God in the soul, bringing light out of spiritual darkness.

Born Again to a Royal Priesthood:

1 Peter 2:9 highlights the royal and priestly identity of those who are born again, "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light." This verse depicts the elevated status and purpose of those born again through Christ.

How Does Jesus Bring Us Out Of Spiritual Darkness To Light?

Jesus brings us out of spiritual darkness into light by revealing the truth, exposing sin, and giving us new life through His gospel. The Bible teaches that without Christ, we live in darkness—separated from God, blinded by sin, and unable to truly know Him (Ephesians 4:18; John 3:19). Jesus declared, **“***I am the light of the world. Whoever follows Me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life”* (John 8:12). Through His death and resurrection, He defeated the power of sin and darkness (Colossians 1:13), and when we believe in Him, we are transferred from the domain of darkness into the kingdom of light (1 Peter 2:9). His Spirit opens our eyes, renews our minds, and empowers us to walk in righteousness and truth (Ephesians 5:8-9). In short, Jesus rescues us from spiritual blindness and brings us into the light of God's presence, purpose, and eternal life.

Introduction: From Darkness to Light, From Blindness to Sight

One of the most profound messages in the Bible speaks about our transformation from spiritual darkness to light, from spiritual blindness to the ability to see clearly. These metaphors—darkness and blindness—are used throughout Scripture to describe the state of humanity before encountering God.

Because of sin , evil and deception, everyone walks in darkness. Like blind people stumbling in the night knowing not the light, nor the way, without any understanding, we are lost in ignorance, dying and even dead. As far as the world is concerned may have everything materially and physically satisfying in nature, but a deep seated spiritual void and empty darkness in our hearts still prevails. But Jesus, the Light of the World, calls us out of the darkness, gives us a new life and leads us to the path to eternal life in and through Him, we can now see clearly and find our true home. Heaven is only but one step out of darkness, into the light and arms and fulfilling love and truth of Jesus.

Without Christ, we live in spiritual darkness, unable to comprehend God's truth or see the world as it truly is. However, when God opens our eyes and shines His light into our hearts, we are forever changed. We are brought out of the darkness into His marvelous light, and our spiritual sight is restored.

Ephesians 5:8-17,(AKJV) which says:

"For you were sometimes darkness, but now are you light in the Lord: walk as children of light: 9(For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10Proving what is acceptable to the Lord. 11And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. 13But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatever does make manifest is light. 14Why he says, Awake you that sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give you light. 15See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, 16Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17Why be you not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is."

This speaks to the dramatic shift from spiritual darkness—symbolizing ignorance, sin, or separation from God—to the light, which represents truth, salvation, and a new life in Christ. The concept of moving from blindness to seeing clearly also appears in passages like **John 9:25**, when a man who was healed of blindness declares, *"One thing I do know, I was blind but now I see."*

This symbolizes not only physical healing but also spiritual awakening—becoming aware of God's truth and grace. Jesus often used the imagery of light to describe His mission to reveal the truth and lead people to a relationship with God. For example, in **John 8:12**, He says, *"I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life."*

This commentary will explore the biblical concept of moving from darkness to light, from blindness to sight. It will focus on the transformative power of God's work in our lives through Jesus Christ, revealing how we can go from being spiritually blind to seeing the glory of God clearly.

1. Spiritual Darkness and Blindness

Before we encounter the light of Christ, we live in spiritual darkness. Darkness in Scripture represents ignorance, sin, separation from God, and the presence of evil. It is the state of living apart from God's truth and guidance.

1.1 The Nature of Spiritual Darkness

In spiritual darkness, we are blind to the truth of God. Our minds and hearts are veiled by the sin and brokenness in the world, and we are unable to see the beauty and truth of God's love and holiness.
John 1:5 (AKJV):
"And the light shines in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not."
Even though the light of Christ shines in the darkness, the darkness (spiritual blindness) cannot grasp it on its own. People are in a state of confusion and moral obscurity, unable to perceive the reality of God's presence in their lives.

1.2 The Consequences of Spiritual Blindness

Spiritual blindness leads to a life lived without understanding of God’s will, purpose, or direction. And ultimately, if we don’t repent and change direction away from deliberate sin, we will not be saved and are destined for hell by our choosing because we love the pleasures of sin, evil and darkness and don’t want to come into the light of Jesus.

People in spiritual darkness may seek meaning in temporary things or find themselves lost in sin. The apostle Paul describes this condition in Ephesians 4:18, saying that the “understanding is darkened” and that those in spiritual blindness “are alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them.”
Ephesians 4:18 (AKJV):
"Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart."
Without the light of Christ, the heart remains hardened and distant from God. Spiritual blindness keeps us in a place of separation and alienation from our Creator.

2. The Light of Christ That Transforms

The good news of the gospel is that God does not leave us in darkness. Through Jesus Christ, God has brought light into our hearts, illuminating our understanding of who He is and revealing His glory. The light of Christ is not just an external illumination; it is a profound internal transformation that changes how we see the world, ourselves, and our relationship with God.

2.1 The Command of God to Shine Light Into Our Hearts

In 2 Corinthians 4:6, Paul reminds us that God, who created light in the beginning, has also shone His light into our hearts. This is a reference to the divine work of God in our lives, illuminating us with the knowledge of His glory through Jesus Christ.
Genesis 1:3 (AKJV):
"And God said, Let there be light: and there was light."
Just as God commanded light to shine into the physical darkness at creation, He commands His light to shine into our hearts, revealing His truth and glory.

2.2 The Purpose of God's Light: To Know the Glory of God

The light God shines into our hearts is not merely for enlightenment or understanding; it is to reveal the “knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.” The ultimate purpose of this spiritual illumination is to bring us into a personal relationship with God, to know Him through Jesus Christ.
John 8:12 (AKJV):
"Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life."
Jesus is the light of the world, and by following Him, we are no longer walking in spiritual darkness. We gain the light of life, which is eternal life through knowing Christ.

2.3 From Darkness to Light: A Radical Transformation

The transition from darkness to light is nothing short of a radical transformation. This is not a subtle shift, but a complete reversal of our condition. When God’s light enters our lives, our understanding is renewed, and we begin to see life from a completely different perspective.

Colossians 1:13 (AKJV):
"Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his beloved Son."
Through Christ, we are not only rescued from the dominion of darkness but brought into the glorious kingdom of God. This transformation is both positional and experiential. It is not just about where we are (in God's kingdom), but also about how we see and live.

3. The Restoration of Spiritual Sight

Once spiritually blind, we are now able to see clearly, not through our own efforts, but through the healing and enlightening work of Christ. Our spiritual sight is restored, and we can perceive the truth, beauty, and holiness of God.

3.1 Jesus Opens the Eyes of the Blind

Throughout the Gospels, Jesus physically healed the blind, but these miracles were also symbolic of the spiritual healing He offers to all who come to Him.
John 9:39-41 (AKJV):
"And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind."
Jesus came to open the eyes of those who were spiritually blind and to expose the self-righteousness of those who thought they could see but were still in darkness. By receiving the light of Christ, we gain the ability to see the truth and to understand God's will for our lives.

3.2 The Restoration of Vision: Seeing Clearly

As believers, we are called to live in the light of God's truth, understanding His will and walking according to His purposes. Our vision is no longer clouded by sin, ignorance, or the world's distortions.
Ephesians 5:8-9 (AKJV):
"For you were sometimes in darkness, but now are you light in the Lord: walk as children of light: (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)"
Once in darkness, we are now light in the Lord. Our new spiritual sight enables us to walk in the ways of goodness, righteousness, and truth.

3.3 Living in the Light: Reflecting God's Glory

Not only does the light of Christ reveal the truth to us, but it also calls us to reflect that light to the world. Our restored spiritual vision means that we are now capable of reflecting God's glory, living out His truth, and drawing others to Him.
Matthew 5:14-16 (AKJV):
"You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick, and it gives light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."
As children of the light, we are called to shine before the world, allowing God's light to radiate through us and guide others to Christ.

4. The Ongoing Process: Growing in the Light

Though we have been brought out of darkness, the Christian life is a journey of continual growth in the light. We are to daily walk in God’s truth, continually being transformed by His light.

4.1 Walking in the Light Day by Day

The light of Christ is not a one-time experience, but a daily walk. Each day, we are called to live in His truth and to allow His light to guide our decisions, actions, and relationships.
1 John 1:7 (AKJV):
"But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin."
Walking in the light results in deeper fellowship with God and with others. It is through walking in His light that we are continually cleansed from sin and brought closer to God.

4.2 Growing in Spiritual Sight

As we grow in the knowledge of God, our spiritual sight continues to sharpen. The more we immerse ourselves in His Word, the more clearly we see the world and God’s will for our lives.
2 Peter 1:19 (AKJV):
"We have also a more sure word of prophecy; to which you do well that you take heed, as to a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:"
The Word of God is like a light shining in a dark place, continually guiding us until the fullness of Christ’s glory is revealed in us.

Conclusion: From Darkness to Light, From Blindness to Sight

The spiritual journey from darkness to light and from blindness to sight is a beautiful transformation that God works in the life of every believer. Through Jesus Christ, we are brought out of the dominion and bondage of darkness and into the glorious light of His presence. As we walk in this light, we gain clarity, purpose, and spiritual vision, reflecting God’s glory to the world around us. May we continue to live in the light of Christ, growing in our understanding and reflecting His light in all we do.

Deliverance:

Deliverance is the act of God rescuing a person from bondage—whether spiritual, emotional, physical, or demonic—and bringing them into freedom, healing, and restoration through His power. In Scripture, deliverance often refers to being set free from the power of sin, Satan, and spiritual darkness (Colossians 1:13). Jesus came to **“***proclaim liberty to the captives”* (Luke 4:18), and through His death and resurrection, He broke the chains of sin, fear, and death for all who believe (Romans 6:6-7). Deliverance can also involve freedom from specific strongholds like addiction, fear, oppression, or demonic influence (Mark 1:34; Acts 10:38). It is not based on human strength, but on God’s authority, and it often involves repentance, prayer, and the work of the Holy Spirit.

In short, deliverance is God**’**s gracious intervention to bring people out of spiritual captivity and into the freedom and fullness of life in Christ.

In biblical terms, **deliverance** refers to the act of being rescued or freed from something that oppresses, binds, or harms a person—whether that be sin, demonic influence, suffering, or oppression. It is an act and/or process, depending it’s biblical scriptural context, that spans both spiritual and physical realms in the Bible and is often connected to God**’**s power to rescue His people.

“A wise person heeds the warnings and is delivered from evil, spared from the grasp and sting of death, while the foolish person ignores corrections and stumbles toward destruction.”

"Deliverance"

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Key Hebrew Words**:
  a. *יָשַׁע* (*yasha*) – to save, deliver, rescue
    - Root of the name **Yeshua** (Jesus) – **“***The Lord saves”*
    - Found in:
      - **Psalm 34:17** – **“***The righteous cry out, and the Lord delivers them from all their troubles.”*
      - **Isaiah 43:11** – **“***I, even I, am the Lord, and apart from me there is no savior.”*
- **b. *פָּלַט* (*palat*) – to escape, deliver**
    - Often used for **physical rescue** from danger
    - Example: **Psalm 18:2** – **“***My deliverer (מְפַלְטִי– m'palti)”*
- **c. *נָצַל* (*natsal*) – to snatch away, rescue**
    - Example: **Exodus 3:8** – God says He will **“***deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians.”*

Meaning:
In the Old Testament, deliverance refers to **God rescuing His people from danger, enemies, slavery, and even judgment**. It is both physical and spiritual, always rooted in His covenant love.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Greek Words**:
  a. *ῥύομαι* (*ruomai*) – to rescue, draw out, deliver
    - Found in:
      - **Romans 7:24-25** – **“***Who will deliver me from this body of death? Thanks be to God—through Jesus Christ...”*

        - **2 Timothy 4:18** – **“***The Lord will rescue me from every evil deed...”*
- **b. *σῴζω* (*sōzō*) – to save, heal, deliver**
    - Often used for **salvation and healing**
    - Found in:
        - **Matthew 1:21** – **“***You shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins.”*

Meaning:
In the New Testament, deliverance continues—but with deeper focus on **freedom from sin, death, demonic power, and eternal separation from God**. Jesus is the **Deliverer**, bringing both **present rescue** and **eternal salvation**.

Theological Insight

- God's deliverance is not only about escape—it's about **redemption**.
- He delivers **from something** (danger, sin, judgment), **into something** (freedom, peace, purpose).
- Deliverance is always tied to **God’s character**: merciful, powerful, and faithful.

1. Spiritual Deliverance:

This is the most common form of deliverance in biblical terms. It involves God rescuing believers from the power of sin, spiritual bondage, or demonic oppression.

- **Deliverance from Sin and Death**: In the New Testament, deliverance is frequently tied to the gospel message—the message that Jesus came to deliver humanity from the consequences of sin and eternal death.
    - *Colossians 1:13-14*: **“**Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his beloved Son: 14In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins”
    - *Romans 6:18*: **“**You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.”

In this sense, deliverance refers to the believer being freed from the power of sin, having been made a new creation in Christ (regeneration), and now being empowered to live righteously.

- **Deliverance from Demonic Oppression**: The Bible also speaks of deliverance in terms of freedom from demonic possession or oppression. In the Gospels, we see Jesus casting out demons and delivering people from spiritual forces that bind them.
    - *Mark 5:1-13* (the story of the man with a legion of demons): Jesus delivers the man from a multitude of demons and restores him to his right mind.

Deliverance in this context involves Jesus breaking the chains of spiritual darkness and freeing people from the control or oppression of evil forces.

2. Physical Deliverance:

The Bible also speaks of God delivering His people from physical dangers, adversities, and enemies. This could be in the form of rescue from peril, sickness, or oppression by foreign nations.

- **Old Testament Examples**:
  - *Exodus 14:13-14*: When the Israelites were trapped between the Red Sea and the Egyptian army, God delivered them by parting the waters, allowing them to escape to safety.
  - *Psalm 34:17*: "The righteous cry out, and the Lord hears them; he delivers them from all their troubles."

In this sense, deliverance can refer to God's protection and intervention in the face of physical danger, illness, or external threat.

3. Emotional and Psychological Deliverance:

Though not always emphasized in traditional deliverance teachings, there are also instances where deliverance refers to God**'**s ability to heal emotional wounds, brokenness, and mental suffering. This form of deliverance is connected to God**'**s overall work of restoration in the life of the believer.

- **Psalm 34:18**: **"**The Lord is close to the brokenhearted and saves those who are crushed in spirit."
- **2 Corinthians 1:3-4**: **"**Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort, who comforts us in all our troubles, so that we can comfort those in any trouble with the comfort we ourselves receive from God."

Deliverance and the Role of Faith:

In the Bible, deliverance is often tied to **faith**. For example, when people believe in God**'**s ability to rescue them, they experience His deliverance.

- **Matthew 17:20**: (AKJV) **"**And Jesus said to them, Because of your unbelief: for truly I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible to you.

Deliverance may require trusting God**'**s power and intervention, sometimes even when the situation seems impossible.

Deliverance and the Holy Spirit:

The Holy Spirit is also essential part of our deliverance. God the Father is the one who delivers us from evil and the Holy Spirit guides us into all truth and away from evil and forther empowers believers to walk in freedom from sin and oppression, and His work is often invoked in prayers for deliverance.

- **Luke 4:18**:(AKJV) "The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised"

Key Points about Deliverance:

- **Rescue**: Deliverance is ultimately about being rescued—whether from sin, spiritual bondage, physical enemies, or emotional suffering.
- **God's Power**: It's always tied to the power of God—He is the one who does the delivering.
- **Faith**: Deliverance often requires the faith and trust of the person being delivered, although God is still the initiator.

In a broader Christian context, deliverance is a multi-faceted process. It spans personal salvation, spiritual warfare, and God's ongoing work of redemption in the lives of believers. Deliverance is essential for Christians who seek to live in the fullness of what Christ has provided through His death and resurrection.

Deliverance from Temptations and Sin:

Deliverance from temptation and sin is a major theme throughout Scripture, highlighting God's power to rescue, preserve, and transform His people. While all humans face temptation, God provides **strength, escape, and victory** through His presence, His Word, and the redemptive work of **Jesus Christ** and the **Holy Spirit**.

How are we delivered From Temptations and Sin by God?

We are delivered from temptations and sin by God through the power of His Word, the presence of the Holy Spirit, and our reliance on Jesus Christ, who provides both strength and a way of escape. Scripture teaches that temptation is common to all people, but God is faithful and does not allow us to be tempted beyond what we can bear (1 Corinthians 10:13). He provides a way out so that we can endure it—often through prayer, Scripture, and godly wisdom. Jesus Himself was tempted yet did not sin (Hebrews 4:15), and He teaches us to pray, **"***Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil"* (Matthew 6:13). Through the Holy Spirit, who lives in every believer, we are empowered to resist the desires of the flesh and walk in righteousness (Galatians 5:16-17). God also uses His Word to guard our hearts and minds, as seen in Psalm 119:11: **"***I have hidden Your word in my heart that I might not sin against You."* In short, we are delivered from temptation and sin not by our own strength, but by trusting in God's power, walking in the Spirit, and staying anchored in His truth.

1. Hebrew and Greek Words

Old Testament – Hebrew Terms

1. **נָצַל(natsal)** – *To deliver, rescue, snatch away*
    - Often used to describe God delivering His people from danger or bondage.

- **Psalm 32:7** – **"***You are my hiding place; You preserve me from trouble; You surround me with songs of deliverance (נָצַל)."*

2. **פָּלַט(palat)** – *To escape, save, deliver*
   - Implies a **miraculous rescue** from threatening circumstances, including sin and temptation.
   - **Proverbs 11:8** – **"***The righteous is delivered (פָּלַט) from trouble..."*
3. **שׁוּב(shuv)** – *To return, repent*
   - Not a deliverance verb per se, but frequently used in **turning away from sin** to God.
   - **Isaiah 55:7** – **"***Let the wicked forsake his way... let him return (שׁוּב) to the Lord, that He may have compassion..."*

New Testament – Greek Terms

1. **ῥύομαι (rhuomai)** – *To rescue, deliver from danger or evil*
   - This is the central word for **spiritual deliverance** in the New Testament.
   - **Matthew 6:13** – **"***And lead us not into temptation, but deliver (ῥύομαι) us from evil."*
2. **πειρασμός (peirasmos)** – *Temptation, testing, trial*
   - Refers to **internal or external tests** that can lead to sin or spiritual growth, depending on the response.
   - **1 Corinthians 10:13** – **"***No temptation (πειρασμός) has overtaken you that is not common to man…"*
3. **ἐξέρχομαι (exerchomai)** – *To go out, escape*
   - Used in context with God's **providing a way out** of temptation.
   - **1 Corinthians 10:13** – *"…but with the temptation He will also provide the way of escape (ἐξέρχομαι), that you may be able to endure it."*

Key Scriptures on Deliverance from Temptation and Sin

- **1 Corinthians 10:13** – **"***No temptation has overtaken you except what is common to man. And God is faithful; He will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear. But when you are tempted, He will also provide a way out so that you can endure it."*
  - God sets **limits on temptation** and always provides a **way of escape**.
- **James 1:13-15** – **"***Let no one say when he is tempted,* **'***I am being tempted by God.* **'***For God cannot be tempted with evil, and He Himself tempts no one…"*

    - Temptation arises from **our own desires**, not from God, but He gives us power to resist.
- **Romans 6:6-7** – **"***We know that our old self was crucified with Him... so that we would no longer be enslaved to sin. For one who has died has been set free from sin."*
    - Through union with **Christ's death**, we are **set free** from sin's power.
- **Galatians 5:16** – **"***Walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh."*
    - The **Holy Spirit** empowers believers to **resist temptation** and live in righteousness.
- **Psalm 34:17** – **"***The righteous cry out, and the Lord hears them; He delivers them from all their troubles."*
    - God **hears and rescues** His people from temptation, sin, and its consequences.

How God Delivers Us from Temptation and Sin

1. Through Jesus Christ

- Christ defeated sin and Satan through His **death and resurrection**.
- **Hebrews 2:18** – **"***Because He Himself suffered when tempted, He is able to help those who are being tempted."*

2. Through the Holy Spirit

- The Spirit empowers believers to **overcome sin** and live in holiness.
- **Romans 8:13** – **"***By the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body..."*

3. Through the Word of God

- Scripture equips and strengthens us to **resist temptation**.
- **Psalm 119:11** – **"***I have stored up Your word in my heart, that I might not sin against You."*

4. Through Prayer

- Prayer invites God**'**s strength and alertness in times of testing.
- **Matthew 26:41** – **"***Watch and pray that you may not enter into temptation…"*

5. Through Community and Accountability

- Fellowship with other believers provides **encouragement and correction**.
- **Hebrews 3:13** – **"***But exhort one another every day… that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin."*

The Result of God's Deliverance

- **Freedom from Bondage** – We are no longer **slaves to sin** (Romans 6:22).
- **Victory through Christ** – Sin no longer **reigns** in the believer**'**s life (Romans 6:14).
- **Renewed Mind and Spirit** – God transforms our inner being (Romans 12:2).
- **Peace and Assurance** – With deliverance comes **rest and confidence** in God's care.

Conclusion

God faithfully provides **deliverance from temptation and sin**, not only by forgiving our past but by **empowering** us to live victoriously in the present. He gives us strength through the **Holy Spirit**, truth through **His Word**, and victory through **Jesus Christ**. Though temptation will come, God's grace is **sufficient**, and His power ensures we are **not alone** in the battle.

Would you like a list of Scriptures to pray through for daily victory over sin and temptation?

Deliverance from Temptations and Sin - Continued…

1. Deliverance from Temptation:

Temptation is something that every believer faces, and the Bible is clear that God provides deliverance from temptation. Temptation itself isn**'**t sin, but giving into it can lead to sin (James 1:14-15). Deliverance from temptation, therefore, involves both the strength to resist and the grace to endure through it without falling.

- **1 Corinthians 10:13**: (AKJV) **"**There has no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it."

This verse is a powerful reminder that God doesn**'**t allow temptation to come our way without giving us the ability to overcome it. Deliverance from temptation means God gives us the wisdom, strength, and sometimes the very circumstances to escape or resist temptation before it leads to sin.

- **Matthew 6:13** (The Lord's Prayer): **"**And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one."

In the Lord**'**s Prayer, Jesus teaches us to ask God to deliver us from temptation and evil. This shows that deliverance from temptation is something that can and should be sought actively through prayer. It**'**s not just about avoiding sin in the moment, but seeking God**'**s protection from the spiritual forces that tempt us.

2. Deliverance from Sin:

Deliverance from sin is both a one-time event (through salvation) and an ongoing process (through sanctification).

- **Initial Deliverance (Salvation)**: When we first come to Christ, we are delivered from the penalty and power of sin. Through Jesus' death and resurrection, He paid the penalty for our sin and broke its power over us.
    - *Romans 6:6*:(AKJV)**“** Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from now on we should not serve sin.”
    - *Colossians 1:13-14*: **“**For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.”

This initial deliverance happens at the moment of salvation. Through faith in Jesus, believers are freed from the eternal penalty of sin (separation from God) and receive the power to overcome sin in their lives.

- **Ongoing Deliverance (Sanctification)**: After the initial deliverance, believers still face the temptation to sin and the presence of sin in their lives. The ongoing deliverance is part of the process of sanctification, which is the continual work of the Holy Spirit in the believer**’**s life to make them more like Christ.
    - *Romans 7:24-25*: (AKJV) **“**O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 25I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.”
    - *Romans 8:2*: **“**Because through Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit who gives life has set you free from the law of sin and death.”

Through the power of the Holy Spirit, believers are daily being delivered from the grip of sin. This involves a combination of God**’**s grace, the believer's will to resist, and the practice of spiritual disciplines (like prayer, Bible study, and community with other believers).

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Deliverance from Sin:

The Holy Spirit is central in delivering us from both temptation and sin. He empowers believers to resist temptation and helps them live in victory over sin.

- **Romans 8:13**: **“**For if you live according to the flesh, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live.”
- **Galatians 5:16**: **“**So I say, walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh.”

The Holy Spirit enables believers to live according to God's will, even when faced with temptations. His presence in the believer**’**s life empowers them to say "no" to sin and "yes" to righteousness.

4. The Armor of God:

Ephesians 6 speaks about the armor of God, which is a powerful metaphor for the believer**’**s spiritual resources in resisting temptation and overcoming sin. This passage

shows that deliverance from temptation and sin also involves actively engaging in spiritual warfare.

- **Ephesians 6:11-13,14**: (AKJV)**“**Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13Why take to you the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16Above all, taking the shield of faith, with which you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. ”

The armor of God is part of the believer**’**s deliverance strategy, helping them stay protected and prepared for spiritual battle.

5. Confession and Repentance:

Even after deliverance from sin, the Bible teaches that believers are not immune from sinning. However, there**’**s always a way back to freedom—through confession and repentance. God is faithful to forgive those who turn back to Him in genuine repentance.

- **1 John 1:9**: **“**If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.”
- **Acts 3:19**:(AKJV)**“** Repent you therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing willl come from the presence of the Lord.”

Repentance is a key part of deliverance from sin because it restores the believer**’**s relationship with God and cleanses them from guilt and shame.

Key Aspects of Deliverance from Temptation and Sin:

1. **God’s Faithfulness**: God promises to provide a way out of temptation and deliverance from sin (1 Corinthians 10:13).
2. **Active Participation**: Deliverance involves both divine intervention and personal responsibility. We must actively resist sin and temptation by the power of the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:13).
3. **Continuous Process**: Even after initial salvation, the process of being delivered from sin continues throughout the believer**’**s life as they grow in Christ (Philippians 1:6).
4. **Repentance and Grace**: Deliverance from sin also involves repentance when we fall, knowing that God's grace is available to cleanse and restore us (1 John 1:9).

Deliverance from temptation and sin is about *both* the initial work of God in saving us and the ongoing work of sanctification, where God continually frees us from the power of sin, making us more like Christ.

God Disciplines Us:

Why and How Does God Discipline Us As Christians?

God disciplines us as Christians because He loves us and desires to shape us into the likeness of Christ, correct our behavior, and strengthen our faith. Hebrews 12:6 says, **"***The Lord disciplines the one He loves, and He chastens everyone He accepts as His son."* Just as a good parent corrects their child for their long-term good, God disciplines His children not to punish out of anger, but to guide us away from sin and toward holiness (Hebrews 12:10). His discipline may come through conviction, hardship, correction from His Word, or the consequences of our actions—all intended to bring about repentance, maturity, and deeper dependence on Him (Revelation 3:19).

God disciplines us **through His Word** (2 Timothy 3:16), **through the Holy Spirit's conviction** (John 16:8), **through life circumstances** (Psalm 119:67), and sometimes **through the loving correction of others** (Galatians 6:1). His goal is not to shame us, but to refine us and restore fellowship when we stray. In short, God**'**s discipline is a sign of our sonship, a tool for our growth, and a path back to spiritual health and fruitfulness.

Another ways God disciplines us is by **allowing us to follow our own self-will and evil desires**, which often leads to painful consequences designed to bring us to repentance and back into fellowship with Him. This form of discipline is seen clearly in Romans 1:24, where it says, **"***Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts..."*—not as abandonment, but as a warning and wake-up call. When people insist on rejecting God**'**s ways, He may temporarily let them experience the full weight of their choices, not to destroy them, but to draw them back through conviction and brokenness (Luke 15:11–24, the story of the prodigal son).

This kind of discipline is also seen in Hosea 2:6-7, where God says He will **"**block her path with thornbushes" so she cannot find her way—until she remembers her first love and returns. Even suffering and hardship that result from sin can be tools God uses to humble us and lead us to restoration (Psalm 119:71). In short, God sometimes lets us feel the emptiness and pain of our own rebellion so that, in our desperation, we recognize our need for His grace and run back to Jesus.

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Key Hebrew Word**:
  מוּסָר (*musar*) – discipline, correction, instruction, chastening
  - Found in:
    - **Proverbs 3:11–12** – **"***My son, do not despise the Lord***'***s discipline... for the Lord disciplines those He loves."*
    - **Job 5:17** – **"***Blessed is the one whom God corrects; so do not despise the discipline of the Almighty."*

Meaning:
Musar refers to **moral instruction through correction**—not punishment for

punishment**'**s sake, but **training**, like a loving father guiding his child into wisdom and righteousness.

- It's often associated with **parental care, covenant faithfulness, and loving rebuke**.
- Discipline in Hebrew thought is not rejection—it is **proof of belonging**.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Greek Word**:
  ***παιδεύω* (*paideuō*) – to train, educate, discipline**
  - Found in:
    - **Hebrews 12:5–7, 10–11** – **"***The Lord disciplines the one He loves... He disciplines us for our good, that we may share in His holiness."*

Meaning:
Paideuō comes from the word for **child (παῖς – pais)** and means to **raise a child through training**. It includes correction, but the purpose is always **growth, maturity, and transformation**.

- Discipline is not condemnation, but **formation**—to shape us into Christ's image.

Theological Insight

- **Discipline is relational**: God disciplines His **sons and daughters**, not strangers.
- It may feel painful for a time (Heb. 12:11), but it produces **"a harvest of righteousness and peace"**.
- God disciplines to **protect us from sin, restore us from error, and grow us in holiness**.

Every Christian needs to have God's "discipline " in their life; We continually should be open for correction from the Lord, in regards to the way we think or act. Only by receiving, with a teachable heart, the chastening and discipline and/or correction of God can anyone be eternally changed for good.

Some discipline seems unpleasant at first but then as we accept God's will, we then will bear God's fruitfulness in our life. Thank you, Father, for your discipline, help us to obey.

The truth that God disciplines those whom He loves is a testament to His character as a loving and caring Father. In Hebrews 12:6, we read, "For the Lord disciplines the one he loves, and chastises every son whom he receives." This reminder underscores God's commitment to the spiritual growth and maturity of His children.

God's discipline is an expression of His love and concern for us. It is not punitive but corrective, aimed at leading us back into right relationship with Him and helping us to grow in holiness and righteousness. Like a loving parent who disciplines their child for their own good, God disciplines us out of His deep love for us.

The discipline of God is not always easy or pleasant, but it is ultimately for our benefit. It teaches us to walk in obedience and to trust in God's wisdom and guidance. It refines our character, purifies our hearts, and strengthens our faith. As the psalmist writes in Psalm 119:71, "It is good for me that I was afflicted, that I might learn your statutes."

God's discipline is evidence of His commitment to our spiritual formation and sanctification. It reminds us of our need for humility and dependence on Him, as we recognize our own weaknesses and limitations. It also reassures us of His abiding presence and care, even in the midst of trials and difficulties.

Accepting God's discipline in our lives brings forth wisdom, growth, love, and Christlike character, blessing God and others but the rebellious person who hates correction and discipline, destroys themselves and harms those around them; they will eventually suffer endless sorrow and regret, gaining nothing, losing everything.

As we reflect on God's loving discipline in our lives, let us respond with gratitude and humility. Let us embrace His correction with open hearts and willing spirits, knowing that He disciplines us because He loves us and desires what is best for us. And let us trust in His faithfulness to complete the good work that He has begun in us (Philippians 1:6), confident that His discipline is leading us toward greater maturity and conformity to the image of Christ.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Hebrews 12:5-7 (AKJV) **"** And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to children, My son, despise not you the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when you are rebuked of him: 6For whom the Lord loves he chastens, and whips every son whom he receives. 7If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chastens not?

Hebrews 12:10 (AKJV) But if you be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are you bastards, and not sons. 9Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live? 10For they truly for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

Hebrews 12:11 (AKJV) Now no chastening for the present seems to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to them which are exercised thereby.

1 Corinthians 11:32 (AKJV) But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world

Revelation 3:19 (AKJV) As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Colossians 2:5-7 (AKJV) For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6As you have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk you in him: 7Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving."

Proverbs 3:11-12 (AKJV) My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction: 12For whom the LORD loves he corrects; even as a father the son in whom he delights.

Proverbs 12:1 (AKJK) Whoever loves instruction loves knowledge: but he that hates reproof is carnal and rebellious,.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 - Scripture for Reproof and Training:

2 Timothy 3:16-17 asserts the role of Scripture in providing reproof, correction, and training in righteousness: "All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the servant of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work."

God Disciplines Those Whom He Loves

Text: Hebrews 12:6 (AKJV):

"6For whom the Lord loves he chastens, and whips every son whom he receives."

Introduction: The Loving Discipline of God

In this life, discipline often carries a negative connotation. We associate it with punishment, correction, or even rejection. However, when we turn to Scripture, we discover a profound and life-changing truth: God disciplines those whom He loves. Far from being a sign of anger or abandonment, God**'**s discipline is a reflection of His deep love for His children. It is His way of shaping us into the people He has called us to be, refining our character, and drawing us closer to Him.

In Hebrews 12:6, we are reminded that God**'**s discipline is a mark of His affection for us: **"For whom the Lord loves he chastens."** This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of divine discipline, its purpose in our lives, and how we can respond to it in a way that honors God and produces spiritual growth.

Discipline Continued…

1. The Nature of God's Discipline

1.1 A Sign of God's Love

The Bible makes it clear that God's discipline is not a sign of rejection but of love. Just as earthly parents discipline their children out of a desire for their well-being, so does God discipline His children. In fact, God's discipline is far more perfect, as it is always motivated by His love and His desire to see us grow in holiness.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 3:11-12 (AKJV):

"My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:
12For whom the LORD loves he corrects; even as a father the son in whom he delights"

Here, Solomon teaches that God’s correction is a sign of His affection, much like a father’s discipline of a beloved child. Discipline, therefore, is not a punitive action but a formative one, intended to lead us into greater maturity in our relationship with God.

1.2 Discipline as a Proof of Sonship

Hebrews 12:7-8 highlights that the discipline we experience from God is a proof of our identity as His children. If God did not discipline us, we would have reason to question whether we are truly His. Discipline is a mark of genuine sonship—it demonstrates that God is treating us as His own, guiding us to become more like Him.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 12:7-8 (AKJV):
“If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chastens not? 8But if you be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are you bastards, and not sons”

This passage teaches that discipline is not a rejection of us but an affirmation of our identity as God's children. If God did not discipline us, it would suggest that we were not truly His. Discipline, then, is an expression of God’s care and commitment to our spiritual growth.

2. The Purpose of God’s Discipline

2.1 Spiritual Growth and Maturity

One of the primary purposes of God’s discipline is to cultivate spiritual growth and maturity in the lives of His children. Discipline refines us, purges away sinful tendencies, and conforms us more into the image of Christ. Through discipline, we are taught to live in obedience to God’s commands and to walk in the path of righteousness.

Scripture Reference: James 1:2-4 (AKJV):
“My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into divers temptations; 3Knowing this, that the trying of your faith works patience. 4But let patience have her perfect work, that you may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.”

James encourages believers to view trials (which often involve discipline) as opportunities for spiritual growth. The “trying of your faith” develops perseverance, which, in turn, leads to spiritual maturity. God’s discipline shapes us to be more like Christ, strengthening our character and deepening our faith.

2.2 Correction and Turning from Sin

God disciplines us to correct us when we go astray, much like a shepherd who uses a rod to guide and protect his sheep. The discipline of God is intended to keep us on the right path, away from the destructive consequences of sin, and toward a life that pleases Him.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 94:12 (AKJV):
“Blessed is the man whom you chasten, O LORD, and teach him out of your law; ”

This verse acknowledges that God's discipline is not just corrective but also instructive. He disciplines us out of His love, teaching us to walk in His ways and to avoid the pitfalls of sin. Through discipline, we learn to hate sin and desire righteousness, becoming more attuned to God's will for our lives.

3. The Pain and Purpose of Discipline

3.1 Discipline Can Be Painful, but It's Temporary

Discipline is often painful in the moment, as it involves correction, discomfort, or even suffering. Yet, Hebrews 12:11 reminds us that while discipline is unpleasant at the time, it produces a lasting and beneficial result in our lives.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 12:11 (AKJV):
"Now no chastening for the present seems to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to them which are exercised thereby.."

God's discipline is designed to yield the **"**peaceable fruit of righteousness." While it is hard to endure in the moment, it ultimately produces peace and righteousness in the life of the believer. The fruit of God's discipline is worth the temporary pain, as it leads us into deeper fellowship with God and a more righteous life.

3.2 The Long-Term Benefits of Discipline

The benefits of God's discipline far outweigh the temporary discomfort. In the long term, it leads to peace, righteousness, and spiritual maturity. God uses discipline to shape us into the people we were created to be, people who reflect His holiness and bring glory to His name.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 4:17 (AKJV):
"For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;"

The suffering and discipline we endure in this life are temporary, but the results of that discipline—eternal glory and a closer relationship with God—are everlasting.

4. Responding to God's Discipline

4.1 Accepting Discipline with a Humble Heart

Our response to God's discipline should be one of humility and submission. We should not resist or rebel against God's correction but instead recognize that it is for our good. By accepting His discipline, we open ourselves to growth and transformation.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 12:1 (AKJV):
"Whoso loves instruction loves knowledge: but he that hates reproof is carnal and rebellious."

The wise person accepts instruction and correction, while the fool resists it. We must embrace God's discipline with a heart that desires to grow and learn, trusting that He is working in us for our benefit.

4.2 Enduring Discipline in Faith

Endurance is key when facing God's discipline. Hebrews 12:7 encourages believers to endure chastening, trusting that God's purposes are good. As we endure His correction, we should fix our eyes on the ultimate goal: becoming more like Christ and receiving the peaceable fruit of righteousness.

Scripture Reference: James 5:10-11 (AKJV):
"Take, my brothers, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an

example of suffering affliction, and of patience. 11Behold, we count them happy which endure. You have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy”

Like Job, we are called to endure suffering and discipline with patience, knowing that the Lord**’**s purposes are compassionate and merciful. As we endure, we can trust that God**’**s discipline will lead to our good and His glory.

Conclusion: Embracing God’s Loving Discipline

God disciplines those whom He loves, and this discipline is a mark of His care for us as His children. It is not a sign of rejection but an invitation to grow in righteousness and holiness. Though God**’**s discipline may be painful in the moment, its purpose is always to bring about lasting spiritual fruit—peace, maturity, and a deeper relationship with Him.

As believers and disciples of Jesus Christ, we must learn to respond to God**’**s discipline with humility, endurance, and faith, trusting that it is for our ultimate good. Let us embrace the loving discipline of our Heavenly Father, knowing that He is shaping us into the image of His Son and preparing us for an eternity with Him.

Divine Guidance:

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Key Hebrew Words**:
  a. נָחָה (*nachah*) – to lead, guide
  - Found in:
    - **Psalm 23:3** – **“***He leads me in paths of righteousness...”*
    - **Psalm 31:3** – **“***For Your name**’**s sake, lead me and guide me.”*
- **b. יָעַץ (*ya‘atz*) – to advise, counsel**
  - Found in:
    - **Isaiah 9:6** – **“***Wonderful Counselor”* (referring to the Messiah)
    - **Psalm 32:8** – **“***I will instruct you and teach you... I will counsel you with My eye upon you.”*

Meaning:
God**’**s guidance in the Old Testament is often portrayed as **a shepherd leading sheep**, or a **wise counselor** giving direction. It includes **protection, wisdom, and step-by-step direction**, often through the **Torah**, prophets, dreams, or divine intervention.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Greek Words**:
  a. *ὁδηγέω* (*hodēgeō*) – to lead, guide on a journey
    - Found in:
      - **John 16:13** – **"***The Spirit of truth will guide you into all the truth."*
- **b. *συμβουλεύω* (*symbouleuō*) – to advise, counsel**
    - Related to: *σύμβουλος* (*symboulos*) – counselor

Meaning:
In the New Testament, divine guidance is **personal and internal** through the **Holy Spirit**, who guides believers in **truth, righteousness, and daily decision-making**. The Spirit is the fulfillment of Old Testament prophecy about God putting His law in our hearts (Jer. 31:33).

Ways God Gives Divine Guidance in Scripture

1. **His Word** – (Psalm 119:105) **"***Your word is a lamp to my feet."*
2. **His Spirit** – (John 14:26; Romans 8:14) **"***Those led by the Spirit are sons of God."*
3. **Prayer and Wisdom** – (James 1:5) **"***If anyone lacks wisdom, let him ask of God."*
4. **Providence and Circumstances** – (Genesis 50:20) – God's invisible hand at work.
5. **Godly Counsel** – (Proverbs 11:14) **"***In the multitude of counselors there is safety."*

Summary

God's guidance is ;

- **Loving**
- **Wise**
- **Timely**
- **Correction**
- **Truth**
- **Faithful to His character and Word**

God gives His divine guidance to every Christian, in many different ways so that we will have the spiritual insight to understand His will; We then can daily perceive which is the best direction to go or how to rightly address a certain situation. Before we were Christians, our lives were full of confusion and uncertainties, but as we attempted to make the right decisions and do our own thing, our lives often ended up in turmoil and we became hurt and brokenhearted, destitute of real lasting goodness.

Yet when we become a Christian, God brings His divine guidance to our lives in so many ways, so that we can truly make the right decisions and so our joy will be made full.

As God gives us meaningful direction by His divine guidance, we begin to react to circumstances correctly and our lives become enriched by His goodness which results and those around us are also blessed. However we must learn How God gives us direction through many ways, such as His word, the Holy Spirit and so forth.

Receiving and following God's divine guidance brings peace, purpose, and blessings, while doing our own thing results in confusion, struggle, and separation from His will

God will help you to distinguish your own thoughts, from when He is really speaking to you. This discernment will come from the Holy Spirit over a period of time as you grow in Christ. Some of the ways that God gives us His divine guidance are...

Why do we Need God's Guidance in Our Lives?

We need God**’**s guidance in our lives because, on our own, we are limited in wisdom, prone to error, and easily led astray by sin, pride, or the influence of the world. Proverbs 14:12 warns, **“***There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death.”* Without God's direction, we risk making decisions that lead to destruction or regret. God, who is all-knowing and loving, desires to lead us in paths of righteousness and peace (Psalm 23:1–3), and His guidance protects us from harm, aligns us with His will, and helps us fulfill the purpose He created us for (Jeremiah 29:11).

God guides us through His Word (Psalm 119:105), through the Holy Spirit (John 16:13), through prayer, and through wise, godly counsel (Proverbs 11:14). When we submit our lives to Him, He promises to direct our paths (Proverbs 3:5–6). In short, we need God**’**s guidance not just to avoid wrong choices, but to walk in truth, grow in maturity, and live in a way that pleases Him and blesses others.

How do we receive God’s divine guidance ?

- **Through listening and following God's word in the Bible**

God's Word found in the Bible is one way God speaks to us individually; Even though the Bible was written thousands of years ago, still God intended His Word to be heard by each one of us today, so that we would be properly built up in the faith and have good direction for our lives.

Romans 10:17 " So Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God "

Psalm 119:105 (AKJV) Your word (Jesus) is a lamp unto my feet and a light unto my path

Psalm 119:133 (AKJV) Order my steps in your word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

Psalm 25:8-10 (AKJV) Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way. 9The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way. 10All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth to such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

- **By the Holy Spirit:**

John 16:13,14 (AKJV) However, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come. 14He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it to you. 15All things that the Father has are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall show it to you.

Psalm 32:8 (AKJV) I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go: I will guide you with my eye.

- **Through prayer, the Holy Spirit will guide us:**

Proverbs 3:5,6 (AKJV) Trust in the LORD with all your heart; and lean not to your own understanding. 6In all your ways **acknowledge him,** and he shall direct your paths.

Proverbs 16:3 (AKJV) Commit your works to the LORD, and your thoughts shall be established.

- **By God's Wisdom:**

God will give Christians spiritual wisdom and insight so that we might always know what is right to do, and also when.

Proverbs 24:6 (AKJV) For by wise counsel you shall make your war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.

Proverbs 4:11-12 (AKJV) I have taught you in the way of wisdom; I have led you in right paths.12When you go, your steps shall not be straitened; and when you run, you shall not stumble.

- **By God's Angels**

Angels have been used many times to bring messages from God to His people...

1 Kings 19:5-8 (AKJV) **To Elijah -** " And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baked on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 7And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for you.

8And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.."

- **By Pastors, teachers, counselors, other Christians God might choose to speak to you, through Pastors, Christian teachers, counselors, a Christian friend or relative;**

Ephesians 4:11-16;(AKJV) And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ: 14That we from now on be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplies, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, makes increase of the body to the edifying of itself in love.

Proverbs 11:14 Where there is no guidance, the people fall, But in abundance of counselors there is victory.

Proverbs 12:26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbor, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

Proverbs 13:10 Through presumption comes nothing but strife, but those who receive counsel is wisdom.

Proverbs 19:20 Listen to counsel and accept discipline, that you may be wise the rest of your days. 19:21 Many are the plans in a man's heart, But the counsel of the Lord, it will stand.

Proverbs 27:9 Oil and perfume make the heart glad, so a man's counsel is sweet to his friend.

Proverbs 27:17 Iron sharpens iron; So one man sharpens another.

DIVINE GUIDANCE Cont…

Proverbs 3:5-6 (AKJV):
"Trust in the LORD with all your heart; and lean not to your own understanding. 6In all your ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct your paths."

Introduction: Trusting God for Divine Guidance
In Proverbs 3:5-6, the wise King Solomon gives a powerful and timeless command: to trust in the Lord with all our hearts and to rely on His understanding rather than our own. The idea of divine guidance is central to the Christian life, for it acknowledges that God, in His wisdom, knows the best path for each of us. This passage speaks to the profound

need for believers to place their trust in God's leading, even when the path is unclear or difficult to understand. In a world filled with distractions, choices, and voices that pull us in many directions, divine guidance offers direction and clarity.

This commentary will explore the biblical concept of divine guidance, how God leads His people, and how believers can cultivate an attitude of trust and submission to God's will. Just as a shepherd guides his sheep, so does God lovingly guide His children. By understanding how divine guidance functions in our lives, we can confidently walk in the path that God has set before us.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Divine Guidance

Divine guidance is deeply rooted in the nature of God. Scripture makes it clear that God not only desires to guide His people but is fully capable of doing so with perfect wisdom. In both the Old and New Testaments, God is depicted as a loving Father who desires to lead His children, giving them the wisdom they need for each day.

1.1 God as the Source of Guidance

From the very beginning, God has demonstrated His role as the guiding presence in the lives of His people. In the Old Testament, God led the Israelites out of Egypt and through the wilderness by a pillar of cloud by day and fire by night (Exodus 13:21-22). This visible and tangible guidance exemplifies God's desire to lead His people, not leaving them to wander in confusion, but showing them the way.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 25:4-5 (AKJV):
"Show me your ways, O LORD; teach me your paths. 5Lead me in your truth, and teach me: for you are the God of my salvation; on you do I wait all the day. "

Here, the psalmist cries out to God for guidance, acknowledging that only God knows the way of truth. The psalmist's plea reflects a heart that seeks divine direction above all else. This passage reveals the intimate relationship between the believer and God, in which the believer is not left to find their own way but continually seeks God's wisdom.

1.2 Jesus as the Ultimate Guide

In the New Testament, Jesus Himself embodies the guiding presence of God on earth. He calls His followers to follow Him, promising that He will lead them into the abundant life and truth.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6 (AKJV):
"Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. 7If you had known me, you should have known my Father also: and from now on you know him, and have seen him."

Jesus does not just offer direction; He is the way. Through Him, believers are shown the ultimate path to eternal life and spiritual fulfillment. His teachings, His example, and His presence continue to guide Christians today, as they seek to follow Him and live in alignment with God's will.

1.3 The Holy Spirit as the Inner Guide

After His resurrection, Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to guide His followers. The Holy Spirit's role as a divine guide is one of the most precious gifts believers have

today. He empowers and directs believers, giving them the wisdom and courage to make decisions in line with God's will.

Scripture Reference: John 16:13 (AKJV):
"However, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come"

Here, Jesus promises that the Holy Spirit will guide believers into all truth, leading them in every decision and circumstance. The Spirit does not act independently of God**'**s will but always points believers toward God**'**s purpose and plan for their lives.

2. Trusting God for Guidance

The command in Proverbs 3:5-6 to trust in God is not just about seeking divine guidance but about trusting God's wisdom and timing, even when it seems difficult or unclear. Trusting God means surrendering our own understanding and acknowledging that His ways are higher and better than ours.

2.1 The Call to Trust

Trust is a key component in divine guidance. To trust God means to believe that He is both willing and able to lead us through every circumstance. It is easy to rely on our own abilities, logic, and experiences, but Proverbs 3:5-6 calls us to let go of self-reliance and place our full trust in God's plan, even when we don't see the whole picture.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 55:8-9 (AKJV):
"For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, says the LORD. 9For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts."

God's ways transcend our limited understanding. While we may not always understand why He leads us in a particular direction, we can trust that His wisdom far exceeds our own. Trusting in God's higher perspective gives believers confidence, knowing that He knows the best way forward.

2.2 The Importance of Acknowledging God

To "acknowledge" God in all our ways, as Proverbs 3:6 instructs, means more than just recognizing His existence. It involves actively submitting our plans and decisions to Him, seeking His will in everything we do. Acknowledging God requires humility and a willingness to follow His lead, even when it requires sacrifice or challenges.

Scripture Reference: James 1:5 (AKJV):
"If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it shall be given him."

In all our decisions, whether big or small, God is eager to give wisdom to those who ask. Acknowledging God involves actively seeking His guidance through prayer, Scripture, and the counsel of godly believers.

3. The Benefits of Divine Guidance

When believers place their trust in God's guidance and follow His lead, they experience the profound peace and security that come from knowing they are walking in alignment with His will.

3.1 God’s Direction Brings Peace

One of the fruits of following God's guidance is peace. When we trust in God's direction, we can rest assured that we are on the right path, even if the road is difficult or uncertain.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 26:3 (AKJV):
"You will keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on you: because he trusts in you."

When we trust in God and focus our thoughts on Him, He promises to keep us in peace. This peace is not circumstantial but is rooted in the assurance that God is leading us according to His perfect will.

3.2 Divine Guidance Leads to Success

God’s guidance often leads to success, not necessarily in worldly terms but in the sense of fulfilling His will for our lives. True success comes from living in obedience to God and walking in His purpose.

Scripture Reference: Joshua 1:8 (AKJV):
"This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth; but you shall meditate within day and night, so that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success."

God promises that when we meditate on His Word and align our actions with His guidance, we will experience success according to His standards. Success in God's eyes is living in harmony with His will and purpose.

4. How to Cultivate a Heart Open to Divine Guidance

Receiving divine guidance requires an open heart and a willingness to listen to God. The Holy Spirit speaks through Scripture, circumstances, and godly counsel, but we must be attentive to His leading.

4.1 Seek God Daily

To be receptive to divine guidance, believers must cultivate a daily relationship with God through prayer and the study of Scripture. The more time we spend in God's presence, the more sensitive we become to His voice.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 119:105 (AKJV):
"Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."

God’s Word is the primary way He guides His people. By immersing ourselves in the Bible, we open ourselves to the wisdom and direction it provides for our lives.

4.2 Be Sensitive to the Holy Spirit

As believers walk in the Spirit, they should also be sensitive to the promptings of the Holy Spirit. The Spirit can guide us in specific situations, nudging our hearts toward the right decisions.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:14 (AKJV):
"For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God."

The Holy Spirit leads believers into God**'**s will and purposes. Being sensitive to His promptings is essential for experiencing divine guidance.

Conclusion: Walking in Divine Guidance for God's Glory
Divine guidance is a precious gift, allowing us to navigate life with clarity, peace, and purpose. By trusting in God, acknowledging Him in all our ways, and being open to the leading of the Holy Spirit, we can confidently walk the path that He has laid before us. Divine guidance is not just for major decisions but for every part of life, offering wisdom and peace in every circumstance.

May we, as disciples of Yeshua, Jesus Christ, seek God with all our hearts, trusting that He will direct our paths and lead us in His perfect will. In doing so, we reflect His glory and fulfill His purpose for our lives.

God gives us Eternal Life:

Text: John 17:3 (AKJV):
"And this is life eternal, that they might know you the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent"

What is Eternal Life with God?

Eternal life with God is the never-ending, fully restored relationship with Him that begins the moment a person places their faith in Jesus Christ and continues forever in His presence. It is not just endless existence, but a **quality of life** marked by peace, joy, love, and union with God through Christ. Jesus defined it in John 17:3: **"***Now this is eternal life: that they know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom You have sent."* Eternal life starts now for the believer—through spiritual rebirth—and is fulfilled completely in the life to come (John 3:36; 1 John 5:11-12).

In eternity, those who belong to God will live in His perfect presence, free from sin, suffering, and death (Revelation 21:3-4). It means being with God forever in a new heaven and new earth, enjoying the fullness of His love, glory, and purpose. In short, eternal life with God is the ultimate gift of salvation—life as it was always meant to be, both now and forever.

"Eternal Life"

1. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Phrase**: *ζωὴ αἰώνιος* (*zōē aiōnios*)
  - *ζωή* (*zōē*) – life (not just existence, but full, vibrant, spiritual life)
  - *αἰώνιος* (*aiōnios*) – eternal, everlasting, of the age to come

- **Key Verses**:
  - **John 3:16** – *"…whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have eternal life."*
  - **John 17:3** – **"***This is eternal life: that they know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent."*
  - **1 John 5:11–12** – **"***God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son."*

Meaning:
Eternal life is **not just living forever**—it is **God's own kind of life**, shared with us through Christ. It begins **now**, not just after death. It means being united with God through Jesus, filled with His Spirit, and destined for eternal fellowship with Him.

2. Hebrew (Old Testament Background)

- **Hebrew Terms**:
  a. חַיִּים עוֹלָם (*chayyim olam*) – everlasting life
  - Found in:
    - **Daniel 12:2** – **"***Many who sleep in the dust shall awake… some to everlasting life."*
- **b. עֵץ חַיִּים (*etz chayyim*) – Tree of Life**
  - **Genesis 2–3**, **Proverbs 3:18** – Represents divine, unending life with God

Meaning:
In the Old Testament, the concept of eternal life was **foreshadowed** through the **Tree of Life**, **long life as blessing**, and the **hope of resurrection** (Daniel 12:2). Eternal life is ultimately about **communion with God**—being restored to the life we were created for.

Theological Insight

- **Jesus is the source** of eternal life (John 14:6; 1 John 5:11)
- It begins now through **faith** and continues forever in **resurrection and glory**
- Eternal life is both a **gift** (Romans 6:23) and a **relationship** (John 17:3)
- It includes freedom from sin, spiritual death, and separation from God

Introduction: The Gift of Eternal Life

Eternal life is one of the formost promises of our Christian faith, a gift that transcends the physical realm and offers believers of Jesus Christ the assurance of life beyond death. In John 17:3, Jesus defines eternal life not just as a future hope but as the intimate, relational knowledge of God the Father and Jesus Christ, His Son. Eternal life, therefore, begins now, not merely after death. It is both a present reality and a future promise, rooted in the personal knowledge of God and the transformative relationship we have with Him through Christ.

This commentary will explore the doctrine of “eternal life” as presented in Scripture—what it means to receive eternal life, how it is experienced in the present, and the hope it provides for the future. We will also examine how eternal life is closely tied to a personal relationship with God and the hope that it brings to every believer.

1. The Promise of Eternal Life in Scripture

Eternal life is often mentioned in the New Testament as both a present possession and a future promise. It is a gift from God, granted to those who trust in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

1.1 Eternal Life as a Gift from God

Text: Romans 6:23 (AKJV):
"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

- **A Gift, Not Earned**
  The first and most important thing to recognize about eternal life is that it is a gift. It is not something that can be earned through works or human effort. The apostle Paul contrasts eternal life with the wages of sin, which is death. In a fallen world, humanity**’**s sin leads to spiritual death and separation from God. However, God, in His mercy and grace, offers the gift of eternal life through the person and work of Jesus Christ.
- **The Cost of the Gift**
  Though eternal life is free to us, it was not without cost. Jesus Christ paid the price for our sin through His death on the cross, enabling God to offer this gift of life to all who believe. Eternal life, therefore, is a gift of grace, purchased by the sacrificial love of Jesus.

1.2 Eternal Life and Belief in Jesus Christ

Text: John 3:16 (AKJV)**:**
"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

- **The Centrality of Christ in Eternal Life**
  John 3:16 is one of the most well-known verses in the Bible, and it emphasizes that eternal life is available to all who believe in Jesus Christ. This belief is not simply intellectual acknowledgment but a deep, trusting faith in who Jesus is and what He has done for us. Eternal life is not found in religion, philosophy, or good works but in a personal relationship with Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who offers us the way to eternal life.
- **The Call to Believe**
  The call to believe in Jesus Christ is central to the gospel. It is through faith in Him that we receive eternal life. The Bible makes it clear that eternal life is not something we can achieve on our own but is a gift from God that comes through Jesus alone.

1.3 Eternal Life as Knowing God

Text: John 17:3 (AKJV):
"And this is life eternal, that they might know you the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent."

- **Eternal Life as Intimate Relationship**
  Jesus defines eternal life as knowing God, the only true God, and knowing Jesus Christ whom He has sent. This knowledge is not merely intellectual but is relational and intimate. Eternal life is characterized by a deep, personal relationship with God. It is a life of fellowship, where the believer is united with God in spirit and truth. This relationship begins in the here and now and continues throughout eternity.
- **The Heart of Eternal Life**
  To know God and Jesus Christ is the heart of eternal life. It's not just about living forever, but about knowing and being known by the Creator. The more we grow in this knowledge, the more we experience the abundant life that Jesus promised (John 10:10).

2. The Present Reality of Eternal Life

Eternal life is not just a future promise; it begins the moment we place our trust in Jesus Christ. This present experience of eternal life is one of transformation, where we are made new in Christ and begin to live according to God's purposes.

2.1 Eternal Life as Transformation

Text: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):
"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. "

- **New Life in Christ**
  The moment a person places their faith in Christ, they are spiritually reborn. Eternal life begins at that moment, and it is marked by a radical transformation. The old self, bound by sin and death, is replaced by a new self, created in Christ Jesus for good works (Ephesians 2:10). This new life is not just a change in behavior but a fundamental change in the person's nature, heart, and desires.
- **Living in the Kingdom of God**
  Eternal life also involves entering the kingdom of God. Jesus taught that the kingdom of God is not just a future reality but a present one. Believers who have received eternal life are now citizens of this kingdom, living under the rule and reign of God. This kingdom is characterized by peace, righteousness, and joy in the Holy Spirit (Romans 14:17).

2.2 Eternal Life as Fellowship with God

Text: 1 John 1:3 (AKJV):
"That which we have seen and heard declare we to you, that you also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.."

- **Fellowship with the Father and the Son**
  Eternal life involves deep fellowship with God the Father and with His Son, Jesus

Christ. This fellowship is not just about future communion but present intimacy with the Creator. As believers, we have access to God through prayer, worship, and the study of His Word. We can experience His presence daily and grow in our relationship with Him.

- **Living in the Love of God**
  Eternal life is marked by the love of God, both the experience of it and the outworking of it in our lives. As we grow in knowledge of God and in His love, we begin to love others as He has loved us. This love becomes the defining characteristic of our lives (John 13:35).

3. The Future Hope of Eternal Life

While eternal life begins now by faith, it is also a promise for the future. The Bible speaks of a day when eternal life will be fully realized, when believers will be with the Lord forever in a new heaven and new earth.

3.1 The Promise of Resurrection

Text: John 11:25-26 (AKJV):
"Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet will he live: And whosoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Do you Believe this?"

- **Victory Over Death**
  The hope of eternal life includes the promise of resurrection—both for the body and the soul. Jesus, in His own resurrection, demonstrated His power over death, and He promises that those who believe in Him will experience that same victory over death. Though physical death may come, believers in Christ will live forever with God.
- **A New Heaven and New Earth**
  The final fulfillment of eternal life will come when God creates a new heaven and a new earth, and all things are made new (Revelation 21:1-4). In that day, there will be no more pain, suffering, or death, and believers will dwell with God forever in perfect fellowship and joy.

3.2 Eternal Life as Everlasting Joy

Text: Matthew 25:46 (AKJV)**:**
"And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal."

- **The Joy of the Eternal Kingdom**
  Eternal life is described as the joy and fulfillment of living forever in the presence of God. It is not just a never-ending existence but a life filled with peace, joy, and glory, as we are united with God in His eternal kingdom. This is the ultimate hope of every believer: to experience eternal life in its fullness, free from the limitations and struggles of this present world.

Other Key Scriptures:

John 5:24 (AKJV) *“Truly, truly, I say to you, He that hears my word, and believes on him that sent me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death to life."*

In this verse, Jesus gives a definitive statement about the transformational power of belief. The moment someone hears and accepts the message of Jesus, they pass from spiritual death into spiritual life. This is a current, ongoing possession. It speaks to the certainty of salvation; believers no longer stand under judgment but have crossed over into eternal life through faith in Jesus. This promise of no condemnation is echoed by Paul in Romans 8:1.

John 6:47-50 (AKJV) *"*Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me has everlasting life. 48I am that bread of life. 49Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die*"*

Here, Jesus underscores the simplicity and the sufficiency of faith in Him. Eternal life is not earned or achieved by works; it is granted to those who believe. Belief in Jesus as the Son of God and the Savior is the key to receiving eternal life. This verse invites believers to rest in the finished work of Christ and to know that they possess this life now, not just in the future.

John 10:28 (AKJV)*“And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand."*

In this beautiful declaration, Jesus reassures His followers that once they have received eternal life, it is secure in His hands. No external force, no power—whether human, spiritual, or earthly—can take away the eternal life given by Christ. This promise offers deep comfort, knowing that nothing can separate believers from the love and life of God.

Titus 3:7 (AKJV) *"That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.."*

This verse connects eternal life with the justification believers receive through God's grace. We are declared righteous, not because of our own works, but because of Christ's sacrifice. And as heirs of God, we have the confident expectation (hope) of eternal life—this is the inheritance promised to all who are in Christ.

John 14:6 (AKJV) *“*Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. *"*

This is one of the most definitive statements made by Jesus. He does not merely show the way; He is the Way. He doesn't point to some truth; He is the Truth. And He is not offering a path to life—He is Life itself. This declaration is central to Christianity: salvation and eternal life are found exclusively in Jesus Christ. There is no other avenue to a relationship with God the Father except through Him.

Philippians 1:21 *"For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain."*

Paul**’**s words reflect a profound perspective on life in Christ. For him, living was all about Christ—His purpose, His will, His glory. Life itself was defined by his relationship with Jesus. And even death, for Paul, was gain because it meant being with

Christ in a fuller, uninterrupted way. This verse reflects the deep fulfillment found in living for Christ and illustrates how eternal life shapes our present life.

1 John 5:20 (AKJV)*"And we know that the Son of God is come, and has given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life."*

This passage captures the essence of life in Jesus. Eternal life is not merely a state of existence; it is knowing Christ, being united with Him. Through Jesus, believers are brought into a personal, intimate relationship with God. John points out that Jesus is the true God and the source of eternal life, stressing the essential truth that to know Jesus is to know life itself.

Conclusion: Living in the Promise of Eternal Life

The Bible is clear that eternal life is not just about life after death, but about a quality of life that begins the moment we place our faith in Jesus Christ. It is a life that transcends time, rooted in the person of Christ, and secured by His power. Jesus offers both the promise of eternal life in the future and the experience of that life today, as we live in relationship with Him.

Through faith in Jesus, we are no longer bound by sin or death, but are made alive in Him. We can live with the confident hope of eternal life, knowing that Jesus, who is the Way, the Truth, and the Life, has already secured our place with Him forever.

Eternal life is more than a future promise—it is a present reality for all who have trusted in Jesus Christ. It is both a transformation in this life and a glorious hope for the life to come. Eternal life begins now as we enter into a personal relationship with God through Jesus Christ, and it is fully realized in the age to come when we will dwell with God forever.

May we, as believers, live with the assurance of this eternal life, knowing that it is a gift of grace that we did nothing to earn but that God offers freely through His Son. Let us rejoice in the present reality of eternal life and look forward to the day when we will experience its fullness in the presence of our Savior.

Fellowship With God :

Text: 1 John 1:3 (AKJV):
"That which we have seen and heard declare we to you, that you also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ."

How Do We Receive and Obtain Fellowship With God?

We receive and obtain fellowship with God through **faith in Jesus Christ**, which restores our broken relationship with Him and brings us into a living, daily connection with His presence. The Bible teaches that sin separates us from God (Isaiah 59:2), but through Christ**'**s death and resurrection, the barrier of sin is removed for those who believe (Romans 5:10). 1 John 1:3 says, **"***Our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son,*

Jesus Christ," showing that true fellowship begins when we are reconciled to God through salvation (2 Corinthians 5:18).

Fellowship with God is not just a one-time event—it is a continual relationship maintained by **walking in the light** (1 John 1:6-7), obeying His Word (John 14:23), praying regularly (1 Thessalonians 5:17), and yielding to the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:25). When we confess our sins and seek Him daily, our fellowship remains unhindered (1 John 1:9). In short, fellowship with God is both a gift we receive by grace and a relationship we nurture through love, obedience, and ongoing communion with Him.

"Fellowship with God"

1. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Word**: *κοινωνία* (*koinōnia*) – fellowship, communion, partnership, sharing
  - Root: *κοινός* (*koinos*) – common, shared
- **Key Verses**:
  - **1 John 1:3** – **"***Our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son, Jesus Christ."*
  - **1 Corinthians 1:9** – **"***God is faithful, by whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son..."*
  - **2 Corinthians 13:14** – *"…the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all."*

Meaning:
Koinōnia describes a **deep sharing of life**—intimacy, communion, participation. Fellowship with God means we share in **His life, love, and purpose** through Jesus Christ and by the Holy Spirit. It is **personal**, **ongoing**, and **mutual**.

2. Hebrew (Old Testament Conceptual Background)

- **Hebrew Concepts**:
  a. הִתְהַלֵּךְ עִם־אֱלֹהִים (*hithalekh im Elohim*) – "walked with God"
  - **Genesis 5:24** – **"***Enoch walked with God…"*
  - **Genesis 6:9** – **"***Noah walked with God."*
- **b. קָרֵב (*qarev*) – to draw near**
  - Used in worship and relationship language
  - Example: **Psalm 73:28** – **"***But for me it is good to be near God."*

Meaning:
In Hebrew thought, fellowship with God was shown through **walking with Him**, **drawing near**, and living in **covenant relationship**. It involved **obedience**, **worship**, and **God's presence** dwelling among His people (e.g., tabernacle, temple).

Theological Insight

- Fellowship was **broken by sin** (Genesis 3), but **restored in Christ**.

- Through Jesus, we’re brought into a living relationship with the **Father, Son, and Holy Spirit** (John 14:23).
- It includes **communication (prayer)**, **communion (presence)**, and **shared purpose** (mission).

Introduction: The Call to Fellowship with God

Fellowship with God is at the heart of the Christian life. it is a deep, personal relationship that we are invited to seek and to develop. In 1 John 1:3, the apostle John writes about the fellowship that he and other apostles have with the Father and the Son, and he extends an invitation for all disciples of Jesus to share in that same fellowship. This fellowship is not a distant or formal association but an intimate and ongoing relationship with the Creator of the universe.

Fellowship with God is not something to be earned through good works or rituals; it is a gift that flows out of God’s love for us, made possible through the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. As we humble ourselves, repent, pray and dedicate our time and love to God the Father and Jesus Christ, we experience fellowship with Him through the Holy Spirit. In this commentary, we will explore what it means to have fellowship with God, why it is vital for the Christian life, and how believers can cultivate and deepen this fellowship.

1. The Biblical Meaning of Fellowship

The Greek word for "fellowship" in the New Testament is *koinonia*, which means sharing, partnership, communion, or participation. It denotes a close, interactive relationship rather than a distant or impersonal association. Fellowship with God is about being in a shared, mutual relationship with Him, participating in His life, and experiencing His presence.

1.1 Fellowship with God the Father

In the Bible, God the Father desires to have a relationship with His children. The notion of fellowship with God begins with the fact that God created humans for relationship, to know Him and be known by Him. Fellowship with the Father is a core aspect of being a child of God.
John 17:3 (AKJV):
"And this is life eternal, that they might know you the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent."
Eternal life is described here as knowing God—a relational knowledge that goes beyond intellectual understanding. This relationship is initiated by God, who, through Jesus Christ, reconciles believers to Himself. Fellowship with God the Father is not a cold or distant formality but an invitation to experience His love, grace, and companionship.

1.2 Fellowship with Jesus Christ

The primary means of fellowship with the Father is through Jesus Christ, the Son. Through Christ, believers are reconciled to God and brought into a living relationship with Him. Jesus is the mediator of our fellowship with God.
1 Timothy 2:5 (AKJV):
"For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus."
Jesus not only makes fellowship possible but also models the perfect fellowship with

God during His time on earth. He spent time in prayer, in communion with His Father, and He calls believers to do the same.
John 15:5 (AKJV):
"I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in Me, and I in him, the same bear forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing."
Fellowship with Jesus involves abiding in Him—staying connected to Him, learning from Him, and living in close communion with Him. This intimate relationship with Jesus is the foundation of all Christian life and ministry.

2. The Importance of Fellowship with God

Fellowship with God is vital to the Christian life for several reasons. It is the means by which we grow spiritually, the source of our strength, and the foundation of our identity as children of God.

2.1 Fellowship with God Strengthens Our Faith

The strength of a believer's faith is directly related to the depth of their fellowship with God. Through regular fellowship with God, we are reminded of His faithfulness, goodness, and love. This strengthens our trust in Him, especially in times of difficulty.
James 4:8 (AKJV):
"Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you."
As we draw near to God in fellowship, He draws near to us, and our faith grows stronger. Regular communication with God through prayer, worship, and studying His Word fosters a deeper understanding of His character and His promises.

2.2 Fellowship with God Provides Guidance and Wisdom

God desires to guide His children in every aspect of life. Through fellowship with God, we gain wisdom and direction. The Holy Spirit, who dwells within every believer, leads and teaches us, helping us navigate life's challenges and decisions.
Psalm 32:8 (AKJV):
"I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you should go: I will guide you with mine eye."
Fellowship with God opens our hearts to His guidance. As we spend time in His presence, He directs our paths and shows us the way forward.

2.3 Fellowship with God Brings Peace and Joy

In a world full of chaos and uncertainty, fellowship with God brings a deep, lasting peace and joy. Jesus offers peace that the world cannot provide—peace that transcends circumstances and remains steadfast in times of trial.
Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
"Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."
Fellowship with God enables us to experience His peace and joy, regardless of what is happening around us. This peace guards our hearts and minds, providing a sense of calm even in the midst of storms.

3. Barriers to Fellowship with God

While fellowship with God is a privilege and a gift, several barriers can hinder this relationship. These barriers must be recognized and dealt with in order to maintain a close, vibrant fellowship with God.

3.1 Sin Separates Us from Fellowship with God

The most significant barrier to fellowship with God is sin. Sin creates a separation between humanity and God, as it disrupts the intimacy and harmony that God desires with His people.

Isaiah 59:2 (AKJV):
"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid His face from you, that he will not hear."
When we choose sin, we break fellowship with God. However, through repentance and faith in Jesus Christ, the way to restoration is made clear.

1 John 1:9 (AKJV):
"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."
Confession and repentance restore the broken fellowship, allowing us to walk in the light and experience the fullness of God**'**s presence again.

3.2 Spiritual Apathy and Distraction

Sometimes, the busyness of life or a lack of spiritual discipline can cause believers to drift away from close fellowship with God. Distractions, worries, and even good activities can prevent us from making God the center of our lives.

Luke 10:40-42 (AKJV):
"But Martha was encumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, do you not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. 41And Jesus answered and said to her, Martha, Martha, you are careful and troubled about many things: 42But one thing is needful: and Mary has chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

Martha**'**s distraction with serving led her to neglect the better part—sitting at Jesus' feet in fellowship. We must prioritize our time with God, choosing daily to be in His presence and hear His voice.

4. Cultivating Fellowship with God

To cultivate a rich and vibrant fellowship with God, believers must intentionally seek to draw near to Him. This fellowship is not automatic but requires deliberate steps and practices.

4.1 Prayer: Communing with God

Prayer is the primary way believers engage in fellowship with God. It is through prayer that we speak to God, express our gratitude, seek His guidance, and bring our requests before Him.

Matthew 7:7 (AKJV):
"Ask, and it will be given you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened unto

you."

Prayer is an invitation to intimacy with God. As we spend time in prayer, we grow closer to Him and experience the depth of His love and care for us.

4.2 Scripture: Listening to God's Voice

The Bible is God's Word, and through it, He speaks to His people. Fellowship with God is nurtured as we read and meditate on His Word, allowing His truth to shape our lives.

Psalm 119:105 (AKJV):
"Your word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."

God's Word guides us, encourages us, and teaches us how to live in fellowship with Him. By committing to regular Bible reading and meditation, believers grow in their understanding of God and His will.

4.3 Worship: Responding to God's Presence

Worship is an essential part of fellowship with God. It is an expression of our love, gratitude, and reverence toward Him. Whether through music, adoration, or acts of service, worship draws us into deeper communion with God.
John 4:24 (AKJV):
"God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship him in spirit and in truth."
True worship comes from the heart, recognizing God for who He is and responding in praise and thanksgiving.

We Have Fellowship with God When We Obey Him

"*And hereby we do know that we know him (and have fellowship) , if we keep his commandments. 4He that says, I know him, and keeps not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.* **" (1 John 1:6-7).**

To have good Fellowship with God is so essential for every individual and obedience to God's will and not walking in darkness (continuing in willful sin) is a key element in maintaining that fellowship. The idea that obedience is vital to our relationship with God is emphasized throughout God's Word, as it reflects our willingness to trust and align with His will.

1. Obedience and Fellowship:

Obedience to God is not merely an outward action but an expression of love and trust in Him. Jesus Himself emphasized the connection between love and obedience: **"***If you love me, keep my commandments"* (John 14:15). Here, Jesus shows that obedience flows out of love for Him and is the natural response to His sacrifice and grace.

2. Walking in the Light:

John's first epistle underscores the relationship between obedience and fellowship. **"***And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 4He that says, I know him, and keeps not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. "* (1

John 1:6-7). Walking in the light symbolizes living according to God**'**s truth and commands. Obedience to God**'**s word keeps us in the light, allowing us to experience true fellowship with Him.

3. Obedience as a Test of Relationship:

The Gospel of John also tells us that the one who truly knows God will obey Him. **"***By this we know that we have come to know him, if we keep his commandments. Whoever says* **'***I know him* **'***but does not keep his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him"* (1 John 2:3-4). True knowledge of God results in a transformed life of obedience, and obedience is evidence of genuine fellowship with Him.

4. Obedience Brings Blessing and Intimacy:

In Deuteronomy 11:1, the Lord calls His people to love Him and keep His commandments, saying: **"***Love the Lord your God and keep His requirements, His decrees, His laws, and His commands always."* The blessings that follow obedience are a manifestation of God's desire for intimacy with His people. When we obey, we align with His purposes, which leads to a closer, more intimate relationship with Him.

5. The Role of the Holy Spirit:

In the New Testament, the Holy Spirit plays an essential role in enabling believers to obey God. Jesus promised the Holy Spirit would guide us into all truth (John 16:13), empowering us to live in obedience to God**'**s will. Fellowship with God is nurtured through the Spirit as He convicts, comforts, and empowers us to walk in obedience.

What Hindrances Can Cause Us Not To Have The Fullness Of God's Fellowship?

Hindrances that keep us from experiencing the fullness of God's fellowship often come from the condition of our hearts and our choices, which block the flow of intimacy between us and God. **Unconfessed sin** is a primary obstacle—Psalm 66:18 says, **"***If I had cherished sin in my heart, the Lord would not have listened."* When we knowingly live in disobedience, it grieves the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 4:30) and disrupts our closeness with God.

Lack of prayer or time in God's Word can also hinder fellowship, as it disconnects us from the very means by which God speaks and renews us (John 15:4-5). **Pride and self-reliance** cause us to depend on our own strength instead of humbly seeking God (James 4:6). **Bitterness, unforgiveness, and unresolved conflict** can harden our hearts and block the flow of God**'**s love (Matthew 6:14-15).

Worldliness and distraction—when our hearts are drawn more to things of this world than to God—can dull our spiritual sensitivity (1 John 2:15-16). In short, anything that replaces God as first in our hearts, or that we refuse to surrender, can hinder the fullness of fellowship He desires to have with us.

Conclusion:

Obedience is not a mere requirement; it is the fruit of a heart that is in fellowship with God. As we obey Him, we demonstrate our love, trust, and desire for deeper intimacy with the Creator. True fellowship is maintained when we align our lives with His will, walk in the light of His truth, and rely on the Holy Spirit to help us live obedient lives.

Scriptural References:

- John 14:15 **“ –**If you love me, keep my commandments.”
- 1 John 1:6-7 – Walking in the light and having fellowship with God.
- 1 John 2:3-4 – Obedience as evidence of knowing God.
- Deuteronomy 11:1 – Love and obey the Lord.
- John 16:13 – The Holy Spirit guides us into truth.

In essence, our obedience to God is both a sign and a means of deepening our fellowship with Him.

Conclusion: The Privilege of Fellowship with God

Fellowship with God is the most profound relationship a believer can experience. It is not a distant or abstract concept, but a personal and transformative reality. Through Jesus Christ, we are invited to enter into the very presence of God, to know Him deeply, and to experience His love, guidance, peace, and joy. Let us embrace this invitation, cultivate our relationship with God, and live in the fullness of fellowship with our Creator.

Jesus Died for Our Sins – A Reflection of God's Grace and Love:

Text: 1 Peter 2:24 (AKJV):
"Who his own self bore our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live to righteousness: by whose stripes you were healed. “

Why Did Jesus Have To Die At The Cross For Our Sins?

Jesus had to die on the cross for our sins because it was the only way to satisfy God's perfect justice while at the same time offering His perfect mercy. According to Scripture, all humanity has sinned and fallen short of God's standard (Romans 3:23), and the penalty for sin is death—both physical and spiritual separation from God (Romans 6:23). God is holy and just, so sin cannot be overlooked or excused; it must be judged. Yet God is also loving and desires to save us. The cross is where **God’s justice and love meet**.

Jesus, who was sinless (2 Corinthians 5:21), became our substitute—taking upon Himself the punishment we deserved. Isaiah 53:5 says, **“***He was pierced for our transgressions... the punishment that brought us peace was on Him.”* By dying in our place, Jesus paid the full debt for sin, satisfying God's righteous judgment and making forgiveness possible (Romans 3:25-26). His sacrifice opened the way for us to be reconciled to God and receive eternal life through faith (John 3:16).

In short, Jesus had to die because there was **no other way** to deal with sin and bring us back to God. The cross is the ultimate expression of God**'**s justice, love, and grace all at once.

"Jesus Died for Our Sins"

1. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Phrase**: *Χριστὸς ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν*
  (Christos apethanen huper tōn hamartiōn hēmōn)
    - **Christos (Χριστός)** – Christ, the Anointed One
    - **apethanen (ἀπέθανεν)** – died
    - **huper (ὑπέρ)** – on behalf of, for the sake of
    - **hamartiōn (ἁμαρτιῶν)** – sins
    - **hēmōn (ἡμῶν)** – our
- **Key Verses**:
    - **1 Corinthians 15:3** – **"***Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures."*
    - **Romans 5:8** – **"***While we were still sinners, Christ died for us."*
    - **1 Peter 3:18** – **"***Christ also suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God."*

Meaning:
In Greek, *huper* ("for") shows substitution—**Jesus died in our place**, taking upon Himself the penalty we deserved. His death wasn't symbolic—it was a **real, sacrificial, atoning death** that satisfied God**'**s justice and made reconciliation possible.

2. Hebrew (Old Testament Background)

- **Key Concepts**:
  a. כָּפַר (*kaphar*) – to cover, make atonement
    - Found in:
        - **Leviticus 17:11** – *"…it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul."*
        - Root of the word **Yom Kippur** (Day of Atonement)
- **b. *שְׂאֵת עָוֹן* (*se'et avon*) – to bear or carry sin**
    - **Isaiah 53:5–6, 11–12** – **"***He was pierced for our transgressions… the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all."*

Meaning:
The Hebrew sacrificial system—especially the sin offerings and the scapegoat—pointed forward to **a future, perfect sacrifice**. Isaiah 53 prophesied that the Messiah would **suffer and die as a substitute**, bearing our sins and bringing healing and peace.

Theological Insight

- Jesus' death was:
  - **Substitutionary** – He died *in our place* (2 Cor. 5:21)
  - **Atoning** – His blood covers and cleanses sin (1 John 2:2)
  - **Redemptive** – He purchased our freedom (Eph. 1:7)
  - **Reconciling** – He restored our relationship with God (Rom. 5:10)
- His death fulfilled the **Old Testament sacrifices** and achieved what they could only symbolize—**eternal forgiveness and new life**.

Introduction: Jesus ’Sacrifice and Its Personal Meaning for Us

In 1 Peter 2:24, we are reminded of the profound truth that Jesus, in His immense love for us, bore our sins on the cross, taking upon Himself the penalty that was rightfully ours. This verse points to the heart of the gospel—the substitutionary atonement of Jesus Christ. He, the sinless Son of God, died in our place so that we could be reconciled with God, live in righteousness, and be healed from the spiritual brokenness caused by sin. As followers of Jesus Christ, we must continually meditate on the depth of His sacrifice, recognizing that it is not just a historical event but a deeply personal and transforming reality for each of us.

This commentary will explore the significance of Jesus' death for our sins, how it affects our identity as Christians, and how we, as His disciples, are called to live in light of this immense grace. We will understand that Jesus ’sacrifice is the foundation of our salvation and the means through which we can live a life pleasing to God.

1. The Necessity of Jesus ’Death for Our Sins

The death of Jesus on the cross was not a random or unfortunate event; it was the fulfillment of God's divine plan for the redemption of humanity. As Christians, we understand that Jesus' death was necessary for several reasons, all rooted in God's justice, mercy, and love.

1.1 The Reality of Sin and Its Consequences

Sin, as described in Scripture, is not merely a list of wrong actions but a deep-seated rebellion against God. It separates us from our Creator, disrupts our relationship with Him, and brings about death and destruction. Romans 3:23 reminds us that "all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." As disciples of Jesus Christ, we recognize that sin has corrupted every part of our being, and there is no way for us to bridge the gap between us and God on our own.

Romans 6:23 (AKJV):
"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Sin brings death—not only physical death but spiritual death as well, which is eternal separation from God. As followers of Jesus, we acknowledge that without the sacrifice of Jesus, we would remain under the curse of sin, destined for eternal separation from God.

Yet, because of God's mercy, Jesus bore this penalty for us, taking upon Himself what we deserved.

1.2 The Perfect Sacrifice of Jesus Christ

Jesus' death was the only way to satisfy the just requirements of God's law. In the Old Testament, animals were sacrificed to atone for the sins of the people, but these sacrifices were temporary and could not fully remove the stain of sin. They pointed forward to the ultimate sacrifice that would take away the sins of the world.

Hebrews 10:4 (AKJV):
"For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins."

Only the sinless Lamb of God, Jesus Christ, could bear the full weight of our sins and offer a once-and-for-all sacrifice for them. As Christians, we place our hope in this perfect sacrifice, knowing that Jesus 'death on the cross was sufficient to pay the penalty for all of our sins—past, present, and future.

2. The Purpose of Jesus 'Death: Our Redemption and Righteousness

Jesus did not die merely to take away the penalty of sin; His death also had the purpose of transforming us. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we understand that His sacrifice was not only for our forgiveness but also for our new life in Him. Jesus' death opened the door for us to live righteously, empowered by the Holy Spirit.

2.1 The Cross as the Path to Righteousness

Through His death, Jesus not only takes away the penalty of our sin but also enables us to live a life of righteousness. We, who were once slaves to sin, are now free to live for God. This righteousness is not something we can achieve on our own but is a gift from God, received by faith in Jesus Christ.

Romans 5:19 (AKJV):
"For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so also by one Man's obedience many will be made righteous."

As Christians, we are called to live in the righteousness that Jesus has made available to us. His death has justified us, meaning we are declared righteous in the sight of God, not because of anything we have done but because of what Jesus has done on our behalf. This gift of righteousness is not just a legal declaration; it is a transformative power that shapes how we live day by day.

2.2 The Healing Power of the Cross

Jesus' death also brings healing—healing not just of our physical bodies but, more importantly, healing of our relationship with God. Through His stripes, we are healed from the brokenness caused by sin. This healing is both spiritual and emotional, restoring our relationship with God and bringing peace to our hearts.

Isaiah 53:5 (AKJV)**:**
"But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed."

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we recognize that His death on the cross provides complete healing for our souls. It is through His sacrifice that we find forgiveness, peace, and

reconciliation with God. This healing is ongoing, as we continually experience the fullness of God's grace in our lives.

3. Our Response to Jesus' Sacrifice: Living for Righteousness

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to respond to His sacrifice by living for righteousness. Jesus did not die for our sins so that we could continue in our old ways of life but so that we could walk in the newness of life that He offers.

3.1 Dying to Sin and Living for God

The Apostle Peter emphasizes in 1 Peter 2:24 that Jesus died for our sins so that we might die to sin and live for righteousness. This is a call to radical transformation. As disciples of Jesus, we must put to death our old nature and live according to the new nature that we have received through the Holy Spirit.

Romans 6:11 (AKJV):
"Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Our response to the cross is a daily choice to reject sin and embrace righteousness. This transformation is not something we accomplish on our own, but it is the result of God**'**s work in our lives as we submit to Him and allow His Spirit to empower us.

3.2 Living as Witnesses of His Love and Sacrifice

The death of Jesus for our sins is not only a personal gift but also a message that we, as Christians, are called to share with the world. As His disciples, we are witnesses of His great love and sacrifice, and we are called to reflect His love in our relationships with others.

2 Corinthians 5:14-15 (AKJV):
"For the love of Christ compels us, because we judge thus: that if One died for all, then all died; and He died for all, that those who live should live no longer for themselves, but for Him who died for them and rose again."

Our lives are to be lived in response to the love of Christ, and part of that response is sharing the good news of His sacrifice with others. We live not for ourselves but for Him who died for us, and in doing so, we fulfill our calling as His ambassadors.

Conclusion: Embracing the Gift of Jesus' Sacrifice

Jesus' death on the cross was not just an event in history—it is the foundation of our salvation, the source of our new life, and the reason we can live for God. As Christians, we are called to live in light of this profound truth, embracing the forgiveness, righteousness, and healing that Jesus offers. Through His sacrifice, we are empowered to live as His disciples, reflecting His love and grace in every area of our lives.

May we, as followers of Jesus Christ, never take for granted the magnitude of His sacrifice for our sins. Let us live in gratitude, joy, and obedience, knowing that by His stripes, we are healed and made righteous.

Freedom from the Bondage of Sin and Death:

Scripture: “For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death.." - Romans 8:2 (AKJV)

How Do We Obtain Freedom From Temptations And Sin?

We obtain freedom from temptations and sin through **faith in Jesus Christ**, the **power of the Holy Spirit**, and our **daily choice to walk in obedience to God’s Word**. Though temptation is a part of life, God does not leave us powerless. 1 Corinthians 10:13 promises that no temptation is too great to overcome, and that God always provides a way of escape. This freedom begins when we are born again—our old sinful nature is crucified with Christ, and we are made new (Romans 6:6–7).

To walk in freedom, we must **abide in Christ** (John 8:31–32), meaning we stay connected to Him through prayer, reading Scripture, and obeying His commands. Jesus said, **“***Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.”* The **Holy Spirit** empowers us to say no to sin and to walk in righteousness (Galatians 5:16), giving us both the desire and the strength to do what pleases God (Philippians 2:13).

Even while we are **weak or faithless**, God remains **faithful**—He does not abandon His children (2 Timothy 2:13). However, Scripture also warns that if we **deny Him**, He will deny us (2 Timothy 2:12). This reminds us that God's grace does not excuse willful rebellion; true freedom comes through a heart that clings to Christ, even in weakness. In short, we overcome sin not by perfection, but by walking humbly with God, depending on His strength, and holding fast to our confession of faith.

Freedom from the bondage of sin and death is one of the greatest promises and blessings we receive through Jesus Christ, forming a central aspect of the foundation of our Christian faith. This profound truth brings us hope, redemption, and the assurance of eternal life. Through Jesus' sacrificial death and resurrection, we are delivered from the power of sin and its ultimate consequence—spiritual death, separation from God, and eternity in hell.

In Romans 8:2, we are reminded that the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set us free from the law of sin and death. This liberation is not merely a theoretical thought but a transformative spiritual reality that impacts every aspect of our lives. Through faith in Jesus, we are released from the power of sin that once held us captive and granted the gift of abundant life both now and for eternity.

The bondage of sin enslaves us, leading to spiritual death and separation from God. It manifests in our disobedience, brokenness, and inability to live according to God's perfect standards. Yet, through the death and resurrection of Jesus, the power of sin is broken, and believers are offered forgiveness, reconciliation, and newness of life.

Being set free from the bondage of sin and death is a journey of surrender and transformation. It involves acknowledging our need for a Savior, repenting of our sins, and placing our faith in Jesus as Lord and Savior. As we receive His grace and

forgiveness, His Spirit empowers us to live victoriously over sin, to walk in obedience to His Word, and to experience the abundant life He offers.

This freedom from sin and death not only impacts our present lives but also secures our eternal destiny. Believers and followers of Yeshua (Jesus Christ) have the assurance of salvation and the hope of resurrection, knowing that nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord (Romans 8:38-39). Our future is secure in Him, and we eagerly anticipate the day when we will be fully liberated from the presence of sin and death, dwelling in His presence for eternity.

Freedom From Sin

Romans 6:18 (AKJV):
“Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness.”

"Freedom from Sin"

1. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Greek Words**:
  a. *ἐλευθερόω* (*eleutheroō*) – to set free, liberate
    - **Romans 6:18** – **“***Having been set free from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.”*
    - **John 8:36** – **“***If the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.”*
- **b. *ἀφίημι* (*aphiēmi*) – to forgive, release, send away**
    - Often used of **sins being forgiven and removed**
    - **Luke 24:47** – **“***That repentance for the forgiveness (aphesis) of sins should be proclaimed…”*
- **c. *ἁμαρτία* (*hamartia*) – sin (literally “missing the mark”)**

Meaning:

- *Eleutheroō* speaks of a **legal release**—from slavery to sin.
- Through Christ, believers are **no longer under the control of sin**. They're free to live in righteousness through the Holy Spirit.
- It includes both **freedom from sin’s penalty** (justification) and **freedom from sin’s power** (sanctification).

2. Hebrew (Old Testament Background)

- **Key Hebrew Concepts**:
  a. *פָּדָה* (*padah*) – to redeem, to ransom
    - **Psalm 130:8** – **“***He will redeem Israel from all their iniquities.”*

- **b. נָשָׂא חֵטְא (*nasa ’chet*’) – to lift or carry away sin**
    - **Leviticus 16** – The scapegoat bears the sins of the people and is **sent away** (symbol of sin removal)
- **c. שְׁלִיחָה (*selichah*) – forgiveness, release**

Meaning:
In the Hebrew context, **freedom from sin** involved:

- **Atonement** through blood
- **Forgiveness** as God**’**s merciful act
- **Redemption**—being bought back from bondage (especially seen in the Exodus)

These ideas all pointed forward to **Messiah**, who would bring complete and lasting freedom.

Theological Insight

- Jesus doesn**’**t just **forgive** sin—He breaks its **power** (Rom. 6:6–14).
- We are **no longer slaves** to sin, but now **alive to God**.
- Freedom from sin is not freedom to do whatever we want—but freedom to be **who we were created to be**: holy, full of life, and in communion with God.

Introduction: The Promise of Freedom in Christ

Sin has been humanity's greatest adversary since the fall of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. It entangles, enslaves, and separates people from God, wreaking havoc in relationships, in minds, and in hearts. But in Romans 6:18, we find one of the most powerful declarations of the Christian faith: **“Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness. ”**This is the liberating message of the gospel—that through Jesus Christ, we are set free from the power and penalty of sin.

1. The Power of Sin and Our Need for Freedom

Before we can fully understand the magnitude of the freedom Christ offers, it is important to understand the grip that sin has on humanity.

1.1 The Enslaving Nature of Sin

Sin is not just about moral failures or wrongdoing; it is a power that holds people in bondage. It affects every area of life—our actions, thoughts, and desires. The apostle Paul describes the destructive nature of sin in Romans 6:16, saying, **“Know you not, that to whom you yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants you are to whom you obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? ”** Sin makes people its servants, and in this slavery, there is no true peace, no real freedom, only spiritual death.

Scripture Reference: John 8:34 (AKJV):
“Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever commits sin is the slave of sin.”

In John 8:34, Jesus reveals that those who continue in sin are not free; they are enslaved to it. This slavery to sin leads to destruction, separation from God, and an inability to live according to God's perfect will. Sin is the ultimate taskmaster—harsh, demanding, and unforgiving.

1.2 The Bondage of Sin and Death

Sin ultimately leads to death—both physical and spiritual. The penalty for sin is eternal separation from God. Paul writes in Romans 6:23, **“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”** Sin wages a relentless war on our souls, and the only way out is through Jesus Christ, who provides freedom from both its penalty and its power.

2. Freedom in Christ: The Work of Jesus

2.1 Jesus ’Sacrifice and the Breaking of Sin’s Power

The very heart of the gospel is that Jesus Christ, through His death on the cross and His resurrection, has broken the power of sin. Sin no longer has dominion over those who are in Christ Jesus. Jesus ’sacrifice on the cross dealt with the penalty of sin—death—and His resurrection sealed our victory over sin and death. Through His work, believers are granted the freedom to live in righteousness, free from sin’s control.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:6 (AKJV):
“Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him (Jesus), that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from now on we should not serve sin.”

Through the crucifixion, our **“**old man”—our sinful nature—was crucified with Jesus. This means that the power of sin to control and dominate our lives was decisively broken. We are no longer slaves to sin but are free to live according to God's will.

2.2 The Role of the Holy Spirit in Our Freedom

When we are born again, the Holy Spirit comes to live within us, empowering us to live according to God’s commands. The Spirit helps us put to death the deeds of the flesh and equips us to walk in righteousness. It is through the work of the Holy Spirit that believers can live in freedom, no longer dominated by sin but instead producing fruit in keeping with God's holiness.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:2 (AKJV):
“For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death.”

The Holy Spirit enables us to walk in the freedom Jesus purchased for us. As we yield to the Spirit, we experience victory over sin in our daily lives, progressively becoming more like Christ in our thoughts, words, and actions.

3. Experiencing Freedom from Sin: A New Identity in Christ

3.1 A New Position in Christ

When we come to Christ in faith, we are spiritually united with Him. As believers, our old

identity, enslaved to sin, is replaced with a new identity in Christ. We are no longer defined by our past sins or failures but by our position as children of God, forgiven and made righteous through Christ.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):
“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”

In Christ, we are new creations. The power of sin no longer has a hold on us, and we are free to live according to the righteousness of God. This new identity gives us the ability to resist sin and walk in the freedom that Christ offers.

3.2 The Ongoing Process of Sanctification

While believers are declared free from sin positionally in Christ, the process of experiencing that freedom in daily life is ongoing. This is the process of sanctification, where the Holy Spirit works in us to make us more like Jesus. The more we grow in our relationship with Christ, the more we become free from the power of sin in our lives.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 2:12-13 (AKJV):
“Why, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13For it is God which works in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. .”

While salvation is a gift of God, sanctification requires our active participation. We work out our salvation by surrendering to the Holy Spirit and choosing daily to live according to God**’**s will, resisting sin and embracing righteousness.

4. Living in the Freedom of Christ

4.1 Walking in Righteousness

Freedom from sin does not mean freedom to live as we please. Instead, it means freedom to live in righteousness. As we are no longer slaves to sin, we are free to serve God and live according to His good purposes. Paul emphasizes that we have become **“**servants of righteousness” (Romans 6:18). True freedom is found in living out the righteous life that God has called us to, empowered by His grace and the Holy Spirit.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:1 (AKJV):
“Stand fast therefore in the liberty where Christ has made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.”

As believers, we are called to stand firm in the freedom Christ has given us. We are to resist the temptation to return to the old ways of sin and bondage, instead embracing the new life of righteousness He offers.

4.2 Freedom to Love and Serve Others

One of the hallmarks of true freedom is the ability to love and serve others. When we are no longer bound by selfish desires or the power of sin, we are free to live for others, just as Christ did. This is the freedom to love unconditionally, forgive freely, and serve selflessly.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 2:16 (AKJV):
“As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. .”

In Christ, our freedom is not for self-indulgence but for the service of God and others. We are freed from sin so that we can live as instruments of God's love and grace to the world.

5. The Final Victory Over Sin

5.1 The Hope of Glorification
While we experience freedom from sin now, we know that complete freedom will come when we are glorified with Christ. In eternity, sin will have no more hold on us, and we will experience perfect freedom in the presence of God forever.

Scripture Reference: Revelation 21:4 (AKJV):
"And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

In the new heaven and the new earth, all the consequences of sin—suffering, death, and pain—will be gone, and we will experience complete and final freedom in the presence of our Savior.

Conclusion: Living in the Freedom Christ Purchased

Freedom from sin is one of the greatest gifts that Jesus offers to His followers. Through His death and resurrection, He has broken the power of sin over our lives, making it possible for us to live in righteousness, joy, and peace. While we still live in a fallen world and struggle with sin, we can experience victory through the power of the Holy Spirit.

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to live out the freedom Christ has purchased for us, walking in the new identity we have in Him, loving and serving others, and eagerly awaiting the day when we will experience perfect freedom in the presence of God. Let us cherish and live in the freedom from sin that Jesus has secured, knowing that it is for His glory and our good.

From Spiritual Emptiness To Renewal :

Scripture: Psalm 51:10 (AKJV) - "Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me."

Psalm 51:10 (Hebrew Text)

Hebrew:
לֵב טָהוֹר בְּרָא־לִי אֱלֹהִים וְרוּחַ נָכוֹן חַדֵּשׁ בְּקִרְבִּי
Transliteration:
Lev tahor bera-li Elohim, v'ruach nachon chaddesh b'kirbi
Translation:
"Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me."

Key Hebrew Words

- **לֵב טָהוֹר(*lev tahor*)** – "clean/pure heart"
  - *Lev* – heart, the inner person, will, emotions, and mind
  - *Tahor* – pure, clean, ceremonially and morally undefiled
  - A **"**clean heart" is one free from guilt, sin, and corruption.
- **בָּרָא(*bara*)" –** create"
  - A verb used **exclusively of God** in the Old Testament
  - It implies **divine creation out of nothing** (same word used in Genesis 1:1)
  - David isn**'**t asking for improvement—he**'**s asking for a **new beginning**, a **miracle** in his soul.
- **רוּחַ נָכוֹן(*ruach nachon*)" –** right/steadfast spirit"
  - *Ruach* – spirit, breath, inner being
  - *Nachon* – firm, established, stable
  - A renewed spirit means being **anchored, loyal, spiritually alive**.
- **חַדֵּשׁ(*chaddesh*)" –** renew, restore, make fresh again"
  - Suggests revival and inward renewal, not just repair.

Fulfillment in the New Testament

This prayer finds its full answer in the New Covenant:

- **Ezekiel 36:26–27** – **"***I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you… and cause you to walk in My ways."*
- **2 Corinthians 5:17** – **"***If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation."*
- **Titus 3:5** – *"…He saved us through the washing of regeneration and renewal by the Holy Spirit."*

Meaning:
Through the work of **Jesus and the Holy Spirit**, God creates a **new heart** in believers—one that desires holiness, loves God, and is able to walk in obedience. This is a **supernatural transformation**, not self-effort.

Theological Insight

- God doesn**'**t just **clean up** our old self—He gives us a **new heart and spirit**.
- This inner renewal is the foundation of real holiness and lasting change.
- It reflects both **forgiveness** and **empowerment**—cleansing from past sin, and strength to live differently going forward.

At times, we may find ourselves feeling spiritually empty, distant from God, and in need of renewal. Whether it's due to sin, busyness, or life's challenges, God offers us the promise of renewal and restoration. Let's explore how we can move from spiritual emptiness to renewal in Him.

In the depths of our souls, there exists a longing for something more, a recognition of a spiritual emptiness that cannot be filled by the things of this world. Psalm 51:10 calls us to acknowledge this emptiness before God, to lay bare our hearts and admit our need for renewal. It is in this acknowledgment that our journey of transformation begins.

The first step for God to create a clean heart within us is to recognize certain sins in our lives being revealed in our hearts. and approach God in prayer; Then desire and ask Him to cleanse our hearts through Jesus Christ, through His atoning grace, along with sincere repentance and confession on our part.

We must turn away from our sins, acknowledging the ways in which we have fallen short, and turn towards God in repentance. In 1 John 1:9, we are assured that if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us and cleanse us from all unrighteousness. It is through this humble confession that we open ourselves to God's transformative power.

Surrendering to God is essential in this process. Romans 12:1 urges us to present our bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God, as an act of worship. Surrendering our lives, our will, and our desires to God allows Him to work in us and through us, bringing about true renewal.

Prayer becomes our lifeline to a renewed heart by God. Jeremiah 29:13 assures us that when we seek God with all our hearts, we will find Him. Through prayer, we pour out our hearts to God, seeking His presence and guidance. It is in the stillness of prayer that we hear His voice and find the strength to persevere.

Immersing ourselves in Scripture is vital for renewal. Psalm 119:105 reminds us that God's Word is a lamp to our feet and a light to our path. As we dive into Scripture, we gain wisdom, guidance, and truth to guide us on our journey. The Word of God penetrates our hearts, transforming our thoughts and actions.

Fellowship with fellow believers provides encouragement and support along the way. Hebrews 10:24-25 exhorts us to spur one another on toward love and good deeds, meeting together to encourage one another. In the company of believers, we find strength to press on and bear each other's burdens.

Worship becomes the overflow of our hearts as we acknowledge God's sovereignty and goodness. Psalm 95:1-2 calls us to come before Him with thanksgiving and extol Him with music and song. In worship, we express our love and adoration for the One who is worthy of all praise.

Gratitude shifts our perspective as we count our blessings and acknowledge God's faithfulness. 1 Thessalonians 5:18 reminds us to give thanks in all circumstances, for this is God's will for us. As we cultivate a spirit of gratitude, we find joy in the midst of trials and renewal in every season.

Service becomes a natural outpouring of our transformed hearts. Mark 10:45 teaches us that even the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give His life as a

ransom for many. As we serve others selflessly, we reflect the heart of God and find fulfillment in making a difference in the lives of those around us.

In embracing God's promises, we anchor our faith in His unchanging character. Hebrews 10:23 encourages us to hold unswervingly to the hope we profess, for He who promised is faithful. Regardless of our circumstances, we find strength and assurance in the promises of God's Word.

Renewing our minds is an ongoing process as we reject negative thought patterns and align our thinking with God's truth. Romans 12:2 instructs us not to conform to the pattern of this world, but to be transformed by the renewing of our minds. As we meditate on what is true, noble, pure, and praiseworthy, we experience a renewed perspective on life.

Walking in faith requires trust and obedience, even when the path ahead seems uncertain. 2 Corinthians 5:7 reminds us to walk by faith, not by sight, trusting that God is able to do immeasurably more than all we ask or imagine. As we step out in faith, we experience God's power and provision in ways we never thought possible.

1. **Acknowledgment of Emptiness:** Recognize and acknowledge your spiritual emptiness before God. Be honest with yourself and God about your need for renewal (Psalm 32:5).
2. **Repentance and Confession:** Turn away from sin and turn towards God in repentance. Confess your sins before Him, knowing that He is faithful and just to forgive and cleanse you (1 John 1:9).
3. **Surrender to God:** Surrender your life, your will, and your desires to God completely. Allow Him to have His rightful place as Lord over every area of your life (Romans 12:1).
4. **Seek God in Prayer:** Spend time in prayer, pouring out your heart to God and seeking His presence. Approach Him with humility and openness, knowing that He hears and answers the prayers of His children (Jeremiah 29:13).
5. **Dive into God’s Word:** Immerse yourself in God's Word, seeking His guidance, wisdom, and truth. Allow the Scriptures to penetrate your heart and mind, transforming your thoughts and actions (Psalm 119:105). God’s Word is living and active. Jesus is the Word of God manifested.
6. **Fellowship with Believers:** Surround yourself with fellow believers who can encourage, support, and uplift you in your journey of renewal. Share your struggles and victories with one another, bearing each other's burdens (Hebrews 10:24-25).
7. **Engage in Worship:** Engage in heartfelt worship, both individually and corporately. Offer God the praise and adoration He deserves, acknowledging His sovereignty and goodness (Psalm 95:1-2).
8. **Practice Gratitude:** Cultivate a spirit of gratitude by counting your blessings and acknowledging God's faithfulness in your life. Thank Him for His provision, His protection, and His love (1 Thessalonians 5:18).

9. **Serve Others:** Look for opportunities to serve others selflessly, following the example of Jesus Christ. Serve with love and compassion, reflecting the heart of God to those around you (Mark 10:45).
10. **Embrace God's Promises:** Hold onto the promises of God's Word, trusting in His faithfulness and provision. Stand firm on His promises, knowing that He who promised is faithful (Hebrews 10:23).
11. **Renew Your Mind:** Allow God to renew your mind and transform your thinking. Reject negative thought patterns and replace them with thoughts that are true, noble, pure, and praiseworthy (Romans 12:2, Philippians 4:8).
12. **Walk in Faith:** Step out in faith, trusting God to lead you forward in your journey of renewal. Walk by faith, not by sight, knowing that God is able to do immeasurably more than all we ask or imagine (2 Corinthians 5:7, Ephesians 3:20).

In Conclusion;

The transformation from spiritual emptiness to renewal it is a work and gift of God's Holy Spirit through Jesus Christ. It also comes from our cooperative response to the will of God. By confessing our sins, repenting, surrender to God, prayer, Scripture, fellowship, worship, gratitude, service, promises, mind renewal, and faith. It is a journey marked by God's faithfulness and transformative power, leading us into deeper intimacy with Him and a life filled with purpose and joy. May we embark on this journey with courage and perseverance, trusting that He who began a good work in us will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus (Philippians 1:6).

At times, we may find ourselves feeling spiritually empty, distant from God, and in need of renewal. Whether it's due to sin, busyness, or life's challenges, God offers us the promise of renewal and restoration. Let's explore how we can move from spiritual emptiness to renewal in Him.

Reflection:

Take a moment to reflect on your own spiritual walk. Are there areas of spiritual emptiness that you need God's renewal in? Consider how you can apply these principles of renewal to your life, trusting in God's faithfulness to bring about transformation and restoration. Allow His Spirit to lead you into a deeper relationship with Him, where true renewal and fulfillment are found.

Fruits Of The Spirit:

Text: Galatians 5:22-24 (AKJV):
"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24And they that are Christ's

have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit"

Galatians 5:22–23 (Greek Text)

Greek:
Ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ Πνεύματος ἐστίν: ἀγάπη, χαρά, εἰρήνη, μακροθυμία, χρηστότης, ἀγαθωσύνη, πίστις, πραΰτης, ἐγκράτεια.
Transliteration:
Ho de karpos tou Pneumatos estin: agapē, chara, eirēnē, makrothumia, chrēstotēs, agathōsynē, pistis, praütēs, enkrateia.
Translation :
"But the fruit of the Spirit is **love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control**; against such things there is no law."

Breakdown of Each Fruit (Greek Words & Meaning)

1. **ἀγάπη (*agapē*)** – Love
    - Selfless, sacrificial love (the love of God shown through Christ)
2. **χαρά (*chara*)** – Joy
    - Deep gladness and delight rooted in God's presence and promises
3. **εἰρήνη (*eirēnē*)** – Peace
    - Inner calm, wholeness, harmony with God and others
4. **μακροθυμία (*makrothumia*)** – Patience
    - Long-suffering, the ability to endure without giving in to anger
5. **χρηστότης (*chrēstotēs*)** – Kindness
    - Gentle, gracious behavior toward others
6. **ἀγαθωσύνη (*agathōsynē*)** – Goodness
    - Moral excellence, doing what is right and beneficial
7. **πίστις (*pistis*)** – Faithfulness
    - Loyalty, trustworthiness, dependability (both toward God and others)
8. **πραΰτης (*praütēs*)** – Gentleness
    - Meekness, strength under control, humility in action
9. **ἐγκράτεια (*enkrateia*)** – Self-control
    - Mastery over desires and impulses; Spirit-empowered discipline

Theological Insight

- **“Fruit” (καρπός – *karpos*)** is singular—this implies **one unified fruit** with multiple characteristics, not a list of separate achievements.
- It’s the **result**, not the cause, of walking with the Spirit.
- This fruit contrasts the **“works of the flesh”** (Galatians 5:19–21).
- You don’t manufacture fruit—it grows **naturally when the Spirit is present and active**.

How Does The Fruits Of The Spirit Indicate That We Are True Believers And Followers Of Jesus Christ?

The **fruit of the Spirit** indicates that we are true believers and followers of Jesus Christ because it is the visible evidence of the **Holy Spirit’s work within us**, transforming our character to reflect Christ. Galatians 5:22–23 lists these qualities: **“***love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control.”* These are not just moral virtues or personality traits—they are **spiritual evidence** that Christ is alive in us and that we are walking in step with His Spirit (Galatians 5:25).

Jesus taught that a person’s life will reveal their spiritual condition: **“***You will know them by their fruits”* (Matthew 7:16). The fruit of the Spirit is not produced by human effort alone, but by abiding in Christ (John 15:4–5). As we remain in Him, the Spirit works in us to replace the works of the flesh with the character of Jesus.

When these fruits are present and growing in a believer’s life, they give assurance that the person has truly been born again and is being sanctified. In contrast, a lack of spiritual fruit or the consistent presence of sinful behaviors may indicate a heart not yet surrendered to Christ (Matthew 7:19–20; 1 John 3:6).

In short, the fruit of the Spirit is the living proof of a genuine relationship with Jesus—it confirms that the believer is not only saved but is also being shaped into His likeness by the Spirit.

Introduction: The Fruits of the Spirit – Evidence of the Holy Spirit's Work in Believers

In Galatians 5:22-23, Paul outlines what is known as the "Fruit of the Spirit," describing nine virtues that are produced in the life of a believer who is living in alignment with the Holy Spirit. These fruits are not just moral qualities to strive for, but rather they are the natural outflow of the Holy Spirit’s presence in the life of a Christian. The Holy Spirit’s role in the life of the believer is transformative—He changes our hearts, renews our minds, and empowers us to reflect the character of Christ in our daily lives.

This commentary will explore each of the nine fruits of the Spirit, helping us to understand their biblical meaning, their importance in the Christian walk, and how they shape our relationships with God and others.

1. Love – The Foundation of All Fruit

Text: 1 Corinthians 13:1-13 (AKJV):
*"Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity**,(love)** I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profits me nothing. 4Charity suffers long, and is kind; charity envies not; charity brags not itself, is not puffed up, 5Does not behave itself unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil; 6Rejoices not in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8Charity **(Love**) never fails: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 13And now stays faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity."*

- **The Primacy of Love**
  The first fruit of the Spirit is love, which is the foundation for all other virtues. Love is not merely an emotion or affection, but an intentional choice to seek the well-being of others. In 1 Corinthians 13, Paul emphasizes that no matter how impressive one**'**s gifts or actions might be, without love, they are meaningless. True love, as the Holy Spirit produces in us, is selfless, sacrificial, and unconditional, just as Christ loved us.
- **God's Love for Us**
  Love is the very nature of God. 1 John 4:8 tells us that "God is love." When the Holy Spirit indwells us, He reproduces this love in our hearts, enabling us to love others as Christ loved us. Our love for others becomes the ultimate testimony of our faith and the clearest indicator of the Spirit**'**s work within us (John 13:35).

2. Joy – A Deep, Lasting Happiness

Text: Philippians 4:4 (AKJV):
"Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice.

A Joy That Comes from God
*Joy, the second fruit, is distinct from mere happiness. While happiness is often dependent on external circumstances, joy is a deep-rooted gladness that transcends life**'**s trials. It is a joy that comes from knowing God, His goodness, and His promises. This joy is a fruit of the Spirit because it is cultivated as believers grow closer to God and trust Him through life's challenges.*

- **Joy in the Midst of Trials**
  James 1:2-3 encourages believers to "count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations." Joy is not just a feeling of happiness when things go well, but a deeper, spiritual joy that persists even through difficult circumstances, knowing that God is working in us through those trials.

3. Peace – Wholeness and Rest in God

Text: John 14:27 (AKJV):
"Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world gives, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid."

- **God's Peace in Our Hearts**
  Peace, as a fruit of the Spirit, is more than just the absence of conflict. It is the wholeness and rest that come from being in right relationship with God. It is the peace Jesus promised to His disciples, a peace that surpasses understanding (Philippians 4:7) and guards our hearts and minds. The Spirit works in us to experience God's peace, even in a world filled with chaos and uncertainty.
- **Peace with Others**
  As the peace of God rules in our hearts, it also spills over into our relationships with others. Christians are called to be peacemakers (Matthew 5:9), promoting reconciliation and harmony in the body of Christ and in the world.

4. Longsuffering (Patience) – Endurance in the Face of Trials

Text: Romans 5:3-4 (AKJV):
"And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation works patience; 4And patience, experience; and experience, hope: "

- **Patience in Trials**
  Longsuffering, or patience, is the ability to endure hardship, delays, and suffering without becoming frustrated, angry, or resentful. It is an essential fruit that reflects the character of God, who is patient with us even when we fail. Patience allows us to trust in God's timing and to bear with others in their weaknesses and shortcomings.
- **Imitating Christ's Patience**
  Jesus Himself demonstrated perfect patience during His life and ministry, especially during His suffering on the cross. As believers, we are called to imitate Christ's patience in our relationships with others, patiently enduring and forgiving as He has done for us.

5. Gentleness – Strength Under Control

Text: 2 Corinthians 10:1 (AKJV):
"Now I Paul myself implore you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ..."

- **Meekness and Humility**
  Gentleness, or meekness, is often misunderstood as weakness, but it is actually strength under control. It involves humility and a willingness to submit to God's

will, as well as being considerate and kind toward others. Jesus, the ultimate model of gentleness, said, "I am meek and lowly in heart" (Matthew 11:29).

- **Gentleness in Relationships**
  As the Holy Spirit produces gentleness in us, it enables us to be compassionate and gentle with others, even in situations that might provoke anger or frustration. Gentleness promotes understanding, patience, and peaceful resolutions.

6. Goodness – Moral Integrity and Generosity

Text: Ephesians 5:9 (AKJV):
"For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth."

- **A Heart of Generosity**
  Goodness refers to a person**'**s character, which is marked by moral excellence and a desire to do what is right. It is also closely linked to generosity, kindness, and a willingness to serve others. Goodness is an outworking of the Holy Spirit**'**s influence in our hearts, making us more like Christ in our actions and our treatment of others.
- **The Goodness of God**
  God**'**s goodness is evident in His character, and as we grow in the Spirit, we reflect that goodness to others. Through His goodness, God calls us to be agents of goodness in the world—doing good, seeking justice, and helping those in need.

7. Faithfulness – Steadfastness and Loyalty

Text: 1 Corinthians 4:2 (AKJV):
"Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful."

- **Faithfulness to God and Others**
  Faithfulness refers to being trustworthy, dependable, and loyal, both to God and to others. It is a steadfastness that does not waver in times of difficulty or temptation. As believers, we are called to be faithful stewards of the gifts God has given us, and to remain faithful in our relationships with others.
- **God's Faithfulness**
  God Himself is the ultimate model of faithfulness, remaining loyal and true to His promises. As the Holy Spirit works in us, He enables us to be faithful in all areas of our lives, from our commitment to God to our relationships with people.

8. Meekness – Humility and Teachability

Text: Matthew 5:5 (AKJV)**:**
"Blessed are the meek: for they will inherit the earth."

- **The Power of Humility**
  Meekness, or humility, is the recognition that all we have and all we are comes from God. It is the willingness to submit to His will and serve others without seeking personal recognition. Jesus exemplified meekness, though He was the Son of God, He humbled Himself to serve humanity.

- **Meekness in Action**
  Meekness is not about weakness or being passive but about choosing humility and selflessness. It involves listening, learning, and submitting to God's authority in our lives, and showing respect and honor to others.

9. Temperance (Self-Control) – Mastery Over One's Desires

Text: 1 Corinthians 9:25 (AKJV):
"And every man that strives for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. "

- **Control Over Desires**
  Temperance, or self-control, is the ability to restrain one's impulses, desires, and emotions in alignment with God's will. It is a fruit of the Spirit that helps believers live disciplined lives and resist temptation. It is essential for maintaining a healthy relationship with God and others, as it keeps us from being led astray by our own desires.
- **Strength in Self-Control**
  Self-control is not about mere willpower; it is about yielding to the Holy Spirit's work in our lives, allowing Him to help us make choices that honor God and reflect His holiness.

Conclusion: The Fruit of the Spirit as Evidence of Spiritual Growth

The fruits of the Spirit are the outward manifestations of the Holy Spirit's transformative work within believers. They are not achieved through human effort alone, but are the result of living in dependence on the Holy Spirit. As we yield to His guidance and submit to His work in our lives, the fruit will grow naturally.

These virtues are essential for Christian living, not only for personal growth but also for building a Christlike witness to the world. Let us strive to live lives marked by these fruits, reflecting the character of Christ and glorifying God in all we do. As we walk in the Spirit, we will experience His transforming power and become a testimony of His goodness and grace to those around us.

God Blesses Us:

Numbers 6:24-26 (AKJV):

"The Lord bless you, and keep you:

The Lord make his face shine upon you, and be gracious unto you:

The Lord lift up his countenance upon you, and give you peace."

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Hebrew Word**: בָּרַךְ (*barak*) – to bless, to kneel, to empower to prosper
  - Root idea: **to bestow favor**, often with the sense of **abundance, fruitfulness, or peace**

- **Key Verses**:
  - **Genesis 12:2** – **"***I will bless you... and you will be a blessing."*
  - **Numbers 6:24–26** – **"***The Lord bless you and keep you…"* (Priestly blessing)
  - **Psalm 1:1** – **"***Blessed is the man…"* (The one who delights in God**'**s law)

Meaning:
In Hebrew thought, blessing is **holistic**—it includes **spiritual, physical, relational, and material well-being**. It is God**'**s **favor and presence** causing life to flourish.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Words**:
  a. *εὐλογέω* (*eulogeo*) – to bless, to speak well of, to give favor
  - Root of English word **"**eulogy"
  - Found in:
    - **Ephesians 1:3** – **"***God has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing…"*
- **b. *μακάριος* (*makarios*) – blessed, happy, favored by God**
  - Used in the Beatitudes (Matthew 5)
  - Example: **"***Blessed are the poor in spirit…"* – those approved by God

Meaning:
In Greek, **"**to bless" includes both **God's action toward us** and the **joy or well-being** that flows from His favor. In the New Testament, blessings are often **spiritual and eternal**, centered in **Christ**.

Theological Insight

- God blesses out of His **goodness and grace**, not because we earn it.
- In Christ, we are **already blessed** (Eph. 1:3)—with salvation, peace, adoption, and eternal life.
- Blessing is not just material—it**'**s **being in right relationship with God**, filled with His presence and purpose.

This is a beautiful and powerful blessing from the Lord, often referred to as the Aaronic Blessing. It**'**s a prayer for God's protection, grace, and peace to be upon His people.

Text: James 1:17 (AKJV):
"Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning."

Introduction: The Unchanging Blessings of God

In James 1:17, the apostle reminds believers of the generosity and unchanging nature of God's blessings. This verse highlights that all good gifts come from God, emphasizing His role as the ultimate source of every blessing we receive. In a world that is often uncertain and filled with change, it is a profound comfort to know that God's blessings remain constant and are given freely to His children.

This commentary will delve into the nature of God's blessings, explore how He blesses us in different ways, and reflect on how we, as recipients of His grace, should respond to His generosity. Understanding the depth and scope of God's blessings not only deepens our faith but also transforms our approach to life and our relationships with others.

1. The Nature of God's Blessings

God's blessings are not limited to material wealth or earthly success; they encompass every good and perfect gift, which ultimately reflects His goodness, grace, and love. The verse in James emphasizes that these blessings come "from above," signifying that God is the origin of every good thing in our lives.

1.1 God's Blessings Are Good and Perfect

James highlights that every good and perfect gift is from God. This suggests that God's blessings are always intended for our ultimate good, even if we do not fully understand their purpose in the moment. Whether it's health, family, relationships, or spiritual wisdom, each blessing is crafted with divine wisdom and care to bring about our flourishing.

In Romans 8:28 (AKJV), we are reminded that "all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose." This illustrates that God's blessings, although they may not always appear in ways we expect, are always intended for our good and for His glory.

1.2 God's Blessings Are Unchanging

The latter part of James 1:17 reveals an incredible truth about God's nature: He is unchanging, "with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning." Unlike human beings who fluctuate in their emotions, decisions, or generosity, God's blessings are consistent, dependable, and trustworthy.

Malachi 3:6 (AKJV) says, "For I am the Lord, I change not." This speaks to the steadfast nature of God's promises and His continual outpouring of blessings upon His people. No matter what seasons we go through, God's ability and willingness to bless His children remains unwavering.

2. The Different Ways God Blesses Us

God blesses us in multiple facets of life, and His blessings go far beyond material wealth or possessions. His blessings encompass physical, emotional, and spiritual aspects of our lives.

2.1 Spiritual Blessings

The greatest blessing God gives to believers is the gift of salvation through Jesus Christ. In Ephesians 1:3 (AKJV), Paul declares, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ." These spiritual blessings include forgiveness of sins, the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit, peace with God, and the promise of eternal life. These gifts, while invisible, are the foundation of every other blessing we receive.

2.2 Material and Temporal Blessings

God also blesses us with material and temporal gifts such as food, shelter, family, and work. While these blessings are not as permanent as spiritual ones, they are still a reflection of God’s goodness and provision. Matthew 6:33 (AKJV) reminds us, "But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you." God promises to meet our needs as we seek Him first and trust in His provision.

2.3 Emotional and Relational Blessings

God’s blessings extend to the emotional and relational aspects of our lives as well. He provides comfort in times of sorrow, joy in moments of celebration, and peace that surpasses understanding. In 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV), Paul speaks of God as "the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God." Through His blessings, God equips us to comfort and care for others, creating deep, loving relationships that reflect His nature.

3. How We Should Respond to God's Blessings

As recipients of God’s abundant blessings, our response should be one of gratitude, stewardship, and generosity toward others. Recognizing that all good things come from God helps us maintain an attitude of thankfulness and humility.

3.1 Living with Gratitude

In 1 Thessalonians 5:18 (AKJV), Paul exhorts believers to "In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you." Gratitude is the natural response to understanding that all blessings come from God. When we cultivate a heart of thanksgiving, we shift our focus away from what we lack and instead rejoice in the abundance God has already provided.

3.2 Stewardship of God’s Blessings

God’s blessings are entrusted to us as stewards, not owners. In 1 Peter 4:10 (AKJV), Peter writes, "As every man has received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God." Whether it's our finances, time, talents, or relationships, we are called to use these blessings wisely and generously, sharing with others and advancing God’s kingdom.

3.3 Generosity Toward Others

Jesus teaches in Acts 20:35 (AKJV), "It is more blessed to give than to receive." As those who have been richly blessed, we are called to extend that same generosity to others. This includes sharing our material blessings, offering emotional support, and

using our spiritual gifts to build up the body of Christ and reach those who do not yet know Him.

4. Trusting in God's Ongoing Blessings

God's blessings do not end with the past or present; He continues to bless us in the future. Even in times of hardship or uncertainty, we can trust that God's provision and care will remain constant. Philippians 4:19 (AKJV) assures us, "But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus." No matter what we face, God's blessings will continue to be sufficient for us.

Conclusion: God's Blessings Lead Us to Worship and Serve

The blessings of God are a testament to His unchanging love, grace, and provision. They are meant to draw us closer to Him, deepen our gratitude, and encourage us to reflect His generosity toward others. As we recognize that every good and perfect gift comes from God, we are called to live lives of gratitude, stewardship, and generosity, bringing glory to God in all things.

May we, as recipients of God's blessings, live in a way that honors Him, sharing His goodness with others and continually offering our lives as acts of worship. Let us always remember that God's blessings are not just for our benefit but are meant to be a light to the world, pointing others to the source of all good gifts: our Heavenly Father.

God Brings Justice:

Text: Psalm 9:7-8 (AKJV):
"But the Lord shall endure forever: he has prepared his throne for judgment. And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness."

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Key Hebrew Words**:
  a. מִשְׁפָּט (*mishpat*) – justice, judgment, legal decision
  - Found in:
    - **Deuteronomy 32:4** – **"***All His ways are justice…"*
    - **Micah 6:8** – **"***What does the Lord require of you but to do justice…"*
- **b. צֶדֶק / צְדָקָה (*tsedeq / tsedaqah*) – righteousness, equity, doing what is right**
  - Often paired with *mishpat*
  - **Psalm 89:14** – **"***Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne."*

Meaning:

- *Mishpat* emphasizes **legal justice**—fair treatment, defending the oppressed, and right judgment.
- *Tsedeq* adds the sense of **moral and relational righteousness**—acting according to God**'**s will, especially in caring for others.

God's justice in the Old Testament is:

- **Protective** of the vulnerable (widows, orphans, foreigners)
- **Restorative**—bringing peace and order, not just punishment
- **Holy**—based on His unchanging righteousness

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Key Greek Word**:
  ***δικαιοσύνη* (*dikaiosynē*) – righteousness, justice**
  - Root: *dikaios* – just, upright
  - Found in:
    - **Romans 3:26** – **"***So that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus."*
    - **Matthew 5:6** – **"***Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness…"*

Meaning:
In Greek, justice and righteousness (*dikaiosynē*) are often **one and the same**—the state of being right with God and doing what is right before others. God's justice is shown not just in **judgment**, but also in the **cross**, where justice and mercy meet.

Theological Insight

- God is **perfectly just**—He punishes sin, defends the weak, and cannot be bribed or swayed.
- He is also **merciful**—offering justice through **Jesus**, who bore our judgment and made a way for us to be made righteous.
- God's justice is **active**—He brings down the proud, lifts up the humble, and will ultimately **judge the world in righteousness** (Acts 17:31).

How And In What Ways Does God Bring Justice?

God brings justice through His **perfect wisdom, righteousness, and timing**, addressing sin, defending the oppressed, and upholding what is right both in this life and in eternity. Scripture shows that God is **"***a God of justice"* (Isaiah 30:18), who sees all things and judges impartially (Deuteronomy 32:4). He brings justice in several key ways:

1. **Through Righteous Judgment** – God holds every person accountable for their actions. He judges with fairness, whether in disciplining the wicked (Psalm 9:7–8) or rewarding the righteous (Romans 2:6–11). No injustice escapes His notice, even if it seems delayed (Ecclesiastes 12:14).
2. **Through Earthly Consequences** – God often allows consequences to unfold in this life as a form of justice or correction (Galatians 6:7). He can bring down the proud, raise up the humble, and intervene in unjust systems or nations (Amos 5:24; Psalm 75:7).
3. **Through Jesus Christ** – At the cross, justice and mercy met. Jesus bore the punishment for sin so that believers could be justified (Isaiah 53:5; Romans 3:25–26). In this, God upheld justice while making a way to save sinners.
4. **Through His People** – God calls believers to be instruments of justice—defending the weak, standing for truth, and loving righteousness (Micah 6:8; Proverbs 31:8–9). He often brings justice through those who walk in obedience to Him.
5. **Through Final Judgment** – The ultimate justice of God will be revealed at the return of Christ. Every wrong will be made right, and each person will face God**'**s final judgment (2 Corinthians 5:10; Revelation 20:12–13).
6. **Sometimes Through His Correction, Reproof, and Rebuke** – God also brings justice by correcting His people through reproof and rebuke when they stray from His ways. Hebrews 12:6 says, **"***The Lord disciplines those He loves, and He chastens everyone He accepts as His son."* This correction is a form of justice that restores His people to right relationship with Him (Revelation 3:19). God**'**s justice is not only shown in judgment but also in His loving discipline, which is meant to bring repentance and transformation.
7. **Through His Wrath** – God**'**s wrath is another expression of His justice, revealing His hatred of sin and His commitment to righteousness. His wrath is not arbitrary but is poured out on those who persist in unrepentant sin (Romans 1:18). However, God's wrath is always just, and it serves to uphold His holiness and restore His kingdom of righteousness (Revelation 19:11).
8. **By Holding Back His Blessings in Various Ways** – Sometimes, God**'**s justice is displayed by withholding His blessings from individuals, communities, or nations due to disobedience, rebellion, or sin. In the Old Testament, Israel experienced periods of famine, defeat, or exile when they turned away from God (Deuteronomy 28:15-68; Haggai 1:9). This withholding is not an act of cruelty but a way for God to bring His people back to repentance and to show the consequences of turning away from Him. In the New Testament, James 4:3 explains that sometimes prayers go unanswered because of selfish motives or lack of alignment with God**'**s will.
9. **Exceedingly Blessing Those Who Were Mistreated** – God**'**s justice also involves blessing those who have suffered injustice, mistreatment, or oppression. He promises to **"***restore the years that the locusts have eaten"* (Joel 2:25), and He will **"***vindicate His people"* (Isaiah 61:7). God often shows His justice by *blessing those who are mistreated*, rewarding them abundantly and making things right according to His perfect will and timing. This can happen in the present, as God

intervenes in our lives, or in the future, when He establishes His eternal kingdom where all wrongs will be made right (Revelation 21:4). God's justice involves His heart for the oppressed and His desire to set things right in both the spiritual and physical realms.

In short, God brings justice in His time and His way—always righteous, never partial, and ultimately perfect. His justice is both a warning to the wicked and a comfort to those who trust in Him.

Introduction: God as the Supreme Judge

From the beginning of time, justice has been a fundamental aspect of God's character. Scripture consistently affirms that God is just, and He is the ultimate authority over all matters of justice in the world. In the midst of a broken and unjust world, where suffering and oppression seem to go unchecked, believers find comfort and hope in the truth that God brings ultimate justice.

Psalm 9:7-8 provides a powerful declaration of God**'**s role as the righteous Judge. While human judges may falter or be influenced by bias, God**'**s justice is always perfect, impartial, and in accordance with His divine will. As believers, we are reminded that while justice may be delayed in our earthly experience, God**'**s perfect judgment is assured and will come to pass at the appointed time.

This commentary will explore how God brings justice, how His justice is revealed throughout Scripture, and what this means for us as His followers. We will see that God's justice is not just about punishing wrongdoers but is also about bringing healing, restoration, and righteousness to a broken world.

1. God’s Justice is Perfect and Righteous

God's justice is inseparable from His holiness, righteousness, and goodness. Unlike human justice, which is often tainted by sin, bias, or error, God's justice is always pure and right. His judgments are not swayed by circumstances, emotions, or personal gain. He is the perfect standard of what is right and just.

1.1 God’s Justice is Unchanging

Psalm 9:7-8 (AKJV)*:*

"But the Lord shall endure forever: he has prepared his throne for judgment. And he will judge the world in righteousness, he will minister judgment to the people in uprightness."

God**'**s justice is not based on human systems or temporary laws, but on His eternal and unchanging nature. As the Psalmist affirms, God**'**s throne is established for judgment, and He will judge the world in righteousness and uprightness. This gives believers confidence that justice will ultimately prevail, no matter how long it takes.

- **Immutability of God’s Justice**
  God**'**s justice is not subject to the whims of human opinion or the changing tides of society. His standards of righteousness remain constant, and His justice will

prevail even when human efforts fall short. God’s justice is rooted in His eternal character, which is good, pure, and holy.

1.2 God’s Justice is Infallible

Romans 2:6 (AKJV):
"Who will render to every man according to his deeds."

God’s judgments are always right because He sees the heart and the actions of every person. His justice is not only concerned with outward behavior but also with the motivations and intentions behind those actions. God will judge each person fairly, giving to each what they deserve based on His perfect knowledge.

- **No One Escapes God's Judgment**
  Unlike earthly courts, which may miss critical evidence or make mistakes, God's judgment is perfect because He is omniscient. Nothing escapes His notice. He sees all and knows all, ensuring that His justice is accurate and true.

2. God Brings Justice for the Oppressed and the Wicked

God's justice is not merely theoretical or abstract; it is active and involves real-world action. Throughout Scripture, God reveals that He has a special concern for the oppressed, the downtrodden, and the marginalized. At the same time, He also brings judgment upon the wicked, who refuse to repent and continue in their injustice.

2.1 Justice for the Oppressed

God’s justice is particularly evident in His care for those who are vulnerable—widows, orphans, the poor, and those oppressed by systems of injustice. In both the Old and New Testaments, we see that God has a deep concern for those who are mistreated or exploited.

Psalm 103:6 (AKJV):
"The Lord executes righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed."

- **God's Vindication of the Oppressed**
  God’s justice often involves vindicating the oppressed, protecting the vulnerable, and ensuring that their rights are upheld. He is the ultimate advocate for those who cannot defend themselves, and His justice brings relief to those who suffer under unjust circumstances.
- **God’s Promise to Right Wrongs**
  Whether it’s the Israelites in Egypt or the poor and oppressed in society today, God promises to act on behalf of those who are wronged. He will bring justice to the oppressed, ensuring that they are treated with dignity and fairness.

2.2 Justice for the Wicked

While God’s justice brings relief to the oppressed, it also brings judgment on the wicked who refuse to repent. Throughout the Bible, we see that God does not tolerate sin, and those who persist in evil and injustice will face His righteous judgment.

Romans 2:8-9 (AKJV):
"But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that does evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile."

- **God’s Justice Against Evil**
  God**’**s justice is not partial; it will punish all evil, regardless of status or nationality. In the end, those who reject His ways and persist in evil will be judged accordingly. The Bible makes it clear that God**’**s justice will bring an end to all injustice, sin, and suffering.
- **The Day of Judgment**
  The final judgment is a key aspect of God**’**s justice. Jesus spoke frequently of the coming judgment, where all people will stand before God and give an account for their lives. For those who have trusted in Christ, there will be reward; for those who have rejected Him, there will be condemnation. God**’**s justice is certain and will be fully realized at the end of time.

3. The Justice of God in the Cross of Christ

One of the most profound ways in which God brings justice is through the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus Christ. The cross is the ultimate demonstration of both God's justice and mercy. In the cross, God's justice is satisfied through the punishment of sin, while His mercy is displayed in offering forgiveness to all who believe.

3.1 God’s Justice and Mercy Meet at the Cross

Romans 3:25-26 (AKJV):
"Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believes in Jesus."

- **Jesus as the Fulfillment of God’s Justice**
  At the cross, God poured out His judgment on sin, but He did so in a way that allows for forgiveness and reconciliation. Jesus took the punishment for sin upon Himself, satisfying the demands of justice and offering grace to all who believe. The cross is the place where God**’**s justice and mercy are most clearly seen together.
- **The Gospel as the Message of Justice**
  The message of the gospel is not just about personal salvation; it is also a message of justice. Through Jesus, God brings justice by paying the penalty for our sin, offering forgiveness, and reconciling us to Himself. The gospel ensures that justice is done—sin is punished—but also that mercy is offered to all who come to Christ in faith.

3.2 The Cross and the Restoration of All Things

The cross is also the beginning of God's plan to restore all things. While God**’**s justice is evident in the punishment of sin, His ultimate goal is to make all things right—to bring

justice, peace, and righteousness to the world. Through Christ's resurrection, God guarantees that one day He will fully restore His kingdom, and justice will reign forever.

Revelation 21:4-5 (AKJV):
"And God will wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there will be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither will there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new."

- **Ultimate Justice in the New Creation**
  In the new heavens and new earth, God will finally and fully deal with all injustice. There will be no more pain, suffering, or oppression. God's justice will create a world where righteousness dwells, and His people will live in perfect peace and joy.

Conclusion: Living in Light of God's Justice

God brings justice, and His justice is perfect, in some sence *impartial, and righteous. As His people, we are called to reflect His justice in our own lives by advocating for the oppressed, standing against injustice, and living in a way that honors His righteousness. Yet, we are also called to trust in God's ultimate justice, knowing that He will make all things right in His time.

* (I**n Our Christian Faith**, many Christians believe that God's justice is impartial in the sense that all people will be judged fairly according to their deeds, but It is also God's soverign will to bless those who are undeserving with grace, mercy, forgiveness and sometimes His rewards as He wisely chooses. **Some might argue that this does not mean God's justice is *completely* impartial, because it involves divine mercy and redemption that can seem unequal from a human perspective.**

In the cross of Christ, we see the full revelation of God's justice and mercy. We are reminded that while justice may be delayed in this world, God's justice will come in its fullness. As we wait for the final fulfillment of God's justice, may we live with hope, trusting in His perfect judgment and striving to reflect His righteous character in all we do.

God is the Giver of New Life, We are Born Again, A New Creation:

In both the Old and New Testaments, the idea of **God giving new life** is central to His nature as a life-giving Creator, Redeemer, and Sustainer. This new life is not just physical but also **spiritual**. It is a **restoration** from **death** (spiritual and physical) to a **new creation** in relationship with God through His power and grace.

Old Testament (Hebrew Context)

In the Old Testament, God is portrayed as the **Creator** of all life, and He has the power to give new life, particularly in situations where it seems impossible.

Key Hebrew Words Related to New Life

1. **חָיָה(Chayah)** – *To live, to revive, to give life*
    - **Meaning**: This verb refers to **giving life** or **restoring life**, and it can refer both to physical life and spiritual restoration.
    - **Example**: **"***You have multiplied the nation; You have increased its joy; they rejoice before You as with joy at the harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil."* (Isaiah 9:3)
        - In the context of **Isaiah 9:3**, God is portrayed as the **source of spiritual joy and renewal**, giving the nation of Israel new life and hope.
2. **רָפָא(Rapha)** – *To heal, to restore, to make whole*
    - **Meaning**: While this verb primarily refers to **healing**, it also signifies **restoration** to full life, both physically and spiritually.
    - **Example**: **"***I will restore (רָפָא, rapha) your health and heal your wounds, declares the Lord."* (Jeremiah 30:17)
        - This verse speaks of God**'**s **ability** to give life by healing wounds and restoring health, which is a form of **renewed life**.
3. **בָּרָא(Bara)** – *To create, to form*
    - **Meaning**: This verb refers to God's creative act of bringing life into existence. God is the ultimate **Creator** of life, and He is capable of **bringing forth new life** from nothing.
    - **Example**: **"***In the beginning, God created (בָּרָא, bara) the heavens and the earth."* (Genesis 1:1)
        - The first verse of the Bible reveals God**'**s power to create life. He is the **source** of all life, and this new creation emphasizes His ability to bring forth new life in every sense.

New Testament (Greek Context)

In the New Testament, the concept of **new life** is further developed through **Jesus Christ**, who brings **spiritual rebirth** and **eternal life** to all who believe in Him. The emphasis is on a **new creation** in Christ and the **new birth** brought by the Holy Spirit.

Key Greek Words Related to New Life

1. **Ζῴον (Zōion)** – *Living being, life*
    - **Meaning**: This word is often used in reference to all living things. It underscores the idea of life as something that is **given by God**.
    - **Example**: **"***For God so loved the world, that He gave His only Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life (ζῴον, zōion)."* (John 3:16)

- This well-known verse reflects God**’**s gift of **eternal life** through **Jesus Christ**, offering believers a **new kind of life** that transcends physical death.

2. **ἀναγέννησις (Anagennēsis)** – *Rebirth, regeneration*
    - **Meaning**: This word specifically refers to **spiritual rebirth**, or being born again. Jesus speaks about this in the context of a **new life** that comes through the Holy Spirit.
    - **Example**: **“***Jesus answered, **‘**Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again (ἀναγέννησις, anagennēsis).’”* (John 3:3)
        - **John 3:3** refers to the **new birth** believers experience through the work of the Holy Spirit, a **new life** that transforms them spiritually and eternally.
3. **Ζωὴ αἰώνιος (Zōē aiōnios)** – *Eternal life*
    - **Meaning**: This phrase refers to the **everlasting life** that God gives through Jesus Christ. It is a life that begins **now** and continues forever.
    - **Example**: **“***I give them eternal life (ζωὴ αἰώνιος, zōē aiōnios), and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand.”* (John 10:28)
        - In **John 10:28**, **eternal life** signifies not only **life after death** but a **quality of life** that starts with salvation through Christ and extends into eternity.
4. **Παλιγγενεσία (Palingenesia)** – *Regeneration, renewal*
    - **Meaning**: This word refers to the **spiritual renewal** or **regeneration** that believers experience when they are spiritually made new through Christ**’**s work.
    - **Example**: **“***Jesus said to them, **‘**Truly I tell you, in the regeneration (παλιγγενεσία, palingenesia) when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.’”* (Matthew 19:28)
        - **Matthew 19:28** points to the **renewal** of all things that happens through Christ, showing how the **new life** believers receive is also linked to the future fulfillment of God**’**s promises.

Theological Meaning of New Life

In both the Old and New Testaments, **new life** is a gift from God and is central to the work of **redemption and salvation**. In the Old Testament, God**’**s power to give new life is often associated with **creation**, **healing**, and **restoration**. In the New Testament, the emphasis shifts toward **spiritual regeneration**, made possible through the death, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus Christ.

- **Creation of Life**: God**'**s act of **creating** life is emphasized in the Old Testament, where He is depicted as the Creator of all things (Genesis 1:1). He continues to bring life and healing through His power.
- **Restoration to New Life**: In the New Testament, Jesus offers **spiritual new life** to all who believe in Him, making them **born again** (John 3:3-8). The believer is spiritually **renewed** and becomes part of a new creation in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17).
- **Eternal Life**: The concept of **eternal life** becomes central in the New Testament, where Jesus promises that those who believe in Him will not only have life after death but will experience **new life** now, through their relationship with Him (John 3:16, 10:28).

Conclusion

God is indeed the **Giver of New Life**, both in the physical sense (as Creator) and in the spiritual sense (through the work of Jesus Christ). From the Old Testament's portrayal of God**'**s creative and restorative power to the New Testament**'**s promise of **spiritual regeneration** through Christ, God offers life to those who trust in Him. This **new life** is a spiritual reality that transforms the believer, giving them a new identity and eternal hope.

1. We Are Born Again:

When we are born again, God gives us a new spiritual life through the Holy Spirit. This isn**'**t just a nice metaphor—it**'**s a radical transformation. We were once spiritually dead in our sins, but through Jesus, we are made spiritually alive. It's not something we can achieve on our own. It's God**'**s grace and power at work in us.

- **John 3:3-7**:(AKJV) Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother**'**s womb, and be born? 5Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7Marvel not that I said to you, You must be born again.

2. We Are New Creations in Christ:

As a result of being born again, we become new creations. Our old selves—those sinful tendencies and patterns of living—are gone, and the new us is made to reflect the righteousness and holiness of God. This transformation is real and powerful.

- **2 Corinthians 5:17**:(AKJV)**"** Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." This isn**'**t just a shift in our behavior; it**'**s a complete renewal of our hearts, minds, and lives. We are a new creation, and this changes everything about who we are and how we live.

3. The Holy Spirit Is at Work in Us:

The Holy Spirit doesn’t just visit us; He lives in us. Through His presence, He gives us the power to resist sin and live according to God's will. The Holy Spirit is the one who makes the new birth possible, and He continues to renew us every day.

- Titus 3:5-6:(AKJV)**“** Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; 6Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior;” The Holy Spirit not only cleanses us from our sins, but He continues to renew our hearts and minds so that we can live more like Christ.

4. Living the New Life:

Being born again is about more than a moment in time; it’s about our daily walk with God. We are not only made new in Christ, but we are called to live out that new identity every day. This means we put off our old selves and put on the new life Christ has given us.

- **Romans 6:4**:(AKJV)**“** Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life..” The old has truly passed away—we now walk in a completely different way, empowered by God’s Spirit, living in newness of life.
- **Ephesians 4:22-24**:(AKJV)**“** That you put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; 23And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24And that you put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.” Every day, we are called to choose the new life, to walk in righteousness and holiness, reflecting God’s character in our words, actions, and decisions.

5. The Blessing of New Life:

The new life in Christ gives **us** is a blessing and gives us hope. We are no longer slaves to sin or fear. The same power that raised Jesus from the dead is at work in us, enabling us to live victoriously over sin and death.

- **Romans 8:11**:(AKJV)**“** And if the Spirit (The Holy Spirit) of Him (God the Father) who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies because of his Spirit who lives in you.” The resurrection power that transformed Jesus is the same power that is at work in **us**. This power gives **us** the strength to resist temptation, live in victory, and walk in the abundant life Jesus promised.

6. Our Daily Walk as New Creations:

As new creations, we don’t just live for ourselves anymore. Our lives now reflect the love, grace, and truth of God. Every day, we are called to live out this new identity in practical ways—loving others, living in peace, speaking truth, and growing in holiness. It's not always easy, but we know that God is with us and that He will continue to shape us into His likeness.

- **Colossians 3:9-10**: (AKJV) **“**Lie not one to another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his deeds; 10And have put on the new man, which is renewed in

knowledge after the image of Him that created Him:" This renewal is a daily process. We grow and mature as we live in fellowship with God and with others.

- **1 Peter 1:3**: **"**In his great mercy, he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead." The new life we have is filled with hope. It**'**s not just for this life, but for eternity. This living hope sustains us through trials and motivates us to live with purpose.

7. Hope and Assurance:

Finally, the new life we have in Christ gives us an unshakable hope. Because of the resurrection, we know that our future is secure and that one day we will be fully transformed, free from sin and death forever. This hope empowers us to persevere, to keep living with joy and peace, knowing that God is doing a work in us that will one day be fully completed.

- **Philippians 1:6**: **"**Being confident of this, that he who began a good work in us will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus." God has started something new in us, and He will bring it to completion. We don**'**t have to do this on our own—He is with us, and He will finish the work He began.

Final Thoughts:

To be born again and to be made a new creation in Christ means that we are radically changed by God. Our old way of life—our sin, our separation from God—is gone. In its place, we have been given a new heart, a new mind, and a new purpose. The Holy Spirit lives in us, empowering us to live the life God has called us to. And we can live with confidence, knowing that the work He started in us will be completed in His perfect timing.

This new life isn**'**t just a future hope—it**'**s a present reality, for those whom have faith in Jesus Christ.Every day, we can live in the power of the resurrection, walking in freedom, joy, and purpose as new creations in Christ.

God is Our Provider:

Text: Philippians 4:19 (AKJV):

"But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus."

God provides for us as a **loving and faithful Father**, meeting our physical, emotional, and spiritual needs according to His perfect wisdom, timing, and will. Scripture teaches that every good and perfect gift comes from Him (James 1:17), and that He delights in caring for His children. Jesus said in Matthew 6:31–33, **"***Do not worry… your heavenly Father knows that you need them. But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be given to you as well."* God's provision is both **practical and purposeful**—sustaining our lives and shaping our trust in Him.

How God Provides:

1. **Material Needs** – God provides food, shelter, clothing, and daily necessities (Philippians 4:19; Psalm 37:25). Sometimes this comes through work, generosity of others, or unexpected blessings.
2. **Spiritual Needs** – He provides forgiveness, salvation, and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit through Jesus Christ (Ephesians 1:3–7; John 14:16–17). This includes peace, guidance, strength, and hope.
3. **Emotional Support** – God comforts us in times of sorrow (2 Corinthians 1:3–4), grants us joy and rest in our weariness (Matthew 11:28–30), and gives us His presence as our refuge (Psalm 46:1).
4. **Wisdom and Direction** – He provides insight through His Word (Psalm 119:105), through prayer (James 1:5), and through the counsel of the Holy Spirit and godly believers.
5. **Protection and Deliverance** – God provides safety and deliverance in both physical and spiritual battles (Psalm 91:1–7; 2 Thessalonians 3:3).
6. **Opportunities and Purpose** – He opens doors for ministry, work, and growth (Ephesians 2:10), providing not just for our needs but also for His purposes through us.

In short, God's provision flows from His character—He is Jehovah-Jireh, **"**the Lord will provide" (Genesis 22:14). Whether through abundance or in seasons of dependence, His provision is always sufficient, timely, and rooted in His love.

Does God Prosper Materially Every Christian? Or Should We Expect Him To Do So?

No, God does **not promise to prosper every Christian materially**, nor should we expect material wealth as a guaranteed sign of His favor. While God *can* and *does* bless some believers with material prosperity, His Word does not teach that all faithful Christians will be rich or free from financial hardship. In fact, many godly people in Scripture—including Jesus Himself—lived humbly, suffered, or went without worldly wealth (Matthew 8:20; Philippians 4:12; Hebrews 11:37–38).

The "Prosperity Doctrine" is a false doctrine.

God's priorities are **spiritual growth, holiness, and eternal reward**, not material comfort (1 Timothy 6:6–10). He warns against making riches our focus, reminding us that the love of money leads many away from the faith (Luke 12:15; 1 Timothy 6:9–10). However, He also promises to meet our **needs**, not necessarily our wants (Philippians 4:19), and sometimes He entrusts believers with wealth **to be used for His glory**, generosity, and the good of others (2 Corinthians 9:8–11).

In short, while material blessing can be a form of God**'**s provision, it is **not a guaranteed outcome of the Christian life**. We are called to seek first His kingdom (Matthew 6:33), be content in every circumstance (Philippians 4:11–13), and trust that God knows best how to provide for each of us—materially and spiritually.

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Name of God**: **YHWH Yireh / Jehovah Jireh (יְהוָה יִרְאֶה)" –** The Lord Will Provide"
    - **Genesis 22:14** – **"***And Abraham called the name of that place* **'***The Lord Will Provide'…"*
    - **Yireh (יִרְאֶה)** – literally means **"**will see," implying *God sees ahead and provides accordingly*.
- **Other Hebrew Words**:
  a. *סָפַק* (*saphak*) – to supply, to furnish
  b. *צָוָה* (*tsavah*) – to command or appoint provision
    - Example: **1 Kings 17:4** – God *commands* the ravens to feed Elijah.

Meaning:
In Hebrew understanding, God**'**s provision is **intentional, timely, and sufficient**. Whether it's **manna from heaven**, **water from a rock**, or **daily sustenance**, He provides because He sees and knows His people**'**s needs.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Words**:
  a. *χορηγέω* (*choregeō*) – to furnish, to supply abundantly
    - **2 Corinthians 9:10** – **"***He who supplies seed to the sower..."*
- **b. *προνοέω* (*pronoéō*) – to foresee and provide**
    - **Romans 12:17** – used for practical and moral provision
- **c. *ἐπιχορηγέω* (*epichorēgeō*) – to richly supply, support fully**
    - **Philippians 1:19** – *"…the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ"*
- **Key Verse**:
    - **Philippians 4:19** – **"***And my God will supply all your needs according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus."*

Meaning:
God**'**s provision in the New Testament is both **physical and spiritual**. Through Christ, He provides everything we need for life and godliness—including grace, strength, and eternal life.

Theological Insight

- God is **not distant** or passive—He is **personally involved**, **sees ahead**, and **cares deeply**.
- He provides:
    - **Physically** – food, shelter, health (Matthew 6:25–33)
    - **Spiritually** – forgiveness, guidance, peace (Romans 8:32)

- **Eternally** – salvation through Christ (John 6:35; Ephesians 1:3)

Introduction: The Faithful Provision of God

In Philippians 4:19, Paul assures followers of Jesus Christ of God's unwavering provision, stating that God will meet all our needs according to His infinite resources. This verse highlights not only God's ability to provide but His faithful commitment to doing so. Throughout Scripture, God's provision is not limited to material needs but encompasses spiritual, emotional, and relational aspects of life as well. It is an expression of His love, sovereignty, and care for His people.

The theme of God as our Provider runs throughout Scripture, beginning with the creation narrative and continuing through the lives of His people. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of God as our Provider, the nature of His provision, and how believers can trust Him to meet all their needs, both in times of abundance and in times of scarcity.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God as Provider

God**'**s role as the Provider is deeply rooted in His nature and His relationship with His people. From the very beginning of creation, God demonstrated His role as the Provider, ensuring that all creation had what it needed to flourish. His provision is consistent, faithful, and overflowing, demonstrating His care for His creation.

1.1 God's Provision in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God's provision is a recurring theme that shows His faithfulness to His covenant people. Whether it was manna from heaven or the provision of a ram in place of Isaac, God demonstrated His care in tangible, life-sustaining ways.

God Provides for Abraham:
Scripture Reference: Genesis 22:13-14 (AKJV)
In one of the most profound moments in the life of Abraham, God provides a ram to be sacrificed in place of his son, Isaac. This moment, which comes after God tests Abraham**'**s faith, is marked by the name Abraham gives to the place: **"***The Lord will provide"* (Jehovah-Jireh).

*"*And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.*"Genesis 22:13-14 (AKJV)*

God's provision for Abraham was not just material; it was spiritual and relational. It was a moment of trust and faithfulness, illustrating that God provides not only for our physical needs but also for our deepest spiritual needs. God**'**s provision in this story points to His ability to meet needs even in the most difficult and unexpected circumstances.

1.2 God's Provision in the Life of Israel

Throughout Israel's journey, God's provision was evident. In the wilderness, God provided manna, quail, and water from a rock—supplies that were miraculously given in times of scarcity.

The Manna from Heaven:
Scripture Reference: Exodus 16:4-15
After Israel left Egypt, they found themselves in the wilderness, facing hunger and thirst. Yet, God provided for them daily, sending manna from heaven and quail to sustain them.

*"*Then said the LORD to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. 5And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. 6And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, At even, then you shall know that the LORD has brought you out from the land of Egypt: 7And in the morning, then you shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he hears your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that you murmur against us? 8And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD hears your murmurings which you murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD. 9And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he has heard your murmurings. 10And it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 12I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, At even you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread; and you shall know that I am the LORD your God.13And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. 14And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. 15And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they knew not what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat.*" Exodus 16:4-15 (AKJV)*

God's provision in this instance was not just about food but about His constant presence and faithfulness. He gave them what they needed, when they needed it, showing that His provision is timely and perfect.

1.3 God’s Provision in the New Testament

In the New Testament, the theme of God’s provision continues, particularly in the life and teachings of Jesus. Jesus teaches His followers to trust in God’s provision, reminding them that God knows their needs and will provide for them.

Jesus ’Teaching on Provision:
Scripture Reference: Matthew 6:25-34
In the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus reassures His followers that God will provide for

them. He urges them not to worry about material needs such as food, clothing, or shelter, because God, who provides for the birds of the air and the lilies of the field, will certainly provide for His children.

"But seek you first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things will be added unto you."

This teaching reveals the character of God as a generous Provider who cares deeply about the well-being of His people. Jesus emphasizes that our primary focus should be on seeking God's kingdom, trusting that He will take care of our needs.

1.4 Jesus, the Provider of Spiritual Needs

Beyond physical needs, Jesus also provided for the spiritual needs of humanity. He is the Bread of Life (John 6:35), the living water (John 4:14), and the Good Shepherd who provides rest for our souls (Matthew 11:28-30). His ultimate provision came through His sacrificial death, which provided salvation and eternal life for all who believe in Him.

2. God’s Provision as an Act of Grace

God's provision is not based on our merit but on His grace. The apostle Paul emphasizes this point in Ephesians 2:8-9, teaching that we are saved by grace through faith, and this grace extends to all areas of our lives. God provides out of His loving kindness, not because we deserve it but because He delights in blessing His children.

2.1 God's Grace in Meeting Our Needs

Paul’s words in Philippians 4:19 reflect God’s abundant grace in providing for us. While we may experience moments of need, God’s provision is never out of reach. He provides not according to our small capacities but according to His glorious riches. This means that His provision is limitless, far exceeding anything we could imagine or desire.

Paul’s Trust in God’s Provision:
Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:10-19
Paul speaks of the generosity of the Philippians and their support of his ministry. He assures them that God will supply all their needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

"Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, to be content."
Paul’s contentment was rooted in his trust in God’s provision, not in his circumstances. This teaches us that God provides not only in times of abundance but also in times of want, and that contentment comes from knowing God is faithful.

2.2 God’s Provision Through His People

God often provides for His people through the generosity of others. The Philippians are a prime example of this, as they gave to Paul’s ministry out of their own resources. God uses His people to meet the needs of others, creating a community of provision and care within the body of Christ.

3. How Christians Can Trust in God’s Provision

Trusting in God’s provision requires faith and dependence on Him. It involves recognizing that God, as our Creator and Sustainer, knows our needs and will meet them in His perfect timing.

3.1 Living with Faith and Gratitude

The key to trusting in God’s provision is living by faith and cultivating a heart of gratitude. As believers, we are called to trust in God's promises and live with a spirit of thankfulness for what He has already provided. Faith is not just believing that God will meet our needs but also trusting Him when things seem uncertain.

Jesus ’Assurance of God’s Provision:
Scripture Reference: Luke 12:22-31
Jesus instructs His disciples not to worry about their life, what they will eat or wear, because God knows their needs. He assures them that they are of great value to God, and He will provide for them.

"But rather seek first the kingdom of God; and all these things will be added unto you."
By seeking God's kingdom first, we align our hearts with His will and trust that He will provide for our needs.

3.2 God Provides in Unexpected Ways

God’s provision often comes in ways we don’t expect. Whether it’s through a small miracle, the generosity of others, or a surprising opportunity, we can trust that God will meet our needs in ways that demonstrate His glory and sovereignty.

Elijah and the Widow of Zarephath:
Scripture Reference: 1 Kings 17:8-16
God provided for Elijah, the widow, and her son during a time of severe famine. Despite their dire circumstances, God caused their oil and flour to never run out, providing them with enough to survive.
Quote:
"And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by Elijah."
This story reminds us that God’s provision often comes in unexpected ways, but it is always faithful and sufficient.

4. How Christians Can Reflect God’s Provision to Others

As recipients of God's generous provision, we are called to reflect that generosity to others. By being stewards of the resources God has entrusted to us, we become conduits of His provision.

4.1 Practicing Generosity

We are called to be generous, sharing with those in need and supporting the work of the gospel. Our generosity reflects the heart of God, who gave His Son for our salvation.

Paul’s Instructions on Generosity:
Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 9:6-8
Paul encourages believers to give cheerfully and generously, knowing that God will

provide for them in abundance.

"But this I say, He which sows sparingly will also reap sparingly; and he which sows bountifully will reap also bountifully."
Generosity is a way for us to mirror God's provision to the world around us.

Conclusion: Trusting in the Provider

God is our Provider in every sense of the word—He provides for our physical, emotional, spiritual, and relational needs. His provision is a demonstration of His love and grace, and it calls us to trust in His faithfulness. As believers, we are invited to rest in the assurance that God will supply all our needs according to His glorious riches in Christ Jesus. May we live with faith and gratitude, knowing that God, our faithful Provider, will never fail us.

God Will Never Forsake Or Leave Us :

1. Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **Key Hebrew Phrase**:
  - **לֹא אֶעֶזְבֶךָּ וְלֹא אֶרְפֶּךָּ** (*lo e'ezvekha ve'lo erpeka*)
  - Translation: **“***I will never leave you nor forsake you.”*
- **Key Words**:
  a. עָזַב (*azav*) – to forsake, abandon, leave behind
  - **Deuteronomy 31:6** – **“***Be strong and courageous… for the Lord your God goes with you; He will never leave you nor forsake you.”*
  - **Psalm 94:14** – **“***The Lord will not forsake His people.”*
- **b. רָפָה (*raphah*) – to let go, release, or loosen (sometimes translated as “leave” or “give up on”)**

Meaning:
These words describe a **strong, personal commitment**. God is saying: **“***I will never walk away, give up, or let go of you—even when things are hard or you stumble.”* It**’**s covenant language—**God binding Himself** to be with His people.

2. Greek (New Testament)

- **Greek Phrase (quoted in Hebrews 13:5)**:
  - *οὐ μή σε ἀνῶ οὐδ’ οὐ μή σε ἐγκαταλίπω*
  - Translation: **“***I will never leave you nor forsake you.”*
- **Key Words**:
  a. *ἀνίημι* (*aniēmi*) – to let go, release
  b. *ἐγκαταλείπω* (*egkataleipō*) – to abandon, desert, leave behind
- **Hebrews 13:5** echoes** Deuteronomy 31:6**, applying it to every believer:

- ◦ **“***I will never leave you nor forsake you.”*
- ◦ This is in the context of encouraging trust in God**’**s **ongoing provision and presence**.

Theological Insight

- God**’**s promise **transcends circumstances**—He**’**s present in **trials, victories, weakness, and waiting**.
- It reflects His **unchanging character** (Malachi 3:6, James 1:17).
- In Christ, we are **forever united to God**—sealed by the Holy Spirit (Eph. 1:13).

Examples of God's Faithful Presence:

- With **Moses** (Exodus 3:12)
- With **Joshua** (Joshua 1:5)
- With **David** (Psalm 23:4)
- With **every believer** (Matthew 28:20 – **“***I am with you always…”*)

How Can We Know For Sure That God Will Never Forsake Us Or Leave Us?

We can know for sure that God will never forsake us or leave us because of His **unchanging nature**, His **promises in Scripture**, His **faithfulness to His people**, and His **unfailing love**. In addition to these, our relationship with God involves loving Him and others, and faithfully obeying and following Jesus. These actions reflect our trust in His promises and strengthen our assurance of His constant presence. Here are the reasons we can confidently rely on God's promise that He will never leave or forsake us:

1. God’s Unchanging Nature

God is **faithful** and **unchanging**. In Hebrews 13:8, it says, **“***Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today and forever.”* Because God is immutable (unchanging), we can trust that He will always keep His promises. His character is one of **steadfast love** and **faithfulness** (Psalm 136:1). He never changes, and His love for us is eternal.

2. God’s Promises in Scripture

God promises directly in His Word that He will never leave or forsake His people. In **Deuteronomy 31:6**, He says, **“***Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid or terrified because of them, for the Lord your God goes with you; He will never leave you nor forsake you.”* This promise is reiterated in **Hebrews 13:5**, where God says, **“***Never will I leave you; never will I forsake you.”* These verses speak to God's covenant faithfulness, and He is always true to His Word.

3. The Presence of the Holy Spirit

As Christians, we have the **Holy Spirit** living within us. Jesus promised in **John 14:16-17** that He would send the Holy Spirit to be with us forever. The indwelling of the Holy Spirit is a guarantee of God**’**s constant presence in our lives. The Holy Spirit is referred to as our **“***Helper”* (John 14:26), guiding, comforting, and reminding us of God**’**s promises.

The Spirit strengthens us in our walk with God, giving us assurance that we are never alone.

4. God’s Covenant with His People

In the Old Testament, God established a covenant with Israel, and though His people were often unfaithful, God remained faithful to His promises (2 Timothy 2:13). The **New Covenant**, established through Jesus Christ, assures us that God**’**s faithfulness extends to all who trust in Christ for salvation. In **Romans 8:38–39**, Paul writes that **nothing**—neither death nor life, angels nor demons, the present nor the future—**“***will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”*

5. Jesus ’Work on the Cross

Jesus **’**sacrificial death on the cross is the ultimate demonstration of God's commitment to us. Jesus took on our sin, and by His sacrifice, He secured eternal life for all who believe in Him. In **Matthew 28:20**, Jesus promises, **“***And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”* Jesus is with us always, not just in good times but in every circumstance, making it clear that we are never abandoned.

6. God’s Faithfulness in Our Lives

We can also trust God**’**s promise because of His faithfulness in our own lives. **Psalm 37:25** says, **“***I was young and now I am old, yet I have never seen the righteous forsaken…”* When we look back on our lives, we can see how God has been faithful, even during difficult times. His faithfulness is **not based on our circumstances** but on His character. Even when we face trials, God remains with us.

7. God’s Discipline and Love

Even when God disciplines us, it is out of love and a desire to restore us (Hebrews 12:5–11). God**’**s discipline does not equate to abandonment. Rather, it**’**s a sign of His care for us as His children. He will never cast us aside because He has adopted us into His family (Romans 8:15). His discipline is always for our good, guiding us back to His path.

8. Loving God and Others; Believing, Obeying and Following Jesus

When we love God with all our hearts, minds, and souls, and love others as ourselves (Matthew 22:37-39), we are aligning our hearts with His will. **Obeying and following Jesus** is the natural outflow of our relationship with God (John 14:15). Jesus promised that if we abide in Him, He will abide in us (John 15:4), and in following His commands, we experience His presence and peace. Through obedience, our fellowship with God is continually strengthened, and we are reminded of His faithfulness and His unwavering presence with us.

9. God’s Promise to Be with Us Forever

The ultimate reassurance is the truth that **God has promised** He will never leave us. In **Matthew 28:20**, Jesus assures His disciples, **“***And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”* This promise is not just for the apostles but for all believers. God**’**s presence is not conditional upon our perfection but is guaranteed by His eternal covenant and love.

In conclusion, we can be fully confident that God will never leave or forsake us because of His **unchanging nature**, His **promises** in Scripture, the **indwelling of the Holy Spirit**, His **faithfulness** in our lives, and the eternal **sacrifice of Jesus Christ**. Furthermore, when we love God, obey His commands, and follow Jesus, our relationship with Him deepens, and we experience His presence more fully.

The assurance that God never forsakes us is a comforting truth mentioned in the Bible. In Hebrews 13:5, God promises, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." This promise is a source of strength and hope for believers, reminding us that we are never alone, even in the darkest valleys of life.

The presence of God is a constant and unwavering reality for those who belong to Him. He is our ever-present help in times of trouble (Psalm 46:1) and our faithful companion on life's journey. His presence brings comfort in times of sorrow, strength in times of weakness, and peace in times of turmoil.

Even when circumstances may cause us to feel abandoned or forgotten, we can trust in the unchanging character of God. He is faithful and true to His word, and He will never abandon His children. As the psalmist declares in Psalm 23:4, "Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for you are with me; your rod and your staff, they comfort me."

The presence of God is not dependent on our feelings or circumstances but is a reality that we can rely on regardless of our circumstances. He promises to be with us always, guiding us, comforting us, and sustaining us through every trial and tribulation.

In times of doubt or despair, let us hold fast to the promise that God never forsakes us. May we take comfort in His presence, trusting that He is working all things together for our good (Romans 8:28) and that nothing can separate us from His love (Romans 8:38-39).

God Will Never Forsake or Leave Us - Continued…

Hebrews 13:5 (AKJV):

“Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as you have: for he has said, I will never leave you, nor forsake you..”

Introduction: The Unfailing Presence of God

In Hebrews 13:5, we are given a powerful promise from God: **“**I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.” These words offer comfort and assurance to all believers, reminding us that God**’**s presence with us is steadfast, unchanging, and unshakeable. In times of uncertainty, struggle, and trial, the reality that God will never abandon us is a profound source of hope and security. Whether we face personal hardship, loss, or the weight of this broken world, we can be confident that God**’**s commitment to His people is unwavering.

This commentary will explore the depth of God**’**s promise to never forsake us, examining its biblical foundation, the context of this promise, and its significance for the believer today. It is a promise that extends through all generations, and its impact reaches far beyond our present circumstances, offering peace and encouragement in the midst of life's challenges.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God’s Promise

The promise that God will never leave or forsake His people is not a fleeting assurance but a repeated theme throughout Scripture. From the Old Testament to the New, God**’**s faithfulness to His people is declared time and time again. It is a promise rooted in His unchanging nature, and it is one that transcends human understanding.

1.1 God’s Promise to Israel in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God repeatedly assures His people that He will be with them, no matter the circumstances. His covenant faithfulness to Israel is a key theme, and this promise is seen most clearly in His dealings with the patriarchs, the kings, and the prophets.

Scripture Reference: Deuteronomy 31:6 (AKJV):
“Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD your God, he it is that does go with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you.

In this passage, Moses encourages the Israelites as they prepare to enter the Promised Land without his leadership. God reassures them that He Himself will go before them, never leaving or forsaking them. This promise of His presence was vital for the Israelites as they faced the challenges of conquest and settlement.

1.2 God’s Promise to Joshua

Similarly, when Joshua succeeded Moses as the leader of Israel, God reaffirmed this promise to him, encouraging him with the assurance of His presence and support as Joshua led Israel into battle.

Scripture Reference: Joshua 1:5 (AKJV):
“There shall not any man be able to stand before you all the days of your life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with you: I will not fail you, nor forsake you..”

The Lord assures Joshua that He will never abandon him. This is a reminder that God**’**s faithfulness is not contingent on our own strength or ability, but on His constant, reliable presence in our lives.

1.3 Jesus ’Assurance in the New Testament

In the New Testament, this promise takes on new dimensions with the coming of Jesus Christ. Jesus not only confirms the presence of God with His people but also promises the abiding presence of the Holy Spirit. The intimacy of God's relationship with His people is made even clearer through Christ**’**s life, death, and resurrection.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 28:20 (AKJV):
“Teaching them to observe all things whatever I have commanded you: and, see, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen..”

Before His ascension, Jesus assures His disciples that He will be with them always, even to the end of the age. This promise of His presence was not limited to the disciples of that time but extends to all who follow Him throughout history.

2. The Nature of God's Presence: A Steadfast Assurance

The promise of God's presence is not a fleeting or conditional one. It is a steadfast commitment. When God says, "I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee," He is declaring His unwavering support and love for His people, regardless of the circumstances. This promise is not based on our merit or our performance but on God's grace and His covenant with His people.

2.1 God's Faithfulness is Unchanging

God's nature is faithful, and His promises are sure. Unlike human relationships, which can be fickle or unreliable, God's promise to be with us is not subject to mood, circumstance, or failure. He is immutable—He does not change.

Scripture Reference: Malachi 3:6 (AKJV):
"For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore you sons of Jacob are not consumed."

This passage assures us that because God does not change, His promises remain secure. Our world may be unstable, and our relationships may fluctuate, but God's faithfulness to His people endures forever.

2.2 The Presence of God in Our Trials

God's promise to never leave or forsake us does not mean that we will never face difficulty, pain, or hardship. In fact, it is often in the midst of trials that we experience the depth of His presence in a unique and powerful way.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 43:2 (AKJV):
"When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow you: when you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle on you.."

In this passage, God promises His presence in the most perilous of circumstances—through waters, rivers, and fire. The metaphorical images of danger signify the trials and challenges of life, yet in the midst of them, God is there, ensuring that His people will not be overwhelmed.

3. The Comfort of God's Ever-Present Help

Understanding and embracing the truth that God will never leave or forsake us brings immense comfort, especially when we face hardship, loneliness, or fear. Knowing that we are never alone—no matter how isolating our circumstances may feel—can bring peace and hope.

3.1 God's Presence Brings Peace

The reality of God's presence can calm the anxious heart. When we know that He is with us, we can face trials with a sense of peace that transcends understanding. His presence is a refuge, a place of safety, and a source of strength.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
“Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.”

The peace of God, which comes from knowing He is with us, guards our hearts and minds. This peace is not dependent on external circumstances but on the internal assurance of His presence.

3.2 The Assurance of God’s Provision

Knowing that God will never forsake us also assures us of His provision. He is not only with us but actively cares for us, providing for our needs—spiritual, emotional, and physical.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:19 (AKJV):
“But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. ”

God**’**s promise to never leave or forsake us is intertwined with His promise to provide. He sees our needs and, in His perfect timing, offers the resources, strength, and wisdom we need to endure and overcome.

4. Living in the Light of God’s Promise

The truth that God will never leave or forsake us should shape the way we live. This assurance impacts our attitudes, our choices, and our interactions with others. Knowing that God is always with us brings confidence, joy, and a greater sense of purpose.

4.1 Trusting in God’s Presence Daily

We are called to live with an awareness of God**’**s presence in our everyday lives. Whether we are in times of joy or sorrow, success or struggle, we can rest in the fact that God is with us. This awareness gives us the courage to face each day with faith and hope.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 23:4 (AKJV):
“Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for You are with me; Your rod and your staff they comfort me.”

David**’**s declaration in the 23rd Psalm illustrates the profound comfort of knowing God is with us in the darkest valleys. No matter the difficulty, we do not face it alone.

4.2 Encouraging Others with God’s Promise

As believers, we are also called to share the hope of God**’**s presence with others. When we encounter others in their struggles, we can remind them of this promise—that God will never leave or forsake them.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV):
“Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 4Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God.”

We are called to pass on the comfort we have received from God to others who are hurting. This is part of the body of Christ, as we support and encourage one another in the promise of God**'**s constant presence.

Conclusion: The Everlasting Promise of God's Presence

The promise that God will never leave or forsake us is a bedrock truth for every disciple of Jesus Christ. It offers comfort in times of pain, assurance in moments of doubt, and peace in seasons of turmoil. Whether we are facing hardship or rejoicing in God**'**s blessings, His presence remains steadfast and unchanging.

This promise is a reminder that God is not distant or indifferent to our lives, but deeply invested in our well-being. He is with us always, providing for us, comforting us, and leading us. As we walk through life, let us hold fast to this truth, knowing that we are never alone—our God is with us, now and forever.

God's Covenants:

Text: Jeremiah 31:33 (AKJV):

"But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, says the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people."

What Is a Covenant?

A **covenant** is a sacred agreement or bond, often sealed with a promise, a sign, or a sacrifice. In the Bible, **God initiates covenants** with people to reveal His will, express His love, and form a lasting relationship. Unlike human contracts, God's covenants are rooted in **grace, faithfulness, and His divine purpose**.

1. Hebrew Word for Covenant

- **בְּרִית(*berit*)**
  - Found throughout the Old Testament.
  - Means: **a binding agreement or alliance**.
  - Often involved **sacrifices** or **oaths**, symbolizing seriousness and permanence.
  - Example: God says in Genesis 9:9 – **"***I establish my covenant with you…"* (Noah).

2. Greek Word for Covenant

- **διαθήκη (*diathēkē*)**
  - Used in the New Testament.
  - Means: **a covenant, testament, or legal will**.

- Refers to the New Covenant in Christ, sealed with His blood.
- Example: Luke 22:20 – **“***This cup is the new covenant in my blood…”*

The Major Covenants in the Bible

Here**’**s an overview of the five major covenants God made throughout Scripture:

1. The Noahic Covenant

- **Found in**: Genesis 9
- **Made with**: Noah and all creation
- **Promise**: God will never again destroy the earth by flood
- **Sign**: The rainbow
- **Character of God revealed**: Mercy, faithfulness to creation

2. The Abrahamic Covenant

- **Found in**: Genesis 12, 15, 17
- **Made with**: Abraham
- **Promise**: A great nation, land, and blessing to all nations through his descendants
- **Sign**: Circumcision
- **Fulfilled in**: Jesus, the promised **“**seed” (Galatians 3:16)

3. The Mosaic Covenant

- **Found in**: Exodus 19–24
- **Made with**: Israel through Moses
- **Promise**: Blessings for obedience to the Law
- **Sign**: The Sabbath and the Law (Torah)
- **Purpose**: To reveal God**’**s holiness and people**’**s need for grace

4. The Davidic Covenant

- **Found in**: 2 Samuel 7
- **Made with**: King David
- **Promise**: A forever King from his lineage
- **Fulfilled in**: Jesus, the Messiah, who reigns eternally
- **Character of God revealed**: Sovereignty, kingship, faithfulness

5. The New Covenant

Jeremiah 31:31–34 :

“Behold, the days are coming, declares the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah, not like the covenant that I made with their fathers... But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, **declares the Lord: I will put my law within them, and I will write it on their hearts. And I will be their God, and they shall be my people.”**

This promise signifies a shift from the old covenant (the Mosaic Law written on stone tablets) to an internalized relationship with God, where His law is written on the hearts of His people—implying personal transformation and intimate knowledge of Him.

- **Found in**: Jeremiah 31:31–34, Luke 22:20, Hebrews 8
- **Made with**: All who believe in Christ
- **Promise**: Forgiveness of sins, new hearts, and the Holy Spirit : God would write his law upon our hearts
- **Sign**: The blood of Jesus (Communion)
- **Effect**: Eternal relationship with God through Jesus

Theological Truth

God**’**s covenants are **progressive and connected**:

- Each one **builds toward the New Covenant**.
- They reveal a **God who desires relationship**, not religion.
- Through **Jesus**, we are brought into the **eternal covenant**—where we are **forgiven, filled, and forever His**.

Introduction: The Significance of God's Covenants

God's covenants with His people is the reassurance and hope that God will full His Word, blessings and promises. God does not lie, and His Word of a covenant is true and faithful. Throughout the Bible, God initiates and establishes covenants as a means of revealing His faithfulness, love, and purpose for humanity. A covenant is a sacred agreement, an unbreakable promise, that establishes a relationship between God and His people. It is not just a contract or a legal arrangement, but a deep bond of love, grace, and commitment. Each covenant God makes is both a promise and a responsibility, carrying with it blessings and, at times, consequences.

In **Jeremiah 31:33**, God promises a new covenant with His people—one that would not be written on stone tablets, but on their hearts. This highlights a shift from external laws to an internal transformation, a new relationship with God that is centered on a deep, personal knowledge of Him. Understanding God's covenants helps us grasp His redemptive plan and see how He has been working throughout history to restore and reconcile a fallen world.

1. The Covenant with Adam: The Covenant of Creation

The first covenant we encounter in Scripture is not formally stated, but it is the foundation of all the covenants that follow. This covenant is established between God and Adam in the Garden of Eden.

1.1 The Covenant of Creation

In **Genesis 1:28**, God commands Adam and Eve to **"***be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it."* This is not just a mandate for procreation and stewardship of the earth, but also an implicit covenant—a relational agreement between God and humanity. In this covenant, God gives humanity dominion over creation, entrusting them with the responsibility to care for it and live in harmony with it.

However, this covenant is conditional, and its fulfillment depends on humanity**'**s obedience. **Genesis 2:16-17** warns Adam not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for in the day he eats, he will surely die. The covenant of creation highlights God**'**s desire for a relationship of trust and obedience.

1.2 The Consequences of the Fall

When Adam and Eve sin by disobeying God**'**s command, the covenant of creation is broken. The consequences of their disobedience are far-reaching, bringing sin and death into the world. Yet, even in the curse, God shows mercy, promising a future Redeemer—**Genesis 3:15**, often referred to as the "Protoevangelium" (the first gospel), points forward to the seed of the woman who will crush the serpent's head, hinting at the coming of Christ.

2. The Covenant with Noah: The Covenant of Preservation

After the flood, God establishes a covenant with Noah, promising never again to destroy the earth with a flood.

2.1 The Covenant of Preservation

In **Genesis 9:8-11**,(AKJV) *And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; 10And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. 11And I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. ."*

This covenant is an act of grace in response to the destruction caused by humanity's sin. God promises to preserve life and never again destroy the earth in this way. The rainbow serves as the sign of this covenant, a reminder of God's mercy and His faithfulness to His promises.

2.2 The Enduring Sign of the Covenant

The rainbow serves as a visible sign of God**'**s covenant and mercy. It symbolizes God**'**s commitment to His creation and His people, and it reassures humanity of God**'**s continued preservation of life, even in the midst of judgment.

3. The Covenant with Abraham: The Covenant of Promise

The covenant with Abraham is one of the most significant in Scripture, as it establishes God's plan for the redemption of humanity through a chosen people.

3.1 The Covenant of Promise

In **Genesis 12:1-3**, God calls Abraham and promises to make him a great nation, to bless him, and to make his name great. This promise is repeated throughout Abraham**'**s life, culminating in the formal establishment of the Abrahamic Covenant in **Genesis 17:4-5**. God changes Abram**'**s name to Abraham and promises that he will be the father of many nations. God**'**s covenant with Abraham includes the promise of land (Canaan), descendants (the nation of Israel), and blessing (blessing to all nations through Abraham**'**s seed).

- **Genesis 17:7** (AKJV):
  "*And I will establish my covenant between me and you and your seed after you in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you, and to your seed after you"*

This covenant is unconditional—God promises to be Abraham**'**s God and to give him a multitude of descendants. It also points to the ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ, the Seed of Abraham, through whom all the nations of the earth will be blessed (cf. **Galatians 3:16**).

3.2 The Sign of the Covenant: Circumcision

The physical sign of this covenant is circumcision. In **Genesis 17:10-14**, God instructs Abraham and his descendants to be circumcised as a sign of the covenant relationship. Circumcision is not only a physical mark but signifies the people**'**s commitment to living in obedience to God**'**s commands.

4. The Covenant with Israel: The Covenant of Law

The covenant with Israel, established at Mount Sinai, is known as the Mosaic Covenant or the Covenant of the Law. This covenant is conditional and involves a set of laws that govern the relationship between God and His people.

4.1 The Covenant of Law

In **Exodus 19:5-6**, God says to the Israelites: "*Now therefore, if you will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then you shall be a peculiar treasure to me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6And you shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel."*

This covenant is conditional upon Israel**'**s obedience to God's commands. The Mosaic Covenant includes the Ten Commandments and a host of other laws meant to set Israel apart as God**'**s holy people. The laws outline how Israel is to live in relationship with God and with one another, as well as how they should worship and serve God.

- **Exodus 24:7-8** describes the people**'**s acceptance of the covenant: **"***And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord has said will we do, and be obedient."*

4.2 The Sign of the Covenant: The Tabernacle and Sacrifices

The sign of this covenant includes the building of the Tabernacle, a place where God would dwell among His people. The sacrificial system outlined in the law became the way in which Israel could maintain a right relationship with God through atonement for sin.

However, Israel's failure to keep the law led to the promise of a New Covenant, one that would be written on the hearts of the people rather than on stone tablets.

5. The New Covenant: The Covenant of Grace

The New Covenant is the fulfillment of all previous covenants, pointing to Jesus Christ as the ultimate Mediator and the means of salvation for all people.

5.1 The Promise of the New Covenant

In **Jeremiah 31:31-34**, God promises a new covenant that will be different from the old Mosaic Covenant. This covenant will not be based on external laws but will be written on the hearts of God**'**s people. It is a covenant of grace, where God promises to forgive sin and restore a personal relationship with His people.

- **Jeremiah 31:33** (AKJV):
  ""*But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, says the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people."*

5.2 The Fulfillment in Jesus Christ

Jesus Christ is the mediator of the New Covenant. In **Luke 22:20**, at the Last Supper, He declares: **"***This cup is the new testament (covenant) in my blood, which is shed for you."* The sacrifice of Jesus on the cross secures the blessings of the New Covenant, offering forgiveness of sins and the gift of the Holy Spirit to all who believe.

The New Covenant offers a deeper, more intimate relationship with God—one that is not dependent on the law but on grace, faith, and the finished work of Jesus.

6. The Everlasting Covenant: The Covenant of Eternal Life

God**'**s covenant is ultimately fulfilled in the eternal life promised to those who are in Christ. This covenant is not only about this life but also about the hope of eternity with God.

6.1 The Promise of Eternal Life

In **Hebrews 13:20**, Christ is referred to as the **"***great shepherd of the sheep,"* who through His blood has ratified an eternal covenant. This covenant promises believers eternal life and an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

- **2 Peter 1:4** (AKJV):
  "*Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Savior Jesus Christ: 2Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3According as his divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that has called us to glory and virtue: 4Whereby are given to us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust."*

Conclusion: Living in the Fulfillment of God's Covenants

God**'**s covenants demonstrate His faithfulness, love, and purpose throughout history. The Old Testament covenants point forward to the fulfillment found in Jesus Christ. Through His life, death, and resurrection, Christ has established the New Covenant, granting believers forgiveness, salvation, and eternal life.

As believers, we are called to live in light of the New Covenant—receiving God**'**s grace, obeying His commands, and reflecting His love to the world. By understanding and embracing the covenants of God, we can better appreciate His redemptive work and live faithfully in His promises.

God gives us His Love:

" God is Love "

1 John 4:8 AKJV 8 He that loves not, knows not God**; for God is love.**

The world's understanding of who the God of love is, is quite often distorted, limited, incorrect; To understand Who God is and His Love further, one needs to learn from the Word of God in the Bible, and through following Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit

1. Biblical Meaning: God Is Love

Greek Word for Love: ἀγάπη (*agapē*)

- This is **selfless, sacrificial, unconditional love**—the kind of love that **gives, seeks no return, and desires the good of the other**.
- **1 John 4:8** – **"***God is love."*
- **1 John 4:10** – **"***This is love: not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son…"*

Agapē is not based on feeling—it**'**s based on **commitment, choice, and action**.

2. God Gives Us His Love

Key Verses:

- **John 3:16** – **"***For God so loved the world that He gave His only Son…"*
- **Romans 5:5** – *"…God**'**s love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit."*
- **Romans 5:8** – **"***But God shows His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."*

God's love is:

- **Unconditional** sometimes– Not based on our goodness
- **Unmerited -** Nothing we do can earn God's Love

- **Initiating** – He loved us first
- **Eternal** – It never fails or fades
- **Transforming** – It changes hearts and lives

3. Hebrew Background of God's Love

Hebrew Word: חֶסֶד(*chesed*)

- Often translated as **lovingkindness**, **steadfast love**, or **mercy**
- Deep covenantal love—**loyal, faithful, never-ending**
- **Psalm 136** repeats: **"***His steadfast love endures forever."*

4. Theological Insight

- God doesn**'**t just *have* love—**He *is* love** (His very essence).
- His love is most clearly shown in the **life, death, and resurrection of Jesus**.
- Through the Holy Spirit, that same love is now **alive in us**, empowering us to love Him and others (Galatians 5:22; 1 John 4:11–12).

Love is the Fruit of the Spirit of God

Galatians 5:22–23 AKJV
"22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."

Explanation:
This verse is part of the passage that describes the fruits of the Spirit. Love is listed as the first fruit, highlighting its significance. It reveals that love is not only an attribute of God but is also a characteristic that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of believers. God's love working within us enables us to exhibit love towards others, aligning our character with God**'**s.

1 Corinthians 13:4–7 AKJV
4 (Love) Charity suffers long, and is kind; charity envies not; charity braggs (boasts) not of itself, is not puffed up (arrogant),
5 Does not behave itself unseemly, seeks not his own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil;
6 Rejoices not in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;
7 Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

Explanation:
This well-known passage from 1 Corinthians 13 is often referred to as the "love chapter" in the Bible. It provides a comprehensive definition of love. Love is patient and kind, demonstrating genuine care and concern for others. It doesn't seek its own interests but focuses on serving others. Love is not easily provoked and forgives, not holding grudges. It rejoices in truth, protecting, trusting, hoping, and persevering through challenges. This passage teaches that love is selfless, enduring, and centered on the well-being of others. It's not meant to be an all-inclusive definition of what love is, as found further in other scriptures, however it is an excellent summary.

How Jesus Christ Loved Us is the 'WAY 'of Love

Ephesians 5:2 AKJV
2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us, and has given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling smell.

Explanation:
This verse calls believers to "walk in the way of love," mirroring the love of Jesus Christ. Love, according to God's Word, involves sacrificial actions. Christ's sacrifice on the cross is the ultimate act of love, and our lives should reflect this sacrificial love in our relationships and interactions with others. It involves laying down one's own self-interests throughout our lives for one another, and sometimes even to the point of physical death. Love is to uphold the truth of God and testify of Him and proclaim the Good News of Jesus Christ. It's a love that seeks to give, serve, and above all to love and honor God.

Ephesians 3:14–19 AKJV
"14 For this cause I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that you might be filled with all the fullness of God."

These scriptures and explanations collectively underscore the height, depth, breadth, and significance of God's love. It is a love that is demonstrated through actions, not just words, and it encompasses selflessness, grace, mercy, sacrifice, and endurance. Understanding the reasons and nature of God's love motivates us to respond with gratitude, praise, and the desire to reflect that love in our own lives. God's divine love is Spirit, spiritually received from God, and surpasses knowledge.

How do we know " WHAT Love is ?

1 John 3:16 to 18 AKJV, **"**16 Hereby we perceive the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. 17 But whoever has this world's good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth."

2 John 1:6 (AKJV) "6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it."

Divine " Agape " Love of God must be established by the Holy Spirit within anyone's life, to be true Love from God; It needs to be His Spirit working through any one of us. Only then will our motives, words, and deeds, be of pure intent and of the right Spirit. We need the righteousness and Love of Jesus Christ working through us, not of own abilities, apart from Jesus Christ. Any seeming good deed done without God is nothing.

1 Corinthians 13:1 to 3 AKJV " 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profits me nothing."

When we continue to submit our lives to Jesus Christ and acknowledge Him to be the Lord of our lives, and deny ourselves, turn from sin and receive God's Holy Spirit; Then each one of us can become a clean vessel, that God can use to demonstrate His Love through to others.

How did and does God (The Father, YaHWeH, aka Jehovah) Love us?

The love of God, the Father, is a foundational truth that permeates the entire Bible. Exactly HOW did God and does God the Father , YaHWeh, loves us is clearly revealed in His Word and Actions. His love is profound, steadfast, and infinite. It's revealed through His character, actions, and the intricate details of our lives. God's love for us is beautifully demonstrated in many ways, through Jesus Christ, and other genuine Christians.

John 3:16 to 21 AKJV **“** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believes on him is not condemned: but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. 20 For every one that does evil hates the light, neither comes to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 21 But he that does truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are worked in God. “

God Loves us and wants us to come to Him for forgiveness and to be saved through Jesus Christ.

To begin with we can witness the magnificence and affection of God through His desire for us to enjoy and share in His creation. The world that surrounds us is a reflection of His Wisdom to design the complexity of nature, the animals, from the oceans to the highest mountains, beautifully captivating all that he has made. The intricate and intelligent design found in mankind and the wonders of the universe serve as a testament, to God’s love for us; thus it becomes our privilege to praise and glorify Him for all that He has created and for giving us this opportunity to live and to share in all of His goodness, not only now but forever.

As stated in Psalm 19:1 "The heavens declare the glory of God; the skies proclaim the work of his hands.”

Yet it’s beyond our comprehension to know that God’s Love and righteousness is even infinity more glorious than all of the stars in the universe or anything that He has created. And even though we were spiritually dead because of sin and evil and live in a fallen world, we can still clearly see the greatness and existence of God through His creation, not to say that any part of creation is God, but rather creation is the evidence of an Almighty Creator. We begin to understand He has the power, the faithfulness, and the steadfast love to restore us into a Holy people loving Him, and He abiding in us, and we in Him.

God’s love for us surpasses time, circumstances and our limited understanding. Throughout history and the Bible, He has demonstrated this love for humanity in so many ways. Among these expressions is His sacrificial gift—the sending of His Son, Jesus Christ. John 3:16 encapsulates this love perfectly; "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son so that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have life." This act signifies God’s love as Jesus dwelt, among us—teaching, healing and ultimately sacrificing Himself for our salvation—revealing the depths to which Gods love extends.

It is important to note that Gods love does not depend on our deserving it; rather it stems from His character itself.

In the book of John it boldly declares that "God is love." This love is pure, selfless and knows no bounds; it extends to those who may not deserve it. Romans 5:8 reinforces this truth, by showing how God demonstrated His love for us; while we were still sinners Christ died for us. It's important to note that Gods love isn't dependent on our perfection

or righteousness; instead it reaches out to us in our brokenness offering forgiveness, redemption and the promise of a new life, to be born again.

Moreover when we willingly choose to obey God's commandments we abide in the love of God the Father and Jesus Christ. It's not about forcibly being required to follow requirements and rituals of the old law but rather wanting and choosing to love God and others because how much Jesus loved us.

Thanks to the New Covenant this is now possible in our lives. As we take up our cross and let go of our selfish nature, and lustful desires, we can genuinely express love because God is writing His laws, on our hearts and minds through His Holy Spirit. This transformation happens as we earnestly desire to love God and others and grow in the virtues exemplified by Jesus Christ. God's love is personal and intimate.

God knows each one of us and has a perfect understanding of what each one of us is going through. His love is not something distant or abstract. In the book of Jeremiah He proclaims, "I have loved you with an everlasting love; I have drawn you with unfailing kindness." This love pulls us closer, to Him inviting us into an intimate relationship.

Furthermore God's love is unwavering, inseparable and eternal. In the book of Romans it assures us that nothing, in this world can separate us from the love of God found in Christ Jesus our Lord – not even death, life's challenges or any external forces. His love remains steadfast in times when we face trials or uncertainties, or tribulations.

We must remember that only we can intentionally reject God's Love and grace by continuing to practice sin without repentance. Nevertheless anyone can turn their life around at any point. Still receive forgiveness; although none of us know how long our lives will be.

God's love has the power to transform and renew our lives leading us towards an existence filled with joy and hope.When we accept Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior we are reborn; Become a new creation. God's love empowers us to love one another and live in accordance, with His will. As we receive and encounter His love it becomes a source of compassion, kindness and grace in our interactions with others.

The love of God is extraordinary demonstrated through Jesus sacrifice. It is deeply rooted in His character through an intimate personal relationship with us, His children. This love has the power to transform our lives. It goes beyond our understanding. Invites us to embrace the fullness of His grace.

The love that God has for us is like a tapestry woven throughout the pages of Scripture and intertwined with the fabric of our lives. It surpasses our comprehension stretching back to the moment of creation itself. In Genesis 1:27 it is written; "So God created mankind in his image in the image of God he created them; male and female he created them." This act of creation reveals God's love as He designed us to reflect His image granting us dignity, purpose and the ability to experience His love.

Throughout the Old Testament we witness God's love manifested through His faithfulness to His covenant, with His people.

Despite their repeated failures and acts of disobedience God's love remained unwavering. In Jeremiah 31:3 we come across these words; "I have loved you with an everlasting love; I have drawn you with unwavering kindness." When Israel deviated from

the path Gods love relentlessly pursued them beckoning them to restore their relationship, with Him.

When Jesus Christ entered this world He embodied the representation of God's love. John 1:14 states "The Word became flesh. Made His dwelling among us." God's love became tangible, visible and accessible through Jesus presence. His life, His Words, His Truth, The Way He lived his life, His teachings, miracles and ultimate sacrifice on the cross exemplify love to the fullest. It offers salvation and reconciliation to all who have faith, in Him.

God's love extends into our lives; it is not limited by words or by actions but rather is our spiritual bond with Him and in Him, through Jesus Christ by the Holy Spirit.

God's Love provides comfort during times of trial. Offers guidance when uncertainty looms over us. When we align our lives with His will a profound sense of purpose fills our hearts. Romans 8;28 assures us by saying, "And we know that, in all things God works for the good of those who love Him and are called according to His purpose."Furthermore the love of God knows no time constraints; it is an enduring love. Psalm 136:26 proclaims, "Let us give thanks to the God of heaven for His love endures forever." His love is not confined by the limitations of our existence; it extends into eternity providing us with hope and confidence, in His affection.

The love of God brings about a change within us. In 1 John 4:11 we are reminded " friends since God has loved us deeply we ought to also extend our love to one another." When we experience the love of God it compels us to show love towards others. It empowers us to exhibit compassion, forgiveness and selflessness. Reflecting the kind of love that God has bestowed upon us.

God's love is not merely emotional feelings; rather it is an abiding presence in our lives. It goes beyond our comprehension. Reaches, into the depths of our souls. Ephesians 3;18 19 beautifully captures this sentiment; "May you have the power to grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ. Though it surpasses understanding. So that you may be filled with His affection."

Then you will experience a sense of wholeness and vitality as you embrace the life and inner strength that emanate from God.

God's love, for us is beautifully exemplified through His enduring patience and forbearance. Despite our imperfections and vulnerabilities God's love remains steadfast. He patiently accompanies us on our walk with Him, providing opportunities for growth and learning. In 2 Peter 3;9 we encounter these words; "The Lord is not slow in keeping his promise as some understand slowness. Instead he patiently waits for each person to come to repentance without desiring anyone to be lost." This remarkable patience stems from His love – a desire for everyone to encounter the richness of His boundless grace.

Furthermore God's love serves as a wellspring of solace and assurance. In Romans 8:38 39 we are presented with an affirmation; "For I am firmly persuaded that neither death nor life neither heavenly beings nor malevolent forces—neither the present nor the future—nor any powers—neither height nor depth nor anything else in all creation—will ever separate us from the love of God revealed in Christ Jesus our Lord." This profound affection establishes a foundation—a sanctuary, amidst life's tempests.

Ultimately God’s love extends an invitation into a purposeful existence—a life brimming with significance and meaning. In the book of John, chapter 10 Jesus proclaims, "I have come to give them an abundant life." Gods love goes beyond saving us from sin; it also directs us towards a life filled with purpose and richness. When we embrace His love we experience a depth that cannot be measured by standards.

God’s love is evident, through His guidance and provision. Throughout the Old Testament we witness His leadership of the Israelites during their journey in the wilderness. He provides for their needs. Safeguards them from harm. As stated in Psalm 136:25 "He generously gives food to all living creatures. His love will endure forever."

The ultimate testament to God’s love is seen through the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus Christ. John 3;16 encapsulates this truth; "For God loved the world much that He gave His one and only Son so that whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have life." The Father’s deep affection motivated the plan of redemption – sending His Son to bear our sins on the cross – granting us forgiveness and eternal life.

Additionally God’s love is expressed through a relationship with us. He longs for intimacy and companionship, with His children.

In the book of 1 John 4:16 we come across a passage that speaks about our understanding and belief, in God’s love for us. It emphasizes that God’s love is not distant or passive; it is active and intimate—something we can truly know and trust in.

God’s love is remarkable because it is undeserved and unmerited at times. A verse from Romans 5:8 reminds us of this truth; "But God demonstrates his love for us in this; While we were still sinners Christ died for us." His love isn't based on what we do or our merits; rather it flows out of His nature. It's a love that pursues us even when we are lost.

God’s love beckons us to respond—not out of obligation but out of affection. As mentioned in 1 John 4:19 "We love because he first loved us." When we embrace and internalize the depth of God’s love for us it naturally overflows into our affection towards Him and others. It becomes the Spirit behind our actions, the motivation for our service, to others and the very foundation upon which our relationships are built.

Ultimately God’s love transcends time—it is eternal and everlasting.

In Jeremiah 31;3 it is written, "You have always been loved by me; I have embraced you with unwavering kindness." This love knows no limits of time or circumstance; it remains constant throughout eternity. As we ponder upon these facets of God’s love we are invited to delve into understanding His nature and receive His grace and forgiveness of Jesus Christ and then cultivate a profound connection, with Him, unto eternal life in His Kingdom in Heaven.

In Conclusion

The love of God is beyond measure—enduring, selfless, and life-changing. It serves as the very foundation for the existence of all creation and forms the basis of our redemption and salvation. God’s love provides comfort during the trials and tribulations we face, especially when we suffer for righteousness ’sake. This divine love continually unfolds as we walk through life with Jesus Christ, drawing us ever nearer to the heart and Spirit of our Creator.

Observations of God’s Love

- **We can see the evidence of God’s Love in creating us and creation:**
  God's love is reflected in His creation. The beauty, intricacy, and order of the universe reveal His care and creativity (Psalm 19:1). God created us to share in all of His goodness and blessings. He created us in His image and made us a little less than the angels.

- **God lovingly provides for our needs:**
  Throughout history, God has consistently, in love, provided for His people. Just as He led the Israelites through the wilderness—supplying them with sustenance, water, and protection (Exodus 13:21; Psalm 136:25).

- **Gave the life of His Son Jesus Christ:**
  The ultimate expression of God**’**s love is witnessed in His act of sending Jesus Christ—the embodiment of love—to offer redemption through His death on the cross (John 3:16).

- **Personal loving relationship with God:**
  God deeply desires to have a relationship with us. He dwells within us. We find our place in Him through love (1 John 4:16).

- **His love is unmerited:**
  God**’**s choice to love us is not based on our actions or self-righteousness but on His unwavering purpose of faithfulness toward us. When we were sinners, He loved us unconditionally (Romans 5:8).

- **God’s love endures forever:**
  God**’**s love knows no bounds of time or circumstance; it is eternal (Jeremiah 31:3).

- **Loves us as our Father:**
  God**’**s affection for us can be likened to a father**’**s love for his children. He guides us for our benefit, always desiring what is best for us (Proverbs 3:12; Hebrews 12:6).

- **Compassion and affection:**
  God**’**s love is filled with compassion and tenderness. In times of trouble, He brings comfort and takes on our burdens (Psalm 103:13; Isaiah 66:13).

- **Forgiving kindness:**
  God**’**s love offers forgiveness and restoration. He pardons our sins and removes them from us (Micah 7:18; Psalm 103:12).

- **Covenant devotion and love:**
  God**’**s love is evident through His covenant with His people. When we stumble, He remains faithful to His promises (Deuteronomy 7:9).

- **His love deliberately pursues us:**
  God seeks after us persistently, even when we stray away from Him. He rejoices when we turn back to Him wholeheartedly (Luke 15:4–7).

- **Patient affection, love, and steadfast kindness:**
  God**'**s love is patient, allowing us the time to repent and come back to Him (2 Peter 3:9).

- **Protective care:**
  God**'**s love shields and safeguards us from harm. He serves as our refuge and source of strength in times of need (Psalm 46:1).

- **Transforming affection and love:**
  God**'**s love transforms us completely from within, renewing our hearts and minds in the process (Romans 12:2).

- **Abundant, overflowing love:**
  God**'**s love is generous, beyond measure, overflowing with grace and countless blessings.

- **God's love protects us and guides us:**
  God**'**s love is evident in the way He guides and protects us, just as He guided the Israelites through the wilderness. He leads us on paths of life and righteousness, shielding us from harm (Psalm 23:3–4).

- **God's love provides:**
  We can see God**'**s love through His provision for our needs, just as He provided manna to the Israelites. He takes care of everything we require (Matthew 6:25–26).

- **God's love disciplines, chastens, and corrects:**
  Discipline is also a part of God**'**s love because it shows His care for us and our growth. When we need correction, He guides us toward holiness (Hebrews 12:10).

- **God's love comforts and consoles:**
  In times of sorrow and distress, God**'**s love brings comfort and consolation. Like a loving presence, He wipes away our tears and soothes our pain (2 Corinthians 1:3–4).

- **God's love empowers and transforms us:**
  God**'**s love empowers us to overcome challenges and live transformed lives. Through His Spirit within us, we are equipped with strength to walk in His ways (Ephesians 3:16).

- **God's love reconciles and redeems us:**
  God**'**s love reconciles us to Himself through Jesus Christ**'**s sacrifice. It redeems us from sin and restores our relationship with Him.

- **Understanding and empathy:**
  The love of God is characterized by His understanding and empathy. He is aware of our weaknesses and temptations and genuinely empathizes with the challenges we face (Hebrews 4:15).

- **Restores and renews:**
  God**'**s love brings about spiritual renewal and restoration in our lives. He has the power to transform and rebuild what was once broken (Isaiah 61:3).

- **God's love is victorious:**
  Through His love, God triumphs over everything, even death itself. Jesus **'**resurrection serves as a testament to God**'**s victory over sin and death (1 Corinthians 15:55–57).

- **God's love is eternal:**
  The love of God knows no bounds; it transcends time and extends into eternity. We can be assured that His love will continue to embrace us forever (Romans 8:38–39).

- **God's love fulfills our needs:**
  God**'**s love satisfies the longings within us, just as He quenched the hunger and thirst of the Israelites. It brings a sense of fulfillment and contentment to our lives (Psalm 107:9).

- **God's love heals:**
  In times of brokenness, we can find solace in God**'**s love, which acts as a healing balm for our wounds. It restores us to wholeness (Psalm 147:3).

- **God's love guides and directs us:**
  Through His love, God provides guidance and direction for our paths in life. Just as He guided the Israelites with a pillar of cloud and fire, His love guides us along His plan (Psalm 32:8).

- **Faithfulness and loyalty:**
  God**'**s love is defined by His faithfulness and loyalty. Just as He remained faithful to the Israelites, His love for us remains steadfast through all circumstances (Lamentations 3:22–23).

- **Renewal:**
  God**'**s love transforms us to reflect His image and renews our minds, shaping our character to align with Christ (Romans 12:2).

- **Revelation and understanding:**
  Through His love, God reveals His truths to us. He opens our eyes to comprehend His Word and understand His ways (1 Corinthians 2:10–12).

- **Empowerment and gifts:**
  God**'**s love empowers us with gifts for the purpose of building up the body of Christ. He equips us to serve one another (1 Corinthians 12:4–7).

- **Intimacy and fellowship:**
  Embracing God**'**s love invites us into fellowship with Him. Just as He walked alongside Adam and Eve in the garden, He desires a relationship with each one of us (Revelation 3:20).

- **Joy and gladness:**
  God**'**s love fills our hearts with joy and gladness. It turns our sorrow into dancing as we experience the fullness of His joy (Psalm 30:11).

- **Preparation and expectation:**
  God**'**s love readies us for the future He has planned. He assures us of an inheritance that will never fade away (1 Peter 1:4).

Conclusion

In every aspect of our lives, God**'**s love is evident and at work. Whether guiding, protecting, comforting, or transforming us, His love is the main purpose and reason behind His interactions with us through the Holy Spirit. By means of Jesus Christ**'**s sacrifice as our one and only mediator between God the Father and ourselves, God the Father**'**s love in Jesus Christ opens the door between us and Him. This door, in Jesus Christ, offers us a new life defined by His atoning grace, mercy, and unwavering love and blessings.

As we experience, perceive, and acknowledge and the ways in which God's love is being written on our minds and hearts revealing more of the height, depth, and breath of God's Love, our hearts are filled with gratitude and wonder. This prompts us to respond with worship, obedience and love for Him; And further teaches us How to Love one another.

How do we understand, obtain and receive God's Love? How does God's Love Come to us?

We understand, obtain and receive God's Love basically through 7 Main Ways ; These are just a few ways that God's Love comes to us…

1. From God the Father directly and/or indirectly to us
2. Through a personal and genuine relationship with Jesus Christ
3. Through the Holy Spirit
4. Through God's Word and Godly Wisdom

5. Through willing obeying God’s teachings & Commandments
6. Through interacting & fellowshipping with other Spirit filled believers & followers of Jesus Christ
7. We can also recognize and learn certain aspects of God’s Love sometimes even from non-christians, although limited and imperfect.

- From God the Father directly and/or indirectly

Directly Receiving God's Love:

Understanding and Accepting God's Love for Us:
Directly receiving God's love involves understanding and accepting His love for us as individuals. We receive this love through faith in Jesus Christ and the gift of salvation. God's salvation is not based on our performance but on His grace and mercy. This direct experience of God's love comes through His Word, prayer, and personal relationship with Him. God**’**s love is sometimes given to us unconditionally and sometimes conditionally, yet always unmerited by us.
Scripture: Ephesians 2:8-9

Faith in Jesus Christ:
We receive and obtain God the Father**’**s love as we have faith in Jesus Christ and believe & follow Him.
Scripture: Ephesians 3:17–19, AKJV
“That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that you might be filled with all the fullness of God.”

Receiving God’s Love Through Prayer:
One powerful way we directly receive God's love is through prayer. In prayer, we communicate with our Heavenly Father, pouring out our hearts, sharing our joys, burdens, and needs. God's response to our prayers, whether through a sense of peace, guidance, or comfort, is a manifestation of His love. As we seek His presence and align our hearts with His, we directly experience His love and care.
Scripture: Matthew 6:6

- We sometimes receive God’s Love when we are chastened by God and disciplined, and corrected.

Hebrews 12:6–11 AKJV
“6 For whom the Lord loves he chastens, and whips every son whom he receives.
7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chastens not?
8 But if you be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are you bastards, and not sons.
9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they truly for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.
11 Now no chastening for the present seems to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to them which are exercised thereby.”

By others sharing God’s Word and Love to you, a person obtains God’s Love in this instance, where he did nothing to deserve God’s Love, rather it was God being faithful to Himself. God’s Love comes to us even before we know Him, and when we are born again and become a child of God. God the Father loves all of His children.

We obtain God’s Love, and it comes to us when we need to be instructed, taught, discipled, reproved, rebuked, corrected, so that we will depart from iniquity, wickedness, evil, and stay on track for good—to grow up into maturity in Jesus Christ.

Indirectly Receiving God's Love:

Indirectly receiving God's love involves recognizing His love in various aspects of life, including the love expressed to us through His creation and the love shared among believers. Every good and perfect gift comes from the Father (James 1:17), and through His creation.

It should not be misunderstood that God’s Love actually goes through nature or is in any nature; rather, we can see and perceive and understand in part how great God is, and His Love, by Him making us stewards and caretakers of His exceedingly marvelous creation.

God's love is also evident through the love shared among believers. In the fellowship of the Church, believers experience the love of Christ through one another. The Apostle John emphasized this interconnectedness, stating that when we love one another, God's love abides in us (1 John 4:12). Through acts of kindness, encouragement, and support from fellow believers, we indirectly experience God's love in a tangible way.

God demonstrates His love to individuals and nations, blessing them so that they, in turn, may share in His love and blessings..

Scriptural References:

- **Ephesians 3:17 to 19,** AKJV 17 " That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that you might be filled with all the fullness of God."
- **Romans 5:5** (AKJV) " And hope makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to us "
- **1 John 4:9 and 10,** AKJV 9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

Conclusion:

Both direct and indirect experiences of God's love are vital in our journey of faith. Directly receiving His love through faith, prayer, and personal relationship with Him deepens our understanding of His unmerited love. Indirectly receiving His love through the love shared among believers reinforces our awareness of His love permeating every aspect of life. In both cases, we respond with gratitude, awe, and a desire to share this remarkable love with others, reflecting God's heart and bringing glory to His name.

How do we understand, obtain and receive God's Love?

How does God's Love Come to us? Continued…

2. Through a personal and genuine relationship with Jesus Christ

Receiving God's love through a personal and genuine relationship with Jesus Christ is the foundation of our faith. This relationship is not a mere religious ritual; it's an intimate connection with the Savior who demonstrated God's love by His sacrifice on the cross. Through this relationship, we experience the depth of God's love in a profound and transformative way.

In John 14:6, Jesus declares, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." This statement underscores the unique role of Jesus in our relationship with God. As we embrace Christ as our Savior and Lord, we enter into a direct relationship with the Father, experiencing His love through the Sod of God, Jesus Christ.

Jesus also reveals in John 15:9-10, "As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. If you keep my commands, you will remain in my love, just

as I have kept my Father's commands and remain in his love." Our genuine relationship with Jesus is marked by obedience, trust, and remaining in His love. When we align our lives with His teachings and abide in His love, we experience the fullness of God's love poured out on us.

The apostle Paul, in Romans 5:8, beautifully articulates the connection between God's love and Jesus: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." Through Jesus' sacrifice, we see God's love in action—love that extends to us even in our brokenness and sin. Our personal relationship with Jesus opens the door for us to receive this incredible love, to be reconciled with God, and to experience His forgiveness and grace.

Through daily prayer, reading God's Word, and seeking His presence, we foster a genuine relationship with Jesus. In this relationship, we encounter His love, comfort, guidance, and transformation. As we draw near to Him, He draws near to us (James 4:8), and we find rest for our souls (Matthew 11:28-30). Our personal and genuine relationship with Jesus is the conduit through which we receive God's immeasurable and unfailing love, leading us to a life of purpose, hope, and eternal significance.

Abiding in the vine is a powerful metaphor that Jesus used to illustrate the intimacy and depth of our relationship with Him. This concept is found in John 15:1-11, where Jesus describes Himself as the true vine, and His followers as the branches. This metaphor provides profound insights into how we receive God's love through our connection with Jesus.

In John 15:4-5, Jesus says, "Remain in me, as I also remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me. I am the vine; you are the branches. If you remain in me and I in you, you will bear much fruit; apart from me, you can do nothing."

Here, the act of abiding is essential. It means staying closely connected to Jesus, allowing His life to flow through us. This continuous connection enables us to bear fruit, including the fruit of God's love manifesting in our lives.

When we abide in the Vine, (The Vine is Jesus Christ) we tap into the life-giving source of God's love, Jesus Christ (John 14:6), and the Holy Spirit, just as a branch draws nourishment from the vine. As we remain connected to Jesus through prayer, obedience, worship, and fellowship with other believers, we are filled with His love and transformed by His presence. This abiding relationship not only enriches our own lives but also enables us to share God's love with others.

1 John 4:16 (AKJV) beautifully emphasizes this truth: **“**16 And we have known and believed the love that God has to us. God is love; and he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him. “ (John 13:34-35). Abiding in the vine means abiding in God's love, for is the source of love itself. As we remain in this love, it shapes our character, influences our actions, and empowers us to love others as Christ loved us

John 17:25 to 26 AKJV “ O righteous Father, the world has not known you: but I have known you, and these have known that you have sent me. 26 And I have declared to them your name, and will declare it: that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and I in them.

In this abiding relationship, we experience God's love as a continuous flow, nourishing our mind, soul and spirit, enabling us to live in a way that reflects His love to the world. Just as a branch flourishes when it remains connected to the vine, we thrive

spiritually when we abide in Jesus, the true vine. Through this close relationship, we receive God's love, walk in His grace, and become vessels of His love to a world in need.

---

3. Through the Holy Spirit

Biblical Commentary: Understanding and Receiving God’s Love Through the Holy Spirit

The love of God is the foundation of the Christian faith, central not only to our understanding of God**’**s nature but also to our relationship with Him. Scripture reveals that God's love is not merely an abstract idea or distant sentiment—it is a lived, personal, and transformational reality. The Bible teaches that we come to truly understand, obtain, and receive God**’**s love through the active presence and ministry of the Holy Spirit in our lives. This divine love is not something we can earn or manufacture; it is revealed, poured out, and made real within us by the Spirit of God.

Paul writes in **Romans 5:5**, **“***God**’**s love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.”* This verse is central in understanding how God**’**s love comes to us. It is not simply taught to us intellectually; it is **poured** into our hearts, indicating both abundance and intimacy. The Holy Spirit, given to every believer, acts as the divine agent through whom God's love is made present and experiential. This outpouring is not reserved for the spiritually elite but is the inheritance of every child of God. It is the Spirit who enables us to feel, comprehend, and respond to God's love in a personal and transformative way.

Furthermore, the Holy Spirit reveals God**’**s love by opening our eyes to the person and work of Jesus Christ. In **John 16:13-14**, Jesus explains that the Spirit will guide us into all truth and glorify Him. Since Jesus is the fullest expression of God**’**s love (**John 3:16; Romans 5:8**), the Spirit**’**s role in revealing Christ to our hearts is also a revelation of divine love. The Spirit does not merely give us knowledge about God**’**s love; He makes it real, relational, and alive. This is echoed in **Ephesians 3:17-19**, where Paul prays that believers might be **“**rooted and grounded in love” and have the strength **“**to know the love of Christ that surpasses knowledge,” a knowing that is only possible through the Spirit's empowerment.

To **obtain and receive** God's love, then, is not about striving or performing; it is about **faith and surrender**—allowing the Spirit to dwell within us and trusting His work. When we receive Christ, we are sealed with the Holy Spirit (**Ephesians 1:13-14**), who becomes both the assurance and the agent of God**’**s love in us. Through the Spirit, we experience adoption as God**’**s children (**Romans 8:15-16**), and it is through this relational adoption that we cry out **“**Abba, Father,” fully embraced in the arms of divine love.

Lastly, the love of God through the Spirit does not remain stagnant in the believer—it overflows. The Spirit empowers us not only to receive love but also to **love others** with the same love we have received (**Galatians 5:22; 1 John 4:7-12**). In this way, God**’**s love

moves through us, becoming a testimony of His indwelling presence and a means of grace to the world.

In conclusion, to understand, receive, and be transformed by God's love, we must look to the Holy Spirit. He is the personal presence of God's love, poured into our hearts, revealing Christ, rooting us in divine affection, and empowering us to love in return. Through the Spirit, God**'**s love becomes more than theology—it becomes our lived reality.

Summary:
The Holy Spirit**'**s role spans both the Old and New Testaments, consistently reflecting and facilitating God**'**s love. Whether empowering craftsmen, prophets, judges, or New Testament believers, His work reveals a God who loves, guides, equips, convicts, and dwells among His people. Through the Spirit, believers are enabled to live in truth, serve others, and express divine love in every generation.

Summary:
Throughout both the Old and New Testaments, the Holy Spirit plays a vital role in revealing and imparting God**'**s love. By empowering believers to serve, guiding their steps, confirming their identity, producing fruit, and transforming their lives, the Spirit makes God**'**s presence and love tangible. He enables believers not only to know God**'**s love but also to reflect it to the world around them.

---

4. Through God's Word

God's word is Living and Active; Jesus is the Word of God and Jesus abides in the Love of God the Father. Through the life and words of Jesus, we know what love is.

Biblical Commentary: Understanding and Receiving God's Love Through God's Word

God's Word is the authoritative, living revelation of His character, will, and purposes. One of its central themes is the love of God—a love that is holy, steadfast, covenantal, and sacrificial. To understand, obtain, and receive God**'**s love, we must look deeply into Scripture, where this love is not only described but demonstrated and made available to all who believe. Through the Word, God invites us into relationship, reveals His heart, and teaches us how His love is extended to humanity and personally to us.

Psalm 119:105 says, **"***Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path."* God**'**s Word guides us into the truth about who He is, including the truth that **God is love** (**1 John 4:8**). From Genesis to Revelation, Scripture unveils the story of a loving God reaching out to redeem a fallen world. We see this in God's covenant with Abraham, in His patient dealings with Israel, and ultimately, in the incarnation, death, and resurrection of Jesus

Christ. The Word makes clear that God's love is not conditional on human performance but grounded in His own faithful nature (**Deuteronomy 7:7–9; Romans 5:8**).

The written Word is also a **means of encounter**. As we read and meditate on Scripture, we are not simply gaining information—we are coming into communion with the living God. **Hebrews 4:12** describes the Word of God as **"**living and active," which means it penetrates the soul and spirit, convicting, comforting, and transforming. This active power of the Word allows God**'**s love to break into our hearts, replacing lies with truth, fear with peace, and shame with grace.

Through the Word, we learn **how** to receive God**'**s love—by faith. **Romans 10:17** tells us, **"**So faith comes from hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ." As the Word is preached or read, the Holy Spirit uses it to awaken faith in the hearts of listeners, drawing them to receive the love of God offered in Christ. This is how we obtain the love of God: by believing the gospel message proclaimed through the Word, which tells us that Jesus came in love, died in love, and rose again so we could live in that same love forever.

Moreover, God's Word teaches us how to **remain in** His love. Jesus says in **John 15:9-10**, **"***As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Abide in my love. If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love..."* Here, Jesus connects love and obedience, not as legalism, but as a relational response. The commands of Scripture are not burdensome; they are the pathways into a deeper experience of God's love. As we obey the Word, we walk in fellowship with God and live out His love in our actions.

In summary, the Word of God is not only a record of divine love; it is the very **vehicle** through which that love is made known and accessible. It teaches us the depth of God**'**s love, opens our hearts to receive it by faith, and shapes our lives so that we walk in that love continually. The Scriptures are a living testimony to a loving God who speaks, acts, and saves—and through them, we come to know and be transformed by His love. Jesus Christ, the Living Word, reveals and embodies God**'**s love. As believers abide in Him and His Word, they come to know and experience that love more deeply. Scripture is not only a testimony of God**'**s love but also a guide for living in it—calling believers to respond with faith, obedience, and love toward others.

How do we understand, obtain and receive God's Love?

How does God's Love Come to us? Continued…

5. Through interacting and fellowship with other Spirit filled believers & followers of Jesus Christ

Biblical Commentary: Understanding and Receiving God’s Love Through Fellowship with Spirit-Filled Believers

God, in His infinite wisdom, designed the Christian life not as a solitary journey but as a shared pilgrimage—a community centered around Christ and empowered by the Holy Spirit. One of the most profound ways we come to understand, receive, and experience God**’**s love is through **interacting and fellowshipping with other Spirit-filled believers**. The body of Christ is not merely a metaphor; it is a living, breathing extension of God**’**s presence and love on earth. Through this community, God's love is made visible, tangible, and active.

Jesus made this point unmistakably clear when He said in **John 13:34-35**, **“***A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another. By this all people will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another.”* This love—modeled after Christ's own sacrificial love—is a defining mark of Spirit-filled community. In fellowship with other believers, we are not only instructed about God's love but **surrounded by it**, encouraged in it, and shaped by it.

The early church lived out this reality. **Acts 2:42-47** describes believers who were devoted to one another, sharing life, meeting needs, praying together, and worshiping in unity. In this atmosphere, **“**great grace was upon them all,” and the love of God was experienced not in isolation but in community. Fellowship among Spirit-filled believers becomes a **means of grace**, through which God's love is both expressed and received. The Spirit binds believers together in unity (**Ephesians 4:3**), and through this unity, the love of God becomes a lived experience.

Paul echoes this in **Romans 12:10**, urging believers to **“***love one another with brotherly affection”* and in **Galatians 6:2**, **“***Bear one another**’**s burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.”* These instructions are not simply moral exhortations—they are Spirit-enabled realities. The Holy Spirit empowers believers to **love supernaturally**, with patience, kindness, forgiveness, and humility, even in the face of offense or difficulty. Through these Spirit-formed relationships, we begin to grasp the dimensions of God**’**s love—how deep, how wide, how long, and how high it truly is (**Ephesians 3:17-19**).

Moreover, through fellowship, the Spirit ministers healing and encouragement. When we are weak, another believer**’**s prayer or word of encouragement often becomes the voice of God**’**s love to us. **1 Corinthians 12:7** reminds us that **“**to each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good.” The gifts of the Spirit operate in the context of community, and through them—whether it be a word of wisdom, prophecy, mercy, or acts of service—God**’**s love flows and strengthens His people.

In times of suffering or weakness, the love of God is often most clearly felt **through the comfort of other believers**. As Paul writes in **2 Corinthians 1:3-4**, God comforts us in all our troubles so that we can comfort others with the same comfort we ourselves have received. Spirit-filled fellowship becomes a conduit of divine compassion, where burdens are shared and hope is renewed.

In conclusion, fellowship with other Spirit-filled followers of Jesus is not an optional part of the Christian life—it is one of the primary ways God's love is **revealed, received, and deepened** in us. Through the unity of the Spirit, the shared life of the Church becomes a living witness to the love of Christ, forming us into a people who not only understand God**'**s love but embody and extend it to the world.

Summary:
God**'**s love is expressed through many facets of Christian life. From the intimate connection with God in prayer and study to the sacrificial acts of service and sharing the Gospel, each action reflects God**'**s heart for humanity. Fellowship, unity, discipleship, and support in trials further exemplify the depth of God**'**s love in the Christian community. As believers serve together and encourage one another, they embody God**'**s love in ways that draw others closer to Him.

6. Through willing obeying God's teachings & Commandments

We should keep and obey the Commandments of Jesus Christ
and continuing to Abide in Him the true vine, and Grow up in His Love.

John 15:1-10 AKJV 1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the farmer. 2 Every branch in me that bears not fruit he takes away: and every branch that bears fruit, he purges it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken to you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If you abide in me, and my words abide in you, you shall ask what you will, and it shall be done to you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that you bear much fruit; so shall you be my disciples. 9 As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you: continue you in my love. 10 If you keep my commandments, you shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

Biblical Commentary: Understanding and Receiving God's Love Through Willing Obedience to God's Teachings and Commandments

One of the most profound truths revealed in Scripture is that God's love is not only something we receive but something we enter into more deeply through **willing obedience**. Obedience to God**'**s teachings and commandments is not a way to *earn* His love—it is the way we *respond* to it. Jesus makes this connection unmistakably clear in **John 14:21**: **"***Whoever has my commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves me. And he who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and manifest myself to him."* Through obedient living, we grow in intimacy with Christ and become more deeply aware of God**'**s love at work in our lives.

God**'**s commandments, far from being burdensome, are an expression of His love and wisdom. **1 John 5:3** declares, **"***For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. And his commandments are not burdensome."* The reason they are not burdensome is that they are given for our good, flowing from a Father who desires to protect, shape, and bless His children. When we willingly submit to God**'**s will, we begin to experience the *freedom* and *fullness* of life that His love intends for us.

Obedience also **positions us to receive more of God's love** experientially. Consider **John 15:9-10**, where Jesus says, **"***As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Abide in my love. If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love..."* Here, obedience is not a condition for *being* loved, but for *abiding* in that love—remaining in a place where it can shape and sustain us. Just as a branch must stay connected to the vine to draw life from it, so too must we walk in obedience to remain close to the source of divine love.

Willing obedience is an act of **faith and trust**. We obey not merely out of duty, but out of love for the One who first loved us (**1 John 4:19**). This kind of obedience springs from a heart that has been transformed by grace. It is not legalistic performance but a loving response to God**'**s mercy and truth. As David declares in **Psalm 40:8**, **"***I delight to do your will, O my God; your law is within my heart."* When we willingly align our lives with God's commands, we begin to delight in what delights Him, and we experience His love in deeper and more consistent ways.

Moreover, obedience produces **spiritual maturity** and further opens our hearts to the love of God. In **Hebrews 5:8**, we are reminded that even Jesus **"**learned obedience through what he suffered." If Christ Himself modeled this path of loving obedience, we too are called to follow. Through tests, trials, and everyday choices, we grow in our capacity to love God more fully—and in turn, to experience more of His love flowing in and through us.

In summary, obedience to God**'**s commandments is not a cold transaction—it is a relational invitation. Through willing, joyful obedience, we demonstrate our love for God, remain in fellowship with Him, and are drawn into deeper awareness and experience of His love. Obedience is the path by which God**'**s love becomes not just a truth we believe, but a reality we live.

God's love flows through His people weaving us together into one Body, into one Faith, into one Love, in service to God and towards others. The diverse ways in which

God teaches believers to express love reveals God's heart and brings us closer, to Him. When we engage in acts of love, between one another, we reflect Christ's love to the world making God's love tangible and evident in our lives and to those around us.

In essence, obeying God's teachings and commandments is our desired response to His enduring Love towards us, along with our trust in Him and devotion to Him. Though we do not earn or deserve His love our obedience enables us to walk in it embrace His blessings and align our lives with His plan for us. Through obedience we tangibly demonstrate God's love in our lives while sharing it with others as a testimony of our faith in Him.

---

7. We can also recognize and learn certain aspects of God's Love sometimes even from non-christians, although limited and imperfect.

Throughout history various peoples and cultures have displayed qualities of God's Love, such, as kindness, hospitality and charity. As Christians we can even learn from non Christians who have demonstrated compassion for instance, in their actions and words without knowing or following Jesus Christ's Way of Love as extensively as God intended. Their affectionate deeds can inspire and provoke us believers to deepen our connection with God's Love all the more.

It is our responsibility as Christians to serve as the examples of God's Love. Should non-christians be the foremost ones to teach and demonstrate what Love is? Well no, because the world's understanding and practices of love are limited, flawed due to sin and corruption that has yet to be cleansed by the Blood of the Lamb (Jesus) the Grace of God and the teachings of Jesus Christ. non-christians still lack the Holy Spirit to establish the pureness and completeness of God's Love in their minds and hearts.

We should always strive to be ambassadors of Jesus Christ—representatives who exemplify God's Love to the world. Our lives should align with the same love Jesus demonstrated and further consistent with what we preach, teach, and live on a continual basis, without hypocrisy.

When we make it our purpose to love one another just as Jesus Christ loved us and when we wholeheartedly love God with all our heart, mind and strength we become the Light and salt to a world filled with darkness, and emptiness. How will they know we are Christians? By the Love that we have for one another. John 13:35

As a result the world becomes more open and receptive to the good news of salvation through Jesus Christ because we have surrendered ourselves and allowed Gods Spirit and Love to shine through us. This is why Jesus Christ instructed believers not to go out into the world until they had been established through discipleship and received the Holy Spirit from God.

Throughout the Old Testament we can witness God's love at work through various individuals. For instance the story of Ruth, a woman from Moabite descent illustrates God's providential care and He includes people from foreign lands into His Master plan. Despite Ruth coming from a foreign background (Non-Israelite) her loyalty, humility and devotion reflected the characteristics of God's love. Similarly individuals like Rahab from Canaanite origins and Naaman from Syria demonstrate how God interacts with non Israelites and extends His love beyond boundaries.

In the New Testament we observe how God's love surpasses cultural and social divisions. The parable of the Good Samaritan serves as an illustration of love in action, by challenging prejudices and reminding us about the nature of love.

The faith exhibited by the centurion and the Syrophoenician woman serves as a testament, to how Gods love transcends boundaries. Although these examples don't fully capture the depth of Christ's love they offer lessons and reflections of God's attributes. The acts of kindness, hospitality and virtuous behavior demonstrated by individuals who may have not yet come to know of Jesus Christ, sometimes mirror aspects of God's love that resonate with us. This highlights humanities understanding of love even though it may be incomplete without knowledge of Christ.

It is important to remember that Israel as God's chosen people and genuine Christians have faithfully shared God's Word and Acts of Love throughout generations leaving a lasting impact on the hearts and minds of the people in many nations. Hence even non Christians can sometimes exhibit qualities of God's Love that has indirectly been passed down from generation to generation. The profound impact it has had on all peoples, around the world.

Non-christians have picked up certain character traits of God's love and some of those attributes of God's love has been demonstrated in part by many individuals, societies, and cultures, throughout time.

Anytime when non-christians seem to demonstrate more love, graciousness, and humility than Christians, this becomes an awakening and a motivation for us, to do What God has Commanded us to do, which is to Love one another, as Jesus did; To minister faithfully to the those in our communities and around the world. Not only in our words, which should be filled with love and kindness, but in our actions also and far more.

As Christians we are called to follow Jesus Christ as the bearers of God's love to others and live according to His standard.

The examples provided by individuals, from cultures and backgrounds can serve as a source of inspiration for us to deepen our understanding of God's love and for us to strive to love others with excellence. It is important to note that these examples should never overshadow the love demonstrated by Christ. However they can motivate us to Love more and more in our daily lives, wherever God leads us.

These biblical references provide insights, into aspects of living out God's love and serve as reminders of the richness and depth of His love that goes beyond our limited understanding.

How do we receive God's Love ?

Romans 5:5 AKJV 5 And hope makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost (Spirit) which is given to us.

1 John 4:9-10 AKJV **“**9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. “

2 Timothy 1:7 AKJV 7 For God has not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

What does God Love?

What Does God Love? – A Biblical Overview

The Bible clearly shows that God**’**s love is rooted in His holy and righteous nature. He loves what reflects His character and furthers His purposes in the world. Below are key things Scripture teaches that God loves:

- **Righteousness and Justice**
  “*He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of the steadfast love of the Lord.”*
  (**Psalm 33:5**)
  God delights in moral integrity and fairness. These reflect His holiness and truth.

- **His People**
  “*The Lord set His love on you and chose you… because the Lord loves you.”*
  (**Deuteronomy 7:7–8**)
  “*But God demonstrates His own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.”*
  (**Romans 5:8**)
  God loves His people not because of their worthiness, but because of His covenantal grace and mercy.

- **A Cheerful Giver**
  “*God loves a cheerful giver.”*
  (**2 Corinthians 9:7**)
  God values generosity that flows from a joyful and willing heart, reflecting His own giving nature.

- **The Humble and Contrite**
  “*This is the one I esteem: he who is humble and contrite in spirit, and trembles at My word.”*
  (**Isaiah 66:2**)
  God loves those who walk humbly before Him and respond to His Word with reverence and submission.

- **Justice for the Oppressed**
  “*He defends the cause of the fatherless and the widow, and loves the foreigner residing among you.”*
  (**Deuteronomy 10:18**)
  “*For the Lord loves justice.”*
  (**Psalm 37:28**)
  God**’**s heart is for the vulnerable and marginalized. He loves when justice is upheld for the weak.

- **Truth and Faithfulness**
  “*Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord, but those who act faithfully are His delight.”*
  (**Proverbs 12:22**)
  God loves honesty, integrity, and loyalty—traits that reflect His own unchanging truth.

- **His Son, Jesus Christ**
  “*The Father loves the Son and has given all things into His hand.”*
  (**John 3:35**)
  The love between the Father and the Son is eternal, perfect, and central to all of God**’**s redemptive purposes.

- **Those Who Abide in Christ**
  “*As the Father has loved Me, so have I loved you. Abide in My love.”*
  (**John 15:9**)
  God loves those who remain in relationship with Jesus through faith, obedience, and love.

In Summary, God Loves:

- Righteousness and justice

- His chosen people
- Joyful generosity
- Humility and a contrite spirit
- Compassion and justice for the oppressed
- Truth and faithfulness
- His Son, Jesus Christ
- All who abide in Christ

To love what God loves is to align your heart with His. As **Micah 6:8** says:

“*He has shown you, O man, what is good. And what does the Lord require of you? To act justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with your God.”*

God loves all people and desires salvation for them
John 3:16 – "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life."

God loves righteousness and justice
Psalm 33:5 – "The LORD loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of his unfailing love."

God loves the humble and contrite heart
Isaiah 66:2 – "Has not my hand made all these things, and so they came into being?” declares the LORD. **“**These are the ones I look on with favor: those who are humble and contrite in spirit, and who tremble at my word."

God loves a cheerful giver
2 Corinthians 9:7 – "Each of you should give what you have decided in your heart to give, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver."

God loves those who love Him
Deuteronomy 7:9 – "Know therefore that the LORD your God is God; he is the faithful God, keeping his covenant of love to a thousand generations of those who love him and keep his commandments."

God loves those who seek after Him
Psalm 91:14 – "Because he loves me," says the LORD, "I will rescue him; I will protect him, for he acknowledges my name."

God loves mercy and kindness
Micah 6:8 – "He has shown you, O mortal, what is good. And what does the LORD require of you? To act justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with your God."

God loves those who fear Him
Psalm 147:11 – "The LORD delights in those who fear him, who put their hope in his unfailing love."

God loves truth and faithfulness
Proverbs 3:3-4 – "Let love and faithfulness never leave you; bind them around your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart. Then you will win favor and a good name in the sight of God and man."

God loves unity among believers
Psalm 133:1 – "How good and pleasant it is when God's people live together in unity!

God loves those who rejoice in His name

Psalm 69:36 – "The children of his servants will inherit it, and those who love his name will dwell there."

What Ways does God give His Love?

What Ways does God want us to give His Love?

What are some of the Acts of Love?

What are the Virtues and Attributes intertwined with God's Love?

The essence of God's love is demonstrated throughout the Word of God in the Bible. From its very beginning in Genesis to the last book of Revelations, the Scriptures reveal the depth and breadth of God's love for humanity. It's a divine love that goes beyond our comprehension, a love that is both unmerited, unwavering, and even sometimes conditional—a love that seeks to transform and redeem. As we delve into the questions surrounding God's love, we find ourselves on a journey to understand the very heart of our Creator and how His love shapes our lives.

What Ways Does God Give His Love?

God gives His Love to us in countless ways. By sending His Son, Jesus Christ, to die for our sins and offering us the free gift of salvation, God's love is poured out in the most profound and sacrificial way. Jesus Christ demonstrated fully to us the meaning of Love in Spirit and in Truth, and through Jesus Christ, the Love of God the Father and the Son comes to us by the Holy Spirit.

God Demonstrates His Love Through Actions

God demonstrates His love not only in His words but through His actions. His love is not an abstract concept or mere feeling; rather, it is shown through acts of kindness, forgiveness, compassion, selflessness, and more. In turn, we are called to become servants of God's love to a world in need.

God gives His love both freely and unconditionally at times, and conditionally in other circumstances, according to His perfect will and infinite wisdom.

What Ways Does God Want Us to Give His Love?

As recipients of God's boundless love, we are called to be vessels of that love to others. God desires that we reflect His love in our interactions, relationships, and actions—not just in our words.

What Are Some of the Acts of Love?

Love is not merely a sentiment of affection or faith alone; it is the very Spirit of God at work within us. His love motivates and empowers us to give that same love back to Him and to others through good works.

Throughout the Bible, we see acts of love that exemplify God's character—

- Caring for the impoverished, sick, lonely, and oppressed.
- Offering forgiveness and compassion.
- Bringing reconciliation and peace.

These acts mirror the heart of God and His desire for us to live out His love in tangible, life-changing ways.

What Are Some of the Virtues and Attributes Intertwined with God's Love?

God's love is woven together with many virtues that reflect His character:

- **Patience**
- **Kindness**
- **Humility**
- **Selflessness**
- **Perseverance**

When we embrace these attributes, we align ourselves with God**'**s nature and His will for how we should live.

As we explore these truths, we enter through **the Door—Jesus Christ**, who opens the Way to draw us closer to the heart of God. Through His love, we discover purpose, meaning, and the inspiration to extend that love to others—transforming not only our own lives but the world around us.

Here below are some more Virtues, Attributes and Spiritual Characteristics of Love ; These are associated with God's Love and the Way that our Love should be comprised of and demonstrated; Also some the Spiritual traits that God Himself Loves;

- **Justice and Righteousness:**
  God loves justice and righteousness. His love is expressed through His establishment of justice and His desire for His people to live holy and righteously through Jesus Christ.
  Scripture: Psalm 33:5, Psalm 89:14

- **Mercy and Compassion:**
  God's love is shown through His mercy and compassion towards His creation. He extends His grace to those who repent and turn to Him.
  Scripture: Psalm 103:8

- **Obedience and Faithfulness:**
  God loves obedience and faithfulness from His people. He delights in those who honor His commands and remain faithful to Him.
  Scripture: Deuteronomy 7:9

- **His Creation:**
  God loves His creation and declared it "good." He takes care of His creation and provides for its needs.
  Scripture: Genesis 1:31

- **Humility and Repentance:**
  God loves a humble and repentant heart. He is close to those who humble themselves before Him and turn away from sin.
  Scripture: Psalm 51:17

- **The Humble:**
  God's love is directed towards the humble. He opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.
  Scripture: James 4:6

- **The Oppressed and Needy:**
  God loves those who are oppressed and in need. He defends and cares for the

vulnerable and needy in society.
Scripture: Psalm 72:12-14

- **His People:**
  God loves His chosen people, the Israelites, and also extends His love to all who believe in His Son, Jesus Christ.
  Scripture: Romans 5:8

- **Generosity and Cheerful Giving:**
  God loves a generous and cheerful giver. He blesses those who give with a joyful heart.
  Scripture: 2 Corinthians 9:7

- **Unity among Believers:**
  God loves unity among His followers. He desires His people to be united in love and purpose.
  Scripture: 1 John 4:12

- **Forgiveness and Reconciliation:**
  God loves forgiveness and reconciliation. He sent Jesus to reconcile humanity to Himself through His sacrifice.
  Scripture: 2 Corinthians 5:19

- **The Seekers:**
  God loves those who seek Him diligently. He rewards those who earnestly seek Him with a sincere heart.
  Scripture: Hebrews 11:6

- **Goodness and Uprightness:**
  God loves goodness and upright living. He watches over those who fear Him and walk in integrity.
  Scripture: Psalm 33:18

- **Righteousness:**
  God loves righteousness and delights in those who live according to His moral standards.
  Scripture: Psalm 11:7, Psalm 33:5

- **Holiness:**
  God loves holiness and calls His people to be set apart and consecrated for His purposes.
  Scripture: Leviticus 19:2, 1 Peter 1:15-16

- **Integrity:**
  God loves those who walk in integrity and honesty. He desires His people to be truthful and upright.
  Scripture: Proverbs 11:20, Psalm 26:1

- **Humble Hearts:**
  God loves humility and is near to the humble in spirit. He opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.
  Scripture: Psalm 138:6, James 4:6

- **Compassion:**
  God loves compassion and calls His people to show mercy and kindness to others.
  Scripture: Micah 6:8, Colossians 3:12

- **Justice:**
  God loves justice and desires His people to seek justice for the oppressed and vulnerable.
  Scripture: Isaiah 61:8, Amos 5:24

- **Mercy:**
  God loves mercy and extends His compassion and forgiveness to those who repent.
  Scripture: Exodus 34:6-7, Ephesians 2:4-5

- **Faithfulness:**
  God loves faithfulness and rewards those who remain steadfast in their devotion to Him.
  Scripture: Deuteronomy 7:9, Psalm 31:23

- **Generosity:**
  God loves a generous heart that shares with others. He blesses those who give freely.
  Scripture: 2 Corinthians 9:7, Proverbs 22:9

- **Purity:**
  God loves purity of heart and calls His people to maintain purity in thoughts and actions.
  Scripture: Psalm 24:3-4, 1 Timothy 4:12

- **Love for Others:**
  God loves when His people love one another and demonstrate genuine care and concern.
  Scripture: 1 John 4:7-8, Romans 13:10

- **Fruit of the Spirit:**
  God loves when His Spirit produces the fruit of love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control in believers' lives.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:22-23

- **Worship in Spirit and Truth:**
  God loves true worship that comes from the heart, with sincerity and truth.
  Scripture: John 4:23-24, Psalm 95:6

- **Obedience:**
  God loves when His people obey His commands and walk in His ways. Obedience

reflects our love for Him and brings blessings.
Scripture: John 14:23, 1 John 5:3

- **Repentance:**
  God loves when His children turn away from sin and repent. He is gracious to forgive and restore those who humbly seek Him.
  Scripture: Ezekiel 33:11, Acts 3:19

- **Sacrifice:**
  God loves sacrificial giving and service. Just as Jesus laid down His life for us, God appreciates when we sacrificially serve others.
  Scripture: Ephesians 5:2, Hebrews 13:16

- **Unity:**
  God loves when His people live in unity and harmony. Unity reflects His nature and testifies to His presence among us.
  Scripture: Psalm 133:1, Ephesians 4:3

- **Faith:**
  God loves when His people place their trust in Him. Faith pleases God and opens the door to His blessings and favor.
  Scripture: Hebrews 11:6, Galatians 3:6

- **Seeking His Face:**
  God loves when His children earnestly seek His presence through prayer, worship, and intimacy.
  Scripture: Psalm 27:8, Jeremiah 29:13

- **Prayer:**
  God loves when His people communicate with Him in prayer. He invites us to cast our cares upon Him and share our hearts.
  Scripture: Philippians 4:6, 1 Thessalonians 5:17

- **Praise and Thanksgiving:**
  God loves when His people offer genuine praise and thanksgiving. A grateful heart honors Him and acknowledges His goodness.
  Scripture: Psalm 100:4, Hebrews 13:15

- **Perseverance:**
  God loves when His children endure trials and tribulations with faith. Perseverance in the midst of challenges pleases Him.
  Scripture: James 1:12, Romans 5:3-4

- **Fear of the Lord:**
  God loves when His people have a reverential awe of Him. The fear of the Lord leads to wisdom and understanding.
  Scripture: Proverbs 8:13, Psalm 34:9

- **Forgiving Spirit:**
  God loves when His people extend forgiveness to others as He has forgiven us. Forgiveness reflects His grace and mercy.
  Scripture: Colossians 3:13, Matthew 6:14-15

- **Boldness in Faith:**
  God loves when His children boldly proclaim and live out their faith, sharing His message with others.
  Scripture: Acts 4:29, Romans 1:16

- **Truth:**
  God loves when His people embrace and live according to His truth. Walking in truth brings us closer to Him and sets us free from deception.
  Scripture: Psalm 119:30, John 8:32

- **Light:**
  God loves when His children walk in the light of His presence. Choosing to live in His light exposes darkness and brings transformation.
  Scripture: 1 John 1:7, Ephesians 5:8

- **Endurance:**
  God loves when His people endure trials and challenges with faith and perseverance. Endurance produces character and hope.
  Scripture: Romans 5:3-4, James 1:12

- **Life:**
  God loves when His children value and cherish the gift of life. He is the source of all life and delights in His creation.
  Scripture: John 10:10, Psalm 139:13-16

- **Holiness:**
  God loves when His people pursue holiness and set themselves apart for His purposes. Holiness reflects His purity and sanctification.
  Scripture: 1 Peter 1:15-16, Hebrews 12:14

- **Compassion:**
  God loves when His children show compassion to the hurting and broken. Compassion mirrors His heart of love and mercy.
  Scripture: Colossians 3:12, Matthew 9:36

- **Wisdom:**
  God loves when His people seek and apply His wisdom in their lives. Wisdom guides our decisions and honors Him.
  Scripture: Proverbs 2:6, James 1:5

- **Generosity:**
  God loves when His people are generous and share their resources with others.

Generosity reflects His abundant provision.
Scripture: 2 Corinthians 9:7, Luke 6:38

- **Servanthood:**
  God loves when His children serve one another in humility and love. Jesus modeled servanthood, and it reflects His nature.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:13, Mark 10:45

- **Humility:**
  God loves when His people walk in humility, acknowledging their dependence on Him. Humility exalts Him and honors His greatness.
  Scripture: James 4:6, 1 Peter 5:6

- **Purity:**
  God loves when His children pursue purity in heart, mind, and actions. Purity aligns us with His holiness and righteousness.
  Scripture: Matthew 5:8, 1 Timothy 5:22

- **Fruit of the Spirit:**
  God loves when His people exhibit the fruit of the Spirit: love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:22-23, John 15:16

- **Honesty:**
  God loves when His children speak truthfully and live with integrity. Honesty reflects His nature as the God of truth.
  Scripture: Proverbs 12:22, Ephesians 4:25

- **Just Measure:**
  God loves when His people deal justly and honestly in all their transactions. Fairness and righteousness are important to Him.
  Scripture: Proverbs 11:1, Leviticus 19:35-36

- **Pure Speech:**
  God loves when His children speak words that are pure, edifying, and free from deceit. Our speech should reflect His holiness.
  Scripture: Proverbs 15:4, Ephesians 4:29

- **Bridled Tongue:**
  God loves when His people exercise self-control over their tongues. A controlled tongue is a sign of wisdom and humility.
  Scripture: James 3:2, Proverbs 21:23

- **Listening to His Word:**
  God loves when His children listen attentively to His Word and seek to understand His wisdom. Listening shows respect and willingness to learn.
  Scripture: James 1:22, Proverbs 1:5

- **Meditating on His Word:**
  God loves when His people meditate on His Word day and night. Meditating deepens our understanding and transforms our hearts.
  Scripture: Psalm 1:2, Joshua 1:8

- **Discipleship:**
  God loves when His followers are committed to being disciples of Jesus Christ, growing in knowledge and obedience. Discipleship reflects a heart that seeks to learn and follow.
  Scripture: Matthew 28:19-20, John 8:31

- **Kindness:**
  God loves when His children show kindness to one another and to those in need. Kindness mirrors His loving and compassionate nature.
  Scripture: Ephesians 4:32, Luke 6:35

- **Self-Control:**
  God loves when His people exercise self-control over their desires and actions. Self-control is a fruit of the Spirit and brings glory to Him.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:22-23, Proverbs 25:28

- **Righteousness:**
  God loves when His children pursue righteousness and live in accordance with His moral standards. Righteousness reflects His holiness.
  Scripture: Proverbs 21:21, Psalm 11:7

- **Faithfulness:**
  God loves when His followers are faithful and dependable in their commitments and relationships. Faithfulness mirrors His unwavering love.
  Scripture: Psalm 119:90, Proverbs 28:20

- **Gentleness:**
  God loves when His people exhibit gentleness and humility in their interactions with others. Gentleness reflects the character of Christ.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:23, Philippians 4:5

- **Being Slow to Speak:**
  God loves when we are slow to speak, showing restraint and thoughtfulness in our words. This reflects wisdom and humility.
  Scripture: James 1:19, Proverbs 17:27-28

- **Being Slow to Anger:**
  God loves when we are slow to anger, choosing patience and self-control instead of reacting impulsively. This reflects His patient nature.
  Scripture: Proverbs 14:29, James 1:19-20

- **Resolving Anger Issues:**
  God loves when we work to resolve our anger and conflicts in a healthy and God-

honoring manner. This promotes unity and reconciliation.
Scripture: Ephesians 4:26-27, Matthew 5:23-24

- **Temperance (Self-Control):**
  God loves when we exercise self-control over our desires and impulses. Self-control is a fruit of the Spirit and honors His guidance.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:22-23, Proverbs 25:28

- **Walking the Narrow Path:**
  God loves when we choose the narrow path of righteousness and obedience, even when it's challenging. This demonstrates our commitment to Him.
  Scripture: Matthew 7:13-14, Psalm 119:32

- **Hospitality:**
  God loves when we practice hospitality, welcoming others into our homes and lives with love and generosity. Hospitality reflects His welcoming nature.
  Scripture: Hebrews 13:2, 1 Peter 4:9

- **Ministering to the Needs of Others:**
  God loves when we actively minister to the physical and spiritual needs of others, showing compassion and care.
  Scripture: Matthew 25:34-40, Galatians 6:10

- **Visiting the Sick:**
  God loves when we visit and care for the sick, showing empathy and support during times of vulnerability.
  Scripture: Matthew 25:36, James 5:14-16

- **Clothing the Naked:**
  God loves when we provide clothing for those in need, showing practical compassion and addressing their basic necessities.
  Scripture: Matthew 25:36

- **Feeding the Poor:**
  God loves when we feed the hungry, showing His compassion and generosity to those who are struggling.
  Scripture: Matthew 25:35

- **Visiting Those in Prison:**
  God loves when we visit and minister to those who are imprisoned, extending His love and hope to even the marginalized.
  Scripture: Matthew 25:36

- **Forgiving Others:**
  God loves when we forgive others, reflecting His own forgiveness towards us. Forgiveness promotes reconciliation and healing.
  Scripture: Ephesians 4:32, Colossians 3:13

- **Bearing One Another's Burdens:**
  God loves when we help carry the burdens of others, showing empathy and support in times of difficulty.
  Scripture: Galatians 6:2

- **Seeking Wisdom:**
  God loves when we seek wisdom from Him, valuing His guidance and understanding. Wisdom is a gift from God.
  Scripture: Proverbs 2:6, James 1:5

- **Loving Our Enemies:**
  God loves when we love our enemies, reflecting His radical love and grace. Loving our enemies demonstrates His transformative power in us.
  Scripture: Matthew 5:44-45

- **Caring for True Widows and Orphans:**
  God loves when we care for widows and orphans, showing compassion and providing for those who are vulnerable.
  Scripture: James 1:27

- **Purity and Holiness:**
  God loves when we pursue purity and holiness in our thoughts, actions, and lifestyles. This reflects our devotion to Him.
  Scripture: 1 Peter 1:16, Psalm 24:3-4

- **Humble and Contrite Hearts:**
  God loves when we approach Him with humility and contrition, acknowledging our need for His grace and mercy.
  Scripture: Psalm 51:17, Isaiah 66:2

- **Generosity:**
  God loves when we are generous and open-handed, willingly sharing what we have with others. Generosity reflects His giving nature.
  Scripture: 2 Corinthians 9:7

- **Faithfulness:**
  God loves when we remain faithful to Him and to our commitments. Faithfulness reflects His own unwavering nature.
  Scripture: Psalm 33:4, 1 Corinthians 4:2

- **Obedience:**
  God loves when we obey His commands, demonstrating our love and reverence for Him. Obedience is an expression of our trust in Him.
  Scripture: John 14:23

- **Repentance:**
  God loves when we genuinely repent and turn away from our sinful ways. Repentance

opens the door to His forgiveness and restoration.
Scripture: Acts 3:19, 2 Peter 3:9

- **Unity among Believers:**
  God loves when His followers are united in love and harmony, reflecting the oneness He desires for His people.
  Scripture: Psalm 133:1, John 17:23

- **Seeking Justice:**
  God loves when we seek justice for the oppressed and marginalized, reflecting His concern for the vulnerable.
  Scripture: Micah 6:8, Isaiah 1:17

- **Honesty and Truthfulness:**
  God loves when we speak and live truthfully, reflecting His nature as the ultimate Truth. Honesty fosters genuine relationships.
  Scripture: Ephesians 4:25, Psalm 51:6

- **Meekness and Gentleness:**
  God loves when we exhibit meekness and gentleness, showing humility and strength under control. These qualities reflect the character of Christ.
  Scripture: Matthew 5:5, Galatians 5:23

- **Mercy and Compassion:**
  God loves when we show mercy and compassion to others, reflecting His own boundless mercy toward us.
  Scripture: Luke 6:36, Matthew 5:7

- **Courage and Boldness:**
  God loves when we demonstrate courage and boldness in standing for truth and righteousness. These qualities reflect our trust in Him.
  Scripture: Joshua 1:9, Proverbs 28:1

- **Long-Suffering:**
  God loves when we exhibit patience and long-suffering, enduring trials and difficulties with grace and endurance.
  Scripture: Galatians 5:22, James 1:3-4

- **Thanksgiving and Praise:**
  God loves when we offer sincere thanksgiving and praise to Him, recognizing His goodness and faithfulness.
  Scripture: Psalm 107:1, Hebrews 13:15

- **Unselfishness and Putting Others First:**
  God loves when we prioritize the needs and well-being of others above our own desires. This selflessness reflects the heart of Christ.
  Scripture: Philippians 2:3-4, Mark 10:45

- **Pure Mindedness:**
  God loves when we cultivate pure thoughts and intentions, focusing on things that are honorable, just, and lovely.
  Scripture: Philippians 4:8, Psalm 19:14

- **Faith:**
  God loves when we have faith in Him, trusting His promises and believing in His power to accomplish what He has spoken.
  Scripture: Hebrews 11:6, Romans 4:20-21

- **Returning to Our First Love:**
  God loves when we return to our initial fervent love and passion for Him, not allowing our hearts to grow cold or complacent.
  Scripture: Revelation 2:4-5

- **Rejoicing in Good:**
  God loves when we rejoice in goodness, righteousness, and the victories of His Kingdom. Our joy in Him honors His work.
  Scripture: Romans 12:9-10, Philippians 4:4

- **Upholding the Weak:**
  God loves when we come alongside the weak and vulnerable, providing support and encouragement to those who need it.
  Scripture: 1 Thessalonians 5:14, Romans 15:1

- **Comforting the Feeble-Minded:**
  God loves when we offer comfort and encouragement to those who are struggling mentally or emotionally. Our compassion reflects His heart.
  Scripture: 1 Thessalonians 5:14

- **Hunger and Thirst for Righteousness:**
  God loves when we have a deep desire for righteousness and holiness, seeking to live in alignment with His perfect standards.
  Scripture: Matthew 5:6

- **Patience:**
  God loves when we exhibit patience in the face of trials and challenges, trusting His timing and purposes. Patience reflects our reliance on Him.
  Scripture: James 1:2-4, Romans 5:3-4

- **Compassion and Mercy:**
  God loves when we show compassion and mercy to others, just as He has shown compassion and mercy to us.
  Scripture: Colossians 3:12, Luke 6:36

- **Honest Work:**
  God loves when we engage in honest labor and contribute positively to society,

reflecting His own faithfulness and creativity.
Scripture: Ephesians 4:28, Proverbs 14:23

- **Bearing One Another's Burdens:**
  God loves when we help carry the burdens of others, sharing in their struggles and demonstrating His love in action.
  Scripture: Galatians 6:2

- **Forgiving One Another:**
  God loves when we forgive one another, just as He has forgiven us. Forgiveness reflects His grace and redemption.
  Scripture: Ephesians 4:32, Colossians 3:13

- **Showing Kindness:**
  God loves when we show kindness and generosity to others, reflecting His own kind and generous nature.
  Scripture: Luke 6:35, Ephesians 4:32

- **Being Peacemakers:**
  God loves when we strive for peace and reconciliation, reflecting His desire for unity and harmony.
  Scripture: Matthew 5:9, Romans 12:18

Conclusion:

The things that God loves reflect His character and nature. His love is both just and merciful, extending to all who respond to Him in humility, obedience, and faith. As we align our lives with what God loves, we experience His blessings, guidance, and transformative power in our journey of faith. By embracing the qualities that God loves, we grow closer to Him, deepen our relationship with Him, and reflect His image to the world around us.

The qualities that God loves are deeply connected to moral character and virtue. Striving to embody these characteristics not only reflects the image of God but also brings glory to Him. As we pursue these virtues, we contribute to the well-being of others and society, fulfilling God's command to love Him and our neighbors as ourselves. In doing so, we become vessels of His love, sharing His truth and grace with a broken world.

God's love is intertwined with the divine attributes and actions that reflect His holiness. By embracing these aspects of God's love, we draw closer to Him, grow in our relationship with Him, and become effective instruments of His love in the world. As we walk in His ways and love what He loves, we demonstrate our devotion and bring glory to His name.

Aligning our lives with the things that God loves enables us to experience His favor and blessings, but more importantly, it allows us to reflect His character and participate in His redemptive work. God's love is not merely an emotion; it is a transformative force that shapes our hearts and actions. As we embrace the things God loves, we become part of His mission to bring healing and restoration to a hurting world.

By cultivating these virtues, we reflect God's character to the world and participate in His work of transformation. These moral qualities are not just guidelines for personal growth but pathways to embody His love and grace, making a tangible impact on the lives of others. Through our lives, others will see His love in action and be drawn to the hope and salvation found in Jesus Christ.

Who Does God Love?

Under the New Covenant, God's love extends to everyone in the world, irrespective of nationality, ethnicity, or social status. God's love is not limited to a specific group; it is available to anyone who believes in and follows Jesus Christ. The invitation to experience God's love is open to all who come to Him with a sincere heart, seeking His presence and surrendering to His will.

God's love is not based on our merit or worthiness but flows from His boundless grace and character. It is a love that transforms lives, offering grace, mercy, and hope to all who come to Him. Through Jesus Christ (Yeshua), who fulfilled the Law and became our mediator, we are reconciled to God the Father (Yahweh). In Him, we find the fullness of God's love, and by putting our faith in Him, we abide in His love.

God's love is vast and all-encompassing, reaching out to individuals from all walks of life. It is deeply personal, offering salvation, intimate relationship, and eternal life to all who believe. God's love flows freely to those who open their hearts to receive it, bringing them into a transformative relationship with Him.

God's love extends not only to individuals but to all peoples, tribes, and nations, offering the hope of salvation and eternal life as a free gift to anyone who believes by faith. The Bible also highlights specific groups and individuals whom God loves deeply, emphasizing His care for the marginalized, the oppressed, and the brokenhearted.

Ultimately, God's love is an invitation to come as you are, to experience His grace, and to find fulfillment in a relationship with Him. It is a love that heals, restores, and empowers, drawing us into the fullness of His purpose for our lives.

God's Love Extends to All People

God's love is universal and all-encompassing. It is an invitation to everyone in the world, regardless of nationality, ethnicity, or social status. This love offers forgiveness and the gift of eternal life through faith in Jesus Christ (John 3:16). However, it's important to note that God does not extend His love to those who reject Jesus Christ, refuse to repent, and continue in their sinful ways. The opportunity for reconciliation with God is freely offered to all, but it requires a response of faith and repentance.

God's Love for Sinners

God’s love is particularly evident in His mercy toward sinners. Romans 5:8 reminds us that God demonstrated His love by sending Christ to die for us while we were still sinners. His love reaches out to those who are lost, offering the opportunity for forgiveness and redemption. No one is beyond the reach of God’s love, and through repentance and faith in Jesus Christ, anyone can be restored to a right relationship with Him.

God's Love for Believers

For those who have placed their trust in Jesus, God's love is deep and transformative. 1 John 3:1 reminds us that we are called children of God because of His love for us. This love not only brings us into a personal relationship with the Creator, but it also transforms our hearts and empowers us to live according to His will. As believers, we experience the fullness of God’s love in ways that shape our identities and lives.

God's Love for the Needy

God’s love is particularly evident in His care for the marginalized and vulnerable, including orphans, widows, and foreigners. Deuteronomy 10:18 speaks to God’s justice and mercy, showing His concern for those who are in need. His love compels us to care for the weak and the oppressed, reflecting His heart for the least of these. As His followers, we are called to reflect this same compassion and care for the needy.

God's Love for the Repentant

God’s love is shown in His welcome to those who turn to Him in repentance, regardless of how far they have strayed. Jesus ’parable in Luke 15:3-7 of the lost sheep illustrates this truth: God rejoices when a sinner repents and returns to Him. Just as the shepherd joyfully finds the lost sheep, so too does God rejoice over the repentance of one sinner. There is no sin too great for God’s forgiveness, and His love always welcomes the repentant heart.

God's Love for the Brokenhearted

God’s love brings comfort and healing to the brokenhearted. Psalm 34:18 assures us that God is near to those who are brokenhearted, offering them His peace, comfort, and restoration. His love is a balm for those who are suffering, offering solace in times of pain and grief. For those whose hearts are heavy, God's love brings hope and renewal.

God's Love for the Obedient

God’s love is experienced in a unique and intimate way by those who obey His commandments. John 14:21 says that those who love God demonstrate their love through obedience, and in turn, God reveals Himself to them. Obedience to God's commands is not a burden but a reflection of our love for Him, and it strengthens our relationship with Him. As we walk in obedience, we deepen our experience of His love.

God's Love for the Humble

God’s love is drawn to the humble and contrite heart. Psalm 51:17 reminds us that God values a broken and humble spirit, one that acknowledges its need for His grace. Humility is a key characteristic that invites God's love and favor. When we humble ourselves before Him, we open the door for His transformative work in our lives.

God's Love for the Seeking

God’s love responds to those who earnestly seek Him. Jeremiah 29:13 promises that when we seek God with all our hearts, we will find Him. His love is revealed to those who desire to know Him, and He delights in revealing Himself to those who earnestly seek His presence. God is not distant but near, ready to meet with those who long for a deeper relationship with Him.

Matthew 5:3-11 - The Beatitudes: Who Does God Love?

In Matthew 5:3-11, often referred to as the Beatitudes, Jesus outlines qualities and attitudes that God loves and blesses. These verses show us the heart of God and give us insight into the people He loves and draws near to. Let's explore these qualities:

- **The Poor in Spirit**
  Matthew 5:3: "Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven."
  God loves those who recognize their spiritual poverty and their need for Him. These people are humble and acknowledge their dependence on God's grace. When we are poor in spirit, we are open to receiving God's help and transformation.

- **Those Who Mourn**
  Matthew 5:4: "Blessed are those who mourn, for they will be comforted."
  God loves those who mourn over sin and brokenness. Whether it's mourning the effects of sin in the world or personal grief, God offers comfort and healing to those who are heartbroken and humble.

- **The Meek**
  Matthew 5:5: "Blessed are the meek, for they will inherit the earth."
  God loves the meek—those who are gentle and humble, not seeking power or revenge but trusting God to act on their behalf. Meekness reflects the character of Christ and is highly valued by God.

- **Those Who Hunger and Thirst for Righteousness**
  Matthew 5:6: "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled."
  God loves those who long for righteousness and justice. These people seek to live in accordance with God's will and are passionate about righteousness, knowing that only God can satisfy their deepest spiritual hunger.

- **The Merciful**
  Matthew 5:7: "Blessed are the merciful, for they will be shown mercy."

God loves those who show mercy to others, just as He has shown mercy to them. Mercy is a reflection of God's love, and those who extend mercy will receive God's mercy in return.

- **The Pure in Heart**
  Matthew 5:8: "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God."
  God loves those who have pure hearts, free from deceit and impurity. These individuals seek to live in integrity, with hearts that are undivided and focused on God. Their purity allows them to experience God's presence in a profound way.

- **The Peacemakers**
  Matthew 5:9: "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they will be called children of God."
  God loves those who actively work to bring peace—whether in relationships, communities, or between nations. Peacemakers reflect the heart of God, who desires reconciliation and unity.

- **Those Who Are Persecuted for Righteousness' Sake**
  Matthew 5:10: "Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven."
  God loves those who endure persecution for standing up for what is right and righteous. Their suffering for the sake of justice and truth is honored by God, and He promises them His kingdom.

- **The Insulted**
  Matthew 5:11: "Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me."
  God loves those who are insulted or falsely accused because of their faith in Jesus. These individuals are in good company, for they share in the sufferings of Christ. God sees their suffering and promises rewards for their perseverance.

- **Those Who Have Evil Spoken Against Them Because of Jesus**
  Matthew 5:11 (Continued): "Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven, for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you."
  God loves those who face evil spoken against them because of their relationship with Jesus Christ. They are aligned with the prophets and early Christians who also endured persecution. Their faithfulness will be rewarded in heaven.

Other Key Groups God Loves

- **The Lost**
  God's love actively pursues those who are lost and far from Him. Like the shepherd searching for the lost sheep, God's love seeks to bring the lost back into His fold (Luke 15:4-7). No one is beyond His reach.

- **The Needy**
  God's love is expressed through His provision for the poor, the widow, the orphan, and all those who are in need. James 1:27 highlights God's call for His people to care for the vulnerable. His love compels us to serve the needy, reflecting His own heart for the marginalized.

- **The Outsiders**
  God's love is not limited to any one group; it extends to all people, including those outside the traditional boundaries of society. Acts 10:34-35 reminds us that God shows no partiality, embracing all nations and peoples.

- **The Children**
  God's love for children is tender and protective, reflecting His deep care and concern for their well-being. Jesus highlights this in Matthew 18:12-14, where He speaks of the lost sheep, illustrating His love and care for children.

- **Israel**
  God's love for Israel is steadfast and faithful. Despite their shortcomings and rebellions, God's covenantal love for the nation of Israel endures. Deuteronomy 7:6-8 emphasizes that God's love for Israel is not based on their merit but on His faithfulness to His promises.

- **The Prodigal Son**
  The story of the prodigal son (Luke 15:17-20) beautifully illustrates God's love for the wayward. No matter how far we stray, God is always ready to welcome us back with open arms. His love is unconditional and full of grace, offering forgiveness to those who repent and return to Him.

- **God Loves Those Who Fear Him**

Psalm 103:17 (KJV): "But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting on them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children."
God's love is directed toward those who fear Him with holy reverence—those who honor and respect His authority. This fear is not one of dread, but of deep respect and awe for the holiness and greatness of God. His mercy and love are extended to those who live in reverence of Him.

Key Scriptures on Who God Loves

1. **Romans 5:8 (KJV)**: "But God commended his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."
   God's love is unconditional and sacrificial, demonstrated through the death of Christ for sinners.

2. **John 14:21 (KJV)**: "He that has my commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves me: and he that loves me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him."
   God's love is experienced by those who obey His commandments and love Him.

3. **John 3:35 (KJV)**: "The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into his hand."
   God's love for His Son, Jesus Christ, is perfect and eternal.

4. **John 3:16 (KJV)**: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."
   God's love extends to the entire world, offering the gift of eternal life to all who believe in Jesus Christ.

Conclusion:

God's love knows no boundaries. It extends to the lost, the needy, the humble, the obedient, and those who follow His commandments. Through Jesus Christ, God's love is made available to everyone—offering grace, forgiveness, and a restored relationship with the Father. As we respond to God's love, we are invited to reflect His heart to the world by loving others with the same compassion and mercy He has shown us.

Nehemiah 1:5 (AKJV):
"And said, I beseech you, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keeps covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments."
God's love is linked to those who love Him and obey His commandments. His love is rooted in His faithfulness to keep His promises and show mercy to those who walk in His ways.

Psalm 33:18 (AKJV):
"Behold, the eye of the LORD is on them that fear him, on them that hope in his mercy."
God's love and mercy are especially directed toward those who fear Him, reverence His holiness, and trust in His goodness.

Psalm 37:28 (AKJV):
"For the LORD loves judgment, and forsakes not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off."
God loves righteousness and justice. His saints, those who love Him and live righteously, are preserved by His enduring love.

2 Chronicles 6:14 (AKJV):
"And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like you in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keeps covenant, and shows mercy to your servants, that walk before you with all their hearts."
God's love is covenantal, and He shows mercy to those who are wholeheartedly devoted to Him.

Psalm 32:10 (AKJV):
"Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusts in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about."
God's mercy surrounds and protects those who trust in Him, shielding them from the sorrow that comes with sin.

Psalm 86:5 (AKJV):
"For you, Lord, are good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy to all them that call on you."
God's love is abundant, ready to forgive, and generously extended to all who call upon Him in repentance.

Psalm 103:11 (AKJV):
"For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him."
God's mercy is vast and immeasurable, extended to those who fear and reverence Him.

Psalm 103:17 (AKJV):
"But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting on them that fear him, and his righteousness to children's children."
God's mercy is eternal, passed down through generations to those who honor Him.

Psalm 146:8 (AKJV):
"The LORD opens the eyes of the blind: the LORD raises them that are bowed down: the LORD loves the righteous."
God's love is active, bringing healing and restoration to the broken, and He delights in the righteous.

Psalm 147:11 (AKJV):
"The LORD takes pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy."
God's love is particularly directed toward those who fear Him and place their hope in His mercy.

Daniel 9:4 (AKJV):
"And I prayed to the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments."
God's love is associated with His covenant and mercy, extending to those who love Him and keep His commandments.

Proverbs 8:17 (AKJV):
"I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me."
God's love is reciprocal: He loves those who love Him and diligently seek His presence.

Psalm 146:7-9 (AKJV):
"Which executes judgment for the oppressed: which gives food to the hungry. The LORD looses the prisoners: 8 The LORD opens the eyes of the blind: the LORD raises them that are bowed down: the LORD loves the righteous: 9 The LORD preserves the

strangers; he relieves the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turns upside down."
God's love is evident in His actions toward the oppressed, hungry, blind, and those who are broken. He loves the righteous and cares for the vulnerable in society.

Deuteronomy 10:15 (AKJV):
"Only the LORD had a delight in your fathers to love them, and he chose their seed (descendants) after them, even you above all people, as it is this day."
God's love for Israel is a divine choice, and His love extends to their descendants, highlighting His special covenant with them.

Deuteronomy 33:3 (AKJV):
"Yes, he loved the people; all his saints are in your hand: and they sat down at your feet; every one shall receive of your words."
God's love embraces His people, whom He keeps in His care, blessing them with His words and guidance.

Deuteronomy 10:18 (AKJV):
"He does execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and raiment."
God's love is extended to the fatherless, widow, and stranger, providing for their needs and protecting them.

Psalm 47:4 (AKJV):
"He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah."
God's love for Israel is foundational to His plans for them, and He chooses their inheritance as part of His divine love and provision.

Proverbs 15:9 (AKJV):
"The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but he loves him that follows after righteousness."
God's love is for those who pursue righteousness, contrasting His favor with His disdain for wickedness.

2 Corinthians 9:7 (AKJV):
"Every man according as he purposes in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loves a cheerful giver."
God's love is reflected in His delight in cheerful giving, not out of obligation but from the heart.

Isaiah 43:4-5 (AKJV):
"Since you were precious in my sight, you have been honorable, and I have loved you: therefore will I give men for you, and people for your life. 5 Fear not: for I am with you: I will bring your seed from the east, and gather you from the west;"
God's love for His people is so great that He promises to protect and restore them, even giving nations in exchange for their lives.

John 16:27 (AKJV):
"For the Father himself loves you, because you have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God."
The Father's love for us is rooted in our love for Jesus Christ, our Savior, and our belief in His divine mission.

- **Psalm 78:67-68 (AKJV)**:
  "Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved."
  God's love is reflected in His choices. While He chose specific tribes and places, His love for Zion—His dwelling place—shows His divine favor and faithfulness.

- **Psalm 87:2 (AKJV)**:
  "The LORD loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob."
  God's love for Zion, a symbol of His presence, is greater than any earthly dwelling. This speaks to the importance of God's presence in our lives.

- **Psalm 103:13 (AKJV)**:
  "Like as a father pities his children, so the LORD pities them that fear him."
  God's love is tender and compassionate, like a father's love for his children, full of mercy for those who reverence Him.

- **Psalm 145:9 (AKJV)**:
  "The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works."
  God's goodness and mercy extend to all creation. His love encompasses everything He has made.

- **Romans 8:32 (AKJV)**:
  "He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?"
  God's greatest demonstration of love was giving His Son, Jesus Christ, for our salvation. His sacrifice secures everything we need.

- **Romans 15:5 (AKJV)**:
  "Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another according to Christ Jesus."
  The love of God extends through patience and encouragement, leading us to unity and harmony in Christ.

- **Psalm 25:7 (AKJV)**:
  "Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to your mercy remember you me for your goodness' sake, O LORD."
  God's love covers our past mistakes. His mercy wipes away the guilt of sin and remembers us based on His goodness, not our failures.

- **1 Kings 10:9 (AKJV)**:
  "Blessed be the LORD your God, which delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel forever, therefore made he you king, to do judgment and justice."
  God's love for Israel is eternal, and this love led to His blessings and promises of leadership, justice, and righteousness.

- **1 John 3:1 (AKJV)**:
  "Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knows us not, because it knew him not."
  The love God has for us is so great that it elevates us to the status of His children. This love is both transformative and deeply intimate.

- **1 John 3:16-18 (AKJV)**:
  "Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. But whoever has this world's good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth."
  God**'**s love for us is sacrificial, shown through Jesus laying down His life. Our response should be to love in action, especially towards those in need.

- **1 John 4:9-10 (AKJV)**:
  "In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins."
  The ultimate display of God**'**s love was the sending of Jesus Christ. His love is proactive and sacrificial—offering us eternal life through His Son.

- **John 17:20-26 (AKJV)**:
  "Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that you have sent me. 22 And the glory which you gave me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that you have sent me, and have loved them, as you have loved me. 24 Father, I will that they also, whom you have given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which you have given me: for you loved me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father, the world has not known you: but I have known you, and these have known that you have sent me. 26 And I have declared to them your name, and will declare it: that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and I in them."
  Jesus' prayer reflects the depth of God's love for us. He desires that we experience unity with Him, and that the love shared between the Father and Son may be in us, empowering us to be one with God.

The Magnitude of God's Love:

These scriptures truly unveil the depth of God's love, which is not contingent on anything we do but is an overflow of His infinite goodness, mercy, and grace. His love is constant, unchanging, and eternal—demonstrated most profoundly through the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus Christ.

God's love is a love that reaches us in our brokenness, forgives us despite our imperfections, and calls us into a relationship with Him. It's a love that doesn't give up on us, no matter how far we may stray. Instead, it relentlessly pursues us, seeking our restoration, transformation, and ultimate fulfillment in Him.

As we embrace and reflect on these truths, they remind us that our worth is not determined by our actions or failures, but by God's unfathomable love for us. It encourages us to love others in the same way, showing grace, kindness, and mercy as we live out the love God has poured into us.

May we always find peace, joy, and strength in the certainty that we are deeply loved by our Creator, and may this love empower us to live lives that reflect His heart to the world.

WHAT does God Love ?

And How does He demonstrates His Love?

God loves what is **righteous, holy, and good**, and He demonstrates His love through **grace, mercy, truth, justice, discipline, and ultimately, through the sacrificial gift of His Son, Jesus Christ**. The love of God is not just a feeling—it is an active, powerful force that moves Him to care, provide, correct, forgive, and redeem.

God loves what is **righteous, holy, and good**, and He demonstrates His love through **grace, mercy, truth, justice, discipline, the sacrificial gift of His Son Jesus Christ**, and through **His people**. His love is not just emotional—it is active, faithful, and transformative. He delights in what reflects His character and purposes, including the **fruits of the Spirit** growing in the lives of His children.

What Does God Love?

1. **Righteousness and Justice** – **"***For the Lord is righteous, He loves justice"* (Psalm 11:7). God delights in moral integrity and fairness.
2. **Truth** – **"***The Lord detests lying lips, but He delights in people who are trustworthy"* (Proverbs 12:22). Honesty and truthfulness please God.
3. **Obedience and Reverence** – **"***The Lord delights in those who fear Him, who put their hope in His unfailing love"* (Psalm 147:11). God honors a heart that reveres and obeys Him.

4. **His People** – God deeply loves His children (Deuteronomy 7:7–8; John 16:27) and is committed to their salvation, growth, and joy.
5. **A Cheerful Giver and Humble Heart** – **"***God loves a cheerful giver"* (2 Corinthians 9:7), and **"***He gives grace to the humble"* (James 4:6). Humility and generosity reflect His nature.
6. **Repentance and a Contrite Spirit** – **"***A broken and contrite heart, O God, You will not despise"* (Psalm 51:17). God rejoices when we turn back to Him in genuine repentance.
7. **The Fruits of the Spirit** – God delights in the fruit that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of believers. These include **"***love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control"* (Galatians 5:22–23). These fruits reflect the character of Christ and are pleasing to God.

How Does God Demonstrate His Love?

1. **Through Jesus Christ** – **"***But God demonstrates His own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us"* (Romans 5:8). The cross is the ultimate expression of divine love.
2. **Through Grace and Forgiveness** – God freely forgives those who repent and believe (Ephesians 2:4–5; 1 John 1:9). He delights in showing mercy.
3. **Through Provision and Care** – God meets our needs in many ways—material, emotional, and spiritual (Matthew 6:31–33; Philippians 4:19).
4. **Through His Word and Spirit** – He leads, comforts, and instructs us through Scripture and the Holy Spirit (John 16:13; Psalm 119:105).
5. **Through Discipline** – **"***The Lord disciplines those He loves"* (Hebrews 12:6). His correction is an expression of care and a call to holiness.
6. **Through His Presence** – God never leaves or forsakes His people (Hebrews 13:5). His presence is our strength and peace.
7. **Through Eternal Promises** – God assures us of eternal life and fellowship with Him forever (John 14:2–3; 1 Peter 1:3–4).
8. **Through Other Christians** – God expresses His love through the church—encouragement, prayer, service, and compassion shown among believers (John 13:34–35; Romans 12:10; Galatians 6:2).

Summary:
God loves righteousness, truth, repentance, obedience, the fruits of the Spirit, and His people. He demonstrates His love through Jesus Christ, forgiveness, provision, discipline, presence, eternal life, and the love of fellow believers. His love transforms lives and invites us to reflect that same love back to Him and to others.

Scripture References:

- **Psalm 33:5 (AKJV):** "He loves righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD."
- **Psalm 37:28 (AKJV):** "For the LORD loves judgment, and forsakes not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off."
- **Psalm 11:7 (AKJV):** "For the righteous LORD loves righteousness; his countenance does behold the upright."
- **Psalm 99:4 (AKJV):** "The king's strength also loves judgment; you do establish equity, you execute judgment and righteousness in Jacob."
- **Psalm 103:13 (AKJV):** "Like as a father pities his children, so the LORD pities them that fear him."
- **Psalm 145:9 (AKJV):** "The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works."
- **Romans 8:32 (AKJV):** "He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?"
- **Deuteronomy 10:18 (AKJV):** "He does execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and raiment."
- **Deuteronomy 33:12 (AKJV):** "And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders."
- **2 Chronicles 9:8 (AKJV):** "Blessed be the LORD your God, which delighted in you to set you on his throne, to be king for the LORD your God: because your God loved Israel, to establish them forever, therefore made he you king over them, to do judgment and justice."
- **Nehemiah 9:17 (AKJV):** "And refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsook them not.".

MORE OBSERVATIONS OF GOD'S LOVE…

- **God’s Loving Kindness -**

Psalm 117:1-2 (AKJV): 1 O praise the LORD, all you nations: praise him, all you people. 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endures forever. Praise you the LORD.

Psalm 51:1 & 2 (AKJV): 1 Have mercy on me, O God, according to your loving kindness: according to the multitude of your tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

Psalm 107:43 (AKJV): 43 Whoever is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

Psalm 48:9 (AKJV): 9 We have thought of your loving kindness, O God, in the middle of your temple.

Psalm 103:4 (AKJV): 4 Who redeems your life from destruction; who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies;

Isaiah 54:10 (AKJV): 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, says the LORD that has mercy on you.

Psalm 63:3 (AKJV): 3 Because your loving kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise you.

Psalm 69:16 (AKJV): 16 Hear me, O LORD; for your loving kindness is good: turn to me according to the multitude of your tender mercies.

Nehemiah 9:17 (AKJV): 17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsook them not.

- **God’s Compassionate and Comforting Love -**

Psalm 86:15 (AKJV): 15 But you, O Lord, are a God full of compassion, and gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

2 Corinthians 7:6: Nevertheless God, who comforts the downcast, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

Psalm 145:8 (AKJV): 8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

- **God’s Love, Truth and Mercy Endures Forever -**

1 Chronicles 16:34 (AKJV): 34 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endures forever.

1 Chronicles 16:41 (AKJV): 41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endures forever.

2 Chronicles 5:13 (AKJV): 13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when

they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endures forever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

2 Chronicles 7:3 (AKJV): 3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD on the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endures forever.

2 Chronicles 7:6 (AKJV): 6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endures forever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

2 Chronicles 20:21 (AKJV): 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers to the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endures forever.

Psalm 100:5 (AKJV): 5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting, and his truth endures to all generations.

Psalm 107:1 (AKJV): 1 O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endures forever.

Psalm 118:3 (AKJV): 3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endures forever.

Psalm 118:4 (AKJV): 4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endures forever.

Psalm 118:29 (AKJV): 29 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endures forever.

Psalm 136:1-26 (AKJV):
1 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endures forever.
2 O give thanks to the God of gods: for his mercy endures forever.
3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endures forever.
4 To him who alone does great wonders: for his mercy endures forever.
5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endures forever.
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endures forever.
7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy endures forever.
8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endures forever.
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endures forever.
10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endures forever.
11 And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endures forever.
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endures forever.
13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endures forever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the middle of it: for his mercy endures forever.
15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endures forever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy endures forever.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endures forever.
18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy endures forever.
19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endures forever.
20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endures forever.
21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endures forever.
22 Even an heritage to Israel his servant: for his mercy endures forever.
23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endures forever.
24 And has redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endures forever.
25 Who gives food to all flesh: for his mercy endures forever.
26 O give thanks to the God of heaven: for his mercy endures forever.
Psalm 138:8 (AKJV): 8 The LORD will perfect that which concerns me: your mercy, O LORD, endures forever; forsake not the works of your own hands.

- **His Unfailing and Faithful Love**

Lamentations 3:22 (AKJV): 22 It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

1 John 1:9 (AKJV): 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Psalm 89:2 (AKJV): 2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up forever: your faithfulness shall you establish in the very heavens.

Psalm 89:24 (AKJV): 24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

Psalm 89:33 (AKJV): 33 Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor allow my faithfulness to fail.

- **God’s Forgiving Love**

Psalm 78:38 (AKJV): 38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yes, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

- **God’s Merciful Love**

Psalm 145:8 (AKJV): 8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

Lamentations 3:32 (AKJV): 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

Exodus 20:6 (AKJV): 6 And showing mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Deuteronomy 5:10 (AKJV): 10 And showing mercy to thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

- **His Great Love**

Nehemiah 9:17 (AKJV): 17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsook them not. (Also referenced: 2 Chronicles 6:42, Nehemiah 13:22, Psalm 51:1, 57:10, 69:13, 86:13, 89:1, 103:11, 106:45, 108:4, 117:2, Lamentations 3:22, Ephesians 2:4-7)

- **His Covenant of Love**

Matthew 26:26-28 (AKJV): 26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and broke it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink you all of it; 28 For this is my blood of the new testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Isaiah 55:3 (AKJV): 3 Incline your ear, and come to me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

Isaiah 61:8 (AKJV): 8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

2 Chronicles 6:14 (AKJV): 14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like you in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keeps covenant, and shows mercy to your servants, that walk before you with all their hearts:

Nehemiah 1:5 (AKJV): 5 And said, I beseech you, O LORD God of heaven, the great and awesome God, that keeps covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

Nehemiah 9:32 (AKJV): 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before you, that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all your people, since the time of the kings of Assyria to this day.

Daniel 9:4 (AKJV): 4 And I prayed to the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and awesome God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

Exodus 20:6 (AKJV): 6 And showing mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Deuteronomy 5:10 (AKJV): 10 And showing mercy to thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Deuteronomy 7:9 (AKJV): 9 Know therefore that the LORD your God, he is God, the faithful God, which keeps covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

Psalm 89:28 (AKJV): 28 My mercy will I keep for him for ever more, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

- **God's Love for Israel**

2 Chronicles 9:8 (AKJV):

8 Blessed be the LORD your God, which delighted in you to set you on his throne, to be king for the LORD your God: because your God loved Israel, to establish them forever, therefore made he you king over them, to do judgment and justice.God's Everlasting Love - Jeremiah 31:3

- **God's Enduring and Saving Love -** Isaiah 38:17, John 3:16
- **God's Redeeming Love -** Isaiah 63:9

1 John 3:1-

See how great a love the Father has bestowed on us, that we would be called children of God; and such we are.

What are the Benefits and Promises, that we receive and grow in as we are Loved by God and Jesus Christ ?

When we are loved by God as His children there are benefits and promises that we receive. Here are just some of them mentioned in the Bible…

To know the Truth

To have our sins forgotten

To have our sins forgiven

To be made Free

To become a child of God
To be brought to complete unity

- **You will Abide in God and Jesus Christ:** According to 1 John 4:13-21 if we abide in God He and Jesus Christ will abide in us creating a connection.
- **You will be Loved by God:** As mentioned in John 3:16 Gods love for the world is so immense that He sacrificed His Son.
- **You can Abide in God's love:** as stated in John 15:9,10 we can experience the fullness of His love just as Jesus experienced the Fathers love.
- **You'll have the ability to love both God and one another:** is an indication of being disciples of Jesus as described in John 13:34,35.
- **You have an Abundant life:** through Jesus coming as stated in John 10:10 we can have life to its extent of being full and complete.
- **Jesus will never forsake or leave you:** Moreover it is comforting to know that Jesus will never forsake or leave us; this assurance is emphasized in Hebrews 13:5.
- **Cleansing, Spiritual:** John 15;3 (AKJV) "Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken to you."
- **Comfort:** Isaiah 51;3 AKJV) "For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody."
- **Deliverance:** 2 Timothy 4;18 AKJV "And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me to his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen."
- **Everlasting, Eternal Life:** John 3;16, "Shall not face destruction but inherit life that lasts forever.
- **Good Spiritual Fruitfulness:** John 15:4 to 5 AKJV "4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."
- **Born again of Spirit:** John 3;3 to 6 (AKJV) "3 Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus said to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit."
- **Gifts of the Holy Spirit:** 1 Corinthians 12:1 to 8 (AKJV) "1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I would not have you ignorant. 2 You know that you were Gentiles, carried away to these dumb idols, even as you were led. 3 Why I give you to understand,

that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which works all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit with. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;"

- **Gift of prophesying:** Romans 12;6 (AKJV) "Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;"
- **Seek Divine Wisdom:** James 1;5 (AKJV) "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all men liberally, and upbraides not; and it shall be given him." 2 Timothy 3:15, Psalm 119:98
- **Attain Understanding:** Psalm 119;104 AKJV "Through your precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way."
- **Find Rest:** Hebrews 4;9 (AKJV) "There remains therefore a rest to the people of God." Hebrews 4:11 (AKJV) "Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief."
- **Experience Joy:** Isaiah 35;10 AKJV "And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
- **Inner Spiritual Peace:** John 14;27 (AKJV) "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid."
- **Divine Protection and Security:** 2 Samuel 22;31 (AKJV) "As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.
- **God's Provision for All of our Needs:** Philippians 4;19 AKJV "But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus." Matthew 6:25-34
- **Brings Delight and Counsel:** Psalm 119;24 (AKJV) "Your testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors."
- **You have the potential to accomplish great things:** John 14;12 (AKJV) "Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to my Father."
- **God will help us to grow spiritually and mature:** 1 Peter 2;2 AKJV "As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that you may grow thereby."
- **Ask God whatever is God's Will and it will be done for you:** When you remain connected to God and His teachings you can ask for anything, according to God's will, It will be granted. John 15:7-8 AKJV "If you abide in me, and my words abide in you, you shall ask what you will, and it shall be done to you. Herein is my Father glorified, that you bear much fruit; so shall you be my disciples."

- **You'll find it possible to love and forgive everyone:** Colossians 3:13 AKJV "Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you."
- **Find strength through Gods empowerment:** Philippians 4:13 AKJV "I can do all things through Christ which strengthens me."
- **You can receive an eternal place in Heaven:** John 14:1 to 3 AKJV "Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also."
- **You and others can receive physical healings:** Matthew 9:2 AKJV "And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said to the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; your sins be forgiven you." Mark 2:5, Matthew 9:29
- **You can receive spiritual healing and restoration:** Hosea 6:1 AKJV "Come, and let us return to the LORD: for he has torn, and he will heal us; he has smitten, and he will bind us up."
- **You can know the Truth and the Truth will make you free:.**John 8:31 & 32 AKJV "Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If you continue in my word, then are you my disciples indeed; And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."
- **All of your sins will be forgiven:** You have the opportunity, for forgiveness of your sins.1 John 1:9 AKJV "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."
- **You can receive God's righteousness:** Romans 5:17 AKJV "For if by one man's offense death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ."
- **You will be rewarded with the crown of life:** James 1:12 AKJV, "Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to them that love him."
- **You will receive Guidance for your life:** Proverbs 3;6 AKJV "In all your ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct your paths."
- **God will appoint angels to watch over you:** Luke 4:10 and Psalm 91:11 affirm Luke 4:10 AKJV "For it is written, 'He will command His angels to protect you.'"
- **Hope awaits you:** Hebrews 6:18&19 assures us that; Hebrews 6:18,19 AKJV "18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast."
- **The precepts of the LORD and His love brings joy to our hearts:** Psalm 19:8 AKJV declares "The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

- **God's law, and love restores our soul and imparts wisdom to those knowledge:** Psalm 19:7 AKJV Proclaims, "The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple."
- **God gives you Grace through Faith, it is a gift from God:** Ephesians 2:8 AKJV states, "For by grace are you saved through faith, and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God."
- **You can prosper and have success in life:** The verses, in the Bible such as Joshua 1:8 remind us that when we keep the Book of the Law close to our hearts and continuously reflect on it we become more mindful of following its teachings. This leads to prosperity and success in our lives.
- **God will imprint His laws upon your heart:** According to Hebrews 10:16 God promises that He will imprint His laws on our hearts and engrave them in our minds as part of His covenant with us. This shows His desire for us to internalize His teachings and live by them.
- **God will no longer remember our sins and the evil that we have done:** Jeremiah 31:33,34 highlights the grace of God by assuring us that He forgives our wickedness and chooses not to remember our sins. This provides a sense of comfort and reassurance knowing that Gods mercy surpasses any wrongdoing we may have committed.
- **God will keep our way pure and keeps us from sin:** In Psalm 119:9,11 we learn about the importance of living according to Gods word in order to maintain purity. By storing His word within our hearts we equip ourselves with a shield against falling into temptation or straying from the righteous path.
- **God will comfort us during our sufferings:** Psalm 119:50 emphasizes how Gods promises bring solace during times of suffering. The knowledge that His word preserves and sustains us becomes a source of comfort when facing afflictions.
- **God provides warnings and gives rewards:** Psalm 19:11 reminds us that through obedience to God's commandments comes both guidance and great rewards. By heeding these warnings embedded within His teachings we can experience blessings bestowed upon those who faithfully follow Him.
- **God's keeps us from stumbling:** Keeps us from losing our way. Psalm 37:31, "Their hearts are filled with the teachings of their God ensuring that they stay on the path without stumbling."
- **God will sustain our well being:** Matthew 4:4 (AKJV); 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God.
- **God gives guidance and safeguards our lives:** Proverbs 6:22 (AKJV): 22 When you go, it shall lead you; when you sleep, it shall keep you; and when you awake, it shall talk with you.

- **God will strengthen your character:** Acts 20:32 AKJV): 32 And now, brothers, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
- **Many will come to believe as we pray:** John 17:20 (AKJV); 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.
- **Instills hope in us and encouragement:** Romans 15:4 (AKJV): 4 For whatever things were written previously were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
- **When two or three people come together in the name of Jesus He will be present, with them:** Matthew 18:20 (AKJV): 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the middle of them.
- **Whatever you declare or establish on earth will also be acknowledged and established in heaven:** Matthew 18:18 (AKJV): 18 Truly I say to you, Whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- **A Significant Reward is Waiting for You in Heaven**

Matthew 5:1–12 (AKJV):
1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came to him:
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.
10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 Blessed are you when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

- **Triumph, Victory, Overcoming the World:** 1 John 5:4 (AKJV): 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world: and this is the victory that overcomes the world, even our faith.
- **Treasures in Heaven:** Matthew 6:19 to 21 Teaches us to focus on storing treasures in heaven, where they're safe from destruction and theft unlike possessions susceptible to decay. When we love God and do His will, we will be blessed with spiritual treasures.
- **New life and an inheritance:** In 1 Peter 1:3,4 we are reminded of Gods mercy, which grants us a life filled with hope through Jesus Christs resurrection. This new life also comes with an inheritance that's imperishable, unspoiled and everlasting.

- **Our Prayers will be heard by God:** The assurance expressed in 1 John 5:14 instills confidence within us when approaching God. We can trust that our prayers will be heard if aligned with His will.
- **We'll know God and Jesus Christ:** John 17:3 teaches that eternal life is found in knowing the one God and His Son, Jesus Christ. This knowledge brings meaning and purpose to our existence.
- **Doors will open, as we seek God and Love Him:** Matthew 7:7,8 encourages us to seek answers for it is through asking, seeking and knocking that doors of understanding are opened to us.
- **God will remain Faithful:** Let us remember that God remains faithful at all times. As mentioned in 1 Corinthians 1:9 He has called us into fellowship with His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Remains steadfast, in His faithfulness.
- **Receive the forgiveness of God:** According to Matthew 6:14,15 if you choose to forgive others when they wrong you, your heavenly Father will also grant you forgiveness.
- **Jesus will come to you:** The return of Jesus is promised. In both Matthew 6:14-15 and John 14:18 Jesus assures his followers that he will not leave them alone like orphans but instead will come back to be, with them.
- **Jesus has prepared a place for us and will bring us with Him:** As mentioned in Matthew 6:14,15 and John 14:1-4 Jesus comforts his disciples by telling them not to worry or be troubled. He assures them that in his Fathers house there are rooms and he is going there to prepare a place, for each one of them.
- **God promises a New Heaven and a New Earth:** The book of Revelation (Chapter 21) describes the vision of John where he sees a heaven and earth as the first heaven and earth have passed away.
- **God will wipe away all tears:** In Revelation 21:1-4 it is written that God will lovingly wipe away every tear from peoples eyes. There shall be no death, mourning, crying or pain as the old order of things has ceased to exist.
- **No more sorrow, no more pain, no more crying:** The passage, in Revelation 21:1-4 assures us that in the future there will be no sorrow, pain or death. It speaks of a time when God will wipe away every tear from our eyes and the old order of things will be gone.
- **God will crush satan:** Romans 16:20 conveys the message that God, who is the source of peace will soon overcome Satan completely. It also ends with a prayer for the grace of our Lord Jesus to be with us.
- **We can lose our old life and receive a new and better life in Jesus:** Matthew 10:39 teaches us that when we let go of our carnal desires and give ourselves fully to Jesus, we will find and gain new life. Those who cling to their lives, will ultimately lose it. Those who surrender their old lives for His sake will find new life in Him.

- **Your spirit will never thirst again:** In John 4:14 Jesus promises that anyone who drinks from the water He provides will never thirst again. This water becomes like a wellspring within them—bestowing life and satisfaction beyond measure.
- **All things will work for Good for you:** Romans 8:28 reminds us that God works all things together for good in the lives of those who genuinely love Him. This means that amidst challenges or difficulties there is a purpose and divine plan at work, for our benefit.
- **No Temptation will be insurmountable:** 1 Corinthians 10:13 assures us that no temptation we face is unique or insurmountable. Gods faithfulness ensures that He always provides a way out so we won't be overwhelmed by temptation. And God remains faithful; he will not allow you to be tempted beyond your capacity to endure.
- **God's grace will more, then enough for you:** 2 Corinthians 12:9 "The grace I offer you is all you need; my power is made perfect in weakness."
- **Receive Jesus' grace, power, and strength:** His power reaches its potential, through His Grace, when we are weak 2 Corinthians 12;9; "The grace I provide is sufficient for you as my strength is made perfect when you are at your weakest."
- **Jesus promises not to abandon us like orphans:** John 14:18 "I will never leave you alone like orphans; I will come to be with you."
- **We can be saved from Hell, the penalty of our sins:** Jesus was sent to save, not to judge the world. John 3:17 "For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn it but to rescue and save it through him."
- **Transitioned from death to life:** We can be certain that we have transitioned from death to life because of our love for one another. 1 John 3:14 "We can be sure that we have moved from a state of death into life because of the genuine love we have, for each other."
- **God disciplines those he loves:** Hebrews 12:6 "Because God loves us he corrects and guides those who belong to him; he trains everyone whom he accepts as his children."
- **Enduring Gods discipline leads to a harvest of righteousness:** Hebrews 12:11 "Though discipline may seem difficult at first it eventually yields a harvest of righteousness and inner peace for those who are trained by it."
- **Forgiveness and Healing:** The Lord is willing to forgive all your sins and bring healing to all your diseases. Psalm 103:3 says, "He is the one who forgives all your sins and heals all your diseases."
- **We are saved by grace:** Ephesians 2;8 9 states "For it is, by God's grace that you have been saved through faith. It is not because of anything you did or earned. It is a gift from God. This way no one can boast about their efforts."
- **Our sins will be forgiven and we will be cleansed:** If we admit our sins God is faithful and just to forgive us and cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:9 explains, "If we confess our sins to Him He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

- **The Lord grants wisdom; knowledge and understanding come from Him.:** Proverbs 2:6 teaches that "the Lord gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding."
- **God will give you His Wisdom, not earthy wisdom:** “If anyone lacks wisdom they should ask God, who generously gives without regret…” James 1:5,6 assures us that if any of you lacks wisdom you should ask God for it in prayer and He’ll gives generously to all without regret and It will be given to you, but when you ask believe for the God’s Wisdom in faith.
- **God’s peace surpasses understanding; it guards our hearts in Christ Jesus.:** Philippians 4:7 reveals the promise of "the peace of God which surpasses all understanding will guard your hearts and minds in Christ Jesus.” Guarding your heart and mind against all evil and temptation.
- **God comforts us in every trouble, with His compassion:** We praise the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ as stated in 2 Corinthians 1:3,4 for being the Father of compassion who comforts us in every trouble we face.
- **God gives us Eternal Life:** John 3:16 "For God loved the world much that He gave His one and only Son, so that anyone who believes in Him will not perish but have everlasting life.” In the kingdom of God.
- **God give us Salvation from an eternal Hell:** Romans 10:9 "If you openly confess that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead you will be saved."
- **Born again:** John 3:3;,”Truly I tell you no one can enter the kingdom of God unless they experience a rebirth."
- **Redemption:** Ephesians 1:7, "In Him we find redemption through His blood, which forgives our sins according to the grace of God."
- **Deliverance:** Psalm 34:17, ”When the righteous cry out, for help the Lord hears them. Rescues them from all their troubles."
- **Sanctification:** 1 Thessalonians 4:3, "It is God’s desire for you to live a life set apart for Him."
- **Regeneration.** Titus 3:5 "He saved us not because of our righteousness. Because of His mercy. He renewed us by washing away our sins through the Holy Spirit."To experience the presence of Gods Holy Spirit according to Acts 2;38 Peter responded by saying, "Turn from your sins and be baptized each one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of your wrongdoings.. Then you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit."
- **God gives us Security in Jesus Christ:** Regarding our security in Gods love as mentioned in Romans 8:38,39 "I firmly believe that neither death nor life neither angels nor demons neither present circumstances nor future uncertainties nor any powers or forces whatsoever—neither heights nor depths or anything else in all creation—can ever separate us from the love that God has for us through Christ Jesus our Lord."

- **Fellowship:** 1 John 1:3 "We share with you what we have witnessed and experienced so that you can join us in fellowship. Our fellowship is, with the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ."
- **God will Care for you:** 1 Peter 5:7 "Unload all your worries onto Him because He genuinely cares for you."
- **Provision:** Philippians 4:19 ". My God will supply all your needs according to His riches found in Christ Jesus."
- **Sound Mind:** 2 Timothy 1:7 "For the Spirit God has given us doesn't make us fearful; instead it empowers us with love, self control and courage."
- **More than conquerors:** Romans 8:37 to 39 AKJV " No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.
- **Eternal Inheritance:** 1 Peter 1:3&4 AKJV 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in heaven for you,
- **Guidance and Wisdom:** James 1:5 "If any of you lack wisdom don't hesitate to seek it from God. He is generous in giving wisdom to all without judgment or blame. Rest assured, when you ask for wisdom you will receive it."
- **Restored Relationships;** Ephesians 4:32 "Be kind and compassionate towards one another forgiving each other just as God forgave us through Christs example."
- **Boldness and Confidence:** Hebrews 4:16 "Let us approach Gods throne of grace confidently so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in times of need."
- **Awareness and protection from teachers and false Christs:** Matthew 24:24-25

AKJV 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before.

- Matthew 7:15 "Stay vigilant, against those who disguise themselves as sheep but are actually wolves seeking to harm."
- **You will receive the stability of Hope:** “Hope is, like an anchor for the soul providing stability and security”. Hebrews 6:19
- **You will be blessed with God’s Fruit of the Spirit:** “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self control.” Galatians 5:22-23
- **Your life becomes a new creation:** “…if anyone is in Christ they become a new creation; the old things are gone and everything becomes new.” 2 Corinthians 5:17

- **God will give you a purpose, plans to prosper, a hope and a future:** - Jeremiah 29:11 "For I know the plans I have for you," declares the Lord, "plans to prosper you and not to harm you, plans to give you hope and a future."
- **Jesus will protect you from evil, and give you eternal security:** John 10:28 Jesus said, "I give them eternal life, and none of them will ever perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand."
- **Abundant Life;** Jesus declares in John 10:10 I (Jesus) have come so that people may experience life in abundance. The thief's (satan) purpose is to steal, kill and destroy.
- **Rest assured that Jesus is always with you:** Rest assured that I am always with you, until the end of time.Entrance, to the Kingdom of God. Matthew 25:34 "Then the King will invite those on his right saying, 'Come, you who have received blessings from my Father; inherit the kingdom that has been prepared for you since the beginning of time.'"
- **Triumph over Death:**1 Corinthians 15:55 to 57 AKJV 55 O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
- **God's promises and blessings:** Genesis 12:2&3 AKJV 2 And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless you, and curse him that curses you: and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed.
- **Finding strength in times:** Romans 8:28 AKJV; 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.
- **Rebirth and eternal happiness:** Isaiah 35;10 AKJV 10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
- **Inheriting all things:** Revelation 21:7 "Those who triumph over challenges shall inherit everything with God as their protector and guide forming a relationship to being His cherished children."
- **Steadfast Love:** Hebrews 13:5 "Make sure to prioritize contentment and not be consumed by the pursuit of wealth for God will never abandon or forsake you."
- **Victory over Temptation;** 1 Corinthians 10:13 AKJV, 13 There has no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it.
- **Godly Counsel and Guidance:** Proverbs 6:22 "As you navigate through life trust that godly wisdom will guide your steps protect you even while you sleep and speak to your heart when you wake."
- **Fellowship with Believers:** Matthew 18:20, AKJV 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the middle of them.

- **Hope and Future;** Jeremiah 29;11 AKJV 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, said the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end (Hope and a future).
- **Empowered by the Holy Spirit:** is emphasized in Acts 1:8 "When the Holy Spirit comes upon you you will receive power. You will bear witness to me in Jerusalem, Judea, Samaria and, to the corners of the earth."
- **Certainty of Salvation:** 1 John 5:13 AKJV, 13 These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.
- **Confidence: in Prayer;** 1 John 5:14 AKJV, And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he hears us:
- **God will give you growth and maturity in Him;** 1 Peter 2:2- AKJV, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that you may grow thereby: 3 If so be you have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
- **Divine Guidance:** Proverbs 36 "In all your endeavors surrender to Him and He will guide your path straight and true."
- **God will equip you to be truly successful in Him;** Joshua 1:8 , AKJV 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth; but you shall meditate therein day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success.
- **God will give you Courage:** 2 Timothy 1:7 "The Spirit bestowed upon us by God doesn't make us timid but powers us with love, self discipline and strength."
- **Confidence, in Challenging Times:** Romans 8:28 "We are aware that God works for the benefit of those who love and adore Him and are called according to His purpose in all circumstances."
- **God will Develop your Character:** Romans 5:3 & 4 AKJV 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation works patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:
- **You will Triumph and have security in Christ;** Romans 8:37 to 39 AKJV 37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.
- **You won't have self condemnation:** Romans 8:1 "Therefore there is no longer any condemnation, for those who are united with Jesus Christ."
- **God will give you Strength even in your weakness:** 2 Corinthians 12:9 AKJV, 9 And he said to me, My grace is sufficient for you: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest on me.

- **You will become Co-Heirs in the Glory of Christ;** Romans 8:17 AKJV, 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.
- **Abundant Life in Jesus;** John 10:10, AKJV 10 The thief comes not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
- **Restoration and Renewal;** Revelation 21:4 AKJV; 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
- **You will receive the right to be a child of God:** John 1;12 AKJV, 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:
- **God's Holy Spirit will teach you all things:** and will help us remember Jesus teachings. John 14:26 "But the Advocate, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you."
- **You can receive a righteous person's reward:** Matthew 10;41 AKJV 41 He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

Those were just some of blessings and benefits that demonstrate the extent of God's affection and concern, for His children, of which we can receive because of God's great love. They enrich our lives with purpose, hope and everlasting significance.

WHAT are the some of the Blessings & Benefits to be Loved by God and Jesus Christ ? Continued…

Romans 8:37–39 (AKJV)
Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.
For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

1 John 3:1 (AKJV)
Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knows us not, because it knew him not.

1 John 4:7 (AKJV)
Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loves is born of God, and knows God.

Nehemiah 9:17 (AKJV)
And refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their

bondage:
but you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsook them not.

Jeremiah 31:3 (AKJV)
The LORD has appeared of old to me, saying, Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore with loving kindness have I drawn you.

Deuteronomy 7:7–8 (AKJV)
The LORD did not set his love on you, nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all people:
But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn to your fathers,
has the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Deuteronomy 7:13 (AKJV)
And he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you:
he will also bless the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your land, your corn, and your wine, and your oil,
the increase of your cattle, and the flocks of your sheep, in the land which he swore to your fathers to give you.

Psalm 63:3 (AKJV)
Because your loving kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise you.

Deuteronomy 10:18-19 (AKJV)
He does execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.
Love you therefore the stranger: for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Psalm 147:3 (AKJV)
He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds.

Deuteronomy 10:18 (AKJV)
He does execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

Psalm 145:8 (AKJV)
The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

Ephesians 2:4 (AKJV)
But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us.

2 Thessalonians 2:16-17 (AKJV)
Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which has loved us, and has given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
Comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

Hebrews 12:6 (AKJV)
For whom the Lord loves he chastens, and scourges every son whom he receives.

Proverbs 3:12 (AKJV)
For whom the LORD loves he corrects; even as a father the son in whom he delights.

John 17:20-26 (AKJV)
Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;
That they all may be one; as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that you have sent me.
And the glory which you gave me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:
I in them, and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that you have sent me, and have loved them, as you have loved me.
Father, I will that they also, whom you have given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which you have given me: for you loved me before the foundation of the world.
O righteous Father, the world has not known you: but I have known you, and these have known that you have sent me.
And I have declared to them your name, and will declare it: that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and I in them.

2 Corinthians 1:3-7 (AKJV)
Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;
Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God.
For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds by Christ.
And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.
And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so shall you be also of the consolation.

Galatians 2:20 (AKJV)
I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

WHEN Does God Love?

God’s Love is timeless, constant, steadfast, limitless, inseparable

God Loves at all times, actually beyond time itself as we know it, because our God who is Love, had no beginning or has no end, He is Alpha and Omega.

Sometimes we may not feel God's Love or that God doesn't Love us by the circumstances that surround us or that we we encounter; On the contrary God is there and His Love is for us, even when satanic powers try to rob, steal and destroy our lives.

It is especially in these difficult times that God loves us and He is working out a perfect solution to the problems and issues that we face or are going through, sometimes far beyond ourselves. God's Love works everything for good for those who Love Him. (Romans 8:28)

The God the Father's love in Christ Jesus our Lord is timeless and inseparable

Romans 8:38–39 (AKJV)
For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

When Jesus Christ is our Lord, God**'**s love is timeless because Jesus will never forsake us as believers and followers of Jesus Christ.
God**'**s Word assures us that He**'**ll never leave us or forsake us (**Deuteronomy 31:6**, **Hebrews 13:5**).

Psalms 42:8 AKJV 8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer to the God of my life.

God's love for us is not bound by time, circumstances, or our actions. It's a constant and unwavering presence that encompasses every moment of our lives. Understanding when God loves us involves recognizing that His love is not limited by specific situations. Rather, God's love is eternal and steadfast, always ready to embrace us in every season, especially in our most difficult times.

In times of joy and success, God's love surrounds us as a source of celebration and affirmation. When we experience blessings and triumphs, we are reminded of His goodness and provision. Scripture affirms this in passages like Romans 8:37-39, where Paul assures us that nothing can separate us from the love of God. In moments of achievement and happiness, we experience God's love as a comforting presence, reminding us that He delights in our well-being.

In times of struggle, pain, and adversity, God's love remains steadfast. When we face challenges, losses, or uncertainties, God's love becomes a source of strength and comfort. Psalm 34:18 reassures us that God is near to the brokenhearted and saves those who are crushed in spirit. His love provides solace, reminding us that we are not alone in our difficulties. The apostle Paul shares his own experience of God's love in times of weakness in 2 Corinthians 12:9, when he says that God's power is made perfect in weakness. Even in moments when we may feel distant from God due to our own actions or choices, His love remains constant. The story of the prodigal son in Luke 15:11-32 illustrates this perfectly. Despite the son's rebellion and wandering, the father's love

welcomes him back with open arms when he returns. This parable exemplifies that God's love is ready to embrace us when we turn back to Him, no matter how far we may have strayed.

In our daily lives, God's love is a guiding force that influences our decisions, relationships, and interactions. It prompts us to show compassion, forgiveness, and kindness to others, as we reflect the love we have received from Him. When we extend love to our fellow human beings, we are embodying the essence of God's love, which He reveals to us in the life of Jesus Christ throughout the Scriptures and through the Holy Spirit.

Ultimately, when God loves us is not confined to specific moments, but it encompasses every second of our existence. His love is an eternal and unchanging reality that shapes our identity, purpose, and destiny. Whether in times of joy, sorrow, success, or failure, God's love is an anchor that remains constant, assuring us of His presence, care, and grace.

God's love for every believer and follower of God is a constant and personal that has been evident since the beginning of creation. From the moment He formed humanity in His image, His love has been woven into the fabric of our existence. Scripture reminds us that even before we were born, God knew and loved us (Psalm 139:13-16).

God's love is not confined to a particular time of day or night; it envelops us throughout every moment of our lives. Whether we are awake or asleep, His love is unceasing, providing us with a sense of security and assurance. David beautifully captures this truth in Psalm 139:18 when he says, "When I awake, I am still with you."

One of the most remarkable aspects of God's love is that it extends to us even when we don't deserve it or when we've sinned. In Romans 5:8, the apostle Paul underscores this truth: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." This displays the depth of His love – that He would sacrifice His Son for us even when we were separated from Him by our sinful nature.

God's lovingkindness is a powerful divine virtue that draws us back to Him. Even in our moments of weakness and failure, His love is relentless. Romans 2:4 tells us that it's God's Loving kindness that leads us to repentance. In times of trouble, when we're faced with challenges and uncertainties, His love provides us with comfort and strength. Psalm 46:1 reminds us, "God is our refuge and strength, an ever-present help in trouble."

God's love isn't limited to specific seasons, or the circumstances of our lives. Whether we're experiencing success or failure, His love remains steadfast. In times of victory, we're reminded that every good thing comes from His hand, and we can offer thanks and praise for His unfailing love. Even in our failures, His love remains a source of hope and restoration, inviting us to turn to Him for grace and forgiveness.

Furthermore, God's love isn't merely of external nature that surrounds us; God’s Love resides within us through the Holy Spirit. Romans 5:5 says, "And hope does not put us to shame, because God's love has been poured out into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us." This indwelling love empowers us to love others as Christ loved us and draws us into a deeper relationship with Him.

In summary, God's love for every believer and follower is an ongoing, unwavering reality. It has been present since the beginning of time and accompanies us throughout every aspect of our lives. It embraces us day and night, even when we fall short or face challenges. His love beckons us to turn to Him, leads us to repentance, offers comfort in trials, and remains constant through every season of our lives. Through the work of the Holy Spirit, His love is not only around us but abides within us, transforming us into vessels of His love to the world.

These Scriptures depict various instances when God's love was personally expressed to us, assuring us of His affection and unbreakable bond with His people. The passages highlight God's commitment to us.

Jeremiah 31:3 (AKJV)
The LORD has appeared of old to me saying Yes I have loved you with an everlasting love therefore with loving kindness have I drawn you

Psalm 136:26 (AKJV)
O give thanks to the God of heaven for his mercy endures forever

Deuteronomy 10:15 (AKJV)
Only the LORD had a delight in your fathers to love them and he chose their seed after them even you above all people as it is this day

1 Kings 10:9 (AKJV)
Blessed be the LORD your God who delighted in you to set you on the throne of Israel because the LORD loved Israel forever therefore made he you king to do judgment and justice

1 John 4:16 (AKJV)
And we have known and believed the love that God has to us God is love and he that dwells in love dwells in God and God in him

Zephaniah 3:17 (AKJV)
The LORD your God in the middle of you is mighty he will save he will rejoice over you with joy he will rest in his love he will joy over you with singing

Isaiah 43:4 (AKJV)
Since you were precious in my sight you have been honorable and I have loved you therefore will I give men for you and people for your life

Romans 5:8 (AKJV)
But God commends his love toward us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us

Ephesians 2:4-5 (AKJV)
But God who is rich in mercy for his great love with which he loved us
Even when we were dead in sins has quickened us together with Christ (by grace you are saved)

1 John 4:9-10 (AKJV)
In this was manifested the love of God toward us because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world that we might live through him

Herein is love not that we loved God but that he loved us and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins

John 3:16 (AKJV)
For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son that whoever believes in him should not perish but have everlasting life

Romans 8:38-39 (AKJV)
For I am persuaded that neither death nor life nor angels nor principalities nor powers nor things present nor things to come
Nor height nor depth nor any other creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord

John 16:27 (AKJV)
For the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came out from God

1 Peter 1:8 (AKJV)
Whom having not seen you love in whom though now you see him not yet believing you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory

Romans 5:5 (AKJV)
And hope makes not ashamed because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to us

Zephaniah 3:17 (AKJV)
The LORD your God in the middle of you is mighty he will save he will rejoice over you with joy he will rest in his love he will joy over you with singing

God's love is a constant focus throughout the Bible, reminding us that His love is not confined to a specific time or circumstance. It spans from the past to the present and into the future, reflecting His eternal nature. His love has been demonstrated through the ages, from creation to the cross, and continues to be poured out on us daily, and forever; Whether through His interactions with individuals in the Bible or His sacrificial act of sending Jesus, God's love & the Holy Spirit shapes our lives and draws us into a deeper relationship with Him, through Jesus Christ.

WHY does God have love, for us?

- **To Reveal the One True God and the Essence of Love;**

Scriptures; 1 John 4:9,10, John 3:16, John 14:6

Explanation:

There are many are reasons behind God’s love for us. One of them is to reveal His nature and to demonstrate the meaning of genuine love. Through His affection and love

towards us, God unveils who He is, His character, compassion and selflessness. He shows us what love truly encompasses, far beyond the world's limited conceptions. The life of Jesus Christ serves as highest pattern or example of God's love. In Jesus, we see the embodiment of God's love and the indwelling of God's Holy Spirit; God the Father abides in Jesus, and Jesus abides in the Father, as one. His sacrificial death on the cross, in humility lying down His life for us, His unwavering grace, mercy and forgiveness along with His transformative power illustrate the depths of the greatest love of all.

Jesus walked in true Love, everything that He said, and did, was given in Love, holiness, purity, Truth, and righteousness.

This divine revelation stands in contrast, to the self centered versions of love often seen in society. By loving us in such a way God not only reveals His true nature but also invites us to receive His love, unmerited by us and partake in this transformative and boundless love. The life and teachings of Jesus act as a guiding light that rightly divides man's misconceptions of love from the surpassing Truth of God's love, and helps us to distinguish between the world's limited understanding of what love is and What God's divine Love really is, and who God truly is.

God reveals the truth, about love through His Son providing us with the opportunity to embrace and partake in this love that surpasses human comprehension.

- **It is His nature and in His Character;**

Scriptures: 1 John 4:8, 1 John 4:16, Jeremiah 31:3

Explanation: one of the reasons for Gods love towards us lies within His essence and character. The Scriptures state that "God is love" (1 John 4:8) emphasizing that love is not a quality that He just possesses but rather an intrinsic nature of who He is. This divine love is unmerited, unwavering and all encompassing. It goes beyond emotions defining His core identity. Even before we knew Him God loved us as evidenced in passages such as Jeremiah 31:3. His love emanates from His heart. Represents selfless affection that seeks our well being, redemption and intimate connection with Him. The nature and character of God serve as the bedrock of His affection towards us demonstrating His care and fondness for all creation.

- **It is His Purpose and Reason for His Creation ;**

Scriptures: Genesis 1:26,27, Ephesians 2:17, Psalm 139:14

Explanation: The act of creation serves as a testament, to Gods love according to Scripture (.God created us in His image giving us value and a unique purpose. His love is fundamental, to our existence and reason for being. Gods love for us is rooted in His desire to create beings who reflect His image with the intention of experiencing and knowing His love. In addition to this purpose He has also endowed us with qualities that mirror His creativity, intelligence and moral capacity.

The reason why God loves both the people of Israel and all of us is not because of our greatness or our appearances or strength. Instead Gods love is based on knowing our hearts

Moreover Gods unwavering faithfulness and commitment towards us are demonstrated through His fulfillment of promises. This aspect of Gods nature serves as a testament to the depth of His love for us.

- **Because of God's Oath Keeping Nature:**

Scripture: Deuteronomy 7:7,8 "The Lord did not choose you because you were numerous or superior to nations; in fact you were the fewest among all peoples. It was solely because the Lord loved you and remained faithful to the oath He made with your ancestors that He rescued you from slavery under Pharaohs rule in Egypt."

Explanation: In summary God's affection for the people of Israel or choosing any people from around world, is not because any are more superior to any other nation but rather solely because God loved us. God's love was first for His chosen people the Israelites, but because the Jews were hardhearted, God extended His love also to us, the gentiles. Furthermore God consistently demonstrates His unwavering commitment through fulfilling the promises that He has made.

God's oaths are faithful, true and dependable, unlike the unkept promises that people sometimes make, falter or never keep.

God is faithful to fulfill His promises, ensuring that His word remains true. In the context of His love for us, God's oath keeping nature reassures us that His Love is not contingent on our own worthiness or greatness. His love is not based on our merits or achievements: Rather it stems from His divine nature, This means that even in our shortcomings, God's love remains steadfast and unshaken.

A remarkable example of Gods commitment to keeping His promises can be seen in the covenant He made with Abraham as recorded in Genesis 22:16 18. God made an oath to bless Abraham and his descendants. This promise was ultimately fulfilled centuries later through the arrival of Jesus Christ, who brought salvation to people from all nations.

The unwavering nature of Gods love demonstrated through His faithfulness to keep His oaths provides us with a foundation for our faith and trust in Him. It assures us that His love is constant, reliable and unchanging. We find comfort in knowing that Gods love is not dependent on our performance but rather, on His commitments. Regardless of our circumstances we are reminded that we are loved because of who He's not because of anything we have done.

- **Because God's Love is freely given and is Unmerited, Unearned by us**

Scriptures: Romans 5:8, Ephesians 2:4 5

Explanation: The love of God is not based on our deserving it. Despite our fallen nature and rebellion He loves us without conditions. His love remains unwavering when we don't deserve it. God loves us to help us understand the meaning of love.

- **To Honor and Glorify God**

Scriptures: Psalm 34:3, 1 Peter 2:9

Explanation: One of the reasons why God loves us, is that as He loves us, we in turn learn How to Love, and we can truly love Him and one another; This gives us the incredible privilege of honoring and glorifying God in His presence. Our voluntary acts of worship praise and gratitude are offerings, from our willful hearts and minds. They bring immense glory to God. As we choose to acknowledge His goodness, grace and authority we reflect His splendor to the world— like a mirror reflecting light. Our worship acts as a window through which others can see His attributes leading them to recognize His greatness. This partnership in magnifying and glorifying God reveals the depth of His love for us as He invites us to participate in amplifying His glory.

- **God wants a Holy intimate relationship with us;**

Scriptures: Jeremiah 31:3, 1 John 4:16

Explanation: Gods love extends towards establishing an intimate relationship, with us.

Gods love is an invitation for us to connect with Him on a level and experience His presence. It is a love that seeks to deepen our understanding of His character. It encourages us to grow in compassion.

- **God's Compassion for us:**

Scripture: Psalm 103:13

Explanation: the Scriptures compare Gods compassion to that of a loving father, towards his children. Just as a father shows tenderness and care towards his ones the Lord extends His mercy and compassion to those who hold Him in reverence.

Additionally Psalm 145:9 highlights Gods goodness and universal compassion. His love knows no boundaries and encompasses all of His creation. He showers kindness and mercy upon everything He has made displaying His care, for every living being.

These verses remind us of Gods loving nature – understanding, forgiving, patient – like a parent who extends unwavering love, kindness and grace to their children.

- **To know God's Sacrificial Love**

Scripture: Romans 8:32. "He who did not withhold his Son but gave him up for us all how will he not, with him graciously give us all things?"

Explanation: God the Father and Jesus loves us with His sacrificial, selfless Love, to redeem us and so we would know and understand more How to love one another.

This passage beautifully emphasizes the depth of Gods love for humanity. It showcases the extent to which God demonstrated His love by offering His own Son, Jesus Christ as a sacrifice for our sins. Through Christs death and resurrection God extends the opportunity for redemption and salvation to all of us. The verse assures us that if God has already bestowed upon us the gift of His Son then He will undoubtedly provide for our every need with grace. This sacrificial and generous love, from God ensures that we are nurtured and blessed in every aspect of our lives.

To truly understand the nature of love we must embrace the concept of selflessness. Extend a helping hand to others. The epitome of love lies in our willingness to set aside our interests and make sacrifices for those we hold dear.

- **To come to know God's Greater Love:**

Scripture: John 15:13 " There is no greater love than to lay down one's life one's life for his friends"

Explanation:

Jesus imparts a message, about the essence of love specifically highlighting its sacrificial qualities. The verse states; "There is no love than to lay down one's life for one's friends." This teaching from Jesus to His disciples carries moral significance.

a) **Self-Sacrifice:** This verse emphasizes the act of love which involves sacrificing ones life for another person. It goes beyond words or emotions reflecting a level of care and concern. It embodies a readiness to make the sacrifice, for someone Well being or benefit.

b) **To be a Friend of Jesus: J**esus uses the term "friends" in this passage to underscore the importance of friendship and caring for one another. This notion extends beyond friendships. Encompasses a deeper sense of spiritual kinship and brotherhood.

c) **Jesus serves as the ultimate example of Love**; Jesus himself embodies this kind of love to the extent. He eventually laid down his life on the cross to redeem humanity demonstrating the expression of love through his sacrifice.

d) **Teaching us about Love;** Jesus uses this teaching to emphasize the kind of love he desires his followers to display. He urges them to selflessly love one another just as he loves them. This idea of love lies at the core of ethics and has guided countless individuals throughout history.

In Summary, John 15;13 makes a statement, about the depth and essence of love by illustrating it through self sacrifice for friends. It highlights Jesus own love instructs his disciples on the type of love he wants them to exhibit and underscores the significance of genuine selfless love in believers lives.

- **Chosen for God’s Purposes**

Scripture: Jeremiah 1:5, Ephesians 1:4 ,5

Explanation; Gods love is personal and individualized. He intimately knows us. Has chosen us for His purposes. His love is characterized by engagement and concern for each one of us. He knows us uniquely. Has selected us with a purpose, in mind.

This demonstrates His love. Care for each of His children reaffirming the importance of reflecting His glory and character.

- **To Reflect God’s Glory and Character:**

Scripture: Isaiah 43:7, 2 Corinthians 3:18

Explanation; God created us with the intention that we reflect His glory and character. As beings made in His image we are meant to mirror His qualities and embody His love, righteousness and grace.

- **It is His Joy and Delight:**

Scripture: Proverbs 8:31 "Rejoicing in all of creation and taking delight in humanity."

Explanation: In the context of personified wisdom this verse expresses Gods delight, in everything He has created including humanity. Gods love stems from His delight in the race. It serves as a reminder that Gods love's not merely an obligation but is infused with joy over who we are as His creation.

Scripture: Psalm 147:11 "The Lord takes pleasure in those who fear Him, who place their hope in His unfailing love.”

Explanation: The fear of the Lord, which signifies reverence and respect, towards Him is often accompanied by trust in His love. God finds pleasure in those who hold Him in regard and put their hope in His love.

The connection, between our reverence, hope and Gods delight highlights why He has affection for us. It's not just an idea. His love for us is personal and intimate. He takes joy and pleasure in us. This joy is intricately linked to His love. When we acknowledge His delight in us and respond with reverence, trust and humility we align ourselves with His love. Bring honor to His name.

Scripture: Psalm 149:4 (AKJV)
"For the Lord takes delight in his people; he crowns the humble with victory.”

Explanation:
It says that the Lord finds delight in His people; He crowns the humble with victory. This means that God’s love for us is intertwined with His joy in having a relationship with His people. When we humbly submit ourselves to Him and follow His will, He experiences joy because of our commitment to honoring Him. This joyful response is one of the reasons why God loves us deeply. As we strive to live according to His ways, He pours out His love upon us, which brings Him happiness.

- **God Loves us because He is merciful and forgiving:**

Scripture: Ephesians 2:4–5

"But because of his great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy, made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved."

Explanation:

Another passage that illustrates Why God loves us is Ephesians 2:4 5. It explains the reason that God's Love is so great is because he is also Merciful and Forgiving when we don't deserve His Love nor to be Loved by Him.

How? because of God's love for us when we were in bondage to sin and in our wrongdoings, we were spiritual dead, He showed mercy and made us alive through Christ Jesus. This act of salvation through grace demonstrates the depth of God's love for humanity.

You see these scriptures emphasize that Gods affection for us goes hand in hand with his delight in having a relationship, with his people. By acknowledging his joy in our lives and responding with reverence and obedience we align ourselves with his love which brings him satisfaction.

Explanation; This passage underscores the connection, between God's love and His mercy. It highlights how His love is demonstrated through His mercy towards us even when we were spiritually dead due to our sins. God's love compels Him to extend mercy and grace providing us with the opportunity to be saved and redeemed through His unfailing love. His love serves as the driving force behind His willingness to forgive us and bring us back to life through Christ.

Scripture; Psalm 103:8-10. "The Lord is compassionate and gracious slow to anger abounding in love. He will not always accuse, nor will He harbor His anger forever; He does not treat us as our sins deserve or repay us according to our iniquities."

Explanation; This passage beautifully exhibited God's attributes of compassion, grace and overflowing love. Despite our shortcomings Gods immense love compels Him not to treat us according to what we deserve for our transgressions or retribution, His love still encompasses forgiveness. Offering a chance at redemption; It is from this place of unwavering affection that God extends compassion when we fall short and sin; A chance to repent, and to be reconciled to Him.

Scripture; Micah 7;18,19. "Who's, like you Lord? You freely pardon sin. Forgive the transgressions of your people."You don't hold onto anger forever. Find joy in showing mercy. You will again have compassion, for us; you will step on our sins. Throw all our wrongdoings into the depths of the sea."

Explanation; In this passage it emphasizes that Gods love is intimately linked to His mercy and willingness to forgive. The verse highlights that God takes pleasure in

extending mercy and pardoning sins and transgressions. His love compels Him to have compassion on us and discard our sins symbolized by casting them into the depths of the sea. God's love motivates Him to offer forgiveness and mercy to His people demonstrating His tender care.

Scripture; Isaiah 43:25 "I, I am the one who erases your transgressions for my sake; I will not remember your sins."

Explanation; This verse portrays God's love as the driving Spirit behind His willingness to forgive and forget our sins. He erases our transgressions not for our sake but for His own sake illustrating the depth of His love and his desire for a restored relationship with us. His love prompts Him to extend forgiveness enabling us to experience His mercy and grace.

These scriptures reveal the connection between God's love, for us and his acts of mercy and forgiveness.

God's love is so profound that it compels Him to show compassion forgive our sins and offer us the gift of forgiveness through His grace. This aspect of Gods love reveals His desire, for reconciliation reveals the extent of His care for His people.

- **To worship and honor God - To Magnify and Glorify God**

Scripture: Zephaniah 3:17 "The Lord your God is with you, the Mighty Warrior who saves. He will take delight in you; in his love He will no longer rebuke you. Will rejoice over you with singing."

Explanation: Gods delight in us and His love that brings rejoicing, to magnify His glory. God not only saves us, but He also finds pure joy in our presence. The image of God rejoicing over us with singing emphasizes His personal affection towards us which further magnifies His glory as a loving and caring Father. All Glory to God, who deserves our praises and worship.

These verses highlight God's love as a magnificent aspect of His character. The way He loves us despite our flaws and sin, He disciplines us and brings transformation to our lives. As we repent this allows us to experience the grace, mercy and joy that emanate from Him. As we reflect on these facets of God's love we amplify His glory by recognizing and celebrating the nature of His affection, for each one of us.

- **To offer more Adoration and Honor to God**

Scripture: Ephesians 2:4,5, "But because of his great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy, made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved. "

Explanation: Because of Gods love, for us He, who is abundant in mercy has given us life alongside Christ even when we were spiritually dead due to our wrongdoings. This transformation is by His grace and kindness, towards us.

Scripture: Psalm 136:26 "Give thanks to the God of heaven. His love endures forever."**Explanation:**

One of the reasons Why God loves us is to demonstrate to us How great His love for us really is, by showing grace and mercy to us, even when we don't deserve it. This also teaches us How we should love one another in this same ways, showing mercy, grace and forgiveness to others.

We will also offer worship, praise and thanksgiving unto God for His great acts of love towards us, that will bring honor and glory to God, and magnify Him above all others forever.

His enduring love is worthy of our thanksgiving and praise. God's Love is not fleeting or merited; rather it is eternal. We give glory and honor to God because His love remains steadfast, unchanging and unwavering. It serves as a reminder of His faithfulness. As we recognize this truth within our hearts gratitude fills our being. Compels us to offer praises and glorification.

God's love knows no bounds; it surpasses anything found in creation. It perseveres regardless of circumstances. Challenges we face. This unwavering assurance of Gods love motivates us to praises and give glory unto Him.

We find solace in the embrace of His love. As we contemplate this truth our hearts overflow with appreciation, for the extraordinary gift of Gods timeless and unwavering love.

The scriptures and explanations mentioned above emphasize the reasons why Gods love deserves our admiration and honor. His enduring love, the gift of His Son and the certainty of His affection all stir up a sense of gratitude within us. As we grasp and cherish these aspects of God's love we willingly offer praise and honor as a response to His affection for us.

"But because He loves us immensely, God, who abounds in mercy revived us along with Christ when we were ensnared by transgressions—this is solely due to His grace that has saved you."

God's love is not a reaction to our adoration for Him; rather it is an initiating Spirit that manifests through His deeds. He sent forth His Son, Jesus Christ as an offering to reconcile our sins so that we can have a renewed connection with Him. The driving Spirit behind our redemption is God's love. As we grasp the profundity of this bond it fills our hearts with gratitude. Ignites a desire, within us to willingly express thanksgiving through our own volition.

The scriptures and explanations mentioned demonstrates the love of God, which serves as the bedrock of our faith, salvation and connection, with Him. When we truly understand the love He has for us it naturally evokes a sense of appreciation, gratefulness

and admiration. We willingly choose to honor and glorify God by expressing our gratitude and offering ourselves freely to Him.

- **Preparing for Eternal Worship**:

Scripture: Revelation 22:3; Psalm 22:27

Explanation:
Our worship on Earth is a preparation for eternal worship in God's presence. Through worship, we anticipate the day when we will glorify God without any veil between us.

Eternal Promise:
God's love secures our eternal destiny. His promise of eternal life underscores His commitment to our well-being beyond our earthly existence (**1 John 2:25; John 10:28–29**).

In essence, God's love is a reflection of His divine nature — a love that is beyond our comprehension but is readily available for us to embrace. His reasons for loving us encompass our creation, redemption, relationship, and the transformative journey He guides us through. Through His Word, we discover the depth of God's love and the profound ways in which it shapes our lives.

- **His COVENANT Promise**

Scripture: Hebrews 10:16

“This is the covenant I will make with them after that time, says the Lord. I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds.”

Scripture: Jeremiah 31:31–34 (AKJV)
"The days are coming," declares the Lord, "when I will make a new covenant with the people of Israel and with the people of Judah... I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”

Explanation:
This prophetic passage speaks of the new covenant that God would establish through Jesus Christ. It signifies a deeper level of forgiveness and an everlasting relationship based on God's unchanging love.

God's covenant love is not based on our performance or merit. It flows from His unchanging character, His desire to have a relationship with us, and His commitment to fulfill His promises. This love is compassionate, forgiving, and transformative. It's the reason God pursued humanity from the beginning, from the covenant with Abraham to the new covenant sealed with the blood of Jesus.

God's love reaches out to us, inviting us into a covenant relationship with Him. It's a love that beckons us to respond, to trust in His faithfulness, and to live in the security of His covenant. By embracing His covenant love, we not only experience His boundless affection but also find our true purpose and identity in Him.

Jeremiah 31:3
"The Lord appeared to us in the past, saying: 'I have loved you with an everlasting love; I have drawn you with unfailing kindness.'"
Explanation:
God's love is not fleeting, it's everlasting, extending beyond the confines of time. This verse in Jeremiah highlights the unchanging nature of God's love, which is rooted in His covenant.

Psalm 103:17
"But from everlasting to everlasting the Lord's love is with those who fear him, and his righteousness with their children's children."
Explanation:
The covenant love of God is not just for the present generation but extends to future generations. It's a love that spans across time, ensuring that His grace and goodness continue to bless those who honor and reverence Him.

Isaiah 54:10
"Though the mountains be shaken and the hills be removed, yet my unfailing love for you will not be shaken nor my covenant of peace be removed," says the Lord, who has compassion on you."
Explanation:
God's covenant love remains unshaken, even in the midst of the most challenging circumstances. It's a love that stands firm, providing a sense of security and peace for those who trust in Him.

Romans 5:8
"But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us."
Explanation:
The ultimate expression of God's covenant love is seen in the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ. Even when we were undeserving, God's love prompted Him to offer the greatest gift of all – redemption through Christ's sacrifice.

These blessings and benefits manifest the depth of God's love and care for His children, enriching our lives with purpose, hope, and eternal significance.

How does God the Father want us to Love?

John 13:34 - 35 "A new command I (Jesus Christ) give you: Love one another. As I (Jesus Christ) have loved you, so you must love one another; By this everyone will know that you are My disciples, if you love one another."

Apart from Jesus Christ, No one can truly Love (John 15:5) in the ways God intends, because unrepentive evil and sin, hinders a person from being fully used by God, to demonstrate His Love through that individual.

The common words which we use to describe the meaning of love falls short of the kind of Love that God intends us to have for others. God's Love has more of vast spiritual meanings than what we commonly understand those words to imply. This is why we need to have God's wisdom and insight by His word, Jesus Christ and Holy Spirit, so that we can truly demonstrate the attributes of Love in the way God intended in all truth and not in the limited way we futility attempt to perceive what love is and try to love from mere human reasoning and human abilities, instead of from the Spirit of God.

Here are some of the spiritual attributes of God's Love, which are fully revealed to us in Jesus Christ that He instructs us to have for others,-..... Kindness, compassion, charity, patience, self-control, meekness, unselfish servantship in laying your own life down for a friend in various circumstances, caring for your enemy, having forgiveness & mercy towards everyone, and to Love in spirit and in truth.

The Love of Jesus Christ demonstrated to us in so many ways is the same Love and pattern by which we should follow and give to others.

We Love Jesus and others, by obeying the commandments of God the Father and of Jesus Christ His Son,…

We Love others when we lay down our lives (self interests) for our brother.

We Love God, when we worship Him alone, in spirit and truth, and by not worshipping other false idols, or following vain imaginations or false doctrines,

We Love others and Jesus when we tell the truth and not lie nor bear false witness against them, nor gossip about them.

We Love Jesus when we do good to the least of His brethren (other Christians);

We Love others and Jesus when we behave with good morals and not lust or commit sexual immorality.

We Love others when we teach the ways of God and not lead a little one astray. .....And so forth.....

In comparison, the world's perception of love, which is vastly imperfect and carnal, is not really the Love which comes from the Father.

That is why we must not be presumptuous and lean on our present understanding of what love is, but rather we should acknowledge God and learn from His Holy Spirit, and through His Word, exactly what is the Love which we should give to God and to one another. God's Divine Love is also manifested by Holy Spirit, in Christians towards others and made known to us.

Jesus said, " By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have Love for one another. " JOHN 13:35

God is fully capable and will establish His Love within our hearts and minds by His Spirit, if we only ask, and not doubt nor harden our heart, and further if we obey His instructions to us;

Yes we will continue to fail often; Thankfully we under God's Grace and Forgiveness; Therefore we should always, continue to purpose to Love, and God will be Faithful to bring forth Good Fruit within our lives to others.

For this is the new covenant which He has made with us, that He would write His Law of Love upon our hearts, and He would be our God and we would be His people.

And now, God has commanded us and commissioned us to LOVE, HOW?

Scripture: John 13:34–35 (AKJV)
"A new command I (Jesus Christ) give you: Love one another.
As I (Jesus Christ) have loved you, so you must love one another.
By this, everyone will know that you are My disciples if you love one another."

Reflection:
So now that we know and believe that we should love one another as Jesus Christ loved us, we should study God's Word and learn and apply to our lives **just how Jesus Christ loved us.**

God's Love Never Fails

Scripture: 1 Corinthians 13:8 - "Charity (Love) never fails: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away."Devotion:

In a world marked by change and uncertainty, there is one constant that we can always rely on: the unfailing love of God. His love is steadfast, unchanging, and eternal. It transcends time and circumstance, reaching us in our deepest need and sustaining us through every trial.

1 Corinthians 13:8a boldly declares the truth that love never fails. This love is not merely a human emotion or sentiment but the very essence of God's character. It is a love that is perfect, unconditional, and sacrificial, demonstrated most fully in the person of Jesus Christ.

God's love never fails because it is rooted in His unchanging nature. He is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and His love for us remains constant and unwavering. Nothing can separate us from His love - not death, nor life, nor angels, nor demons, nor anything else in all creation.

God's love never fails because it is based on His faithfulness. He is faithful to His promises and His covenant with His people. He will never leave us nor forsake us, but will always be with us, guiding us, protecting us, and providing for us.

God's love never fails because it is infinite and boundless. It is a love that knows no limits or boundaries, reaching out to embrace all people, regardless of their background or circumstances. His love extends to the farthest corners of the earth, leaving no one beyond its reach.

God's love never fails because it is powerful and transformative. It has the power to heal the brokenhearted, to mend the shattered, and to restore the lost. His love is the greatest force in the universe, capable of overcoming every obstacle and conquering every enemy.

As we meditate on the truth that God's love never fails, let us be filled with hope and assurance. Let us rest in the knowledge that we are deeply loved and cherished by our Heavenly Father, and let us share this love with others, becoming vessels of His grace and compassion in a world in need.

Romans 8:38-39 (AKJV):
"For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.."

Introduction:

The Unfailing Love of God In Romans 8:38-39, the Apostle Paul boldly proclaims that nothing in all of creation can separate us from the love of God that is found in Christ Jesus. This is a powerful declaration of the eternal, unshakable nature of God**'**s love for His people. His love is not conditional upon our behavior or circumstances but is an enduring, steadfast reality. It remains constant through all of life's challenges, difficulties, and changes. This commentary will explore the depth of God's love, its unchanging and unfailing nature, and how it impacts our lives as believers. Understanding the breadth of God's love not only strengthens our relationship with Him but also calls us to live in the fullness of that love and to reflect it in our relationships with others. We will see that God**'**s love is not just a concept but a personal, active force in our lives.

1.The Nature of God's Love -

God**'**s love is unlike any human love. It is divine, unconditional, and eternal, founded on His nature and character. His love is the ultimate source of our hope and peace, providing stability in a world that is often full of uncertainty.

1.1 The Unconditional Nature of God's Love -

God**'**s love at times is given not based on anything we have done or could do. It is not a love that is earned or lost through our actions. His love is a gift, freely given and unchangeable. Scripture Reference: Romans 5:8 (AKJV):
"But God commends His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us." Even in our sin and rebellion, God extended His love toward us by sending His Son, Jesus, to die for our sins. This is the essence of unconditional love: loving us even when we were unworthy. God's love is not a response to our goodness but flows from His infinite mercy.

1.2 The Eternal Nature of God's Love -

God**'**s love is eternal—it has no beginning or end. His love has existed from the foundations of the world and will continue to the ages to come. Scripture Reference: Jeremiah 31:3 (AKJV):

"I have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn you." God**’**s love for us is not a fleeting emotion but an everlasting commitment. This eternal nature of God**’**s love means that no matter what changes in our lives or in the world around us, His love for us remains constant. We are eternally secure in His love.

1.3 The Sacrificial Nature of God’s Love -

God**’**s love is demonstrated through sacrifice. The ultimate expression of His love is seen in the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross. Scripture Reference: John 15:13 (AKJV): "Greater love has no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends." Jesus' sacrifice on the cross was the ultimate demonstration of love. His willingness to give His life for humanity, to endure suffering, and to bear the penalty of our sins, shows the depths of God's love. This sacrifice is the foundation of our salvation and the assurance that God's love for us is a love that acts and endures.

1.4 The Unmerited Nature of God’s Love

God**’**s love is always not earned or deserved. It is given freely, not based on our righteousness but in spite of our sin. Scripture Reference: Romans 5:8 (AKJV): **“**But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.” God**’**s love is extended to humanity regardless of our failures, shortcomings, or rebellion. We did nothing to merit His love, yet He chose to love us fully and sacrificially. This unearned love reveals the heart of God—merciful, gracious, and compassionate. It reminds us that salvation is not a reward for the good but a gift for the undeserving. God's love precedes our repentance and makes it possible.

1.5 The Conditional Nature of God’s Love

God offers and extends His love to all, however God does not always choose to give his love unconditionally, in all circumstances. At times He chooses to love those who are obedient to his commandments ; This is a condition. There is a distinction in how God chooses to express His love toward those who do whatever Jesus instructs in His word, the bible VS those who persist in evil, and reject Jesus.

While **God’s love is vast and extended to all**, the **fullness and expression of His love**—especially in terms of fellowship, blessing, and salvation—can be experienced **differently** based on a person**’**s response to Him.

Here's a biblically balanced way to express this:

God offers and extends His love to all people, as seen in His general grace and mercy. Jesus said in Matthew 5:45 that God **“***causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous.”* This reflects God**’**s **universal kindness** and **patience**, even toward those who do not love Him (2 Peter 3:9). However, the **fullness and intimacy of God’s covenant love** is not experienced unconditionally by all. In Scripture, there is a clear distinction in how God **chooses to express His love** toward those who obey Him versus those who reject Him.

Jesus said in **John 14:21**, **“***Whoever has My commands and keeps them is the one who loves Me. The one who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I too will love them and*

show Myself to them." This shows that a deeper, revealed love from God is **conditioned** upon obedience. Similarly, in **John 15:10**, Jesus said, **"***If you keep My commands, you will remain in My love."* This does not mean God's character becomes unloving, but that **relational love and favor**—His abiding presence, blessing, and fellowship—are reserved for those who walk in obedience.

In contrast, **those who persist in evil, reject Christ, and resist the truth** are under God**'**s **wrath**, not His relational favor (Romans 1:18; John 3:36). God still desires their repentance and offers salvation, but if they continue to reject Him, they **cut themselves off** from the life and love that are found in Christ.

Therefore, while God**'**s love is offered broadly, the **depth of His love is experienced fully** only by those who receive Jesus, follow His Word, and walk in obedience. His love is both **universal in invitation** and **conditional in application**.

Scripture Reference: John 14:21 (AKJV):
"He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him."

The Bible consistently contrasts the outcome of the righteous and the wicked—not because God is arbitrary, but because love, like relationship, involves response. In **Proverbs 3:32**, we read: **"***For the froward is abomination to the Lord: but his secret is with the righteous."*

God first loves sinners in hopes that they will believe in Jesus His Son and be saved rather than condemned. Yet, while He offers salvation freely, He also hates sin and does not love those who persist in rebellion and unbelief. The wrath of God remains upon those who reject Christ, and they are already under condemnation.

Likewise, in Psalm 5:5, it says, **"***The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity."* This does not contradict God**'**s love but reveals the just and holy nature of it. God desires all to repent and come to Him, yet He does not pour out the same relational love on those who reject Him and devise evil. His love calls us to transformation, and as we respond, we step deeper into the blessings of that love.

Scripture References:

1. **John 3:18 (AKJV): "***He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already..."*
2. **John 3:36 (AKJV): "***...he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him."*
3. **Psalm 5:5 (AKJV): "***The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity."*
4. **Proverbs 6:16-19 (AKJV): "***These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him..."*

5. **Psalm 11:5 (AKJV): “***The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.”*
6. **Romans 2:5 (AKJV): “***But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath...”*
7. **Hebrews 10:26-27 (AKJV): “***For if we sin willfully... there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment...”*
8. **Isaiah 59:2 (AKJV): “***But your iniquities have separated between you and your God...”*
9. **2 Thessalonians 1:8-9 (AKJV): “***In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel...”*

This reality does not contradict God**’**s love but rather reveals its holy and just nature. God desires all to come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9), but He does not pour out the same relational intimacy and blessings on those who resist Him. His love is both an invitation and a call to transformation. As we respond in faith and obedience, we enter deeper into the fullness of His covenant love.

2. The Immutability of God's Love

God's love is unchanging. It is not swayed by circumstances or our failures. Unlike human love, which can fluctuate based on emotions or actions, God**’**s love remains firm and steadfast.

2.1 Nothing Can Separate Us from God’s Love

As Paul declares in Romans 8:38-39, there is nothing that can separate us from God**’**s love. Not even death, life, angels, or demons, nor any other power, can break the bond we have with God through Christ. His love is invincible, and we are secure in it.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 136:1 (AKJV):
"O give thanks unto the Lord; for He is good: for His mercy endures forever."

God**’**s love is enduring and cannot be extinguished. It is not subject to the changing tides of human life or the challenges we face. Even in times of hardship, God's love is a constant source of comfort and strength.

2.2 God's Love is Stronger Than Our Failures

There are times when we may feel distant from God because of our failures or mistakes. However, God**’**s love is not contingent upon our performance. It remains even when we fall short.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:1 (AKJV):
"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit."

No matter how far we may stray or how many times we fall, God**’**s love remains steadfast. His love is not based on our perfection but on His grace. We can confidently approach Him with the assurance that His love never wavers.

3. The Transforming Power of God's Love

When we fully understand and embrace the depth of God's love, it has a transformative effect on our lives. God's love not only assures us of our eternal security but also empowers us to live out that love in practical ways.

3.1 God's Love Motivates Us to Love Others

As recipients of God's unchanging love, we are called to reflect that love in our relationships with others. We are to love one another just as God has loved us, with patience, kindness, and forgiveness.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 4:19 (AKJV):
"We love him, because he first loved us."

The love we have for others should be a natural overflow of the love God has shown us. Understanding how deeply we are loved by God compels us to love others in the same way.

3.2 God's Love Brings Peace and Security

In a world that is often full of turmoil and insecurity, God's love provides a firm foundation. Knowing that we are loved by an unchanging, all-powerful God brings peace to our hearts and minds. It is this peace that allows us to face life's challenges with confidence, knowing that we are held securely in His love.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:7 (AKJV):
"And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, will keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."

God's love provides peace that transcends understanding, a peace that calms our anxieties and guards our hearts and minds in times of trouble.

4. Living in the Assurance of God's Love

As believers, we are called to live in the assurance of God's unfailing love. This love gives us a sense of purpose, confidence, and security, knowing that we are forever loved and accepted by God.

4.1 Standing Firm in God's Love

We are to stand firm in the knowledge that God loves us, even when circumstances might suggest otherwise. Life's difficulties may cause us to question our worth or our standing with God, but we must cling to the truth that His love is unshakable.

Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 13:13 (AKJV):
"And now abides faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity (love)."

God's love is the greatest divine virtue. It is unchanging, unwavering, and eternal. When we live in the knowledge of this love, we are empowered to face anything that comes our way.

Conclusion: God's Love is the Anchor of Our Lives

God's love is the rock upon which we stand. It is the one thing in life that will never fail. No matter what we face, we can rest in the assurance that we are loved by a God whose

love is eternal, and unchanging. As we grow in our understanding of His love, may it transform us and empower us to love others with the same depth and commitment.

Let us live confidently, knowing that nothing in all of creation can ever separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

God Gives Us His Sovereign Will:

Luke 22:42 (AKJV) Saying, Father, if you be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but yours, be done.

Romans 8:28 "And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose."

Reflection:

As followers of Jesus Christ, we find comfort and assurance in knowing that God is sovereign over all things. His will prevails over every circumstance, and He works all things together for the good of those who love Him and are called according to His purpose (Romans 8:28). Embracing God's sovereign will involves trusting in His wisdom and providence, even when we may not understand His ways.

God's sovereignty reminds us that He is in control, even in the midst of uncertainty and trials. It assures us that nothing happens outside of His knowledge or plan, and that He is able to bring beauty out of brokenness, order out of chaos, and victory out of defeat. Even in the face of adversity, we can trust that God is at work, orchestrating His purposes for our lives and for His glory.

Moreover, embracing God's sovereign will requires surrendering our own plans and desires to Him. It involves submitting to His authority and yielding to His leading, even when it may lead us down paths we did not expect or understand. It is an acknowledgment of His sovereignty over our lives and a recognition of His perfect plan and timing.

Trusting in God's sovereign will also brings peace and assurance to our hearts. When we rest in His sovereignty, we can release our anxieties and fears, knowing that He holds our future in His hands. We can find refuge in His promises and take comfort in the knowledge that He is working all things for our good and His glory.

Ultimately, embracing God's sovereign will is an act of faith and surrender. It is a declaration of our trust in His wisdom, goodness, and faithfulness, even in the midst of life's uncertainties. As we yield to His sovereignty, may we find peace, hope, and confidence in His unfailing love and care for us.

God Gives Us His Sovereigh Wil - Continued…

Text: Luke 22:42 (AKJV):
“*Saying, Father, if you be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but yours, be done. ”*

1. What Does “Sovereign” Mean in Scripture?

To say God is **sovereign** means He has **supreme authority**, absolute control, and final say over all creation, history, and human lives. Nothing surprises Him, and nothing is outside of His power or knowledge.

- **Daniel 4:35** – **“***He does according to His will... no one can hold back His hand or say to Him, **‘***What have You done?””*
- **Psalm 115:3** – **“***Our God is in the heavens; He does all that He pleases.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Words

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **רָצוֹן(*ratson*)** – will, pleasure, desire
  - Example: *Psalm 40:8* – **“***I delight to do Your will (ratson), O my God…”*
  - Shows God has a **deliberate and pleasing purpose**.
- **חָפֵץ(*chaphets*)** – to delight in, take pleasure in
  - Often used when describing God's **will as His good desire** (Isaiah 46:10)

Greek (New Testament)

- **θέλημα (*thelēma*)** – will, choice, what one wishes or determines
  - Found in *Ephesians 1:11* – **“***According to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will (thelēma).”*
  - Refers to both God**’**s **sovereign plan** and His **moral desire**.
- **βουλή (*boulē*)** – counsel, plan, deliberate will
  - Used in Acts 2:23 (regarding Christ**’**s crucifixion): *“…by the determined plan and foreknowledge of God.”*

3. How Does God Reveal His Will?

God, in His sovereignty, chooses to **reveal His will** to humanity in several ways:

1. **Through His Word (Scripture)**
   - **Psalm 119:105** – His Word is a lamp to our feet
   - Reveals His moral will and His promises
2. **Through Jesus Christ**
   - **Hebrews 1:1–2** – God has spoken through His Son
   - Christ fully reveals God's nature, will, and redemptive plan
3. **Through the Holy Spirit**
   - **John 16:13** – The Spirit guides into all truth

- The Spirit reveals and reminds us of God**’**s will

4. **Through Wisdom and Prayer**
    - **Romans 12:2** – **“***Be transformed… that you may prove what is the good and acceptable and perfect will of God.”*
    - God reveals more of His will as we **submit and seek Him**
5. **Through Circumstances and God’s Providence**
    - God**’**s guiding hand is seen over time through open doors, protection, and divine timing (Genesis 50:20)

4. Theological Insight

- God**’**s **sovereign will** is unshakable—it will be accomplished.
- His **revealed will** is what He makes known so we can walk in obedience.
- His will is **good, wise, purposeful**, and always working for His glory and our ultimate good (Romans 8:28).

Introduction: The Sovereignty of God in Christ's Submission

In Luke 22:42, we find Jesus, on the eve of His crucifixion, praying in the Garden of Gethsemane. This moment of intense anguish highlights the tension between His human desires and the will of the Father. The phrase **“**not my will, but thine, be done” serves as a profound declaration of Jesus' submission to the Sovereign Will of God. It demonstrates the perfect alignment of Christ's will with that of the Father, even in the face of suffering and sacrifice.

Through this prayer, Jesus models the highest form of obedience to God**’**s will, showing us that ultimate trust in God's sovereignty is not about avoiding difficulty but about surrendering to His perfect purpose. This commentary will explore the nature of God's Sovereign Will as reflected in the life of Jesus, specifically in His submission to the Father**’**s plan for salvation, and how believers are called to emulate this submission in their own lives.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God's Sovereign Will

God**’**s Sovereign Will is a key guiding truth throughout God’s Word. From creation to redemption, the unfolding of God's plan is always underpinned by His absolute control and authority. The submission of Jesus in Gethsemane serves as a powerful illustration of God's will at work, even in the face of human suffering.

1.1 God's Sovereign Will in Creation and Providence

In the beginning, God established the world according to His will (Genesis 1:1). Everything in creation exists because God willed it to be so. His will also governs the ongoing providence of the world. Psalm 115:3 states, **“***But our God is in the heavens: He*

has done whatsoever He has pleased." This foundational truth shows that God's will is never thwarted. His purpose stands firm, even as the world moves toward His ultimate fulfillment of all things in Christ.

1.2 God's Sovereign Will in Salvation

God's Sovereign Will is most clearly revealed in the plan of salvation through Jesus Christ. Jesus 'willingness to submit to the Father's will in Gethsemane reveals God's overarching plan for redemption, a plan that was set before the foundation of the world (Ephesians 1:4). Jesus 'prayer, "*not my will, but thine, be done,"* reflects His full surrender to this eternal plan of salvation, knowing it would involve immense suffering but also the salvation of mankind.

1.3 The Sovereignty of God in Jesus' Life and Death

Jesus 'submission to the Father's will did not only manifest in Gethsemane. From the moment of His birth to the moment of His death, Jesus lived under the Sovereign Will of God. Acts 2:23 says, "*Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain."* Even in the apparent tragedy of Jesus' crucifixion, God's Sovereign Will was at work, accomplishing the redemption of humanity through the death and resurrection of Jesus.

2. The Nature of God's Sovereign Will in Luke 22:42

In Jesus 'prayer in Gethsemane, we see two key aspects of God's Sovereign Will: its holiness and its ultimate goodness.

2.1 The Holiness of God's Will

When Jesus prays, "*if you be willing, remove this cup from me,"* He expresses His human desire to avoid the suffering He is about to endure. However, His willingness to submit to the Father's will, despite this desire, demonstrates the holiness and purity of God's Sovereign Will. God's will is always aligned with His holy nature, and His purposes, though sometimes difficult or painful from a human perspective, are always righteous and good.

Jesus models perfect obedience to God's holiness, knowing that suffering is part of God's redemptive plan. Hebrews 5:8 says, "*Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; "* Christ's submission was an act of perfect obedience to God's holy will, and through His suffering, He accomplished salvation for all who believe.

2.2 The Ultimate Goodness of God's Will

Despite the suffering that lay ahead, Jesus submits to God's will because He knows that God's plan is ultimately for good. Romans 8:28 assures believers that, "*all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose."* This promise was lived out through Jesus' prayer in Gethsemane. Though the immediate circumstances seemed dire, the outcome would bring eternal good—salvation for the world. Jesus trusted that the Sovereign Will of the Father, even in its darkest hour, would result in the greatest good for humanity.

3. The Call for Believers to Submit to God's Sovereign Will

Jesus' submission to God's will in Luke 22:42 is not just a model for His own life but also a call for believers to submit to God's will in their own lives. Just as Jesus surrendered His will to the Father's plan, Christians are called to trust in God's perfect will, even when faced with trials or suffering.

3.1 Trusting God's Will in All Circumstances

Jesus 'prayer teaches us that trusting God's will is not about avoiding difficulty or suffering but about recognizing that God's purposes are good, even when we cannot see the full picture. James 1:2-4 encourages believers to count trials as joy, knowing that they are working to refine our faith. Like Christ, we must learn to submit to God's will, trusting that He will use every circumstance for His glory and our ultimate good.

3.2 Surrendering to God's Will in Suffering

The example of Jesus in Gethsemane also challenges believers to surrender their will when they face personal suffering or hardship. The path to growth in Christ often involves painful circumstances, but God's Sovereign Will remains the guiding force behind all things. Philippians 1:29 reminds us, **"***For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, but also to suffer for His sake."* Just as Jesus embraced the suffering of the cross as part of God's will, we, too, are called to embrace our trials as part of His sovereign plan.

3.3 Praying for God's Will to Be Done

Jesus teaches us to pray with submission to God's will, as He did in Gethsemane. The Lord's Prayer, in Matthew 6:10, includes the petition, **"***Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven."* This is not just a request but an act of surrender. By praying for God's will to be done, we acknowledge His sovereignty over our lives and submit our desires to His perfect plan.

4. The Fruit of Submitting to God's Sovereign Will

When believers, like Jesus, submit to God's Sovereign Will, they experience peace, joy, and the assurance that God is in control. Though our human understanding may fall short, we can trust that God's will is always for our ultimate good and His glory.

4.1 Peace in Surrender

When we yield to God's will, we experience peace, knowing that we are aligning ourselves with His perfect plan. Philippians 4:7 promises, **"***And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."* This peace flows from trusting that God's Sovereign Will is always good and that His purposes will not fail.

4.2 Joy in Fulfillment of God's Purpose

Jesus 'submission to God's will brought the ultimate fulfillment of God's redemptive plan, and the same is true for believers. As we submit to God's will, we participate in His larger purposes and experience joy in knowing that we are part of something greater than

ourselves. Romans 15:13 prays, **“***Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.(Spirit).”*

Conclusion: Trusting the Sovereign Will of God

The prayer of Jesus in Luke 22:42 stands as a powerful reminder that God**’**s will is always sovereign, wise, and good. As believers, we are called to trust in God**’**s Sovereign Will, submitting our desires and plans to His perfect purpose. Jesus modeled the perfect submission, showing us that while God's will may lead us through difficulty, it will always lead us to greater good. Let us, like Christ, pray with open hearts: **“***Not my will, but thine, be done.”*

Sovereign Will - Continued…

Text: Romans 8:28 (AKJV): *"And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose."*

Introduction: The Sovereignty of God in His Will

Romans 8:28 encapsulates one of the most profound and comforting truths for believers—the Sovereign Will of God governs every aspect of our lives and the world. Paul**’**s declaration that **“**all things work together for good” reassures us that nothing happens by chance or accident. Instead, God, in His infinite wisdom, orchestrates all circumstances for the ultimate good of those who love Him. This verse beautifully reflects God**’**s sovereignty, a theme woven throughout Scripture, assuring believers that God's will is purposeful, good, and driven by love.

Understanding God's Sovereign Will is crucial for Christians as it provides comfort, guidance, and hope, especially in times of hardship and confusion. It reminds us that, even when life seems uncertain or difficult, we can trust that God**’**s purposes are unfolding. As we explore the depth of God's will, we will see how His divine wisdom, control, and love shape the course of history and our individual lives.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God’s Sovereign Will

The foundation of God's Sovereign Will is evident from the beginning of creation, through the unfolding of redemptive history, and even in the present moment. Everything in the universe is shaped by His will and purpose. His sovereignty is not a passive oversight; it is an active, purposeful force behind every event, action, and circumstance.

1.1 The Creation and Sustaining of the World

In Genesis 1:1, the Bible opens with the statement: **“***In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth.”* This act of creation is the first expression of God's will. The universe, the world, and everything in it exist because God willed it into existence. His Sovereign Will did not stop after creation; He continues to sustain and uphold everything He made. Hebrews 1:3 affirms this truth, saying, **“***Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power...”*

Nothing in creation operates outside of His will and control. This reality provides great comfort, as it assures us that the world is not random but is being guided toward His purposes.

1.2 The Plan of Redemption through Jesus Christ

The Sovereign Will of God is most clearly displayed in the redemptive plan He initiated through Jesus Christ. From the moment humanity fell into sin, God**'**s plan for salvation was set in motion. Ephesians 1:9-10 speaks to this: **"***Having made known unto us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself: That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ."* God**'**s will is not merely to punish but to redeem and restore. This redemptive purpose culminates in the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, which was not a random or accidental event but the fulfillment of God's sovereign plan for salvation (Acts 2:23).

1.3 The Sovereignty of God in History

The course of human history is not a series of random events but the unfolding of God**'**s sovereign will. In Daniel 2:21, we are told, **"***And He changeth the times and the seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth up kings; He giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding."* God is actively involved in history, guiding it toward His ultimate purpose. Even in times of turmoil or upheaval, His will is at work, bringing about His desired ends. Nothing occurs without His permission or outside of His plan.

2. The Nature of God's Sovereign Will

Understanding God's will involves distinguishing between His *directive* and *permissive* will. While both reflect His sovereign control, they differ in how they are enacted in the world.

2.1 The Directive Will of God

The directive will of God refers to His active, direct will where He causes specific actions or events to happen in accordance with His purpose. This includes His will for the salvation of humanity, the establishment of His Kingdom, and the ultimate restoration of all things in Christ. The directive will of God is always fulfilled without fail, as seen in the coming of Christ, His crucifixion, and His promise of return.

2.2 The Permissive Will of God

While God actively directs many aspects of life, He also permits certain actions and decisions to unfold according to human free will. The permissive will of God allows for human freedom and the potential for sin, yet God, in His sovereignty, works through those decisions to bring about His ultimate purpose. A clear example is seen in the story of Joseph (Genesis 50:20), where his brothers intended evil by selling him into slavery, but God used that action for good.

2.3 The Tension Between Sovereignty and Free Will

One of the great mysteries of God**'**s Sovereign Will is the interaction between His sovereignty and human free will. While God is in control of all things, He has given humans the ability to make choices, both good and bad. This can create tension, as we

seek to reconcile God's sovereignty with the reality of human responsibility. But Scripture assures us that both are true: God is sovereign, and humans are responsible for their actions. Romans 9:19-21 illustrates this tension, affirming God's control while holding individuals accountable for their choices.

God is absolutely sovereign—He reigns with ultimate authority and power over all creation. His sovereignty gives Him the right and authority to establish His will, declare His ways, and judge the choices mankind personally take in life. Yet in His sovereignty, God has chosen to give human beings the freedom to choose. This means that while God governs all things, He does not coerce our decisions.

God never forces us to do His will. Instead, He invites us into a relationship, offers guidance through His Word and Spirit, and holds us accountable for the choices we make—whether they align with His will or not, good or evil. Our freedom to choose does not diminish God's control; rather, it exists within the framework of His sovereign plan. In this, God remains just and righteous, both in offering grace and in rendering judgment.

3. The Assurance of God's Sovereign Will

Romans 8:28 provides profound assurance for the believer: **"***And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose."* This verse reminds us that God's Sovereign Will is working for our good, even in times of difficulty. It is not a vague promise but a firm assurance that God is actively at work in every situation, orchestrating circumstances for His glory and our benefit.

3.1 God's Goodness in All Things

Even when life presents challenges, the goodness of God is never in question. Romans 8:28 assures us that God's sovereignty is always aligned with His goodness. This means that while we may face suffering, hardship, or loss, God is still working for our good. His sovereign will encompasses even the painful experiences of life, using them to refine our faith, build our character, and accomplish His purposes in us.

3.2 God's Purpose for Our Lives

God's Sovereign Will is not arbitrary or detached from our personal lives. Each believer is part of God's eternal plan, and He has a specific purpose for every individual. Ephesians 2:10 reminds us that **"***we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them."* Every believer has been called and chosen for a unique role in God's plan. This purpose gives our lives meaning, direction, and hope, as we align ourselves with His will.

3.3 The Presence of God in Every Circumstance

In the midst of life's uncertainties, we can take comfort in the presence of God. Romans 8:28 assures us that, because we are called according to His purpose, God is actively involved in our lives. Matthew 28:20 reminds us that Jesus is always with us, even to the end of the age. This presence is not just passive but active, guiding, comforting, and strengthening us through every situation.

4. Our Response to God's Sovereign Will

Understanding God**’**s Sovereign Will should evoke trust, obedience, and worship in the believer. When we recognize that God is in control of all things and that His will is always good, our hearts should be filled with confidence and gratitude.

4.1 Trusting God’s Will

The first and foremost response to God**’**s Sovereign Will is trust. Proverbs 3:5-6 instructs us to trust in the Lord with all our hearts and lean not on our own understanding. Even when we do not understand the circumstances or God**’**s plan, we are called to trust that He is working for our good.

4.2 Obeying God’s Will

A second response is obedience. Jesus demonstrated perfect obedience to the Father in His life and ministry, especially in the Garden of Gethsemane, where He prayed, **“***Not My will, but Thine, be done”* (Luke 22:42). As followers of Christ, we are called to surrender our will to God**’**s will, trusting that His plan is always best. Obedience leads to spiritual growth and aligns our lives with His purposes.

4.3 Worshiping God’s Sovereignty

Finally, acknowledging God's Sovereignty should lead us to worship. Romans 11:36 declares, **“***For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory forever. Amen.”* Worship is the natural response to recognizing God's control and goodness. As we reflect on His sovereignty, we are compelled to praise Him for His infinite wisdom, power, and love.

5. The Comfort of God’s Sovereign Will in Suffering

Suffering is a part of life, but Romans 8:28 provides hope. Even in the midst of pain, we can trust that God is working for our good. Suffering is not meaningless; it is a tool God uses to refine our faith and prepare us for His eternal purposes.

5.1 God’s Sovereignty in Suffering

The Bible teaches that God allows suffering for a reason, often to bring about spiritual growth or to accomplish His divine purpose. James 1:2-4 encourages believers to consider it pure joy when facing trials because they produce perseverance and maturity.

5.2 Hope in Ultimate Redemption

The ultimate hope for believers is the promise of complete restoration and redemption. Revelation 21:4 speaks of a time when God will wipe away every tear and there will be no more pain, death, or sorrow. Until that time, we can trust that God is using our suffering for His good purposes.

Conclusion: Resting in God’s Sovereign Will

Romans 8:28 assures us that God's Sovereign Will is at work in all things, bringing about His good purposes for those who love Him. As believers, we are called to trust in God's wisdom, obey His will, and worship Him for His perfect plan. Even in the midst of suffering and uncertainty, we can rest in the assurance that God is working all things together for

our good and His glory. Let us surrender our lives to His Sovereign Will and trust that He will complete the good work He has started in us (Philippians 1:6).

God's Protection Over Our Hearts and Minds:

Text: Philippians 4:7 (AKJV):
"And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.."

God's protection over our hearts and minds is a beautiful promise of His **peace, presence, and power** guarding us from fear, anxiety, and spiritual harm. This protection is not just emotional or mental—it's **divine, active, and supernatural**.

1. Key Scripture

Philippians 4:6–7 (Greek New Testament)

"*Do not be anxious about anything, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will* ***guard*** *your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus."*

- The word **"guard"** here is **φρουρέω (*phroureō*)**
  - A military term meaning: **to set a garrison or watch over**, to **protect from invasion**
  - Paul is saying: *God's peace stands guard like a soldier over your heart and mind*

2. Greek Word Study

- **καρδία (*kardia*)" –** heart"
  - Refers not just to emotions but to the **inner person**—will, thoughts, desires, moral center
- **νοῦς (*nous*)" –** mind"
  - Refers to understanding, reasoning, thought life
- God promises to **guard both**—our emotions *and* our thinking.

3. Hebrew Foundation

While the New Testament verse is in Greek, this theme is deeply rooted in the **Hebrew understanding** of how God protects His people:

- **Proverbs 4:23** – **"***Above all else, guard your heart, for everything you do flows from it."*
  - The Hebrew word for **"**guard" is **נָצַר(*natsar*)** – to watch, keep, preserve
  - This protection involves **diligence**, **divine help**, and **spiritual awareness**
- **Isaiah 26:3** – **"***You keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on You..."*
  - The Hebrew word for **"**keep" is **שָׁמַר(*shamar*)** – to watch over, preserve

4. How Does God Protect Our Hearts and Minds?

- **Through His Peace** – God's peace **does what human strength cannot do**. It quiets fear and calms anxious thoughts.
- **Through His Presence** – When we stay close to Him through prayer and worship, we dwell in the **"**shelter of the Most High" (Psalm 91:1).
- **Through His Word** – God's truth renews our minds and guards against lies (Romans 12:2).
- **Through the Holy Spirit** – The Spirit reminds us of what is true and convicts us when our hearts or minds wander (John 14:26).

Theological Insight

- God's protection isn't just physical—it's **inner and spiritual**.
- He knows the battlefield of the mind and the wounds of the heart, and He promises to **be our defender there**.
- This is not passive protection—**we participate** by praying, trusting, and setting our minds on Him.

Introduction: God's Protection Over Our Hearts and Minds

In Philippians 4:7, Paul speaks of the *peace of God* that transcends human understanding, a peace that guards our hearts and minds in Christ Jesus. This peace is not merely the absence of conflict but a divine protection that keeps us anchored in truth and safe from spiritual harm. In a world where false teachings and misleading doctrines are prevalent, this peace acts as a sentinel, guarding us from the subtle threats of false teachers and false christs.

This commentary will explore the ways in which God guards our hearts and minds, particularly against the dangers of falsehood. The Bible warns us time and time again about the presence of deceptive voices, and it is crucial that we understand how God**'**s peace, rooted in His Word, functions as a defense against these threats.

1. The Danger of False Teachers and False Christs

Text: Matthew 24:24 (AKJV):
"For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.."

- **The Reality of Deception**
  Jesus Himself warned that in the last days, false christs and false prophets would arise, performing signs and wonders that could deceive even the most faithful believers. These false teachers often appear convincing, drawing people away from the true gospel with their charisma, clever arguments, or seemingly miraculous deeds. Their goal is to distort the truth and lead people astray.
- **The Subtlety of Falsehood**
  False teachers don't always come in overtly malicious forms. Sometimes, they

present themselves as righteous or as advocates for spiritual growth, but their teachings undermine the core truths of the gospel. They may twist Scripture, promote human-centered philosophies, or introduce ideas that sound good but ultimately pull people away from the sufficiency of Christ.

Text: 2 Peter 2:1-3 (AKJV):
"But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privately shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingers not, and their damnation slumbers not. "

- **The Destructive Nature of False Teachings**
  False teachings are not harmless. Peter describes them as "damnable heresies"—teachings that lead to destruction. When people follow false teachers, they not only jeopardize their own spiritual well-being but also cause others to stumble in their faith. Falsehood always seeks to undermine the truth, and its consequences are grave.

2. The Power of God's Protection Against Temptation

Text: 1 Corinthians 10:13 (AKJV):
“*There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.”*

- **God’s Faithfulness in Our Struggles**
  Temptation is a reality for every believer. Yet, the Bible assures us that God is not distant or indifferent to our struggles. In fact, He actively limits the intensity of our temptations and provides a way of escape. We are never abandoned to sin without help—God**’**s faithfulness ensures that we are not tested beyond what we can endure through His strength.

- **The Role of the Holy Spirit in Victory**
  God**’**s provision of escape is not always about removing us from the situation but empowering us within it. Through the Holy Spirit, we are given discernment, strength, and the fruit of self-control. As we yield to the Spirit, we find that God protects our minds and hearts from being overtaken by sin. The Spirit reminds us of Christ**’**s victory over sin and enables us to walk in that victory daily.

Text: Romans 8:13-14 (AKJV):
“*For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.”*

- **Living by the Spirit, Not the Flesh**
  Victory over sin is not found in our own willpower but in the daily, conscious decision

to walk by the Spirit. Paul reminds us that living after the flesh leads to death, but through the Spirit, we put to death the deeds of the body and live. This life is marked by freedom, transformation, and a growing likeness to Christ. As children of God, we are not only protected from sin**'**s power but empowered to overcome it.

3. God Guards Us Through His Peace

Text: Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
"Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."

- **The Peace of God as a Guard**
  Paul exhorts believers to be anxious for nothing but to bring every concern to God through prayer. In return, God promises to give us a peace that surpasses human understanding—a peace that guards our hearts and minds. This peace acts as a protective barrier, shielding us from anxiety, fear, and, importantly, deception.
- **God's Peace and Discernment**
  The peace of God is more than just a comforting feeling; it is a spiritual safeguard. When we are in right relationship with God and consistently seek Him through prayer, His peace helps us discern what is true and right. This peace enables us to recognize when something doesn**'**t align with God**'**s Word, alerting us to falsehoods and keeping us rooted in the truth.

4. The Role of God's Word in Protecting Us

Text: Psalm 119:11 (AKJV):
"Your word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against you. "

- **The Importance of Scripture in Guarding Our Hearts**
  One of the primary ways God guards our hearts and minds is through the Scriptures. The Bible is the ultimate standard of truth, and when we know God**'**s Word and meditate on it regularly, we build a defense against the lies of false teachers. Just as a soldier is equipped with armor to protect themselves in battle, we are equipped with the truth of God**'**s Word to protect us from spiritual deception.
- **The Word as a Tool for Discernment**
  Hebrews 4:12 says, **"***For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword"*. The Word of God is not only a source of comfort but also a tool of discernment. When we are deeply familiar with the truth of Scripture, we can more easily recognize teachings that distort or contradict the gospel. The Holy Spirit uses the Word to illuminate our understanding, giving us the wisdom we need to avoid being deceived.

Text: Acts 17:11 (AKJV):
"These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so."

- **The Bereans ’Example**
  The Bereans are commended in Acts 17 for their diligence in examining the Scriptures daily to confirm the truth of Paul**’**s teaching. This practice of testing all teachings against the Word of God is essential in guarding ourselves from falsehood. God**’**s Word is our ultimate measure of truth, and when we are grounded in it, we are less likely to be led astray.

5. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Guarding Us

Text: John 14:26 (AKJV):
"But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you."

- **The Spirit’s Guidance into All Truth**
  Jesus promised that the Holy Spirit would guide us into all truth. The Holy Spirit works within believers, helping us understand and apply the teachings of Scripture. He empowers us to discern truth from error and gives us the wisdom to navigate the complexities of life and doctrine. The Holy Spirit is crucial in protecting our hearts and minds from false teachings, constantly reminding us of God**’**s Word and teaching us to live in accordance with it.
- **The Spirit’s Role in Conviction**
  In addition to guidance, the Holy Spirit convicts us when something is wrong. If we encounter teachings or ideas that deviate from biblical truth, the Holy Spirit can prompt us with a sense of unease or discomfort, warning us of the danger. This conviction helps keep us from falling into deception.

6. Guarding Our Hearts by Remaining in Christ

Text: Colossians 2:6-8 (AKJV):
"As you have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk you in him: 7Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ."

- **Remaining Rooted in Christ**
  Paul emphasizes the importance of being firmly rooted and built up in Christ. When we are firmly anchored in Christ and His truth, we will be less susceptible to the deception of false teachers. False teachings often rely on human philosophy, worldly traditions, and deceptive arguments, but when we remain in Christ, we are protected from these influences.
- **Staying Abiding in Him**
  Jesus Himself said in John 15:5, **“***I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.”* Our protection against deception is closely tied to our relationship with Christ. When we remain close to Him, we draw from His strength, His wisdom, and His guidance, ensuring that we stay rooted in the truth.

Conclusion: Resting in God’s Protection

God promises to guard our hearts and minds through Christ Jesus, offering His peace as a safeguard against the threats of false teachers and false christs. As believers, we are called to stay vigilant, test all teachings against the Word of God, and remain in close relationship with Christ through prayer, the Scriptures, and the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

By doing so, we can have confidence that God will protect us from deception, and we can rest in the peace that only He can provide. The peace of God that transcends understanding will keep us steady, grounded in truth, and safeguarded from the lies that seek to pull us away from the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Healing for the Brokenhearted:

Text: Psalm 34:18 (AKJV):
"The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit. "

Introduction: God's Tender Care for the Brokenhearted

In a world filled with pain, suffering, and loss, many people experience the deep sorrow of a broken heart. Whether it**'**s the result of personal loss, rejection, betrayal, or the weight of ongoing trials, the experience of a broken heart is universal. Yet, in the midst of these wounds, Scripture offers a profound comfort—God is near to the brokenhearted.

Psalm 34:18 provides a beautiful promise: God draws near to those whose hearts are shattered, offering His love, healing, and restoration. This is not just a comforting notion but a profound truth that God, in His mercy, cares deeply for those who are hurting and broken in spirit.

This commentary will explore the healing of the brokenhearted from a biblical perspective, showing how God offers both immediate comfort and long-term restoration to those who are wounded emotionally and spiritually. We will also examine how God**'**s heart for the brokenhearted is revealed throughout Scripture and how we, as His followers, can find healing through His presence.

1. God Sees and Understands the Brokenhearted

The first thing we must understand about God**'**s healing work is that He sees and understands our brokenness. In His infinite compassion, God is not indifferent to the pain we experience but is deeply moved by it.

1.1 God Knows Our Pain

Isaiah 53:3 (AKJV):
"He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not."

In the person of Jesus Christ, God entered into human suffering in a deeply personal way. Jesus, as the Messiah, was **"**acquainted with grief" and **"**a man of sorrows." His life was marked by rejection, pain, and loss—experiences that He shared with humanity. He understands what it means to have a broken heart.

- **God's Empathy in Christ**
  Jesus, through His suffering on the cross, shows that He knows the depths of heartache. In His humanity, He experienced grief, pain, and the burden of loss. Therefore, we can approach Him with our brokenness, knowing that He fully understands our pain and offers us a compassionate, understanding presence.

1.2 God’s Compassion for the Brokenhearted

Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
*"*Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.*"*
Jesus invites those who are weary, burdened, and brokenhearted to come to Him for rest. His invitation is not just for physical rest but for emotional and spiritual healing. He understands our burdens and offers a refuge of peace and comfort.

- **The Compassionate Heart of Jesus**
  Jesus**’**s gentle and lowly heart offers comfort to those who are in deep distress. His compassion extends to all who are hurting, and He promises to carry our burdens, offering healing for our broken hearts.

2. The Healing Power of God's Presence

While God**’**s understanding and empathy are essential in comforting the brokenhearted, His healing power is made available through His presence. It is in drawing near to God that our hearts begin to heal.

2.1 God’s Nearness Brings Healing

Psalm 34:18 (AKJV):
"The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit. ."

When we are brokenhearted, God**’**s nearness brings comfort and healing. Unlike human relationships that may fail to meet us in our deepest pain, God is always near, ready to bring healing to our hearts. His presence, when we open our hearts to it, begins the process of restoration.

- **The Power of God’s Presence**
  Healing is not just about time or circumstances improving; it**’**s about experiencing God**’**s presence in the midst of our pain. God**’**s nearness transforms our brokenness, helping us see that we are not alone in our suffering. In His presence, we find peace, solace, and the assurance that He is at work even in our pain.

2.2 God's Healing Touch Through His Word

Psalm 107:20 (AKJV):
"He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions."

God**’**s Word has the power to heal. When we are brokenhearted, it is through the Scriptures that we encounter God**’**s promises of comfort, hope, and restoration. The Bible is full of verses that speak directly to the wounded heart, offering hope and healing through the words of life.

- **The Word as a Source of Healing**
  When we are brokenhearted, meditating on God**’**s promises and reading passages that speak of His love, care, and healing power can bring tremendous comfort. God**’**s Word is living and active, able to reach the deepest parts of our soul, where healing begins.

3. God’s Promise of Restoration and Renewal

While God meets us in our brokenness, He does not leave us there. He offers a promise of renewal and restoration for the brokenhearted. This restoration is not only about emotional healing but about the total transformation that comes through God's redemptive work in our lives.

3.1 God Heals and Restores the Brokenhearted

Isaiah 61:1-3 (AKJV):
"The Spirit of the Lord GOD is on me; because the LORD has anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3To appoint to them that mourn in Zion, to give to them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.."

This passage, famously quoted by Jesus in Luke 4:18-19, speaks of God's mission to heal the brokenhearted and bring beauty out of ashes. The promise here is that God not only brings comfort to those who mourn but also transforms their mourning into joy. He offers restoration, healing, and hope for a new beginning.

- **Beauty for Ashes**
  The transformation that God offers is profound. In exchange for our brokenness, He gives beauty. For our mourning, He gives joy. For the spirit of heaviness, He gives praise. This divine exchange is a picture of God**’**s restorative power—a reminder that no pain or loss is beyond His ability to heal and redeem.

3.2 The Long-Term Healing Process

While God's healing begins with His presence and promises, restoration is a process. God works progressively in our lives, bringing healing over time and making us whole again. Sometimes, the healing journey involves learning to trust God more deeply, allowing Him to remove the wounds and scars left by our pain.

2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV):
"Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 4Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted of God.."

Through the healing process, God not only restores us but also equips us to comfort others who are brokenhearted. As we experience His comfort, we are then able to share that same comfort with others, becoming vessels of His healing power in a hurting world.

4. Responding to God’s Healing

While God offers healing and restoration, our response is crucial. To receive healing, we must bring our brokenness to God, allowing Him to work in us.

4.1 Bringing Our Brokenness to God

1 Peter 5:7 (AKJV):
"Casting all your care on him; for he cares for you"

God invites us to cast our cares upon Him, including our broken hearts. We are not meant to carry the weight of our pain alone. Through prayer and surrender, we can bring our heartache to God, trusting that He will heal and restore us in His perfect timing.

4.2 Trusting God in the Healing Process

Jeremiah 29:11 (AKJV):
"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end."
In the healing journey, trust is key. We must trust that God’s plans for us are good, even when we don’t understand why we are suffering. By trusting in His love, wisdom, and timing, we can begin to experience the peace and healing He promises.

Conclusion: The Hope of Healing for the Brokenhearted

The healing of the brokenhearted is one of God’s most beautiful promises. He is near to those who mourn, offering comfort, restoration, and hope. Through the presence of Jesus Christ, the power of God’s Word, and the work of the Holy Spirit, our broken hearts can be healed. God is not distant from our pain—He enters into it with us, offering His peace and transforming our mourning into joy.

As we respond to God’s invitation to bring our brokenness to Him, we can trust that He will heal, restore, and renew us. And in that healing, we become agents of healing to others, sharing the comfort we have received and offering hope to a broken world.

Heaven

Heaven: Our Eternal Home

Text: John 14:2-3 (AKJV):
"In my Father’s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also.”

Revelation 21: 14-27 (AKJV) *And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16And the city lies foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. 17And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to*

the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. 18And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like to clear glass. 19And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. 22And I saw no temple therein: for ***the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 2****3And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. 24And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. 25And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. 27And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defiles, neither whatever works abomination, or makes a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

John 14:2–3

- **μονή (monē)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *mo-nay*
  - **Meaning:** "Dwelling place," "abode," or "residence"
  - **Usage:** Refers to the eternal dwelling places prepared by Jesus for His followers in the Father's house — a place of intimate, ongoing fellowship with God.
  - **Example:** John 14:2–3 —
    "In my Father's house are many ***mansions*** *(μοναί); if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.*
    And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also."
    (Note: "mansions" is a traditional translation — modern versions often use "rooms" or "dwelling places")

Hebrew (Old Testament / Tanakh)

- **שָׁמַיִם (Shamayim)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *sha-ma-yim*
  - **Meaning:** "Heavens" or "sky"
  - **Usage:** This word is plural in form but often used in a singular sense to refer to the sky, the dwelling place of God, or the celestial realm.
  - **Example:** Genesis 1:1 — *"In the beginning God created the heavens (שָׁמַיִם) and the earth."*

Deuteronomy 26:15

- **שָׁמַיִם (Shamayim)**

- **Pronunciation:** *sha-ma-yim*
- **Meaning:** "Heavens" or "sky"
- **Usage:** Refers to God's exalted and holy dwelling place above the earth.
- **Example:** Deuteronomy 26:15 —
  *"Look down from your **holy habitation**, from **heaven** (שָׁמַיִם), and bless your people Israel..."*

1 Kings 8:30

- **שָׁמַיִם(Shamayim)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *sha-ma-yim*
  - **Meaning:** "Heavens" or "sky"
  - **Usage:** Depicts heaven as the dwelling place where God hears the prayers of His people.
  - **Example:** 1 Kings 8:30 —
    *"Hear the plea of your servant... Hear in **heaven** (שָׁמַיִם) your dwelling place, and when you hear, forgive."*

1 Kings 8:27

- **שָׁמַיִם(Shamayim)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *sha-ma-yim*
  - **Meaning:** "Heavens" or "sky"
  - **Usage:** Emphasizes that even the vastness of heaven cannot contain God, highlighting His transcendence.
  - **Example:** 1 Kings 8:27 —
    *"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, **heaven** (שָׁמַיִם) and the **highest heaven** cannot contain you..."*

Greek (New Testament / Septuagint)

- **οὐρανός (Ouranos)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *oo-ra-nos*
  - **Meaning:** "Heaven," "sky," or "the abode of God"
  - **Usage:** Used in the New Testament to describe both the physical heavens (sky, space) and the spiritual heaven where God dwells.
  - **Example:** Matthew 3:2 — *"Repent, for the kingdom of heaven (οὐρανῶν) is at hand."*

Revelation 21:22

- **ναός (naos)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *nah-oss*

- **Meaning:** "Sanctuary" or "inner temple" — the dwelling place of God
- **Usage:** In this context, John states that there is no separate temple building in the New Jerusalem, because **the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple**. The divine presence permeates the entire city.
- **Example:** Revelation 21:22 —
  *"And I saw no **temple** (ναόν) in it, for the **Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple**."*

Context: Revelation 21:14–27 Summary

- **Verse 14**: The city has **12 foundations**, representing the 12 apostles of the Lamb.
- **Verses 15–21**: The city's measurements and materials are described — **pure gold, precious stones, and pearls** — symbolizing holiness and glory.
- **Verse 22**: **No temple** is seen, because **God and the Lamb** *are* the temple.
- **Verse 23**: The city doesn**'**t need the sun or moon — **God's glory** illuminates it, and the **Lamb is its lamp**.
- **Verses 24–26**: The **nations walk in its light**, and **kings bring their glory** into it — showing the global scope of salvation.
- **Verse 27**: Nothing unclean enters it — only those **written in the Lamb's book of life**.

Theological Significance

- In the Old Testament, **God's presence** was symbolized through a **physical temple** (first the Tabernacle, then Solomon**'**s Temple).
- In the New Jerusalem, **there is no need for a temple structure**, because:
  - **God's full presence is everywhere.**
  - **Worship and communion with God are direct and unhindered.**
- This shows **the complete fulfillment** of God's desire to dwell with His people (see also Revelation 21:3).

The Throne of God and of the Lamb - Heaven

Scripture Reference: Revelation 22:3-6 (AKJV)
"And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God gives them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. 6And he said to me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show to his servants the things which must shortly be done."

Key Phrase: "The Throne of God and of the Lamb"

- **Greek Word: θρόνος (thronos)**
  - **Pronunciation:** *thro-nos*
  - **Meaning:** "Throne," symbolic of **sovereignty**, **authority**, and **divine rule**
  - **Usage in Revelation 22:3:**
    "...the throne (θρόνος) of God and of the Lamb shall be in it..."

Theological Significance

1. **Unity of the Father and the Son**
   - The **single throne** ("**the throne of God and of the Lamb**") emphasizes the shared authority and oneness of **God the Father** and **Jesus Christ** (*the Lamb*).
   - This shows that **Jesus reigns eternally with God**, a major affirmation of His divinity (see also Revelation 5:13).
2. **No More Curse**
   - Echoing **Genesis 3**, where the curse began, this verse declares its **final removal** — the **complete redemption** of creation.
3. **Direct Communion with God**
   - Verse 4: *"They shall see His face..."*
     - In the Old Testament, no one could see God and live (Exodus 33:20).
     - In the New Jerusalem, **believers are glorified**, and **perfect fellowship** with God is restored.
4. **Eternal Reign and Light**
   - Verse 5 emphasizes that **God Himself** is their light — no need for sun or artificial light.
   - God's people will **reign forever** — fulfilling the destiny originally intended in Genesis (1:26–28).
5. **Faithful and True Words**
   - Verse 6 assures us that this revelation is **trustworthy**, rooted in the **God of the prophets**, and given to **God's servants**

Summary

- **The throne of God and the Lamb** symbolizes the **eternal reign** and **perfect unity** of the Father and the Son in the New Creation.
- These verses form the **culmination of God's redemptive plan**, where **curse is gone**, **God dwells fully with His people**, and **righteousness reigns forever**.

Introduction: The Promise of Heaven

Heaven, often referred to in Scripture as "the Father's house," is the eternal dwelling place of God, where believers are promised to be united with Christ in glory. For Christians, heaven is not just a distant hope or a vague idea of the afterlife, but a tangible, real place prepared by Jesus Himself for those who believe. The idea of heaven offers profound comfort, assurance, and motivation for Christians as they face the trials and challenges of life.

The biblical vision of heaven is not only a promise for the future but a motivation for how we live today. Our hope in heaven shapes our perspectives on earthly suffering, possessions, relationships, and priorities. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of heaven, its significance for the believer, and how the hope of heaven should impact our daily lives.

1. The Reality of Heaven: A Place of God’s Presence

Heaven is not merely a state of being but a place, a physical and spiritual realm where God dwells in His fullness. It is a realm characterized by the presence of God, the absence of sin, and the fullness of joy and peace. In heaven, believers will experience perfect communion with God, which is the ultimate fulfillment of human existence.

1.1 Heaven is the Dwelling Place of God

From the Old Testament to the New, heaven is depicted as the dwelling place of God. It is where His throne is established and where His glory is fully manifested. Heaven is a holy and sacred place, set apart from the brokenness and corruption of the world.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 66:1 (AKJV)
"Thus says the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that you build to me? and where is the place of my rest? "
This verse reminds us that heaven is the throne of God—a place of supreme majesty and holiness, where He reigns in glory and power.

In Revelation 21, John describes the new heaven and new earth, where God will dwell with His people forever, and His presence will illuminate the entire city (Revelation 21:23). Heaven is the place where God's presence will be experienced in its fullness.

1.2 A Place of No More Suffering

One of the most beautiful promises of heaven is that it will be a place free from pain, sorrow, and death. In heaven, there will be no more tears, no more mourning, and no more suffering. The effects of sin, which have marred creation and caused human suffering, will be completely eradicated.

Scripture Reference: Revelation 21:4 (AKJV)
"And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."
The reality of heaven brings hope to the weary and afflicted. Whatever trials or burdens we face on earth will be replaced with everlasting peace and joy in God’s presence.

2. Heaven as Our Eternal Home

The Bible often speaks of heaven as the ultimate "home" for believers—a place where we are finally and fully at rest, where our true citizenship lies, and where we will experience the fulfillment of all that we were created for. It is not a temporary destination but our eternal home.

2.1 A Home Prepared by Jesus

In John 14:2-3, Jesus promises to go and prepare a place for His followers in His Father's house. The implication is that heaven is a place specifically designed for believers, where they will be welcomed by Christ and experience an eternal fellowship with Him. Jesus' work in preparing a place for us underscores the personal and intimate nature of our relationship with Him.

Scripture Reference: John 14:2-3 (AKJV)
""In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also."
Jesus' promise is not just about a physical place but also about the intimate, eternal fellowship that we will enjoy with Him. Our eternal home is a place of perfect peace and perfect relationship with God.

2.2 Heaven is a Place of Full Rest

Heaven is not just a place of spiritual rest but also physical rest. In our earthly lives, we experience weariness and burdens, but in heaven, we will find rest from our labors. This rest is not inactivity, but the fulfillment of God's purpose for us, where we will worship, serve, and enjoy the fruits of our labor without the distractions or difficulties of earthly life.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:9-10
"There remains therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also has ceased from his own works, as God did from his."
This rest is described as the ultimate Sabbath rest—an eternal rest in which we will cease from the toil and burdens of sin and live in perfect harmony with God.

3. The Rewards and Joys of Heaven

Heaven is not only a place of rest and peace but also a place of reward and joy. The Bible speaks of crowns, rewards, and eternal joys awaiting believers who are faithful to God. These rewards are not just for the afterlife but serve as motivation for living faithfully today.

3.1 Crowns and Rewards for Faithfulness

Throughout the New Testament, believers are promised rewards for their faithfulness in serving Christ. These rewards are often described as crowns that will be given to those who live for God's glory and endure trials with perseverance.

Scripture Reference: 2 Timothy 4:8
"From now on there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but to all them also that love his appearing."
The crown of righteousness is a reward for those who have lived faithfully in anticipation

of Christ’s return. These rewards, while not the ultimate goal of the Christian life, are a testimony to God’s grace and a reflection of our faithful service to Him.

3.2 Eternal Joy and Fellowship with God

In heaven, there will be an unending experience of joy, worship, and fellowship with God. The Bible describes heaven as a place of ultimate satisfaction, where every longing is fulfilled, and where the worship of God is constant and perfect.

Scripture Reference: Revelation 22:3-6 (AKJV)
"And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God gives them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. 6And he said to me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show to his servants the things which must shortly be done."
The ultimate joy of heaven is the presence of God. We will behold His face, serve Him without hindrance, and experience the fullness of His glory forever.

4. The Impact of the Hope of Heaven on Our Lives

The hope of heaven is not merely a future promise to look forward to, but it has practical implications for how we live today. The Bible urges believers to live with an eternal perspective, keeping our eyes fixed on heaven as we face the challenges of life.

4.1 A Heavenly Perspective on Earthly Struggles

Paul encourages believers to set their minds on heaven, particularly when facing trials. The hope of heaven allows us to endure suffering with patience, knowing that the present struggles are temporary and that eternal glory awaits.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 4:17-18 (AKJV)
"For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."
This perspective allows us to view our suffering in light of eternity, helping us to persevere with hope.

4.2 A Call to Live Holy Lives

The hope of heaven also calls us to live lives that honor God and reflect our future home. Because we are citizens of heaven, we are called to live in a manner worthy of our calling.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:20-21
"For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself."
Our identity as heavenly citizens should shape how we live today—pursuing holiness, righteousness, and godliness as we await the return of Christ.

How Do We Get To Heaven?

By Believing In Jesus Christ and All What He Has Accomplished By Faith

Salvation is the way God brings people into a restored relationship with Himself and grants them eternal life through faith in Jesus Christ. In Scripture, salvation refers to being saved from the penalty and power of sin and being given the gift of eternal life (Romans 6:23). Every human being is separated from God because of sin (Romans 3:23), but God, in His love, made a way for us to be reconciled to Him through the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus (John 3:16). Jesus lived a sinless life, died on the cross to pay the penalty for our sins, and rose from the dead to offer victory over sin and death (1 Corinthians 15:3-4).

To receive salvation and be assured of Heaven, a person must repent—turn away from sin—and place their trust in Jesus as Savior and Lord (Acts 3:19; Romans 10:9-10). This is not achieved by good works or religious rituals, but by grace through faith (Ephesians 2:8-9). Salvation brings forgiveness, peace with God, and the promise of eternal life in Heaven (John 14:1-3). It also begins a new life on earth, guided by the Holy Spirit, as believers grow in love, obedience, and spiritual maturity (2 Corinthians 5:17). In short, salvation is God**'**s loving invitation and power to rescue people from sin and death and to bring them into a new, everlasting life with Him.

Conclusion: The Glorious Reality of Heaven

Heaven is the eternal destination for believers—our ultimate home where we will live in the presence of God, free from pain and suffering, filled with joy and peace. It is a place of reward, fellowship, and eternal joy, and it should shape how we live today. As we fix our eyes on the promise of heaven, we are empowered to live with hope, perseverance, and a passion to reflect the glory of God in all things. Let us live today with heaven in our hearts, eagerly awaiting the day when we will be with the Lord forever.

God Bestows His Holiness:

God bestows His holiness upon us through the work of Jesus Christ, setting us apart as His people and calling us to live in righteousness and reverence before Him. Scripture teaches that holiness is not something we achieve on our own, but a gift imparted to us through God's grace and presence. In 1 Peter 1:15–16, we are reminded, **"***But just as He who called you is holy, so be holy in all you do; for it is written:* **'***Be holy, because I am holy.'"* Through the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, God purifies our hearts and empowers us to live in obedience, reflecting His character in a world that desperately needs His light. Hebrews 12:10 tells us that God disciplines us **"**for our good, in order that we may share in His holiness." His holiness is both a calling and a covering—transforming our lives and drawing us deeper into intimate fellowship with Him, as we grow to mirror His purity, love, and truth.

1. Key Scriptures on Holiness

1.1 Leviticus 11:44

“For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy…”

God calls His people to be holy, because He is holy. Holiness is both a command and a gift.

1.2 Isaiah 6:3

“Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.”

God**’**s holiness is the foundation of His glory—it defines His divine nature and is worshiped by angels.

1.3 1 Peter 1:15–16

“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.”

Holiness is a calling for every believer, grounded in the character of God.

1.4 Hebrews 12:10

“…He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness.”

God disciplines His children in love to conform them to His holiness.

1.5 2 Corinthians 7:1

“...perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”

Holiness is a spiritual process that believers are called to pursue.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **קָדוֹשׁ(qadosh)** – *Holy, sacred, set apart*
  Used to describe God**’**s unique nature and His demand for moral purity among His people (e.g., Leviticus 19:2).
- **קָדַשׁ(qadash)** – *To sanctify, consecrate, make holy*
  Refers to the act of setting apart people, objects, or time for sacred use.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

- **ἅγιος (hagios)** – *Holy, saintly, consecrated*
  Used of God, the Holy Spirit, believers, and sacred things.
- **ἁγιάζω (hagiazō)** – *To sanctify, to make holy*
  Refers to the process of being made holy by God through the work of the Spirit.

3. God’s Holiness in Scripture

3.1 Holiness as God's Essential Nature

“Who is like thee, glorious in holiness…” (Exodus 15:11)
God**’**s holiness is not just one of His attributes—it defines His being. He is morally perfect, righteous, and set apart from all evil.

3.2 Holiness Manifested in His Presence

“Take off your shoes… for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.” (Exodus 3:5)
Where God is, there is holiness. His presence sanctifies.

3.3 Holiness Displayed in His Justice and Mercy

God's holiness is revealed both in His judgment of sin and His provision of salvation (e.g., Isaiah 53:10).

4. God Bestows His Holiness

4.1 Through Relationship

“I will be your God, and ye shall be my people.” (Leviticus 26:12)
Holiness is bestowed through covenant relationship with God—He sets His people apart to reflect His nature.

4.2 Through the Work of Christ

“But through him you are in Christ Jesus, who... is made unto us... sanctification…” (1 Corinthians 1:30)
Jesus is the source of our holiness—He not only saves but sanctifies us.

4.3 Through the Indwelling Holy Spirit

“But you are washed, and you are sanctified… by the Spirit of our God.” (1 Corinthians 6:11)
The Holy Spirit works holiness in the believer, cleansing and empowering for godly living.

5. The Purpose of Holiness

5.1 To Reflect God’s Character

“Be you holy; for I am holy.” (1 Peter 1:16)
Holiness is how we reflect the purity, justice, and love of God to the world.

5.2 To Worship Acceptably

“Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.” (Psalm 29:2)
True worship flows from lives consecrated to God.

5.3 To Fellowship with God

“Follow peace… and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.” (Hebrews 12:14)
Holiness is essential for intimacy with God.

5.4 To Be a Witness to the World

“That ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.” (1 Peter 2:9)
A holy life points others to the holy God.

6. Jesus Christ: The Manifestation and Mediator of Holiness

6.1 Jesus Lived a Holy Life

“Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.” (1 Peter 2:22)
Jesus perfectly embodied holiness and fulfilled the Law.

6.2 Jesus Makes Us Holy by His Blood

“Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.” (Hebrews 13:12)

6.3 Jesus Calls Us to Walk in Holiness

“Take my yoke upon you… and learn of me…” (Matthew 11:29)
Discipleship involves growing in holiness, becoming more like Christ.

7. Conclusion

God is infinitely holy—utterly pure, perfectly just, and radiantly glorious. Yet, in His great mercy, **He does not keep His holiness hidden or distant.** Instead, He **bestows His holiness** upon His people. From Genesis to Revelation, God**’**s plan has been not just to dwell among a holy people, but to make a people holy for Himself.

This bestowal of holiness is not something we achieve by works or effort—it is a **gift of grace**, made possible through Jesus Christ and worked out in us by the Holy Spirit. It begins the moment we are born again and continues throughout our walk with God, as we grow in sanctification and Christlike character.

As recipients of God's holiness, we are:

- **Set apart from sin** and unto God,
- **Empowered to live righteously** in a fallen world,
- **Called to reflect His light** in a world of darkness.

Our daily choices, attitudes, and desires are transformed as we yield to the Spirit and pursue God's holiness. It is not an optional calling—it is the evidence of true salvation and the mark of God's people.

“As he which has called you is holy, so be you holy…” (1 Peter 1:15)

Let us then walk humbly, pursue purity, and **honor the holy God** who has not only called us but clothed us in His holiness, making us His treasured possession.

The Holy Spirit :

God gives us His Holy Spirit as one of the greatest gifts of the New Covenant. The Holy Spirit is not just a power or influence—**He is the very presence of God living in us**, guiding, empowering, comforting, and transforming us.

1. Key Scriptures

- **John 14:16–17** – **“***And I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper, to be with you forever—even the Spirit of truth...”*

- **Acts 2:38** – **“***...you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”*
- **Romans 8:11** – **“***The Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you...”*

These verses show that the Holy Spirit is both **a gift** and **God’s own presence within us**.

2. Greek Word Study (New Testament)

- **Πνεῦμα Ἅγιον (*Pneuma Hagion*)“ –** Holy Spirit” or **“**Holy Breath”
  - *Pneuma* means **spirit, breath, or wind**
  - *Hagion* means **holy, set apart**
  - This describes the **holy, life-giving breath of God** that indwells believers
- **Paraklētos (παράκλητος)“ –** Helper, Comforter, Advocate”
  - Used in John 14:16 to describe the Spirit
  - Means: **One who comes alongside to help**, offering comfort, defense, and strength

3. Hebrew Background (Old Testament)

- **רוּחַ קֹדֶשׁ(*Ruach Qodesh*)“ –** Holy Spirit”
  - *Ruach* means **spirit, wind, breath**
  - *Qodesh* means **holy, set apart**
  - First seen in creation: **“***The Spirit of God was hovering over the waters”* (Genesis 1:2)

In the Old Testament, the Spirit would come upon people temporarily (like prophets or kings), but under the New Covenant, **He dwells within us permanently** (Ezekiel 36:27; Joel 2:28, fulfilled in Acts 2).

4. What Does the Holy Spirit Do in Us?

- **Indwells** – We become temples of the Spirit (1 Corinthians 6:19)
- **Empowers** – For boldness, gifts, and godly living (Acts 1:8, Galatians 5:22–23)
- **Teaches** – Reveals truth and reminds us of Jesus **’**words (John 14:26)
- **Guides** – Leads us in God**’**s will (Romans 8:14)
- **Convicts** – Of sin, righteousness, and judgment (John 16:8)
- **Seals** – Marks us as God**’**s own (Ephesians 1:13–14)

Theological Insight

The giving of the Holy Spirit is the **mark of the New Covenant** and the **evidence of God’s nearness**. He is our **guarantee of eternal life** and our **daily helper** in becoming more like Christ.

Receiving the Spirit is both a **moment** (at salvation) and a **journey** (being continually filled—Ephesians 5:18).

The Holy Spirit is the Divine Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit is the third person of the trinity of God; which is God the Father,

God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. The orthodox doctrine of Christianity teaches that the Holy Spirit is part of the Godhead, co-eternal; The Holy Spirit is a person that is distinct from God the Father and God the Son, though united to both of them in oneness of the Godhead.

Although the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one in moral attributes, they are still distinctly different in function, and form/nature; However they rule together as " One God " in Heaven.

The ' Holy Spirit ' is just what His name declares; God's Spirit is HOLY- which means separated from evil, full of righteousness God's Holy Spirit is SPIRIT- You can not see him, He has an heavenly body The Holy Spirit of God is a living eternal divine almighty being and is not just an impersonal force or electrical power. The Holy Spirit also has several other names such as Comforter, Holy Ghost, Spirit of Truth, Counselor, Helper, Sanctifier; He is the source of all wisdom and spiritual power.

When a person becomes a Christian, the Holy Spirit comes and dwells inside of a believer's heart and leads them into all truth, by teaching them all things that are essential, and further God's Spirit 'reminds' us of everything that Jesus spoke to us, (JOHN 14:26) and moreover He convicts our hearts of sin and of the judgment to come.

Finding Guidance through God's Holy Spirit

Scripture: John 16:13 (AKJV) “However, when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come."

Reflection:

Finding guidance through God's Holy Spirit is essential for every believer in navigating the complexities of life. The Holy Spirit, often referred to as the Spirit of truth, is our divine Counselor and Guide, leading us into all truth and revealing God's will for our lives. As followers of Christ, we are called to rely on the guidance of the Holy Spirit in every decision and direction we take.

The Scriptures teach us that the Holy Spirit dwells within every believer, guiding and empowering them for the work of ministry and service. Through the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit, we have access to divine wisdom, discernment, and revelation, enabling us to make decisions that are aligned with God's purposes and pleasing to Him.

Moreover, the Holy Spirit speaks to us through various means, including the Word of God, prayer, godly counsel, and inner promptings. As we immerse ourselves in Scripture and spend time in prayer, the Holy Spirit illuminates God's Word to us, providing

clarity and understanding of His will. He also guides us through the counsel of wise and godly mentors, confirming His leading in our hearts.

Furthermore, finding guidance through God's Holy Spirit requires a surrendered and receptive heart. We must be willing to submit our plans, desires, and ambitions to the Lord, trusting in His wisdom and sovereignty. As we yield to the leading of the Holy Spirit and follow His promptings, we experience His peace and assurance, knowing that we are walking in the center of God's will.

In addition, finding guidance through God's Holy Spirit involves discerning His voice amidst the noise and distractions of the world. The Holy Spirit enables us to distinguish between His voice and the voices of the enemy or our own desires. By cultivating a sensitive spirit and tuning our hearts to His leading, we can confidently follow His guidance in every area of our lives.

In conclusion, finding guidance through God's Holy Spirit is essential for living a life that is pleasing to God and fulfilling His purposes. As we seek His guidance with a surrendered heart, He will lead us on paths of righteousness, fulfilling His plans for our lives and bringing glory to His name.

The Holy Spirit - Key Scriptures

John 14:15-31 (AKJV) **"**If you love me, keep my commandments. 16And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you. 18I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. 19Yet a little while, and the world sees me no more; but you see me: because I live, you shall live also. 20At that day you shall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. 21He that has my commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves me: and he that loves me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. 22Judas says to him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that you will manifest yourself to us, and not to the world? 23Jesus answered and said to him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come to him, and make our stayed with him. 24He that loves me not keeps not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father**'**s which sent me. 25These things have I spoken to you, being yet present with you. 26But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you. 27Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 28You have heard how I said to you, I go away, and come again to you. If you loved me, you would rejoice, because I said, I go to the Father: for my Father is greater than I. 29And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, you might believe. 30Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world comes, and has nothing in me. 31But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

John 14:26 (AKJV) But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you.

Ephesians 1:13 (AKJV) In whom (Jesus) you also trusted, after that you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that you believed, you were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

Acts 2:17-18 (AKJV) And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, I will pour out of my Spirit on all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: 18And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: .

Why should we receive the Holy Spirit ?

John 16:13 (AKJV) However, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, **he will guide you into all truth:** for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come.

Receiving the Holy Spirit is essential because He is God's presence within believers, empowering them to live the Christian life, guiding them into truth, and sealing them for eternal life. In Scripture, the Holy Spirit is described as the promised gift from the Father to all who put their faith in Jesus (Acts 2:38; John 14:16-17). Jesus told His disciples that it was better for Him to leave so the Spirit could come, showing how vital the Spirit is for every believer (John 16:7).

The Holy Spirit works in many powerful ways: He convicts the world of sin, righteousness, and judgment (John 16:8), regenerates hearts, and makes people spiritually alive (Titus 3:5). After salvation, the Spirit empowers believers to walk in obedience, bear spiritual fruit (Galatians 5:22-23), overcome sin, and boldly witness for Christ (Acts 1:8). He teaches, comforts, and leads believers into deeper intimacy with God (Romans 8:14-16; John 14:26). The Holy Spirit also gives spiritual gifts to each believer for the building up of the Church (1 Corinthians 12:7-11).

In short, receiving the Holy Spirit is receiving the very life and power of God within. He is not an optional experience but a vital and promised part of the Christian life that enables believers to live in freedom, holiness, and purpose according to God**'**s will.

To receive power (Spiritual) - Acts 1:8 , Romans 15:19

To be an effective witness for Christ - Acts 1:8

For direction, To be led - Romans 8:26

To have strength - Ephesians 3:16

To have the Love of God to be poured out in our heart- Roman 5:5

To receive revelation - 1 Corinthians 2:10

To receive the spirit of truth - John 16:13

2 Corinthians 3:16, John 14:16,17; 16:13; 1 Corinthians 2:13

To have life and peace - Romans 8:6

To have prayers answered - Romans 8:26To be holy - , Romans 1:4

To come into unity - Ephesians 4:3

For the common good - 1 Corinthians 12:7

To have no condemnation - Romans 8:1-5

To teach and preach - Luke 4:18

To receive joy - 1 Thessalonians 1:6

To receive freedom - 2 Corinthians 12:17

To overcome weakness - Romans 8:26

Why should we receive the Holy Spirit ?

To be an overcomer - ZECH 4:6

To spiritually build yourself up - Jude 20

To know the Spirit of Truth - John 14:16,17

To become sons of God - Romans 8:14

To receive dreams and visions - Acts 2:14-17

To set liberty to the oppressed - Luke 4:18

To proclaim Justice - Matthew 12:18

To bring about the obedience of faith - Romans 1:5

To comprehend the thoughts of God - 1 Corinthians 2:11

To speak to another in spiritual songs - Ephesians 5:18,19

To make melody to God - Ephesians 5:19

To have victory - Matthew 12:20

To receive the spiritual gifts - 1 Corinthians 14

To have a guarantee of salvation - 2 Corinthians 5:5

To have sanctification - 2 Thessalonians 2:13

To purify your soul - 1 Peter 1:22

To be transformed into the image of the Lord from glory to glory - 2 Corinthians 3:17,18

In order to truly worship God - John 4:24

How do we receive the Holy Spirit ?

There are several ways outlined in the Bible that an individual can receive and be baptized by the Holy Spirit; There is not just one particular way that God uses to give us His Holy Spirit; A Christian can also receive many fillings of the Holy Spirit..

All of these ways are found in the Bible.....

- **By Asking God In Prayer For The Holy Spirit**

Luke 11:10-13 For everyone who asks, receives; and he who seeks, finds; and to him who knocks, it shall be opened. Now suppose one of you fathers is asked by his son for a fish; he will not give him a snake instead of a fish, will he ? Or if he asked for an egg, he will not give him a scorpion, will he ? If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father **give the Holy Spirit to them who ask Him !**

- **Pray believing and do not doubt**

Mark 11:24 (AKJV) Therefore I say to you, What things soever you desire, when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them."

Matthew 21:21,22; (AKJV) - Jesus answered and said to them, Truly I say to you, If you have faith, and doubt not, you shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if you shall say to this mountain, Be you removed, and be you cast into the sea; it shall be done. 22And all things, whatever you shall ask in prayer, believing, you shall receive."

- **By Listening To The Word Of God**

Acts 10:44-47 (AKJV) While Peter yet spoke these words, the Holy Ghost (Spirit) fell on all them which heard the word. 45And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? 48And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

- **By Repenting And Being Baptized**

Acts 2:38,39 (AKJV) Then Peter said to them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God shall call.."

- **Laying on of Hands for the Holy Spirit:**

Acts 8:17: (AKJV) "Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

Acts 19:6 (AKJV): "And when Paul had laid his hands on them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spoke with tongues, and prophesied."

What , If Anyone Chooses Not To Receive The Holy Spirit ? They Do Not Belong To Christ

Romans 8:9,10 (AKJV) But you are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if the Spirit of God dwells in you, then be of the Spirit. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. 10And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life (alive) because of righteousness.

Commentary, on God’s "Holy Spirit" in the Bible

The Holy Spirit is often referred to as the third person of the Trinity, and although the word ‘trinity’ is not in the Bible, Scriptures clearly states that are three separate divine persons in One God. The Holy Spirit represents and is, God’s presence actively working within the hearts and lives of followers of Jesus Christ. The Holy Spirit guides individuals into all truth, while further strengthening them for serving others and purifies them for the work of advancing God’s kingdom. Throughout scripture the Holy Spirit is portrayed as the source of life and renewal acting as an instrument through which God demonstrates His presence and authority in the world.

The Old Testament introduces us to the role of the Holy Spirit that empowers individuals for God’s purposes. In Genesis 1;2 we witness how the Spirit of God hovers over the waters during creation symbolizing God’s involvement at the dawn of time. This passage highlights how essential it is for us to recognize that it is through the Holy Spirit that God exercises His power establishing order in nature and unfolding His plan throughout history.

In the New Testament, there's a strong emphasis on the importance of recognizing and receiving the indwelling and empowering presence of the Holy Spirit in our lives. This goes beyond simply influencing the circumstances around us—it's about having God's Spirit living within us. The Holy Spirit guides, empowers, and equips us for growth and ministry by providing strength and guidance.

In the book of John in chapter 14 verse 26 Jesus makes a promise to send the Holy Spirit as the Advocate. The Holy Spirit becomes our upholder and protector. God’s divine presence is also meant to act as a teacher and reminder for the disciples helping them remember and understand everything that Jesus has taught them. It emphasizes how important the Holy Spirit is, in guiding us and shedding light of God’s truth, ultimately empowering us to live according to His will. The Holy Spirit serves as a source of wisdom, guidance and spiritual discernment for all those who desire to follow Christ.

Furthermore the role of the Holy Spirit is vital in the process of us being born again and sanctification. In Titus 3;5 it highlights how God saves us through a cleansing and inner renewal that comes from the Holy Spirit. This passage emphasizes how transformative God’s divine presence can be in ones life by bringing about regeneration and personal growth. The Holy Spirit acts as an agent of God’s grace and mercy enabling individuals

to experience a renewed life characterized by transformation, spiritual development and a deeper connection, with God.

Additionally we cannot underestimate the role played by the Holy Spirit in building unity and fostering fellowship among other Christians. In 1 Corinthians 12;13 it is highlighted that we all went through baptism by the Spirit bringing together a yet unified body of faith. This passage emphasizes the Holy Spirits role, in fostering unity, love and mutual support among fellow believers. It shows how essential the Holy Spirit is in nurturing growth and life within the church. In this context the Holy Spirit acts as whom and what that binds us with a shared identity and purpose as disciples and followers of Jesus Christ.

Another aspect worth noting is how the Holy Spirit enables us to bear fruit by exemplifying virtues in their lives. Galatians 5;22 23 emphasizes that love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness faithfulness gentleness and self control are characteristics of those led by the Holy Spirit. This passage highlights the impact of the Holy Spirit, on shaping our character and moral conduct by producing virtues that mirror Gods nature and attributes.

The Holy Spirit plays a role in empowering and equipping believers for ministry and service. Acts 1;8 emphasizes that when believers receive the Holy Spirit's power they become witnesses to Christ's work throughout the world. This passage highlights how the Holy Spirit empowers believers to testify about Jesus redemptive work and spread the Gospel globally. The Holy Spirit serves as a source of empowerment and guidance, for all who are called to fulfill their mission of sharing God's message and advancing His kingdom. The Holy Spirit gives every devoted Christian specific spiritual gifts to be used in serving, witnessing, ministering and edifying others.

The Holy Spirit plays a role, in empowering us for utilizing our gifts and engaging in ministry within the body of Christ. 1 Corinthians 12;7 emphasizes that these manifestations of the Spirit are given for the benefit of all highlighting both the nature and interconnectedness of gifts distributed by the Holy Spirit for building up and nurturing the church.

This passage highlights the role of the Holy Spirit, as the provider of gifts and abilities empowering us to serve one another with love and contribute to the growth of the body of Christ. In this context the Holy Spirit acts as a catalyst to promote unity, collaboration and support among fellow believers enabling us to fulfill our mission and purpose in the world.

The Holy Spirit is essential for discernment. Providing guidance to believers as they make wise and godly choices. John 16;13 emphasizes that the Spirit of truth will lead us into all truth and convey sometimes certain revelations to us. This passage underscores the Holy Spirit's role as a counselor and guide affirming its function in bringing God's truth and revealing His will for our lives. In this context the Holy Spirit serves as the source of insight and wisdom equipping believers to make decisions that align with Gods purposes and plans.

Moreover the Holy Spirit plays a role in nurturing a life centered on prayer and connection with God. Romans 8;26 emphasizes that when we are weak the Spirit comes alongside us interceding with groans that words cannot express. This passage underscores how

the Holy Spirit serves as an advocate and intercessor playing a part in deepening intimacy and communion with God through prayer. In this way the Holy Spirit provides comfort, strength and assurance for us so we can communicate with God during times of need and experience His peace and presence amidst life's challenges.

In Summary - God's Holy Spirit plays a vital role in our lives as disciples of Jesus Christ, acting as a comforter, guide, and empowerer. It is through the Holy Spirit that we experience God's presence, receiving wisdom, strength, and understanding. The Holy Spirit convicts us of sin, leads us to repentance, and helps us grow spiritually by cultivating virtues like love, patience, and kindness. It also enables us to live out our faith, equipping us with spiritual gifts to serve others and advance God's kingdom. The Holy Spirit plays a central part in the process of sanctification, transforming us into the likeness of Christ.

Jesus - He is the Propitiation for our sins:

Scripture: 1 John 2:2

"And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."

Jesus is the propitiation for our sins is a deeply powerful and sacred truth that lies at the very heart of the gospel. It means that Jesus, through His sacrificial death, **satisfied the justice of God**, turning away wrath and making reconciliation possible between a holy God and sinful humanity.

What Does It Mean -Jesus is the propitiation for our sins?

Jesus being the "propitiation for our sins" means that He satisfied the righteous wrath of God against sin by offering Himself as a perfect sacrifice, turning away judgment and making peace between God and humanity. The term *propitiation* comes from the Greek word *hilasmos*, which refers to appeasing or satisfying divine justice (1 John 2:2; 1 John 4:10). Because God is perfectly holy and just, He must punish sin (Romans 1:18; Habakkuk 1:13). Yet, in His love, God sent His Son Jesus to take our place and bear the penalty we deserved.

On the cross, Jesus absorbed the wrath of God that was directed toward sin, making it possible for sinners to be forgiven without compromising God's justice (Romans 3:25-26). He didn't just cover sin temporarily like Old Testament sacrifices—He removed its guilt once and for all through His blood (Hebrews 9:12). As our propitiation, Jesus opened the way for us to be reconciled with God, not by our works, but by faith in Him (Romans 5:9-11).

In short, Jesus as the propitiation means He stood in our place, took our punishment, and made peace between us and a holy God, all because of His love and mercy.

1. Key Scripture

1 John 2:1–2

“*But if anyone does sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. He is the* ***propitiation*** *for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the sins of the whole world.”*

Also:
Romans 3:25 – **“***Whom God put forward as a* ***propitiation by His blood****, to be received by faith…”*

2. Greek Word Study

- **ἱλασμός (*hilasmos*)** – translated as *propitiation*
  - Found in 1 John 2:2 and 1 John 4:10
  - Meaning: a **sacrifice that turns away wrath** and brings peace or favor
- **ἱλαστήριον (*hilastērion*)** – used in Romans 3:25
  - Meaning: **place of atonement**, often referring to the **mercy seat** on the Ark of the Covenant (Exodus 25:17–22)
  - Jesus is not only the sacrifice but also the **“**place” where God meets us in mercy

In both cases, the word speaks of God**’**s righteous anger against sin being **justly and lovingly satisfied** through Jesus.

3. Old Testament Hebrew Background

- **כָּפַר (*kaphar*)** – to cover, atone, make reconciliation
  - Found in Leviticus 16 (Day of Atonement): **“***to make atonement for the sins of the people”*
  - The sacrificial system temporarily covered sin, pointing forward to **Jesus**, the perfect and final sacrifice
- The **mercy seat** (Hebrew: *kapporet*, כַּפֹּרֶת) was where the high priest would sprinkle blood once a year—Jesus fulfilled this symbol eternally.

4. What Does “Propitiation” Mean for Us?

- **God’s justice** demanded punishment for sin
- **Jesus bore that punishment** fully and willingly
- Now, because of Him:
  - We are **forgiven** (Ephesians 1:7)
  - We have **peace with God** (Romans 5:1)
  - We are no longer under wrath (Romans 8:1)
  - We are **reconciled** and brought near (2 Corinthians 5:18–21)

Theological Insight

Jesus didn't just absorb punishment for our sins—He did it **in love**, offering Himself as our substitute. **God sent His Son because He loved us** (1 John 4:10).

This makes propitiation a message of both **justice** and **mercy**, **truth** and **grace**.

One crucial aspect of the nature of Jesus Christ is that He is the Propitiation of our sins, revealing the depth of God's love and the extent of His redemptive work through Jesus Christ, the Son of God. In 1 John 2:2, we are reminded that Jesus is the propitiation for our sins—the atoning sacrifice that reconciles us to God and secures forgiveness for our transgressions.

Propitiation speaks to the act of appeasing God's righteous anger and wrath against sin. As sinners separated from God by our rebellion, we stand deserving of His judgment and condemnation. Yet, in His mercy and grace, God provided a way for reconciliation through the sacrificial death of His Son, Jesus Christ.

Through His death on the cross, Jesus bore the full weight of our sins and suffered the punishment we deserved. He became the atoning sacrifice that satisfied the demands of divine justice and made possible our forgiveness and reconciliation with God. In Jesus, we find redemption, forgiveness, and the assurance of eternal life.

Embracing Jesus as our propitiation requires us to acknowledge our need for His atoning sacrifice and to place our trust fully in His finished work on the cross. It is a humbling recognition of our own sinfulness and unworthiness, coupled with profound gratitude for God's unmerited favor and grace.

Moreover, the scope of Jesus' propitiation extends beyond individual believers to encompass the sins of the entire world. His sacrifice is sufficient to atone for the sins of all humanity, offering the promise of salvation to all who would believe and receive Him as Lord and Savior.

Let us, therefore, embrace Jesus as our propitiation with hearts full of gratitude and awe. May we never take for granted the immeasurable price He paid for our redemption, but instead live lives that honor and glorify Him, sharing the good news of His atoning sacrifice with the world.

Jesus Gives Us a Glorified Body

Text: 1 Corinthians 15:51-54 (AKJV):
"Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.53For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality,

then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory."

Introduction: The Promise of a Glorified Body

One of the most profound promises of our Christian faith is the transformation that awaits us at the resurrection: the gift of a glorified body. This promise is rooted in the resurrection of Jesus Christ Himself, who, after rising from the dead, was glorified in a way that shows us what our future bodies will be like.

The concept of a glorified body has both a present and future dimension. While believers in Jesus already experience the spiritual renewal that comes through Christ's work in their lives, the ultimate transformation will take place when Christ returns. At that moment, all those who are in Christ will be given a body like His—immortal, imperishable, and filled with glory. This is not just a physical change, but a complete transformation into something eternal, reflecting the glory of Christ.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of the glorified body, its implications for believers, and how this promise shapes our present lives as we await Christ's return.

1. The Glorified Body: A Transformation from Mortal to Immortal

The Bible teaches that our current bodies, though made in the image of God, are subject to decay, illness, and death due to sin. However, at the resurrection, our bodies will be completely transformed into a glorified state that will no longer be subject to death or decay.

1.1 The Imperishable Nature of the Glorified Body

Paul explains in 1 Corinthians 15 that the resurrection of the dead will involve a dramatic change in the physical body. The body that is sown (or buried) is perishable, but it will be raised imperishable. The mortal body will put on immortality. This transformation means that believers will no longer suffer from sickness, aging, or death in their glorified bodies.

Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 15:42-44 (AKJV)
"So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body."
The glorified body will be incorruptible, a body that is eternal and not susceptible to the limitations of the current physical realm. It will no longer be bound by the effects of sin and the curse.

1.2 A Spiritual Body

While the glorified body will still be physical in nature, it will be transformed in its substance and quality. Paul describes it as a "spiritual body." This does not mean that the body will become a mere ghostly or immaterial form, but rather that it will be animated and empowered by the Spirit of God. Just as Jesus 'post-resurrection body was both physical and spiritual—able to eat, speak, and appear in different places in an instant—so will the glorified bodies of believers be empowered by the Holy Spirit.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:21 (AKJV)
"Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself."
Our bodies will be like Jesus' resurrected body—glorified, powerful, and not bound by earthly limitations. The transformation will make us fit for eternal life in God**'**s presence.

2. Jesus' Resurrection as the Prototype of Our Glorified Bodies

Jesus is the firstfruits of the resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:20). His own resurrected body serves as the prototype or pattern for the glorified bodies of all believers. By looking at Jesus **'**post-resurrection appearances, we gain a glimpse into the nature of our future bodies.

2.1 Jesus 'Glorified Body: A Body of Glory

When Jesus rose from the dead, He appeared to His disciples in a glorified body—one that was the same as His earthly body, yet vastly different in its glorified state. His glorified body was no longer subject to death, and He demonstrated power over space and time. He was able to pass through locked doors, yet He could still eat and be touched.

Scripture Reference: Luke 24:36-43 (AKJV)
"And as they thus spoke, Jesus himself stood in the middle of them, and says to them, Peace be to you. 37But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. 38And he said to them, Why are you troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? 39Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as you see me have. 40And when he had thus spoken, he showed them his hands and his feet.41And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said to them, Have you here any meat? 42And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. 43And he took it, and did eat before them."

Jesus **'**glorified body retained the marks of His crucifixion but was no longer bound by the limitations of the natural world. This body, though physical, was also spiritual, glorious, and eternal. As believers, we look forward to having bodies like His—bodies that will reflect the power and glory of the risen Christ.

2.2 The Hope of Our Glorification

Just as Jesus **'**resurrection was the beginning of the new creation, so too our resurrection will mark the culmination of God**'**s work in us. We will be fully conformed to the image of Christ in body, soul, and spirit. Our glorified bodies will be free from the effects of sin and corruption, reflecting the perfection and holiness of Christ.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:29-30 (AKJV)
"For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. 30Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified."

Our ultimate glorification—body, soul, and spirit—will be completed at the return of Christ. The hope of our glorified bodies is a central aspect of the Christian faith and a reason for joyful anticipation.

3. The Glorified Body: A Source of Hope and Encouragement

The promise of a glorified body is not just a theological concept, but a deeply encouraging and transformative hope for believers. It is a hope that sustains us in our present struggles, reminding us that our future with Christ is one of unimaginable glory and joy.

3.1 Hope for the Afflicted and the Weary

For those suffering from illness, aging, or physical disabilities, the promise of a glorified body is a source of deep comfort. The Bible assures us that in the resurrection, all that is broken, weak, or diseased will be made whole. No matter how our earthly bodies fail us, our future bodies will be perfect and incorruptible.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:1-4 (AKJV)
"For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed on with our house which is from heaven: 3If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed on, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. "

This passage speaks to the deep longing for the transformation that will take place when Christ returns. We groan in our earthly bodies, but we eagerly await the glorification that will free us from pain and mortality.

3.2 Encouragement for Perseverance

The hope of a glorified body is also an encouragement to persevere through trials and sufferings. The Apostle Paul encourages believers to remain faithful in light of the eternal glory that awaits them. Our present sufferings, though real, are temporary, and they cannot compare to the glory that will be revealed in us.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:18 (AKJV)
"For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us."
The glorified body is part of the future glory that will be fully revealed at Christ**'**s return. This hope empowers believers to endure hardship, knowing that their ultimate destiny is one of eternal perfection in Christ.

4. The Glorified Body and Our Eternal Purpose

The glorified body is not only a gift but also part of our eternal purpose. In our glorified state, we will worship and serve God perfectly, reflecting His glory in a way that our earthly bodies could never fully accomplish.

4.1 Perfect Worship

Our glorified bodies will enable us to worship God without the hindrances of sin, fatigue, or distraction. We will experience perfect fellowship with God and perfect worship, offering our bodies as living sacrifices, holy and acceptable to Him.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:20-21 (AKJV)
"For our conversation (citizenship) is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like

to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself."

Our glorified bodies will be fully aligned with the will of God, and in them, we will live out our eternal purpose—glorifying God and enjoying Him forever.

Conclusion: Living in the Hope of a Glorified Body

The promise of a glorified body is not just a future hope; it is a present reality that shapes how we live today. As we wait for the return of Christ, we are encouraged to live with the understanding that our present sufferings are temporary, and our future bodies will be glorious, imperishable, and perfect. May this hope sustain us, encourage us, and motivate us to live in a way that honors the One who promises us a glorious future.

Let us look forward to the day when we will be transformed and see our Savior face-to-face, fully conformed to His image, in bodies that reflect His glory forever.

Jesus is Compassionate:

Matthew 9:36 (AKJV):
“But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.”

Jesus is compassionate. The Gospels consistently reveal Him as deeply moved by human suffering, responding with tender mercy, healing, and grace. His compassion wasn't just emotion—it led to **action**, restoration, and salvation.

How can we be Compassionate as Jesus?

Being compassionate as Jesus means loving others selflessly, seeing their pain, and responding with mercy, action, and truth—regardless of their status, sin, or situation. In Scripture, Jesus' compassion was more than emotion; it moved Him to heal the sick (Matthew 14:14), feed the hungry (Mark 8:2), comfort the grieving (John 11:33-35), forgive sinners (Luke 7:47-50), and even pray for His enemies (Luke 23:34). He didn’t avoid the broken; He stepped into their lives with love and truth.

To be compassionate like Jesus, we must first abide in Him, allowing the Holy Spirit to shape our hearts (John 15:4-5). Compassion flows from a heart transformed by God's grace—it sees people through His eyes, not through judgment or indifference. It often involves slowing down to listen, being present in someone’s suffering, meeting practical needs, and offering hope found in Christ (Colossians 3:12; Galatians 6:2).

Jesus ’compassion was also courageous—He stood with the outcast, spoke up for the voiceless, and challenged religious hypocrisy. Likewise, our compassion must reflect both kindness and conviction, offering people truth with gentleness (Ephesians 4:15).

In short, to be compassionate like Jesus is to let His love work through us—reaching the hurting with mercy, truth, and action rooted in God's heart.

1. Key Greek Word

σπλαγχνίζομαι (*splagchnizomai*)

- Meaning: *to be moved in the inward parts*, to feel **deep compassion**
- This word is often used to describe **Jesus' gut-level mercy**—a powerful, emotional response that leads Him to act.

Examples in Scripture:

- **Matthew 9:36** – **"***When He saw the crowds, He had compassion on them, because they were harassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd."*
- **Mark 1:41** – **"***Moved with compassion, Jesus stretched out His hand and touched him…"* (healing a leper)
- **Luke 7:13** – **"***When the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her…"* (raising the widow**'**s son)

2. Hebrew Background

רָחַם(*racham*) – to have compassion, to love deeply, to show mercy

- Related to *rechem* (womb), indicating **motherly, tender love**
- **Psalm 103:13** – **"***As a father shows compassion to his children, so the Lord shows compassion to those who fear Him."*

In the Old Testament, this word is often used of **God's mercy toward His people**—and Jesus embodies that same mercy perfectly.

3. How Jesus Shows Compassion

- **To the sick** – He healed diseases, opened blind eyes, restored the broken (Matthew 14:14)
- **To the grieving** – He wept with those who mourned (John 11:35)
- **To the hungry** – He fed multitudes out of concern for their need (Matthew 15:32)
- **To sinners** – He forgave, restored, and defended them (John 8:10–11; Luke 7:48)
- **To the outcast** – He welcomed the leper, the prostitute, and the tax collector with dignity and grace

4. Theological Insight

Jesus **'**compassion reveals the **heart of God**.
He is not cold or distant—He **feels our pain**, walks with us, and lifts our burdens.

- **Hebrews 4:15** – **“***We do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses…”*
- Jesus' compassion is not just past tense—**He is compassionate still**, interceding for us, comforting us through His Spirit, and inviting us to cast our cares on Him (1 Peter 5:7).

Introduction: The Heart of Jesus—A Compassionate Savior

In Scripture, one of the most profound aspects of Jesus' character is His deep compassion for humanity. Time and again, we see Him moved by the suffering of others, reaching out to heal, comfort, and restore. Compassion is not just an emotion for Jesus; it is the heart of His ministry. It is through His compassion that He demonstrates the nature of God**’**s love—a love that sees our brokenness, feels our pain, and acts to bring healing and restoration.

In this commentary, we will explore the compassion of Jesus—how He demonstrated it throughout His ministry, what it reveals about His heart for us, and how we, as His followers, are called to reflect that same compassion in our lives.

1. The Compassion of Jesus: A Deep Emotional Response

1.1 Jesus ’Compassion for the Lost and Hurting

In Matthew 9:36, we see that when Jesus looked upon the crowds, He was **“**moved with compassion” because they were weary, scattered, and without guidance. The term **“**moved with compassion” in Greek is **“**splagchnizomai,” which conveys a deep, gut-wrenching feeling—Jesus felt the weight of their struggles in the deepest part of His being. His compassion was not a distant sympathy but a visceral, emotional reaction to the plight of those around Him.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 9:36 (AKJV):
“But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.”

The crowd was suffering because they were lost, directionless, and oppressed. Jesus saw beyond their external conditions to their internal struggles—spiritual, emotional, and physical. His compassion moved Him to action, leading Him to teach, heal, and ultimately offer Himself as the Good Shepherd who would guide and care for them.

1.2 Jesus Feels the Suffering of Individuals

Jesus **’**compassion was not limited to the masses but was intensely personal. He had an innate ability to empathize with individuals in their suffering. Whether it was a blind man, a sick woman, or a grieving mother, Jesus was moved by their personal pain and responded with deep care and tenderness.

Scripture Reference: Mark 1:41 (AKJV):
“And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and says to him, I will; be you clean.”

Here, Jesus heals a man with leprosy, showing compassion by touching him—something unheard of in Jewish customs, as lepers were considered unclean and untouchable. Jesus' willingness to touch the man revealed His compassion to meet people where they were, regardless of their social stigma or physical condition. This act not only brought physical healing but also restored the man’s dignity.

2. The Compassion of Jesus in Action

2.1 Healing the Sick and Casting Out Demons

Throughout the Gospels, we see that Jesus ’compassion led Him to heal the sick, restore the brokenhearted, and cast out demons. His compassion was a driving force behind His miracles, and it reveals how deeply He cared about the whole person—body, mind, and spirit. Jesus' miracles were never about showcasing His power but were acts of mercy, intended to relieve human suffering and display the love of God in tangible ways.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 14:14 (AKJV):
“And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick..”

In this instance, Jesus not only healed the sick but also fed the hungry with the miracle of the loaves and fishes. His compassion wasn’t limited to addressing physical pain but extended to meeting the practical needs of the people, showing that His love encompasses every aspect of the human condition.

2.2 Raising the Dead

One of the most powerful demonstrations of Jesus' compassion was His raising of the dead. The compassion Jesus had for people even extended beyond death, as He raised Lazarus from the dead, moved deeply by the sorrow of those mourning.

Scripture Reference: John 11:33-35 (AKJV):
“When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled. 34And said, Where have you laid him? They said to him, Lord, come and see. 35Jesus wept. .”

Here, Jesus ’compassion moved Him to tears. Even though He knew He would raise Lazarus, He wept because He felt the pain of those around Him. This moment reveals the tender heart of Jesus—He is not distant or unmoved by our pain, but intimately connected to our suffering.

3. The Motivation Behind Jesus ’Compassion

3.1 Jesus ’Compassion Reveals the Heart of God

Jesus is the perfect revelation of God’s character. His compassion for the hurting and the lost is an extension of God’s love for the world. Throughout Scripture, God is depicted as merciful and compassionate, slow to anger and abounding in love. Jesus came to show us that the God of the Old Testament is the same God in the New Testament, one who deeply cares for His creation.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 103:13 (AKJV):
“Like as a father pities his children, so the LORD pities them that fear him. .”

In this Psalm, the Lord**’**s compassion is likened to the tender care a father has for his children. This same compassion is embodied in Jesus, who comes as the Son of God to express God**’**s loving and merciful heart toward us.

3.2 Jesus ’Compassion is a Call to Action

Jesus **’**compassion was never passive. It always led to action. He didn**’**t just feel pity for people; He acted to meet their needs. His compassion was expressed through healing, teaching, feeding, and ultimately, sacrificing His life for the redemption of humanity. His actions provide the model for how we, as His followers, are to respond to the suffering of others.

Scripture Reference: Luke 10:33-34 (AKJV):
“But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, 34And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him..”

In the parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus teaches that true compassion is demonstrated through action. We are not called to merely feel sorry for others but to actively care for them in their time of need.

4. We Are Called to Reflect Jesus' Compassion

4.1 Compassion as a Fruit of the Spirit

As followers of Christ, we are called to imitate His compassion. Compassion is not just a feeling—it**’**s a lifestyle. When we are filled with the Holy Spirit, we reflect the compassion of Jesus in our own lives. We are called to care for the needy, comfort the hurting, and bring healing to broken lives, just as Jesus did.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:12 (AKJV):
“Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering.”

As the **“**elect of God,” we are to clothe ourselves with compassion. It is a core part of who we are as Christians. Compassion should be evident in our relationships with others, whether in our families, our churches, or our communities.

4.2 Compassion in the Body of Christ

Within the church, believers are to be a reflection of Christ's compassion toward one another. This includes showing empathy, offering support, and being willing to serve each other in times of difficulty. Compassionate actions build unity and strength within the body of Christ, as we bear one another**’**s burdens.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 6:2 (AKJV):
“Bear you one another**’**s burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ. .”

When we act with compassion toward each other, we demonstrate the love of Jesus to the world and fulfill His command to love one another as He has loved us.

Conclusion: Jesus, Our Compassionate Savior

The compassion of Jesus reveals the very heart of God—an intimate, selfless love that seeks to heal, restore, and redeem. Jesus **'**compassion was not merely a passive emotion; it was active and led to tangible acts of love and care. He saw the needs of the people, was deeply moved by their suffering, and took action to meet those needs.

As His followers, we are called to reflect that same compassion in our lives. We are called to see the brokenness in the world, feel the pain of others, and act in love to bring healing and hope. In doing so, we become the hands and feet of Jesus, sharing His compassion with a hurting world.

May we be people who, like Jesus, are moved with compassion—compassion that leads to action, transformation, and the glory of God.

Jesus is Living Water:

Scripture: John 4:14 (AKJV) "But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life..".

Jesus is the Living Water is a rich, symbolic statement that reveals how He satisfies our **deepest spiritual thirst**. When Jesus called Himself "Living Water," He was offering something far beyond physical refreshment—**He was offering eternal life, the Holy Spirit, and intimate communion with God**.

1. Key Scripture

John 4:10, 13–14 – Jesus to the Samaritan woman:

"*If you knew the gift of God, and who it is that is saying to you,* **'***Give Me a drink,* **'***you would have asked Him, and He would have given you* ***living water****... Whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. The water that I will give will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life."*

Also:

- **John 7:37–39** – **"***If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink… out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." (He spoke of the Spirit)*

2. Greek Word Study

- **ὕδωρ ζῶν (*hydōr zōn*)** – "living water"
  - *Hydōr* = water
  - *Zōn* = living, active, flowing (not stagnant or dead)
  - Meaning: **fresh, flowing water** from a spring or stream—not a cistern or well

- Spiritually: life-giving, soul-refreshing, eternal

Jesus is saying: **“***I AM the source of life. Drink of Me, and your soul will never thirst again.”*

3. Hebrew Background

- **מַיִם חַיִּים (*mayim chayyim*)** – "living waters"
  - Used throughout the Old Testament for **fresh spring water**, often as a **symbol of God’s presence and blessing**
  - **Jeremiah 2:13** – **“***They have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters…”* → God Himself is called the *fountain of living waters*

So when Jesus says He gives "living water," He**’**s **identifying Himself with God**, offering what only **Yahweh** can give.

4. What Does “Living Water” Mean for Us?

When Jesus offers living water, He is offering:

- **Spiritual life** – new birth and eternal life (John 3:5; John 4:14)
- **Satisfaction** – He quenches the soul's thirst for truth, meaning, and love (Psalm 42:1–2)
- **The Holy Spirit** – who lives in us and flows through us (John 7:39)
- **Renewal and cleansing** – like water that washes and refreshes (Ezekiel 36:25–27)

5. Theological Insight

- Jesus meets the woman at the well in **her place of need**, offering her **grace instead of judgment**, and **life instead of shame**.
- "Living water" is not a one-time sip—it**’**s a **continual source** that **wells up within**, transforming us and flowing out to bless others.

In the encounter between Jesus and the Samaritan woman at the well, we witness a profound revelation of the spiritual truth concerning living water. Jesus offers her something far greater than physical water—a source of spiritual refreshment and eternal life that satisfies the deepest longings of the human soul.

Living water, as described by Jesus, is a metaphor for the Holy Spirit and the life-giving power of God's grace and presence. It is a spiritual nourishment that quenches the thirst of our souls and provides sustenance for abundant and eternal life. Unlike earthly water that temporarily satisfies physical thirst, living water satisfies our deepest spiritual hunger and provides lasting fulfillment.

Moreover, living water is not a stagnant reservoir but a dynamic and overflowing spring that continually replenishes and rejuvenates our spirits. As we drink deeply from the well

of God's grace, His Spirit dwells within us, filling us with His love, joy, and peace, and empowering us to live lives that honor and glorify Him.

Embracing the promise of living water requires a posture of humility and receptivity to God's invitation. It involves recognizing our spiritual thirst and turning to Jesus as the source of true satisfaction and fulfillment. As we come to Him with open hearts and thirsty souls, He pours out His Spirit upon us, refreshing and renewing us from the inside out.

Let us, therefore, embrace Jesus as the giver of living water with hearts full of gratitude and anticipation. May we drink deeply from the well of His grace and allow His Spirit to flow through us, bringing life and transformation to every aspect of our being.

Jesus is Living Water

J**ohn 4:13-14** (AKJV):
“Jesus answered and said to her, Whoever drinks of this water shall thirst again: 14But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life”

Introduction: The Gift of Living Water

In the Gospel of John, Jesus offers a powerful metaphor of "living water" that captures the essence of His mission and the spiritual nourishment He provides. When Jesus speaks to the Samaritan woman at the well in John 4, He offers her something far greater than physical water—He offers the gift of living water, which satisfies the deepest thirst of the human soul. This living water is not something that can be found in the physical world but comes only from Jesus Christ, who is the source of eternal life and spiritual fulfillment.

In this commentary, we will explore what it means for Jesus to be the "Living Water," how this metaphor reveals the depth of His salvation, and how He quenches the thirst of every believer in a way that nothing else in this world can.

1. The Thirst of the Human Soul

1.1 The Universal Thirst for Fulfillment
Human beings are created with a deep, inherent longing for meaning, purpose, and satisfaction. This thirst is not merely physical but spiritual. Throughout life, people search for something to fill this void—whether through relationships, achievements, possessions, or pleasures. But no matter how much we drink from the wells of the world, we find ourselves thirsty again. Nothing in this world can fully satisfy the longing of the human heart.

Scripture Reference: Ecclesiastes 1:8 (AKJV):
“All things are full of labor; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing..”

The emptiness we often feel is a reflection of the deep spiritual thirst we have—our soul's longing for a connection with God, for truth, and for everlasting life. All earthly pursuits, no matter how fulfilling they may seem at first, ultimately fall short of satisfying this deep thirst.

1.2 The Samaritan Woman's Encounter with Jesus

When Jesus speaks to the Samaritan woman at the well, He engages her in a conversation that reveals the deeper spiritual need behind her physical thirst. She is drawing water from a well, but Jesus invites her to drink of a different kind of water—one that will quench her thirst permanently. This dialogue highlights how human beings often search in the wrong places to satisfy their spiritual hunger, but only Jesus can provide the water that truly satisfies.

Scripture Reference: John 4:7-10 (AKJV):

"There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink... Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water."

Jesus 'offer of living water is an invitation to something deeper than the physical realm—a spiritual sustenance that leads to eternal life.

2. The Nature of Living Water

2.1 Living Water Represents the Holy Spirit

In John 7:37-39, Jesus gives further explanation about what He means by "living water." He states that those who believe in Him will receive the Holy Spirit, who will dwell within them and satisfy their deepest spiritual needs. The Holy Spirit, like living water, is the source of life, comfort, guidance, and power for the believer.

Scripture Reference: John 7:38-39 (AKJV):

"He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39(But this spoke he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)."

Here, the living water is identified as the Holy Spirit, who comes to dwell within believers after Jesus' ascension. The Holy Spirit is the ultimate fulfillment of Jesus 'promise to quench our spiritual thirst. Through the Holy Spirit, believers experience the presence of God, receive power for godly living, and are constantly nourished in their relationship with Christ.

2.2 Living Water Brings Eternal Life

The living water that Jesus offers is connected to the promise of eternal life. When we drink of this water, we are not only satisfied in the present but are given the hope of everlasting life. Jesus provides not just temporary relief from spiritual thirst but eternal satisfaction. The life He offers is abundant and unending.

Scripture Reference: John 4:14 (AKJV):

"But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting

life. 15The woman says to him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come here to draw..”

This living water is not a one-time drink but a continuous flow of life that springs up within the believer, offering peace, joy, and fulfillment that endures throughout eternity. It is a life that cannot be found in anything else—only in Jesus.

3. The Invitation to Drink from the Well of Jesus

3.1 Jesus Offers Living Water Freely

One of the most powerful aspects of the offer of living water is that it is freely given. Jesus does not require us to do anything to earn this water; He simply invites us to come to Him in faith. The woman at the well, though initially confused by Jesus' words, is invited to receive this free gift of grace. In the same way, all who come to Jesus in faith will be given the living water of the Holy Spirit, and their thirst will be forever quenched.

Scripture Reference: Revelation 21:6 (AKJV):
“And he said to me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that is thirsty of the fountain of the water of life freely..”

This verse in Revelation emphasizes that the water of life is freely given by God. There is no cost to us, no work to be done—just a humble acceptance of Jesus ’offer.

3.2 Responding to the Invitation

The woman at the well’s response to Jesus' invitation was one of curiosity and, eventually, faith. She believed in what Jesus had told her and went on to share the news with others in her town. Her response is a model for how we should respond to the offer of living water—by accepting Jesus ’invitation to drink, by believing in Him, and by sharing the good news with others.

Scripture Reference: John 4:28-29 (AKJV):
“The woman then left her water pot, and went her way into the city, and says to the men, 29Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?Her encounter with Jesus transformed her, and she became a witness to others, sharing the life-giving message that she had received.

4. The Overflow of Living Water in the Believer’s Life

4.1 The Living Water Springs Up Within Us

The living water that Jesus gives does not merely satisfy us temporarily; it springs up within us, causing an overflow that impacts every area of our lives. Jesus promised that the water He gives would become **“**a well of water springing up into everlasting life.” This water, the Holy Spirit, empowers us to live out God’s will, transforming us from the inside out.

Scripture Reference: John 7:38 (AKJV):
“He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39(But this spoke he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost (Spirit) was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)”

The presence of the Holy Spirit in our lives is not just for us alone; it flows outward, blessing others and bearing fruit in our lives. This spiritual overflow is a testimony to others of the grace and power of God.

4.2 Living Water Brings Spiritual Refreshment
For believers, the living water of Jesus brings continuous spiritual refreshment. In times of difficulty, weariness, or dryness, we can draw from this well of life, finding strength and peace in Christ. The Holy Spirit nurtures and sustains our spiritual lives, providing the nourishment we need to endure and thrive.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 58:11 (AKJV):
"And the LORD shall guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and make fat your bones: and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.."

When we drink deeply from the living water of Jesus, we experience spiritual renewal and a constant supply of His grace.

Conclusion: Drink Deeply from Jesus the Living Water

Jesus is the Living Water—the only source that can truly satisfy the spiritual thirst of our souls. In Him, we find fulfillment, purpose, peace, and eternal life. He offers this water freely, and all who come to Him in faith will never thirst again.

As believers, we are called not only to drink from this well ourselves but also to share the good news of this living water with others, inviting them to come to Jesus and be filled. May we never forget the life-changing power of the water He offers and continue to drink deeply from it, allowing it to spring up within us and overflow to the world around us.

Jesus- Wonderful Counselor:

Scripture: Isaiah 9:6 "For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.."

Jesus as "Wonderful Counselor" is one of His most beautiful and profound titles, rooted in prophecy and fulfilled in His earthly ministry and eternal reign. It speaks of His **wisdom, understanding, and divine guidance** that surpasses all human insight.

1. Key Scripture

Isaiah 9:6 (Hebrew Old Testament)

"*For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given… and His name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace."*

This prophecy about the Messiah was fulfilled in **Jesus Christ**, who embodies every part of this divine description.

2. Hebrew Word Study

פֶּלֶא יוֹעֵץ (*Peleʾ Yoʿetz*)

- **Peleʾ (פֶּלֶא)" –** Wonderful," meaning **miraculous, incomprehensible, beyond understanding**
  - Often used of **divine acts** (Judges 13:18 **" –**His name is wonderful")
- **Yoʿetz (יוֹעֵץ)" –** Counselor," meaning **one who advises, guides, or gives wise counsel**
  - A king's counselor would be wise, trustworthy, and strategic—but Jesus is **infinitely greater**

Put together, it describes someone whose **wisdom is supernatural**, whose counsel brings **life, clarity, and peace**.

3. How Is Jesus Our Wonderful Counselor?

- **He knows all things** – *John 2:25*: **"***He knew what was in man."*
- **He gives divine wisdom** – *Colossians 2:3*: **"***In Him are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge."*
- **He invites us to seek His counsel** – *Matthew 11:28–30*: **"***Come to Me… learn from Me…"*
- **He leads by His Spirit** – *John 16:13*: The Holy Spirit (sent by Jesus) guides us into all truth
- **He listens, comforts, and directs** – through prayer and His Word (Psalm 32:8)

4. Theological Insight

- Unlike human counselors, **Jesus knows everything perfectly**: your past, present, wounds, hopes, and future.
- His counsel is not just advice—it**'**s **truth that transforms**.
- His words **bring healing** (Isaiah 61:1), **peace** (John 14:27), and **direction** (Proverbs 3:5–6).
- He counsels with **compassion and authority**, never confusion or error.

In the prophecy of Isaiah, we encounter a profound revelation of the Messiah, who is described as the "Wonderful Counselor." This title speaks to the wisdom, guidance, and comfort that Jesus offers to all who seek Him.

As the Wonderful Counselor, Jesus embodies the perfect source of wisdom and understanding. His counsel surpasses human understanding, offering insight and clarity in every situation we face. Whether we are grappling with difficult decisions, navigating

challenging circumstances, or seeking direction for our lives, Jesus stands ready to offer His guidance and wisdom.

Moreover, the counsel of Jesus is characterized by His boundless love and compassion. He understands the depths of our hearts and the intricacies of our lives, and He meets us in our moments of need with empathy and grace. In His presence, we find comfort and reassurance, knowing that He walks with us through every trial and triumph.

Embracing Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor requires a posture of humility and openness to His leading. It involves surrendering our own understanding and trusting in His wisdom and timing. As we draw near to Him in prayer and meditation on His Word, He illuminates our paths and empowers us to walk in His truth.

Let us, therefore, embrace Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor with hearts full of gratitude and trust. May we seek His counsel in every area of our lives, knowing that in Him, we find the wisdom and guidance we need to navigate life's journey with confidence and grace.

"Jesus – Wonderful Counselor"
Text: Isaiah 9:6 (AKJV):
“For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.”

Why do we need Jesus to be our Counselor?

We need Jesus to be our Counselor because He offers perfect wisdom, guidance, and comfort that no human can match, leading us in truth, healing, and purpose. Isaiah 9:6 calls Jesus the **“**Wonderful Counselor,” meaning He possesses divine insight and understanding that meets every need of the human heart. Unlike worldly advice, which can be flawed or limited, Jesus knows all things—our past, present, and future—and He speaks with both truth and compassion (John 2:25; John 14:6).

As our Counselor, Jesus guides us through the Holy Spirit, whom He sent to lead believers into all truth, remind us of His words, and give peace in the middle of confusion (John 14:26; John 16:13). He counsels us not only with instruction, but with empathy—He understands our weaknesses, temptations, and pain because He lived as one of us (Hebrews 4:15-16).

When we seek Jesus as Counselor, we**’**re not just getting advice—we**’**re receiving the very wisdom of God, rooted in love and always aligned with His will (James 1:5; Proverbs 3:5-6). His counsel brings clarity where there**’**s doubt, hope where there**’**s despair, and direction where there**’**s uncertainty.

In short, we need Jesus to be our Counselor because He alone can lead us into the fullness of truth, peace, and godly purpose in every area of life.

Introduction: Jesus, the Wisdom of God

In Isaiah 9:6, one of the most profound messianic prophecies in the Bible, the coming Savior is described by a series of powerful titles. Among them is **“**Wonderful Counselor,” a name that points to the divine wisdom and guidance that Jesus brings to His people. This title speaks to His role as the perfect source of wisdom and guidance in all situations, offering counsel that is not only truthful but transformative.

The phrase **“**Wonderful Counselor” captures two distinct qualities: **“**Wonderful” refers to the awe-inspiring nature of Jesus, while **“**Counselor” refers to His role as a guide, advisor, and source of divine wisdom. This commentary will explore what it means for Jesus to be our Wonderful Counselor, how He provides guidance in our lives, and how we can seek His wisdom as we navigate the complexities of life.

1. The Meaning of “Wonderful Counselor”

The title **“**Wonderful Counselor” encapsulates two aspects of Jesus **’**nature that set Him apart from any earthly advisor.

1.1 “Wonderful” – Beyond Our Understanding

The word **“**Wonderful” in this context conveys something extraordinary, marvelous, and beyond human comprehension. It refers to the divine wonder of God**’**s plan, which is fulfilled in the coming of Jesus. His wisdom and knowledge surpass all human understanding, and the counsel He gives is always perfect and filled with wonder.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 25:1 (AKJV):
“O Lord, you are my God; I will exalt you, I will praise your name; for you have done wonderful things; your counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.”

In this verse, the word **“**wonderful” points to the miraculous and awe-inspiring nature of God's deeds. Jesus, as the incarnation of God, embodies this wonder and offers counsel that reflects divine wisdom—wisdom that is both supernatural and life-changing.

1.2 “Counselor” – The Divine Guide

The title **“**Counselor” speaks to Jesus' role as the one who provides wise guidance. As a counselor, He offers direction, instruction, and advice that leads us to true understanding and transformation. Unlike the counselors of this world, whose advice can be limited or flawed, Jesus **’**counsel is always perfect, rooted in divine truth, and directed toward the flourishing of our lives.

Scripture Reference: John 14:26 (AKJV):
“But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you..”

As the **“**Wonderful Counselor,” Jesus continues to guide His followers through the Holy Spirit. The Spirit is sent to teach us, remind us of Jesus' words, and lead us in truth. This ongoing counsel enables us to live according to God**’**s will, bringing peace and understanding to our hearts.

2. The Role of Jesus as Our Wonderful Counselor

Jesus as the Wonderful Counselor plays a vital role in every believer**’**s life. He is the one we turn to for wisdom, guidance, and comfort in every situation. His counsel is available to us through His Word, through prayer, and through the leading of the Holy Spirit.

2.1 Jesus Offers Perfect Guidance

The wisdom Jesus provides is perfect and suited to every circumstance. When we face difficult decisions, moments of confusion, or spiritual battles, His counsel is the most reliable and trustworthy source of guidance. Unlike human counselors, whose advice can sometimes be swayed by personal biases or limited knowledge, Jesus' counsel is always grounded in divine truth and love.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 7:24-25 (AKJV):
“Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock”

Jesus **’**wisdom provides a firm foundation for our lives. When we follow His counsel, our lives are built on the solid rock of His truth, and we can withstand any trial or storm.

2.2 Jesus Knows Us Deeply and Offers Personal Guidance

As the Wonderful Counselor, Jesus understands the depths of our hearts and minds. He is not distant or detached but intimately involved in the lives of His followers. His counsel is personalized, taking into account our unique struggles, questions, and needs.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:15-16 (AKJV):
“For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.”

Jesus, as our Counselor, sympathizes with our weaknesses and offers grace and mercy in our times of need. His guidance is not cold or distant but compassionate and understanding, offering the comfort we need in our struggles.

2.3 Jesus Offers Comfort and Peace Through His Counsel

In addition to offering wisdom, Jesus **’**counsel brings peace. His advice is never meant to add stress or burden but to guide us to the freedom and peace that come from walking in His will. As the Wonderful Counselor, He brings rest to our weary souls.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
“Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

The counsel of Jesus is gentle and kind. It brings peace to the troubled heart and restores us to a place of spiritual rest.

3. Seeking Jesus ’Counsel in Our Lives

As believers, we are called to seek the wisdom and guidance of our Wonderful Counselor in all areas of our lives. Whether we are facing life’s challenges, making decisions, or simply seeking direction, Jesus is the ultimate source of wisdom.

3.1 Seeking Counsel Through Prayer

One of the primary ways we seek Jesus ’counsel is through prayer. Prayer is our direct line of communication with God, where we can pour out our hearts, seek guidance, and listen for His response. In prayer, we can ask the Holy Spirit to lead us in wisdom and understanding.

Scripture Reference: James 1:5 (AKJV):
“If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it shall be given him..”

God is generous in giving wisdom to those who ask. As we seek His guidance in prayer, we can trust that He will provide the direction and clarity we need.

3.2 Seeking Counsel Through Scripture

The Word of God is another powerful source of counsel. The Bible contains God’s wisdom for all aspects of life—how to live in relationship with others, how to handle conflict, how to navigate suffering, and how to walk in holiness.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 119:105 (AKJV):
“Your word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path. .”

The Bible illuminates our way and shows us the path that leads to life. Through reading and meditating on Scripture, we receive the counsel of our Wonderful Counselor.

3.3 Seeking Counsel in Community

While Jesus provides individual counsel, He also uses the community of believers to offer guidance and support. Through fellowship with other Christians, we receive wisdom, encouragement, and accountability.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 11:14 (AKJV):
“Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety”

In the body of Christ, we find wisdom from others who have walked with God and can offer insights into the ways of the Lord.

4. The Benefits of Jesus ’Counsel

Seeking Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor brings numerous benefits to our lives, both in the present and for eternity. His guidance leads us to salvation, God’s love, wisdom, peace, strength, intimacy with God and ultimately to eternal life.

4.1 Jesus ’Counsel Brings Peace

When we seek Jesus' counsel, He leads us to peace—peace with God, peace with ourselves, and peace with others. His wisdom calms our hearts and helps us navigate life’s challenges without anxiety or fear.

Scripture Reference: John 14:27 (AKJV):
“Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

Jesus ’peace is not temporary or based on circumstances. It is the deep, abiding peace that comes from trusting in His guidance and His sovereignty.

4.2 Jesus ’Counsel Leads to Transformation
The counsel of Jesus doesn’t just give us temporary solutions; it transforms us. His wisdom guides us toward a life that is pleasing to God, marked by love, humility, and grace.

Scripture Reference: Romans 12:2 (AKJV):
“And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”

As we receive Jesus ’counsel and follow His guidance, we are transformed into His likeness, becoming more like Him in thought, word, and deed.

Conclusion: Embracing the Wisdom of Jesus, Our Wonderful Counselor

Jesus, as the Wonderful Counselor, offers us more than advice—He offers divine wisdom that transforms lives. He knows us intimately and guides us through every trial and decision with compassion, understanding, and peace. By seeking His counsel through prayer, Scripture, and community, we can walk confidently in His will and experience the abundant life He promises.

Let us embrace Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor, trusting in His perfect wisdom and following His guidance every day of our lives. May we be open to His leading and find joy and peace in the wisdom He offers.

JOY:

Nehemiah 8:10 (AKJV)

" Then he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy to our LORD: neither be you sorry; **for the joy of the LORD is your strength"**

God gives us joy, and not just temporary happiness, but **deep, abiding joy** that flows from His presence, His promises, and His Spirit. This joy is **stronger than circumstances** and rooted in the unchanging character of God.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Psalm 16:11** – **“***In Your presence there is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.”*

- **Nehemiah 8:10** – **“***The joy of the Lord is your strength.”*
- **John 15:11** – Jesus: **“***These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may be in you, and that your joy may be full.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **שִׂמְחָה(*simchah*)** – joy, gladness, rejoicing
  - Refers to **celebration, delight, or emotional joy**, especially in worship or God's deliverance
  - Used in **Psalm 4:7**, **“***You have put more joy (simchah) in my heart than they have when their grain and wine abound.”*
- **גִּיל(*gil*)** – to rejoice, to exult
  - Often a verb: an **active response to God’s goodness** (e.g., *Isaiah 61:10* **“ –**I will greatly rejoice in the Lord…”)

Greek (New Testament)

- **χαρά (*chara*)** – joy, delight, inner gladness
  - Refers to **spiritual joy that comes from God**, not dependent on external events
  - Found in **Galatians 5:22** as a fruit of the Spirit

2.1. God's Joy Is Our Strength

One of the most encouraging declarations in Scripture is found in **Nehemiah 8:10**:

***“**Do not grieve, for the **joy of the Lord is your strength.”*
— Nehemiah 8:10

Hebrew Word Study

- **חֶדְוָה(*chedvah*)“ –** joy”
  - Rare Hebrew word meaning **gladness or rejoicing**, used here to describe **God’s own joy**
- **מָעוֹז(*maoz*)“ –** strength”
  - Meaning: **refuge, stronghold, fortress, strength**
  - Not just physical power—it**’**s **emotional and spiritual resilience**

What Does It Mean?

- The **joy of the Lord** is not just joy *from* God—it's **God’s own joy**, His delight in us, and His eternal gladness.
- When we are weak, discouraged, or weary, **God’s joy becomes our defense**, a spiritual stronghold that lifts and sustains us.
- This joy is **found in knowing who God is**, what He has done, and how He delights in His people (Zephaniah 3:17).

Practical Application

- When you**'**re facing trials, joy may not seem like the obvious response—but it is a **source of supernatural strength**.
- We draw strength by:
  - **Remembering God's promises**
  - **Worshiping in the midst of pain**
  - **Rejoicing in salvation** (Isaiah 12:2–3)

3. How Does God Give Us Joy?

- **Through His Steadfast Love, Kindness, and Forgiveness** – His unchanging love and mercy fill our hearts with joy (Psalm 90:14; Psalm 32:1-2)
- **Through His Grace and Faithfulness** – His undeserved favor and constant care bring joy and security (Lamentations 3:22-23; Ephesians 2:8)
- **Through His Word** – His promises and truth bring joy to our souls (Jeremiah 15:16)
- **Through the Holy Spirit** – Joy is a result of being filled with Him (Romans 14:17; Galatians 5:22)
- **Through Salvation** – The assurance of eternal life brings deep and lasting joy (Isaiah 61:10; Luke 10:20)
- **Through His Presence** – Being near to God fills us with fullness of joy (Psalm 16:11)
- **Through Worship and Praise** – Rejoicing in God**'**s greatness lifts our spirits (Psalm 95:1-2; Philippians 4:4)
- **Through Answered Prayer** – Seeing God move in our lives increases our joy (John 16:24)
- **Through Fellowship with Believers** – Shared faith and encouragement bring joy (Philippians 1:3-5; 1 Thessalonians 3:9)
- **Through Trusting Him** – Confidence in God's goodness leads to rejoicing (Proverbs 16:20; Romans 15:13)
- **Through Trials and Suffering** – God uses difficulties to deepen our joy in Him (James 1:2-4; 1 Peter 1:6-8)
- **Through Serving Others** – Giving and serving in love brings spiritual joy (Acts 20:35; Philippians 2:17-18)

*** More examples further on in this Commentary**…

4. Theological Insight

Joy is **not the absence of trouble**—it is the **presence of God** in the midst of it.

It**'**s both a **gift** and a **choice**:

- Gift: God gives joy through the Spirit and our relationship with Him
- Choice: We choose to rejoice (Philippians 4:4), to trust, and to abide in Him

This kind of joy strengthens us, sustains us, and testifies to the world that our hope is eternal.

Every person in the world searches to find happiness, in some way. However the joy which God gives to those who love Him and to those who follow His way, is far more fulfilling than any other happiness brought from earthy things.

Therefore we should not settle just for passing thrills derived from canal pleasures, but rather do the will of God, and receive fullness of everlasting Joy.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Isaiah 55:12 (AKJV) **"**For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.".

John 15:9-11 (AKJV) As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you: continue you in my love. 10If you keep my commandments, you shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father**'**s commandments, and abide in his love.11These things have I spoken to you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full..

John 16:23-24 (AKJV) And in that day you shall ask me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you, Whatever you shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24Till now have you asked nothing in my name: ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full."

John 16:20-22 (AKJV) Truly, truly, I say to you, That you shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and you shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 21A woman when she is in travail has sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembers no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. **22And you now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man takes from you.**

Whenever a woman is in travail she has sorrow, because her hour has come; but when she gives birth to the child, she remembers the anguish no more, for joy that a child has been born into the world.

Therefore you too now have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one takes your joy away from you.

“Our Joy from God”
Text: Nehemiah 8:10 (AKJV):
“Then he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy to our LORD: neither be you sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength..”

Introduction: The Source of True Joy

In a world that often seeks joy in fleeting pleasures, wealth, or status, the Bible reveals that true, lasting joy is not found in external circumstances but in the Lord Himself. In Nehemiah 8:10, the people of Israel are encouraged to celebrate and be joyful because "the joy of the Lord is your strength." This joy is not based on what we possess or what we achieve, but on our relationship with God. It is a deep, abiding joy that comes from knowing God’s love, His faithfulness, and His provision in our lives.

This commentary will explore the nature of joy that comes from God—what it is, how it is different from the world’s joy, and how we can experience and cultivate it in our own lives. By understanding the true source of joy, we can find strength, peace, and contentment, even in the midst of trials and challenges.

1. The Nature of Joy from God

Joy from God is a unique and profound gift that transcends circumstances. It is a deep-seated sense of gladness that comes from knowing and trusting in God's goodness and faithfulness.

1.1 Joy as a Fruit of the Spirit

One of the key characteristics of the believer's life is joy, which is a fruit of the Holy Spirit. The presence of the Holy Spirit in our lives brings us an inner joy that does not depend on what is happening around us, but on the unchanging reality of God's presence and promises.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:22-23 (AKJV):
“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

Joy is a fruit that grows in our lives as we walk in the Spirit. This kind of joy is not rooted in our circumstances but in our relationship with God. It is a sign that we are living according to the Spirit, experiencing His presence and power in our lives.

1.2 Joy that Surpasses Understanding

The joy that comes from God is unlike any joy the world offers. It is not a shallow or temporary emotion, but a deep and abiding peace that persists, even in the face of hardship. It surpasses human understanding because it is rooted in the eternal nature of God’s love and faithfulness.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:4 (AKJV):
“Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice.”

Paul encourages believers to rejoice always, regardless of circumstances. This command would be impossible if joy were based on external factors. But because the joy of the Lord is based on who God is and what He has done for us, it remains steadfast even in difficult times.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:7 (AKJV):
“And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.”

The peace and joy from God are not fleeting; they are supernatural gifts that guard our hearts and minds. They provide strength, comfort, and resilience in the face of life's difficulties.

2. The Difference Between God’s Joy and the World’s Joy

While the world seeks joy through pleasure, success, or material gain, the joy of the Lord is a completely different kind of joy. It is not rooted in external circumstances but in our relationship with God, who is the ultimate source of joy.

2.1 The Temporary Joy of the World
The world often equates joy with happiness, which is based on what is happening around us. When life is going well, we might feel happy, but this happiness is often fleeting. The world**’**s joy is conditional and depends on circumstances that can change at any moment.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 14:13 (AKJV):
“Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.”

The joy that the world offers may seem satisfying for a time, but it is hollow and temporary. It can**’**t provide lasting peace or fulfillment. True joy, as defined by Scripture, is not based on fleeting experiences but on the unchanging nature of God's love and promises.

2.2 The Eternal Joy of the Lord
God**’**s joy is rooted in His unchanging character and His eternal promises. Unlike the world**’**s joy, it doesn**’**t fade away when circumstances change. It is a joy that endures, even in the midst of suffering.

Scripture Reference: James 1:2-3 (AKJV):
“My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into divers temptations; 3Knowing this, that the trying of your faith works patience.”

James teaches that we can experience joy even in the midst of trials, because the testing of our faith produces endurance. This joy is not based on the circumstances themselves but on the understanding that God is at work in us, and His purposes will prevail.

Scripture Reference: John 16:22 (AKJV):
“And you now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man takes from you.”

Jesus promises that our joy, rooted in His presence, will be unshakable. No one can take away the joy that comes from knowing Him and being secure in His love.

3. How We Can Experience God’s Joy

Experiencing God’s joy requires a deep relationship with Him and an ongoing trust in His goodness and faithfulness. It is not something we can manufacture on our own, but something that flows from our connection with God.

3.1 Cultivating Joy through Gratitude

One of the best ways to experience joy from God is by cultivating a heart of gratitude. When we focus on God’s blessings and express thanks for His goodness, we position ourselves to experience His joy more fully.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 100:4 (AKJV):
“Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.”

Gratitude shifts our focus from what we lack to what we have in Christ. This perspective brings joy because it reminds us of God’s faithfulness and provision.

3.2 Abiding in Christ

Jesus Himself is the source of our joy. When we remain in Him and abide in His love, we experience His joy. The more we align our lives with Him, the more His joy will fill our hearts.

Scripture Reference: John 15:10-11 (AKJV):
“If you keep my commandments, you shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father’s commandments, and abide in his love.11These things have I spoken to you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.”

Jesus promises that His joy will remain in us as we live in obedience to Him. This joy fills us completely, making our joy full and complete.

3.3 Rejoicing in God’s Word

The Word of God is a source of joy. As we meditate on Scripture and reflect on God’s promises, our hearts are filled with joy because we are reminded of His greatness and His love for us.

Scripture Reference: Jeremiah 15:16 (AKJV):
“Your words were found, and I did eat them; and your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by your name, O LORD God of hosts. .”

God’s Word feeds our hearts with joy because it reveals His truth, His promises, and His character. The more we immerse ourselves in Scripture, the more we experience the joy of knowing God.

4. The Strength that Comes from God’s Joy

The joy of the Lord is not only a source of emotional delight but also a source of spiritual strength. Nehemiah 8:10 tells us that **“**the joy of the Lord is your strength.” This means that the joy we receive from God empowers us to endure hardships and persevere through trials.

4.1 Strength in Times of Weakness

When we face difficult circumstances, the joy of the Lord can be the strength we need to

press on. It is not a joy that ignores pain, but one that gives us the resilience to face challenges with faith.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 40:29-31 (AKJV):
“He gives power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increases strength. 30Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31But they that wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.”

God**’**s joy renews our strength, enabling us to endure and keep moving forward, no matter how hard the journey may be.

Conclusion: Rejoicing in the Lord Always

The joy from God is not temporary or dependent on circumstances. It is a lasting, unshakable joy that flows from knowing Him and trusting in His goodness. As believers, we are called to experience and cultivate this joy, knowing that it is our strength in all seasons of life.

May we find our joy in the Lord, rejoicing always in His presence, His Word, and His faithfulness. As we walk in His joy, we will experience the strength to endure, the peace that surpasses understanding, and the deep satisfaction of knowing that He is with us always.

More Ways God’s Joy Comes To Us:

Joy Through the Lord's Presence

Psalm 16:11 acknowledges the fullness of joy in the presence of the Lord: "You make known to me the path of life; in your presence there is fullness of joy; at your right hand are pleasures forevermore."

This verse portrays the connection between the Lord's presence and the experience of fullness of joy, emphasizing that true joy is found in communion with God.

Joy Through Salvation:

Luke 2:10 recounts the angel's announcement of great joy at the birth of Jesus: "And the angel said to them, 'Fear not, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy that will be for all the people.'"

The birth of Jesus is associated with good news that brings great joy, highlighting the joyous impact of salvation for all humanity.

Joy Through the Holy Spirit:

Romans 14:17 describes the kingdom of God as righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit: "For the kingdom of God is not a matter of eating and drinking but of righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit."

The presence of joy in the Holy Spirit is presented as a defining characteristic of the kingdom of God, transcending external rituals.

Joy Through Rejoicing in the Lord:

Philippians 4:4 encourages believers to rejoice in the Lord always: "Rejoice in the Lord always; again, I will say, rejoice."

The command to rejoice in the Lord always reflects the idea that true and enduring joy is found in a relationship with God, regardless of external circumstances.

Joy Through Trials and Perseverance:

James 1:2-3 advises considering it joy when facing trials, knowing that they produce steadfastness: "Count it all joy, my brothers, when you meet trials of various kinds, for you know that the testing of your faith produces steadfastness."

The perspective of joy in trials is presented, recognizing the transformative and strengthening impact of trials on one's faith.

Joy Through the Fruits of the Spirit:

Galatians 5:22-23 lists joy as one of the fruits of the Spirit: "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law."

Joy, as a fruit of the Spirit, is portrayed as a characteristic that naturally emerges in the lives of those led by the Holy Spirit.

Joy From Serving and Caring for Others

Joy Through Serving Others in Love:

Galatians 5:13 encourages believers to serve one another humbly in love: *"For you were called to freedom, brothers. Only do not use your freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another."*
This verse highlights that genuine service, rooted in love, brings joy not only to those who are served but also to those who serve. The freedom we have in Christ is not for self-indulgence, but for lovingly meeting the needs of others, which leads to a deeper sense of fulfillment and purpose.

Joy Through Imitating Christ's Humility:

Philippians 2:3-5 calls believers to selfless service, modeling Christ's humility: *"Do nothing from selfish ambition or conceit, but in humility count others more significant than yourselves... Have this mind among yourselves, which is yours in Christ Jesus."*
Caring for others in humility reflects the very heart of Christ. Joy flows from aligning our attitudes and actions with Jesus, who came not to be served, but to serve. This Christlike posture transforms mundane acts of care into meaningful expressions of joy.

Joy Through Giving and Generosity:

Acts 20:35 records the words of Jesus: **"***It is more blessed to give than to receive."*
The joy of giving—whether time, resources, or attention—surpasses the joy of receiving.

Serving others generously fosters a spirit of gratitude and deep contentment that comes from blessing others and participating in God's work of love and provision.

Joy Through Obedience and Abiding in Christ:

John 15:10-11 connects joy to obedience and abiding in Christ's love: "If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love, just as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love. These things I have spoken to you, that my joy may be in you, and that your joy may be full."

Obedience and abiding in Christ's love are presented as pathways to fullness of joy, reflecting the connection between a surrendered life and abounding joy.

Joy Through Sharing in Christ's Sufferings:

Philippians 3:10-11 expresses a desire to know Christ and the power of His resurrection, sharing in His sufferings and becoming like Him in his death: "that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death, that by any means possible I may attain the resurrection from the dead."

The passage suggests that sharing in Christ's sufferings is intimately tied to the transformative experience of knowing Him and the joy found in the power of His resurrection.

Joy Through Generosity and Giving:

2 Corinthians 9:7 encourages cheerful giving, connecting it to God's love for a joyful giver: "Each one must give as he has decided in his heart, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver."

The act of giving with a cheerful heart is presented as a source of joy, reflecting the alignment of one's actions with God's love.

Joy Through the Hope of Glory:

Romans 5:2 speaks of rejoicing in hope of the glory of God: "Through him we have also obtained access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and we rejoice in hope of the glory of God."

Rejoicing in the hope of the glory of God is presented as an anchor for joy, connecting present circumstances to the future fulfillment of God's promises.

These scriptural references delve into the multifaceted aspects of joy, exploring its source in the Lord's presence, connection to salvation, manifestation through the Holy Spirit, rejoicing in trials, as a fruit of the Spirit, tied to obedience and abiding in Christ, sharing in Christ's sufferings, found in generosity and giving, and anchored in the hope of glory. Each aspect contributes to a comprehensive understanding of the richness and depth of joy as portrayed in the Bible.

Joy Through the Word of God:

Jeremiah 15:16 expresses joy in receiving God's words: "Your words were found, and I ate them, and your words became to me a joy and the delight of my heart, for I am called by your name, O Lord, God of hosts."

This verse illustrates the joy derived from encountering and internalizing God's words, emphasizing the transformative effect they have on the heart.

Joy Through Worship and Praise:

Psalm 100:2 encourages serving the Lord with gladness and coming into His presence with singing: "Serve the Lord with gladness! Come into his presence with singing!"

Serving the Lord with gladness and approaching Him with singing are presented as expressions of joy in the context of worship and praise.

Joy Through the Promise of Eternal Life:

1 Peter 1:8-9 speaks of believers rejoicing with joy that is inexpressible and filled with glory, as they obtain the outcome of their faith: "Though you have not seen him, you love him. Though you do not now see him, you believe in him and rejoice with joy that is inexpressible and filled with glory, obtaining the outcome of your faith, the salvation of your souls."

The promise of eternal life and the salvation of souls is connected to an inexpressible and glorious joy, emphasizing the transformative impact of faith in Christ.

Joy Through the Presence of the Holy Spirit:

Acts 13:52 depicts the disciples as filled with joy and the Holy Spirit: "And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit."

The combination of joy and the presence of the Holy Spirit is highlighted, suggesting a correlation between the indwelling of the Spirit and a joy-filled disposition.

Joy Through the Lord's Delight in His People:

Zephaniah 3:17 describes the Lord rejoicing over His people with gladness and singing: "The Lord your God is in your midst, a mighty one who will save; he will rejoice over you with gladness; he will quiet you by his love; he will exult over you with loud singing."

This passage portrays the Lord's delight and rejoicing over His people, emphasizing the reciprocal joy that stems from His love and salvation.

Joy Through Fellowship and Unity:

2 John 1:12 expresses the joy of fellowship among believers: "Though I have much to write to you, I would rather not use paper and ink. Instead, I hope to come to you and talk face to face, so that our joy may be complete."

The joy associated with face-to-face fellowship is presented, emphasizing the depth of joy that arises from shared experiences and unity.

Joy Through Gratitude and Thankfulness:

Philippians 1:3-4 expresses gratitude and joy for the partnership in the gospel: "I thank my God in all my remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine for you all making my prayer with joy."

The intertwining of gratitude and joy in the context of partnership and shared commitment to the gospel is emphasized.

Joy Through Humility and Esteeming Others:

Philippians 2:2-3 encourages unity and joy through humility, esteeming others above oneself: "Complete my joy by being of the same mind, having the same love, being in full accord and of one mind. Do nothing from rivalry or conceit, but in humility count others more significant than yourselves."

The connection between joy and unity is highlighted, with humility and the valuing of others contributing to the completeness of joy.

Joy Through the Testimony of Others:

3 John 1:4 expresses joy in hearing that children are walking in the truth: "I have no greater joy than to hear that my children are walking in the truth."

The joy derived from witnessing the spiritual growth and faithfulness of others is emphasized, linking personal joy to the well-being of fellow believers.

Joy Through God's Faithfulness:

Psalm 28:7 attributes joy to trusting in the Lord's steadfast love and rejoicing in His salvation: "The Lord is my strength and my shield; in him my heart trusts, and I am helped; my heart exults, and with my song, I give thanks to him."

Trusting in the Lord's steadfast love and rejoicing in His salvation are presented as sources of joy, affirming the connection between joy and God's faithfulness.

These additional scriptural references delve into various dimensions of joy, including joy through the Word of God, worship and praise, the promise of eternal life, the presence of the Holy Spirit, the Lord's delight in His people, fellowship and unity, gratitude and thankfulness, humility and esteeming others, the testimony of others, and joy through God's faithfulness. Each aspect contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the diverse sources and expressions of joy in the biblical context.

Joy Through Hope in God's Salvation:

Psalm 13:5-6 expresses joy in God's salvation and trusting in His steadfast love: "But I have trusted in your steadfast love; my heart shall rejoice in your salvation. I will sing to the Lord because he has dealt bountifully with me."

The psalmist finds joy in trusting God's steadfast love and rejoices in the anticipation of God's salvation, leading to a heart full of gratitude expressed through singing.

Joy Through the Lord's Presence in Trials:

1 Peter 4:13 encourages believers to rejoice in their share of Christ's sufferings, knowing that they will also rejoice when His glory is revealed: "But rejoice insofar as you share Christ's sufferings, that you may also rejoice and be glad when his glory is revealed."

The passage emphasizes finding joy in the midst of trials by identifying with Christ's sufferings, with the assurance that a greater rejoicing awaits when His glory is revealed.

Joy Through Confession and Forgiveness:

Psalm 32:1-2 highlights the joy of one whose transgressions are forgiven and sins covered: "Blessed is the one whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

Blessed is the man against whom the Lord counts no iniquity, and in whose spirit, there is no deceit."

The psalmist experiences joy in the blessings of forgiveness and the removal of guilt, emphasizing the liberating power of confession and God's gracious forgiveness.

Joy Through God's Unfailing Love:

Psalm 21:6 attributes joy to the gladness of God's presence and the joy found in His salvation: "For you make him most blessed forever; you make him glad with the joy of your presence."

The joy described in this verse arises from the awareness of God's unfailing love, resulting in gladness in His presence and the joy derived from experiencing His salvation.

Joy Through the Renewal of God's Spirit:

Psalm 51:12 prays for the restoration of joy through the renewal of a right spirit: "Restore to me the joy of your salvation, and uphold me with a willing spirit."

The psalmist seeks the renewal of joy by asking for the restoration of God's salvation and the sustaining power of a willing spirit.

Joy Through Answered Prayer:

John 16:24 records Jesus' promise that asking in His name will result in receiving, leading to fullness of joy: "Until now you have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be full."

The connection between answered prayer and fullness of joy is emphasized, illustrating the joy that comes from experiencing God's faithfulness in responding to heartfelt requests.

Joy Through Trusting God's Plan:

Proverbs 16:20 encourages joy through trusting in the Lord, assuring that those who trust in Him will be happy: "Whoever gives thought to the word will discover good, and blessed is he who trusts in the Lord."

Trusting in the Lord's plans and aligning one's thoughts with His word is presented as a pathway to joy and happiness.

Joy Through Reflecting God's Glory:

2 Corinthians 3:18 speaks of believers being transformed into the image of the Lord, experiencing ever-increasing glory: "And we all, with unveiled face, beholding the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from one degree of glory to another. For this comes from the Lord who is the Spirit."

The joy of transformation and becoming more like the Lord is presented, emphasizing the continuous process of reflecting God's glory in the lives of believers.

Joy Through Experiencing God's Goodness:

Psalm 34:8 encourages tasting and seeing that the Lord is good, resulting in blessedness and joy: "Oh, taste and see that the Lord is good! Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him!"

The imagery of tasting and seeing God's goodness is associated with blessedness and joy, illustrating the delight that comes from experiencing God's goodness firsthand.

Joy Through Contentment in God's Provision:

Philippians 4:11-12 expresses the Apostle Paul's contentment in every circumstance, finding joy in Christ's strength: "Not that I am speaking of being in need, for I have learned in whatever situation I am to be content. I know how to be brought low, and I know how to abound. In any and every circumstance, I have learned the secret of facing plenty and hunger, abundance and need."

The contentment that leads to joy is highlighted as Paul shares his ability to find peace and satisfaction in every circumstance through Christ's strength.

These additional scriptural references explore various aspects of joy, including hope in God's salvation, the Lord's presence in trials, confession and forgiveness, God's unfailing love, the renewal of God's Spirit, answered prayer, trusting God's plan, reflecting God's glory, experiencing God's goodness, and contentment in God's provision. Each aspect contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the biblical perspective on joy in different contexts and life situations.

Joy Through the Victory Over Death:

1 Corinthians 15:55-57 celebrates the victory over death through Christ, resulting in triumphant joy: "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting? The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ."

The victory over death through Jesus Christ is proclaimed, leading to triumphant joy and gratitude to God for His redemptive work.

Joy Through Proclaiming the Good News:

Isaiah 52:7 speaks of the joy of those who bring the good news of peace and salvation: "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes peace, who brings good news of happiness, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion, 'Your God reigns.'"

The joy associated with proclaiming the good news of peace, happiness, and salvation is emphasized, highlighting the beauty of those who share the message.

Joy Through the Assurance of Eternal Life:

1 John 5:11-13 expresses the assurance of eternal life through faith in Jesus, resulting in confidence and joy: "And this is the testimony, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. Whoever has the Son has life; whoever does not have the Son of God does not have life. I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life."

The assurance of eternal life through faith in Jesus is presented as a source of confidence and joy, emphasizing the certainty of salvation.

Joy Through the Fellowship of Believers:

2 Corinthians 7:13 speaks of the joy brought to Paul by the encouragement and comfort of Titus and fellow believers: "Therefore, we are comforted. And besides our own comfort, we rejoiced still more at the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all."

The joy experienced through the fellowship of believers and mutual encouragement is highlighted, illustrating the positive impact of community.

Joy Through Grateful Remembrance:

2 Timothy 1:3 expresses Paul's joy through remembrance of Timothy's sincere faith: "I thank God whom I serve, as did my ancestors, with a clear conscience, as I remember you constantly in my prayers night and day."

The joy derived from grateful remembrance, particularly of the sincere faith of fellow believers, is emphasized, illustrating the impact of shared spiritual journeys.

Joy Through the Gift of the Holy Spirit:

Acts 2:28 quotes Psalm 16:11, connecting joy to the Holy Spirit's presence: "You have made known to me the paths of life; you will make me full of gladness with your presence."

The connection between the Holy Spirit's presence and the fullness of gladness is emphasized, reinforcing the role of the Spirit in bringing joy to believers.

Joy Through Faith in Christ's Return:

1 Peter 1:8-9 links joy to the love for Christ and the anticipation of His return: "Though you have not seen him, you love him. Though you do not now see him, you believe in him and rejoice with joy that is inexpressible and filled with glory, obtaining the outcome of your faith, the salvation of your souls."

The joy described in this passage is connected to both the love for Christ and the expectation of His return, reinforcing the dynamic relationship between faith and joy.

Joy Through God's Creative Majesty:

Psalm 104:31 acknowledges the Lord's glory and expresses joy in His creative works: "May the glory of the Lord endure forever; may the Lord rejoice in his works."

The joy expressed in this verse is associated with the Lord's delight in His creative works, highlighting the joy found in God's own expressions of creativity and glory.

Joy Through Understanding God's Word:

Proverbs 15:23 suggests that a timely word, spoken rightly, brings joy: "To make an apt answer is a joy to a man, and a word in season, how good it is!"

The verse emphasizes the joy that comes from a timely and wise word, illustrating the positive impact of words spoken in alignment with God's wisdom.

Joy Through a Heart of Wisdom:

Proverbs 15:30 connects a glad heart to a cheerful face and the possession of a heart of wisdom: "The light of the eyes rejoices the heart, and good news refreshes the bones."

The connection between a glad heart, a cheerful countenance, and possessing a heart of wisdom is highlighted, suggesting that wisdom contributes to a disposition of joy.

These additional scriptural references explore various aspects of joy, including the victory over death through Christ, the joy of proclaiming the good news, assurance of eternal life, fellowship of believers, grateful remembrance, the gift of the Holy Spirit, faith in Christ's return, joy through God's creative majesty, understanding God's Word, and possessing a heart of wisdom. Each aspect contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of joy in diverse contexts and aspects of the Christian life.

Justification:

What is Justification?

Justification is the act of God declaring a sinner righteous through faith in Jesus Christ, not because of their works, but by His grace alone. In the courtroom of heaven, every human stands guilty because of sin (Romans 3:23), but justification is God**'**s legal declaration that the believer is fully forgiven and counted as righteous—just as if they had never sinned.

This is possible only through the death and resurrection of Jesus, who took our punishment and gave us His righteousness in exchange (2 Corinthians 5:21). Romans 5:1 says, **"**Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ." It**'**s not earned by good deeds or religious performance (Titus 3:5), but by trusting in Christ alone.

Justification changes our standing before God instantly—it**'**s a one-time event, not a process. It brings peace with God, freedom from condemnation (Romans 8:1), and access into a new life of grace. From that place, the Holy Spirit begins the process of sanctification—making us more like Christ over time.

In short, **Justification** is a foundational doctrine of the Christian faith. It speaks of how **God declares sinners righteous** through faith in Jesus Christ. It**'**s not based on our works but on **God's grace through the finished work of Jesus**.

Justification is God**'**s gracious and complete answer to the problem of sin: we are forgiven, made right with Him, and given a new identity—not because we are good, but because Jesus is.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Romans 5:1** – **"***Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ."*
- **Romans 3:24** – **"***And are justified by His grace as a gift, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus…"*
- **Galatians 2:16** – *"…a person is not justified by works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ…"*

2. Greek Word Study (New Testament)

- **δικαιόω (*dikaioō*)** – *to justify, to declare righteous*
  - Legal term: to **pronounce or treat as just, innocent, righteous**
  - It's a **declaration**, not a process—God **declares** the believer righteous in His sight
  - Found throughout Romans and Galatians
- **δικαιοσύνη (*dikaiosynē*)** – *righteousness*
  - The **state of being right** with God
  - Not earned—**imputed** through faith in Christ (Romans 4:5)

3. Hebrew Background (Old Testament)

- **צָדַק (*tsadaq*)** – *to be just, to declare righteous*
  - Used in judicial settings: to **acquit**, **vindicate**, or **justify**
  - Example: **Isaiah 53:11** – **"***By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many...*"
    - This is a prophecy of Jesus as the one who brings justification through His suffering

4. What Is Justification?

- It is a **legal act of God** where He declares a sinner righteous based on:
  1. The **atoning death** of Jesus (Romans 3:25)
  2. The **resurrection** of Jesus (Romans 4:25)
  3. The **faith** of the believer in Jesus (Romans 5:1)
- Justification means:
  1. **Forgiveness of sin**
  2. **Removal of guilt**
  3. **Imputed righteousness** (God credits Christ's righteousness to our account)
  4. **Peace with God** and full acceptance into His family

5. Theological Insight

- Justification is by **grace alone**, through **faith alone**, in **Christ alone**
- It is **instant and complete**—not something we grow into
- It is the foundation for:

- **Sanctification** (growing in holiness)
- **Assurance of salvation**
- **Freedom from condemnation** (Romans 8:1)

As Christians, we are " Justified " before God by their faith in Jesus Christ. What this means is that as we have sincere faith in Jesus Christ we are ' declared righteous ' by God the Father; The precious blood of Jesus Christ given at the cross is what justifies any believer, in God's eyes.

Sanctification is the continue spiritual process, by the Holy Spirit that actually 'makes or transforms and purifies our ways to become holy, righteous and Christlike ' through the grace, word of God, and his love interacting within our lives.

Without being justified by God, we all would be condemned; In fact, we all are guilty before God, but God chooses to justify us because of His steadfast love, compassion, and by His great mercy.

The righteous act at the cross, by Jesus Christ alone, justifies us before God.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Romans 5:1 (AKJV) " Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ"

Romans 5:9-11 (AKJV) " Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 11And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

Romans 5:18-19 (AKJV) Therefore as by the offense of one judgment came on all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came on all men to justification of life. 19For as by one man**'**s disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

Galatians 3:10,11 (AKJV) **"**For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continues not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith."

Acts 13:38,39; (AKJV) **"**Be it known to you therefore, men and brothers, that through this man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins: 39And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses"

Biblical Commentary on Justification

Text: Romans 5:1 (AKJV)
"" Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ"

Introduction: Justification as a Gift of Grace

The doctrine of **justification** is one of the foundational truths of our Christian faith. It is not merely a theological term but a powerful expression of God**'**s grace and mercy toward humanity. In Romans 5:1, Paul clearly defines the heart of Christian salvation: **"being justified by faith,"** which leads to **"peace with God."** This declaration of justification means that through Christ, we are declared righteous before God, not because of any merit or work of our own, but through **faith in Jesus Christ**.

In this commentary, we will explore the meaning of justification, its biblical roots, and its transformative implications for the believer**'**s life. Justification is not just a one-time event but the beginning of a relationship with God that radically changes how we live, relate to others, and approach life**'**s trials.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Justification

Justification is deeply emphasized throughout God's Word, the Bible, appearing from the Old Testament through the New Testament. It is closely linked to God's righteousness, His holiness, and His mercy. The term itself means **"**to declare righteous" or **"**to pronounce someone in the right," and in the context of salvation, it speaks to the **legal declaration** of a sinner's standing before a holy God.

1.1 Justification in the Old Testament: A Promise of Righteousness

In the Old Testament, justification is closely connected with the importance of **righteousness**—the standard by which God judges people and their actions. While the fullness of this doctrine is revealed more clearly in the New Testament, seeds of justification are found throughout the Old Testament in God**'**s promises of salvation.

Abraham Justified by Faith
Scripture Reference: Genesis 15:6
"And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness."

This pivotal moment in Abraham**'**s life marks the beginning of the biblical understanding of justification. God**'**s declaration that Abraham**'**s faith was counted as righteousness is not about works or adherence to the law, but about trust in God**'**s promise. Abraham, the father of faith, was justified by believing in God**'**s word. This declaration foreshadows the full revelation of justification by faith, as Paul explains in Romans 4, where Abraham is presented as the model of justification by faith for all believers.

1.2 Justification in the Life of Jesus

Jesus, in His life, death, and resurrection, fulfills and perfects the doctrine of justification. Through His sacrificial atonement, Jesus takes on the sin of the world, offering Himself as the only acceptable sacrifice to satisfy God**'**s justice. In doing so, He makes possible the justification of all who believe in Him.

Jesus as the Righteous One
Scripture Reference: Matthew 3:15

"And Jesus answering said to him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becomes us to fulfill all righteousness."

Jesus' life was a life of perfect obedience to the Father. His righteousness is imputed to believers, meaning that through faith in Him, believers are counted as righteous before God, not because of their own deeds but because of Christ**'**s perfect righteousness.

The Great Exchange
Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:21 (AKJV)
"For he has made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him."

This verse encapsulates the heart of justification—Jesus, the sinless One, takes on the penalty of sin, and in return, believers are credited with His righteousness. This **"great exchange"** is the foundation of justification: Christ**'**s righteousness is imputed to us, and our sin is imputed to Him.

1.3 Justification in the New Testament: The Full Revelation

The New Testament makes it clear that justification is available only through faith in Jesus Christ and that it is **apart from works of the law.** In the letters of Paul, the theme of justification is expounded in detail, emphasizing that it is by grace alone, through faith alone, that one is justified.

Romans 3:24-26 (AKJV)
"Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:
25Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;
26To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believes in Jesus.."

This passage explains the **mechanism of justification**—it is freely given, through grace, and is made possible by the atoning death of Jesus Christ. It shows how God, in His justice, justifies the believer, not by overlooking sin but by dealing with it through the death of Christ.

Justification as a Gift
Scripture Reference: Ephesians 2:8-9
"For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast."

Here, Paul makes it clear that justification is not a result of human effort or good deeds. It is a gift given by God, received through faith, and is totally apart from anything we can do to earn it.

2. The Command to Believe

In Romans 5:1, Paul outlines that **faith** is the means by which justification is received. The command is not to work for righteousness but to **believe** in the finished work of Jesus Christ. Justification is a declaration of righteousness made by God when we place our faith in Jesus Christ.

2.1 Faith as the Key to Justification

Faith, then, is not merely intellectual agreement but trust in God's promise. It is the acceptance of the reality that we are sinners in need of grace, and that Jesus Christ has done everything necessary to secure our righteousness before God.

Romans 3:28 (AKJV)
"Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law."

Paul emphasizes here that justification is not by observing the law but by faith in Christ. This is the central point of the Reformation doctrine of **justification by faith alone** (sola fide), which asserts that salvation is based on God's grace received through faith, and not on any human work or effort.

2.2 The Assurance of Justification

Once justified, the believer has **peace with God** (Romans 5:1), a peace that comes from knowing that the relationship with God is now restored. Justification, therefore, provides both a present reality and a future hope—believers are no longer under God's condemnation but are adopted into His family, with the promise of eternal life.

Romans 8:1 (AKJV)
"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. "

This verse declares the security that comes with justification. Once we are justified by faith, there is no condemnation, meaning that the believer's standing before God is secure, not because of our actions, but because of Christ's finished work.

3. The Role of Justification in Christian Life

Justification is not only a doctrinal truth to be understood but a life-transforming reality. It has profound implications for how we live, how we relate to God, and how we relate to others.

3.1 Justification and Sanctification

While justification is the act of God declaring a sinner righteous, **sanctification** is the process by which believers grow in holiness. The two are intimately related, but they are distinct. Justification changes our legal standing before God, while sanctification transforms our hearts and actions.

Romans 6:22,23 (AKJV)
"But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, you have your fruit to holiness, and the end everlasting life. 23For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

This passage shows the progression from justification to sanctification: the believer, having been justified, is now free from sin and is called to bear fruit that leads to holiness.

3.2 Justification and the Christian Witness

The doctrine of justification also plays a central role in the Christian witness. Justification is the freeing agent of God's grace, and it is through this grace that we are both enabled and called to share the gospel with others, free from condemnation for the evil we have done. The world needs to know that justification is available through faith in Jesus Christ,

and that this justification brings security, hope, and newness of life. A person's positional right standing before a holy God—the ability to be justified, to be made righteous and holy, to become a qualified witness of Jesus, to love God and others, to abide in Him, and to receive eternal life in heaven—all depends on having sincere faith in Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 5:19-20 (AKJV)
"To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them; and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be you reconciled to God. "

Justification is the message of reconciliation, and Christians are entrusted with the responsibility to declare this message to the world.

Justification by Grace:

Romans 3:23-24 establishes the universal need for justification and emphasizes that it comes through God's grace: "for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, and all are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus."

Justified by Faith:

Romans 5:1 emphasizes that justification is received through faith, bringing peace with God: "Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ."

Justification Apart from Works:

Romans 4:3-5 highlights the example of Abraham, emphasizing that justification is not based on works but on faith: "Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness. Now to the one who works, wages are not credited as a gift but as an obligation. However, to the one who does not work but trusts God who justifies the ungodly, their faith is credited as righteousness."

Justification Not by Works:

Galatians 2:16 underscores that justification is not achieved through human works but through faith in Christ: "know that a person is not justified by the works of the law, but by faith in Jesus Christ. So we, too, have put our faith in Christ Jesus that we may be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law, because by the works of the law no one will be justified."

Justification as a Gift:

Ephesians 2:8-9 emphasizes that justification is a gift from God and not something earned: "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast."

Conclusion: Justification by Faith—The Heart of the Gospel

The doctrine of justification is the heart of the gospel message. We all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, but it is through the justification brought about by Jesus Christ that sinners like us can be reconciled to a holy God. We are declared righteous by faith in Jesus Christ—not because of anything we have done, but because of what Christ has done on our behalf.

May we live in the assurance of this justification through Jesus alone, with hearts full of gratitude. May this truth propel us into lives of holiness, bearing good spiritual fruit, and loving God and others free from the offense and spiritual corruption caused by sin—all for the glory of God. Justification is the foundation of the Christian life, transforming everything—from our relationship with God to how we interact with the world.

Jesus: Our Mediator:

Scripture: 1 Timothy 2:5 - "For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;"

Jesus: Our Mediator is an essential aspect of His role as the bridge between God and humanity. In this role, Jesus stands in the gap, reconciling us to God, providing access to His presence, and interceding on our behalf.

What does it mean Jesus is our Mediator?

Jesus being our Mediator means He stands between God and humanity, making reconciliation possible by representing us before the Father and securing our access to God through His sacrifice and intercession. In 1 Timothy 2:5, Scripture says, **"***For there is one God and one mediator between God and mankind, the man Christ Jesus."* Because of sin, humanity was separated from God, unable to approach His holiness (Isaiah 59:2). We needed someone who was both fully God and fully man to bridge that gap—and that**'**s exactly who Jesus is (John 1:14; Hebrews 4:15).

As our Mediator, Jesus did what we could never do: He lived a sinless life, died in our place, and rose again to restore the broken relationship between us and God (Romans 5:10). On the cross, He took our punishment and made peace by His blood (Colossians 1:20). Now, because of Him, we can boldly come before God's throne, not in fear, but with confidence (Hebrews 4:16).

Jesus continues His mediating work even now—He intercedes for believers, praying and pleading on our behalf (Romans 8:34; Hebrews 7:25). We no longer need priests, sacrifices, or rituals to reach God—Jesus is the way, the truth, and the life (John 14:6).

In short, Jesus is our Mediator because He alone is able to restore our relationship with God, represent us perfectly, and give us full access to the Father through grace.

1. Key Scriptures

- **1 Timothy 2:5–6** – **"***For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself as a ransom for all…"*
- **Hebrews 9:15** – **"***Therefore He is the mediator of a new covenant, so that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance…"*
- **Hebrews 12:24** – **"***And to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant…"*

2. Greek Word Study

Μεσίτης (*mesitēs*) – Mediator

- **Meaning:** A go-between, an intermediary who **mediates** or **stands in the middle** between two parties to bring about reconciliation or an agreement.
- In the New Testament, Jesus is **the only Mediator** between God and humanity, acting as a bridge for us to be reconciled to the Father.

3. The Role of Jesus as Mediator

- **1. Reconciliation with God**: Jesus bridges the gap created by sin, making peace between us and God.
    - **Romans 5:10–11** – **"***For if while we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, now that we are reconciled, shall we be saved by His life."*
- **2. A New Covenant**: Jesus mediates the new covenant, bringing us into a relationship with God based on **grace** rather than the **Law**.
    - **Luke 22:20** – **"***This cup that is poured out for you is the new covenant in My blood."*
- **3. Intercessor**: Jesus continues His role as Mediator by interceding for us before God the Father.
    - **Romans 8:34** – **"***Christ Jesus is the one who died—more than that, who was raised—who is at the right hand of God, who indeed is interceding for us."*
    - **Hebrews 7:25** – **"***He is able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them."*
- **4. Advocate with the Father**: Jesus represents us before God, speaking on our behalf and pleading our case.
    - **1 John 2:1** – **"***But if anyone does sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous."*

4. Theological Insight

- **Mediator Between Two Parties**:
  Jesus acts as **both the sacrifice** (His own body and blood) and the **mediator** between us and God. His perfect life and sacrificial death make Him uniquely qualified to stand in the gap for us.
- **A Perfect Mediator**:
  Unlike human mediators, **Jesus is perfect**—fully divine and fully human. This means He understands both the holiness of God and the weaknesses of humanity, making Him the **perfect** and **only** mediator.

5. The Significance of Jesus as Mediator

- **Access to God**: Without Jesus, we would be eternally separated from God. Through Him, we have **direct access** to the Father (Ephesians 2:18).
- **Security and Assurance**: Knowing that Jesus is our Mediator gives us confidence that our salvation is secure, and that He will continue to advocate for us, regardless of our shortcomings (Hebrews 4:14–16).
- **Unity in Christ**: Jesus mediates a new, eternal covenant that unites all believers in Him, regardless of race, background, or status (Galatians 3:28).

Before we became believers and followers of Jesus Christ, there was a spiritual void in our hearts and the Holy Spirit revealed to us that we were separated from God due to the sin in our lives. . We longed for a better life and realized that we needed to be reconciled back to God.

It was in our darkest hour, that we came to understanding that Jesus Christ, was and is our only possible Mediator to God the Father.

The Bible declares in 1 Timothy 2:5 that there is only one Mediator between God and humanity, and that is Jesus Christ. He alone has the authority and the ability to stand in the gap between us and God, to reconcile us to our Heavenly Father.

Jesus' role as our Mediator is multi-faceted. Firstly, He mediates on our behalf before God. Through His sacrificial death on the cross, Jesus paid the price for our sins and made a way for us to be reconciled to God. He stands before the Father, interceding for us and pleading our case with His own blood.

Secondly, Jesus mediates between us and others. He teaches us to forgive as we have been forgiven, to love as we have been loved. His example of humility and selflessness inspires us to seek reconciliation with those who have wronged us and to extend grace and mercy to those in need.

Furthermore, Jesus mediates within us, transforming our hearts and minds by His Spirit. He convicts us of sin, leads us into repentance, and empowers us to live lives that honor God. He is the bridge that connects us to the abundant life that God desires for us, guiding us every step of the way.

In times of conflict, confusion, or despair, we can turn to Jesus, our Mediator, with confidence. He understands our struggles, He empathizes with our weaknesses, and He

offers us His peace that surpasses all understanding. Through Him, we can find healing, restoration, and true reconciliation with God and with one another.

Jesus Our Mediator - Continued…

Text: 1 Timothy 2:5 (AKJV):
“For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.”

Introduction: Jesus as Our Mediator

In 1 Timothy 2:5, the Apostle Paul affirms a profound truth about Jesus—He is the one mediator between God and mankind. This statement highlights the unique and irreplaceable role that Jesus plays in bridging the gap between a holy God and sinful humanity. Through Jesus, we have access to God and the ability to receive forgiveness and grace. Understanding Jesus as our mediator is central to grasping the message of the gospel, and it reveals the depth of God's love for humanity.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of Jesus as the mediator between God and humanity. We will examine the theological implications of this role and how it impacts our relationship with God. Through this, we will see how Jesus' mediatory work is essential not only for our salvation but also for our ongoing relationship with the Father.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Jesus as Mediator

The concept of mediation in Scripture is deeply rooted in God's desire to reconcile with His people. From the Old Testament, where mediators like Moses and the high priests interceded for the people, to the New Testament where Jesus takes on this role in a final, once-and-for-all manner, mediation is a vital theme in the Bible.

1.1 Mediation in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, the role of mediator was often held by prophets or priests who stood between God and the people. They conveyed God's message and offered sacrifices for the atonement of sins. Moses, for example, acted as a mediator between Israel and God during the Exodus, and the high priest mediated during the Day of Atonement.

Scripture Reference: Exodus 32:30-32
After Israel**’**s sin with the golden calf, Moses mediates on behalf of the people, interceding for their forgiveness:
Exodus 32:30-32 (AKJV)*”And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said to the people, You have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up to the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. 31And Moses returned to the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. 32Yet now, if you will forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray you, out of your book which you have written. 33And the LORD said to Moses, Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. 34Therefore now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you: behold, my Angel shall go before you: nevertheless in the day when I*

visit I will visit their sin on them. 35And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.
Moses 'plea reflects his deep love for the people and his role as an intercessor.

1.2 The Role of Jesus as Mediator

In the New Testament, the role of mediator reaches its ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ. Unlike the temporary mediation offered by prophets and priests, Jesus 'mediation is permanent and perfect. His work as mediator is grounded in His dual nature—fully God and fully man.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 9:15 (AKJV):
"And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."
Through His sacrificial death, Jesus established the new covenant, offering eternal redemption to those who trust in Him.

1.3 The Need for a Mediator

The need for a mediator arises from the fact that humanity, because of sin, cannot approach God directly. Sin creates a chasm between God and man, and without mediation, that relationship is broken. Jesus, in His grace, willingly steps into this role, bridging the gap through His sacrifice and making a way for us to be reconciled with God.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:10 (AKJV):
"For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life"
Jesus' mediation enables us to be reconciled to God, not because of anything we have done, but because of His work on our behalf.

2. The Mediator's Work: Reconciliation and Access

Jesus' mediatory work can be understood through two key aspects: reconciliation and access.

2.1 Reconciliation

Reconciliation is at the heart of Jesus' role as mediator. By His death on the cross, Jesus removes the enmity between God and man, making peace through His blood. The Bible speaks of how we were once alienated from God, but through Jesus, we are brought near.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 1:19-20 (AKJV):
"For it pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell; 20And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.."
Through Jesus' sacrifice, peace is made between God and humanity, and the relationship that was severed by sin is now restored.

2.2 Access to God

As the mediator, Jesus not only reconciles us to God but also grants us access to God. In the Old Testament, only the high priest could enter the Holy of Holies and be in God's

direct presence. However, through Jesus' sacrifice, the veil was torn, and all believers are granted direct access to God.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 10:19-20 (AKJV):
"Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh."

Through Jesus, we no longer need an earthly mediator, for He is the perfect and eternal mediator who opens the way for us to approach the throne of grace with confidence.

3. The Mediator's Sacrifice: A Necessary and Perfect Atonement

Jesus' mediation is rooted in His sacrificial death, which was the necessary price to pay for the sins of humanity. His sacrifice is not only the means by which we are reconciled to God but also the ultimate demonstration of God's love and justice.

3.1 A Perfect Sacrifice

Unlike the imperfect sacrifices of the Old Testament, which had to be repeated year after year, Jesus' sacrifice was once and for all. His death on the cross was sufficient to pay for the sins of the entire world, and His resurrection assures us that this work has been accepted by God.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 7:27 (AKJV):
*"Who needs not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people**'**s: for this he did once, when he offered up himself"*

Jesus' perfect sacrifice provides a permanent solution to the problem of sin and enables His mediation to be effective and eternal.

3.2 The Role of Jesus as Advocate

Even now, Jesus continues His mediating work on behalf of believers. He serves as our advocate before the Father, interceding for us and applying the benefits of His sacrifice to our lives.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 2:1 (AKJV):
"My little children, these things I write to you, that you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous."

As our advocate, Jesus pleads our case before God, not based on our own merit but on His righteousness and His completed work on the cross.

4. The Implications of Jesus as Mediator for Believers

Understanding Jesus as our mediator has profound implications for how we live as Christians. His mediation assures us of our salvation and enables us to live with confidence and hope.

4.1 Confidence in Prayer

Because of Jesus' mediation, we can approach God with confidence in prayer, knowing that He hears us and that we have access to Him through Christ.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:16 (AKJV)**:**
"Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."

Our relationship with God is no longer one of fear or distance but one of intimacy and access, all because of Jesus' mediatory work.

4.2 Living in Gratitude

As believers, we are called to live in response to the great work of Jesus as our mediator. This means living lives of gratitude, worship, and obedience, acknowledging that it is only through Him that we have been reconciled to God and granted eternal life.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:1 (AKJV):
"Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ."

Peace with God is the result of Jesus' work as mediator, and it is a peace that surpasses understanding, enabling us to live with joy and assurance.

Conclusion: The Mediator Who Changes Everything

Jesus as our mediator is the key to understanding the gospel. His sacrifice, His intercession, and His role as our advocate before the Father make possible the relationship that we, as sinful humans, could never have achieved on our own. Through Jesus, we are reconciled, we have access, and we are assured of salvation. May we, therefore, live in the freedom and peace that His mediatory work has secured for us, reflecting His grace and love to the world around us.

God Gives Us Mercy - He is Merciful:

God's Mercy as the Heart of His Character

Psalm 103:8 beautifully captures the essence of God's character: **“***The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.”*

God gives us mercy is a profound aspect of His character and a key element of the gospel message. Mercy is God**’**s **compassionate withholding of the judgment we deserve** and His decision to show us **kindness, forgiveness, and grace** instead. It's a cornerstone of His relationship with humanity and the foundation for salvation.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Ephesians 2:4–5** – **“***But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved.”*
- **Titus 3:5** – **“***He saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to His own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit.”*

- **Lamentations 3:22–23** – **"***The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases; His mercies never come to an end; they are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **חֶסֶד(*chesed*)** – Often translated as "loving-kindness," "steadfast love," or "mercy."
  - This term expresses **God's covenantal love**—a love that is **unfailing**, **compassionate**, and **faithful**. It is most often used to describe God's mercy and love toward His people, even when they do not deserve it.
  - **Psalm 136:1** – **"***Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good, for His steadfast love (chesed) endures forever."*
- **רַחֲמִים(*rachamim*)** – Compassion or mercy.
  - Derived from the root word for "womb," this word implies a deep, tender compassion—**God's motherly love** for His people.
  - **Isaiah 54:10** – **"***For the mountains may depart and the hills be removed, but My steadfast love (chesed) shall not depart from you, and My covenant of peace shall not be removed," says the Lord, who has mercy (rachamim) on you."*

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἐλεήμοσυνη (*eleēmosynē*)** – Mercy, compassion, or charity.
  - This refers to **God's deep compassion and mercy** toward humanity, seen in His acts of kindness and forgiveness. It is often associated with the actions of Jesus and the command for believers to show mercy to others.
  - **Matthew 5:7** – **"***Blessed are the merciful, for they shall receive mercy."*
- **ἔλεος (*eleos*)** – Mercy, compassion, or pity.
  - This word emphasizes **God's mercy in forgiving sin** and **removing judgment**.
  - **Romans 9:16** – **"***So then it depends not on human will or exertion, but on God, who has mercy (eleos)."*

3. What Is Mercy?

- **Mercy is God's compassionate withholding of judgment** that we deserve, and His decision to act in **kindness** and **grace**.
- **Mercy is not based on merit**. It's given freely by God, not because we deserve it but because of His **nature**.
- **God's mercy is deeply tied to His love and compassion** for His creation, and it is expressed most fully in the **sacrifice of Jesus Christ** for our sins.

4. How Does God Give Us Mercy?

1. **Mercy in Salvation**:
    - God**’**s mercy is the reason we are saved. We were dead in our sins, but **God showed us mercy by sending Jesus** to die for us and take the penalty for our sin. (Ephesians 2:4–5; Titus 3:5)
2. **Mercy in Forgiveness**:
    - Every time we repent, **God forgives our sins** and shows mercy by erasing our guilt and shame. (1 John 1:9)
3. **Mercy in Trials**:
    - God provides mercy in our difficulties, giving us the **strength and grace to endure**. His mercy is always sufficient for our needs. (2 Corinthians 12:9)
4. **Mercy in Compassion**:
    - God**’**s mercy extends beyond forgiveness—it**’**s shown in His **kindness and compassion** toward us when we are suffering or in need. He **understands our weaknesses** and is ready to help. (Hebrews 4:15–16)

5. Theological Insight

- **Mercy and Justice**: God**’**s mercy does not ignore His justice. Instead, **Jesus bore God’s justice for us** on the cross, and through that sacrifice, **God can show mercy to us** without compromising His holiness.
- **Mercy and Grace**: While **grace** is the **unmerited favor** of God, **mercy** is the **compassionate withholding of punishment** that we deserve. Both work together in the process of salvation.

In this verse, the psalmist reveals key aspects of God's nature: His mercy, grace, patience, and abundant compassion. God**’**s mercy is not just an action He performs but a defining part of who He is. It is not given sparingly but **“**plenteously,” overflowing to all who come to Him. Mercy is central to God's dealings with humanity, and it is through this mercy that we are brought into relationship with Him.

This commentary explores the profound nature of God**’**s mercy, its expression throughout Scripture, and its powerful role in the lives of believers. Understanding God's mercy not only invites us to marvel at His compassion but also calls us to embody that mercy in our own relationships, reflecting His love and grace in a broken world.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Mercy

God**’**s mercy is the foundation of His relationship with humanity. In both the Old and New Testaments, we see that mercy is not a fleeting characteristic but a constant and unchanging part of God's nature. His mercy is shown in His forgiveness of sins, His

compassionate care for His people, and His willingness to intervene in their lives, even when they do not deserve it.

1.1 Mercy in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God**'**s mercy is often expressed through His covenant with Israel. Though Israel frequently faltered and sinned, God**'**s mercy remained steadfast, providing forgiveness and restoration **whenever His people repented. If they or we do not repent we are held guilty before God.**

- **God's Mercy Toward Israel**
  In **Exodus 34:6-7** (AKJV), And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, **The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, 7Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty;** visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children**'**s children, to the third and to the fourth generation. 8And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped..*"*
  Here, God highlights that His mercy is foundational to His relationship with His people. His merciful nature allows Him to forgive and restore, even when His people fall short.
- **God's Mercy in the Psalms**
  Psalm 103:8 is part of a larger hymn of praise to God for His character and works. The psalmist celebrates God's abundant mercy, saying in **Psalm 103:11** (AKJV):
  "*For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him."*
  This emphasizes that God**'**s mercy is far-reaching, extending beyond human comprehension, available to all who fear Him and seek His forgiveness.

1.2 Mercy in the Life of Jesus

In the life of Jesus, we see God**'**s mercy personified. Jesus came to show the depth of God**'**s love and mercy toward humanity, reaching out to those who were considered outcasts and sinners, offering forgiveness, healing, and salvation.

- **Jesus' Mercy Toward the Marginalized**
  In **Matthew 9:36** (AKJV), we read that when Jesus saw the crowds, **"***But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd."*
  Jesus **'**mercy is demonstrated through His compassion for the suffering and His active engagement with the brokenhearted, the sick, and the sinners. His heart was moved with pity and love for those who were lost.
- **The Parable of the Good Samaritan**
  In **Luke 10:30-37**, Jesus tells the parable of the Good Samaritan, illustrating what it means to show mercy. The Samaritan man, who was considered an outsider by the Jews, demonstrates mercy by helping a wounded Jew left for dead on the side of the road. The Samaritan does not question the man's background but acts out of compassion. Jesus uses this story to teach His

followers that mercy should be extended to all people, regardless of race, religion, or status.

1.3 Mercy in the New Testament

In the New Testament, God's mercy is fully realized in the person and work of Jesus Christ. Through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus offers the ultimate expression of God**'**s mercy, bringing salvation to all who believe in Him.

- **Romans 5:8** (AKJV):
  "*But God commends his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."*
  This verse underscores that God**'**s mercy is not contingent upon our righteousness but is offered freely to sinners. It is through Christ**'**s sacrifice that we experience the fullness of God's mercy, not because we deserve it but because of His love.
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV):
  "*Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;(Spirit)."*
  Salvation, according to Paul, is rooted in God's mercy. It is not based on anything we have done, but solely on His compassionate act of saving us through the power of the Holy Spirit.

2. The Command to Show Mercy

As those who have received God**'**s mercy, believers are called to reflect that mercy in their lives, particularly in their relationships with others. Just as God shows mercy to us, we are to show mercy to others, forgiving their wrongs and showing compassion in times of need.

2.1 Mercy as a Reflection of Christian Identity

Our identity in Christ is inseparable from the mercy we have received. In **Ephesians 4:32**, Paul commands believers to forgive one another, **"**even as God for Christ**'**s sake hath forgiven you." The mercy we experience through Christ becomes the model for how we treat others. As God has shown us mercy, we are called to extend mercy, creating a community marked by forgiveness and compassion.

- **Colossians 3:12-13** (AKJV):
  "*Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved,* ***bowels of mercies,*** *kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; 13Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you. ."*
  Mercy, then, is not a passive response but an active choice to forgive, bear with one another, and offer kindness. It is an integral part of the Christian life and the way believers are called to reflect Christ**'**s love to the world.

2.2 Mercy as a Witness to the World

In a world often marked by harshness and division, the mercy of Christians stands out as a powerful testimony to the character of God. When Christians show mercy, it points others to the grace of God, drawing them to the Savior who offers mercy to all.

- **Matthew 5:7** (AKJV):
  "*Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy."*
  Jesus teaches that mercy is a blessing, both for the one who gives it and the one who receives it. By showing mercy to others, believers not only imitate God**'**s character but also become vessels through which God**'**s mercy is made known to a watching world.

3. The Role of Mercy in Christian Relationships

Mercy is essential for building healthy relationships, both within the church and in the world. It enables believers to live in peace with one another, to forgive, and to restore relationships that might otherwise be broken.

3.1 Mercy in the Church Community

Within the church, mercy creates an environment of grace and forgiveness. It allows believers to bear with one another**'**s faults and failures and fosters unity among God's people. When mercy is practiced, the church becomes a place where people can experience healing and reconciliation.

- **Galatians 6:1** (AKJV):
  "*Brothers, if a man be overtaken in a fault, you which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering yourself, lest you also be tempted. ."*
  The act of restoration is a form of mercy, where believers help each other back into fellowship with God and with one another. Instead of condemnation, mercy creates a culture of restoration and grace within the body of Christ.

3.2 Mercy Toward the World

Mercy must also extend beyond the church walls to the broader world. Jesus teaches that we are to love and show mercy even to our enemies, reflecting God**'**s unmerited grace to all, regardless of their attitude toward us.

- **Luke 6:27-28** (AKJV):
  But I say to you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, 28Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which spitefully use you. "
  This radical call to mercy challenges believers to transcend human limitations and to reflect the infinite mercy of God, even to those who oppose us.

4. How Christians Can Cultivate Mercy

Mercy is a fruit of the Spirit, and it is cultivated in our lives through prayer, dependence on God, and a deliberate choice to live according to His will. Christians cannot cultivate mercy on their own; they must rely on the Holy Spirit to produce this fruit in them.

4.1 Through Prayer and Dependence on the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit enables believers to show mercy, transforming their hearts to reflect God's compassionate nature. As Christians pray and submit to the Spirit**'**s work, they become more like Christ in their attitudes and actions.

- **Galatians 5:22-23** (AKJV):
  "*But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."*
  As we walk in the Spirit, we grow in mercy, forgiveness, long-suffering and compassion, demonstrating these qualities in our interactions with others.

4.2 Through Practical Action

Mercy must be seen in action. It is not just a feeling but is demonstrated in tangible ways through forgiveness, acts of kindness, and compassion. Whether serving the poor, forgiving a wrong, or caring for the hurting, mercy must be put into practice.

- **Matthew 25:35-36 (AKJV):**
  "*35For I was an hungered, and you gave me meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me drink: I was a stranger, and you took me in: 36Naked, and you clothed me: I was sick, and you visited me: I was in prison, and you came to me."*
  Mercy is expressed through service and care for others, especially the vulnerable and marginalized.

Conclusion: Living in Mercy for the Glory of God

God**'**s mercy is the cornerstone of our salvation and the pattern for how we are to live in the world. As recipients of His mercy, we are called to show mercy to others, demonstrating God's love and grace in all our relationships. By the power of the Holy Spirit, may we grow in mercy and reflect God**'**s character, bringing glory to His name and drawing others to His saving grace.

How and by Whom do we receive Mercy ?

Ephesians 2:4 But **God, who is rich in Mercy**

Titus 3:5-7 But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but **according to His mercy** He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, who He poured out on us **abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior, ...**

Hebrews 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession.

Hebrews 4:15 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but one who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin.

Hebrews 4:16 ... Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of Grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find Grace to help in time of need

James 5:11 The Lord is very compassionate and merciful.

1 Peter 1:3-5 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ who according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Who will not obtain mercy ?

James 2:13 (AKJV) **For he shall have judgment without mercy, that has showed no mercy**; and mercy rejoices against judgment.

Those who reject Jesus Christ and refuse to repent will not obtain God's mercy, because mercy is offered through faith in Him. God's mercy is abundant and available to all, but it must be received humbly, with a repentant heart. Scripture is clear that while God desires everyone to be saved (2 Peter 3:9), not everyone will accept His offer of mercy.

Jesus said, **"***Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God**'s wrath remains on them"* (John 3:36). Those who persist in unbelief, pride, rebellion, or who knowingly choose sin over surrender, are rejecting the only path to mercy—Jesus Christ (Hebrews 10:26-27).

Additionally, James 2:13 says, **"***Judgment without mercy will be shown to anyone who has not been merciful,"* reminding us that those who show no mercy to others may themselves be shut off from receiving it. God**'**s mercy is not earned, but those who harden their hearts and refuse to turn from sin cut themselves off from the very grace they need (Proverbs 28:13).

In short, those who will not obtain God**'**s mercy are those who refuse Jesus, resist repentance, and reject the truth that leads to salvation.

What good comes from mercy ?

- **Mercy brings healing, restoration, and freedom—it reveals God's heart, transforms relationships, and opens the door to grace and new life.** When we receive mercy from God, we are spared the punishment we deserve for sin and instead experience His forgiveness, love, and acceptance (Titus 3:5; Ephesians 2:4-5). That mercy brings peace with God, a clean conscience, and the assurance of eternal life (Romans 5:1; Hebrews 8:12).

- **Mercy also transforms how we treat others.** When we understand how much mercy we**'**ve received, we are empowered to extend that same compassion, patience, and forgiveness to people around us (Luke 6:36; Matthew 5:7). It softens hard hearts, heals broken relationships, and reflects Christ**'**s love in a harsh world.
- Practicing mercy brings blessings in return—Jesus said, **"***Blessed are the merciful, for they will be shown mercy"* (Matthew 5:7). It leads to deeper spiritual maturity, unity in the church, and a powerful witness to the world of God**'**s character.

In short, mercy brings good both spiritually and relationally: it restores our relationship with God, renews our hearts, and brings healing and hope to others.

- **Salvation**

Titus 3:5 According to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration **and renewing of the Holy Spirit.**

- **We Do Not Lose Heart**

2 Corinthians 4:1 Therefore since we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, **we do not lose heart.**

- **Mercy rejoices against judgment.**

James 2:13 (AKJV) For he shall have judgment without mercy, that has showed no mercy; and **mercy rejoices against judgment.**

Our Protection By God:

Protection by God is a powerful and comforting aspect of His nature, emphasizing His care, safeguarding, and defense of His people. God, as our **refuge** and **stronghold**, promises to protect us from harm, whether physical, emotional, or spiritual. His protection is not just in the form of **preserving us from danger** but also in **guiding and strengthening us** through trials.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Psalm 91:1–2** – **"***He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High will abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, 'He is my refuge and my fortress; my God, in Him I will trust.'"*
- **Isaiah 41:10** – **"***Fear not, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand."*

- **Psalm 121:7–8** – **"***The Lord will keep you from all evil; He will keep your life. The Lord will keep your going out and your coming in from this time forth and forevermore."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **מַחְסֶה(*machseh*)** – Refuge, shelter, place of protection
  - Refers to a **place of safety**, a **stronghold**, or a **shelter** where one can find protection from danger.
  - **Psalm 46:1** – **"***God is our refuge (machseh) and strength, a very present help in trouble."*
- **צָרַר(*tsarar*)** – To distress, to bind or tie up
  - This word is sometimes used to describe the enemies that try to harm or oppress, but also describes **God's ability to protect** His people by confining the enemy.
  - **Deuteronomy 33:27** – **"***The eternal God is your dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms. He thrust out the enemy before you…"*

Greek (New Testament)

- **φυλάσσω (*phylassō*)** – To guard, protect, keep
  - This word often refers to **God's protective care** over His people, keeping them safe from both physical and spiritual dangers.
  - **John 17:11** – **"***And I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world, and I am coming to You. Holy Father, keep them in Your name, which You have given Me…"*
- **σωτηρία (*sōtēria*)** – Salvation, deliverance
  - Refers to God**'**s **protective act of salvation** or **deliverance** that saves us not just from physical danger but from spiritual harm and eternal separation.
  - **Luke 1:71** – **"***That we should be saved from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us."*

3. How Does God Protect Us?

3.1 Divine Shielding and Safety:

- God offers **spiritual and physical protection** from harm. He is our **refuge** in times of trouble and is actively watching over us, shielding us from attacks of the enemy (Psalm 91:3–7).
- God promises to keep us safe in the **shadow of His wings**, guarding us from both seen and unseen dangers (Psalm 17:8).

3.2 Protection from the Enemy:

- **Satan** and his forces are constantly seeking to harm and destroy, but God provides us with the **armor of God** (Ephesians 6:10–18) and **holds back evil forces** to keep us safe (1 John 5:18).
- God**'**s protection is not just physical but extends to our **emotional** and **spiritual** well-being.

3.3 Guidance in Troubling Times:

- God doesn**'**t promise a life free from **trials and struggles**, but He promises His protection during those times. He **guides** and **strengthens** us through adversity (Isaiah 41:10).
- God**'**s protection often comes in the form of **wisdom**, **discernment**, and **peace** that guards our hearts and minds (Philippians 4:7).

4. Deliverance from Harm:

- In some cases, God actively **rescues** us from specific dangers, whether it's protection from accidents, health issues, or hostile forces (Psalm 34:7).
- He has **rescued** us through **salvation** in Christ, delivering us from eternal death and offering us eternal life (Colossians 1:13).

Theological Insight

- **Protection and Trust**:
  God**'**s protection requires our **trust** in Him. We must choose to rely on Him rather than relying on our own strength or wisdom (Proverbs 3:5–6). Trust in God is a key component of experiencing His protection.
- **God's Sovereignty in Protection**:
  God**'**s protection is rooted in His **sovereign will**. While we may not always understand why certain things happen or why God allows some dangers to come our way, we trust that He is in control and that His protection is **perfect** (Romans 8:28).
- **Physical and Spiritual Protection**:
  God**'**s protection is not just about keeping us physically safe but about guarding our **spiritual well-being**. His **ultimate protection** is ensuring our eternal salvation through Christ (1 Peter 1:5).

God will always spiritually protect the hearts and minds of every Christian who places their trust in Him. While He often provides physical protection in many situations, there are times when God allows us to endure trials, hardships and tribulations for His divine purpose. These challenges may serve as a testimony to reach and save the lost, or as we surrender our worldly nature at the cross of Jesus Christ, while we serve and love others, we are transformed into His likeness.

Satanic powers constantly desire to destroy Christian lives; We daily need God's protection;

We should never live in fear, rather we should understand that being a Christian and a child of God, our loving and heavenly Father will do everything to protect our lives from harm.

God has appointed angels over us; and it is God who has put a spiritual hedge of protection around us.

As we put our trust in God, we come into the spiritual shelter of Him, under the wing of the Almighty God, who has authority over all. This does not mean that you will not encounter any extreme difficulties or that you'll never be confronted by evil spiritual principalities; However, God will be faithful to comfort and bring you through and deliver you from various trials.

As Christians we may even encounter physical persecutions and various sufferings for the Kingdom of God, but know that God has never left you, and no eternal harm will ever befall you.

Moreover, rest assured if you do suffer for righteousness, you have not lost your reward. And your spiritual welfare, joy, salvation. and eternal life and rewards are always protected and made secure in Him.

God will always protect every Christian who places their trust in Him. While satanic forces are constantly seeking to destroy Christian lives, we can rest assured of God**'**s faithful protection every day. God will never allow us to suffer anything unless it is for righteousness sake, and for God's far more reaching purpose to bring His love and salvation to others through what we suffer in His name. We should not live in fear. Instead, we should understand that, as children of God, our loving Father will do everything to guard us from harm.

God has appointed angels to watch over us, and He has set a spiritual hedge of protection around us. When we place our trust in Him, we find refuge under the Almighty**'**s wings, who holds authority over all things. This doesn**'**t mean we won**'**t face difficulties or spiritual battles, but it does mean that God will be faithful to guide us, comfort us, and deliver us from trials.

As Christians, we may even face physical persecution or suffering for the sake of God**'**s Kingdom, but take heart—God is always with us, and no harm can ever touch our eternal souls. If you suffer for righteousness, know that you have not lost your reward. Your spiritual well-being, joy, salvation, and eternal rewards are safely guarded in Him.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Proverbs 2:7 ... He lays up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. 8He keeps the paths of judgment, and preserves the way of his saints."

Proverbs 10:29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

Protection by God

Text: Psalm 91:1-2 (AKJV):

"He that dwells in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the

Almighty. I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust."

Introduction: The Assurance of God's Protection

Throughout Scripture, one of the most comforting truths for believers is the promise of God's protection. In times of danger, uncertainty, or distress, the Word of God repeatedly assures us that God is a shield, a refuge, and a fortress. Psalm 91, where the psalmist declares that those who dwell in the secret place of the Most High will abide under God's shadow, is a powerful reminder of the safety and security that come from trusting in God's protective care.

Protection by God is not just a physical safeguard but a spiritual and emotional one as well. It covers all areas of life—from physical dangers and health concerns to mental and emotional distress, and even protection from the schemes of the enemy. This commentary will explore what it means to be protected by God, the ways He protects His people, and how we can find rest and assurance in His sheltering care.

1. The Nature of God's Protection

1.1 God as Our Refuge and Fortress

Psalm 91 begins by describing God as a place of refuge and a fortress. These terms communicate safety, defense, and security. A refuge is a safe haven, a place where one can escape danger and find peace. A fortress is a stronghold, a well-fortified position that provides protection from enemies.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 46:1 (AKJV):
"God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble."

This verse emphasizes that God is not distant or detached from our struggles. He is **"**very present" when we face trouble, always available to provide the shelter and strength we need. God's protection is not just theoretical; it is practical and immediate.

1.2 The Shadow of the Almighty

Psalm 91 also speaks of those who **"**abide under the shadow of the Almighty." A shadow, in this context, represents the covering and care of God**'**s presence. Just as a shadow protects us from the scorching sun, God's shadow provides comfort, safety, and relief from the dangers that surround us.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 23:37 (AKJV):
"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you that kill the prophets, and stone them which are sent to you, how often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not!"

Jesus uses the image of a mother hen gathering her chicks under her wings to describe the protective care He offers. It**'**s a picture of intimate, loving protection—God**'**s willingness to shield His people from harm, even when they are unaware of the dangers around them.

2. The Scope of God’s Protection

2.1 Physical Protection

One of the primary ways God protects His people is by keeping them safe from physical harm. This may involve protecting us from accidents, illness, or natural disasters. While Christians are not promised exemption from trouble or suffering, God in His mercy often intervenes to protect His people in ways that we may never even recognize.

Scripture Reference: 2 Thessalonians 3:3 (AKJV):
“But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you, and keep you from evil.”

This verse assures us that the Lord is faithful in keeping us safe from the attacks and evils that could harm us. God's faithfulness in protecting His people is a consistent theme in Scripture, and this protection is a part of His ongoing commitment to us.

2.2 Protection from Spiritual Dangers

God’s protection also extends to spiritual dangers. Satan is described as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour (1 Peter 5:8), and he constantly seeks to lead believers astray through temptation, deception, and oppression. However, God, in His mercy, provides protection from spiritual attack.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 5:18 (AKJV):
“We know that whosoever is born of God sins not; but he that is begotten of God keeps himself, and that wicked one does not touch him.”t

In Christ, we have the assurance that Satan cannot touch us in the same way he can touch those outside of God’s protection. By abiding in God’s Word and relying on His strength, believers can stand firm against spiritual threats.

2.3 Protection from Emotional and Mental Distress

God also offers protection from the emotional and mental struggles that can overwhelm us. Anxiety, fear, grief, and depression can be like storms in our minds, but God promises to be a source of peace and stability in the midst of those trials.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
“Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.”

God’s protection is not limited to physical or external dangers but extends to our inner lives. His peace guards our hearts and minds, keeping us grounded in Him, even when external circumstances may cause chaos or distress.

3. God’s Protection in Times of Trouble

3.1 God’s Presence in Times of Trouble

God's protection is most noticeable when we are in the midst of trouble or hardship. During times of difficulty, it’s easy to feel vulnerable or abandoned, but Scripture assures us that God is with us in every trial.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 43:2 (AKJV):
“When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall

not overflow you: when you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle on you..”

This passage promises that no matter what we go through—whether overwhelming waters or the fire of hardship—God is with us, protecting us from being overwhelmed. His presence is a form of protection in itself, as we are never alone.

3.2 The Protective Angels of God

In times of danger, God may send His angels to protect His people. These heavenly beings are ministering spirits, sent by God to guard and protect believers, ensuring that God's purposes for their lives are not thwarted.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 91:11-12 (AKJV):
“For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.”

While we are not always aware of these angelic interventions, we can trust that God’s angels are ministering on our behalf, safeguarding us in ways that are beyond our understanding.

4. How to Experience God's Protection

4.1 Dwelling in the Secret Place of God

Psalm 91:1 begins by stating that those who **“**dwell in the secret place of the Most High” will find refuge under His protection. To dwell in the secret place means to remain in close, constant communion with God—spending time in His Word, in prayer, and in worship. It is a lifestyle of dependence on Him, where we choose to trust in His protection above all else.

Scripture Reference: James 4:8 (AKJV):
“Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you.”

As we draw near to God, He promises to draw near to us and protect us. Our proximity to God is directly tied to our experience of His protection.

4.2 Trusting in God’s Faithfulness

Protection by God is also a matter of trust. When we trust in God’s promises and faithfulness, we can experience peace in the midst of uncertainty. Trusting that God will protect us is a step of faith, believing that He is both able and willing to keep us safe.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 3:5-6 (AKJV):
“Trust in the Lord with all of your heart; and lean not unto your own understanding. In all your ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct your paths.”

God’s protection often involves surrendering our own understanding and trusting that He knows what is best for us. We are called to trust Him fully, knowing that He is our protector.

Conclusion: Resting in God’s Protection

God’s protection is a profound and comforting truth for believers. He is our refuge, our fortress, and our shield in times of trouble. Whether we are facing physical dangers, spiritual threats, or emotional struggles, we can find shelter in God’s presence. His

protection is not passive but active, as He guards and shields His people from all forms of harm.

As we trust in His promises and draw near to Him, we can experience the fullness of His protective care. May we find rest and security in the knowledge that God, in His faithfulness, will always protect His people and keep us safe under His mighty wings.

More Aspects Of God’s Protection:

- **Dwelling in the Shelter of the Almighty:**

Psalm 91 provides a powerful depiction of God's protection: "Whoever dwells in the shelter of the Most High will rest in the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, 'He is my refuge and my fortress, my God, in whom I trust.'"

Scriptural Reference: Psalm 91:1-2

- **God as a Shield and Buckler:**

Psalm 18:30 describes God as a shield: "As for God, his way is perfect: The Lord**’**s word is flawless; he shields all who take refuge in him."

Scriptural Reference: Psalm 18:30

- **Angelic Protection:**

Psalm 34:7 highlights God's use of angels for the protection of His people: "The angel of the Lord encamps around those who fear him, and he delivers them."

Scriptural Reference: Psalm 34:7

- **Protection from the Evil One:**

2 Thessalonians 3:3 assures believers of God's faithfulness in protecting them from the evil one: "But the Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one."

Scriptural Reference: 2 Thessalonians 3:3

- **God's Faithfulness in Protection:**

Nahum 1:7 emphasizes God's faithfulness as a shield for those who take refuge in Him: "The Lord is good, a refuge in times of trouble. He cares for those who trust in him."

Scriptural Reference: Nahum 1:7

- **God as a Stronghold in Times of Trouble:**

Nahum 1:7 also portrays God as a stronghold in times of trouble, providing safety and security for those who trust in Him.

- **Protection in the Face of Fear:**

Isaiah 41:10 instills courage and confidence in God's protection: "So do not fear, for I am with you; do not be dismayed, for I am your God. I will strengthen you and help you; I will uphold you with my righteous right hand.”

- **The Lord, Our Protector and Keeper:**

Psalm 121:7-8 declares the Lord as the ultimate protector and keeper of His people: "The Lord will keep you from all harm—he will watch over your life; the Lord will watch over your coming and going both now and forevermore."

- **God's Protection in Perilous Situations:**

Proverbs 18:10 highlights the strength and security found in the name of the Lord: "The name of the Lord is a fortified tower; the righteous run to it and are safe."

- **God's Refuge in Times of Trouble:**

Psalm 46:1 describes God as a refuge and strength, ever-present in times of trouble: "God is our refuge and strength, an ever-present help in trouble."

- **Deliverance from the Snare of the Fowler:**

Psalm 124:7-8 acknowledges God's role in delivering His people from traps and snares: "We have escaped like a bird from the fowler's snare; the snare has been broken, and we have escaped. Our help is in the name of the Lord, the Maker of heaven and earth."

- **God's Covering and Shelter:**

Psalm 61:3-4 portrays God as a refuge, a strong tower, and a shelter for His people: "From the ends of the earth I call to you, I call as my heart grows faint; lead me to the rock that is higher than I."

- **The Lord, a Fortress and Refuge:**

Psalm 144:2 praises God as a fortress, a deliverer, and a refuge: "He is my loving God and my fortress, my stronghold and my deliverer, my shield, in whom I take refuge, who subdues peoples under me."

- **Guarded by God's Peace:**

Philippians 4:7 assures believers of God's protective peace that surpasses understanding: "And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus."

- **Protection in the Midst of Adversity**:

Psalm 138:7 expresses confidence in God's protection even in the midst of trouble: "Though I walk in the midst of trouble, you preserve my life. You stretch out your hand against the anger of my foes; with your right hand you save me."

- **God's Promised Presence in Trouble:**

Isaiah 43:2 promises God's presence and protection in times of trouble: "When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and when you pass through the rivers, they will not sweep over you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned; the flames will not set you ablaze."

- **The Lord, a Stronghold for the Oppressed:**

Psalm 9:9-10 celebrates God as a stronghold for the oppressed and a refuge in times of trouble: "The Lord is a refuge for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble. Those who know your name trust in you, for you, Lord, have never forsaken those who seek you."

- **Guarded by God's Faithfulness:**

Psalm 91:4 describes God's protection using imagery of feathers and wings, symbolizing His faithfulness: "He will cover you with his feathers, and under his wings, you will find refuge; his faithfulness will be your shield and rampart."

- **The Lord, Our Shepherd and Protector:**

Psalm 23:1-4 portrays the Lord as the Shepherd who protects and guides: "The Lord is my shepherd, I lack nothing. He makes me lie down in green pastures, he leads me beside quiet waters, he refreshes my soul."

- **God's Shield of Favor:**

Psalm 5:12 acknowledges God's favor as a shield for His people: "Surely, Lord, you bless the righteous; you surround them with your favor as with a shield."

- **Security in God's Love:**

Romans 8:38-39 assures believers of God's unshakable love and protection: "For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons, neither the present nor the future, nor any powers, neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

- **The Armor of God's Protection:**

Ephesians 6:10-18 introduces the armor of God, emphasizing the protective nature of truth, righteousness, the gospel, faith, salvation, and the Word of God.

- **God's Shelter in Times of Storm:**

Isaiah 25:4 describes God as a shelter and refuge in times of storms and challenges: "You have been a refuge for the poor, a refuge for the needy in their distress, a shelter from the storm and a shade from the heat."

- **Divine Intervention in Times of Threat:**

2 Samuel 22:3-4 recounts David's testimony of God's deliverance and protection: "My God is my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation. He is my stronghold, my refuge and my savior—from violent people you save me."

- **A Fortress of Salvation:**

Psalm 18:2 celebrates God as a fortress of salvation: "The Lord is my rock, my fortress and my deliverer; my God is my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold."

- **Guarded Hearts and Minds in Christ:**

Philippians 4:7 underscores the role of God's peace in guarding hearts and minds in Christ Jesus, providing a protective barrier against anxiety and fear.

- **God's Hedge of Protection:**

Job 1:10 refers to a hedge of protection around Job, acknowledging God's sovereign control over circumstances and the level of access that external forces have.

- **The Lord, Our Sun and Shield:**

Psalm 84:11 describes the Lord as a sun and shield, providing light, warmth, and protection: "For the Lord God is a sun and shield; the Lord bestows favor and honor; no good thing does he withhold from those whose walk is blameless."

- **Protection through Obedience:**

Psalm 119:114 affirms that God is a refuge and shield for those who obey His commands: "You are my refuge and my shield; I have put my hope in your word."

- **The Lord, Our Shepherd and Guardian:**

Psalm 121:5-8 speaks of the Lord as a guardian who watches over His people day and night: "The Lord watches over you—the Lord is your shade at your right hand; the sun will not harm you by day, nor the moon by night. The Lord will keep you from all harm—he will watch over your life; the Lord will watch over your coming and going both now and forevermore."

Conclusion:

Our Protection by God is demonstrated faithfully by Him throughout the Bible. It encompasses God's role as a refuge, fortress, shield, and deliverer. From the Old Testament to the New Testament, the Bible consistently affirms God's commitment to protecting His people in various circumstances. Whether facing physical threats, spiritual battles, or the storms of life, believers find solace and security in the unfailing protection of their Heavenly Father. The scriptural references provide a foundation for understanding the depth and breadth of God's protective care for His children.

Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ:

1 Corinthians 15:20-23 (AKJV):

"But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept. 21For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 23But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits; afterward they that are Christ**'**s at his coming. "

What is our bodily resurrection in Jesus Christ?

Our bodily resurrection in Jesus Christ is the future promise that, just as Jesus rose from the dead in a glorified body, believers will also be raised physically to eternal life, transformed and made new to dwell with God forever. This is not just a

spiritual concept, but a literal, physical resurrection promised to all who are in Christ (1 Corinthians 15:20-22).

When Jesus rose from the dead, He became **“**the firstfruits” of the resurrection—meaning His resurrection is the model and guarantee of ours (1 Corinthians 15:23). Just as He conquered death, so will all who belong to Him. At His return, the dead in Christ will rise first, and those who are still alive will be changed in the twinkling of an eye, receiving immortal, glorified bodies (1 Thessalonians 4:16-17; Philippians 3:20-21).

This resurrected body will no longer suffer sickness, pain, aging, or death—it will be imperishable, glorious, and suited for eternal life in God**’**s kingdom (1 Corinthians 15:42-44). This hope comforts us in grief, strengthens us in suffering, and anchors our faith in the reality of Christ**’**s victory over sin and death.

In short, our bodily resurrection in Jesus Christ means we will rise from the dead like Him—whole, restored, and eternal—never to die again, living in perfect union with God forever.

Our bodily resurrection in Jesus Christ is a central promise of the Christian faith. It assures believers that just as Christ was raised from the dead, **we too will be raised in glorified, imperishable bodies** to eternal life. This hope is rooted in Christ**’**s victory over death and affirms the **physical reality** of our future resurrection—not just a spiritual continuation, but a **transformed, resurrected body**.

Through Jesus Christ, we have the promise not only of spiritual renewal but also of bodily resurrection. Just as He was raised from the dead in a glorified body, we too shall one day be raised to eternal life. This resurrection affirms the complete victory over sin, death, and the grave, and it is the fulfillment of God's redemptive plan. In Christ, our mortal bodies will be transformed—no longer subject to pain, decay, or death—but made new, to dwell forever in His presence. This is our blessed hope, secured through the power of His resurrection.

1. Key Scriptures

- **1 Corinthians 15:20–22** –
  “*But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep... For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive.”*
- **Philippians 3:20–21** –
  “*...the Lord Jesus Christ... will transform our lowly body to be like His glorious body...”*
- **John 5:28–29** –
  “*All who are in the graves will hear His voice and come out—those who have done good to the resurrection of life...”*
- **Romans 8:11** –
  “*If the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He... will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit...”*

2. Greek Word Study (New Testament)

ἀνάστασις (*anastasis*) – Resurrection

- Meaning: **Rising up**, **a standing again**, especially from the dead
- Commonly used to refer to **bodily resurrection** (e.g., Jesus **'**resurrection and the future resurrection of believers)
- Used in **1 Corinthians 15**, the most extensive teaching on resurrection in the New Testament

σῶμα πνευματικόν (*sōma pneumatikon*) – Spiritual Body

- From **1 Corinthians 15:44**: **"***It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body."*
- Not a ghostly or immaterial body, but a **real, transformed, immortal body** empowered by the Spirit

3. Hebrew Background (Old Testament)

While the Old Testament does not fully develop the concept of resurrection like the New Testament does, it does affirm the **hope of resurrection**:

- **Job 19:25–26** – **"***For I know that my Redeemer lives... and after my skin has been destroyed, yet in my flesh I shall see God."*
- **Daniel 12:2** – **"***Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life…"*

Theological Significance

1. Christ as the Firstfruits

- Jesus' resurrection is the **guarantee** and **pattern** of our own future resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:20).
- Just as the first sheaf of harvest was offered to God as a sign of the full harvest to come, **Jesus 'resurrection guarantees ours**.

2. Resurrection Is Bodily, Not Just Spiritual

- Christianity teaches **physical resurrection**, not just the immortality of the soul.
- Our future bodies will be:
  - **Imperishable** (1 Cor. 15:42)
  - **Glorious** (v.43)
  - **Powerful** (v.43)
  - **Spiritual (Spirit-empowered)** (v.44)

3. Resurrection and Victory Over Death

- **1 Corinthians 15:54–57** – **"***Death is swallowed up in victory... thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ."*

Why the Bodily Resurrection Matters

- **Affirms God's redemption of all creation**, including the body—not just the soul.
- **Assures us of eternal life** in a **restored, glorified form**.
- **Gives hope** in grief and strengthens our confidence in the gospel.
- **Inspires holy living** (1 Corinthians 15:58) because our labor is not in vain.

Living in Light of the Resurrection

- **Hope**: Our future is secure, so we grieve with hope (1 Thessalonians 4:13–14).
- **Holiness**: Knowing our bodies will be raised encourages us to honor God with them now (1 Corinthians 6:13–14).
- **Victory**: Death does not have the final word—**Jesus conquered it**, and we share in that victory.

Introduction: The Hope of Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ

Our Bodily Resurrection in Jesus Christ

In 1 Corinthians 15:20-23, Paul offers believers a profound hope: the promise of bodily resurrection through Jesus Christ. The resurrection is not just a theological concept or abstract belief; it is profound truth of the our Christian faith in Jesus that assures every believer of eternal life beyond death. By His resurrection, Jesus guarantees that all who are united with Him by faith will be raised to life, both spiritually and physically. This commentary will explore the biblical teaching of bodily resurrection, the significance of Jesus **'**resurrection as the firstfruits, and how the promise of resurrection shapes our Christian life today.

The resurrection of the body is an essential hope of the Christian faith. It provides believers with comfort in the face of death, assurance of God's victory over sin, and a vision of the redeemed, restored creation to come. As we reflect on the resurrection of Jesus, we will see that it is not only a promise for the future but also a transformative reality for the present.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Bodily Resurrection

The doctrine of bodily resurrection is woven throughout Scripture, from the Old Testament to the New Testament. It is rooted in God's power over life and death and His plan to restore all things through Christ. Resurrection is not a new concept introduced only in the New Testament but is grounded in God**'**s ongoing work of redemption throughout history.

1.1 The Old Testament Foundations

In the Old Testament, the concept of resurrection is not as fully developed as in the New Testament, but there are hints of it. The idea of a future restoration of life for the righteous and the dead is found in several passages.

Daniel 12:2,3 (AKJV):
"And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. 3And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. ."

Here, the prophet Daniel speaks of a resurrection at the end of time, where the righteous are raised to eternal life. This verse points to the future resurrection of all people, though with different outcomes for the righteous and the wicked.

1.2 The Resurrection of Jesus as the Firstfruits

The most significant event in the history of the resurrection is, of course, the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Paul refers to Jesus as the "firstfruits" of the resurrection, meaning that His resurrection is a guarantee and a preview of what is to come for all believers.

1 Corinthians 15:20-22 (AKJV):
"**“**But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept. 21For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 23But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits; afterward they that are Christ**’**s at his coming. ”

Jesus **’**resurrection is not just an isolated event; it marks the beginning of a new creation, where death no longer has the final word. By conquering death through His resurrection, Jesus opened the way for all who trust in Him to be resurrected to eternal life. He is the "firstfruits" because, as the first to rise from the dead, He guarantees that His followers will follow in His steps.

1.3 The Promise of Our Resurrection

The resurrection of believers is a central promise in the New Testament. It assures Christians that death is not the end, but rather the beginning of an eternal, glorified life with God. Just as Jesus was physically raised from the dead, so too will Christians be raised in bodies that are imperishable, glorious, and powerful.

Philippians 3:20-21 (AKJV):
"For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself."

This promise emphasizes that the resurrection will not only be spiritual but bodily, with our physical bodies being transformed to be like the glorified body of Christ.

2. The Significance of Jesus' Resurrection

Jesus' bodily resurrection is the foundation of Christian hope. It is the key to understanding our own future resurrection and our present victory over sin and death. Jesus **’**resurrection reveals several important truths:

2.1 Jesus Conquered Death and Sin

In the resurrection of Jesus, death has been defeated, and the power of sin has been broken. Through His death, Jesus took upon Himself the penalty for sin, and through His resurrection, He demonstrated that sin no longer has the final say.

Romans 6:9-10 (AKJV):
"Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dies no more; death has no more dominion over him. 10For in that he died, he died to sin once: but in that he lives, he lives to God"

Jesus' resurrection assures believers that they, too, will rise again. The sting of death has been removed, and the victory over sin has been secured.

2.2 The Resurrection as the Hope of Glorification

Just as Jesus was raised in a glorified body, so too will believers be transformed and glorified at the resurrection. This hope of glorification provides believers with strength to endure present trials, knowing that the sufferings of this present world are nothing compared to the glory that will be revealed.

Romans 8:23 (AKJV):
"And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. "

The redemption of our bodies refers to the resurrection of the dead and the final restoration of all things. This hope is a key motivator for the Christian life.

3. The Resurrection as a Source of Comfort and Assurance

The bodily resurrection through Jesus Christ provides comfort to believers facing death, offering assurance that death is not the end, but rather a gateway to eternal life with God.

3.1 Comfort in the Face of Death

For those who grieve the loss of loved ones, the resurrection offers comfort. Death is not a permanent separation for the believer, but a temporary state before the resurrection.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-14 (AKJV):
"But I would not have you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning them which are asleep, that you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. ."

The resurrection provides hope that those who die in Christ will be resurrected to eternal life, and those who are still living will be reunited with them.

3.2 Assurance of Our Own Resurrection

The resurrection also assures believers that they too will be raised from the dead. This truth encourages Christians to live with a perspective of eternity, knowing that the struggles of this life are temporary, and that they are promised an eternal future with Christ.

John 11:25-26 (AKJV):
"Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he

were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? ."

Jesus ’words to Martha show that He is both the source of resurrection and eternal life. For the believer, physical death is not the end; it is merely a transition to a more glorious existence.

4. The Implications of Bodily Resurrection for the Christian Life

The promise of bodily resurrection should not only comfort and assure us but also transform the way we live. It is a hope that shapes our values, priorities, and actions in the present.

4.1 Living with Eternal Perspective

Knowing that our bodies will be resurrected and glorified in the future calls us to live with an eternal perspective, focusing on the things that truly matter—loving God and others, living in holiness, and sharing the gospel.

Colossians 3:1-2 (AKJV):
"If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God. 2Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. "

Our resurrection in Christ gives us the motivation to live in light of eternity.

4.2 The Call to Live with Hope and Purpose

The resurrection of the body compels Christians to live with hope, knowing that the future is secure in Christ. This hope fuels our perseverance in the face of trials and gives us purpose as we live for God's glory and kingdom.

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 (AKJV):
"For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.."

The hope of resurrection empowers us to endure present difficulties with joy and faith, knowing that they are preparing us for an eternal weight of glory.

Conclusion: The Power of Jesus ’Resurrection for Our Future and Present

The bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ is the foundation of the Christian faith and the hope of every believer. Through His resurrection, Jesus has conquered death, provided a way for our own resurrection, and assured us of eternal life. This hope transforms the way we live today, giving us comfort, courage, and purpose as we wait for the fullness of God’s promises to be realized. Let us live with the hope of resurrection, grounded in the power of Jesus Christ, as we await the day when our bodies will be glorified and made new in His image.

Peace Of God, Peace With God;

What is the peace of God?

The peace of God is a deep, abiding sense of calm, security, and wholeness that comes from trusting in God's presence, power, and promises—regardless of external circumstances. It is not the fragile peace the world offers, based on comfort or control, but a supernatural peace that guards the hearts and minds of believers through Christ (Philippians 4:7).

This peace comes when we surrender our anxieties to God through prayer and thankfulness (Philippians 4:6-7). It is rooted in reconciliation with God through Jesus—when we are justified by faith, we have peace with God (Romans 5:1). This means there is no more enmity or separation between us and Him. We are fully accepted, forgiven, and secure in His love.

The peace of God also equips us to remain steady in the face of trials, persecution, or fear, because we know God is sovereign, faithful, and working all things for our good (Isaiah 26:3; John 14:27; Romans 8:28). It empowers us to be peacemakers, extending grace and reconciliation to others (Matthew 5:9; Colossians 3:15).

In short, the peace of God is His gift of inner stillness and confidence that transcends chaos, fills our hearts through the Holy Spirit, and reflects the rule of Christ in our lives.

God gives us peace—not just a moment of calm, but a deep, enduring peace that surpasses human understanding. It is a **gift of His presence**, rooted in His nature, and secured for us through Jesus Christ.

1. Key Scriptures

- **John 14:27** – **“***Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you. Not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your hearts be troubled, neither let them be afraid.”*
- **Philippians 4:6–7** – **“***Do not be anxious about anything... and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.”*
- **Isaiah 26:3** – **“***You keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on You, because he trusts in You.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **שָׁלוֹם(*shalom*)** – Peace, wholeness, completeness, well-being
    - Not just the absence of conflict, but the **presence of wholeness**, health, prosperity, and harmony with God and others

- Commonly used in blessings: **“***The Lord lift up His countenance upon you and give you peace”* (Numbers 6:26)

Greek (New Testament)

- **εἰρήνη (*eirēnē*)** – Peace, rest, harmony, security
  - Derived from a verb meaning "to join, to bind together that which has been separated"
  - This word reflects **reconciliation with God**, **inner tranquility**, and **unity with others** through Jesus

3. How God Gives Us Peace

1. Peace with God (Justification)

- Through faith in Jesus, we are no longer at enmity with God.
- **Romans 5:1** – **“***Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”*

2. Peace Within (God’s Presence in Us)

- The peace of God **guards our hearts** when we pray and rely on Him (Philippians 4:7).
- It is not based on circumstances but on God's unchanging nature.

3. Peace with Others (Unity in Christ)

- Jesus breaks down walls of hostility and brings **reconciliation between people**.
- **Ephesians 2:14** – **“***For He Himself is our peace...”*

4. Theological Insight

- **Peace is a fruit of the Spirit** (Galatians 5:22), meaning it is something God **produces within us** as we abide in Him.
- **Jesus is called the Prince of Peace** (Isaiah 9:6). His life and death restore peace between heaven and earth.

5. Living in God’s Peace

- **Stay your mind on Him** (Isaiah 26:3) – Meditate on His truth, not your fears.
- **Pray and trust** (Philippians 4:6–7) – Let prayer replace anxiety.
- **Let peace rule** (Colossians 3:15) – Make decisions by the peace of God in your heart.

- Peace is both **a present reality** and **a future promise**—a foretaste of the full peace we will enjoy in the kingdom of God.

The spiritual " Peace "which God offers and gives to every Christian is vastly different from worldly peace. People in the world are constantly striving for peace between

cultures and nations; They say ' Peace, Peace, ' when there is no peace, because of How they are wrongly trying to achieve peace, by their own efforts and for the wrong motives.

They form temporal agreements of peace, yet continue to wage war in their hearts, with hatred, bitterness, anger, and the lust for power and worldly gain. Till violence once again rears it's ugly head and emerges from darkness, to break the shallow earthly peace, and continues to produce death.

However God gives an inward lasting peace that surpasses all understanding. Through a sincere acceptance of Jesus Christ into a person's life, anyone can also receive God's divine peace, as they continue to put their trust in God.

The remarkable quality of God's perfect peace is that regardless if there is turmoil all around in the physical realm, a Christian can still have true divine peace in his heart, and thereby be secure and have God's joy as well.

Peace with God
Text: Romans 5:1 (AKJV):
"Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:"

Introduction: The Gift of Peace with God

Peace is one of the most sought-after and highly valued aspects of the human experience. In the world, peace is often understood in terms of the absence of conflict or the presence of harmony. But biblical peace, especially in the context of **Romans 5:1**, refers to something much deeper and more profound—peace with God. It is the reconciliation of the human soul to the Creator, the cessation of hostility between mankind and God, and the restoration of a right relationship.

Through the atoning work of Jesus Christ, peace with God is no longer a distant hope but a present reality for every believer. This peace transcends circumstances, emotions, and situations. It is the peace that comes from being justified by faith in Jesus Christ, who, through His sacrifice, removes the barrier of sin and reconciles us to God. This commentary will explore the nature of this peace, why it is necessary, how it is achieved, and the transformative impact it has on the life of a believer.

1. The Need for Peace with God: Human Alienation and Sin

Before experiencing peace with God, humanity was in a state of alienation due to sin. The Bible makes it clear that all have sinned and fallen short of God's glory (**Romans 3:23**), and as a result, all are at odds with God. This broken relationship is not a passive state but an active condition of hostility.

1.1 Alienation from God due to Sin

In **Isaiah 59:2**,(AKJV) the prophet declares:
"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear."
Sin causes a division between humanity and God, a separation that no human effort can mend. Sin leads to spiritual death and estrangement from the Creator, leaving individuals in a state of rebellion and disconnection. The Bible consistently portrays humanity as being under the wrath of God because of sin, with no hope of reconciliation through their own means.

1.2 The Consequence of Sin: God's Wrath

The wrath of God is not a mere emotional reaction but a just response to sin. **Romans 1:18** (AKJV)says,
"For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;"
The Bible teaches that God, in His holiness, must deal with sin and injustice. Without reconciliation, humanity remains under His righteous judgment. Peace with God is, therefore, not merely an emotional experience but a legal and spiritual reality that results from the satisfaction of God's justice.

2. The Way to Peace with God: Justification by Faith in Christ

Romans 5:1 teaches that peace with God is available only through justification by faith in Jesus Christ. This justification is not based on works or religious observance but on faith in Christ's sacrificial death and resurrection.

2.1 Justification: Being Declared Right with God

The concept of justification is central to understanding peace with God. Justification is a legal declaration by God, in which He declares the sinner righteous on the basis of the work of Jesus Christ. In **Romans 3:24**, Paul writes,
"Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus."
Justification means that, though we are guilty of sin, through Christ's atoning sacrifice, God declares us righteous. This declaration is not based on any merit of our own but solely on the work of Christ.

2.2 The Role of Jesus Christ in Reconciliation

Jesus Christ is the central figure in our reconciliation with God. **Romans 5:10** (AKJV) emphasizes this:
"For if, when we were (sinners) enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by his life."
The death of Christ on the cross satisfied God's justice, taking the punishment for our sins upon Himself. Through His resurrection, He secured the victory over sin and death, enabling us to be justified and reconciled to God. It is only through Jesus that we can have peace with God because only He can bridge the gap created by sin.

3. The Benefits of Peace with God

Having peace with God through Jesus Christ carries with it profound implications for the believer's life. This peace is not just a legal status but brings about tangible spiritual benefits that transform the way we live.

3.1 Freedom from God’s Wrath

Through Christ, we are no longer subject to the wrath of God. **Romans 5:9** (AKJV) says, *"Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we will be saved from wrath through Him."*
The peace with God that believers experience means they are no longer under condemnation. The wrath of God, which was once directed at us because of our sin, has been satisfied through the blood of Jesus. This provides a sense of security and assurance for the believer, knowing that God**’**s justice has been fully satisfied.

3.2 The Gift of Eternal Life

Peace with God opens the door to the gift of eternal life. Jesus said in **John 17:3**,
"And this is life eternal, that they might know you the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent. "
Eternal life is not merely a future hope but a present reality for those who have peace with God. It is a relationship with God that begins now and continues forever. In this relationship, believers experience not only the forgiveness of sins but also the joy and fellowship that come from being reconciled to their Creator.

3.3 Access to God’s Grace

Peace with God grants believers access to the grace of God. **Romans 5:2** says,
"By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God."
Through Jesus, believers can stand firm in God's grace, knowing that His favor rests upon them. This grace is not just a one-time gift but an ongoing resource that sustains, strengthens, and empowers believers in their daily lives.

3.4 Inner Peace and Joy

Although peace with God begins with reconciliation on a spiritual and legal level, it also brings about a deep, inner peace. This peace transcends circumstances and emotional states. **Philippians 4:7** tells us that God**’**s peace "passes all understanding" and guards our hearts and minds in Christ Jesus. It is a peace that calms the soul, even in the midst of trials.

4. The Peace with God in the Life of a Believer

The peace with God that we receive through faith in Christ should result in a transformed life. It calls for both a peace within and peace with others.

4.1 Living in Peace with Others

Peace with God leads to peace with others. The Bible instructs us to pursue peace with those around us, particularly fellow believers. In **Ephesians 4:3**, Paul encourages believers to,
"Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace."
The peace that God has given us should overflow into our relationships, fostering unity, love, and forgiveness in the body of Christ and beyond.

4.2 Living with Confidence and Hope

Knowing that we have peace with God through Christ allows us to live with confidence and hope. In **Romans 5:3-5**, Paul writes,
"And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation works patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: And hope is not ashamed; because the love of God is poured out in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us."
We can face trials and difficulties with joy because we know that ourr ultimate peace with God is secure, and that nothing can separate them from His love.

Conclusion: The Peace of Christ that Transforms

Peace with God is the foundation of the Christian life. It is the result of being justified by faith in Jesus Christ and has profound implications for both our relationship with God and our relationships with others. This peace brings freedom from condemnation, access to God**'**s grace, and a deep, abiding sense of joy and security.

As believers, we are called to live in the light of this peace, allowing it to shape our hearts, our relationships, and our daily lives. Peace with God is not just a past event, but an ongoing reality that empowers us to live confidently and to extend peace to others.

May we never lose sight of the incredible gift of peace that Christ has won for us, and may we continually seek to live as peacemakers in a world that desperately needs the peace of Christ.

The Peace of God - Continued…

Scripture: John 14:27 (AKJV) “Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

Reflection:

The peace of God is a precious gift that Jesus offers to His disciples. In John 14:27, Jesus assures His followers that He will leave them with His peace, a peace that surpasses all understanding and transcends the circumstances of the world. This peace is not merely the absence of conflict or turmoil but a deep, abiding sense of calm and assurance that comes from knowing and trusting in God.

Unlike the fleeting peace that the world offers, which is often dependent on external factors and temporary circumstances, the peace of God is rooted in His unchanging character and promises. It is a peace that remains steadfast in the midst of trials, adversity, and uncertainty, providing comfort and strength to those who seek refuge in Him.

The peace of God is not something that we can manufacture or achieve through our own efforts; rather, it is a divine gift bestowed upon us by Jesus Himself. As we abide in Him and cultivate a close relationship with Him through prayer, worship, and obedience to His Word, we can experience His peace filling our hearts and minds, guarding us against fear, anxiety, and doubt.

Moreover, the peace of God enables us to face life's challenges with confidence and trust in His sovereignty and goodness. It empowers us to persevere through trials, to love others sacrificially, and to be a light in a world filled with darkness and turmoil. When we are anchored in the peace of God, we can navigate life's storms with grace and resilience, knowing that He is with us every step of the way.

Let us, therefore, embrace the peace that Jesus offers, allowing it to permeate every area of our lives and to be a testimony to the transforming power of His presence. May His peace reign in our hearts, bringing comfort, hope, and joy in all circumstances.

KEY SCRIPTURES

The Peace of God Guarding Hearts and Minds:

Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV) : "Do not be anxious about anything, but in every situation, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, present your requests to God. And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."

The heavenly peace of God is described as a guardian for both hearts and minds. This peace, is beyond human comprehension, and acts as God's way of protection, calmness and reassurance in all of us who abide in Christ. His peace will come when we choose not to be anxious and trust in God, praying and asking of Him, He will answer.

John 14:27 (AKJV)**-** Peace I (Jesus) leave with you; My peace I give to you: not as the world gives, do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.

James 3:18 (AKJV) **-** And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace from them that make peace..

Proverbs 3:13-17 - Find Wisdom, Gain understanding;

(**PROMISE) >** Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace

Philippians 4:6,7 - Be anxious for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(PROMISE) > Philippians 4:7 And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Colossians 3:15 - And let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in the one body; and be thankful.

Peace of God

- Being Spiritually minded is Peace

Romans 8:6 To be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

How Can We Be Spiritually Minded, What Do We Do?

Philippines 4:8,9 - Meditate on these things... whatever things are, true, noble, just, pure, love, of good report, meditate on also,...any virtue, anything praiseworthy.

To be spiritually minded means to focus our thoughts, desires, and decisions on the things of God rather than the things of the world—and it begins with a transformed heart and a renewed mind through the Holy Spirit. Romans 8:6 says, **"***To be spiritually minded is life and peace,"* because it aligns us with God**'**s will and draws us closer to His presence.

Here's some biblical pratices regarding what we can do to become spiritually minded:

1. **Surrender to Jesus Christ**
   It starts with salvation. Without being born again, we cannot truly live in the Spirit (John 3:5-6). We need the Holy Spirit dwelling within us to change our nature and desires (Romans 8:9).
2. **Renew Your Mind with God's Word**
   Fill your mind daily with Scripture. Romans 12:2 says, **"***Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind."* The Word of God shapes our thoughts to reflect His truth instead of the world**'**s values.
3. **Pray Continually**
   Stay connected to God through prayer. Prayer aligns your heart with His and keeps your focus on His presence, power, and purpose (1 Thessalonians 5:17).
4. **Set Your Mind on Eternal Things**
   Colossians 3:2 says, **"***Set your minds on things above, not on earthly things."* This means intentionally focusing on God's kingdom, character, and calling—not temporary pleasures or worries.
5. **Walk in the Spirit Daily**
   Being spiritually minded is not just thinking, but living by the Spirit. Listen to His leading, obey His voice, and bear spiritual fruit like love, patience, and self-control (Galatians 5:16-25).
6. **Avoid Feeding the Flesh**
   Guard your heart and mind from influences that draw you away from God—worldly entertainment, toxic conversations, and sin patterns (Romans 13:14).
7. **Fellowship with Believers**
   Surround yourself with others who help sharpen your faith and encourage your walk with God (Hebrews 10:24-25; Proverbs 27:17).
8. **Fix Your Thoughts on What Is True and Godly**
   Philippians 4:8-9 teaches us to focus our minds on things that are true, noble,

right, pure, lovely, admirable, excellent, and praiseworthy. Paul says, **“***Whatever you have learned or received or heard from me, or seen in me—put it into practice. And the God of peace will be with you.”* This daily discipline trains your mind to dwell on the things of God and invites His peace into your life.

9. **Take Every Thought Captive to the Obedience of Christ**
   2 Corinthians 10:5 says, **“***We take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ.”* Being spiritually minded means we don**’**t let our thoughts run wild—we evaluate them through the truth of God's Word. Every fear, temptation, doubt, or lie must be confronted and brought under the authority of Christ. This is how we wage spiritual war and keep our minds aligned with God**’**s truth.

In short, being spiritually minded is a daily pursuit. It**’**s choosing to live with a heart and mind anchored in Christ—guided by His Word, led by His Spirit, and filled with His peace.

Isaiah 26:2,3 - (Keep your mind stayed on God, and Trust in God; He will then keep you in perfect peace.)

Peace with God Through Justification:

Romans 5:1 (AKJV): **"**Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. "

This verse highlights the foundation of peace with God—justification through faith in Jesus Christ. The act of being declared righteous brings reconciliation and establishes a state of peace between believers and God.

Peace with God Through Christ's Sacrifice:

Colossians 1:20 (AKJV)**:** "And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.."

Christ's sacrifice is identified as the means of reconciliation and peace with God. His shed blood on the cross is instrumental in restoring harmony between God and all of creation.

Peace with God Through the Prince of Peace:

Isaiah 9:6 (AKJV)**:** "For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.."

The prophetic announcement of the Messiah as the Prince of Peace foreshadows Jesus Christ's role in establishing peace between humanity and God. His birth and redemptive work bring reconciliation and harmony.

Peace with God Through Christ's Atonement:

Ephesians 2:13-17 (AKJV): "But now in Christ Jesus you who sometimes were far off are made near by the blood of Christ. 14For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were near. 18For through him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.."

This passage emphasizes the role of Christ's blood in bringing near those who were once far away, demolishing the barriers that separated humanity from God. Christ, being our peace, unifies believers and eliminates hostility.

Peace with God Through the Cross:

Colossians 1:19-20 (AKJV): "For it pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell; 20And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven."

The cross is identified as the focal point of God's reconciliation and the establishment of peace. Through Christ's sacrificial death, reconciliation extends to all creation, bringing about peace between God and humanity.

Peace with God Through the Gospel:

Ephesians 6:15 (AKJV): "And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16Above all, taking the shield of faith, with which you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. ."

The gospel is referred to as the message of peace. Believers are encouraged to be ready to share this message, promoting the good news that brings peace between individuals and God.

Peace with God Through Christ's Resurrection:

Hebrews 13:20-21 (AKJV): "Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, 21Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. ."

This passage attributes the resurrection of Jesus to the God of peace, signifying the completion of the redemptive work. Through the resurrection, believers are equipped for God's will, and peace is established through the eternal covenant.

Peace with God Through Reconciliation:

2 Corinthians 5:18-19 (AKJV): "And all things are of God, who has reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and has given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them; and has committed to us the word of reconciliation."

The ministry of reconciliation is introduced, emphasizing that God, through Christ, reconciled humanity to Himself. The act of not counting sins against people is a central component of the peace achieved through reconciliation.

Peace with God Through Christ's Covenant:

Isaiah 54:10 (AKJV): "For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall the **covenant of my peace** be removed, says the LORD that has mercy on you."

God's covenant of peace is emphasized as unshakeable, even in the face of tumultuous circumstances. This covenant is a testament to God's unfailing love and His compassionate nature toward His people.

Casting Cares Upon God for Peace:

1 Peter 5:7 (AKJV): "Casting all your cares on him; for he cares for you.."

This verse encourages believers to cast all their anxieties on God, acknowledging His care for them. The act of casting cares upon God is a pathway to finding peace, knowing that He is attentive to their concerns.

God's Peace Beyond Understanding Through Prayer:

Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV): "Be anxious for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

This passage emphasizes the connection between prayer, thanksgiving, and the peace of God. By presenting concerns to God, accompanied by gratitude, believers can experience a peace that surpasses human understanding—a peace that guards their hearts and minds.

Taking on Christ's Yoke for Rest and Peace:

Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV): "Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."

Jesus invites those who are weary to come to Him for rest. Taking on His yoke, characterized by gentleness and humility, leads to the discovery of rest for the soul. His yoke is described as easy, and His burden is light, pointing to the peace found in a relationship with Him.

Resting in God's Presence for Peace:

Psalm 46:10 (AKJV): "Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth'"

This verse calls believers to be still and acknowledge the sovereignty of God. In the stillness of His presence, there is an assurance of God's exaltation, bringing a sense of peace and confidence in His divine authority.

God's Assurance of Peace Through Trust:

Isaiah 26:3 (AKJV): "You will keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on you: because he trusts in you. ."

Perfect peace is promised to those whose minds remain steadfast in trust. This verse underscores the connection between trust in God and the experience of His perfect peace—a peace that transcends circumstances.

Peace Through Communion with God:

Psalm 85:8 (AKJV)**:** "I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace to his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly"

God promises peace to those who are attentive to His words. The peace He offers is extended to His faithful servants, emphasizing the importance of communion with God for the experience of true peace.

Peace Through the Word of Christ Dwelling Richly:

Colossians 3:15 (AKJV): "And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also you are called in one body; and be you thankful.."

The peace of Christ is designated to rule in the hearts of believers. This verse emphasizes the role of Christ's peace in fostering unity and gratitude within the body of believers.

Promises Of God :

2 Peter 1:2-4 (AKJV) Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3According as his divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that has called us to glory and virtue: **4Whereby are given to us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature,** having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

God’s Promises and Blessings

God truly blesses and prospers His people with the spiritual riches of the Kingdom and provides for our earthly needs. Spiritual blessings from God are eternal.

God will prosper us with sufficient sustenance to meet our true needs and the needs of others through us. The blessings and prosperity which comes from God can encompass many different areas as He prescribes to each person, such as spiritual, financial, health, etc…..

The promises and blessings of God are His unchanging expressions of love, grace, and faithfulness, offered to those who believe in Him and walk in covenant relationship through Jesus Christ. These promises are not based on human effort, but on God's character—He is faithful, trustworthy, and unchanging (Hebrews 10:23). What He says, He will do.

God’s promises flow from His deep, unfailing love. He promises to love us with an everlasting love (Jeremiah 31:3), and that nothing can separate us from that love in Christ Jesus (Romans 8:38-39). This love is not just emotional—it’s active, sacrificial, and redemptive. His love calls us to abide in Him and allow Him to abide in us (John 15:4-5). When we remain in His presence, we bear fruit, receive strength, and walk in spiritual intimacy and purpose.

Many of God’s promises are tied to **His covenants**—binding agreements He made with His people. Through the New Covenant in Christ, we receive forgiveness of sins, the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, and a transformed heart that desires to follow God (Jeremiah 31:33; Luke 22:20; Hebrews 8:6). These covenant blessings include not only eternal life but also daily provision, peace, guidance, and spiritual authority.

His promises assure us that:

- We are saved by grace through faith (Ephesians 2:8-9),
- We are never alone (Hebrews 13:5),
- He will supply our needs (Philippians 4:19),
- He gives peace beyond understanding (Philippians 4:7),
- He strengthens us in weakness (Isaiah 40:31),
- He gives wisdom to those who ask (James 1:5),
- And He is preparing an eternal home for us (John 14:2-3).

In short, the promises and blessings of God are rooted in His steadfast love, revealed through His covenants, and made real as we abide in Him. They bring hope in trials, joy in obedience, and security for both this life and eternity, as we walk in faithful relationship with our unchanging God.

God’s promises and blessings are central to the life of faith. They reveal His **faithfulness, love, and commitment** to care for His people—spiritually, physically, and eternally. God's promises are **sure**, and His blessings are both **present and eternal**, grounded in His unchanging character.

1. Key Scriptures on God’s Promises

- **2 Peter 1:4** – **“***He has granted to us His precious and very great promises, so that through them you may become partakers of the divine nature...”*
- **2 Corinthians 1:20** – **“***For all the promises of God find their Yes in Him. That is why it is through Him that we utter our Amen to God for His glory.”*
- **Joshua 21:45** – **“***Not one word of all the good promises that the Lord had made to the house of Israel had failed; all came to pass.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **דָּבָר (*dābār*)** – Word, matter, promise
  - Refers to God's **spoken word or declaration**—what God says will happen, *will happen*.
  - **Deuteronomy 7:9** – **"***Know therefore that the LORD your God is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and steadfast love with those who love Him..."*
- **בְּרָכָה (*berākhāh*)** – Blessing
  - Meaning: a **gift**, **favor**, or **act of divine goodness**
  - Often associated with abundance, peace, fruitfulness, and protection (e.g., Genesis 12:2–3)

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἐπαγγελία (*epangelia*)** – Promise
  - A divine **commitment or assurance**, particularly the **promises of salvation**, the Holy Spirit, and eternal life through Christ.
  - **Hebrews 10:23** – **"***Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful."*
- **εὐλογία (*eulogia*)** – Blessing, praise, benefit
  - Indicates **divine favor**, spiritual gifts, and God**'**s acts of **kindness and provision**.
  - **Ephesians 1:3** – **"***Blessed be the God... who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing..."*

3. God's Promises to Us (Examples)

1. **The Promise of Salvation** – Romans 10:9–10
2. **The Promise of Eternal Life** – 1 John 2:25
3. **The Promise of the Holy Spirit** – Acts 2:38–39
4. **The Promise of Peace** – Isaiah 26:3; John 14:27
5. **The Promise of His Presence** – Hebrews 13:5
6. **The Promise of Provision** – Philippians 4:19
7. **The Promise of Strength and Help** – Isaiah 41:10
8. **The Promise of Guidance** – Psalm 32:8
9. **The Promise of Answered Prayer** – 1 John 5:14–15
10. **The Promise of Resurrection and New Creation** – 1 Corinthians 15; Revelation 21:1–5

4. God's Blessings in Our Lives

God blesses us in two main ways:

1. Spiritual Blessings (In Christ)

- **Forgiveness of sins** (Ephesians 1:7)
- **Adoption as children of God** (Romans 8:15)
- **The indwelling of the Holy Spirit** (Galatians 4:6)
- **Fruit of the Spirit** (Galatians 5:22–23)
- **Victory over sin and death** (Romans 8:1–2)

2. Temporal/Physical Blessings

- **Provision for needs** (Matthew 6:33)
- **Health and healing** (James 5:14–15)
- **Protection** (Psalm 91)
- **Peace in the midst of trials** (Isaiah 43:2)

5. Theological Insight

- **God's Promises Are Conditional and Unconditional**:
  Some promises depend on faith, obedience, or repentance (Deuteronomy 28). Others—like His promise of Christ's return—are **unconditional**, based on His sovereign will.
- **Blessings Follow Faith and Obedience**:
  God delights to bless those who **trust in Him** and walk in **obedience** (Psalm 1:1–3; Deuteronomy 28:1–2).
- **Promises Fulfilled in Christ**:
  Every promise God made points toward and is **fulfilled in Jesus** (2 Corinthians 1:20). Through Him, we receive **access to all of God's blessings**.

6. How to Live in God’s Promises and Blessings

- **Believe His Word** – Trust that His promises are true (Romans 4:20–21)
- **Obey His Commands** – Blessing follows those who walk in His ways (Psalm 119:1–2)
- **Pray His Promises** – Speak and pray the Word of God over your life
- **Live with Gratitude** – Receive His blessings with thanksgiving and share them with others

Many Blessings are unconditionally given by God to us, while other Blessings are given under certain conditions.

According to God's word, there are many blessings, Godly promises and spiritual gifts that are unconditionally given to all true disciples of Christ. Then there are many other promises of God which are given by God under certain conditions as specified in the Word of God and made available to all true disciples of Christ.

Then there are particular gifts and blessings which are only disbursed to certain Christians, as God alone freely wills.

Financial prosperity from God is not obtained by just naming and claiming various scriptures. Nor are vast earthly riches earned from God by our righteous actions. Neither is God obligated to give anyone material riches in return for a person "tithing" their money to a church. Although God does bless in many ways those who charitably give from a pure heart to the needs of church and beyond.

If God chooses to prosper and entrust much finances to an individual, then this individual has a godly responsibility not to selfishly spend those monies on excessive pleasures for himself, beyond his basic needs, and furthermore as a good and faithful servant, he is obligated to use those additional finances to assist the needs of the brethren, to help the poor, and to further the gospel of Jesus Christ.

In summary, we can clearly recognize and affirm that God has and will prosper his people in so many immeasurable ways, which are outlined in the scriptures. Above all, we are obligated to maintain an UNSELFISH LOVE, as Christ commanded, and thereby we should be wise and faithful in sharing all that God gives us to one another.

List of Promises and Blessings from God;

Some of the Promises and Blessings are unconditionally done or given by God for believers and followers of Jesus Christ, while other Promises are Conditional, and everyone should read each verse and do what God asks, not with the motive to be blessed however God’s word indicates that person will receive a particular Blessing

God Will Fulfill His Promises

Scripture: Numbers 23:19 (AKJV) “God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: has he said, and shall he not do it? or has he spoken, and shall he not make it good? "

The faithfulness of God is a cornerstone of our Christian belief. Throughout Scripture, we see evidence of God's steadfastness and reliability in fulfilling His promises. He is not like human beings who may change their minds or fail to keep their word. Rather, God is faithful to His promises, and He will fulfill them in His perfect timing and according to His divine plan.

The Bible is filled with countless promises from God, assuring us of His love, provision, protection, and salvation. Psalm 145:13 declares, "The Lord is trustworthy in all he promises and faithful in all he does." As we meditate on God's promises and claim them in faith, we can rest assured that He will fulfill them according to His will.

God's faithfulness extends to every area of our lives, and His promises are as certain as His character. 2 Corinthians 1:20 reminds us, "For all the promises of God in him are yes, and in him Amen, to the glory of God by us.” Every promise of God finds its fulfillment in Jesus Christ, who is the embodiment of God's faithfulness and love.

As we walk through this life with Jesus, facing various challenges and uncertainties, let us hold fast to the promises of God. Hebrews 10:23 encourages us to "hold unswervingly to the hope we profess, for he who promised is faithful." Even when circumstances seem bleak or when it appears that God's promises are delayed, we can trust in His faithfulness and continue to hope in His word.

May we, therefore, anchor our faith in the unchanging character of God, knowing that He will fulfill His promises in His perfect time and according to His unfailing love. Let us stand firm on the assurance that God is faithful, and His word will never fail.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- What are God's Promises ?
- How do we acquire God's Promises ?
- Where do we find God's Promises ?
- How reliable is God's word ? And can we trust in these promises ?
- List of Promises and Blessings from God;

  Promises to believers and followers of Jesus Christ;
- What are some of the Conditional Promises and Blessings of God ?
- How Do we Escape the Corruption of the world?
- How Do We Partake In The Divine Nature?
- How Do We Confirm our Calling and Election?
- How are we kept from stumbling or sinning ?
- How will an entrance into the kingdom of heaven be supplied abundantly ?
- Promises and Blessings of Protection By God
- Promises of God to overcome fear.
- Promises of God to overcome depression.
- Promises of God to overcome the lack of true joy and happiness.
- Promises of God to overcome guilt and condemnation.
- Promises of God when in need of deliverance, in times of trouble, trials and distress.
- Promises of God when in need of God's mercy and forgiveness in your life
- Promises of God when you are accused or encounter slander, strife, anger, contentions, hatred.
- Promises of Salvation
- Promises of God The Father with Jesus Christ Defeating satan
- Promises Of God’s Steadfast Love

Promises Of God

2 Peter 1:2-11 - Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, 3 as His divine power has given to us all things that *pertain* to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by glory and virtue, 4 **by which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises,** that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption *that is* in the world through lust.

Fruitful Growth in the Faith 5 But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge, 6 to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, 7 to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, *you* will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins.

10 Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble; 11 for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

But also for this very reason giving all diligence, ...

CONDITIONS - Add to your faith - virtue

To virtue - knowledge

To knowledge - self control

To self-control - perseverance

To perseverance - godliness

To godliness - brotherly kindness

To brotherly kindness - love

PROMISE -

1) For if these things are yours and abound , you will be **neither barren nor unfruitful** in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

2) for if you do these things you wil**l never stumble.**

For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble.

For so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things though you know them and are established in the present truth.

Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you.

PROMISE - For so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

What are God's Promises ?

And How do we acquire God’s Promises ? Some are...

1) Unconditional Promises

There are many particular promises and blessings that are unconditionally given by God. There is nothing that is required of you to "do" in order to initiate those particular spiritual blessings and gifts to be given. God gives these benefits solely because of His steadfast love.

However many Christians are under the false impression, either by ignorance or unsound teaching, that "all" spiritual fruit, blessings and spirit abilities are "unconditionally" given to us by God, (this is not true). Further many Christians also wrongly believe, that simply by claiming or positive confession, "all promises" can be acquired. The truth is that many Promises of God are given to us by God after we pray or fulfill certain conditions according to His Word found in the Bible.

2) Some Are Conditional Promises

Conditional promises of God are overlooked more often than most Christians realize. In addition to the initial step of essential and fervent prayer, God also requires a response and action by us in order for us to acquire the blessings and to bear much fruit.

Overlooking and neglecting to fulfill those simple actions or responses to God's word is where many Christians fail and experience defeat or very little joy/fruit in their lives.

Some conditions in God's word are "commandments" from God, for us to do willfully so that we may receive His promises. Other conditional promises are not required but are encouraged by God for us to do, so He can bless us even more.

3) Some Promises are Acquired by Prayer

Now there are some particular promises which are received after seeking God and by prayer, belief and faith - No other action by us is required; this only pertains to certain promises, not all.

Although prayer and seeking God is the initial step to do in all circumstances, it is also essential to acquire wisdom in order to fully perceive God's promises.

- **Where Do We Find God's Promises?**

In the Bible, throughout the scriptures; There are hundreds of Promises of God. It is essential that each one of us individually search out the scriptures daily by reading God's Word so that we would know God's Promises for us. This study only attempts to categorically list some of the Promises of God.

- **How reliable is God's word ? And can we trust in these promises ?**

YES. God's word has been proven faithful and true, over and over again by fulfilled prophecies and by the personal experience of every Christian. But remember God fulfills these promises in our lives in His perfect way and time, not ours.

List of Promises and Blessings from God;

- **Promises to believers and followers of Jesus Christ;**

Some Promises are that are given by God for all genuine believers and followers of Jesus Christ, while other Promises are conditional;

Everyone should read each verse and do what God asks to receive a particular Blessing;

NOTE; Christians should focus primarily how to Bless and Love God and others and do God's Will, without expecting in a demanding way to be Blessed a certain way and in someone's own timing. God is still Sovereign and chooses how and when he Blesses.

Abide in God and God and Jesus Christ will Abide in you - 1 John 4:13-21

You will be Loved by God - John 3:16

You can abide in God's Love - John 15:9-10

You'll be able to Love God and one another - John 13:34,35

Abundant Life - John 10:10

Jesus will never forsake you or leave you - Hebrews 13:5

Assurance - 2 Timothy 1:12

Cleansing, Spiritual- John 15:3

Comfort - Isaiah 51:3
Deliverance - 2 Timothy 4:18
Everlasting, Eternal Life - John 3:16
Good Spiritual Fruitfulness - John 15:4-5
Born again of Spirit - John 3:3-6
Gifts of the Holy Spirit - 1 Corinthians 12
Gift of prophesying - Romans 12:6
Receive Godly Wisdom - James 1:5, 2 Timothy 3:15, Psalm 119:98
Receive Understanding - Psalm 119:104
Rest - Hebrews 4:9,11
Joy - Isaiah 35:10
Peace, Spiritual - John 14:27
Security, Protection from God - 2 Samuel 22:31, Psalm 9:9
God will provide all of your needs - Philippines 4:19, Matthew 6:25-34
Provides delight; provides counsel,- Psalm 119:24
You will do greater work - John 14 : 12
Makes us grow to spiritual maturity -1 Peter 2:2
Ask whatever you desire & it shall be done for you - John 15 : 7,8
You'll be able to Love and forgive everyone -
Receive strength from God - Philippines 4:13
Receive a heavenly home -John 14:1-3
Receive physical healings - Mat 9:2, Mark 2:5, Matthew 9:29
Receive spiritual healings - Hosea 6:1
You can know the Truth and be set free - John 8:31,32
You can be forgiven of all your sins - 1 John 1:9
Receive God's Righteousness - Romans 5:17
You will receive the crown of life - James 1:12
Direction for your life - Proverbs 3:6
God will put angels over you -Luke 4:10, Psalm 91:11
You will have Hope - Hebrews 6:18,19
Rejoices the heart - Psalm 19:8
Restores our soul; makes wise the simple - Psalm 19:7
God gives us Faith - Ephesians 2:8

Makes us prosper; gives us success -Joshua 1:8

God will write His Laws of upon our hearts and minds - Hebrews 10:16

God will remember our sin no more - Jeremiah 31:33,34

Keeps our way pure; keeps us from sin -Psalm 119:9,11

Gives comfort in affliction - Psalm 119:50

Provides warnings; provides rewards -Psalm 19:11

Keeps us from "slipping" - Psalm 37:31

Provides spiritual nourishment - Matthew 4:4

Guides us: watches over us in unguarded moments - Proverbs 6:22

We are sanctified by God - Acts 20:32

Many will believe through the word which we share - John 17 : 20

Gives us hope for the future -Romans 15:4

Where two or three gather in His Name Jesus will be with you - Matthew 18:20

Whatever you bind on earth, will be bound in heaven - Matthew 18:18

Whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.- Matthew 18-18

Your reward will be great in heaven - Matthew 5:1-12

Victory - 1 John 5:4

Spiritual Treasures - Matthew 6:19-21

Inheritance - 1 Peter 1:3-4

Answers to prayer - 1 John 5:14

To know God - John 17:3

Seek and you will find, Knock and the door will open - Matthew 7:7,8

God will be Faithful - 1 Corinthians 1:9

Receive God's Forgiveness - Matthew 6:14-15

Jesus will come again - Matthew 6:14-15, John 14:18

He has prepared a place for us, and will take us with Him - Matthew 6:14-15, John 14:1-4

God will create a New Heaven and a New Earth - Revelation 21

God will wipe away every tear - Revelation 21:1-4

There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain - Revelation 21:1-4

God will crush satan under your feet - Romans 16:20

When we lose our (selfish old nature) lives, we find our Life - Matthew 10:39

Will receive Living Water, and never thirst again - John 4:14

All things work for good who Love God - Romans 8:28

You will not be over taken with a temptation- 1 Corinthians 10:13

God will provide a way of escape -1 Corinthians 10:13

God's Grace is sufficient for us, - 2 Corinthians 12:9

His power is made perfect in weakness - 2 Corinthians 12:9

Jesus will not leave us as orphans - John 14:18

Jesus came not to judge the world but to save the world - John 3:17

We have passed from death to life - 1 John 3:14

Whom God Loves He disciplines - Hebrews 12:6

Being disciplined by God will it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness. - Hebrews 12:11

The Lord forgives all your sins and heals all your diseases (Psalm 103:3).

Jesus took up our infirmities and carried our sorrows, by his wounds (stripes) we are healed (Isaiah 53:4-5).

“If . . . My people who are called by My name humble themselves and pray and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin and will heal their land.” - 2 Chronicles 7:14

As many as received Jesus, to them gave He power to become the sons of God - John 1:12

The Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you.- John 14:26

Whoever acknowledges Me (Jesus) before others, I will also acknowledge before my Father in heaven - Mat 10:32

Whoever welcomes a prophet as a prophet will receive a prophet**’**s reward,- Matthew 10:41

Whoever welcomes a righteous person as a righteous person will receive a righteous person**’**s reward.- Matthew 10:41

If anyone gives even a cup of cold water to one of these little ones who is my disciple, truly I tell you, that person will certainly not lose their reward. - Matthew 10:41

For whoever does the will of my Father in heaven is my brother and sister and mother.” Matthew 12:50

God promises to bless my life IF I meet with him daily. **“**Blessed is the man who listens to me, watching DAILY at my doors, waiting at my doorway.” Proverbs 8:34

But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

Psalm 103:1-5- Bless the Lord, O my soul,

And all that is within me, *bless* His holy name.
2 Bless the Lord, O my soul,
And forget none of His benefits;
3 Who pardons all your iniquities,
Who heals all your diseases;
4 Who redeems your life from the pit,
Who crowns you with lovingkindness and compassion;
5 Who satisfies your years with good things,
So that your youth is renewed like the eagle.

Psalm 107:19-21-
Then they cried out to the Lord in their trouble;
He saved them out of their distresses.
20 He sent His word and healed them,
And delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Let them give thanks to the Lord for His lovingkindness,

What are some of the Conditional Promises and Blessings of God ?

CONDITIONS - Isaiah 58:7

- Share your food with the hungry - Isaiah 58:7
- Provide the poor wanderer with shelter - Isaiah 58:7
- When you see the naked, to clothe them, - Isaiah 58:7
- Do not to turn away from your own flesh and blood - Isaiah 58:7

PROMISES- Isaiah 58:6,8

- To loose the chains of injustice and untie the cords of the yoke,- Isaiah 58:6
- To set the oppressed free and break every yoke- Isaiah 58:6
- Your light will break forth like the dawn - Isaiah 58:8
- Your healing will quickly appear - Isaiah 58:8
- Your righteousness will go before you - Isaiah 58:8
- The glory of the Lord will be your rear guard - Isaiah 58:8
- The Lord will answer you - Isaiah 58:9

CONDITIONS - Isaiah 58:9,10

- If you do away with the yoke of oppression,- Isaiah 58:9
- with the pointing finger and malicious talk,- Isaiah 58:9
- and if you spend yourselves in behalf of the hungry -Isaiah 58:10
- and satisfy the needs of the oppressed,- Isaiah 58:10

PROMISES - Isaiah 58:10,11,14

- Your light will rise in the darkness - Isaiah 58:10
- Your night will become like noonday - Isaiah 58:10
- The Lord will guide you always - Isaiah 58:11
- The Lord will satisfy your needs in a sun scorched land - Isaiah 58:11
- The Lord will strengthen your frame - Isaiah 58:11
- You will be like a well watered garden - Isaiah 58:11
- You will find the Joy of the Lord - Isaiah 58:14
- God will cause you to ride in triumph on the heights of the land - Isaiah 58:14
- You will feast on the inheritance of Jacob - Isaiah 58:14

What are some of the Conditional Promises and Blessings of God ?

John 8:31,32 Jesus Said

CONDITION;

- **"If you abide in My word,)** you are truly My disciples indeed.

PROMISE / BLESSING :

- And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."
- (Free from Spiritual death, oppression, and bondage of our sin)

John 14:12-15

"Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever believes in me will also do the works that I do; and greater works than these will he do, because I am going to the Father. **13** Whatever you ask in my name, this I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. **14** If you ask me[a] anything in my name, I will do it.

CONDITIONS:

- If you BELIEVE in JESUS and the WORKS that He does...Whatever you ask in My name

PROMISES :

- Jesus will do, whatever you ask in His Name; According to His will

John 14:21 - He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him."

CONDITIONS:

- Know and HAVE Jesus' Commandments and obey and KEEP them...LOVE Jesus

- **PROMISES:**
  - Jesus will Love you...You will be Loved by Jesus' Father...and Jesus will MANIFEST Himself to you

John 14:23 - Jesus replied, "Anyone who loves me will obey my teaching. My Father will love them, and we will come to them and make our home with them.

CONDITION:

- OBEY Jesus' Teachings

PROMISES:

- God the Father will Love you
- God the Father and God the Son, Jesus will come and make their home with you.

James 1:12 -Blessed is the man who endures temptation, for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord promised to those who love him.

CONDITION:

- Endure Temptation

PROMISE / BLESSING:

- Crown of Life

John 15:9-12 "As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. 10 If you keep my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have kept my Father**'**s commands and remain in his love. 11 I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete.

CONDITIONS:

- Remain in Jesus' Love...Obey/KEEP His Commands

PROMISES:

- Jesus JOY will be in you...and your JOY WILL BE FULL

John 20:29 - Then Jesus told him, **“**Because you have seen me,
you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.”

CONDITION:

- Those who BELIEVE in Jesus by faith, without seeing Jesus or Him working miracles

PROMISE :

- BLESSED are those

John 5:24 - “Very truly I tell you, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life.

CONDITIONS -

- LISTEN to the words of Jesus and BELIEVE God who sent Jesus

PROMISES ;

- you have ETERNAL LIFE
- Not Judged
- Crossed over from death to LIFE

John 6:35 - Then Jesus declared, “I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to me will never go hungry, and whoever believes in me will never be thirsty.

CONDITION:

- BELIEVE in Jesus

PROMISE :

- you will never go hungry
- you will never be thirsty (Spiritually Satisfied - Filled)

Matthew 11:28 - Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest.

CONDITION :

- Come to Jesus

PROMISE :

- Jesus will give you REST

Psalm 34:7 - The angel of Yahweh encamps around those who fear him, and delivers them.

- **CONDITION** - Fear / Respect / Have Reverence to God
- **PROMISE** - God will give you an Angel to protect you

CONDITIONS - PROMISES - BLESSINGS

Matthew 5:1-12 - And seeing the multitudes, He went up on a mountain, and when He was seated His disciples came to Him.2 Then He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:3 “Blessed *are* the poor in spirit,

For theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* those who mourn,

For they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the meek,

For they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* those who hunger and thirst for righteousness,

For they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful,

For they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the pure in heart,

For they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers,

For they shall be called sons of God.

10 Blessed *are* those who are persecuted for righteousness **’**sake,

For theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 “Blessed are you when they revile and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely for My sake.12 Rejoice and be exceedingly glad, for great *is* your reward in heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

Revelations 1:1-3 - The revelation from Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, 2 who testifies to everything he saw—that is, the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ. 3 Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near.

CONDITIONS:

- **Read aloud** the words of the Prophecy of The Book of Revelation

- **Listen and Hear** the words of the Prophecy of The Book of Revelation

PROMISE

- BLESSED

Luke 11:28 "Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it."

CONDITION:

- Hear the word and OBEY it

PROMISE:

- **BLESSING**

Luke 14:12 - Then Jesus said to his host, "When you give a luncheon or dinner, do not invite your friends, your brothers or sisters, your relatives, or your rich neighbors; if you do, they may invite you back and so you will be repaid.13 **But when you give a banquet, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind, 14 and you will be blessed. Although they cannot repay you, you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous."**

CONDITION:

- **Invite to your meal,** the Poor,Crippled, Lame, the Blind (Not just your friends etc)

PROMISES:

- Blessed
- Repaid at the Resurrection

Matthew 6:6 - But when you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father, who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will **reward** you.

CONDITION -

- Pray in Secret

PROMISE

- God the Father will Reward you

Matthew 6:18 - so that it will not be obvious to others **that you are fasting,** but only to your Father, who is unseen; and your Father**, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.**

CONDITION

- When you fast, don't make it obvious to others

PROMISE

- God the Father will Reward you

Matthew 10: 41 Whoever welcomes a prophet as a prophet will receive a prophet**'**s **reward**, and whoever welcomes a righteous person as a righteous person will receive a righteous person**'**s **reward**.

CONDITIONS:

- Welcome a prophet as a prophet
- Welcome a righteous person as a righteous person

PROMISES -

- Receive a Prophet's Reward
- Receive a Righteous person's Reward

Matthew 16:27 - For the Son of Man is going to come in his Father**'**s glory with his angels, and then he will **reward** each person according to what they have done.

CONDITION -

- What good you have done

PROMISE -

- Reward each person

1 Corinthians 3: 8 - The one who plants and the one who waters have one purpose, and they will each be **reward**ed according to their own labor.

CONDITION -

- Plant or Water the Word of God in people's lives

PROMISE -

- Each be Rewarded accordingly

Revelation 22:12 - "Look, I am coming soon! My **reward** is with me, and I will give to each person according to what they have done.

CONDITION-

- What good you have done'

PROMISE -

- Reward

- **How Do we Escape the Corruption of the world?**
- **How Do We Partake In God's Divine Nature?**

    1)Through Jesus Christ and God's Divine Power

    2)Through our knowledge of Him

    3) By God's Precious Promises

2 Peter 1: 3-5 (AKJV) "According as his divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that has called us to glory and virtue: 4Whereby are given to us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust."

Exhortation and Conditions:

2 Peter 1: 5-10 (AKJV) And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity (Love). 8For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that you shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9But he that lacks these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10Why the rather, brothers, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if you do these things, you shall never fall: 11For so an entrance shall be ministered to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

What are some of God's Promises if we do add those things to our faith?

1. You shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
2. You make your calling and election sure
3. You shall never fall:
4. So an entrance shall be ministered to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

How Do keep From Being Ineffective and unproductive in our knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ and His Calling and Purpose for our Lives?

- Through God by His Promises if we possess these qualities in increasing measure.

2 Peter 1: 8-9 (AKJV) "For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that you shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9But

he that lacks these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and has forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. God's Promises:

- Our Calling and Election Can Be Confirmed
- We Can Be Kept From Stumbling or Sinning
- We Will Receive a rich welcome into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

How Do We Confirm our Calling and Election?

How are we kept from stumbling or sinning ?

How will an entrance into the kingdom of heaven be supplied abundantly ?

1) Faith in Jesus Christ:

The main way for anyone of us can have an entrance into the kingdom of heaven be supplied abundantly is to repent, believe and have a sincere faith in Jesus Christ who alone accomplished by his divine love and the sinless atoning act of dying at the cross for the penalty for our sins and rising again alive, glorified and preparing for us who believe to be saved, cleansed from our sins by his grace and a place in the kingdom of heaven.

2) Do the Things Mentioned in 2 Peter 1:5-7 (AKJV) And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity (Love).

Promises Answered - Why the rather, brothers, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: **for if you do these things, you shall never fall: 11For so an entrance shall be ministered to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.**

Promises and Blessings Of Protection By God:

Hebrews 13:5-6 - (AKJV) "…for He has said, I will never leave you, nor forsake you. 6So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do to me. 7Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken to you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. 8Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever."

Psalm 91:1-16 (AKJV) **“**He that dwells in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. 2I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. 3Surely he shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.4He shall cover you with his feathers, and under his wings shall you trust: his truth shall be your shield and buckler. 5You shall not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flies by day; 6Nor for the pestilence that walks in darkness; nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday. 7A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it shall not come near you. 8Only with your eyes shall you behold and see the reward of the wicked. 9Because you have made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, your habitation; 10There shall no evil befall you, neither shall any plague come near your dwelling. 11For he shall give his angels charge over you, to keep you in all your aways. 12They shall bear you up in their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone. 13You shall tread on the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shall you trample under feet. 14Because he has set his love on me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he has known my name. 15He shall call on me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. 16With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

Psalm 121:5-8 (AKJV) The LORD is your keeper: the LORD is your shade on your right hand. 6The sun shall not smite you by day, nor the moon by night. 7The LORD shall preserve you from all evil: he shall preserve your soul. 8The LORD shall preserve your going out and your coming in from this time forth, and even for ever more.

God's Promises / Blessings - To Overcome Fear

" God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of love, power, and a sound mind." Fear is a tool of satanic powers designed to hinder a Christian's life.

Fear can result from one or many different areas of immaturity or neglect in your spirit life. As a new creature in Christ and having received the Holy Spirit, nothing on earth or in the demonic realm can truly force you to continue to be in fear.

You may encounter a frightening experience but fear cannot remain when you truly put your trust and hope in Jesus Christ. Because greater is He (Christ) who is in you, than he (the devil) who is in the world. If you allow yourself to believe otherwise and to be deceived and continue to fear, then fear will remain. You can only be deceived when you take your eyes off the Lord, by your own choice and further after you harden your heart to the voice of God and not maintain faith and trust in God, through endurance and patience.

Yes, I recognize that the trial that you are going through may be very terrible and extremely hard to deal with but God is able to save and empower you to overcome any situation by His love, to prevent you from falling into fear because love never fails and perfect love casts out fear.

If you fully trust in God and love God, seek Him in prayer, learn His ways and be a doer of His word. You will then be equipped and able to cast off any fear that comes your way because the Holy Spirit will be working in you and through you.

Be strong and of good courage. (Joshua 1:9)

You are more than a conqueror in Christ Jesus. (Romans 8:31-39)

Fear can result, any time you are not trusting in God with all your heart, with all your mind, with all your soul, with all your strength, and when you are not resting your whole confidence of mind and heart in God alone.

When a portion of your spiritual security rests upon any individual, even your husband or wife, or children or friend or anything; if you lose that person, or thing or if they turn against you, you can and will easily fall into fear and despair.

Now we are called to love one another, laying down our selfish lives for the sake of another. But our security and trust must rest in the Lord only, not man or any material substance.This does not mean we should never commit a task into the hands of another. In other words, our spiritual trust and security is separate from our worldly obligations.When we sincerely purpose to Love God, His perfect Love casts out all fear.

God's Promises To Overcome Fear

1 John 4:18 - There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear. For fear has to do with punishment, and he who fears is not perfected in love.

CONDITION -

- Seek to attain, maintain and give "**perfect love" as God enables you in various circumstances.** While we may face moments of fear due to our own struggles with faith and trust in God, we can take comfort in knowing that, no matter what, Jesus Christ will be glorified, and if we must endure some sort of suffering, it will not be in vain. Perfect love is when we love in the particular ways that Jesus Christ loved us, through the Holy Spirit, beyond our own weaknesses and inabilities.

PROMISE-

- **"**casts out fear **"**

How do we get perfect love ?

1 John 2:5 - but whoever keeps (God**'**s) His word, in him truly love for God is perfected. By this we may be sure that we are in Him:

1 John 4:12-17 No man has ever seen God; if we love one another, God abides in us and his love is perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in him and he in us,

because he has given us of his own Spirit. 14 And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son as the Savior of the world. 15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 So we know and believe the love God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. 17 In this is love perfected with us, that we may have confidence for the day of judgment, because as he is so are we in this world.

Condition -

- If we Love one another

Promise -

- God abides in us and His love is perfected in us.

Summary (As we love one another, our own fears are cast out, by God)

God's Promises To Overcome Fear

Isaiah 54:14 - In righteousness you shall be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near you.

Condition -

- In righteousness, (Only possible through faith in Jesus Christ, as you sincerely, believe and follow Him)

Promise-

- **“ Terror shall not come near you. You shall not fear “**

Some believer’s actions that resulted in God choosing to bestow a Blessing and delivered a believer from all Fear...

Psalm 34:1-4 (AKJV) I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth. 2My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad. 3O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together. 4I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

ACTION -

- **“ Bless the Lord , Praise God, Seek the Lord, Boast in the Lord**

BLESSING -

- **“ Delivered from all fears “**

Summary -

When we as Christians actively live out God's Word, expressing our love for Him and others in different ways, God often bestows a special blessing or favor on that individual. While God is not obligated to grant favor or blessings, He typically blesses us in ways that exceed our expectations, such as removing fear from our lives.

God's Promises To Overcome Fear

Romans 8:13-15 13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die, but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body you will live. 14 For all who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God. 15 For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall back into fear, but you have received the spirit of sonship. When we cry, "Abba! Father!"

Condition -

- **"...** if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body **"**

Promise -

- **"...** you will live **"**

Condition -

- When we cry, "Abba! Father!

Promise -

- **" ...** you have received the spirit of sonship"

Condition -

- **"...** For all who are led by the Spirit of God **"**

Promise -

- **"...** are sons of God, For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall back into fear **"**

God's Promises To Overcome Fear - Troubled Heart

John 14:1-31 (AKJV) Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in me. 2In my Father**'**s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also. 4And where I go you know, and the way you know. 5Thomas says to him, Lord, we know not where you go; and how can we know the way? 6Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. 7If you had known me, you should have known my Father also: and from now on you know him, and have seen him. 8Philip says to him, Lord, show us the Father, and it suffices us. 9Jesus says to him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet have you not known me, Philip? he that has seen me has seen the Father; and how say you then, Show us the Father? 10Believe you not that I am

in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak to you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwells in me, he does the works. 11Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works ’sake. 12Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to my Father. 13And whatever you shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14If you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.15If you love me, keep my commandments. 16And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you. 18I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. 19Yet a little while, and the world sees me no more; but you see me: because I live, you shall live also. 20At that day you shall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. 21He that has my commandments, and keeps them, he it is that loves me: and he that loves me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.22Judas says to him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that you will manifest yourself to us, and not to the world? 23Jesus answered and said to him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come to him, and make our stayed with him.24He that loves me not keeps not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father’s which sent me. 25These things have I spoken to you, being yet present with you. 26**But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost,(Spirit) whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things,** and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you.27**Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.** 28You have heard how I said to you, I go away, and come again to you. If you loved me, you would rejoice, because I said, I go to the Father: for my Father is greater than I. 29And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, you might believe. 30Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world comes, and has nothing in me. 31But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

- **Condition -** Let Not your heart be troubled, Trust and Believe Jesus Christ
- **Promise -** Holy Spirit, will teach us all things, and Jesus will give us true peace

Proverbs 3:19-25 (AKJV) **“**The LORD by wisdom has founded the earth; by understanding has he established the heavens. 20By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.21My son, let not them depart from your eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: 22So shall they be life to your soul, and grace to your neck. 23Then shall you walk in your way safely, and your foot shall not stumble. 24When you lie down, you shall not be afraid: yes, you shall lie down, and your sleep shall be sweet. 25Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes. 26For the LORD shall be your confidence, and shall keep your foot from being taken.

- **Condition -** Acquire Wisdom, understanding, knowledge.
- **Promise -** When you lie down, you will not be afraid, sleep will be sweet.

Psalm 56:11“ In God I trust without a fear. What can man do to me ? “

Condition - Put you trust in God

Promise - You will not be afraid...What can man do to me ?

Promises of God to overcome Depression

What Causes Depression ?

"Anxiety in the heart of man causes depression, but a good word makes it glad." **Proverbs 12:25**

Isaiah 58:6-14 (AKJV) Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? 7Is it not to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor that are cast out to your house? when you see the naked, that you cover him; and that you hide not yourself from your own flesh? 8Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your health shall spring forth speedily: and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard. 9Then shall you call, and the LORD shall answer; you shall cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If you take away from the middle of you the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; 10And if you draw out your soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall your light rise in obscurity, and your darkness be as the noon day: 11And the LORD shall guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and make fat your bones: and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12And they that shall be of you shall build the old waste places: you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; and you shall be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.13If you turn away your foot from the sabbath, from doing your pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honorable; and shall honor him, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own words: 14Then shall you delight yourself in the LORD; and I will cause you to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father: for the mouth of the LORD has spoken it.

- **Conditions**

“ Share your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless poor into your house; when you see the naked, to cover him, and not to hide yourself from your own flesh... ...If you take away from the midst of you the yoke, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness... **“**

- **Promises**

“... oppressed go free, and to break every yoke... the LORD will guide you continually, and satisfy your desire with good things, and make your bones strong; and you shall be like a watered garden, like a spring of water, whose waters fail not

You will not be afraid...What can man do to me ? **“**

Promises of God to overcome Depression

Psalm 34:11-19 (AKJV) Come, you children, listen to me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD. 12What man is he that desires life, and loves many days, that he may see good? 13Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile. 14Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. 15The eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their cry.16The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. 17The righteous cry, and the LORD hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.18The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit. 19Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivers him out of them all.

- **Conditions**

Come to God, Listen, Learn the Fear of the Lord, Keep your tongue from evil Keep your lips from speaking deceit Depart from evil and do good, seek peace, and pursue it

- **Promises**

The Lord hears and delivers you out of all your troubles The Lord is near the brokenhearted, and saves the crushed in spirit

Psalms 147:1-11 (AKJV) Praise you the LORD: for it is good to sing praises to our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely. 2The LORD does build up Jerusalem: he gathers together the outcasts of Israel. 3He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds. 4He tells the number of the stars; he calls them all by their names. 5Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite. 6The LORD lifts up the meek: he casts the wicked down to the ground. 7Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise on the harp to our God: 8Who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who makes grass to grow on the mountains. 9He gives to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. 10He delights not in the strength of the horse: he takes not pleasure in the legs of a man. 11The LORD takes pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

- **Conditions -** Fear the Lord
- **Promises -** He heals the brokenhearted, and binds up their wounds. The LORD lifts up the downtrodden,

Revelation 21:3,4 (AKJV) And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4**And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.

Matthew 5:3 - Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Isaiah 61:1-3 (AKJV) The Spirit of the Lord GOD is on me; because the LORD has anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek; **he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,** to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3**To appoint to them that mourn in Zion, to give to them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;** that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

Romans 8:26-28 (AKJV) Likewise the Spirit also helps our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we should: but the Spirit itself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27And he that searches the hearts knows what is the mind of the Spirit, because he makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God. 28And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

2 Corinthians 4:8,9 (AKJV) We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

Promise That Jesus Cares About Us When We Have Anxiety:

Depression can often happen when we encounter a great lose of a loved one, and/or experiencing a traumatic event that was not caused by our hand; This is a time when we need to cast our cares to God, He desires to comfort us, and have compassion, and deliver us from any distress. He will bring perfect peace. (Pray to God)

1 Peter 5:7 Cast all your anxieties on Him, for He cares about you.

Depression usually comes from being discouraged, discontent, ungrateful, disillusioned or anxious for something or someone, lusting after the cares and pleasures of the world, or being dissatisfied, troubled by worldly events, not trusting God, and/or disobedient to God;

However Depression, can be rather the results more of a Physical nature, effecting the mind also, instead of a spiritual issue. Good nutrition, adequate rest / sleep, maintaining good exercise, without drug / alcohol abuse, etc. are all necessary to avoid becoming depressed.

Depression is sometimes is caused by our own selves without outside influences always being the direct cause. Though we can and will encounter trials and tribulations of various sorts, and although we may blame the cause of our depression on this or that, still the Godly truth remains "nothing can separate us from the love of God," nor can we be forced into depression unless we ourselves relate wrongly towards a situation by not addressing the circumstance with the ways of God.

Depression can also result when spiritual oppression of demonic spirits is involved, when we allow ourselves to be deceived, and lean to our own understanding instead of trusting in God and in His Word.

In any case, one must adhere to God's ways. Learn and do His commandments in order to have a lasting deliverance from depression. Only God can fully lift you out of spiritual depression as you do what He asks.To begin with, do what His word instructs regarding properly abiding in the grace of Christ if you haven't done so already, so that God will hear your prayer for deliverance of depression. If you have any unconfessed sin in your life, confess it to God, repent and turn away from any sin, and forgive every one who has transgressed against you.If you need strength to overcome any sin, God will give you strength by His Holy Spirit, just ask Him.

Promises of God to Overcome The lack of true Joy and Happiness

John 16:22-24 (AKJV) **“**And you now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man takes from you. 23And in that day you shall ask me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you, Whatever you shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. **24Till now have you asked nothing in my name: ask, and you shall receive, that your joy may be full.**

- **Condition -** if you ask anything of the Father, he will give it to you in my (Jesus **’**) name.
- **Promise -** your joy may be full.

(Paraphrased) Various CONDITIONS - PROMISES

Proverbs 29:2 - When the righteous are in authority, - **The people rejoice**

Proverbs 29:18 - Keep the law (of love) - **You will be Happy**

Proverbs 29:6 - Sing - **You will Rejoice**

Proverbs 28:14 - Be always reverent - **You will be Happy**

Proverbs 23:24,25 - Be get a wise child - **The father & mother will be glad**

Proverbs 16:13 - Have righteous lips - **The delight of kings**

Proverbs 15:30 - Have the light of the eyes - **Rejoices the heart**

Proverbs 15:26 - Have pure words - **Pleasant**

Proverbs 13:9 - Be righteous in the light - **Rejoices**

Proverbs 21;15 - Do justice - **It is a joy**

Proverbs 10:28 - The hope of the righteous - **Will be gladness**

Proverbs 27:9 - Hearty counsel from a friend -**Delight the heart**

Proverbs 12:20 - Be a counselor of peace, plan good - **You will have joy**

Proverbs 14:21 - Be kind to the poor - **You will be happyProverbs 16:20 -** Trust in the Lord - **You will be Happy**

Proverbs 3:13 - Find wisdom - **You will be happy** , Gain understanding - **You will be happy**

Promises of God When in Need of Deliverance In Times of Trouble, Trials, and Distress

Psalm 34:6-7 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. 7 The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him, and delivers them.

- **Condition -** Pray, cry out to God
- **Promise -** the LORD heard him, & saved him out of all his troubles

Psalm 34:17-19 (AKJV) The righteous cry, and the LORD hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles. 18The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit. 19Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivers him out of them all. "

- **Condition -** Pray, cry out to God
- **Promise -** the LORD heard him, & saved him out of all his troubles

Psalm 91:1-7 (AKJV) He that dwells in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. 2I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. 3Surely he shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. 4He shall cover you with his feathers, and under his wings shall you trust: his truth shall be your shield and buckler. 5You shall not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flies by day; 6Nor for the pestilence that walks in darkness; nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday. 7A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it shall not come near you.

- **Condition-** Trust God, Say to the Lord that He is your Refuge & Fortress
- **Promise -** you will find refuge, You will not fear the terror

---

Promises of God When in Need of Deliverance In Times of Trouble, Trials, and Distress

Daniel 3:15-18 (AKJV) Now if you be ready that at what time you hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if you worship not, you shall be cast the same hour into the middle of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer you in this matter. 17If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king. 18But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up."

Summary - If we want deliverance in our lives from God, we must not worship or adore various Idols in our life; Has something become an Idol in our life ? Are we placing something above our relationship with God ?

Promises of God

When in need of God's Mercy, Grace, and Forgiveness in your Life

Matthew 6:14-15 (AKJV) For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

- **CONDITION -** if you forgive men their trespasses
- **PROMISE -** your heavenly Father also will forgive you

1 Peter 5:5-7 (AKJV) Likewise, you younger, submit yourselves to the elder. Yes, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resists the proud, and gives grace to the humble. 6Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: 7Casting all your care on him; for he cares for you.

- **CONDITION -** Have humility toward one another, Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God
- **PROMISE -** God gives grace to the humble

Promises of God - When in need of God's Mercy, Grace, and Forgiveness in your Life

Hebrews 4:15-16 (AKJV) For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

- **CONDITION -** Let us then with confidence draw near to the throne of grace
- **PROMISE -** we may receive mercy & find grace to help in time of need.

Matthew 5:7 - "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

CONDITION - Be Merciful (To all others around you)

PROMISE - You will be Blessed with Mercy from God

Proverbs 3: 13-18

Blessed is the one who finds wisdom,
and the one who gets understanding,
14 for the gain from her is better than gain from silver
and her profit better than gold.
15 She is more precious than jewels,
and nothing you desire can compare with her.
16 Long life is in her right hand;
in her left hand are riches and honor.
17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
and all her paths are peace.
18 She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her;
those who hold her fast are called blessed.

- **CONDITION -** Find wisdom
- **PROMISE -** All her ways & paths are pleasantness & peace....Tree of Life

Psalm 45:7

- **CONDITION -** Love righteousness Hate wickedness
- **PROMISE -** God, your God will anoint you with the oil of gladness

1 Peter 4:12-14 (AKJV) Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you: 13But rejoice, inasmuch as you are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, you may be glad also with exceeding joy. 14If you be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are you; for the spirit of glory and of God rests on you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

- **CONDITION -** do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal which comes upon you to prove you...rejoice in so far as you share Christ's sufferings...
- **PROMISE -** that you may also rejoice and be glad when his glory is revealed.

Promises of God when you are accused or encounter slander, strife, anger, contentions, hatred.

Isaiah 54:17 (AKJV)
"No weapon that is formed against you shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, says the LORD.

Promise : This promise assures that no matter the accusations or slander, God will protect and vindicate His people.

God's Protection:

Promise: "The Lord is my light and my salvation—whom shall I fear? The Lord is the stronghold of my life—of whom shall I be afraid?" (Psalm 27:1)

Vengeance Belongs to God:

Promise: "Do not take revenge, my dear friends, but leave room for God's wrath, for it is written: 'It is mine to avenge; I will repay,' says the Lord." (Romans 12:19)

Peace Beyond Understanding:

Promise: "And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus." (Philippians 4:7)

God Fights for You:

Promise: "The Lord will fight for you; you need only to be still." (Exodus 14:14)

Bless Those Who Persecute You:

Promise: "Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse." (Romans 12:14)

Love Your Enemies:

Promise: "But I tell you, love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you." (Matthew 5:44)

God's Presence and Comfort:

Promise: "Even though I walk through the darkest valley, I will fear no evil, for you are with me; your rod and your staff, they comfort me." (Psalm 23:4)

Wisdom from Above:

Promise: "But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere." (James 3:17)

The Lord is Your Defender:

Promise: "The Lord is a refuge for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble." (Psalm 9:9)

Rejoice in Persecution:

Promise: "Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me. Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven." (Matthew 5:11-12)

Remember, these promises are meant to provide encouragement and guidance in difficult situations. It's important to seek God's wisdom and strength in handling challenging circumstances.

God's Faithfulness:

Promise: "Know therefore that the Lord your God is God; he is the faithful God, keeping his covenant of love to a thousand generations of those who love him and keep his commandments." (Deuteronomy 7:9)

No Weapon Formed Against You:

Promise: "No weapon forged against you will prevail, and you will refute every tongue that accuses you. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and this is their vindication from me," declares the Lord. (Isaiah 54:17)

God's Justice Prevails:

Promise: "For the Lord loves justice and will not abandon his faithful ones. Wrongdoers will be completely destroyed; the offspring of the wicked will perish." (Psalm 37:28)

The Lord Upholds the Righteous:

Promise: "The Lord upholds all who fall and lifts up all who are bowed down." (Psalm 145:14)

Do Not Fear:

Promise: "So do not fear, for I am with you; do not be dismayed, for I am your God. I will strengthen you and help you; I will uphold you with my righteous right hand." (Isaiah 41:10)

A Soft Answer Turns Away Wrath:

Promise: "A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger." (Proverbs 15:1)

The Lord is Close to the Brokenhearted:

Promise: "The Lord is close to the brokenhearted and saves those who are crushed in spirit." (Psalm 34:18)

Overcome Evil with Good:

Promise: "Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good." (Romans 12:21)

The Fruit of the Spirit:

Promise: "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law." (Galatians 5:22-23)

Restoration and Renewal:

Promise: "And the God of all grace, who called you to his eternal glory in Christ, after you have suffered a little while, will himself restore you and make you strong, firm and steadfast." (1 Peter 5:10)

rust in the Lord:

Promise: "Trust in the Lord with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding; in all your ways submit to him, and **he will make your paths straight**." (Proverbs 3:5-6)

God's Unfailing Love:

Promise: "Though the mountains be shaken and the hills be removed, yet my unfailing love for you will not be shaken nor my covenant of peace be removed," says the Lord, who has compassion on you. (Isaiah 54:10)

The Lord Fights for You:

Promise: "The Lord your God, who is going before you, will fight for you, as he did for you in Egypt, before your very eyes." (Deuteronomy 1:30)

Patience in Suffering:

Promise: "Be patient, then, brothers and sisters, until the Lord**'**s coming. See how the farmer waits for the land to yield its valuable crop, patiently waiting for the autumn and spring rains." (James 5:7)

God's Plan for Good:

Promise: "And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose." (Romans 8:28)

The Lord is My Shepherd:

Promise: "The Lord is my shepherd, I lack nothing. He makes me lie down in green pastures, he leads me beside quiet waters, he refreshes my soul." (Psalm 23:1-3)

Clothed in God's Armor:

Promise: "Put on the full armor of God, so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes." (Ephesians 6:11)

Perseverance in Trials:

Promise: "Blessed is the one who perseveres under trial because, having stood the test, that person will receive the crown of life that the Lord has promised to those who love him." (James 1:12)

The Joy of the Lord is Your Strength:

Promise: "Nehemiah said, 'Go and enjoy choice food and sweet drinks, and send some to those who have nothing prepared. This day is holy to our Lord. Do not grieve, for the joy of the Lord is your strength.'" (Nehemiah 8:10)

Eternal Perspective:

Promise: "For our light and momentary troubles are achieving for us an eternal glory that far outweighs them all." (2 Corinthians 4:17)

Promises Of God Defeating Satan:

Crushing Satan Underfoot:

Promise: "The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you." (Romans 16:20)

Victory through Christ's Death and Resurrection:

Promise: "Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might break the power of him who holds the power of death—that is, the devil." (Hebrews 2:14)

Disarming the Powers and Authorities:

Promise: "And having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross." (Colossians 2:15)

The Defeat of the Devil:

Promise: "The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil's work." (1 John 3:8)

Jesus' Authority over Satan:

Promise: "I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you." (Luke 10:19)

The Promise of God's Protection:

Promise: "But the Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one." (2 Thessalonians 3:3)

Resisting the Devil:

Promise: "Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you." (James 4:7)

The Armor of God:

Promise: "Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his mighty power. Put on the full armor of God so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes." (Ephesians 6:10-11)

The Authority of Jesus' Name:

Promise: "He replied, 'I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you.'" (Luke 10:18-19)

The Great Dragon Defeated:

Promise: "And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him." (Revelation 12:9)

The Triumphal Entry of Jesus:

Promise: "The Son of God appeared for this purpose, to destroy the works of the devil." (1 John 3:8b)

Authority to Bind the Strong Man:

Promise: "But no one can enter a strong man's house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man. Then indeed he may plunder his house." (Mark 3:27)

The Slaying of the Dragon (satan):

Promise: "And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death." (Revelation 12:11)

Jesus' Power over Evil Spirits:

Promise: "And he called to him his twelve disciples and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every affliction." (Matthew 10:1)

The Promise of God's Help:

Promise: "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear; what can man do to me?" (Hebrews 13:6)

The Promise of Eternal Victory:

Promise: "The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you." (Romans 16:20)

The Resurrection and Ascension of Christ:

Promise: "He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to open shame, by triumphing over them in him." (Colossians 2:15)

Overcoming the Accuser:

Promise: "And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, 'Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down.'" (Revelation 12:10)

The Power of God's Word:

Promise: "For the word of God is living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart." (Hebrews 4:12)

God's Deliverance from the Domain of Darkness:

Promise: "He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins." (Colossians 1:13-14)

The Promise of God's Faithfulness in Temptation:

Promise: "No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to man. God is faithful, and he will not let you be tempted beyond your ability, but with the temptation, he will also provide the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it." (1 Corinthians 10:13)

The Armor of God for Spiritual Warfare:

Promise: "Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand firm." (Ephesians 6:13)

The Promise of God's Presence:

Promise: "The Lord is near to all who call on him, to all who call on him in truth." (Psalm 145:18)

The Assurance of Christ's Victory:

Promise: "But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ." (1 Corinthians 15:57)

The Promise of Eternal Security:

Promise: "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand." (John 10:27-28)

These verses affirm the authority, power, and victory that God the Father and Jesus Christ have over the forces of darkness, including Satan.

Promises Of Salvation:

Eternal Life through Faith in Jesus:

Promise: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life." (John 3:16)

Justification by Faith:

Promise: "Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ." (Romans 5:1)

Salvation is a Gift:

Promise: "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God." (Ephesians 2:8)

Confession and Salvation:

Promise: "If you declare with your mouth, 'Jesus is Lord,' and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved." (Romans 10:9)

Sealed with the Holy Spirit:

Promise: "And you also were included in Christ when you heard the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation. When you believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit." (Ephesians 1:13)

No Condemnation in Christ:

Promise: "Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus." (Romans 8:1)

God's Faithfulness in Completing His Work:

Promise: "being confident of this, that he who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the day of Christ Jesus." (Philippians 1:6)

Adoption as Children of God:

Promise: "Yet to all who did receive him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God." (John 1:12)

A New Creation in Christ:

Promise: "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!" (2 Corinthians 5:17)

The Shepherd and the Sheep:

Promise: "My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand." (John 10:27-28)

Access to God through Jesus:

Promise: "Jesus answered, 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.'" (John 14:6)

These promises highlight the core aspects of Christian salvation, emphasizing faith, grace, and the transformative work of God through Jesus Christ.

The Promise of Resurrection:

Promise: "For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive." (1 Corinthians 15:22)

The Indwelling of Christ's Spirit:

Promise: "And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies because of his Spirit who lives in you." (Romans 8:11)

Redemption and Forgiveness through His Blood:

Promise: "In him, we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God**'**s grace." (Ephesians 1:7)

The Promise of a Heavenly Home:

Promise: "But our citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus Christ." (Philippians 3:20)

The Assurance of Salvation:

Promise: "I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life." (1 John 5:13)

The Shepherd's Guidance:

Promise: "He guides me along the right paths for his name**'**s sake." (Psalm 23:3)

God's Plan for Salvation:

Promise: "For I know the plans I have for you, declares the Lord, plans for welfare and not for evil, to give you a future and a hope." (Jeremiah 29:11)

The Promise of a Crown of Life:

Promise: "Blessed is the one who perseveres under trial because, having stood the test, that person will receive the crown of life that the Lord has promised to those who love him." (James 1:12)

Called According to His Purpose:

Promise: "And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose." (Romans 8:28)

The Promise of Jesus' Return:

Promise: "And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am." (John 14:3)

These promises affirm the security, hope, and transformative power that come with the salvation offered through faith in Jesus Christ.

The Assurance of God's Faithfulness:

Promise: "The Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one." (2 Thessalonians 3:3)

The Promise of a New Heart and Spirit:

Promise: "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh." (Ezekiel 36:26)

The Gift of Peace:

Promise: "Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid." (John 14:27)

Abundant Life in Christ:

Promise: "The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life and have it to the full." (John 10:10)

The Promise of Sanctification:

Promise: "May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul, and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ." (1 Thessalonians 5:23)

The Hope of Glory:

Promise: "To them God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory." (Colossians 1:27)

Victory Over Sin:

Promise: "For sin shall no longer be your master, because you are not under the law, but under grace." (Romans 6:14)

The Promise of Faithful Intercession:

Promise: "Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them." (Hebrews 7:25)

The Love of God:

Promise: "Neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord." (Romans 8:39)

The Crown of Righteousness:

Promise: "Now there is in store for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day—and not only to me but also to all who have longed for his appearing." (2 Timothy 4:8)

Promises Of God’s Love

Unfailing Love:

Promise: "The Lord is compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, abounding in love." (Psalm 103:8)

Everlasting Love:

Promise: "I have loved you with an everlasting love; I have drawn you with unfailing kindness." (Jeremiah 31:3)

God is Love:

Promise: "Whoever does not love does not know God, because God is love." (1 John 4:8)

Love Never Fails:

Promise: "Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be stilled; where there is knowledge, it will pass away." (1 Corinthians 13:8)

The Father's Love:

Promise: "See what great love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are!" (1 John 3:1)

Nothing Can Separate Us from God's Love:

Promise: "For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons, neither the present nor the future, nor any powers, neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord." (Romans 8:38-39)

Love in Christ Jesus:

Promise: "And may you have the power to understand, as all God’s people should, how wide, how long, how high, and how deep his love is." (Ephesians 3:18)

God's Delight in Us:

Promise: "The Lord your God is with you, the Mighty Warrior who saves. He will take great delight in you; in his love, he will no longer rebuke you, but will rejoice over you with singing." (Zephaniah 3:17)

God's Love Endures Forever:

Promise: "Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; his love endures forever." (1 Chronicles 16:34)

Compassionate and Gracious Love:

Promise: "But you, Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness." (Psalm 86:15)

Love as the Greatest Commandment:

Promise: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind. This is the first and greatest commandment." (Matthew 22:37-38)

Love Your Neighbor as Yourself:

Promise: "And the second is like it: **‘**Love your neighbor as yourself.'" (Matthew 22:39)

Chosen and Loved:

Promise: "But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, God**’**s special possession, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light." (1 Peter 2:9)

The Love That Casts Out Fear:

Promise: "There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love." (1 John 4:18)

The Shepherd's Love:

Promise: "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep." (John 10:11)

God's Great Love Toward Us:

Promise: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Romans 5:8)

The Invitation to Rest in God's Love:

Promise: "Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest." (Matthew 11:28)

The Love That Surpasses Knowledge:

Promise: "And may you have the power to understand, as all God**’**s people should, how wide, how long, how high, and how deep his love is." (Ephesians 3:18)

The Father's Love for His Children:

Promise: "How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are!" (1 John 3:1)

God's Love as a Source of Security:

Promise: "Whoever dwells in the shelter of the Most High will rest in the shadow of the Almighty." (Psalm 91:1)

Love Expressed in Sacrifice:

Promise: "Greater love has no one than this: to lay down one's life for one's friends." (John 15:13)

The Promise of Comfort:

Promise: "The Lord is close to the brokenhearted and saves those who are crushed in spirit." (Psalm 34:18)

The Love That Leads to Transformation:

Promise: "Do not conform to the pattern of this world but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will." (Romans 12:2)

Abiding in God's Love:

Promise: "As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love." (John 15:9)

God's Love as a Shield:

Promise: "But you, Lord, are a shield around me, my glory, the One who lifts my head high." (Psalm 3:3)

The Promise of Comfort and Compassion:

Promise: "Shout for joy, you heavens; rejoice, you earth; burst into song, you mountains! For the Lord comforts his people and will have compassion on his afflicted ones." (Isaiah 49:13)

God's Love Never Ends:

Promise: "The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases; his mercies never come to an end; they are new every morning; great is your faithfulness." (Lamentations 3:22-23)

The Love That Restores:

Promise: "Restore us, Lord God Almighty; make your face shine on us, that we may be saved." (Psalm 80:19)

The Promise of Guidance:

Promise: "Guide me in your truth and teach me, for you are God my Savior, and my hope is in you all day long." (Psalm 25:5)

God's Love in Times of Trouble:

Promise: "The Lord is a refuge for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble." (Psalm 9:9)

The Love That Will Never Leave or Forsake:

Promise: "Keep your lives free from the love of money and be content with what you have, because God has said, 'Never will I leave you; never will I forsake you.'" (Hebrews 13:5)

God's Compassion and Faithfulness:

Promise: "Because of the Lord's great love we are not consumed, for his compassions never fail. They are new every morning; great is your faithfulness." (Lamentations 3:22-23)

The Promise of Redemption Through Love:

Promise: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Romans 5:8)

The Love That Conquers All:

Promise: "No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us." (Romans 8:37)

God's Love for the Repentant:

Promise: "But you, Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness." (Psalm 86:15)

The Promise of Abundant Love:

Promise: "I will betroth you to me forever; I will betroth you in righteousness and justice, in love and compassion." (Hosea 2:19)

The Shepherd's Personal Care and Love:

Promise: "I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me—just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep." (John 10:14-15)

The Love That Casts Out Fear:

Promise: "There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love." (1 John 4:18)

God's Love in Our Weakness:

Promise: "But he said to me, 'My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness.' Therefore I will boast all the more gladly about my weaknesses, so that Christ's power may rest on me." (2 Corinthians 12:9)

The Promise of God's Unchanging Love:

Promise: "Though the mountains be shaken and the hills be removed, yet my unfailing love for you will not be shaken nor my covenant of peace be removed," says the Lord, who has compassion on you." (Isaiah 54:10)

Love Expressed in Redemption:

Promise: "But with you there is forgiveness, so that we can, with reverence, serve you." (Psalm 130:4)

The Promise of Love in Times of Distress:

Promise: "When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and when you pass through the rivers, they will not sweep over you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned; the flames will not set you ablaze." (Isaiah 43:2)

God's Delight in His People:

Promise: "The Lord your God is with you, the Mighty Warrior who saves. He will take great delight in you; in his love, he will no longer rebuke you, but will rejoice over you with singing." (Zephaniah 3:17)

The Love That Draws Us Near:

Promise: "Let us draw near to God with a sincere heart and with the full assurance that faith brings, having our hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience and having our bodies washed with pure water." (Hebrews 10:22)

The Promise of Love in Our Weakness:

Promise: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Romans 5:8)

God's Love in the Midst of Trials:

Promise: "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall trouble or hardship or persecution or famine or nakedness or danger or sword?" (Romans 8:35)

The Promise of Love That Covers Sins:

Promise: "Above all, love each other deeply, because love covers over a multitude of sins." (1 Peter 4:8)

God's Love for the Lost:

Promise: "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost." (Luke 19:10)

The Promise of Love That Never Ends:

Promise: "The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases; his mercies never come to an end; they are new every morning; great is your faithfulness." (Lamentations 3:22-23)

Love as the Greatest Commandment:

Promise: "A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another." (John 13:34)

May these promises of God's love continually remind you of the depth, constancy, and grace of His love for you.

The Promises of God- Continued…

Text: 2 Corinthians 1:20 (AKJV):
"For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us."

Introduction: The Surety of God’s Promises

God is a promise-keeping God. From the beginning of Scripture to its final pages, the Bible reveals a God who makes promises and always keeps them. Every promise of God is anchored in His character—His faithfulness, His love, and His unchanging nature. In **2 Corinthians 1:20**, Paul emphasizes that all of God's promises find their fulfillment in Christ. Jesus is the "Yes" to God's promises, and in Him, those promises are affirmed with an eternal "Amen."

The promises of God are not vague or uncertain; they are firm and sure. The Christian life is rooted in the promises of God—promises that provide hope, comfort, direction, and peace. As we walk through the Bible, we see promises made to individuals, to nations, and to the whole of creation. These promises range from His provision, protection, and presence to the ultimate promise of eternal life through Jesus Christ.

This commentary will explore some of the key promises of God, examining their significance and how they apply to the lives of believers today.

1. The Promise of God’s Presence

One of the most profound promises God makes is that He will be with His people, never leaving nor forsaking them. His presence is a source of strength, comfort, and guidance.

1.1 The Promise to Israel

God**’**s promise of His presence is made clear throughout the Old Testament. In **Exodus 3:12**, God promises Moses that He will be with him as he leads the Israelites out of Egypt:
“*Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee…”*

God's presence is not a passive one; it is an active, guiding, sustaining presence that empowers His people to fulfill His will.

1.2 The Promise of Immanuel: God With Us

In **Matthew 1:23**, the birth of Jesus is announced as the fulfillment of God's promise of His presence with His people:
“*Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.”*

Jesus' incarnation is the ultimate expression of God's presence. Through the person of Jesus, God Himself took on human flesh and dwelled among us, fulfilling His promise to never leave us.

1.3 The Promise to Believers Today

The New Testament also makes it clear that God's presence is with believers today through the Holy Spirit. In **John 14:16-17**, Jesus promises to send the Holy Spirit, who will live within believers and guide them into all truth:
"*And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; even the Spirit of truth."*
The presence of the Holy Spirit is God's abiding presence in the life of every believer, providing comfort, conviction, and empowerment for service.

2. The Promise of God's Provision

God promises to provide for His people's needs, both physical and spiritual. His provision is abundant and trustworthy, offering believers confidence in His ability to meet every need.

2.1 The Promise of Provision in the Old Testament

In **Philippians 4:19**, Paul reminds us of God's promise to supply all our needs: **"***But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus."*

This promise has its roots in the Old Testament as well. In **Genesis 22:14**, after God provides a ram in place of Isaac, Abraham names the place *Jehovah-Jireh*, meaning "The Lord will provide." This name reflects God's faithfulness in providing exactly what is needed, exactly when it is needed.

2.2 The Promise of Jesus as the Bread of Life

In the New Testament, God's provision is ultimately seen in Jesus Christ. In **John 6:35**, Jesus declares Himself to be the Bread of Life, the one who satisfies our deepest spiritual hunger:
"*I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst."*
Through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus offers the greatest provision—eternal life to all who believe in Him.

3. The Promise of God's Protection

God promises to protect His people from harm and to be their shield in times of trouble. His protection is not just physical but spiritual, safeguarding believers from the ultimate enemy, sin and death.

3.1 The Promise of Physical Protection

In **Psalm 91:4**, we read of God's protection over His people:
"*He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler."*
This imagery evokes the idea of a mother bird shielding her young under her wings, offering protection and safety from dangers.

3.2 The Promise of Spiritual Protection

In **1 Corinthians 10:13**, God promises that He will not allow believers to be tempted beyond what they can bear, and He will provide a way out:

“*There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.”*
This promise assures believers that God is actively involved in protecting them from the spiritual dangers of sin and temptation, giving them the strength to resist and overcome.

4. The Promise of Forgiveness

One of the most powerful promises in Scripture is God**’**s promise to forgive the sins of those who repent and believe in Jesus Christ.

4.1 The Promise of Forgiveness in Christ

In **1 John 1:9**, the apostle John writes:
“*If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”*
This promise of forgiveness is rooted in the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ, who paid the penalty for sin on behalf of all who trust in Him. Through His blood, believers are forgiven and made righteous in the sight of God.

4.2 The Promise of a New Covenant

In **Jeremiah 31:34**, God promises a new covenant in which He will forgive the sins of His people and remember them no more:
“*For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.”*
This promise finds its ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ, whose death and resurrection inaugurate the New Covenant of grace, where forgiveness is freely offered to all who believe.

5. The Promise of Eternal Life

The ultimate promise God makes to believers is the gift of eternal life. This promise is the foundation of our hope and assurance as Christians, and it is guaranteed by the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

5.1 The Promise of Life After Death

In **John 14:2-3**, Jesus promises to prepare a place for believers in heaven:
“*In my Father**’**s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.”*
This promise assures believers that, no matter the struggles and hardships of this life, there is a glorious future awaiting them with God forever.

5.2 The Promise of Resurrection and New Life

In **John 11:25-26**, Jesus promises the resurrection and eternal life to those who believe in Him:
“*I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.”*
The resurrection of Jesus guarantees the resurrection of all believers, and the promise of eternal life is the final, ultimate hope of every Christian.

6. The Promise of God**’**s Peace

In a world full of anxiety, fear, and turmoil, God's promise of peace is a deeply comforting one. God promises to give His people peace, both in their hearts and in their circumstances.

6.1 The Promise of Peace in Christ

In **John 14:27**, Jesus says:
"*Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid."*
The peace that Jesus offers is not the temporary peace of the world but a deep, abiding peace that comes from knowing He is in control, that He has overcome the world, and that He is with us always.

6.2 The Promise of Perfect Peace

In **Isaiah 26:3**, God promises perfect peace to those whose minds are steadfast on Him:
"*Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee."*
When we trust in God's character and promises, we experience the peace that transcends understanding, guarding our hearts and minds in Christ Jesus.

Conclusion: Standing on the Promises of God

The promises of God are the bedrock of our Christian faith. They are the source of our hope, our strength, and our assurance. In times of trial, we can trust in God's provision, presence, protection, forgiveness, and peace. Ultimately, His greatest promise is the gift of eternal life through Jesus Christ, a promise that cannot fail.

As believers, we are called to live in the full assurance of these promises, knowing that all of God**'**s promises are "Yes" and "Amen" in Christ. Let us stand firm on the promises of God, sharing His hope with the world and living with the confidence that He will fulfill every word He has spoken.

Pure Heart:

God gives us a new pure heart…

Psalm 51:10 " Create in me a clean heart O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me."

How Does God the Father, Jesus Christ and The Holy Spirit give us a pure heart?

God the Father, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit work together in perfect unity to give us a pure heart—a heart cleansed from sin, made new, and empowered to love and obey God sincerely. This transformation is not something we achieve through self-effort, but a work of divine grace and power, rooted in salvation and carried out by the ongoing work of the Holy Spirit.

1. God the Father initiates the work of purity in our hearts

The Father**’**s desire is to restore His children to holiness. He promised in the Old Testament to give His people new hearts:
“*I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you… and cause you to walk in My statutes”* (Ezekiel 36:26-27).
It is the Father who draws us to Himself (John 6:44), grants repentance (2 Timothy 2:25), and lovingly disciplines us to make us holy (Hebrews 12:10). His purpose is to conform us to the image of His Son (Romans 8:29), and that starts with inward renewal.

2. Jesus Christ purifies our hearts through His sacrifice

Jesus makes a pure heart possible by removing the guilt and power of sin. Through His death and resurrection, our hearts are cleansed by His blood:
“*The blood of Jesus… purifies us from all sin”* (1 John 1:7).
When we believe in Him, we are justified (made right before God) and given a new spiritual identity. In Acts 15:9, Peter declares that God **“***purified their hearts by faith”*—faith in Jesus Christ. His righteousness becomes ours (2 Corinthians 5:21), and we are made holy in God's sight.

3. The Holy Spirit transforms and sanctifies our hearts daily

The Holy Spirit continues the work Jesus began by living inside us, guiding us into truth, and empowering us to overcome sin. He reveals areas in our hearts that need cleansing and produces the fruit of purity and holiness in our lives (Galatians 5:22-23). Titus 3:5 says, **“***He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit.”*
This process is called **sanctification**—a lifelong work of making us more like Jesus. The Spirit softens our hearts, writes God**’**s laws on them (Hebrews 10:16), and leads us into a lifestyle that pleases the Father.

In short:

- **The Father** desires and initiates a pure heart within us.
- **Jesus** makes it possible by cleansing us from sin through His sacrifice.
- **The Holy Spirit** transforms our character and keeps us walking in purity.

God**’**s goal is not just external obedience, but an inward, sincere heart that loves what He loves. **“***Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God”* (Matthew 5:8).

It takes the refining power of God's Holy Spirit to purge away everything evil that is not of Him, in our hearts and minds.

Many times it takes years for God to work certain evil ways out of our hearts, not because God is unable to readily achieve the work within, but rather a pure heart depends upon how and when we willingly choose to submit to God's will, and further desire for God to change our lives.

If we are stubborn, our hearts remain impure and we suffer spiritual lack and we hinder the flow of God's blessings for our lives.

We should earnestly desire a pure heart and the grace of the blood of Jesus Christ will wash us clean.

We should ask ourselves, ' Are we holding onto some earthly desires over God's will for our life ? ' If so, we need to let go of what is polluting our spiritual nature. Above all we should recognize that God is diligently working by His Holy Spirit to make your heart pure. Pure gold comes from being refined through fire. Pure water comes from being filtered through a purifier. Pure material is accomplished by being washed and cleansed.

Pure hearts come from being washed and cleansed by grace and God's word through the purifier, who is Jesus Christ, and refined by God's Holy Spirit, as we go through various fiery trials and sufferings.

Sin is impure and flaws our spiritual nature. Only God's grace in Jesus Christ can sanctify and remove those imperfections from every facet of our lives, till we appear a perfect gem before God.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart; for they shall see God.

Malachi 3:2-3 (AKJV) But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner**'**s fire, and like fullers **'**soap: 3And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer to the LORD an offering in righteousness..

PURE HEART

Psalm 24:3-5 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord ? Or who will stand in His holy place ? 24:4 He who has clean hands, **and a pure heart**; who has not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 24:5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and the righteousness from the God of his salvation.

Isaiah 1:18 (AKJV) Come now, and let us reason together, says the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

1 Peter 1:22 Since you have in obedience to the truth purified your souls for a sincere love of the brethren, fervently love one another from the heart.

1 John 3:3 And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him (Jesus) purifies himself, just as He (Jesus) is pure.

2 Timothy 2:21 Therefore, if a man cleanses himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

James 3:17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, unwavering, without hypocrisy.

Psalm 51:10 (AKJV):
“Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.”

God gives us a pure heart and a right spirit—this is both a prayer we can ask and a promise He fulfills through His mercy and transformative power. A pure heart reflects **inner holiness**, **sincere love for God**, and a **life cleansed from sin** by His Spirit.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Psalm 51:10** –
  "*Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me."*
  (David**'**s heartfelt cry for cleansing and spiritual renewal)
- **Ezekiel 36:26** –
  "*I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you. And I will remove the heart of stone... and give you a heart of flesh."*
- **Matthew 5:8** –
  "*Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."*
- **Titus 3:5** –
  "*He saved us... by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **לֵב טָהוֹר (*lev tahor*)** – *Clean/Pure heart*
  - **Lev** (heart): The **inner person**, will, mind, emotions
  - **Tahor** (pure): Clean, undefiled, morally and ritually pure
  - **Psalm 51:10** uses this exact phrase in David's prayer of repentance.
- **רוּחַ נָכוֹן (*ruach nakhon*)** – *Right/steadfast spirit*
  - **Ruach**: Spirit, wind, breath—referring to the inner person or attitude
  - **Nakhon**: Firm, established, steadfast
  - David asks for a spirit that is **firmly aligned with God's will**.

Greek (New Testament)

- **καρδία καθαρά (*kardia kathara*)** – *Pure heart*
  - **Kardia**: Heart—the center of thought, desire, will
  - **Katharos**: Clean, pure, free from sin or guilt
  - Seen in Matthew 5:8, where Jesus teaches that **those with a pure heart will see God**.
- **πνεῦμα (*pneuma*)** – Spirit, breath, life
  - Refers to the **inner spiritual life** of a person, and also to the **Holy Spirit**
  - God renews our human spirit by His **Holy Spirit**.

3. What Does It Mean for God to Give a Pure Heart and Right Spirit?

1. Spiritual Cleansing and Renewal

- God doesn**'**t just clean the surface—He **changes our nature**, washing away sin and guilt through the blood of Jesus and the work of the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5).
- This is the essence of **being born again** (John 3:5–6).

2. A Heart that Desires God

- A pure heart loves what God loves and hates what He hates.
- It is **sincere, humble, repentant**, and **undivided** in loyalty (Psalm 86:11).

3. A Steadfast Spirit

- A **"**right" or **"**steadfast" spirit is **strong and consistent**, not swayed by sin or fear.
- It is the result of **God's Spirit renewing our inner person daily** (2 Corinthians 4:16).

4. How Does God Give Us a Pure Heart?

1. **Through Faith in Christ**
    - We are cleansed by Jesus **'**sacrifice: **"***The blood of Jesus… cleanses us from all sin"* (1 John 1:7).
2. **By the Holy Spirit**
    - God gives us a **new spirit** and empowers us to live in holiness (Ezekiel 36:27).
3. **Through His Word**
    - **"***How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to Your Word"* (Psalm 119:9).
    - His Word sanctifies us (John 17:17).
4. **In Response to Repentance and Prayer**
    - Like David, when we confess our sins and cry out to God, He is **faithful to purify us** (1 John 1:9).

5. Living with a Pure Heart and Right Spirit

- **Pray daily** for God to cleanse and renew your heart (Psalm 139:23–24).
- **Stay in God's Word**, which refines your thoughts and desires.
- **Walk by the Spirit**, not by the flesh (Galatians 5:16–17).
- **Confess sin quickly** and pursue holiness with humility and grace.

Introduction: God Purifies Our Minds and Hearts

In Psalm 51:10, King David offers a heartfelt prayer to God, asking for a new, purified heart and a renewed spirit. This plea for cleansing and transformation comes after David's grievous sin with Bathsheba and the subsequent conviction by the prophet Nathan. David understands that only God has the power to purify his heart and mind, to restore him to a right relationship with Himself. This verse encapsulates the essence of spiritual renewal—a cry for God's intervention to purify not just our actions but the very core of who we are.

The transformation of our hearts and minds is an essential part of our relationship with Jesus Christ being our Lord and Savior. God's desire is to purify our hearts so that we reflect His holiness, grace, and love in all that we do. This commentary will explore how God purifies our minds and hearts, focusing on the biblical foundation of this transformation, the role of purification in ur lives,as disciples of Jesus Christ and practical ways we can cooperate with God in this process of renewal.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Purification

Purification, in both the Old and New Testaments, is closely linked with the concept of holiness. God, in His absolute purity, desires that His people be set apart and made clean. The process of purification is not just about external actions, but about an internal transformation that aligns our hearts and minds with God's will.

1.1 Purification in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, purification is often associated with ceremonial rituals, cleansing from sin, and consecration to God. These rituals served as outward symbols of a deeper, inner transformation that God desired for His people.

The Day of Atonement: Leviticus 16:30 (AKJV):
“For on that day the priest shall make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that you may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.”

The Day of Atonement was a significant event for the Israelites, where the sins of the people were symbolically placed on a scapegoat and sent into the wilderness. This act of purification demonstrated the need for atonement and the renewal of the people's hearts before God.

1.2 Purification in the Life of Jesus

Jesus, in His earthly ministry, frequently spoke about the need for inner purity. He made it clear that true purity comes not from external rituals but from a transformed heart.

Matthew 15:18-20 (AKJV):
“But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashed hands defiles not a man.”

Jesus highlights that sin originates in the heart, underscoring the importance of internal purification. True cleansing begins with a heart that is transformed by God's grace.

1.3 Purification in the New Testament

In the New Testament, the concept of purification is often linked to salvation through Jesus Christ and the work of the Holy Spirit. Believers are called to be renewed and cleansed by the blood of Christ, and to continue in a life of sanctification.

1 John 1:9 (AKJV):
“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

The cleansing of our hearts and minds begins with confession and repentance. When we confess our sins, God is faithful to forgive and purify us, continually renewing us through His Spirit.

2. The Role of God in Purifying Our Hearts and Minds

God is the ultimate source of purification. It is He who creates in us a clean heart and renews a right spirit within us. As David prayed in Psalm 51:10, the work of purification is a divine act that requires God's intervention. We cannot purify ourselves by our own efforts, but we must rely on God's grace to transform us.

2.1 Purification Through the Atoning Blood of Jesus Christ

A central aspect of the believer**’**s purification is the atoning blood of Jesus Christ. His sacrifice on the cross cleanses us from all sin, making us right with God. It is through His blood that we are reconciled to God and made holy, washed from the stains of our sin.

Hebrews 9:11-14 (AKJV):

“But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies to the purifying of the flesh: 14How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?”

The blood of Jesus purges our consciences and cleanses us from all unrighteousness, enabling us to stand before God as holy and blameless. The atoning work of Christ is central to our spiritual purification.

2.2 Purification Through the Washing of His Word

Another means by which God purifies our hearts and minds is through the washing of His Word. The Word of God, when read, meditated on, and applied, cleanses us, renewing our minds and transforming our thoughts. It is through Scripture that we are reminded of God's truth, and our hearts are refined to reflect His holiness.

2.3 God’s Work of Creation and Renewal

Psalm 51:10 is not just a prayer for forgiveness but a request for God to act in a profound way, to recreate and restore what has been damaged by sin. Just as God created the heavens and the earth, He is able to create a clean heart in us.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):
“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. .”

When we come to Christ, God begins the process of making us new. He transforms our hearts and minds, purifying us from the inside out.

2.4 The Holy Spirit’s Role in Purification

The Holy Spirit plays a crucial role in purifying our hearts and minds. As believers, we are filled by the Spirit, who convicts us of sin and guides us into righteousness. The Holy Spirit empowers us to live lives that reflect God’s holiness.

Romans 8:13 (AKJV):
“For if you live after the flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live.”
The Spirit helps us overcome the desires of the flesh and mortify sinful tendencies, purifying our hearts and minds so that we may live according to God's will.

3. The Command to Purify Our Hearts and Minds

While purification is ultimately God’s work, Scripture also calls believers to actively pursue purity. As we cooperate with God’s transformative work, we must be intentional about cultivating pure thoughts and motives.

3.1 Guarding Our Hearts and Minds

The Bible commands us to guard our hearts and minds, for they are the wellspring of life.

Proverbs 4:23 (AKJV):
“Keep your heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.”
Guarding our hearts means protecting our minds from sinful influences and thoughts, allowing only what is pure and honorable to take root in our hearts.

3.2 Renewing Our Minds Through Scripture

One of the primary ways God purifies our minds is through the renewal of our thoughts. As we meditate on God’s Word, it transforms our thinking and aligns our hearts with His will.

Romans 12:2 (AKJV):
“And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God..”
By immersing ourselves in Scripture and allowing it to shape our thinking, we experience a transformation that purifies our minds and hearts.

4. How Christians Can Cooperate in the Purification Process

While God does the work of purification, we are called to actively cooperate in the process. We can do this through prayer, repentance, and yielding to the Holy Spirit’s guidance.

4.1 Confession and Repentance

To maintain purity, we must regularly confess our sins and turn away from them.

1 John 1:7-10 (AKJV):
“But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleans us from all sin. 8If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.”
Confession is an essential part of maintaining a purified heart, as it acknowledges our need for God’s cleansing.

4.2 Praying for a Pure Heart

As David prayed, we too should ask God to create in us a clean heart. We need to seek His help in purifying our hearts and minds, allowing Him to work in us through His Spirit.

Psalm 139:23-24 (AKJV):
“Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 24And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. .”
This prayer reflects a heart that desires purity and is willing to submit to God’s refining process.

Conclusion: Embracing God’s Purifying Work in Our Lives

The prayer of Psalm 51:10 is a powerful reminder of our need for God’s cleansing work. As believers, we are called to cooperate with the Holy Spirit in the process of purification, allowing God to renew our hearts and minds. Through confession, repentance, and yielding to the Spirit, we can experience the transformation that leads to a pure heart—a heart that reflects God’s holiness and love. May we, like David, cry out to God, asking Him to create in us a clean heart and to renew a right spirit within us, so that we may live in a way that honors Him and reflects His glory to the world.

Specific aspects relating to having a Pure Heart before God:

Purity of Heart Through Cleansing by God:

Psalm 51:10 implores God to create a clean heart and renew a right spirit within: "Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me.”

The psalmist seeks God's intervention in creating a clean heart, emphasizing the divine act of cleansing and renewal for a heart aligned with God's standards.

Purity of Heart Through the Washing of God's Word:

Ephesians 5:25-26 draws an analogy between Christ's love for the church and a husband's love for his wife, stating that Christ sanctifies and cleanses the church with the washing of water by the word: "Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her, that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word."

The passage illustrates the purifying effect of God's Word, emphasizing its role in sanctifying and cleansing believers, analogous to the love of Christ for the church.

In addition to Ephesians 5:25-26, another relevant scripture is **John 15:3**, where Jesus speaks to His disciples about the purifying power of His Word: "Already you are clean because of the word that I have spoken to you."

In this verse, Jesus emphasizes that His words, when accepted and internalized, have a cleansing and purifying effect on our hearts. As Christians, we are continually sanctified and renewed through the Word of God, just as Christ purifies the church through His love and sacrifice. By meditating on and obeying God's Word, we allow it to wash over us, removing impurities and aligning our hearts more closely with His will.

Purity of Heart to ascend to heaven into the presence of God:

Psalm 24:3-4 declares the requirement that those who want to come into the presence of God must have clean hands and a pure heart; (Purified through Jesus Christ): "Who shall ascend the hill of the Lord? And who shall stand in his holy place? He who has clean hands and a pure heart, who does not lift up his soul to what is false and does not swear deceitfully."

The passage outlines the prerequisites for approaching God's presence, highlighting the importance of a pure heart along with clean hands for those seeking communion with Him.

Purity of Heart Through Guarding Against Defilement:

Proverbs 4:23 advises guarding one's heart diligently, for from it flow the springs of life: "Keep your heart with all vigilance, for from it flow the springs of life."

The proverb underscores the need for vigilant protection of the heart, acknowledging its role as the source of life and emphasizing the importance of maintaining purity to preserve spiritual vitality.

Purity of Heart - Comes with a Promise and Blessing:

Matthew 5:8 records Jesus' teaching on the blessedness of the pure in heart, for they shall see God: "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."

This powerful statement reveals that purity of heart is not only a calling but a promise. Jesus teaches that those who are pure in heart are blessed with the unique privilege of seeing God. This blessing is both a present and future promise: as we cultivate a sincere and untainted heart, we are promised the blessing of God's presence now, and the ultimate reward of seeing Him face to face in eternity. Purity of heart opens the door to a deeper relationship with God, allowing His presence to transform us and draw us closer to Him.

Purity of Heart Through Repentance and Confession:

James 4:8-9 encourages us, as followers of Jesus Christ, to cleanse our hands and purify our hearts, calling us to a posture of repentance and humility before God: "Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Be wretched and mourn and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom."

As Christians, these verses highlight the importance of genuine repentance, confession, and the heartfelt acknowledgment of our sins as essential steps in achieving purity of heart. To draw near to God, we must first confront and confess our sins, allowing His grace to purify our hearts. Repentance is not just an act of sorrow; it is an invitation to turn away from sin and to embrace a closer relationship with God, where His holiness and love can transform us from the inside out.

Purity of Heart Through Faith and Obedience:

Acts 15:9 tells us that God purifies our hearts through faith: "And He made no distinction between us and them, having cleansed their hearts by faith."

We recognize that it is through faith in Jesus Christ that our hearts are purified. Our faith is not a passive belief but an active trust in God**'**s power to change and transform us. This purification process aligns our hearts with God's will, enabling us to walk in obedience and reflect His holiness. As we grow in faith and obedience, our hearts are continually purified, drawing us closer to God's perfect love and purposes for our lives.

Purity of Heart Through the Word of God:

Psalm 119:9 acknowledges the significance of God's word in keeping one's way pure: "How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to your word."

The psalmist recognizes the guiding influence of God's word in maintaining purity of heart, underscoring the connection between adherence to divine principles and a pure heart.

Purity of Heart Through Love and a Good Conscience:

1 Timothy 1:5 links a sincere faith and a good conscience to a pure heart and genuine love: "The aim of our charge is love that issues from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith."

The verse emphasizes the interconnection of a pure heart with love, a good conscience, and sincere faith, highlighting the importance of having purity in Christian living to bring forth geniune godly love.

Purity of Heart Through the Blood of Jesus Christ

Hebrews 10:22 encourages us to draw near to God with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water: "Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, with our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water."

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we understand that the blood of Jesus is the ultimate cleansing agent, washing away our sins and purifying our hearts. Through His sacrifice at the cross, we are given the ability to approach God with confidence, knowing that our consciences have been cleansed from the weight of sin. His death and blood, atones for our sins and washes us clean, purifying our hearts and minds. It is the source of our assurance, enabling us to stand in God's presence with purity. Jesus rose again alive, and so are we with him, with a pure heart and a new life.

Purity of Heart Through Cleansing by the Blood of Jesus

1 John 1:7 assures us that the blood of Jesus cleanses us from all sin: "But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood

of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin."
As followers of Jesus Christ, we are reminded that the blood of Jesus is continuously cleansing us. As we walk in the light, our fellowship with God and each other is maintained by the ongoing work of His blood. This cleansing is not a one-time act but an ongoing process, purifying us from all sin and keeping our hearts pure before God.

Purity of Heart Through Fleeing from Youthful Passions:

In 2 Timothy 2:22, Paul advises us, as followers of Jesus Christ, to "flee youthful passions and pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace, along with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart." This passage calls us to take an active stand against the temptations of the world that often arise from youthful desires, which can taint our hearts and lead us away from God's will.

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are encouraged to distance ourselves from impure influences, those things that stir up desires in conflict with God's purposes for our lives. Instead, we are called to actively pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace. We are also encouraged to seek fellowship with others who, like us, are striving for purity of heart. By surrounding ourselves with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart, we strengthen our commitment to live according to God's standards, drawing near to His holiness and truth.

Purity of Heart Through the Renewal of the Mind:

Romans 12:2 challenges us as Christians to "not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect." The renewal of the mind plays a pivotal role in purifying our hearts. When we allow God's Word to shape our thoughts and attitudes, our hearts are aligned with His purposes.

We are called to resist the pressures and values of the world, which often corrupt our thinking and ultimately our hearts. Instead, we are encouraged to experience transformation through the constant renewal of our minds by the Holy Spirit. This renewal enables us to discern God's will and leads us toward the purity of heart that He desires. When our minds are focused on the truth of God's Word, we begin to live in a way that reflects His goodness and holiness, cultivating purity in both thought and action.

The renewal of the mind is presented as a transformative process leading to the discernment of God's will, which, in turn, contributes to purity of heart by aligning one with God's standards.

Purity of Heart Through Sowing in Righteousness:

Hosea 10:12 encourages sowing righteousness to reap steadfast love, breaking up one's fallow ground, and seeking the Lord until He comes to rain righteousness upon you: "Sow for yourselves righteousness; reap steadfast love; break up your fallow ground, for it is the time to seek the Lord, that he may come and rain righteousness upon you."

The metaphor of sowing righteousness and breaking up fallow ground symbolizes the intentional cultivation and preparation of the heart for God's righteousness, leading to a harvest of His steadfast love.

These scriptural references delve into various aspects of purity of heart, including the cleansing by God, seeking God's face, guarding against defilement, sincerity in worship, repentance and confession, faith and obedience, the influence of God's word, love and a good conscience, humility, fleeing from youthful passions, the renewal of the mind, and sowing in righteousness. Each aspect contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the biblical perspective on purity of heart and the transformative journey toward a heart aligned with God's holiness.

Purity of Heart Through Keeping God's Commands:

Psalm 119:11 emphasizes the value of storing God's word in one's heart to avoid sinning against Him: "I have stored up your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you."

The psalmist recognizes the role of internalizing God's word in preserving a heart free from sin, emphasizing the transformative power of scriptural meditation.

Purity of Heart Through Consistent Prayer:

Psalm 19:14 closes with a prayer, asking for the words of one's mouth and the meditation of the heart to be acceptable to God: "Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in your sight, O Lord, my rock and my redeemer."

The psalmist's prayer reflects the desire for purity in both speech and inner contemplation, recognizing God as the source of strength and redemption.

Purity of Heart Through Love for God:

Deuteronomy 6:5 underscores the command to love God with all one's heart, soul, and might: "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might."

This foundational command emphasizes the comprehensive nature of love for God, calling for a total and undivided affection that contributes to the purity of heart.

Purity of Heart Through Repentance and Turning to God:

Joel 2:12-13 calls for a return to the Lord with all the heart, with fasting, weeping, and mourning: "Yet even now," declares the Lord, "return to me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning; and rend your hearts and not your garments. Return to the Lord your God, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love; and he relents over disaster."

The passage emphasizes the sincerity of repentance, urging a genuine turning of the heart to God with accompanying signs of contrition, leading to His gracious response.

Purity of Heart Through God’s Grace and Faith:

Acts 15:9 speaks of God purifying the hearts of Gentiles by faith, emphasizing the role of God's grace and the response of faith in achieving purity: "and he made no distinction between us and them, having cleansed their hearts by faith."

The verse underscores the transformative power of God's grace, cleansing hearts and bringing about purity through the response of faith.

Purity of Heart Through Discernment and Wisdom:

Proverbs 22:11 highlights the value of a pure heart and gracious speech, emphasizing the connection between discernment and the favor of the Lord: "He who loves purity of heart, and whose speech is gracious, will have the king as his friend."

The verse emphasizes the interplay between a pure heart and gracious speech, presenting discernment as a key factor in gaining favor with God and others.

Purity of Heart Through Dependence on God's Mercy:

Psalm 51:1-2 begins with a plea for God's mercy, acknowledging the need for cleansing and blotting out transgressions: "Have mercy on me, O God, according to your steadfast love; according to your abundant mercy blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin!"

The psalmist's plea reflects a humble recognition of dependence on God's mercy for the cleansing of the heart from transgressions and sins.

Purity of Heart Prduces Genuine Worship:

John 4:23-24 records Jesus' teaching on true worshipers worshiping in spirit and truth, highlighting the sincerity required in worship: "But the hour is coming, and is now here, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for the Father is seeking such people to worship him. God is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth."

Jesus emphasizes the necessity of genuine worship characterized by a spirit aligned with God and grounded in truth, contributing to the purity of the worshiper's heart.

Purity of Heart Through Setting Minds on Things Above:

Colossians 3:1-2 encourages believers to seek the things that are above and set their minds on heavenly things, contributing to a heart focused on Christ: "If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. Set your minds on things that are above, not on things that are on earth."

The passage underscores the transformative impact of setting one's mind on heavenly things, leading to a heart aligned with Christ and detached from worldly concerns.

These additional scriptural references explore various dimensions of purity of heart, including intentional integrity, keeping God's commands, honoring His statutes, consistent prayer, love for God, repentance and turning to God, grace and faith, discernment and wisdom, dependence on God's mercy, genuine worship, and setting minds on things above. Each aspect contributes to a more nuanced understanding of the biblical perspective on purity of heart and the multifaceted ways in which it is cultivated and maintained.

Purity of Heart Through Meditation on God's Word:

Psalm 119:15 expresses the psalmist's commitment to meditate on God's precepts and fix his eyes on God's ways: "I will meditate on your precepts and fix my eyes on your ways."

The psalmist highlights the intentional practice of meditating on God's precepts as a means of fixing one's attention on His ways, contributing to a heart focused on God's truth.

Purity of Heart Through Obedience to God's Commands:

Psalm 119:9-10 poses a rhetorical question about how a young man can keep his way pure, answering that it is by guarding it according to God's word: "How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to your word. With my whole heart I seek you; let me not wander from your commandments!"

The passage emphasizes the connection between purity of heart and obedience to God's commands, emphasizing the need to guard one's ways in alignment with His word.

Purity of Heart Through the Word Producing Faith:

Romans 10:17 highlights the transformative power of hearing the word of Christ, leading to faith: "So faith comes from hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ."

The verse underscores the role of the word of Christ in producing faith, contributing to the transformative process that leads to purity of heart.

Purity of Heart Through the Living and Active Word:

Hebrews 4:12 describes the word of God as living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart: "For the word of God is living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart."

The passage portrays the dynamic nature of God's word, illustrating its ability to penetrate the innermost thoughts and intentions of the heart, contributing to purification.

Purity of Heart Through Hidden Word in the Heart

Psalm 119:11 declares, "I have stored up your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you."

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we recognize the power of hiding God’s Word in our hearts. The psalmist speaks to the protective and purifying power of internalizing God's Word. By storing His Word deeply in our hearts, we arm ourselves with the truth that guides our actions, thoughts, and decisions. God's Word becomes a safeguard against sin, keeping our hearts pure and our relationship with Him intact. This process of hiding His Word in our hearts isn't a one-time event; it is an ongoing act of devotion and discipline, enabling us to live in accordance with His will and resist the temptations that seek to draw us away from Him.

Purity of Heart Through Application of God's Word

James 1:22 urges us, "But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves."

As Christians, we are not only called to hear God’s Word but to live it out. The true measure of our love for God and our commitment to purity is seen in how we apply His Word to our daily lives. When we actively live according to God's instructions, the Word transforms us from the inside out, purifying our hearts and making us more like Christ. Hearing the Word without putting it into action is deceiving ourselves. It is

through the application of His Word—by living it out in our relationships, choices, and behaviors—that we experience the full impact of His truth on our hearts. The Word, when put into practice, becomes a cleansing force that shapes us, empowering us to walk in holiness and purity.

In summary, purity of heart is deeply connected to our relationship with God's Word. Delighting in it, storing it in our hearts, and applying it in our daily lives are all essential aspects of maintaining a pure heart before God. As we meditate on His Word, internalize it, and actively live it out, the Holy Spirit works within us to purify our hearts, drawing us closer to God's holiness and transforming us into the image of Christ.

Purity of Heart Through Transformation by the Renewing of the Mind:

Romans 12:2 urges believers not to be conformed to the world but to be transformed by the renewal of their minds, discerning the will of God: "Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect."

The verse links the transformation of the mind with discerning the will of God, illustrating the role of the renewed mind in achieving purity of heart.

Purity of Heart Through the Word Abiding in Us

John 15:7 records Jesus' teaching on abiding in Him and His words abiding in us, leading to the granting of requests: "If you abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be done for you."

As followers of Jesus Christ, we understand the deep significance of His words abiding in us. Jesus emphasizes the mutual abiding—our abiding in Him and His words in us—which forms the foundation for a transformed heart. This connection is vital because it purifies our hearts, drawing us closer to His holiness and revealing the fullness of His will for our lives. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we see that His Word is not only a guide but a cleansing agent, shaping our thoughts, desires, and actions to align more closely with God's purposes.

As Christians, we know that the purity of heart is not achieved by our efforts alone but through the washing of God's Word, meditation on His precepts, obedience to His commands, and the faith that the Word produces in us. We are called to delight in God's law, hiding His Word in our hearts, and applying it daily. As we do so, our minds are renewed, and we are transformed by His Word. The Word's living and active nature purifies us, shaping our hearts to reflect Christ's love, grace, and truth.

Purity of Heart Through Access to God by the Blood of Jesus

Hebrews 9:14 speaks of the blood of Christ cleansing our consciences from dead works to serve the living God: "How much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works to serve the living God."

As Christians, we recognize that Jesus' sacrifice has opened the way for us to serve the living God with purified hearts. The blood of Christ cleanses us from the bondage of dead works, freeing us to worship, serve, and live out our faith in the power of the Holy Spirit.

Purity of Heart Through Sanctification by the Blood of Jesus

Hebrews 13:12 refers to Jesus sanctifying us through His own blood: "So Jesus also suffered outside the gate in order to sanctify the people through his own blood."
As disciples of Jesus Christ, we understand that the sanctifying work of Christ's blood is essential for our growth in holiness. His sacrifice sets us apart for God's purposes, continually purifying our hearts and making us more like Him. This sanctification is a daily process, as we allow the power of His blood to work within us, making us vessels fit for His use.

Purity of Heart Through the Transforming Work of the Holy Spirit

Ezekiel 36:26-27 promises that God will give us a new heart and put a new spirit in us: "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit in you and move you to follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws."
As followers of Jesus Christ, we embrace the transformative power of the Holy Spirit. God's promise to remove our hearts of stone and give us hearts of flesh speaks of the Spirit's work in softening our hearts and purifying us from within. Through His Spirit, we are empowered to walk in obedience and follow God's commands, reflecting His holiness in our daily lives.

Purity of Heart Through Renewal by the Holy Spirit

Titus 3:5 reminds us that we are saved through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit: "He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit."
We should understand that it is not our works but the work of the Holy Spirit. The Spirit renews us, making us new creations in Christ, continually washing us clean from sin and enabling us to live in accordance with God's will.

Purity of Heart Through Sanctification by the Holy Spirit

1 Corinthians 6:11 declares that we were washed, sanctified, and justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God: "And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God."
As disciples of Jesus Christ, we celebrate the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives. Through His sanctifying and justifying work, we are purified from the old nature and made new in Christ. The Spirit continues to guide us in the process of sanctification, molding our hearts to be more like Jesus.

In summary, purity of heart is a multifaceted work that involves the Word of God, the blood of Jesus Christ, and the ongoing transformation by the Holy Spirit. As Christians, we are called to embrace these divine processes, allowing them to purify our hearts and draw us closer to God, enabling us to live lives that reflect His holiness and grace.

Purity of Heart - the Call to Holiness and the Holy Spirit

1 Thessalonians 4:7-8 (NIV) reminds us: "For God did not call us to be impure, but to live a holy life. Therefore, anyone who rejects this instruction does not reject a human being but God, the very God who gives you his Holy Spirit."

As followers of Jesus Christ, we understand that God's call to us is a call to holiness. He did not call us to live impure lives but to be set apart for His purposes. In this passage, we are reminded that purity of heart is not just a personal aspiration; it is a divine mandate. The Holy Spirit is given to us as a gift to empower and enable us to live holy lives, reflecting God's character in our actions, thoughts, and desires.

God Gives Us Good Purpose and A Calling In Life:

Text: Ephesians 2:10 (AKJV):
"For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to good works, which God has before ordained that we should walk in them.."

How does God give us good purpose and a calling in life?

God gives us good purpose and a calling in life through His intentional design, redeeming love, and the empowering presence of the Holy Spirit. This calling is not limited to a career or position, but is rooted in a relationship with Him, centered on knowing Christ, becoming like Him, and doing the good works He has prepared in advance for us (Ephesians 2:10). Our purpose is not random—it flows from the heart of a loving Creator who formed each of us with meaning and destiny.

This purpose is revealed through God**'**s Word, activated by faith, and discovered as we walk in daily obedience. Scripture tells us that we are created for His glory (Isaiah 43:7), called to reflect His character (1 Peter 1:15-16), and invited to partner with Him in His mission of redemption and reconciliation (2 Corinthians 5:18-20). In Christ, we are made new and assigned a role in building His kingdom—whether through ministry, service, creativity, or influence in everyday life.

God**'**s calling is empowered by the Holy Spirit, who gives us spiritual gifts (1 Corinthians 12:4-7), leads us in truth (John 16:13), and enables us to carry out our assignment with love, boldness, and humility. The Spirit does not just point the way—He walks with us, shapes our hearts, and equips us for every good work (2 Timothy 3:17). While our callings may differ, each one contributes to the body of Christ and glorifies God.

In short, God-given purpose and calling are expressions of His wisdom, grace, and intimate care. They invite us into a life of meaning, shaped not by worldly success but by eternal significance—reminding us that we are known, chosen, and sent by a faithful God who works through us for His glory.

God gives us a good purpose and a calling in life—one that is deeply personal, eternal in significance, and grounded in His love and plan for us. You were not created by accident; you were created **on purpose, with purpose**, for **God's glory** and **kingdom work**.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Jeremiah 29:11** –
  “*For I know the plans I have for you, declares the Lord, plans for welfare and not for evil, to give you a future and a hope.”*
- **Ephesians 2:10** –
  “*For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.”*
- **Romans 8:28** –
  “*And we know that for those who love God all things work together for good, for those who are called according to His purpose.”*
- **2 Timothy 1:9** –
  “*[God] saved us and called us to a holy calling, not because of our works but because of His own purpose and grace...”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **מַחֲשָׁבָה(*machashavah*)** – Thought, plan, purpose
  - Refers to **God’s intentional design** and purposes for His people
  - Found in Jeremiah 29:11: **“***plans (machashavot) for welfare and not for evil”*
- **קָרָא(*qara*)** – To call, summon, appoint
  - Often used when **God calls someone** for a divine mission or role (e.g., Abraham, Moses, the prophets)

Greek (New Testament)

- **πρόθεσις (*prothesis*)** – Purpose, setting forth
  - Refers to **God’s eternal plan** and intention
  - Used in Romans 8:28 and Ephesians 1:11 – God's purposes are not random; they are deliberate and loving.
- **καλέω (*kaleō*)** – To call, invite, summon
  - Used for both the **call to salvation** and the **call to serve**
  - Root of the word **“***klesis*” (calling) and **“***ekklesia*” (church = called out ones)

3. What Does It Mean That God Gives Us Purpose and Calling?

1. Created with Intentionality

- You are **God’s handiwork** (*poiēma*, Ephesians 2:10), meaning His **masterpiece**, created with care and design.
- He formed you with **unique gifts, passions, and experiences** to glorify Him.

2. A Calling to Relationship First

- Every believer is first called to **know God**, love Him, and follow Christ (1 Corinthians 1:9).
- Our first and greatest purpose is **fellowship with God**.

3. A Calling to Serve

- God gives each of us **spiritual gifts** and a role in the Body of Christ (Romans 12:4–6; 1 Corinthians 12).
- Your calling may show up through **ministry, work, family, creativity, or leadership**, but all of it is meant to point back to Him.

4. Purpose Even in Pain

- Even seasons of hardship or waiting have purpose: God uses them to **shape your character** and **prepare you** (Romans 5:3–5; James 1:2–4).
- Nothing is wasted in God**'**s plan (Genesis 50:20).

5. Walking in God's Purpose and Calling

- **Seek Him First** – Purpose begins with a relationship with Jesus (Matthew 6:33).
- **Be Faithful in the Small Things** – God often reveals calling step by step (Luke 16:10).
- **Use Your Gifts** – Your abilities and passions are part of how you serve your purpose (1 Peter 4:10).
- **Trust His Timing** – God's calling unfolds through seasons—don**'**t rush it, trust it (Ecclesiastes 3:1).
- **Surrender Daily** – Ask God to lead you into what He**'**s prepared for you (Proverbs 3:5–6).

Introduction: Understanding Our Purpose and Calling

One of the most profound truths believers can grasp is that God has a unique and good purpose for each of us. In Ephesians 2:10, Paul reminds us that we are God's workmanship, created with intention and purpose. We are not here by accident or mere coincidence; our lives have been designed by God to accomplish good works. These good works are not just activities or tasks, but are part of God**'**s divine calling—His specific plans and intentions for us in this life.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of our purpose and calling in life. By examining God**'**s sovereignty, the nature of our calling, and how we can live out His purpose for our lives, we**'**ll discover that true fulfillment comes from aligning our lives with God**'**s plans for us.

1. God's Sovereign Design for Our Lives

God is the ultimate Creator and Designer of all things, and He has uniquely crafted each of us for His purposes. Ephesians 2:10 speaks to the fact that we are His "workmanship," a term that implies a careful, deliberate act of creation. Just as a

craftsman puts time, skill, and intention into their work, God has designed us with purpose in mind.

1.1 We Are Created in Christ Jesus

The foundation of our purpose begins with our identity in Christ. We are "created in Christ Jesus," meaning our lives are tied to the redemptive work of Christ. Our purpose is not based on our abilities, talents, or circumstances alone, but on the fact that we have been made new in Christ. This new identity in Jesus reshapes how we view ourselves and our calling in life.
2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):
"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."
In Christ, we are remade for a specific purpose, one that glorifies God and fulfills His plan for us.

1.2 Created for Good Works

Paul makes it clear that we were created for good works, which God has already "before ordained." These are not just random acts of kindness or moral deeds; they are the specific works God has designed for us to walk in. This means that God has a purpose for every moment, every relationship, and every decision in our lives.
Psalm 139:16 (AKJV):
"Your eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in your book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.."
God**'**s purpose for us is not random or accidental. He has meticulously planned our lives and the works He wants us to accomplish, long before we were even born.

2. The Nature of Our Calling

Understanding our calling is integral to living out God**'**s purpose for our lives. In Scripture, calling refers not only to specific vocational choices or ministry roles but to the overarching call to live for God**'**s glory and to serve others. Our calling is deeply tied to our identity in Christ, and it is expressed through our obedience to Him.

2.1 A Call to Relationship with God

At the heart of our calling is the invitation to walk closely with God. Before any specific works are mentioned, God calls us into a personal relationship with Himself. Our calling begins with knowing Him and living in fellowship with Him. This relationship is foundational because it informs every other aspect of our calling.
1 Corinthians 1:9 (AKJV):
"God is faithful, by whom you were called to the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.."
Our first and primary calling is to fellowship with Jesus. Everything else flows from this relationship.

2.2 A Call to Serve Others

Jesus teaches that our calling involves serving others, just as He came to serve. Our lives are meant to reflect the love and selflessness of Christ, and we fulfill our

purpose by actively serving those around us.
Mark 10:45 (AKJV):
"For even the Son of man (Jesus) came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many."
Our calling is not about self-promotion or personal gain, but about offering our lives in service to others, modeling the sacrificial love of Christ.

2.3 A Call to Holiness and Righteous Living

Along with service, our calling also involves living a life of holiness. God calls us to live according to His Word, to embody His values, and to live set apart from the world.
1 Peter 1:15-16 (AKJV):
*"*But as he which has called you is holy, so be you holy in all manner of conversation; 16Because it is written, Be you holy; for I am holy. *."*
Holiness is not about perfection but about reflecting God's character in our actions, thoughts, and desires. Living a life of holiness is a powerful expression of our calling in Christ.

3. Finding Fulfillment in Our Calling

Many people seek fulfillment in their careers, relationships, or achievements, but true fulfillment is found when we align our lives with God's purpose. Living according to God's calling and walking in the good works He has prepared for us leads to lasting peace, joy, and satisfaction.

3.1 Fulfillment Comes from Obedience

Fulfillment in life comes through obedience to God's will, rather than the pursuit of our own ambitions. As we walk in the path God has set for us, we find that He equips us with everything we need to accomplish His purposes.
Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
"Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."
Following God's calling might require sacrifice or stepping outside of our comfort zones, but it brings rest and peace to our souls. When we align with God's purpose, we experience fulfillment that the world cannot provide.

3.2 Fulfillment Comes from Trusting God's Timing

Sometimes, we may not see how God's plan is unfolding in our lives. It's easy to become impatient or frustrated when things don't go according to our expectations. However, trusting in God's timing and knowing that He is always at work behind the scenes brings peace, even in uncertain moments.
Jeremiah 29:11 (AKJV):
"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.."
God's plan for us is good, and even when we don't understand the details, we can trust that He is working all things together for our good.

3.3 Fulfillment Comes from Serving Others

True fulfillment comes when we make our lives about serving others, just as Christ served us. By focusing on the needs of others and loving them selflessly, we experience the joy of fulfilling our calling.

Acts 20:35 (AKJV):

"I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive."

Serving others not only fulfills our calling but also brings the deep joy that comes from living like Jesus.

4. Living Out Our Calling

Living out our calling involves actively pursuing the good works that God has prepared for us. It is not enough to know our purpose; we must walk in it. This requires a commitment to spiritual growth, obedience, and a willingness to serve wherever God places us.

4.1 Walking in Obedience

God has prepared specific works for each believer, and it is our responsibility to walk in them. This involves being attentive to His voice, discerning His will, and acting in faith.

Colossians 1:10 (AKJV):

"That you might walk worthy of the Lord to all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; ."

Walking in obedience allows us to bear fruit for God**'**s kingdom, fulfilling our purpose as His representatives on earth.

4.2 Trusting in God'**s** Provision

As we walk in our calling, God promises to equip us for the work He has given us. We can trust that He will provide the resources, wisdom, and strength we need to fulfill His plans.

Philippians 4:19 (AKJV):

"But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus"

God does not call us to a purpose without providing everything we need to accomplish it.

Conclusion: Living with Purpose and Calling

God has a specific purpose for each believer. We are His workmanship, created in Christ for good works, which He prepared in advance for us to do. By embracing our calling, walking in obedience, and serving others, we fulfill God**'**s divine purpose for our lives. True fulfillment comes from living out this calling, trusting in His timing, and relying on His provision. May we live each day in pursuit of the good works He has set before us, bringing glory to His name and fulfillment to our hearts.

Rised With Jesus Christ:

Text: Colossians 3:1-4 (AKJV):

"If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God. 2Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3For you are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall you also appear with him in glory."

What does it mean to be raised in Christ or risen with Christ?

To be raised in Christ means to share in His resurrection life—being spiritually brought from death to life, made new through salvation, and empowered to walk in a transformed, eternal relationship with God. It is not just a future hope of resurrection after death, but a present reality for all who believe in Jesus.

Before Christ, we were spiritually dead in sin—separated from God and bound to our old nature (Ephesians 2:1-3). But when we place our faith in Jesus, we are united with Him in His death and resurrection. As Romans 6:4 says, **"***We were buried with Him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead… we too might walk in newness of life."*

This resurrection is both **spiritual and physical**:

- **Spiritually**, we are raised now—freed from the power of sin, given a new heart, and filled with the Holy Spirit (Colossians 3:1-3). Our minds and desires are set on things above, not on earthly things.
- **Physically**, we await a future resurrection—when our mortal bodies will be raised imperishable, to live forever with Christ (1 Corinthians 15:52-53).

To be raised in Christ means that we no longer live for ourselves but for Him (2 Corinthians 5:15). We are called to live a resurrected life marked by righteousness, purpose, and intimacy with God, walking by faith and not by sight.

In short, being raised in Christ is the miracle of new life—it means we are spiritually alive, no longer slaves to sin, and destined for eternal glory with Jesus. It is the power of His resurrection working in us now, and the promise of eternal life still to come.

To be raised in Christ, or "risen with Christ," means that through faith in Jesus, we share in His resurrection—we are spiritually brought from death to life, given a new identity, and empowered to live in holiness, purpose, and eternal hope. This is not just a future promise of resurrection after physical death, but a present reality for every believer.

The Bible teaches that before knowing Christ, we were **spiritually dead** in our sins—separated from God and powerless to save ourselves (Ephesians 2:1). But when we place our faith in Jesus, we are united with Him in both His death and resurrection. As Colossians 2:12 says, **"***You were buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised with Him through your faith in the working of God."*

Being **"**risen with Christ" means:

- **New Life** – Our old self, dominated by sin, has been crucified with Christ, and we are raised to a new spiritual life (Romans 6:4-5). We are no longer defined by our past, but by our new identity in Him (2 Corinthians 5:17).
- **New Desires** – We are called to set our hearts on things above, not on earthly things (Colossians 3:1-2). Our focus shifts from temporary goals to eternal ones.
- **New Power** – The same power that raised Jesus from the dead now works in us through the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11), enabling us to overcome sin and live according to God**'**s will.
- **New Hope** – We live with the assurance of a future bodily resurrection and eternal life with Christ (1 Corinthians 15:20-23).

In short, to be raised in Christ means that we are spiritually alive, walking in the victory of His resurrection, and empowered to live a life that reflects His glory—now and forever.

To be **risen with Jesus Christ** means that, through faith, believers spiritually participate in **His resurrection**, experiencing **new life**, victory over sin, and a **foretaste of eternal glory**. It's not only a future hope but a **present reality**—we are already raised **into a new way of living**.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Colossians 3:1** –
  "*If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God."*
- **Romans 6:4–5** –
  "*We were buried therefore with Him by baptism into death... just as Christ was raised from the dead... we too might walk in newness of life. For if we have been united with Him in a death like His, we shall certainly be united with Him in a resurrection like His."*
- **Ephesians 2:5–6** –
  "*...even when we were dead in our trespasses, [God] made us alive together with Christ... and raised us up with Him and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus."*

2. Greek Word Study

συνεγείρω (*synegeirō*) – *To be raised together*

- **Prefix syn-** means **"**with" or **"**together"
- **egeirō** means **"**to raise up"
- Appears in **Colossians 2:12** and **Ephesians 2:6**, emphasizing our spiritual resurrection **with Christ**.

ἀνάστασις (*anastasis*) – *Resurrection*

- Refers to a literal or spiritual rising from the dead
- Jesus' resurrection is the **firstfruits**, and believers will follow in both **spirit** and **body**.

3. What Does It Mean to Be Risen with Christ?

1. We Have New Life Now

- We are **spiritually raised**—alive in Christ, no longer slaves to sin (Romans 6:11).
- We now live in the **power of His resurrection**, walking in obedience, holiness, and love (Philippians 3:10).

2. We Share in Christ's Victory

- Sin, death, and the devil no longer have dominion (Colossians 2:13–15).
- This resurrection life is one of **freedom, power, and transformation**.

3. We Look Forward to Bodily Resurrection

- Though we are spiritually risen now, we also await the **resurrection of our physical bodies** (1 Corinthians 15:52–53).

4. We Are Seated with Christ

- Positionally, we are already with Christ in heaven (Ephesians 2:6), meaning our true **identity, authority, and destiny** are secure in Him.

5. Living as One Risen with Christ

- **Seek heavenly things** (Colossians 3:1–2)
  Live with your mind and heart set on Christ and His kingdom.
- **Put off the old self** (Colossians 3:5–10)
  Walk in purity, truth, and love, reflecting your new nature.
- **Live in resurrection power**
  Don't rely on your strength—**the Spirit that raised Jesus lives in you** (Romans 8:11).

Theological Insight

- **Union with Christ** is key: everything that happened to Jesus—His death, burial, resurrection—**happens to us spiritually** when we believe (Galatians 2:20).
- Being risen with Christ is not just symbolic; it**'**s the **foundation of our transformed life**, the power behind our sanctification.

Introduction: The New Life in Christ

In Colossians 3:1-4, the Apostle Paul urges us to recognize our new identity in Christ—one that is defined by the resurrection and the power of our risen Savior. The reality that we have been **"**raised with Christ" is not just a theological concept but a

transformative truth that should impact every area of our lives. When we accept Christ's sacrifice on the cross, we are not only forgiven but also spiritually resurrected with Him. This new life in Christ is characterized by a heavenly focus, a transformation of our desires, and a future hope of eternal glory with Him.

This commentary will explore the biblical truth of being "raised with Christ," it's significance for Christians, and how this reality should shape our attitudes, actions, and perspectives in daily life. To be raised with Christ is to live with a renewed purpose, a focus on the things of God, and an unwavering hope in the future glory to be revealed when Christ returns.

1. Theological Significance of Being Raised with Christ

Being "raised with Christ" is a powerful theological concept that signifies more than just a future hope of resurrection. It represents a present, transformative reality for every believer, who is spiritually united with Jesus through His death, burial, and resurrection.

1.1 A New Identity in Christ

The resurrection of Jesus Christ marks the victory over sin, death, and the grave. As disciples of Jesus, we are spiritually united with Christ in His resurrection. This union changes our identity completely. We are no longer defined by our past sins or earthly circumstances but by our relationship with Jesus Christ and His victory over death.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:4 (AKJV)
Paul describes this spiritual reality of being united with Christ in His resurrection.

"Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. ."

Through baptism and faith in Christ, we symbolically and spiritually die to our old selves and are raised to live a new life, one that is characterized by the power of Christ's resurrection.

Scripture Reference: *1 Corinthians 15:42 (AKJV)*

Paul writes of the transformation and victory in the resurrection:

"So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:"

This verse emphasizes the contrast between the old, corrupt nature and the new, incorruptible nature that we inherit in Christ's resurrection.

1.2 Freedom from the Power of Sin

When we are raised with Christ, we are freed from the dominion of sin. The power of sin, which once controlled us, no longer holds sway over our lives. In Christ's resurrection, we are empowered to live according to the Spirit rather than the flesh.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:5-7 (AKJV)
Paul speaks of the freedom believers experience through their union with Christ in His resurrection.

"For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be

also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from now on we should not serve sin. 7For he that is dead is freed from sin.."
The resurrection life is one of victory, where believers are enabled to walk in the freedom of Christ, no longer slaves to sin.

2. The Impact of Being Raised with Christ

The truth of being raised with Christ is not meant to be an abstract doctrine but a truth that transforms how we live. It impacts our daily lives, how we relate to others, and how we engage with the world. Paul emphasizes that if we have been raised with Christ, our hearts and minds must be set on things above.

2.1 A Heavenly Focus

Paul challenges believers to set their hearts and minds on the things of God rather than the temporary things of this world. To be raised with Christ is to live with a new perspective—one that is focused on eternity rather than the fleeting pleasures and distractions of earth.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:1-2 (AKJV)
Paul**'**s exhortation to believers to seek things above and set their minds on heavenly realities.

*"*If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God. 2Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.*"*
Being raised with Christ invites us to reorient our desires and pursuits, looking beyond the temporal to the eternal. Our priorities are shaped by the reality that we are citizens of heaven, and our ultimate reward is found in the presence of God.

2.2 A Transformed Life

The resurrection life is a life marked by transformation. As believers, we are called to live out the implications of our new identity in Christ. The power of the resurrection changes not only our eternal destiny but also our present conduct. The things we once pursued, the sins we once committed, and the ways we once lived are no longer our focus.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV)
Paul emphasizes the new creation we become in Christ.

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. "
Being raised with Christ means being made new—our desires, behaviors, and attitudes are transformed by the Holy Spirit, and we begin to reflect the character of Christ.

2.3 A Life of Hope and Anticipation

The resurrection of Christ also guarantees the believer**'**s future resurrection and ultimate glory. This hope sustains us in the face of trials and suffering, reminding us that our present circumstances are not the end. The best is yet to come.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:18 (AKJV)
Paul speaks of the future glory that awaits believers as a result of their union with

Christ.
Quote:
"For I recognize that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed in us."
Our hope is anchored in the reality of our future resurrection, when Christ will return in glory, and we will be raised to dwell with Him forever. This hope gives us strength to endure the challenges and difficulties of this life.

3. The Call to Live in Light of Our Resurrection

To be raised with Christ is not just a theological reality; it is a call to action. Paul urges believers to live in a manner that reflects their new identity and to actively pursue the things of God. This involves putting to death the sinful practices of the old life and clothing ourselves with the virtues of the new life in Christ, by yielding to the Holy Spirit working within us and by obeying the word of God.

3.1 Putting to Death the Old Nature

Paul makes it clear that those who are raised with Christ must actively put to death the sinful nature that once controlled them. The old self, with its sinful desires, must be crucified so that we can live out the new life in Christ.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:5 (AKJV)
Paul instructs believers to put to death the deeds of the flesh.
"Mortify therefore your members which are on the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:."
The resurrection life is one of active sanctification, where believers turn away from sin and seek to live according to God**'**s will, empowered by the Holy Spirit.

3.2 Putting On the New Self

As we put off the old sinful nature, we are called to put on the new self, which is renewed in the image of Christ. This involves cultivating godly virtues, such as compassion, kindness, humility, and patience, and allowing the Holy Spirit to shape our lives to reflect Christ**'**s character.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:12-14 (AKJV)
Paul exhorts believers to put on the virtues of the new life in Christ.
Quote:
"Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; 13Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you. 14And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfection."
The resurrection life is lived out in practical ways as we seek to love and serve others, reflecting the character of Christ in our relationships and actions.

3.3 Anticipating Christ**'**s Return

Finally, living in light of our resurrection means looking forward to Christ**'**s return. Our hope in His second coming should shape how we live today—living with expectation and urgency, sharing the gospel, and living holy lives in preparation for His glorious return.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:20-21 (AKJV)
Paul reminds believers that their citizenship is in heaven, and they eagerly await Christ's return.
Quote:
For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself.

The resurrection of Christ assures us that our own resurrection is coming, and we will be transformed to be like Him when He returns.

Conclusion: Living as Those Raised with Christ

To be raised with Christ is to live a life defined by resurrection power—a life that is focused on heavenly things, transformed by the Holy Spirit, and filled with the hope of eternal glory. It calls us to live with a renewed identity, seeking to put off the old sinful ways and put on the new life in Christ. We are a hew creation in Jesus Christ, born again, now we should walk in the Spirit, holy unto God. May we live in the power of the resurrection, reflecting the glory of God in all we do, and eagerly awaiting the day when Christ will return to reveal us in glory with Him.

The Resurrection of the Dead and Our Glorified Bodies

The resurrection of the dead refers to the event when all people—both the righteous and the wicked—will be raised to life after death. For believers, however, the resurrection carries with it the promise of a transformed, glorified body, perfectly suited for eternal life with God. The Apostle Paul, in particular, gives rich detail about this in several of his letters, especially in **1 Corinthians 15** and **Philippians 3**. However the resurrection of wicked and unbelievers (those who reject Jesus Christ) will be resurrected to receive just judgement and condemnation to hell.

1. The Promise of the Resurrection

The resurrection of the dead is promised throughout Scripture. It is a hope that believers can look forward to, as it ensures that death is not the end of the story for those in Christ.

In **1 Thessalonians 4:16-17**, (AKJV) Paul assures believers:
"For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

This passage speaks to the **bodily resurrection** of those who have died in Christ, and it promises that they will be reunited with the living believers at the return of Jesus. This is part of the **Second Coming** and marks the beginning of the eternal kingdom of God.

2. The Nature of Our Glorified Bodies

One of the most profound aspects of the resurrection is the transformation of our bodies. While our current bodies are mortal, corruptible, and subject to decay, the glorified bodies that we will receive will be imperishable, powerful, and eternal. In **1 Corinthians 15:42-44**, (AKJV) Paul writes:

*"*So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body..*"*

This passage speaks to the **dramatic transformation** that will take place at the resurrection. Paul contrasts the old, physical body (which is subject to sin, decay, and death) with the new, glorified body that is imperishable and fit for eternal life. Our current bodies are sown "in dishonor" and "in weakness" due to sin, but the resurrection body will be raised "in glory" and "in power."

- **Incorruptible**: The glorified body will not be subject to death, disease, or decay. It will never grow old or deteriorate.
- **Glorious**: The resurrection body will reflect the majesty and splendor of God's power. It will be like Christ's own glorified body.
- **Powerful**: The glorified body will possess new strength, not limited by the weakness and limitations of our earthly bodies.
- **Spiritual**: The resurrection body will be infused with spiritual life, being entirely attuned to God**'**s presence and His kingdom.

3. The Resurrection Body is Like Christ**'**s Glorious Body

In **Philippians 3:20-21**, (AKJV) Paul emphasizes that the believer's glorified body will be transformed to be like Christ**'**s own glorious body:

*"*For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself.*"*

This verse presents the incredible promise that, when Christ returns, He will transform our bodies to be like His. The transformation will be complete—free from sin, free from weakness, and free from the effects of the fall. Our bodies will bear the image of the risen and glorified Christ. This process of being made like Christ reflects God**'**s original intention for humanity in the garden—created in His image, but now fully realized in the resurrection.

4. The Hope of Resurrection and the Defeat of Death

One of the most comforting aspects of the resurrection is the ultimate defeat of death. Death is the consequence of sin (Romans 6:23), and it has separated humanity from God. But through Christ**'**s resurrection, death is swallowed up in victory. In **1 Corinthians 15:54-55**,(AKJV) Paul writes:

*"*So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is

swallowed up in victory. 55O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory? ″

Christ’s resurrection guarantees the believer’s resurrection and eternal life. Death no longer has the final word. It is not the end, but the beginning of a glorious new existence with God. This victory over death is one of the key aspects of the resurrection hope—it gives Christians confidence that no matter what they face in life, death will not be the end of their story.

5. The Timing of the Resurrection

The resurrection of believers will occur at the second coming of Christ, when He returns to gather His people and bring them into His eternal kingdom. In **1 Corinthians 15:51-52**, (AKJV) Paul describes the moment of resurrection:
″Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.″

The resurrection will be a sudden and glorious event. It will happen at the sound of the last trumpet, in a moment that is faster than the blink of an eye. The dead in Christ will be raised first, and those who are alive will be transformed. This transformation will occur for all believers, who will receive glorified bodies suited for eternal life in God’s presence.

6. Living in the Light of the Resurrection

The resurrection is not just a future event to look forward to; it also impacts how believers live today. The reality of our future resurrection and glorified bodies should influence the way we live in the present.

In **1 John 3:2**, (AKJV) John writes:

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it does not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.."

The anticipation of the resurrection encourages believers to live in holiness and with a focus on eternity. The hope of the glorified body inspires a life of purity, righteousness, and perseverance in faith.

Conclusion: A Future Full of Glory

The resurrection from the dead and the receiving of glorified bodies is the ultimate promise for every believer in Christ. It is the final victory over sin, death, and decay. In the resurrection, believers will be transformed into the image of Christ and live eternally in God’s presence, free from the effects of sin. This hope fuels our present life with confidence, joy, and endurance as we look forward to the day when we will see Christ face to face and be made like Him.

As Christians, we can eagerly anticipate that day when death is no more, and we will forever enjoy the full glory and presence of God in our glorified bodies.

The resurrection of the wicked is a sobering and often difficult aspect of Christian doctrine. While much of the New Testament focuses on the resurrection of believers to eternal life,

it also speaks about the resurrection of the wicked to face judgment. This is a key element in the final restoration of all things, where God**'**s justice is fully realized.

1. The Two Resurrections: A Clear Distinction

In Christian eschatology, the resurrection is typically understood as having two distinct phases:

1. **The Resurrection of the Just (Believers)**: This refers to the resurrection of the righteous, who will be raised to eternal life and glory with God. This resurrection occurs at the second coming of Christ, as part of the **first resurrection**.
2. **The Resurrection of the Wicked (Unbelievers)**: This refers to the resurrection of the unrighteous, who will be raised to face judgment. This resurrection occurs at the **second resurrection**, which most likely follows the millennial reign of Christ.

These two resurrections are sometimes referred to as the **resurrection of life** and the **resurrection of judgment**. While the resurrection of the righteous is an event of hope, the resurrection of the wicked is associated with divine justice.

2. Biblical Teaching on the Resurrection of the Wicked

John 5:28-29: Jesus 'Words on the Resurrection

In **John 5:28-29**, Jesus speaks about the future resurrection of all people, both the righteous and the wicked:
"Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, 29And shall come forth; they that have done good, to the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, to the resurrection of damnation." (John 5:28-29, AKJV)

- **The Resurrection of Life**: Those who have done good, meaning those who have believed in Jesus Christ and lived according to His will, will be raised to eternal life.
- **The Resurrection of Damnation (Judgment)**: Those who have done evil, meaning those who have rejected Christ and lived in rebellion, will be raised to face judgment and eternal separation from God.

This passage clearly teaches that the resurrection will be universal—everyone will be raised from the dead—but the outcomes will differ depending on one's relationship with Christ.

Acts 24:15: Paul's Teaching on the Resurrection

In **Acts 24:15**, the Apostle Paul, while defending himself before the governor, refers to the resurrection of the wicked and the just as a fundamental hope of the Christian faith: *"And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust."* (Acts 24:15, AKJV)

Paul here affirms the doctrine that there will be a future resurrection for both the righteous and the wicked. This speaks to the reality that every soul will face the consequences of their actions—either eternal life with God or eternal separation from Him.

Revelation 20:11-15: The Great White Throne Judgment

The most detailed account of the resurrection of the wicked is found in **Revelation 20:11-15**, where John describes the final judgment before the great white throne of God:

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15And whoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." (Revelation 20:11-15, AKJV)

- **The Great White Throne**: This judgment seat is reserved for those who have rejected Christ. It is distinct from the judgment seat of Christ, which is for believers.
- **The Books and the Book of Life**: Those who are judged according to their works will be found wanting, as none can meet the perfect standard of God apart from faith in Jesus Christ. The "book of life" records the names of those who are saved.
- **Judgment According to Works**: The wicked will be judged based on their works—specifically, their rejection of Christ and their sin. Since none can be justified by works alone, this judgment is a final demonstration of God**'**s justice.
- **The Lake of Fire**: The ultimate fate of the wicked is the **lake of fire**, often referred to as the second death. This is an eternal, conscious separation from God, often associated with hell.

The resurrection of the wicked is a resurrection to judgment, not eternal life, and their final destiny is described as an eternal punishment in the lake of fire.

3. Theological Implications: Justice and Mercy

The resurrection of the wicked underscores several key theological themes:

a. God's Justice

The resurrection of the wicked and their subsequent judgment highlight the perfect justice of God. The Scriptures affirm that God will hold everyone accountable for their actions (Romans 2:6), and the wicked will face the consequences of their rebellion against God. The judgment of the wicked ensures that God**'**s justice is satisfied and that evil will be dealt with appropriately in the end.

b. The Urgency of Salvation

The resurrection of the wicked serves as a solemn warning. Jesus taught about hell and the judgment to come, urging people to repent and believe in the Gospel. In **Matthew 25:46**, Jesus explains the eternal nature of both outcomes: *"And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal."* (Matthew 25:46)

The resurrection of the wicked is a call for urgency in proclaiming the Gospel and calling people to repentance. There is an eternal consequence to rejecting Christ.

c. The Final Defeat of Evil

The resurrection of the wicked also signals the final defeat of all evil. While the wicked will face judgment, this judgment brings about the final removal of sin, death, and Satan**'**s influence from the new heaven and new earth. This ultimate purification allows for the full realization of God**'**s kingdom where righteousness dwells (2 Peter 3:13).

4. The Nature of the Resurrection of the Wicked

Just like the resurrection of the righteous, the resurrection of the wicked is a **bodily resurrection**. This means that the wicked will be resurrected in a physical body, but unlike the believers, their bodies will be fit for judgment and destruction. They will stand before God**'**s throne, fully aware of their fate, and will be judged according to their deeds.

Conclusion: A Somber Reality

The resurrection of the wicked is a sobering doctrine. It serves as a reminder that each person**'**s eternal destiny hinges on their response to Jesus Christ. For those who have rejected Christ, the resurrection leads to just judgment, separation from God and an eternity in hell. However, for those who have trusted in Christ and received His grace, the resurrection is a glorious hope that leads to eternal life in the presence of God.

As Christians, the reality of the resurrection of the wicked should spur us on to evangelize, to proclaim the truth of the Gospel, and to live with a deep sense of gratitude for the grace that has spared us from judgment, inviting others to partake in the hope of eternal life.

Jesus: Our Redeemer:

Scripture: Ephesians 1:7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

What does it mean Jesus is our Redeemer?

Jesus as our Redeemer means that He paid the price to free us from the bondage of sin, death, and the power of Satan, restoring our relationship with God through His sacrificial death and resurrection. Redemption is the act of buying back something that was lost or enslaved—and in Scripture, it refers to God rescuing His people at great cost.

Before Christ, humanity was enslaved to sin and under the curse of the law (Romans 6:17; Galatians 3:13). We could not save ourselves or earn our way back to God. But Jesus, by His blood, became the perfect and final sacrifice—redeeming us not with silver or gold, **"***but with His precious blood"* (1 Peter 1:18-19). As our Redeemer, He took our punishment upon Himself and satisfied the justice of God on our behalf.

Through His redemption:

- **We are forgiven** – Our sins are washed away, and we are no longer condemned (Ephesians 1:7; Romans 8:1).
- **We are free** – We are set free from sin**'**s power and no longer live as slaves to our old nature (Galatians 5:1).
- **We are adopted** – We are brought into God's family and made heirs with Christ (Galatians 4:4-7).

- **We are sealed** – The Holy Spirit marks us as God**’**s own and empowers us to walk in newness of life (Ephesians 1:13-14).

In short, Jesus is our Redeemer because He paid the ultimate price to deliver us from sin and death, giving us freedom, forgiveness, and a restored relationship with God. His redemption is complete, eternal, and freely offered to all who believe.

Jesus: Our Redeemer is one of the most powerful and hope-filled truths in all of Scripture. To say that Jesus is our Redeemer means He **paid the price** to set us free—from sin, death, and spiritual slavery—**with His own life**. Redemption is at the very heart of the Gospel.

1. Key Scriptures

- **Job 19:25** –
  “*For I know that my Redeemer lives, and at the last He will stand upon the earth.”*
- **Ephesians 1:7** –
  “*In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace.”*
- **Galatians 3:13** –
  “*Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us...”*
- **Titus 2:14** –
  “*[Jesus] gave Himself for us to redeem us from all lawlessness and to purify for Himself a people for His own possession...”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **גָּאַל (*ga'al*)** – *To redeem, to act as a kinsman-redeemer*
  - Refers to someone who **buys back** property, freedom, or even people (like in the Book of Ruth)
  - **Job 19:25** uses this word to speak of God as the **living Redeemer** who will vindicate the righteous
- **פָּדָה (*padah*)** – *To ransom, rescue, deliver*
  - Emphasizes being **set free by the payment of a price**

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἀπολύτρωσις (*apolutrōsis*)** – *Redemption, release, deliverance*
  - Rooted in **lutron** = ransom; *apo* = from/out of
  - This is the word used in **Ephesians 1:7** to describe our redemption through Christ**’**s blood
- **λυτρόω (*lutroō*)** – *To set free by paying a price*

- Used in Titus 2:14 and 1 Peter 1:18–19: we are ransomed not with silver or gold, but with the **precious blood of Christ**

3. What Does It Mean That Jesus Is Our Redeemer?

1. He Paid the Full Price for Our Freedom

- We were slaves to sin (John 8:34; Romans 6:6), but Jesus purchased our freedom **with His life**.
- His death satisfied God's justice and offered mercy to all who believe.

2. He Rescues and Restores

- Redemption is not just freedom from, but also freedom **for**—freedom to become who we were meant to be: **God's children**.
- He restores our relationship with God, our purpose, and our hope.

3. He Is Our Kinsman-Redeemer

- Just as Boaz redeemed Ruth, Jesus—our close relative by taking on flesh—**stepped in to redeem us**, securing our inheritance (see Ruth 4:9–10; Hebrews 2:14–17).

4. Theological Insight

- Redemption is a **covenantal and sacrificial act**.
- Jesus redeems us from:
  - **Sin's penalty** (justification)
  - **Sin's power** (sanctification)
  - And ultimately **sin's presence** (glorification)
- The price wasn**'**t silver or gold—but His **precious blood** (1 Peter 1:18–19).

5. Living in the Reality of Redemption

- **Receive it with faith** – Redemption is a gift; trust in Christ and walk in His freedom.
- **Live as a freed person** – No longer enslaved to fear, sin, or shame (Romans 8:15).
- **Praise the Redeemer** – Worship flows from understanding the **depth of our deliverance**.

Jesus Christ is rightly called our Redeemer. The act of redemption was through His sacrificial death on the cross, He paid the price to ransom us from sin and reconcile us to God. In Him, we find forgiveness, restoration, and freedom.

Ephesians 1:7 beautifully articulates the truth of our redemption in Christ. It is through His shed blood that we are redeemed, that our sins are forgiven, and that we are brought into right relationship with God. This redemption is not something we can earn or achieve on our own; it is a gift of God's grace, freely given to all who believe in Jesus Christ.

As our redeemer, Jesus accomplishes several profound truths in our lives. Firstly, He redeems us from the power of sin and death. Through His death and resurrection, He breaks the chains that bind us and sets us free from the penalty and power of sin. No longer are we slaves to our sinful nature; instead, we are made new in Christ, empowered to live lives of righteousness and holiness.

Secondly, Jesus redeems us from the curse of the law. The law, which condemns us for our inability to live up to God's perfect standard, is fulfilled in Christ. He becomes the atoning sacrifice for our sins, satisfying the righteous demands of the law and granting us access to God's presence.

Moreover, Jesus redeems us from the bondage of guilt and shame. His blood washes away our sins, cleansing us from all unrighteousness, and restoring us to a right relationship with God. No longer do we need to carry the weight of our past mistakes; instead, we can walk in the freedom and confidence of God's unconditional love and acceptance.

Finally, Jesus redeems us for a purpose. He calls us to live lives that reflect His glory and proclaim His kingdom. He empowers us with His Spirit to be His witnesses in the world, sharing the good news of redemption with all who will listen. Our lives become a testimony to the transforming power of God's grace and the reality of His kingdom come.

Text: Ephesians 1:7 (AKJV):
"In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace."

Introduction: Jesus as Our Redeemer

The doctrine of redemption is central to our Christian faith and represents one of the most profound aspects of God's work through Jesus Christ. To "redeem" means to buy back, to restore, or to rescue from a state of captivity or ruin. The Bible teaches that humanity, because of sin, is in bondage to sin and death, unable to save itself. But in God's great love and mercy, He sent His Son, Jesus, as our Redeemer. Through His death on the cross and the shedding of His blood, Jesus paid the price for our sins and redeemed us from the power of sin and eternal separation from God.

In Ephesians 1:7, Paul highlights the significance of Jesus' sacrifice by stating that "in Him we have redemption through His blood." This powerful act of redemption is rooted in God's grace, and it is through Jesus Christ that believers experience forgiveness of sins, restoration, and the promise of eternal life. Jesus, our Redeemer, has bought us back from the slavery of sin and brought us into a new relationship with God, one that is based on grace, forgiveness, and love.

This commentary will explore the biblical meaning of redemption, the role of Jesus as our Redeemer, and the practical implications of this truth in the lives of believers.

1. The Biblical Concept of Redemption

The doctrine of redemption has deep roots in the Old Testament and points to the work of Christ in the New Testament. Redemption involves a payment, a ransom, or a deliverance from captivity, and it is always an act of grace, initiated by God for the benefit of His people.

1.1 Redemption in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, redemption often referred to God's deliverance of His people from physical bondage. The most significant act of redemption was the Exodus, where God, through Moses, rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt. This deliverance was a picture of the ultimate spiritual redemption that would come through Christ.

Scripture Reference: Exodus 6:6 (AKJV):
"Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments."

This redemption foreshadowed the spiritual redemption that would come through Jesus. Just as God redeemed Israel from slavery in Egypt, so Jesus redeems humanity from the slavery of sin.

1.2 Redemption as a Payment

In the New Testament, redemption is closely linked to the concept of a price being paid for something. Jesus, as the Redeemer, paid the ultimate price for our sins—His own life. The shedding of His blood on the cross was the ransom that freed humanity from the penalty of sin and death.

Scripture Reference: Mark 10:45 (AKJV):
"For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many."

The word "ransom" here indicates the cost of redemption. Jesus ’life was the ransom that was paid to free us from the captivity of sin. Through His sacrifice, He paid the price for our redemption, and in doing so, He reconciled us to God.

2. The Role of Jesus as Our Redeemer

Jesus is the central figure in God's redemptive plan. His life, death, and resurrection are the foundation of our redemption. Through His work on the cross, He secured our release from sin, death, and the power of Satan, making it possible for us to be reconciled to God and experience eternal life.

2.1 Jesus ’Sacrifice on the Cross

Jesus' death on the cross is the defining moment of redemption. It is through His sacrifice that the penalty for sin—death—was paid in full. Jesus willingly gave His life, taking upon Himself the punishment that we deserved. His blood, shed for us, covers our sins and provides the means for forgiveness.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 1:18-19 (AKJV):
"Forasmuch as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot."

This verse emphasizes that our redemption was not purchased with material wealth but with the precious blood of Christ. The perfection and innocence of Jesus made His sacrifice sufficient to cover the sins of the entire world.

2.2 Jesus as the Only Redeemer

There is no other person who could redeem humanity. Jesus is the only one who could pay the price for sin because He is both fully God and fully man. As the Son of God, He had the authority to forgive sins, and as a man, He could represent humanity in His sacrifice.

Scripture Reference: Acts 4:12 (AKJV):
"Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

Jesus alone is our Redeemer. His unique nature as both God and man allows Him to be the perfect mediator between humanity and God, making Him the sole means of redemption.

3. The Result of Redemption: Forgiveness and New Life

Through Jesus' redemptive work, believers experience the forgiveness of sins and are given new life in Christ. Redemption brings about a radical transformation in the life of the believer, as it releases them from the bondage of sin and death and enables them to live for God.

3.1 Forgiveness of Sins

One of the primary results of redemption is the forgiveness of sins. Jesus ’blood, shed for us, cleanses us from all unrighteousness and restores us to a right relationship with God. Because of His sacrifice, believers no longer stand guilty before God but are declared righteous in His sight.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:7 (AKJV):
"But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin."

This forgiveness is not based on our own efforts but on the work of Jesus. His sacrifice is the basis for our forgiveness, and it is through faith in Him that we receive this grace.

3.2 Freedom from the Power of Sin

Redemption not only delivers believers from the penalty of sin but also frees them from the power of sin. Through Jesus, believers are given the Holy Spirit, who enables them to live in obedience to God’s will and resist the temptation to sin.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:18 (AKJV):
"Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness."

Through redemption, believers are no longer slaves to sin but are empowered to live according to God’s righteousness. This freedom is part of the new life that Jesus offers to all who trust in Him.

4. The Continuing Work of Redemption in the Believer's Life

While redemption is a completed work in the sense that Jesus' sacrifice has secured forgiveness and freedom, believers are still called to live out the implications of redemption in their daily lives. This includes living with gratitude for what Christ has done, sharing the message of redemption with others, and continuing to grow in holiness.

4.1 Living in the Light of Redemption

As those who have been redeemed, believers are called to live in a way that reflects the grace and mercy they have received. This involves walking in the light, living according to God's Word, and continually seeking to honor Christ in every area of life.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 4:1-2 (AKJV):
"I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that you walk worthy of the vocation wherewith you are called, With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love."

Living worthy of the calling of redemption involves humility, patience, and love. These are the fruits of a life that is shaped by the grace of God.

4.2 Proclaiming the Message of Redemption

As recipients of God's redemptive work, believers are entrusted with the message of redemption to share with others. The gospel is the good news of what Jesus has done, and Christians are called to proclaim this truth to a world in need of salvation.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:19-21 (AKJV):
"To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them; and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be you reconciled to God. 21For he has made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.."

Believers are ambassadors of Christ, called to share the message of redemption with those who have not yet experienced it.

Conclusion: Jesus, Our Redeemer

Jesus Christ is the ultimate Redeemer, and His sacrifice on the cross has made redemption possible for all who believe. Through His blood, we are forgiven of our sins, set free from the power of sin and death, and given new life in Christ. As redeemed people, we are called to live in a way that reflects the grace and mercy we have received, sharing the message of redemption with others and glorifying God in all that we do.

Let us live in the light of our redemption, continually giving thanks for the precious sacrifice of Jesus and allowing His work to transform us into His image. Jesus, our Redeemer, has made a way for us to be reconciled to God, and for that, we are eternally grateful.

Ransom For Many:

Matthew 20:28 (AKJV)

“Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”

Mark 10:45 (AKJV)

“For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”

What does it mean Jesus is the Ransom of many?

Jesus being the **“**ransom for many” means that He gave His life as the payment to free humanity from the bondage of sin, death, and judgment, satisfying the justice of God on our behalf**.** This language of **“**ransom” points to the cost of our freedom—and the great love by which Jesus willingly paid it.

In **Mark 10:45**, Jesus says, **“***For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”* A ransom in biblical times was the price paid to release someone from slavery or captivity. Spiritually, we were all held captive by sin (Romans 6:17), unable to rescue ourselves. But Jesus, the sinless Son of God, offered Himself as the substitute—bearing the penalty we deserved, to secure our release.

This ransom was:

- **Substitutionary** – Jesus took our place, dying the death we should have died (Isaiah 53:5-6; 1 Peter 2:24).
- **Sufficient** – His death was more than enough to cover the sins of the world (1 John 2:2), though it's effective only for those who believe.
- **Voluntary** – He laid down His life willingly, not by force (John 10:18).
- **Final** – His once-for-all sacrifice accomplished full redemption and does not need to be repeated (Hebrews 10:10-14).

In short, Jesus as the ransom for many means He paid the ultimate price—His own life—to rescue us from the power and penalty of sin. Through His sacrifice, we are forgiven, freed, and restored to God, not by our merit, but by His grace.

John 3:16 (AKJV)
"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

When we say **Jesus is the "ransom for many,"** we**’**re speaking of one of the most powerful truths in the Gospel: Jesus willingly gave His life to **pay the price** for our deliverance from sin and death. This was not just a symbolic act—it was a **sacrificial exchange**, where Jesus took our place and **bought our freedom** with His own blood.

1. Key Scripture

- **Mark 10:45** –
  “*For even the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”*
- **Matthew 20:28** –
  “*...to give His life as a ransom for many.”*
- **1 Timothy 2:5–6** –
  “*For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself as a ransom for all...”*

2. Greek Word Study

λύτρον (*lutron*) – *Ransom*

- **Definition**: The price paid to **liberate** someone from slavery, bondage, or captivity
- This word was commonly used in the ancient world to describe **the freeing of slaves or prisoners by payment**
- Jesus used this term to explain that **His death would be the ransom price** to free people from the power of sin and spiritual death

ἀντί (*anti*) – *Instead of, in place of*

- Appears in **“**ransom **for** many” (Greek: *lutron anti pollōn*)
- Indicates a **substitution**—Jesus took our place
- This shows that His death wasn**’**t just general, but **personal and sacrificial**

3. What Does It Mean That Jesus Gave His Life as a Ransom?

1. He Paid the Price for Our Freedom

- We were in bondage to sin (John 8:34; Romans 6:6) and unable to free ourselves
- Jesus **’**blood was the price that **purchased our liberty** (Revelation 5:9)

2. He Took Our Place

- The phrase **“**ransom **for many**” shows that Jesus died **instead of us**—**a substitutionary atonement**
- He bore **the punishment** that we deserved (Isaiah 53:5)

3. He Frees Us for New Life

- Redemption isn**’**t just about being rescued—it**’**s about being **restored** to right relationship with God
- Now we live as sons and daughters, no longer slaves (Galatians 4:5–7)

4. Theological Insight

- The idea of **ransom** connects deeply with the **Old Testament concept of redemption**, especially:

    - The **Exodus**, where God redeemed Israel from slavery
    - The **Levitical system**, where sacrifices covered sin temporarily
- Jesus fulfills all of this by being the **final and perfect ransom**—once for all (Hebrews 9:12)
- His ransom was not paid to Satan, but **to God's justice**—satisfying the divine requirement for sin**'**s penalty

5. Responding to Jesus, Our Ransom

- **Believe in His sacrifice** – Accept the gift of freedom He bought for you
- **Live in liberty** – You are no longer in bondage—walk in your freedom from sin and fear
- **Serve others** – Jesus ransomed us by serving; we now serve in His name

---

Introduction: Ransom in Biblical Context

The act of us being " Ransomed" illustrates God's immense love and the sacrifice He made to secure the redemption of humanity. A ransom is generally understood as a payment made to release someone from captivity or bondage. Biblically, this concept takes on a deeply spiritual meaning as it symbolizes the price paid by Jesus Christ to free humanity from the bondage of sin and eternal death.

In John 3:16, the ultimate act of love is revealed in God's sending of His only Son, Jesus, to pay the ransom for our souls. Through His death, Jesus offers freedom from the penalty of sin and grants eternal life to all who believe. This commentary will delve into the biblical concept of ransom, exploring its significance in both the Old and New Testaments and its fulfillment in the person and work of Jesus Christ.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Ransom

The concept of ransom is first introduced in the Old Testament and culminates in the New Testament through the work of Jesus Christ. Throughout Scripture, the theme of ransom is closely connected to redemption, deliverance, and God's covenantal faithfulness.

1.1 Ransom in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, the idea of ransom is primarily seen in the context of God's deliverance of His people from various forms of bondage. A ransom was often paid to secure the release of someone in physical captivity or to atone for sin.

- **The Ransom for the Firstborn (Exodus 13:13-15)**
  In Exodus, God commands the Israelites to redeem their firstborn sons as a symbol of His deliverance of them from slavery in Egypt. This act of redemption was an acknowledgment that God had spared them and brought them out of bondage.

(Exodus 13:13-15, AKJV)

"And every firstling of an ass you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among your children shall you redeem.14And it shall be when your son asks you in time to come, saying, What is this? that you shall say to him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: 15And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that opens the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.."

- **The Day of Atonement (Leviticus 16:5-10)**
  In Leviticus, the concept of atonement through a blood sacrifice is introduced, a precursor to the ultimate ransom provided through Jesus' sacrifice. The high priest would offer a goat as a sin offering to atone for the sins of the people, symbolizing the idea of paying a price for the forgiveness of sins.

(Leviticus 16:5-10 (AKJV)
“And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. 6And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.7And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8And Aaron shall cast lots on the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD’s lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. 10But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.”

Leviticus 16:21, AKJV) "And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel... and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness.”

1.2 Ransom in the Life and Ministry of Jesus

In the New Testament, Jesus' life and death are portrayed as the ultimate fulfillment of the Old Testament concept of ransom. Jesus Himself used the term "ransom" to describe His mission on earth:
*"“*For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.*"* (Mark 10:45, AKJV)

In this statement, Jesus explicitly identifies His sacrificial death as the ransom for the sins of humanity. This act of selfless love is central to Christian doctrine, as it underscores the depth of God’s grace in providing a way for sinners to be reconciled to Him. Jesus' death on the cross was not just a symbol of sacrifice, but the actual payment for the sins of the world, freeing believers from the eternal consequences of sin.

- **The Price of Redemption (1 Peter 1:18-19)**
  Peter speaks of the ransom price paid by Jesus, emphasizing that it was not with perishable things, such as silver or gold, but with His own precious blood.
  (1 Peter 1:18-19, AKJV)

"For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:"

1.3 Ransom in the Epistles and Early Christian Teaching

Paul's letters further develop the theme of ransom, particularly emphasizing that Jesus' sacrifice was made on behalf of all people. His death brought about freedom for believers from sin, death, and the law.

- **Redemption through Christ (Ephesians 1:7)**
  In Ephesians, Paul highlights that in Christ, we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of God's grace.
  (Ephesians 1:7, AKJV)

"In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace."

- **Jesus as the Ransom for All (1 Timothy 2:5-6)**
  Paul also speaks of Jesus as the one mediator between God and man, who gave Himself as a ransom for all, emphasizing the universality of Christ's redemptive work.

(1 Timothy 2:5-6, AKJV)

"For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time."

2. The Significance of Ransom for Believers

The ransom provided by Jesus Christ is not only a theological truth but also a transformative reality for believers. Understanding the depth of the ransom paid gives rise to worship, gratitude, and a call to live in the freedom purchased by Christ's sacrifice.

2.1 Freedom from Sin and Death

The ransom paid by Christ delivers believers from the bondage of sin and eternal death. Before Christ, humanity was trapped in the cycle of sin, facing spiritual death as the penalty for sin. Through His death, Jesus broke the power of sin, offering eternal life to all who trust in Him.

- **The Great Exchange (2 Corinthians 5:21)**
  In 2 Corinthians, Paul speaks of the great exchange that took place when Jesus took on our sin, offering His righteousness in return. This exchange is at the heart of the ransom: Jesus took our punishment, and we receive His righteousness.
  "For he has made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him." (2 Corinthians 5:21, AKJV)

2.2 Living in the Freedom of the Ransom

Knowing that we have been ransomed by Christ should lead believers to live with a renewed sense of purpose, gratitude, and holiness. Our lives should reflect the freedom we have received, as we are no longer slaves to sin but servants of God.

- **Freedom to Serve God (Romans 6:18)**
  Paul reminds believers that, having been set free from sin, we are now free to live in righteousness.
  "Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness." (Romans 6:18, AKJV)

3. Ransom and the Christian Hope

The ransom of Christ is also closely tied to the hope of future glory. Jesus' payment of the ransom assures believers of their future resurrection and eternal life with God. This hope is a source of comfort and encouragement in the face of suffering and difficulty5

- **The Hope of Eternal Life (Titus 2:13-15)**
  Paul speaks of the blessed hope that believers eagerly await—the return of Christ and the full realization of the redemption He has secured for us.
  "Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; 14Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 15These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise you." (Titus 2:13-15, AKJV)

Conclusion: Living in the Reality of the Ransom

The ransom paid by Jesus is the pivotal moment that brought hope and the possibility of salvation to all of us who choose to believe and follow Jesus by faith. Jesus' loving and merciful act of ransoming us is foundational to our Christian faith. Through His sacrificial death, Jesus has secured the release of all who believe in Him, freeing us from the bondage of sin and granting us eternal life. As believers, we are called to live in the freedom that comes from this ransom, to worship God with gratitude, and to reflect His love and grace to others. The ransom of Jesus Christ (Yeshua). is not just a historical event but a present reality that transforms our lives and gives us hope for life eternally with God.

Redemption :

What is Redemption?

Redemption is the act of God saving, rescuing, or delivering someone from bondage—particularly the bondage of sin, death, and spiritual separation—by paying a price through the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ. It is one of the central doctrines of the Bible and expresses God's deep love and mercy in restoring broken people to Himself.

In Scripture, redemption often refers to **a price being paid to set someone free**—such as a slave being bought out of captivity. Spiritually, every human being was in bondage to sin (Romans 6:17) and under the penalty of eternal separation from God. We could not rescue ourselves. But God, in His mercy, sent His Son to redeem us.

"*In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God**'**s grace"* (Ephesians 1:7).

Redemption involves:

- **A cost** – Jesus gave His life as the ransom (Mark 10:45; 1 Peter 1:18–19).
- **A rescue** – We are delivered from sin**'**s power and the curse of the law (Galatians 3:13).
- **A restoration** – We are brought back into right relationship with God (Colossians 1:13–14).
- **A new identity** – We are no longer slaves to sin but children of God and heirs with Christ (Romans 8:15–17).

In short, redemption is God**'**s powerful and loving work of buying us back from sin**'**s slavery through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It gives us freedom, forgiveness, and a restored relationship with our Creator—offered freely to all who believe.

Redemption is one of the most foundational and powerful truths in Scripture. It means to be **bought back**, **rescued**, or **liberated** by the payment of a price. In biblical terms, redemption refers to God**'**s act of saving people from sin, death, and bondage—**through the blood of Jesus Christ**.

1. Key Scriptures on Redemption

- **Ephesians 1:7** –
  "*In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God**'**s grace."*
- **Colossians 1:13–14** –
  "*He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins."*
- **1 Peter 1:18–19** –
  "*You were ransomed... not with perishable things such as silver or gold, but with the precious blood of Christ..."*
- **Psalm 130:7–8** –
  "*With the Lord is steadfast love, and with Him is plentiful redemption. He will redeem Israel from all his iniquities."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **גָּאַל (*ga'al*)** – *To redeem, buy back, act as a kinsman-redeemer*

    - Often used for **family-based redemption**: restoring property, freeing from slavery (e.g., Book of Ruth)
    - God is seen as Israel**’**s **Redeemer** (Isaiah 44:24)
- **פָּדָה(*padah*)** – *To ransom or rescue*
    - Emphasizes **being set free from danger or captivity**
    - Seen in Exodus 13:13; Psalm 34:22

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἀπολύτρωσις (*apolutrōsis*)** – *Redemption, deliverance by ransom*
    - Used in Ephesians 1:7, Romans 3:24
    - Refers to being **freed through Christ’s sacrificial death**
- **λυτρόω (*lutroō*)** – *To ransom, set free by paying a price*
    - Found in Titus 2:14 and 1 Peter 1:18
    - Jesus is the **One who pays the price** to set His people free

3. What Is Biblical Redemption?

1. Deliverance from Bondage

- Humanity was in bondage to sin, guilt, the law, and death.
- Jesus redeems us **from that slavery** (Galatians 3:13; Romans 6:6).

2. A Costly Payment

- The cost of redemption is **blood**—specifically, the blood of Jesus (Hebrews 9:12).
- It fulfills God's justice and expresses His love.

3. A Restoration of Relationship

- Redemption brings us back into **right standing with God**.
- We become **His possession, His children, and His people** (Titus 2:14; 1 Corinthians 6:20).

4. Theological Insight

- In the ancient world, redemption was commonly understood as:
    - A **slave being purchased** to be set free
    - A **captive being ransomed**
    - A **debtor being released** by payment
- **Jesus is our Redeemer**, who paid the price to:
    - **Free us from sin's penalty** (justification)
    - **Deliver us from sin’s power** (sanctification)
    - **Eventually save us from sin’s presence** (glorification)

5. How Should We Live in Light of Redemption?

- **Gratefully** – We are bought at a great cost (1 Corinthians 6:20)
- **Willingly obedient** – We belong to God now, not ourselves (Romans 12:1)
- **Hopefully** – Redemption guarantees a future where all things are made new (Romans 8:23; Revelation 21:5)
- **Proclaiming it** – Share the message of redemption with the world (2 Corinthians 5:20)

Redeem, Redemption - Exagorazo (Verb)

It is used metaphorically, as the purchasing of a slave to give freedom; LUTROO (VERB) To release a person by paying a ransom price

We were held spiritually captive under the bondage of our own sin till Jesus Christ purchased us with His own blood; His Love for us was so great, He paid the highest price for us by laying down His own life for the penalty that each of us deserved for our own sins.

Jesus becomes our ' Redeemer ' when we individually ask God in prayer to forgive us and further ask Jesus Christ to come into our heart by the Holy Spirit, and become our Savior.

We get the use of the word " Redeemer " as a name for Christ in the Bible, from the ancient Jewish custom by which kinsman redeemed the property of one of his family who happened to be in destitute circumstances.

As we were likewise once destitute of spiritual things, then If we accept Jesus as our Lord , we are then redeemed and are adopted back into God's family.

Key Scriptures

1 Peter 1:18-19 (AKJV) For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot; .

Galatians 4:4-7 (AKJV), But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7Why you are no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Ephesians 1:5-7 (AKJV) “Having predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he has made us accepted in the beloved. 7In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Titus 2:13,14 (AKJV) “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; 14Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”

Isaiah 35:8-10 (AKJV) And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. 9No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: 10And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.”

The High Cost and Glorious Gift of Redemption

Redemption is a profound and central theme in Scripture, encapsulating the heart of the gospel. To redeem something is to buy it back, to set it free from bondage, and to restore it to its rightful owner. In the biblical context, redemption refers to the work of God in rescuing humanity from the slavery of sin and death, accomplished through the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ.

In **Ephesians 1:7**, Paul speaks of the **“**redemption through His blood,” emphasizing that the price for our freedom was the precious blood of Christ, shed on the cross. Redemption, therefore, is not merely a theoretical or abstract concept but a tangible reality with a great cost. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of redemption, the need for it, its costly nature, and how it transforms those who receive it.

1. The Need for Redemption: Humanity’s Slavery to Sin

Before the redemption brought through Christ, humanity was in bondage to sin and death. Sin, originating from the fall of Adam and Eve, resulted in separation from God and spiritual slavery. Redemption is the rescue from this condition, restoring what was lost.

1.1 Slavery to Sin

In the Old Testament, the idea of redemption was often associated with physical bondage or slavery. For instance, the Israelites' redemption from slavery in Egypt serves as a foundational picture of spiritual redemption. The Israelites were oppressed by Pharaoh, and they could do nothing to free themselves. It was only by God**’**s intervention that they were set free (Exodus 6:6). Similarly, the New Testament teaches that all humanity is enslaved to sin. In **Romans 6:17-18**, (AKJV) Paul writes,

*"*But God be thanked, that you were the servants of sin, but you have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. 18Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness.*"*

Before Christ, people were enslaved by their sinful desires, unable to escape the power of sin on their own. Sin ruled over them, leading to spiritual death and eternal separation from God.

1.2 The Penalty of Sin: Death and Separation

The consequence of sin is death—both physical and spiritual. **Romans 6:23** (AKJV) says,

"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

Sin separates humanity from God, and this separation leads to both spiritual death in this life and eternal separation from God in the next. **Isaiah 59:2** (AKJV)says,

"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear."

Redemption, therefore, is not just a need for freedom from physical oppression, but a rescue from the eternal consequences of sin.

2. The Work of Redemption: Christ's Sacrifice on the Cross

The term **“**redemption” carries with it the idea of a price being paid to secure the release of a captive. In the New Testament, this price was the blood of Jesus Christ. Through His sacrificial death on the cross, Christ provided the means by which we could be set free from the bondage of sin and death.

2.1 The Price of Redemption: Christ’s Blood

The ultimate cost of redemption was paid through the blood of Christ. **1 Peter 1:18-19** (AKJV)says,

*"*For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot*"*

The blood of Jesus was not just a symbol but the actual means by which believers are forgiven and set free. His death was the final and complete sacrifice, fulfilling all the requirements of the law and paying the penalty for sin that we could never pay on our own. Through His blood, believers are cleansed and made righteous in the sight of God.

2.2 Christ as the Redeemer

Jesus is not only the one who redeems but the one who accomplishes the work of redemption. In **Luke 1:68**, Zechariah, the father of John the Baptist, prophesied that God would "redeem His people" through the coming Messiah. Throughout His life, Jesus exemplified what it meant to be the Redeemer, offering healing, forgiveness, and restoration to those bound by sin and suffering. Ultimately, His death on the cross was the climactic act of redemption. In **Galatians 3:13**,(AKJV) Paul writes,

"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangs on a tree:."

Jesus became a curse on our behalf, taking the punishment for sin upon Himself so that we might be freed from its power and penalty.

3. The Effects of Redemption: Freedom, Forgiveness, and Restoration

Redemption brings about profound change in the lives of those who accept it. It is not just a legal transaction, but a transformative experience that sets believers free, forgives their sins, and restores them to a right relationship with God.

3.1 Freedom from the Power of Sin

Redemption means liberation from the power of sin. Before Christ, believers were slaves to sin, unable to break its grip. But through redemption, the power of sin is broken, and believers are given the freedom to live for righteousness. **Romans 8:2** declares, *"For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death."*
Through Christ, the believer is empowered by the Holy Spirit to live a new life, no longer under the dominion of sin but under the grace of God.

3.2 Forgiveness of Sins

One of the most immediate results of redemption is the forgiveness of sins. **Ephesians 1:7** highlights that in Christ we have "the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace." Redemption deals with the penalty of sin by erasing the record of our wrongdoings. In **Colossians 2:13-14**, (AKJV) Paul writes,
"And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it."
Redemption is the complete removal of the debt of sin, offering total forgiveness to all who place their trust in Jesus Christ.

3.3 Restoration to God’s Family

Redemption also restores the believer to a right relationship with God. Through Christ**’**s sacrifice, the alienation caused by sin is removed, and believers are brought into God**’**s family. **Romans 8:15-17** (AKJV) speaks to this reality:
"For you have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but you have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together."
Redemption makes it possible for us to call God our Father and to experience the full benefits of being His children.

4. Living in the Light of Redemption: A Call to Respond

The act of redemption calls for a response. For believers, redemption is not just an event that took place in the past but a reality that has ongoing implications for how they live today. The redeemed are called to live out their freedom, forgiveness, and restoration in practical ways.

4.1 A Life of Gratitude and Worship

The appropriate response to redemption is gratitude and worship. **Romans 12:1** urges believers to present their bodies as living sacrifices, holy and acceptable to God,

which is their reasonable service. In light of the immense cost of redemption, the only fitting response is to live a life that honors God.

4.2 A Life of Service to Others

Redemption also calls believers to serve others. **Galatians 5:13** says,
"For, brethren, you have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another."
Those who have been redeemed are now called to help redeem others by sharing the message of salvation, serving those in need, and living as agents of grace and mercy in the world.

Conclusion: The Glory of Redemption in Christ

Redemption is the heart of the gospel. It is the incredible act of God**'**s grace in rescuing humanity from sin, setting them free, and restoring them to Himself through the work of Jesus Christ. Through His blood, Christ has paid the price for our redemption, offering forgiveness, freedom, and restoration.

As believers in Jesus Christ, we are to live in the light of our redemption, offering gratitude, living in holiness, and extending the message of redemption to others. Redemption is not only the foundation of our salvation but the motivation for our lives. May we never take for granted the high cost of our redemption, and may we live to glorify the Redeemer who has set us free.

The Bible sheds light on the theme of "Redemption" as depicted in its pages. Redemption according to the Scriptures refers to the act of being rescued or delivered from the grip of sin and its consequences, through the payment of a ransom. It encompasses the notion of freedom and restoration emphasizing how God graciously intervenes on humanities behalf to secure liberation from sins chains and offer a path towards reconciliation with Him. Throughout Scripture redemption serves as a recurring theme that highlights Gods love and mercy towards humanity.

The roots of this concept can be traced back to the Old Testament, where it is often linked with deliverance from oppression and enslavement. An example can be found in the story of how the Israelites were freed from their bondage in Egypt during their exodus. Exodus 6;6 highlights Gods promise to redeem His people from slavery and oppression demonstrating His faithfulness by rescuing them from captivity and guiding them towards their promised land. This act of redemption acts as a foreshadowing symbolizing the redemption that would be fulfilled through Jesus Christs sacrificial offering in the New Testament.

In the New Testament redemption takes on a significance by pointing towards humanitys liberation, from both sins power and its consequences.

In Ephesians 1;7 it is highlighted that believers find redemption through Christ. This redemption comes from His act of shedding His blood, which brings forgiveness for sins. It showcases the grace of God. Demonstrates how Christs death, on the cross serves as a way for humanity to be reconciled with God.

Furthermore the idea of redemption is closely tied to the concept of reconciliation with God. Colossians 1;20 22 emphasizes that through Christs blood God has reconciled all things to Himself and established peace. This passage underscores how Christs redemptive work has the power to restore the broken relationship between humanity and God fostering harmony within creation. Through this act of redemption individuals can find reconciliation, with God. Fully experience His grace and mercy.

Moreover the concept of redemption highlights how Gods grace can profoundly transform the lives of believers.

The passage, in Titus 2;14 emphasizes that Christ willingly gave Himself for us with the purpose of redeeming us from all wickedness and purifying a people who will belong to Him. It highlights how Christs sacrifice plays a role in setting believers free from the power of sin and enabling them to live in alignment with Gods principles and purposes. This act of redemption serves as a catalyst for transformation and spiritual growth empowering believers to live lives that reflect the values of Gods Kingdom.

To conclude the concept of redemption embodies the power of Gods grace and love. It serves as a means through which we are delivered from the bondage of sin and restored into fellowship, with God. The ultimate fulfillment of redemption is found in Jesus Christs death, where His blood becomes the ransom that secures forgiveness and reconciliation for all humanity. Through redemption believers can experience the impact of Gods grace find reconciliation with Him and be empowered to live lives that reflect His Kingdoms values and principles.

(Continued)

Redemption also highlights the concept of being set free, from the consequences of wrongdoing and having the freedom to live a life filled with purpose and fulfillment. In Galatians 5;1 it is emphasized that Christ has granted believers freedom emphasizing the power of His redeeming work. This passage emphasizes how redemption transforms individuals freeing them from rules and the bondage of sin enabling them to live a life characterized by the mercy and grace found in Christ. The redemption provided through Christs sacrifice forms the basis for a life liberated from the limitations of sin empowering individuals to walk in Gods purposes and plans with freedom and abundance.

Moreover redemption serves as evidence of Gods favor and love, towards humanity. In 1 Peter 1;18 19 it is highlighted that believers were redeemed by the blood of Christ, a lamb. This passage underscores the value of Christs death as it serves as a means for believers to be redeemed and reconciled with God. The redemptive work of Christ demonstrates Gods love and grace highlighting His willingness to pay the price in order to secure humanitys salvation and freedom.

Furthermore the idea of redemption plays a role, in shaping believers sense of identity and belonging. A verse from 1 Corinthians (6;20) stresses that believers have been purchased at a cost and therefore they should honor God by taking care of their bodies. This passage highlights how redemption has communal implications emphasizing that believers now belong to God as an outcome of Christs redemptive work. Through Christs sacrifice redemption not secures forgiveness for sins. Also establishes a sense of

purpose and belonging within the community of believers. This motivation leads them to live their lives in a way that reflects the power of Gods love.

Moreover the belief in Christ's redemption points towards the hope of life and restoration. In Titus (2;13 14) it is emphasized that believers hold on to the blessed hope that is tied to the appearance of our God and Savior Jesus Christ. He willingly gave Himself up to redeem us from all wickedness and purify us as His chosen people. This passage highlights how redemption carries a dimension. Securing hope for life and promising restoration for those who believe. The redemptive work undertaken by Christ serves as the foundation for believers anticipation in realizing God's glory in the manifestation and fulfilling His purposes, for humanity.

In summary the act and truth of redemption represents how God's love and grace can bring about a transformation. It acts as a way to break free, from the chains of sin and restore our relationship with God. Redemption highlights the freedom. Meaning that believers find in Christ, the favor and affection that God has for humanity the sense of belonging within the community of fellow believers and the ultimate hope for eternal life and restoration. Through redemption believers can experience how God's grace can change their lives discover their purpose and identity, in Christ and eagerly anticipate the fulfillment of God's plan to redeem all of humanity.

Regeneration:

What is Regeneration? How ore our lives regenerated?

Regeneration is the supernatural work of God by which He gives new spiritual life to a person—raising them from spiritual death, making them a new creation, and enabling them to respond to Him in faith and obedience. It is the beginning of true salvation and marks the moment a person is "born again" (John 3:3–5).

Before regeneration, we are spiritually dead in our sins (Ephesians 2:1). We are separated from God, unable to truly love or obey Him. But in His mercy, God makes us alive through the power of the Holy Spirit. Titus 3:5 describes this transformation: **"***He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of His mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit."*

Our lives are regenerated through:

- **The Word of God** – The message of the gospel brings spiritual life when heard and received in faith (1 Peter 1:23; Romans 10:17).
- **The Holy Spirit** – He is the one who awakens our hearts, convicts us of sin, and breathes new life into us (John 3:5–6).
- **Faith in Jesus Christ** – When we believe in Christ, we are united with Him and become new creations (2 Corinthians 5:17).

Regeneration is not merely turning over a new leaf or becoming more moral—it is a total inward transformation. It produces a new heart, new desires, and a new direction in life. Ezekiel 36:26 speaks of this:
"*I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh."*

In short, regeneration is the gracious act of God giving us spiritual life, enabling us to repent, believe, and begin living as His children. It is the foundation of a real relationship with God and the first step in our lifelong journey of faith and transformation.

Regeneration is a vital doctrine of the Christian faith. It refers to the **spiritual rebirth**—the act of God by which He **imparts new life** to a person, making them a **new creation in Christ**. This is the work of the Holy Spirit, taking someone who was spiritually dead and making them **spiritually alive**.

1. Key Scriptures on Regeneration

- **Titus 3:5** –
  "*He saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to His own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit."*
- **John 3:3, 5–6** –
  "*Unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God... That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit."*
- **2 Corinthians 5:17** –
  "*Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come."*
- **Ezekiel 36:26–27** –
  "*And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you... I will put My Spirit within you..."*

2. Greek and Hebrew Word Study

Greek (New Testament)

- **παλιγγενεσία (*palingenesia*)** – *Regeneration, new birth, rebirth*
  - From *palin* (again) + *genesis* (birth, origin)
  - Used in **Titus 3:5**, meaning **spiritual rebirth or renewal**
- **γεννάω ἄνωθεν (*gennaō anōthen*)** – *To be born again/from above*
  - Used in **John 3:3" –** You must be born again"
  - *Gennaō* = to give birth; *anōthen* = from above
  - Refers to being born **spiritually by the Holy Spirit**, not physically again

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- While the exact word **"**regeneration" isn**'**t used, the **concept** is found:

- **Ezekiel 36:26** – **“***I will give you a new heart...”*
  - **Hebrew**: *lev chadash* (לֵב חָדָשׁ) **“ –**new heart”
  - Symbolizes spiritual rebirth and cleansing

3. What Is Regeneration?

1. A Work of the Holy Spirit

- It is **not achieved by human effort** or religion, but by God's mercy and power (Titus 3:5).
- The Holy Spirit **awakens the heart**, giving the ability to respond to God in faith and repentance.

2. A New Nature

- Regeneration changes the **inner person**—the heart, mind, and will—so that the person now desires God, truth, and righteousness.
- This is being made **a new creation** (2 Corinthians 5:17).

3. The Beginning of Eternal Life

- Eternal life doesn**’**t start when we die—it begins the moment we are **spiritually born again** (John 3:6; 1 John 5:11–12).

4. Theological Insight

- Regeneration is the **first stage** of the broader process of **salvation**:
  1. **Regeneration** – God gives us spiritual life
  2. **Conversion** – We repent and believe
  3. **Justification** – We are declared righteous
  4. **Sanctification** – We grow in holiness
  5. **Glorification** – We are perfected in eternity
- Regeneration is **monergistic**: it is solely the work of God—not a cooperation between God and man.

5. Living as Regenerated People

- **Walk in newness of life** (Romans 6:4) – Live out the new identity you**’**ve received
- **Set your mind on the Spirit** (Romans 8:5) – Cultivate spiritual things, not fleshly things
- **Bear fruit** – A regenerated heart will show fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22–23)

Regeneration is often referred to as being "born again." This is a spiritual rebirth that occurs when someone is spiritually renewed or made alive through the work of the Holy Spirit. The term is most commonly associated with salvation and the new birth in Christ.

Degeneration is what happens to all of us in the world. Before we come to be saved by Jesus Christ, our life sinks into a lower and lower moral state. In the scriptural and theological sense, 'Regeneration' and ‘Transformation’ are the spiritual and special works of the Holy Spirit in restoring a believer's spiritual nature into the original intended image or character of Jesus Christ.

A believer in Jesus Christ does not become God or a god, but rather through spiritual regeneration and transformation, a follower of Jesus becomes a son or daughter of God.

In the Bible, *transformation* and *regeneration* are related spiritual truths, but they have distinct meanings and applications. Let**’**s break them down:

1. Regeneration:

Regeneration is often referred to as being "born again." This is a spiritual rebirth that occurs when someone is spiritually renewed or made alive through the work of the Holy Spirit. The term is most commonly associated with salvation and the new birth in Christ.

- **Key Bible verses**:
  - *John 3:3* (Jesus speaking to Nicodemus): **“**Jesus replied, **‘**Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again.’**”**
  - *Titus 3:5*: **“**He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit.”

Regeneration is a one-time event in a believer's life, marking the beginning of their new life in Christ. It is God's act of making the believer spiritually alive, removing the old sinful nature, and giving them a new heart. This transformation is initiated by God and enables the believer to live in a way that reflects God**’**s holiness.

2. Transformation:

Transformation, on the other hand, is an ongoing process of change. It refers to the believer's daily process of becoming more like Christ, as their character and actions are gradually conformed to God**’**s will. This is often described as sanctification.

Key Scriptures

Titus 3:5 (AKJV) Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he (Jesus) saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Spirit;

Philippians 3: 20,21 (AKJV) For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself.

Who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.

The New Birth That Transforms the Believer's Life

The One-Time Work of Jesus Christ: The Foundation of Regeneration

In John 3, Jesus speaks to Nicodemus about the necessity of being "born again" (or "born from above") to enter the kingdom of God. This new birth, which is a central aspect of regeneration, is not something that can be achieved through human effort or understanding, but is a work of the Holy Spirit. Just as Jesus' once-for-all sacrifice forms the foundation of sanctification, so His work also underpins the believer's regeneration. Regeneration is the transforming work of God, in which a person is spiritually reborn, made a new creation, and brought into a living relationship with God.

1. The New Birth: A Work of God

In contrast to physical birth, which is a natural process, spiritual birth—the new birth—is the supernatural work of God. It is a one-time event that fundamentally changes the believer, opening their eyes to the truth of the gospel and enabling them to live a new life. This work of regeneration is rooted in the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, and it is applied to the believer through the Holy Spirit.

1.1 Regeneration as the Work of the Holy Spirit

John 3:5-6 (AKJV): 'Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. '"

Jesus teaches that the new birth is not of human origin but of divine power, accomplished by the Holy Spirit. Just as physical birth is necessary to enter the world, spiritual birth is necessary to enter the kingdom of God. This birth is not from human effort but is a divine transformation that brings the individual from spiritual death to spiritual life. The Holy Spirit is the agent who brings about this radical change, moving the believer from a state of sin and alienation from God to a new existence in Christ.

1.2 The Foundation of Regeneration: Christ’s Finished Work

John 3:14-15 (AKJV): "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15That whoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life."

The foundation of regeneration is the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross. Jesus compares His upcoming crucifixion to the lifting up of the serpent in the wilderness (Numbers 21:8-9), where those who looked upon the bronze serpent were healed from the deadly effects of snake bites. Similarly, all who look to Jesus in faith—believing in His sacrifice—receive eternal life. It is through Jesus' death and resurrection that regeneration becomes possible. The Holy Spirit applies the benefits of Christ's sacrifice to the believer, giving them new birth and spiritual life.

2. The Result of Regeneration: New Life in Christ

Regeneration is not merely an event—it is a transformative process that results in new life. This new life is not just a future promise, but a present reality for the believer. Those who are regenerated are no longer the same; they are new creations, called to live differently, empowered by the Spirit to live according to God's will.

2.1 The New Nature: A Transformation of the Heart

2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV): "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new"

Through regeneration, we are given a completely new identity. The old self—characterized by sin and alienation from God—has passed away, and we are now a new creation in Christ. This transformation begins at the moment of regeneration and continues to unfold as the believer matures in their relationship with God. The new nature is marked by the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit, who leads and empowers us to live in a way that reflects the holiness of God.

2.2 The New Affections: A Heart for God

Ezekiel 36:26-27 (AKJV): "A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my judgments, and do them."

Regeneration also involves a heart change. The believer receives a new heart—one that is sensitive to the things of God. The heart of stone, which is hardened and resistant to God, is replaced with a heart of flesh that is soft and responsive. This new heart is inclined toward God, desiring to walk in His ways and keep His commandments. Regeneration is not just about external behavior; it is a radical internal transformation that affects the believer's affections, desires, and will.

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Regeneration

The Holy Spirit plays a central role in regeneration. He is the one who brings about the new birth, drawing the believer to Christ and applying the work of Christ to their lives. The Spirit not only initiates regeneration but also sustains and empowers the new life that begins in the believer at conversion.

3.1 The Spirit's Role in Conviction and New Birth

John 16:8 (AKJV): "And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:"

Before regeneration takes place, the Holy Spirit works to convict our hearts that each one of us is a sinner. He makes us aware of our sin and our need for a Savior. It is through the convicting work of the Spirit that anyone comes to a place of repentance and faith in Christ. Once this faith is exercised, the Spirit regenerates us, bringing us into new life.

3.2 The Spirit's Ongoing Work in the Regenerated Believer

Titus 3:5-6 (AKJV): "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Spirit; 6Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior;"

Regeneration is just the beginning of our new life in Christ. The Holy Spirit

continues to work in our lives, renewing our minds, shaping our character, and empowering us to live according to God's will. The Spirit's ongoing work in the life of the disciple of Jesus Christ is part of the larger process of sanctification, helping us to grow in holiness and conformity to the image of Christ.

4. The Ongoing Evidence of Regeneration

Regeneration, while a one-time event, produces ongoing, visible effects in our lives as a Christian. These effects are seen in our changed behavior, new desires, and increasing conformity to the image of Christ. Though we are not yet perfect, the evidence of regeneration is apparent in our growing holiness, love for others, and obedience to God.

4.1 A Life Marked by Love for God and Others

1 John 4:7-8 (AKJV): "Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loves is born of God, and knows God. 8He that loves not knows not God; for God is love"

One of the primary evidences of regeneration is a genuine love for God and others. Regenerated individuals are marked by a new capacity to love as God loves—selflessly, sacrificially, and unconditionally. This love becomes the driving force behind the believer's actions and relationships, reflecting the nature of God Himself.

4.2 A Life of Obedience and Holiness

1 John 2:29 (AKJV): "If you know that he is righteous, you know that every one that does righteousness is born of him.."

Regeneration leads to a life of increasing obedience to God's commands. While we are not perfect, we are progressively transformed by the Holy Spirit to live in accordance with God's Word. This transformation is evidence that we have been born of God and are being conformed to the image of Christ. As disciples of Jesus Christ we desire to do His will, departing from evil and walk the narrow path that leads to life eternal.

Conclusion: Regeneration—A New Life in Christ

Regeneration is a supernatural work of God that brings about a complete transformation in a Christian's life. It is the foundation of the disciple's life and enables us to experience new birth, a new nature, and a new direction in life. This new birth is made possible through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ and is applied by the Holy Spirit, who convicts, regenerates, and empowers any sincere believer and follower of Jesus. The ongoing evidence of regeneration is a life marked by love, holiness, and obedience to God.

As followers and disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to live out the implications of our new birth, continually growing in our understanding of God's will and reflecting His love and holiness to the world. Our regeneration is not the end of the story, but the beginning of a new life in Christ—a life that is marked by the ongoing work of the Holy Spirit and a continual pursuit of God's kingdom and righteousness.

Matthew 19:28 (AKJV) " And Jesus said to them, Truly I say to you, That you which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, you also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Regeneration is the spiritual birth of new life of all who come to Jesus Christ, thus leaving behind their old life and becoming a new creation, a partaker of His divine nature.

By spiritual regeneration or transformation, we become children of God, and mature into the same image of God, having His same attributes of Love, Joy, Peace, Kindness, etc; It is the " spiritual renewal " of all the good qualities of Jesus Christ and God.

REST:

How does God give us rest:?

God gives us rest by inviting us into His presence, freeing us from the burden of sin, and offering peace for our souls through a relationship with Jesus Christ. This rest is not just physical relief or emotional comfort—it is deep, spiritual renewal that restores our hearts, minds, and lives in Him.

Jesus Himself promises this kind of rest in **Matthew 11:28–29**: **"***Come to Me, all who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me… and you will find rest for your souls."* This rest is God's gift to those who come to Him in faith—those who stop striving in their own strength and trust in His grace.

God gives us rest in several ways:

- **Through salvation in Christ** – When we believe in Jesus, we are set free from guilt, fear, and striving to earn God**'**s approval. In Him, we are fully accepted and forgiven (Romans 5:1; Hebrews 4:3).
- **Through His presence** – God**'**s rest is found in being with Him. Psalm 23:2 says, **"***He makes me lie down in green pastures; He leads me beside quiet waters. He restores my soul."* Rest flows from communion with God.
- **Through His Word and Spirit** – God comforts, corrects, and strengthens us by His Word and through the Holy Spirit. As we trust His promises, we find peace beyond our circumstances (Isaiah 26:3; Philippians 4:6–7).
- **Through the Sabbath principle** – God also teaches us to rest physically and mentally by pausing from work, remembering His provision, and realigning our hearts with Him (Exodus 20:8–11; Mark 2:27).

In short, God gives us rest by inviting us to stop carrying the weight of life alone, and to find peace, renewal, and purpose in Him. True rest is found not in escape, but in trusting God**'**s presence, promises, and power to sustain and restore us.

God gives us rest—not just physical rest, but deep, soul-level peace, renewal, and spiritual restoration. From the very beginning of Scripture to the promises of Jesus, rest is both a **gift** and a **promise** from God to His people.

1. Key Scriptures on God Giving Rest

- **Matthew 11:28–29** –
  “*Come to Me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you... and you will find rest for your souls.”*
- **Exodus 33:14** –
  “*My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”*
- **Hebrews 4:9–10** –
  “*So then, there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God... whoever has entered God**’**s rest has also rested from his works as God did from His.”*
- **Psalm 23:2–3** –
  “*He makes me lie down in green pastures. He leads me beside still waters. He restores my soul...”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **נוּחַ(*nuach*)** – *To rest, settle down, be at ease*
  - Used in Exodus 33:14: **“***I will give you rest (nuach).”*
  - Often linked with **God's presence and peace**
- **שַׁבָּת(*shabbat*)** – *Sabbath, cessation, rest*
  - Root of the word **“**Sabbath”; refers to **ceasing from work** to enter into **God’s holy rest** (Genesis 2:2–3; Exodus 20:8–11)

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἀναπαύω (*anapauō*)** – *To refresh, give rest, cause to rest*
  - Used by Jesus in **Matthew 11:28** – **“***I will give you rest (anapauō).”*
  - Implies both **physical relief and inner renewal**
- **κατάπαυσις (*katapausis*)** – *A complete rest, a cessation*
  - Used in **Hebrews 4**, describing the **Sabbath-rest of God** for His people
  - Points to both **present spiritual rest** and the **eternal rest** in God**’**s kingdom

3. What Kind of Rest Does God Give?

1. Physical and Emotional Rest

- God created rhythms of rest—like the **Sabbath**—for our health and renewal.
- He understands our limits and invites us to slow down and trust Him.

2. Spiritual Rest

- Through Jesus, we rest from trying to earn salvation or approval.
- We rest in the **finished work of Christ** (Hebrews 4:10).

3. Rest in His Presence

- Like Moses, we find rest **when God's presence goes with us** (Exodus 33:14).
- True rest comes not from circumstances, but from **being near to God**.

4. Eternal Rest

- There remains a **future rest**—the promise of heaven and full restoration when all striving and suffering will end (Revelation 14:13).

Theological Insight

- Rest is **not just a break** from work; it**'**s a **return to trust**.
- Sin produces unrest (Isaiah 57:20), but God offers restoration through Christ.
- Jesus is the fulfillment of the Sabbath—our rest is found in **Him**, not in religious rituals (Colossians 2:16–17; Hebrews 4:1–11).

How to Enter God's Rest Today

- **Come to Jesus daily** – He invites the weary (Matt. 11:28)
- **Trust instead of striving** – Rest is rooted in **faith**, not performance (Hebrews 4:3)
- **Honor rhythms of rest** – Sabbath rest is a gift, not a burden (Mark 2:27)
- **Let God lead** – Like Psalm 23 says, He will guide you into still waters and restore your soul

God gives us Rest as we come to Jesus Christ and believe...

Exceeding spiritual " Rest " is one of the richest rewards for the Christians who put their trust in God.

One of the greatest works in a Christian's life is the place of perfect rest that the Lord Jesus Christ establishes in a person's heart. In the past, when we tried to address or resolve any major situation under our own abilities, we were easily overwhelmed by stress and the hardship, because we had to labor alone, under our own human strength and limited understanding. Sometimes we even labored in vain for the wrong things.

However, now as Christians, God's voice gives us direction, so that when we purpose to do a particular work, it will not be in vain because He will give us wisdom on How to do something correctly, and that within itself will bring us rest.

Today , when you hear God's voice, do not harden your heart as in the day of rebellion in the wilderness least you not enter His rest. (HEB 3:7,11) God's perfect emotional and spiritual rest will come to those who do not harden their hearts but rather obey God's instructions and commandments in His word.

God will, sometimes, go before us to complete a particular work with His own infinite abilities, and thereby ease the burden and hardship, so that we may enter His rest and have good success.

Throughout our lives as Christians, Jesus takes away the oppression, anxiety, and the burden of the problems that we face daily and gives us divine rest and assurance. We will in many instances still have to work out a problem but as we come in prayer to Jesus, we will not be alone; He will help us through any problem that we encounter. Jesus makes us lay down in green pastures and restores our soul.

God can give us ongoing rest now and an eternal rest to come. Satanic powers and worldly situations are constantly trying to pull us out of God's rest;

Sometimes we can easily become weary after struggling and encountering various obstacles in the world; It is so comforting when God replenishes our strength by His Spirit, and brings a perfect solution which relieves us of the stress and pressures of the world.

As Christians we need to stop trying to confront any problem under our own strength and limited understanding, but instead, come to Jesus in prayer, and commit our plans and troubles to Him because He cares for us and He will then do what is right and bring us into His rest.

Finding Rest in Jesus

Scripture: Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV) - “Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, **and I will give you rest.** 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light..”

Reflection:

In a world filled with busyness, stress, and anxiety, finding true rest can seem elusive. Yet, Jesus extends a timeless invitation to all who are weary and burdened: "Come to me, and I will give you rest." In Him, we discover a source of rest that transcends the physical and touches the depths of our souls. Finding rest in Jesus is not merely about physical relaxation or escaping from the demands of life, but about finding genuine peace, renewal, and refreshment for our weary hearts. It is a rest that comes from knowing and trusting in Him, from abiding in His presence, and from finding our identity and security in Him alone.

Jesus invites us to take up His yoke, to walk alongside Him in discipleship, and to learn from His gentle and humble example. In doing so, we discover that His yoke is easy and His burden is light, for He carries our burdens and provides the strength and grace we need for each day's journey. Finding rest in Jesus requires a deliberate turning away from the distractions and worries of the world and a turning toward Him in faith and surrender. It involves casting our cares upon Him, trusting in His unfailing love and care, and allowing His peace to guard our hearts and minds in every circumstance.

As we abide in Jesus and rest in His presence, we experience the transforming power of His love and grace. Our worries are replaced with peace, our weariness with strength, and our burdens with joy. In Him, we find true rest for our souls—a rest that is not

dependent on external circumstances but is rooted in the unchanging character of our Savior.

Finding rest in Jesus involves surrendering our burdens and cares to Him and placing our trust in His care and provision. It requires humility to acknowledge our need for His help and wisdom to let go of the things that weigh us down. As we come to Jesus with open hearts and minds, He promises to give us rest, granting us the peace and strength we need to face life's challenges.

Moreover, finding rest in Jesus involves learning from Him and adopting His perspective on life. Jesus invites us to take His yoke upon us, to walk alongside Him and to learn from His example of gentleness and humility. As we follow His lead and align our lives with His teachings, we discover a deeper sense of purpose and fulfillment, rooted in our relationship with Him.

The rest that Jesus offers is not a temporary respite from our troubles but a lasting and transformative experience of His presence in our lives. It is a rest that transcends our circumstances and brings peace to our souls, even in the midst of trials and difficulties. When we abide in Him and trust in His promises, we can find rest for our weary souls, knowing that He is faithful to sustain us.

Let us, therefore, heed the invitation of Jesus to come to Him and find rest. May we lay aside our burdens and worries, and place our trust in His unfailing love and care. In His presence, we can find true rest and renewal, knowing that He is with us always.

REST - Key Scriptures

Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV) - Jesus said “Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, **and I will give you rest.** 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light..”

What could any of our brethren do that would cause them not to enter God’s Rest ?

- Evil, Unbelieving Hardened Heart

Why should no one have an unbelieving, hardened heart?

No one should have an unbelieving, hardened heart because it keeps us from entering God**’**s rest, separates us from His presence, and leads us into disobedience and spiritual death. A hardened heart resists God's truth, rejects His love, and becomes numb to the prompting of the Holy Spirit.

Hebrews 3:7-11 (AKJV) Why, as the Holy Ghost (Spirit) says, To day if you will hear his voice, 8Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10Why I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart;

and they have not known my ways. 11**So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.**

Hebrews 3:12–13 warns:
"*Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God… that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin."*

A hardened heart is dangerous because:

- **It prevents us from entering God's rest** – Hebrews 3:18–19 says that those who harden their hearts in unbelief cannot enter God**'**s rest, which means both His peace now and eternal rest in His presence. This is the most serious consequence—remaining spiritually restless and ultimately separated from God (Hebrews 4:1-2).
- **It closes us off from God's voice** – When we repeatedly ignore or resist God's Word, we become desensitized to it, making it harder to hear or respond to Him (Hebrews 3:7–8).
- **It breeds unbelief** – A hardened heart stops trusting in God's character and promises, choosing doubt over faith. Even Jesus marveled at the unbelief of people whose hearts were hard (Mark 6:5–6).
- **It leads to rebellion and judgment** – Just like Pharaoh in Exodus, those who harden their hearts persist in sin, and unless they repent, it leads to judgment (Romans 2:5).
- **It blocks repentance and transformation** – Hardened hearts don**'**t see their need for God and resist the conviction of the Holy Spirit, staying stuck in sin (Acts 28:27; Zechariah 7:12).

But God's desire is to give us soft, responsive hearts. Ezekiel 36:26 says: **"***I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you… I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh."*

In short, an unbelieving, hardened heart turns us away from the very rest, love, and life God offers. That**'**s why Scripture urges: **"***Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts"* (Hebrews 3:15).

Sabbath Rest

Hebrews 4:1-11 (AKJV)

"Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2For to us was the gospel preached, as well as to them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4For he spoke in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5And in this place again, If they shall

enter into my rest. 6Seeing therefore it remains that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7Again, he limits a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if you will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. 9There remains therefore a rest to the people of God. 10For he that is entered into his rest, he also has ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

"Rest in Jesus"
Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
“Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

Introduction: The Invitation of Rest in Jesus

In a world filled with constant activity, demands, and burdens, the need for rest is profound. We all experience moments of exhaustion—whether physically, emotionally, or spiritually. In Matthew 11:28-30, Jesus offers an invitation that is both simple and life-changing: "Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." This promise of rest is not just for the weary body but for the soul, offering deep, lasting peace and comfort.

Jesus extends an open invitation to all who are tired, overwhelmed, or burdened with life**’**s struggles. His rest is a kind of peace that surpasses understanding, a reprieve from the chaos of the world. This commentary will explore what it means to "rest in Jesus," how we can experience this rest in our daily lives, and the profound implications of this rest for the believer.

1. The Invitation to Rest: A Call to All

The first thing we notice in Matthew 11:28 is the inclusive nature of Jesus **’**invitation. He does not restrict this rest to a certain group of people but calls **“**all who labor and are heavy laden.” Whether we are struggling with physical weariness, emotional burdens, or spiritual fatigue, Jesus welcomes us to come to Him.

1.1 The Nature of Labor and Burden

“Labor” and **“**heavy laden” describe the toil and struggles that can weigh down a person. For many, these burdens include the stresses of work, relationships, finances, or health. For others, the weight of sin, guilt, and shame can create a deep spiritual weariness. Jesus **’**invitation addresses both the external pressures and the internal struggles that make us feel burdened.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 55:22 (AKJV):
“Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he will sustain thee: he will never suffer the righteous to be moved.”

In this verse, we are encouraged to cast our burdens on the Lord, who promises to sustain us. The same Lord who calls us to rest in Matthew 11 is the one who offers strength, peace, and the ability to endure our trials.

1.2 A Promise of Rest

When Jesus offers rest, He is promising more than physical relaxation. He is offering rest for the soul—peace that penetrates the deepest parts of our being. This rest is not temporary or fleeting, like a good night’s sleep; it is lasting and eternal, rooted in the peace that only Jesus can provide.

Scripture Reference: John 14:27 (AKJV):
“Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world gives, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

Jesus ’peace is distinct from the world’s peace. The world offers rest that is conditional or temporary, but the peace of Jesus is unshakable and eternal. It is the kind of rest that gives us peace in the midst of storms and comfort in the face of adversity.

2. The Rest That Jesus Offers

What does it mean to "rest in Jesus"? To find true rest, we must first understand the nature of the rest Jesus offers.

2.1 Rest for the Soul

When Jesus speaks of rest, He refers to a soul that finds peace and satisfaction in Him. For the believer, resting in Jesus means ceasing from striving to earn God’s favor, letting go of our anxieties, and trusting in His sufficiency.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:9-10 (AKJV):
“There remains therefore a rest to the people of God. For He that is entered into his rest, he also has ceased from his own works, as God did from his.”

Entering into the rest of God involves ceasing from self-effort, recognizing that our salvation, peace, and sustenance come from Christ alone. When we trust in His finished work on the cross, we can experience deep, lasting rest for our souls.

2.2 A Rest from the Burden of Sin

One of the heaviest burdens people carry is the weight of sin. Guilt, shame, and the fear of judgment can prevent people from experiencing peace. Jesus offers freedom from the burden of sin through His atoning death on the cross.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:1-2 (AKJV):
“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death”

In Christ, we are freed from the condemnation of sin. The weight of guilt is lifted as we rest in His grace and forgiveness. Jesus has borne our sins, and we are invited to rest in the assurance of His complete forgiveness and love.

2.3 Rest from the Striving of the Flesh

Rest in Jesus also means freedom from trying to prove ourselves or earn God**'**s love through our own works. Many people live in a constant cycle of striving, feeling like they are never enough. Jesus offers rest from this endless striving, teaching us that it is by grace through faith that we are saved—not by our own works.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV):
“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

We rest in the truth that our salvation is not dependent on our performance but on the grace of God. This freedom from self-effort brings rest to our hearts and minds.

3. How to Enter Into Jesus' Rest

While Jesus offers rest, there are specific ways in which we enter into this rest and experience its fullness.

3.1 Coming to Jesus with Our Burdens

The first step to finding rest in Jesus is to come to Him. He invites us to bring our burdens, our fears, and our struggles to Him. When we approach Jesus in humility, acknowledging our need for His help, we position ourselves to receive His peace.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 5:7 (AKJV):
“Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.”

We are invited to cast all our cares upon Jesus. This requires trust—trust that He cares for us and is fully capable of carrying our burdens.

3.2 Taking His Yoke Upon Us

Jesus offers rest, but He also invites us to take His yoke upon ourselves. The yoke in ancient times was used to pair two animals together for a shared task. By taking Jesus **'** yoke, we are joining with Him in His work. However, this yoke is different from the burdens of this world. Jesus promises that His yoke is easy, and His burden is light.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 11:29-30 (AKJV):
“Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

When we yoke ourselves to Jesus, we are partnering with Him in the work He has called us to, but we do so with His strength, wisdom, and guidance. This partnership makes the work manageable and, in fact, brings us peace and joy.

3.3 Learning from Jesus

Jesus promises rest to those who **“**learn of me.” As we study His life, His teachings, and His example, we learn how to live in the rhythm of grace. Jesus lived a life of surrender to the Father, and He invites us to do the same, finding rest in His ways rather than in the ways of the world.

Scripture Reference: John 15:4-5 (AKJV):
“Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing.”

When we learn to abide in Jesus, to rest in His presence and His wisdom, we bear fruit with ease, because we are drawing strength from Him.

3.4 Believing and trusting in Jesus Christ and His faithfulness, the Rock of our salvation:

Entering into Jesus **’**rest requires more than a moment of surrender—it involves an ongoing, deepening trust in who He is and in His unchanging faithfulness. Jesus is described as the Rock of our salvation—a firm foundation that will not be moved. When we place our trust in Him, we no longer rely on our own strength or stability, but on His eternal and dependable nature.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 26:3-4 (AKJV):
“Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. 4Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength.”

Believing in Jesus is not only about mental assent—it is a heart-level reliance. Trusting in His faithfulness means we anchor our lives on His promises, even when circumstances are uncertain. Just as a house built on rock can withstand storms, our lives, when built on the truth of who Christ is, are grounded in peace and rest.

As we continue to believe in Jesus daily, we experience the security and rest that comes from knowing He is always faithful. His Word is sure, His love is unfailing, and His power is sufficient for every need. In Him, we rest—not because life is free from challenges, but because we are confident in the One who carries us through them.

3.5 Jesus makes us lay down in green pastures:

One of the most beautiful images of rest in Scripture comes from Psalm 23, where the Lord is described as our Shepherd who makes us lie down in green pastures. This is not merely a picture of physical rest, but a deep, soul-level rest that flows from trust in the Shepherd's care. Jesus, our Good Shepherd, leads us into places of spiritual nourishment, peace, and restoration.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 23:1-2 (AKJV):
“The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. 2He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.”

Green pastures signify abundance, safety, and provision. Sheep only lie down when they feel completely secure and at peace. In the same way, Jesus creates the conditions in our lives where we can rest—not by removing every difficulty, but by being present with us in every circumstance. His provision satisfies our souls, and His presence quiets our fears.

When we follow Jesus as our Shepherd, He gently leads us away from the chaos of the world and into rhythms of peace and restoration. We are not left to fend for ourselves or

find our own rest—He lovingly makes us lie down, because He knows what our souls need.

4. The Benefits of Resting in Jesus

When we rest in Jesus, we experience a variety of spiritual benefits.

4.1 Peace in the Midst of Life's Trials
Resting in Jesus doesn't mean the absence of difficulties, but it does mean having peace even in the midst of them. Jesus offers us peace that is not based on our circumstances but on His sovereignty and goodness.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
"Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."

As we bring our burdens to God in prayer, His peace guards our hearts and minds, giving us rest even when the storms of life rage around us.

4.2 Strength for the Journey
Resting in Jesus does not mean inactivity; rather, it means that He provides the strength we need to do what He has called us to do. We find rest in His strength, not our own.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 40:29-31 (AKJV):
"He gives power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increases strength. 30Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31But they that wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint."

Conclusion: Resting in Jesus—The Source of True Peace

Jesus offers us a rest that transcends the fleeting rest of this world. His rest is deep, lasting, and transformative. By coming to Him, taking His yoke, and learning from Him, we can experience rest for our souls, peace in the midst of life's trials, and strength for the journey ahead. Let us take Jesus at His word and find our rest in Him, knowing that He is the ultimate source of peace and renewal.

Resurrection and the Life:

In Jesus we will be resurrected and have eternal life

"I Am the Resurrection and the Life" (John 11:25)

When Jesus says, "I am the Resurrection and the Life" (John 11:25), He is revealing Himself as the source of both eternal life and resurrection power, offering hope that transcends death and restores what sin and the grave have broken. This identity is not just a future promise, but a present reality for all who believe in Him. Jesus doesn't merely give life—He *is* life. He doesn't only provide resurrection—He *is* the Resurrection.

This truth is revealed in the context of Lazarus**’**s death, where Jesus comforts Martha by shifting her understanding from a distant event to a present Person. He declares that anyone who believes in Him will live, even after physical death, and that those who live by faith in Him will never die spiritually (John 11:25–26). In this, Jesus claims divine authority over both death and eternal life.

The fullness of this promise is confirmed through His own resurrection, which broke the power of death and became the guarantee of life for all who follow Him (1 Corinthians 15:20–22). Through Jesus, we are raised from spiritual death into new life now (Ephesians 2:4–6), and one day our physical bodies will be raised to eternal glory.

This life is not earned but received through faith. Jesus invites everyone to believe in Him, trust His Word, and walk in the hope of resurrection and eternal life. His victory is our assurance that death is not the end but the beginning of life with God.

In short, Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life means He alone has the power to raise the dead and give eternal life. His identity is our hope, His resurrection is our promise, and His life is our security—both now and forever.

The declaration that **Jesus is the Resurrection and the Life** is one of the most profound truths He ever spoke. It means that **He has power over death**, and in Him is the **source of both eternal life and present hope**. It**’**s not just what He gives—it**’**s **who He is**.

1. Key Scripture

- **John 11:25–26** –
  “*Jesus said to her, **‘***I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in Me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?”*

This was spoken to Martha after the death of her brother Lazarus. Jesus was preparing her to understand that He **doesn’t just bring resurrection—He is resurrection.**

2. Greek Word Study

- **ἀνάστασις (*anastasis*)** – *Resurrection, rising again*
  - From *ana* (up) + *histēmi* (to stand)
  - Means **to rise up**, especially from the dead
  - Jesus says ***“**I am the anastasis”—*He is the **one who raises the dead**
- **ζωή (*zōē*)** – *Life, vitality, eternal life*
  - This is not just biological life (*bios*), but **divine, spiritual life**
  - Jesus claims to be the **source** of this life, which conquers death and never ends

3. What Does It Mean That Jesus Is the Resurrection and the Life?

1. He Is the Source of Eternal Life

- Through faith in Jesus, we **pass from death to life** (John 5:24).
- Eternal life begins the moment we believe, and it **never ends**.

2. He Has Power Over Physical Death

- Jesus literally raised the dead (like Lazarus), showing **His authority over death**.
- His own resurrection proves that **death has been defeated** (1 Corinthians 15:20–22).

3. He Offers Present and Future Hope

- **"***Though he die, yet shall he live..."* speaks of future resurrection
- **"***Everyone who lives and believes in Me shall never die..."* speaks of **spiritual life now**

4. Theological Insight

- Jesus didn**'**t say He will bring resurrection; He said **He is the resurrection**. Life itself is found **in Him** (John 1:4).
- His resurrection is the **firstfruits**, guaranteeing that all who belong to Him will also be raised (1 Corinthians 15:20–23).
- Believers now live with a **resurrected spirit** and one day will have a **resurrected body**.

5. How Do We Live in the Power of His Resurrection?

- **Believe in Him** – Eternal life begins now through faith (John 3:16)
- **Do not fear death** – Death is not the end; it**'**s a doorway to glory (Philippians 1:21)
- **Live in resurrection power** – Walk in newness of life (Romans 6:4)
- **Offer hope to others** – Share the promise that death has been defeated

In John 11:25, Jesus declares, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me, though he may die, he shall live." These words spoken by Jesus reveal His divine authority over life and death, offering profound comfort and hope to all who believe in Him.

Jesus' assertion that He is the resurrection and the life speaks to His role as the source of eternal life for all who put their trust in Him. He is not merely a messenger of life but the very embodiment of life itself. Through His death and resurrection, Jesus conquered sin and death, opening the way for humanity to experience forgiveness, reconciliation with God, and the promise of everlasting life.

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are invited to place our faith in Jesus as the resurrection and the life. In Him, we find the assurance of salvation and the hope of resurrection to

eternal life. Even in the face of physical death, we can trust that Jesus holds the power to raise us to new life in Him.

Moreover, Jesus' statement underscores the intimate relationship He desires to have with each of His followers. He doesn't merely offer life as an abstract belief but invites us into a personal relationship with Himself, the source of all life. Through faith in Him, we experience spiritual rebirth and ongoing transformation into His likeness.

Let us hold fast to the truth that Jesus is the resurrection and the life. May His words bring comfort to our hearts in times of grief and assurance to our souls in moments of doubt. May we continually draw near to Him, finding in Him the abundant life that He promises to all who believe.

Text: John 11:25-26 (AKJV):
"Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this?"

Introduction: Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life

In the Gospel of John, Jesus presents Himself in several "I am" statements, each revealing a profound aspect of His divine identity and mission. Among these powerful declarations is His statement, "I am the resurrection, and the life," made to Martha in the context of the death of her brother Lazarus. This declaration not only reveals the power of Jesus over death but also underscores His unique role as the giver of eternal life. Jesus' claim as the Resurrection and the Life speaks not only to His power to raise the dead physically but also to the spiritual life He offers to all who believe in Him. This commentary will explore the implications of Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life, delving into its meaning for us as believers and how this truth shapes our understanding of life, death, and eternal hope.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life

Jesus' statement about being the Resurrection and the Life is deeply rooted in Scripture, where God**'**s power over life and death is a central theme. Throughout the Bible, God is depicted as the giver of life, and the promise of resurrection is a recurring hope for believers. Jesus, as the Son of God, fulfills these promises, offering both physical resurrection and spiritual life to all who come to Him in faith.

1.1 **God’s Power Over Life and Death**

In the Old Testament, God demonstrates His sovereignty over life and death. For example, in Ezekiel 37, the prophet Ezekiel is shown a vision of dry bones, representing the people of Israel in exile, and God commands the bones to live again. This vision points to God's ultimate power to restore life even from the grave.

Scripture Reference: Ezekiel 37:4-5 (AKJV):
"Again he said to me, Prophesy on these bones, and say to them, O you dry bones,

hear the word of the LORD. 5Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live:"

This passage foreshadows the resurrection that Jesus would later bring to fruition in His own ministry, where He would not only raise the physically dead but also offer eternal life to all who believe.

1.2 **Jesus' Role in Resurrection and Eternal Life**

Jesus' claim to be the Resurrection and the Life directly ties His divine identity to God's power over life and death. By proclaiming this, He reveals that He is not merely a messenger of resurrection, but He is the source of resurrection itself. He possesses the power to give life and to conquer death, making this statement a profound declaration of His divinity and the hope He offers to humanity.

John 10:17-18 (AKJV):
"Therefore does my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18No man takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.."

Here, Jesus speaks of His ability to lay down His life and take it up again, pointing directly to His power over death and His resurrection. This power is not only for Himself but is also shared with those who believe in Him, as He offers both physical resurrection and eternal life.

1.3 **The Significance of the Resurrection in Jesus ’Ministry**

The resurrection of Lazarus, the event that prompts Jesus' declaration in John 11, is a powerful demonstration of Jesus' authority over death. Jesus calls Lazarus from the tomb, showing that He has the power to give life even after death has claimed a body. However, Lazarus' resurrection was temporary, pointing forward to the ultimate resurrection that Jesus would accomplish through His own death and resurrection.

Scripture Reference: John 11:43-44 (AKJV):
"And when he (Jesus) had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus said to them, Loose him, and let him go."

The resurrection of Lazarus serves as a precursor to the greater resurrection that Jesus would bring about for all who believe in Him, culminating in His own resurrection from the dead.

2. The Promise of Eternal Life Through Jesus

When Jesus declares that He is "the life," He is offering something far beyond the temporary life that we experience in this world. He speaks of eternal life, the kind of life that is not bound by death or decay. This eternal life is a life with God, a life that begins the moment we place our faith in Jesus Christ and continues forever in His presence.

2.1 **Jesus as the Source of Spiritual Life**

In John 14:6, Jesus declares, "I am the way, the truth, and the life." Jesus is not only the means by which we have access to eternal life but He is also the source of that life. By

believing in Him, we are given new spiritual life—life that is characterized by a relationship with God and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

John 5:24 (AKJV):
"Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that hears my word, and believes on him (God the Father (YaHWeH) that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life."

The promise of eternal life is not just a future hope but a present reality for every believer. Through Jesus, we experience new life now, as we are made spiritually alive through faith in Him.

2.2 **The Victory Over Death**

Jesus' role as the Resurrection is also a declaration of His victory over death. Death, once the ultimate enemy, has been defeated through Jesus' death and resurrection. As believers, we share in this victory, knowing that death no longer has the final word.

1 Corinthians 15:54-57 (AKJV):
"So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory? 56The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57But thanks be to God, which gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ."

Through His resurrection, Jesus assures us that even though we face death, it is not the end. Just as He was raised from the dead, so too will we be raised to eternal life.

3. The Call to Believe and Live

The central message of Jesus' statement as the Resurrection and the Life is the call to believe in Him. Jesus asks Martha, "Believest thou this?" This question is not only for her but for all who hear His words. Belief in Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life is the key to receiving the eternal life He offers.

3.1 **Belief in Jesus as the Path to Eternal Life**

To believe in Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life is to trust in His ability to give both physical and spiritual life. It means accepting His power over death and placing our hope in His resurrection as the guarantee of our own.

John 3:16 (AKJV):
"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

This belief is not just intellectual assent but a personal trust in Jesus' work on the cross and His power to give eternal life to all who come to Him in faith.

3.2 **Living in the Hope of Resurrection**

For believers, the promise of resurrection shapes the way we live. We are called to live with the hope of eternal life, knowing that our present suffering is temporary and that death is not the final end. This hope transforms how we face challenges, how we love others, and how we live our lives in obedience to Christ.

Romans 8:11 (AKJV):
"But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwells in you."

4. How We Can Live in the Light of Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life

To live in the light of Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life means to live with a heart full of hope and trust in God's promises. It means walking by faith, confident that Jesus has conquered death and offers life to all who believe in Him.

4.1 **Living with Eternal Perspective**

Believers are called to live with eternity in view. The resurrection of Jesus assures us that death is not the end, and this should shape how we live and what we value. Our priorities shift as we focus on the things that matter for eternity.

Colossians 3:1-4 (AKJV):
"If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God. 2Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3For you are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall you also appear with him in glory."

4.2 **Living in Hope and Assurance**

As believers, we can face life's challenges and even death itself with confidence because we know that Jesus has overcome the grave. Our hope is secure in Him, and we can live each day in the assurance that, just as He was raised, we too will be raised to eternal life.

Conclusion: The Life-Changing Truth of Jesus as the Resurrection and the Life

Jesus' declaration that He is the Resurrection and the Life is a powerful reminder that He is the source of both physical and spiritual life. Through His death and resurrection, He has conquered death and offers eternal life to all who believe in Him. This truth is not just a theological concept but a living reality that shapes the way we live, hope, and relate to others. As we place our faith in Jesus, we can live with the assurance that death has been defeated and that we will live forever with Him. May we live in the light of this truth, sharing the hope of resurrection and life with the world around

Salvation:

What is Salvation and Why must we be saved?

Salvation is the gracious work of God by which He rescues people from the power, penalty, and presence of sin, and brings them into eternal life and relationship with Him through faith in Jesus Christ. It is not something we can earn or achieve—it is a gift offered to all who believe and have in Jesus Christ, made possible by Jesus ’death and resurrection (Ephesians 2:8–9).

We must be saved because, by nature and choice, all people have sinned and fallen short of God's holy standard (Romans 3:23). Sin separates us from God and leads to spiritual

death—eternal separation from Him (Romans 6:23). Without salvation, we remain under judgment, destined to hell and cannot enter God**’**s presence or experience the life He intended for us.

But in His great love, God sent His Son, Jesus, to take our place and bear our punishment. Through His death on the cross, Jesus satisfied the justice of God and opened the way for us to be forgiven, cleansed, and reconciled to the Father.(2 Corinthians 5:21; 1 Peter 3:18). So by God’s Grace anyone of us can be saved by faith in Jesus Christ and receive eternal life and further enter the kingdom of God.

Salvation includes:

- **Justification** – Being declared righteous before God by faith (Romans 5:1).
- **Regeneration** – Receiving new spiritual life, being **“**born again” by the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5).
- **Sanctification** – Growing in holiness and becoming more like Christ (2 Thessalonians 2:13).
- **Glorification** – The future promise of eternal life with God, free from sin and death (Romans 8:30).

In short, salvation is God's rescue plan to save us from sin and bring us into a restored, eternal relationship with Him through Jesus. We must be saved because apart from Christ, we are lost—but through Him, we are given life, hope, and peace with God forever

Salvation is at the very heart of the Christian faith. It refers to God's act of **delivering people from sin, death, and judgment**, and bringing them into a right relationship with Himself through **Jesus Christ**. It is a **gift of grace**, received by **faith**, and it transforms every part of a person's life—both now and for eternity.

1. Key Scriptures on Salvation

- **Ephesians 2:8–9** –
  “*For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast.”*
- **Romans 10:9–10** –
  “*If you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.”*
- **Acts 4:12** –
  “*And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”*
- **Titus 3:5** –
  “*He saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to His own mercy...”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **יָשַׁע (*yasha*)** – *To save, deliver, rescue*
  - This is the root of the name **Yeshua (Jesus)**—meaning **"**Yahweh saves"
  - Often used in physical and spiritual deliverance (Psalm 27:1; Isaiah 45:22)
- **תְּשׁוּעָה (*teshuah*)** – *Salvation, deliverance, victory*
  - Points to God**'**s **power to rescue and redeem** (Psalm 3:8; Proverbs 21:31)

Greek (New Testament)

- **σωτηρία (*sōtēria*)** – *Salvation, deliverance, preservation*
  - Refers to **deliverance from sin and its consequences**
  - Includes the ideas of safety, healing, and eternal life (Luke 1:77; Hebrews 5:9)
- **σῴζω (*sōzō*)** – *To save, heal, rescue*
  - Used frequently in the Gospels for both **spiritual and physical salvation** (e.g., Luke 19:10; Romans 10:9)

3. What Is Salvation?

1. Deliverance from Sin and Death

- We are saved **from** sin**'**s penalty (hell), power (bondage), and eventually its presence (heaven).

2. A Gift of Grace, Not Works

- We cannot earn salvation—it is entirely **by grace**, through **faith** (Ephesians 2:8–9).

3. A Person: Jesus Christ

- Salvation is found **in Christ alone** (Acts 4:12).
- He is both **Savior and Lord**, the One who rescues and reigns.

4. A Present and Future Reality

- We are **saved now** (justification and sanctification), and we will be **saved fully** (glorification) when Christ returns.

4. How Do We Receive Salvation?

- **By Grace** – God's unearned favor (Titus 2:11)
- **Through Faith** – Trusting in Jesus as Lord and Savior (Romans 10:9)
- **Repentance** – Turning from sin to God (Acts 3:19)
- **Confession** – Declaring Jesus is Lord (Romans 10:9)

5. The Fruits of Salvation

- **Peace with God** (Romans 5:1)
- **Freedom from condemnation** (Romans 8:1)
- **Indwelling of the Holy Spirit** (Ephesians 1:13–14)
- **A new heart and purpose** (Ezekiel 36:26; 2 Corinthians 5:17)
- **Assurance of eternal life** (1 John 5:11–13)

God has shown His immense love for us by giving us His divine Son, Jesus Christ. Through Him, we have the hope to overcome temptation and sin, and we can be saved from the spiritual death that sin brings. When anyone opens their heart and believes in Him, Jesus becomes their deliverer, Lord, and mighty Savior.

We are saved by faith in Jesus Christ from the moment we first believe in Him. The process of our salvation continues throughout our lives as born-again Christians, relying on the grace, sanctification, and regeneration provided by Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

No one can save themselves by their good works or accomplishments apart from Jesus. He is the only Way that a person can be saved, reconciled to God, and receive eternal life in heaven.

Salvation is fundamentally the deliverance and redemption from sin, eternal condemnation, and separation from God. Salvation is only made possible through Jesus Christ to anyone who truly repents of their sins and believes in Jesus as their Lord and Savior. It is a central object of faith throughout both the Old and New Testaments. Salvation through Jesus Christ encompasses not just the forgiveness of sins but also the restoration of a person’s relationship with God and the promise of eternal life in His presence.

In Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV), it is declared, "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast." This verse highlights that salvation is a result of God's grace and is received through faith in Jesus Christ alone. It is not earned through human effort or good works, thereby emphasizing God's unmerited favor toward humanity. We are saved solely by our faith in Jesus Christ and His victory over sin through the cross. Those who possess genuine faith in Jesus will repent, produce good fruit and works, and love others as He has loved us. If a person does not repent from their sins, nor bear good works, and does not purpose to love as Jesus loved us, then that individual is lukewarm and has a false faith, abused the grace of Christ, and neglected their salvation.

Again, good fruit and our works are not the deeds that save us; rather, they are evidence of a person’s sincere belief and faith in Jesus Christ. Good fruit and works will come forth and be evident in a true disciple of Jesus Christ. If things are not produced in a person’s life, then they are self-willed, not following Jesus Christ, nor loving God and others as God intended and commanded.

The magnitude of God’s love and His most merciful, unearned invitation to salvation is fully revealed in the fact that, while we were still sinners, Jesus died for us to pay the penalty for our sins—something we all deserve—so that we might be saved through grace and faith in Him.

John 3:16 (AKJV) succinctly captures the essence of salvation: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." This verse underscores that salvation is a demonstration of God's love for humanity, expressed through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross. Belief in Jesus Christ ensures us that we will not face eternal perdition but will instead receive the gift of eternal life.

Romans 10:9 (AKJV) outlines the essential components of salvation: "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved." Confession of Jesus as Lord and belief in His resurrection are foundational to experiencing salvation, as we signify a personal commitment and acknowledgment of Jesus' lordship and saving power.

Salvation brings about a transformative change in the life of a believer of Jesus Christ, as articulated in 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV): "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." This verse illustrates that salvation not only secures eternal life but also initiates a spiritual rebirth, where we are made new and begins to live in accordance with God's purposes and principles.

Salvation and eternal life is only made possible through belief and faith in Jesus Christ, Jesus declared, John 14:6-7 (AKJV) Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. 7If you had known me, you should have known my Father also: and from now on you know him, and have seen him.

Our salvation through Jesus Christ is a testament to God's mercy, love, and desire for reconciliation with anyone who will repent, be born again and follow Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior. It underscores the profound significance of Jesus Christ's sacrificial death and resurrection, offering hope and eternal life to all who believe in Him.

Old Testament View of Salvation

- **Hebrew word:** *Yasha* (יָשַׁע) — means to save, deliver, or rescue.
- Most often, salvation in the Old Testament refers to **physical deliverance**—from enemies, danger, or oppression (e.g., the Exodus).
- Salvation is **God acting as Deliverer** for His people, Israel.
- Over time, it grows to include **spiritual elements**, like the forgiveness of sins and restoration of the soul (Psalm 51, Isaiah 53).
- Salvation is tied to **God's covenant faithfulness** and often linked with hope for a future Messiah.

Example:

"The Lord is my light and my salvation—whom shall I fear?" — *Psalm 27:1* This reflects both protection from enemies and confidence in God**'**s saving power.

New Testament View of Salvation

- **Greek word:** *Sōzō* (σῴζω) — means to save, heal, or make whole.

- In the New Testament, salvation becomes more clearly **spiritual and eternal**.
- Jesus Christ is the **center of salvation**: His life, death, and resurrection provide forgiveness of sin, victory over death, and reconciliation with God.
- Salvation is received **by grace through faith** (Ephesians 2:8–9), not by works or law.
- It includes:
  - **Justification** (being declared righteous),
  - **Sanctification** (being made holy),
  - **Glorification** (being perfected in eternity).
- The New Testament looks forward to the **fullness of salvation** at Christ**'**s return.

Example:

"For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost." — *Luke 19:10*

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, salvation is primarily **earthly and national**—God rescues His people from physical danger, oppression, and exile. Over time, it begins to include **spiritual deliverance**, especially through the prophetic hope of a future Redeemer.

In the **New Testament**, salvation is clearly **spiritual and personal**, centered on **Jesus Christ**. It is deliverance from **sin, death, and judgment**, and a restoration to relationship with God. It begins the moment someone trusts in Christ, continues through sanctification, and is completed at Christ**'**s return.

Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-27 (AKJV) , Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-26,Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.." This statement emphasizes Jesus as the source of eternal life and the assurance of resurrection—a gift received through faith in Him.

What is a person "saved" from when they believe in Jesus Christ?

According to the Bible, when a person is saved, they are saved from several things:

Sin: Salvation involves forgiveness of sins through faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 6:23 states, "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Judgment: Salvation saves a person from the eternal consequences of sin, which include judgment and separation from God. John 3:16-18 explains that through belief in Jesus, one is saved from perishing and gains eternal life.

Wrath of God: Those who are saved are delivered from God's wrath against sin. Romans 5:9 says, "Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God."

Death: Salvation provides the hope of eternal life, overcoming the spiritual death caused by sin. John 11:25-26 states, "I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die."

Bondage to Satan: Salvation frees a person from the power of Satan and the kingdom of darkness. Acts 26:18 mentions being turned "from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God."

Eternal separation from God (Hell): Salvation provides assurance of eternal life in the presence of God instead of eternal separation from Him in Hell. This is often referred to as being saved from the "second death" or eternal damnation. Revelation 20:14-15 describes the fate of those who are not saved: "Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."

Foundations of Salvation:

The Bible teaches that all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God (Romans 3:23). The consequence of sin is death, both physical and spiritual (Romans 6:23). However, God's love and mercy shine through as He offers the gift of salvation (Ephesians 2:8-9). It is not earned through human efforts but received by grace through faith.

God's Redemptive Plan:

Salvation finds its roots in God's redemptive plan, which unfolds progressively in the Old Testament. The sacrificial ritual, exemplified by the offering of animal sacrifices, foreshadowed the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus on the cross. The Old Testament prophecies, such as Isaiah 53, pointed to a suffering servant who would bear the sins of many.

Jesus Christ, the Savior:

The New Testament reveals Jesus as the fulfillment of God's plan for salvation. Jesus proclaimed, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me" (John 14:6). His sinless life, sacrificial death on the cross, and victorious resurrection provide the basis for salvation. Through His atoning work, believers are reconciled to God (2 Corinthians 5:18-19).

Faith and Repentance:

Salvation is appropriated through faith and repentance. Faith involves trusting in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior (Romans 10:9-10). It is a gift from God, and through it, individuals are justified, declared righteous before God. Repentance, a turning away from

sin, accompanies genuine faith (Acts 3:19). Both are integral components of the conversion experience.

Regeneration and Adoption:

Upon salvation, believers in Jesus begin to experience regeneration, a spiritual rebirth by the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5). This transformation is foundational to a new life in Christ. Through salvation, believers are also adopted into God's family, becoming His children (Ephesians 1:5). The Spirit bears witness to this adoption, fostering an intimate relationship between God and the believer (Romans 8:15-16).

Eternal Security:

The Bible assures believers of the security of their salvation. Jesus declared, "I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand" (John 10:28). This eternal security is grounded in God's faithfulness and the finished work of Christ.

Transformation and Sanctification:

Salvation is not only a one-time event but an ongoing process of transformation and sanctification. Believers are called to grow in Christlikeness, empowered by the Holy Spirit (2 Corinthians 3:18). Good works flow from a heart transformed by God's grace, evidencing the reality of salvation (Ephesians 2:10).

The Great Commission:

As recipients of salvation, believers are commissioned to share the good news with others. Jesus' command in the Great Commission emphasizes making disciples of all nations, baptizing them, and teaching them to obey His commands (Matthew 28:18-20). The proclamation of salvation remains central to the mission of the Church.

The Culmination of Salvation:

As followers of Jesus Christ we anticipate the culmination of salvation in the future return of Christ. We look forward to the resurrection of the dead, the final judgment, and the establishment of God's eternal kingdom. In this new creation, sin and its effects will be forever eradicated, and God's redeemed people will dwell in His presence for eternity (Revelation 21-22).

In summary, salvation encompasses God's love, grace, and redemptive plan, culminating in the person and work of Jesus Christ what He alone accomplished at the cross. Saving us from the penalty of our sins, and setting us free from the bondage of sin. Through faith in Jesus as our Deliverer, Mediator, and Savior along with our repentance, and the transformative work of the Holy Spirit, individuals are reconciled to God, adopted into His family, and assured of eternal life. Our lives as disciples of Jesus includes ongoing sanctification, a commitment to good works, and participation in the mission of sharing the message of salvation with the world. Ultimately, salvation finds its fulfillment in the eternal kingdom of God, where those who are called, believe and redeemed will experience the fullness of God's glory and presence.

Who can be saved?

According to the Bible, the Word of God, salvation from sin and the promise of eternal life is offered to everyone who believes in Jesus Christ. Regardless of their past sins, present and future sins, as long as they purpose to repent for their sins.

Foremost of all, God Loves the whole world, and desires that no one spiritually perish. God desires that everyone be saved from the penalty from their sins, and to be reconciled back to Him.

" For God so loved the world that He gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. " **John 3:16**

Moreover God's desire is not to condemn people, but rather to save people, through Jesus Christ...

" For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. **John 3:17**

Everyone has the right to choose between two paths: to either choose eternal life, find forgiveness for their sins, and be saved through faith in Jesus Christ, or to reject the truth, remain in their sinful state, and face the consequences of being unforgiven and unsaved. This choice leads to separation from God and, ultimately, to righteous judgment, resulting in eternity in hell.

Why would anyone take the risk of suffering forever for their sins VS being forgiven, saved and abide in the love and goodness of God in heaven.? Jesus has come not to condemn us but to save us, Thank God.

Key passages include:

1. **John 3:16** (AKJV)- "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.."
2. **John 11:25-27** (AKJV) Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.
3. **Romans 10:9-13** (AKJV) That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation. 11For the scripture says, Whoever believes on him shall not be ashamed. 12For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich to all that call on him. 13For whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.
4. **John 10:9-10** - (AKJV) “I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10The thief comes not, but for to

steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.."

5. **Acts 2:21** - "And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved."

Salvation - Continued…

To understand what “salvation through Jesus Christ” means, it’s essential to perceive that salvation is more than just a theological concept; it’s deeply personal, for those whom believe and have faith in Jesus, He is our Savior from spiritual death. God spiritually transforms our lives through sanctification and regeneration by the Holy Spirit, which is essential for our well-being both now and for eternity.

Imagine feeling a weight on your shoulders, the burden of past sins, mistakes and present struggles that seems almost too heavy to bear. Our sin has separated us from God who is Holy and perfect. In those moments of spiritual death and emptiness caused by our sin and further being destitute of the truth, Jesus offers a profound message: You are loved beyond measure, and there is hope and redemption available to you. His sacrifice on the cross represents the ultimate act of love and grace, bridging the vast chasm between human imperfection and God’s Holiness, divine perfection, goodness and divine love.

Think of it as an open invitation. Jesus extends His hand, inviting you to let go of your guilt and fears, to embrace a new path enlightened by His word , teachings and grace. It’s not about being perfect or meeting certain standards; it’s about accepting His love and allowing it to change your life. In doing so, you are not only forgiven but also empowered to live a life marked by peace, purpose, and joy.

Personal salvation through Jesus Christ means you’re never alone. It’s about forming a personal relationship with Him, where you can turn to Him in times of need, share your joys and sorrows, and find comfort in His presence. His grace is sufficient for your every need, and His love is unmerited. This narrow path isn’t about rigid rules or unattainable goals; it’s about a personal transformation that starts with an open heart to Jesus and allowing Him and the Holy Spirit to transform your life.

When you embrace Jesus and His free gift of salvation, it becomes a part of your testimony. Your past no longer defines you; instead, you’re seen through the lens of Christ’s love and redemption. You are a new creation, with a fresh start and the promise of eternal hope. This change isn’t just internal but can manifest in your relationships, decisions, and overall outlook on life, reflecting the profound impact of His grace in your daily experience.

So, as you navigate your life, remember that salvation through Jesus is a personal narrow path that leads to life, a daily repentance turning from sin, and experience His love, grace and forgiveness. It’s an ongoing relationship where His presence is a constant source of strength and renewal, guiding you towards a life filled with hope and purpose, and to eternal life with Him forever.

Key Scriptures - Salvation Overview:

1. The Need for Salvation

According to the Bible, all humans have sinned and fall short of God's glory. This fundamental issue creates a separation between humanity and God. Romans 3:23 states, "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." The consequences of sin are severe; Romans 6:23 explains, "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." This separation necessitates a solution, which God provides through Jesus.

2. The Provision of Salvation

Jesus Christ's sacrifice is the central provision for salvation. The New Testament makes it clear that Jesus, who is both fully God and fully man, came to earth to atone for human sin. John 3:16 highlights this: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life." Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross and His subsequent resurrection are the cornerstones of Christian salvation. As stated in 1 Corinthians 15:3-4, "Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures."

3. The Means of Receiving Salvation

Salvation is a gift that must be received through faith. Ephesians 2:8-9 clarifies, "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast." This grace is not earned but received by placing faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 10:9-10 emphasizes this personal response: "If you declare with your mouth, 'Jesus is Lord,' and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you profess your faith and are saved."

4. The Transformation of Salvation

Salvation brings about a profound transformation in a person's life. 2 Corinthians 5:17 states, "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!" This new life involves a personal relationship with God, characterized by ongoing growth in faith and obedience. Galatians 2:20 reflects this transformation: "I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I now live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me."

5. Perseverance and Faithfulness

- **James 1:12**: (AKJV) "Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to them that love him." This highlights the importance of perseverance in receiving the promise of eternal life.
- **Revelation 2:10**: (AKJV) "Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. 11He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; He that overcomes

shall not be hurt of the second death." This encourages faithfulness through trials as essential for receiving the crown of life.

6. Neglecting Salvation

Neglecting salvation generally refers to ignoring or disregarding the offer and responsibility of salvation. The Bible warns against this:

- **Hebrews 2:3**: (AKJV) How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him." This verse warns that neglecting the message of salvation leads to serious consequences.
- **Hebrews 10:26-27**:(AKJV)**"** For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.." This passage indicates the severity of persistently rejecting or neglecting the truth of salvation.

Neglecting Salvation

- **Hebrews 10:29-31** (AKJV): **"**Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.?" This verse warns against the serious consequences of disregarding the sacrifice of Christ.
- **Hebrews 12:15**: (AKJV) **"**Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;" This encourages vigilance in maintaining one**'**s relationship with God and avoiding attitudes that can lead to falling away.

7. Warning Against Apostasy

Scriptures also speak to the possibility of falling away or apostasy, where someone turns away from their faith:

- **Hebrews 3:12**:(AKJV)**"** Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God." This warns against the danger of unbelief leading to a departure from faith.
- **Hebrews 6:4-6** (AKJV): **"**For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6If they shall fall away, to renew them again to repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame." This passage suggests that falling away from faith after experiencing it deeply is a grave matter. However while with man it is impossible, with God all things are possible. God shows mercy to whom He wills and is the Sovereign Judge and Authority. Therefore anyone who falls away should still

humble themselves and seek the mercy, grace and forgiveness of Jesus Christ. There is hope in faith of Jesus.

- **2 Peter 2:20-21**: (AKJV) **“**For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. ” This verse implies that turning away after knowing the truth can lead to a worse state.

Warning Against Apostasy

- **1 Timothy 4:1-2** (AKJV): **“**Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;.” This passage warns about the reality of apostasy, where individuals may turn away from their faith.
- **Galatians 5:4**:(AKJV) **“** Christ is become of no effect to you, whoever of you are justified by the law; you are fallen from grace.” This indicates that relying on legalistic practices instead of grace can lead to a fall from the grace of Christ.
- **Jude 1:5-6**:(AKJV)**“** I will therefore put you in remembrance, though you once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness to the judgment of the great day..” This passage uses historical examples to warn of the consequences of unbelief and rebellion.
- **Hebrews 10:38-39**:(AKJV)**“** Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul..” This encourages perseverance in faith and warns against shrinking back.

8. The possiblity of the Loss of Salvation

The question of whether salvation can be lost is also debated. Some scriptures imply that it is possible to lose one**’**s salvation:

- **Matthew 24:13-14**: (AKJV) **“**But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. 14And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations; and then shall the end come..” This verse suggests that perseverance in faith is crucial for salvation.
- **Revelation 3:5**:(AKJV) **“**He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” This implies that names can be blotted out, indicating the possibility of losing one's place in the book of life.
- **Matthew 6:15** (AKJV) **-** (Jesus said,) 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, **neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.**

Loss of Salvation

- **Luke 8:13**:(AKJV)**“** They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.” This parable illustrates the possibility of falling away from faith due to lack of perseverance and not continuing to have faith in Jesus Christ.
- **2 Timothy 2:12**:(AKJV)**“** If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:” This suggests a conditional aspect to remaining in relationship with Christ, which is not to deny him.
- **Hebrews 3:14**:(AKJV)**“** For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end; ” This indicates that maintaining faith in Jesus to the end is crucial to sharing in Christ and to be saved.
- J**ohn 3:16-18** (AKJV) For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.He that believes on him is not condemned: but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. “ This verse indicates that if a self proclaimed Christian believes not in Jesus Christ that they will not be saved but condemned unless they repent, and believe in him as the Son of God, and the only way to God.

9. The Assurance of Salvation

Once received, salvation is assured and secure. Jesus promises eternal life to those who believe in Him. John 10:28-29 records His assurance: **“**I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father**’**s hand.” This security is grounded in the unchanging nature of God**’**s promise and the completeness of Christ**’**s work. If a person continues to have faith in Jesus, obey His commandments, repent from sin and abide in Him, that person can be assured of their salvation. However if a person claims to be Christian but continues to deliberately sin, without repenting and abuse the grace of Jesus Christ, then they can not be assured of their salvation, for they have neglected their salvation. They are hypocritical and lukewarm unless they repent and commit to doing the will of God, after which they can be truly saved.

Assurance of Salvation

- **Philippians 1:6**:(AKJV)**“** Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:.” This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13**: (AKJV). **“**These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.” This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.

- **John 6:37**:(AKJV)**“** All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out..” This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1**:(AKJV)**“** There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..” This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) “If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don’t deny him.
- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation.”
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast..”
- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God..”
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father**’**s hand.”
- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.”
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;.”

10. God’s Faithfulness

- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) **“** Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it..” This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

Can a person who once believed in Jesus Christ neglect their salvation and not be saved?

YES > It is possible for a person to neglect their salvation and not be saved, if that person continues to willfully practice various sins, without repenting; However God wants every person claiming to be a Christian (and non-Christian) to truly repent, to continue to turn away from their sins, and not be lukewarm; So If that person does repent, and abide properly in the Grace of Jesus Christ, they can still be saved and receive eternal life. We are commandment by Jesus Christ, to love one another as He has Loved us, and that is only possible through the power of the Holy Spirit, and if we purpose to turn away from deliberate sin.

If and when we deliberately sin, we are not walking in God's Love.

If we as a self proclaimed Christian, choose to purposely sin, we are hypocrites, and bearing bad spiritual fruit.

God help us to not be lead into temptation, but deliver us from evil, so that we can bear good spiritual fruit.

Therefore we should always purpose in our minds and hearts to turn away from all evil and overcome recommitting various sins, and with the power and help of the Holy Spirit, that is in Christ Jesus our Lord, to take up our cross daily and die to self, as we follow Jesus Christ. And thereby abide properly in God's grace, mercy, forgiveness and His Love. By so truly believing in and following Jesus Christ with sincere Faith in Him , we then will receive Eternal life, our Salvation will be secured, and not neglected.

Key Scriptures

Hebrews 2:1-3 (AKJV)

1Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him;.

2 Peter 2:1-22 (AKJV)

1But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privately shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3And

through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingers not, and their damnation slumbers not. 4For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved to judgment; 5And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample to those that after should live ungodly; 7And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8(For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the day of judgment to be punished: 10But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. 11Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. 12But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; 13And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; 14Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: 15Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man**'**s voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. 18For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. 19While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. 20For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. 22But it is happened to them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

Galatians 5:13-24 (AKJV) 13For, brothers, you have been called to liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; You shall love your neighbor as yourself. 15But if you bite and devour one another, take heed that you be not consumed one of another.

16This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the

one to the other: so that you cannot do the things that you would. 18But if you be led of the Spirit, you are not under the law. **19Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, jealousies, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21Contentions, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.**

Matthew 25:31-46 (AKJV) 31When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats: 33And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, Come, you blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35For I was an hungered, and you gave me meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me drink: I was a stranger, and you took me in: 36Naked, and you clothed me: I was sick, and you visited me: I was in prison, and you came to me. 37Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, and fed you? or thirsty, and gave you drink? 38When saw we you a stranger, and took you in? or naked, and clothed you? 39Or when saw we you sick, or in prison, and came to you? 40And the King shall answer and say to them, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you have done it to one of the least of these my brothers, you have done it to me.

41Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42For I was an hungered, and you gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink: 43I was a stranger, and you took me not in: naked, and you clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and you visited me not. 44Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to you? 45Then shall he answer them, saying, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you did it not to one of the least of these, you did it not to me. 46And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Willful Sin

Hebrews 10:19 -21 (AKJV)

19Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20By a new and living way, which he has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to

say, his flesh; 21And having an high priest over the house of God; 22Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) 24And let us consider one another to provoke to love and to good works: 25Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as you see the day approaching.

26For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28He that despised Moses ’law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after you were illuminated, you endured a great fight of afflictions; 33Partly, whilst you were made a spectacle both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst you became companions of them that were so used. 34For you had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that you have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35Cast not away therefore your confidence, which has great recompense of reward. 36For you have need of patience, that, after you have done the will of God, you might receive the promise. 37For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

- **Persdition:**

What does Drawn Back Into Perdition mean? Hebrews 10:39

What does the word "Perdition" mean in Hebrew and Greek?

The word **"perdition"** appears in English translations of the Bible (like the KJV or NKJV), but to understand its full meaning, we must look at the original languages of the Bible: **Hebrew** (Old Testament) and **Greek** (New Testament).

In Greek (New Testament)

The primary Greek word translated as **"perdition"** is:

ἀπώλεια (*apōleia*)
Meaning:

- Destruction

- Ruin
- Loss
- Eternal destruction
- Damnation

This word refers to the complete and final ruin of a soul, often in the context of eternal judgment or hell. It does not mean annihilation (ceasing to exist), but a state of **eternal separation from God** and all His blessings.

Biblical examples:

- **“**The son of perdition” (John 17:12) – referring to Judas Iscariot.
- **“**Broad is the way that leads to destruction (*apōleia*)” (Matthew 7:13).
- **“**Who will suffer the punishment of eternal destruction” (2 Thessalonians 1:9).

In Hebrew (Old Testament)

There is no exact Hebrew word that directly matches **“**perdition,” but similar ideas are expressed through words associated with destruction, ruin, or divine judgment.

אָבַד (*'ābad*)
Meaning:

- To perish
- Be destroyed
- Vanish
- Be lost

Biblical examples:

- **“**The wicked shall perish (*'ābad*)” – Psalm 37:20
- **“**My people are destroyed (*'ābad*) for lack of knowledge” – Hosea 4:6

Other related Hebrew terms:

- **שְׁאוֹל (*Sheol*)** – the grave, death, or the realm of the dead
- **שַׁחַת (*shachat*)** – pit, corruption, destruction

In short, *perdition* refers to **eternal spiritual ruin**—a state of being lost and condemned, especially as the final outcome for those who reject God**’**s truth and salvation through Christ.

"Drawn back into perdition" in Hebrews 10:39 refers to the danger of turning away from faith in Christ and heading toward spiritual ruin, destruction, or/and judgment and eternal hell. In this verse, *perdition* means not just physical/spiritual loss, but **eternal separation from God**—a fate that awaits those who abandon the gospel after receiving its truth.

Hebrews 10:39 says:

“*But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the saving of the soul.”* (NKJV)

Here**’**s what this means:

1. "Draw back" implies willful retreat

To *draw back* is to shrink away or retreat from faith, often under pressure, fear, or sin. In the context of Hebrews 10, the author is warning Jewish believers not to turn away from Christ and return to the old covenant or worldly ways, especially in the face of suffering or persecution (Hebrews 10:26–31). Doing so would be to **reject the only true means of salvation**.

2. "Perdition" means eternal destruction

The word *perdition* (Greek: *apōleia*) refers to final ruin or damnation—the eternal consequence of rejecting Christ (see also 2 Thessalonians 1:9; Matthew 7:13). It's not mere hardship in this life, but **complete spiritual loss**, outside of God's grace.

3. But the verse offers hope and identity

The writer contrasts those who fall away with those who **“***believe to the saving of the soul.”* In other words, true believers press on in faith. This doesn't mean believers never struggle—but that they persevere, not by their own strength, but by God's grace (Philippians 1:6).

In short, “drawn back into perdition” means turning away from the truth of Christ and heading toward eternal destruction. But Hebrews 10:39 encourages believers to continue in faith, reminding us that salvation belongs to those who endure, trust, and walk with Christ until the end.

If a person who once believed in Jesus **turns away from the faith, becomes unrepentant, and ultimately rejects Christ**, the Bible teaches that the consequence is **eternal separation from God**—commonly described as **perdition, condemnation, or the second death** (Hebrews 10:26–27; Revelation 21:8).

Here’s a biblical overview of the consequences:

1. Deliberate Rejection Leads to Judgment

Hebrews 10:26–27 gives a sobering warning:

“*For if we go on sinning deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a fearful expectation of judgment…”*

This refers not to momentary doubt or struggle, but to a **willful, persistent rejection of Christ** after having known Him. When someone hardens their heart and refuses to repent, they remove themselves from the only source of salvation (John 14:6; Acts 4:12).

2. Apostasy is a Dangerous Reality

Scripture warns of those who **fall away from the faith** (1 Timothy 4:1). In Hebrews 6:4–6, the writer describes people who once tasted the goodness of God but then fall away, saying it is **"***impossible to renew them again to repentance"*—not because God isn**'**t merciful, but because their heart is hardened and they will not repent.

3. Unrepentance reveals a hardened, unbelieving heart

If a person refuses to repent and turns permanently away from Jesus, it shows they were **never truly regenerated or surrendered to Christ** (1 John 2:19). True believers may stumble, but they ultimately return, because God keeps them (Philippians 1:6; John 10:27–29). Persistent unrepentance may indicate they never truly belonged to Him.

4. The Consequence Is Hell

The final destination for those who die in unrepentance and unbelief is **hell**—a place of eternal punishment, described in Scripture as:

- **A lake of fire** (Revelation 20:15)
- **Outer darkness** (Matthew 8:12)
- **Everlasting destruction away from God's presence** (2 Thessalonians 1:9)
- **Where the worm does not die and the fire is not quenched** (Mark 9:43–48)

Hell is not a metaphor or a temporary place. It is the **eternal, conscious punishment** for those who reject God**'**s grace and persist in sin.

5. Eternal separation from God (Perdition)

The end result of unrepentant apostasy is **eternal death**—separation from God's presence, light, and life (Matthew 7:23; Revelation 20:15). This is the final consequence for those who reject Christ and refuse to return.

Mercy Is Still Offered

The good news is that **as long as a person is alive, repentance is possible**. God is patient and not willing that any should perish (2 Peter 3:9). Jesus welcomes all who return to Him, no matter how far they have fallen (Luke 15:11–32). The warning is serious, but the door of grace remains open.

In short, if someone who once believed in Jesus turns away and remains unrepentant, the consequence is eternal judgment. But God continues to call them to return, and His mercy is still available until the very end.

Lukewarm

Rev 3:14-22 (AKJV) - 14And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot. **16So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of my mouth.** 17Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of

nothing; and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. **19As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.** 20Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

If we love the world the love of God is not in us:

1 John 2:15-17 (AKJV) Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17And the world passes away, and the lust thereof: but he that does the will of God stays for ever.

John 15:9-10. AJKV 9 Just as the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you; remain in My love. 10 If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love; just as I have kept My Father**'**s commandments and remain in His love.

Matthew 7:13-29 (AKJV)

Enter you in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leads to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads to life, and few there be that find it.

15Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep**'**s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. 18A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19Every tree that brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20Why by their fruits you shall know them.

21Not every one that says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in your name? and in your name have cast out devils? and in your name done many wonderful works? 23And then will I profess to them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.

24Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. 26And every one that hears these sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand: 27And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people

were astonished at his doctrine: 29For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

1 John 3:4-18 (AKJV) 4Whoever commits sin transgresses also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5And you know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6Whoever stays in him sins not: whoever sins has not seen him, neither known him. 7Little children, let no man deceive you: he that does righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8He that commits sin is of the devil; for the devil sins from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. **9Whoever is born of God does not commit sin; for his seed remains in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 10In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whoever does not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loves not his brother.** 11For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And why slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother**'**s righteous. 13Marvel not, my brothers, if the world hate you. **14We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brothers. He that loves not his brother stays in death. 15Whoever hates his brother is a murderer: and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.** 16Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. 17But whoever has this world**'**s good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of God in him? 18My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

Matthew 6:15 (AKJV) **-** (Jesus said,) 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, **neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.**

Eternal Salvation is only for those who purposes and perseveres by faith to " Obey " Jesus Christ while under His Grace that cleanses them from their sins as a Christian;

Hebrews 5:7-9 During the days of Jesus **'**life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission. 8 Son though he was, he learned obedience from what he suffered 9 and, once made perfect, **He became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey Him.**

If we don't " Confess " our sins to God, and " Walk in Light " and " Repent " Turn away from our sins as the Holy Spirit reveals our sin as we walk in the light of Jesus Christ.

1 John 1:5-9 ; This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we claim to have fellowship with him and yet

walk in the darkness, we lie and do not live out the truth. 7 **But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin.**

8 If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us. 9 **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.** 10 If we claim we have not sinned, we make him out to be a liar and His word is not in us.

If we don't Repent of sin as the Holy Spirit reveals

Luke 13:2 Jesus answered, **"**Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans because they suffered this way? 3 I tell you, no! **But unless you repent, you too will all perish.**

Revelation 2:4-7 (AKJV) Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. **5Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come to you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent.** 6But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the middle of the paradise of God.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3 (AKJV) ; 1Now we beseech you, brothers, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together to him, 2That you be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, **except there come a falling away first,** and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

Some are " shipwrecked concerning the faith "; Without faith impossible to please God, nor can one be saved without a sincere faith;-

1 Timothy 1:18-20 (AKJV); 18This charge I commit to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on you, that you by them might war a good warfare; 19Holding faith, and a good conscience; **which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: 20Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered to Satan,** that they may learn not to blaspheme.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

1 Timothy 4:1-2; **But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall away from the faith, (HOW is that possible ?)** paying attention to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;

Hardened Heart of Unbelief HOW?

> By the deceitfulness of unrepented willful sin

Hebrews 3:7-14; 7Why as the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (Ruach HaKodesh) says, To day if you will hear his voice, 8Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10Why I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. **11So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.**

12Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end;

Some will be disapproved concerning the Faith, they will progress no further, if they don't repent. Counterfeit faith

2 TIMOTHY 3:1-9 (AKJV) - 1This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3Without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4Traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest to all men, as theirs also was.

Hebrews 12:15-17 (AKJV) -**Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God;** lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17For you know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

John 3:36 AJKV 36 The one who believes in the Son has eternal life; but the one who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him."

If we kept Jesus **'**Commandments we remain in His Love

If we don**'**t kept Jesus **'**Commandments we don**'**t remain in His Love.

Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don't Repent? -

Therefore Repent for the Kingdom of God is at Hand, and receive forgiveness and Eternal Life.

Unrepentant Wicked (Matthew 13:41-43): Jesus spoke about the final judgment, stating that the Son of Man would send out His angels to gather all causes of sin and all lawbreakers, casting them into the fiery furnace. He emphasized that in the end, the righteous would shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. This highlights that those who persist in wickedness and reject repentance face eternal separation from God.

Rejecters of the Gospel (Mark 16:16): In the context of the Great Commission, Jesus declared that whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. This statement underscores the consequence of rejecting the message of salvation through faith in Jesus Christ. Those who refuse to believe and accept the Gospel are on a path of condemnation.

Abusers of Grace Without Repentance (Romans 6:1-2; Hebrews 10:26-27): The Apostle Paul addressed the misuse of God's grace by asking, **"**Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound?" and firmly answered, **"**Certainly not!" Persisting in willful sin while relying on grace without genuine repentance shows a hardened heart and a rejection of the transformative power of Christ. The writer of Hebrews also warns that if we deliberately keep on sinning after receiving the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left—only a fearful expectation of judgment. This makes clear that abusing the grace of Jesus Christ without true repentance places a person in danger of severe spiritual consequences and eternal separation from God.

Blasphemers Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blasphemy against the Holy Spirit, stating that it would not be forgiven, neither in this age nor in the age to come. This severe pronouncement indicates that those who persistently and knowingly reject the work of the Holy Spirit, attributing it to evil, face an unredeemable state.

Those who Deny Christ (Matthew 10:33): In instructing His disciples, Jesus mentioned that whoever denies Him before men, He will also deny before His Father in heaven. This implies that those who outrightly reject or disown Christ face the consequence of being disowned by Him in the divine judgment.

Workers of Lawlessness (Matthew 7:21-23): Jesus warned that not everyone who says "Lord, Lord" will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of His Father. He highlighted that some who claimed association with Him would be rejected because

they practiced lawlessness. This emphasizes the importance of genuine obedience and righteousness for salvation.

Those who try to enter Heaven through another religion or false idol, false christ (John 14:6): Jesus said, " I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life. No one comes to the Father except through Me."

Harden Hearts (Mark 8:17-21): In a discussion with His disciples, Jesus questioned them about their understanding and warned against hardened hearts. He referenced those with eyes that don't see and ears that don't hear, indicating that persistent hardness of heart can hinder spiritual perception. Individuals who stubbornly resist the message of repentance and faith may find their hearts increasingly hardened, making it challenging to receive salvation.

Lovers of Darkness (John 3:19-20): Jesus spoke about the coming of light into the world and the response of people. He noted that people loved darkness rather than light because their works were evil. Those who choose to remain in spiritual darkness, preferring sinful ways over the illumination of God's truth, face the consequence of judgment.

Willful Rejection (John 5:39-40): Jesus, addressing the religious leaders, emphasized the importance of searching the Scriptures to find testimony about Him. However, He pointed out that these leaders were unwilling to come to Him for life. Willful rejection of Jesus as the source of life and salvation can lead to the forfeiture of the very life He offers.

Refusal to Repent (Luke 13:3): Jesus, in a general statement, declared that unless individuals repent, they will perish. The refusal to turn from sinful ways and embrace repentance can lead to a state of spiritual peril.

Love for the World (John 12:25): Jesus, teaching about the cost of discipleship, mentioned that whoever loves their life in this world will lose it. This underscores the idea that an attachment to worldly pursuits and priorities, without a willingness to surrender to God, can result in the loss of eternal life.

Persistent Unbelief (John 3:36): Jesus, in speaking about belief and unbelief, stated that whoever does not obey the Son will not see life but remains under God's wrath. Persistent unbelief and disobedience to the message of salvation can lead to a state of spiritual separation.

Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blaspheming against the Holy Spirit, describing it as an unforgivable sin. Those who attribute the works of the Holy Spirit to evil forces and reject the Spirit's convicting work may find themselves in a state of spiritual unrenewable condition.

Rejecting Jesus, the Cornerstone (Matthew 21:42): Jesus, using the metaphor of a cornerstone, spoke about Himself being rejected by the religious leaders. Those who reject Jesus as the foundational stone of salvation may find themselves excluded from the building of God's kingdom.

Love for Position and Praise (John 5:41-44): Jesus criticized those who sought glory from one another but did not seek the glory that comes from God. A focus on human

approval and position, without acknowledging God's approval through faith in Jesus, may lead to a missed opportunity for salvation.

Trusting in Self-Righteousness (Luke 18:9-14): Jesus told a parable about a Pharisee and a tax collector praying in the temple. The self-righteous Pharisee, trusting in his own righteousness, went away unjustified. Those who rely on their own merits and fail to recognize their need for God's mercy may hinder their path to salvation.

Rejecting the Invitation (Matthew 22:1-14): In the parable of the wedding feast, Jesus illustrated the rejection of the king's invitation by those who were invited. Those who refuse the invitation to the kingdom of God may miss out on the salvation offered through Christ.

Love for Wealth (Mark 10:23-25): Jesus, addressing the challenge of the rich entering the kingdom, emphasized the difficulty for those who trust in wealth. A love for material possessions and an unwillingness to detach from them can hinder one's openness to the message of salvation.

Failure to Bear Fruit (John 15:1-6): Using the analogy of the vine and branches, Jesus spoke about the importance of abiding in Him to bear fruit. Those who fail to remain connected to Christ, resulting in a lack of spiritual fruitfulness, face the risk of separation of God, and not be saved.

Rejecting the Light (John 8:12): Jesus proclaimed Himself as the light of the world. Those who reject the light and choose to walk in darkness will not receive the guidance and salvation offered by Christ.

Unwillingness to Come to Christ (John 6:44): Jesus affirmed that no one can come to Him unless the Father draws them. However, those who resist the drawing of the Father and remain unwilling to come to Christ for salvation may experience a barrier to entering into a relationship with Him.

Final Call:

"Repent, and believe in the Gospel." (Mark 1:15)
Jesus offers forgiveness and eternal life to all who turn from sin and trust in Him. But time is short, and the stakes are eternal. Do not delay. Today is the day of salvation (2 Corinthians 6:2).

God’s Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized

- **Philippians 1:6**:(AKJV)**“** Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:.” This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13**: (AKJV). **“**These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.” This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.

- **John 6:37**:(AKJV)**“** All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out..” This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1**:(AKJV)**“** There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..” This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) “If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don’t deny him.
- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation.”
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast..”
- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God..”
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father**’**s hand.”
- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.”
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;.”
- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) **“** Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it..” This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

The Kingdom of God is near. Come, Holy Spirit, and help us repent and lead us into all truth. Lord Jesus, save us and deliver us from every temptation and sinful ways, so that

we may abide in your grace, and forgiveness. Thank you for saving us by your steadfast,, unmerited love , so that we may receive eternal life.

Sanctification:

Sanctification is a core part of God**'**s saving work—it is the process by which God **makes us holy**, transforming us into the likeness of Christ. Unlike justification, which is **instant** and declares us righteous, sanctification is **progressive**—a lifelong journey of being set apart for God**'**s purposes.

Sanctification is the ongoing process by which God makes a believer more like Jesus Christ, transforming them into a holy and set-apart person for His purposes. It is both a positional reality (we are set apart for God**'**s use the moment we believe) and a progressive process (we grow in holiness and Christlikeness throughout our lives).

Sanctification involves three key aspects:

1. Positional Sanctification

The moment we place our faith in Jesus Christ, we are **positionally sanctified**. This means that, through Christ**'**s sacrifice, God declares us holy and blameless before Him. Our sin is forgiven, and we are set apart as God's children (1 Corinthians 6:11). This is a one-time act of God, and it gives us standing before Him as righteous, not because of our own works but because of Christ's righteousness imputed to us (2 Corinthians 5:21).

2. Progressive Sanctification

Sanctification also refers to **the ongoing transformation** in a believer**'**s life, as the Holy Spirit works to make us more like Jesus. It**'**s a process where the believer's character, behavior, and desires begin to reflect Christ**'**s holiness. This involves:

- **Growing in Christlikeness** – As we yield to the Holy Spirit, we grow in love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control (Galatians 5:22–23).
- **Obedience to God's Word** – Living according to God**'**s commands, resisting sin, and embracing righteousness (Romans 6:19).
- **Separation from sin** – As God works in us, we begin to turn away from sin and the ways of the world, and instead seek to live for God's glory (Romans 12:2).

3. Ultimate Sanctification (Glorification)

The final step of sanctification occurs when we are **fully transformed** at the return of Christ. In that moment, our physical bodies will be redeemed, and we will be perfectly conformed to the image of Christ (Romans 8:30; Philippians 3:20-21). This is when we will be completely free from the presence of sin and experience full communion with God forever.

In short, sanctification is God's work in the life of a believer to make them holy, increasingly reflecting the character of Christ. While it begins at salvation, it is a

lifelong journey of growth, powered by the Holy Spirit, and culminates in perfect holiness in the presence of God in eternity.

1. Key Scriptures on Sanctification

- **1 Thessalonians 4:3** –
  “*For this is the will of God, your sanctification...”*
- **Hebrews 10:14** –
  “*For by a single offering He has perfected for all time those who are being sanctified.”*
- **2 Thessalonians 2:13** –
  “*God chose you as the firstfruits to be saved, through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth.”*
- **John 17:17** –
  “*Sanctify them in the truth; Your word is truth.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **קָדַשׁ(*qadash*)** – *To sanctify, set apart, make holy*
  - Used for people, places, or things dedicated to God (Exodus 19:10; Leviticus 20:7)
  - Implies being **separated from the common for sacred use**

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἁγιάζω (*hagiazō*)** – *To sanctify, make holy, consecrate*
  - Root word for *holy* (ἅγιος, *hagios*)
  - Used for God's act of making believers **morally and spiritually clean** (1 Thess. 5:23; John 17:17)
- **ἁγιασμός (*hagiasmos*)** – *Sanctification, holiness, consecration*
  - The **result or state** of being sanctified
  - Appears in 1 Thessalonians 4:3, Romans 6:22

3. What Is Sanctification?

1. Set Apart for God

- From the moment of salvation, we are **set apart** to belong to God and live for His glory (1 Corinthians 6:11).

2. A Lifelong Process

- Sanctification involves spiritual growth—**becoming more like Christ** in thought, word, and deed (Romans 8:29).

3. A Cooperative Work

- **God works in us** by His Spirit and Word (Philippians 2:13; John 17:17)
- **We respond** by yielding to His will, resisting sin, and pursuing holiness (Romans 6:19)

4. Empowered by the Holy Spirit

- True sanctification isn**'**t self-improvement—it**'**s the **Holy Spirit's transforming power** working from within (Galatians 5:16–25).

4. Three Aspects of Sanctification

1. Positional Sanctification (Past)

Definition:
This is what happens the moment a person places their faith in Jesus Christ. God **sets the believer apart** as holy through the righteousness of Christ. It's about **our position** or status before God.

Key Truths:

- We are **declared holy** because of Christ**'**s work.
- It is **instantaneous** and based on what Jesus has done, not our performance.

Scripture:

- **"***But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ...*" — 1 Corinthians 6:11
- **"***By that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.*" — Hebrews 10:10

2. Progressive Sanctification (Present)

Definition:
This is the **ongoing process** of becoming more like Christ in character and conduct. It's the daily work of the Holy Spirit in a believer's life, **transforming** us to reflect God's holiness.

Key Truths:

- We are called to **grow in holiness**, resisting sin and following the Spirit.
- It involves **our active cooperation** with God.

Scripture:

- **"***For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from sexual immorality...*" — 1 Thessalonians 4:3
- **"***We all... are being transformed into the same image from one degree of glory to another.*" — 2 Corinthians 3:18

3. Final or Perfected Sanctification (Future)

Definition:
This is the **completion of sanctification** that will occur when believers are glorified—made perfectly holy and sinless—at Christ**'**s return. Sin will be **completely removed**.

Key Truths:

- We will be **fully conformed to the image of Christ**.
- This is our **eternal destiny** as God**'**s children.

Scripture:

- **"***When He appears we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him as He is."* — 1 John 3:2
- **"***...to present you holy and blameless and above reproach before Him."* — Colossians 1:22

5. How Do We Grow in Sanctification?

- **Abide in Christ** (John 15:5)
- **Be filled with the Spirit** (Galatians 5:16)
- **Read and obey God's Word** (John 17:17)
- **Pray continually** (1 Thess. 5:17)
- **Flee sin and pursue holiness** (2 Timothy 2:22)

Sanctification, as described in the Bible refers to the process of being dedicated to God's purposes and becoming holy. It is an aspect of the faith highlighting the transformative walk that believers undergo as they strive to reflect the character of Christ. This spiritual process entails growth, purification and a firm commitment, to following God's purposes and desires. Sanctification is the work of God's Holy Spirit in a person's life and purified through Jesus Christ through His sinless blood sacrifice and His Word of Truth; However it is choice that a true disciple and follower of Jesus Christ must want and desire.

The process of sanctification also involves the active participation of believers in cultivating spiritual disciplines and engaging in moral and ethical living. 1 Peter 1:15-16 emphasizes the call to be holy in all aspects of life, echoing the sentiment from Leviticus, and underlining the necessity of a lifestyle that reflects God's purity and righteousness. Sanctification, in this context, extends beyond mere theoretical understanding to practical application, requiring believers to live out their faith in a manner that glorifies God and bears witness to His transformative power in their lives.

The doctrine of sanctification has its origins in the Old Testament. Leviticus 20;7 8 emphasizes the significance of holiness and obedience by stating that it is God who sets apart His people for purposes. This process involves separating oneself from sin and fully devoting oneself to living according to Gods principles. The Israelites were instructed to live in accordance with Gods laws demonstrating their dedication to living as an expression of their relationship with Him.

In the New Testament there is elaboration, on sanctification. In 1 Thessalonians 4;3 Paul encourages believers to refrain from immorality and lead lives that are consecrated for God's service. This passage underscores the importance of maintaining purity and upholding Gods standards amidst a world that often promotes indulgence and moral looseness. Sanctification within this context is depicted as a conscious endeavor aimed at aligning ones life with Gods will.

The process of sanctification is not something that believers go through alone; rather it is a work that the Holy Spirit does within them. In 2 Thessalonians 2;13 Paul emphasizes the role of the Holy Spirit, in making believers holy highlighting that it is God who empowers them to grow in righteousness. This divine partnership emphasizes the importance of relying on Gods grace and power to transform ones character and align it with God's virtues and values of His Kingdom.

Moreover sanctification is closely connected to the idea of being transformed to be like Christ. 2 Corinthians 3;18 stresses that as believers gaze upon the glory of the Lord they are changed into His image reflecting His character and virtues. This transformation happens gradually as ones mind is renewed and virtues such as love, patience and humility are nurtured—these virtues being fundamental to living a life.

In essence sanctification aims to prepare believers for everlasting communion with God. Hebrews 12;14 underscores the significance of living a life by stating that without holiness no one will see the Lord. This passage serves as a reminder that sanctification's not just a religious routine but an essential requirement for establishing a profound and intimate relationship, with God.

It emphasizes the importance of living a life that's devoted to pursuing holiness showing a dedication to Gods principles and purposes.

To sum up sanctification is a process of transformation that involves distancing oneself from sin being empowered by the Holy Spirit imitating Christ and striving for holiness. It is a process that requires engagement, from believers as they submit themselves to Gods work of purification and spiritual growth. Ultimately sanctification serves as evidence of Gods grace transforming power enabling believers to reflect His character and fulfill their purpose, in the world.

1 Thessalonians 4:3-4 (AKJV):
"For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that you should abstain from fornication: 4That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor; "

Sanctification in the Bible

Sanctification means to be made **holy**, **set apart**, or **dedicated** to God. Though the core idea remains consistent throughout Scripture, the emphasis differs between the **Old Testament** and the **New Testament**.

Old Testament View of Sanctification

- **Hebrew word:** *Qadash* (קָדַשׁ) — means to consecrate, dedicate, or make holy.
- Sanctification primarily involved **rituals, sacrifices**, and **ceremonial laws**.
- People (like priests), places (like the tabernacle), objects (like utensils), and times (like the Sabbath) could be sanctified.
- Holiness was tied to **external purity** and being set apart for sacred use.
- God's holiness demanded separation from impurity, and sanctification was about being made acceptable in His presence.

Example: In Exodus 19:10-11, the people had to sanctify themselves before meeting God at Mount Sinai. This included washing their clothes and abstaining from certain activities—a ritual preparation for being in God**'**s presence.

New Testament View of Sanctification

- **Greek word:** *Hagiazō* (ἁγιάζω) — means to make holy or dedicate to God.
- Sanctification is seen as both a **position** (declared holy through Christ) and a **process** (growing in holiness through the Spirit).
- It is deeply **spiritual and internal**, involving a transformation of the heart and mind.
- The believer is sanctified **by grace through faith**, and it continues as one becomes more like Christ in character and conduct.
- It**'**s no longer about ritual purity, but about **moral and spiritual renewal**.

Example: In 1 Thessalonians 4:3, Paul tells believers that God**'**s will is their sanctification—specifically that they abstain from sin and live in holiness.

Summary

In the Old Testament, sanctification was primarily **ritual and external**, focused on **ceremonial purity** and preparing to be near God. It was about **setting apart people, objects, or times** through laws, sacrifices, and rituals.

In the New Testament, sanctification becomes more **personal and internal**, focused on **spiritual transformation** through the work of Christ and the Holy Spirit. It is both a **status** (being made holy through faith) and a **journey** (growing in holiness).

Sanctification - Continued…

Introduction: Sanctification as God’s Will for Believers

In the Christian journey, one of the most transformative processes is sanctification—the act of being set apart for God’s purposes and growing in holiness. While justification is the moment a believer is declared righteous before God through faith in Jesus Christ, sanctification is the ongoing process of becoming more like Christ in both character and actions. It is a vital aspect of the Christian life, revealing the power of God to change a person from the inside out.

In 1 Thessalonians 4:3-4, the apostle Paul makes it clear that sanctification is not optional for believers but is, in fact, the will of God for every Christian. This process involves both the work of the Holy Spirit and the active participation of the believer. Sanctification is not merely about avoiding sin but about pursuing a life that is pleasing to God in every area, including our thoughts, actions, and relationships.

This commentary will explore the biblical foundation of sanctification, its importance in the Christian life, and practical ways believers can engage in this transformative process.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Sanctification

Sanctification is a central doctrine in the Bible, described as both a present reality and a future hope for believers. The word "sanctification" comes from the Latin *sanctus*, meaning "holy" or "set apart." It signifies being consecrated for a sacred purpose. In the New Testament, sanctification is linked to the holiness of God, who calls His people to be holy as He is holy (1 Peter 1:16).

1.1 Sanctification in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, sanctification was associated with being set apart for God’s purposes. The tabernacle, the priests, and even the people of Israel were all sanctified in different ways for service to God. Sanctification was a ceremonial process that involved purification, cleansing, and dedication to God’s will. These rituals pointed forward to the ultimate sanctification that would be accomplished through Jesus Christ.

Scripture Reference: Leviticus 20:7-8 (AKJV):
"Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be you holy: for I am the LORD your God. 8And you shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you."

God called the people of Israel to a life of holiness, symbolizing their special relationship with Him. These Old Testament practices of sanctification serve as a precursor to the New Testament understanding of sanctification in Christ.

1.2 Sanctification in the New Testament

In the New Testament, sanctification takes on a deeper spiritual significance, grounded in the work of Jesus Christ. Jesus ’death on the cross provided the ultimate sacrifice for sin, making sanctification possible through His blood. His work on the cross not only justifies believers but also enables them to live in holiness, as they are continually transformed by the Holy Spirit.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 10:10 (AKJV):
"By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all."

Through Christ's sacrifice, believers are sanctified in the sense that they are made holy before God. However, this initial sanctification is only the beginning. Believers are called to continue in this process, growing in holiness and Christlikeness throughout their lives.

2. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Sanctification

Sanctification is not something believers can achieve by their own effort or willpower. It is a work of the Holy Spirit within the believer. The Spirit empowers Christians to live according to God's will, transforming them from the inside out. Sanctification involves the believer surrendering to the Spirit's leading and allowing Him to mold them into the image of Christ.

2.1 The Spirit's Work in Believers

The Holy Spirit's role in sanctification is to convict believers of sin, lead them into truth, and produce the fruit of the Spirit in their lives. As believers yield to the Spirit, they are progressively conformed to the character of Christ.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:13 (AKJV):
"For if you live after the flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live."

The Holy Spirit empowers believers to put to death sinful desires and live in righteousness. This active participation in sanctification is not done by human strength but by the power of the Spirit working in the believer's life.

2.2 The Fruit of the Spirit

One of the clearest indicators of sanctification is the fruit of the Spirit, which are the visible manifestations of a life yielded to God. These qualities—love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control—are the marks of a sanctified life.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:22-23 (AKJV):
"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."

As believers grow in their relationship with the Holy Spirit, these fruits become more evident in their lives, demonstrating the process of sanctification at work.

3. The Believer's Role in Sanctification

While sanctification is ultimately the work of God, believers are called to actively engage in this process. It is a cooperative effort between the believer and the Holy Spirit. The believer is called to pursue holiness, resist sin, and continually seek to grow in their faith.

3.1 Abstaining from Sin and Pursuing Holiness

Sanctification requires believers to separate themselves from sin and live in a way that is pleasing to God. This involves making intentional choices to avoid temptation, live according to God's Word, and pursue a life of purity.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 1:15-16 (AKJV):
"But as he which has called you is holy, so be you holy in all manner of conversation;
16Because it is written, Be you holy; for I am holy.."

Believers are called to reflect God's holiness in their daily lives. Sanctification requires the believer to intentionally live in a way that honors God, choosing holiness over sin in every area of life.

3.2 Renewing the Mind

A crucial aspect of sanctification is the renewal of the mind. As believers immerse themselves in Scripture, prayer, and fellowship, they are transformed in their thinking and worldview. The mind of a believer must be continually renewed by the truth of God's Word.

Scripture Reference: Romans 12:2 (AKJV):
"And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."

Sanctification involves a shift in priorities, values, and desires. The more believers align their thinking with God's Word, the more they will reflect His holiness in their lives.

4. The Ultimate Goal of Sanctification

The ultimate goal of sanctification is Christlikeness. As believers are progressively sanctified, they are being conformed to the image of Jesus Christ. This process will be completed when believers are glorified in heaven, but even now, sanctification is a lifelong journey of becoming more like Him.

4.1 Conforming to the Image of Christ

Jesus Christ is the perfect example of holiness, and the goal of sanctification is to reflect His character in every aspect of life. As believers grow in their faith, they are called to emulate Christ's love, humility, and obedience.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:29 (AKJV):
"For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers."

Sanctification is about being transformed into the likeness of Christ, reflecting His love and holiness to a watching world.

4.2 The Hope of Glorification

While sanctification is a present reality, it is also a future hope. The ultimate fulfillment of sanctification occurs when believers are glorified in the presence of God. This will be the completion of the work that began at justification and continued through the process of sanctification.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:20-21 (AKJV):
"For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord

Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself."

Sanctification is a journey, but it will culminate in glorification, when believers will be fully conformed to the image of Christ and live in His presence forever.

Conclusion: Understanding and Seeking Sanctification Through Jesus Christ

Sanctification is an essential part of the Christian life. It is God**'**s will for every believer, and it is a work that continues throughout our lives, making us more like Christ. It is accomplished through the power of the Holy Spirit and is actively pursued by the believer. As we yield to the Spirit and pursue holiness, we grow in our likeness to Jesus, demonstrating His character to the world around us. Let us embrace the call to sanctification, trusting that God will continue to transform us into His image and equip us for every good work, to His glory.

Sanctification - Continued…

Sanctification is the spiritual purification process, that the Holy Spirit does within our hearts and minds to cleanse our life of our sinful nature by the power of God. Sanctification is spiritually made available to Christians through the work of God's Holy Spirit and continues throughout our life.

What sanctifies us is the atoning blood of Jesus Christ which was made possible to us by His perfect sacrifice at the cross. God's Word also sanctifies and washes our hearts and minds from all evil ways.

We are sanctified more and more when we humble ourselves and continue to confess our sins to God and as we continue to listen and believe God's Word because His words are spirit and life. As we are sanctified we are renewed into the image of Christ and set apart for God's service. Therefore sanctification brings about " regeneration " ; This means that our minds and hearts are regenerated or restored spiritually to perfection or made pure the way God intended.

As we are sanctified, we also are able to break free of the bondage of sin, because of the blood of the Lamb, and overcome evil and live in righteousness.

KEY SCRIPTURES

1 Thessalonians 5:23 (AKJV) And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Romans 6:19 (AKJV) I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as you have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity to iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness to holiness.

Romans 6:22 (AKJV) But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, you derive your benefit, resulting in sanctification and the outcome, eternal life.

Hebrews 10:10 (AKJV) But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13From now on expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14**For by one offering he has perfected for ever them that are sanctified.** 15Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

Hebrews 10:14 (AKJV) For by one offering he has perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

John 17:17 (AKJV) Sanctify them through your truth: your word is truth. 18As you have sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

We are sanctified by the sacrificial offering of Jesus Christ and by the truth of His Word that cleanses us from all righteousness. This process takes place throughout a Christian's life by the one time offering of Jesus Christ once and for all.

The One-Time Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: The Foundation of Sanctification

The **one-time sacrifice of Jesus Christ** is central to the gospel—it is the **once-for-all, perfect offering** that accomplished what no other sacrifice could: **full atonement for sin and eternal redemption**. Unlike the repeated sacrifices of the Old Testament, Jesus' sacrifice was **final, complete, and sufficient**.

1. Key Scriptures on the One-Time Sacrifice of Christ

- **Hebrews 10:10** –
  "*And by that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all."*

- **Hebrews 9:12** –
  “*He entered once for all into the holy places... by means of His own blood, thus securing an eternal redemption.”*
- **1 Peter 3:18** –
  “*For Christ also suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, that He might bring us to God...”*
- **John 19:30** –
  “*It is finished.”* (Jesus **’**final words from the cross, declaring His work complete)

2. Greek Word Study

- **ἐφάπαξ (*ephapax*)** – *Once for all, one time only*
  - Appears in **Hebrews 10:10**, **Romans 6:10**
  - Emphasizes that Christ**’**s sacrifice **never needs to be repeated**
- **θυσία (*thysia*)** – *Sacrifice, offering*
  - Used for both Old Testament sacrifices and Jesus **’**atoning death
  - In the New Testament, it's clear that Jesus' *thysia* is **perfect and final**

3. What Does “Once for All” Mean?

1. It Is Final and Complete

- Jesus **’**sacrifice **fully paid the penalty for sin**, once and forever.
- No further sacrifices are needed; His blood is **sufficient for all time**.

2. It Replaces the Old Covenant System

- The **Levitical sacrifices** were continual because they could not cleanse the conscience (Hebrews 10:1–4).
- Jesus, the true High Priest, offered Himself **once**, fulfilling and ending that system (Hebrews 9:11–14).

3. It Brings Eternal Redemption

- His one act of obedience brings eternal results—**forgiveness, reconciliation, and new life**.
- We are **cleansed completely**, not just temporarily covered (Hebrews 9:14).

4. Theological Significance

- **Substitutionary Atonement** – Jesus died **in our place**, bearing the punishment we deserved.
- **Perfect Priest and Perfect Sacrifice** – Jesus was both the **High Priest** and the **Lamb of God** (Hebrews 7:27).
- **Eternal Effect** – His sacrifice doesn't fade, expire, or need to be renewed.

“Where there is forgiveness of these, there is no longer any offering for sin.” – *Hebrews 10:18*

5. What This Means for Believers

- You are **fully forgiven**—there is no condemnation (Romans 8:1).
- You don**’**t need to strive to **“**earn” God**’**s love—it is **finished**.
- You can live in freedom, peace, and gratitude, knowing that your salvation is **secured by Christ’s blood**.

In Hebrews 10, the author explains that the **sacrifice of Jesus Christ is both final and perfect**—a once-for-all offering that effectively sanctifies those who are being made holy. This offering does what the Old Testament sacrifices could not: it makes the believer **perfect in God's sight** and provides the foundation for ongoing sanctification.

1.1 Jesus' Sacrifice is Final and Perfect

In the Old Testament, the priests offered animal sacrifices repeatedly to cover the sins of the people. However, these sacrifices were insufficient to fully cleanse the conscience or make the worshippers truly holy. The **blood of animals** could not take away sin permanently.

- **Hebrews 10:1-10 (AKJV):**
  "For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5Why when he comes into the world, he says, Sacrifice and offering you would not, but a body have you prepared me: 6In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you have had no pleasure. 7Then said I, See, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do your will, O God. 8Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin you would not, neither had pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9Then said he, See, I come to do your will, O God. He takes away the first, that he may establish the second. 10By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. ."

Jesus' sacrifice, by contrast, is **once for all** and perfectly effective. His **blood** is the true atoning sacrifice that cleanses us from sin and brings us into full fellowship with God. Through His sacrifice, believers are **declared holy** and are being progressively sanctified.

1.2 Christ’s Sacrifice Secures the Believer’s Sanctification

- **Hebrews 10:10 (AKJV):**
  "By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all"

Through the one-time sacrifice of Jesus, believers are **positionally sanctified**—made holy in the sight of God. Jesus' offering not only **atones for sin** but also **sets believers apart for God's purpose**. This is the **foundation** of sanctification: it is rooted in the completed work of Christ, not in our efforts or merits.

2. Sanctification: A Twofold Reality—Position and Process

While the **one-time offering of Jesus Christ** has already **perfected the believer's position** before God, the believer is also called to live out this holiness in the present life—a process known as **progressive sanctification or the process of sanctification**. This tension between what is already true (our holiness in Christ) and what is yet to be fully realized (our daily growth in holiness) defines the Christian life.

2.1 Positional Sanctification

Positional sanctification refers to the believer's **standing before God** due to the work of Jesus Christ. When a person places their faith in Christ, they are **immediately sanctified** in the eyes of God. This means that they are set apart as holy, not because of their behavior but because of the righteousness of Christ that is imputed to them.

- **1 Corinthians 6:11 (AKJV):**
  "And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God."

This is the **positional aspect** of sanctification: believers are **declared holy** through the one-time offering of Christ's death. The moment a person believes in Christ, they are set apart for God's purposes and are considered holy in Christ.

2.2 Progressive Sanctification

Progressive sanctification is the **ongoing work** of the Holy Spirit in the life of the believer. While the believer is already sanctified in Christ, they must continually grow in holiness and obedience. This growth is a lifelong process that involves daily reliance on the Holy Spirit and cooperation with God's will.

- **1 Thessalonians 4:3-7 (AKJV):**
  "For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that you should abstain from fornication: 4That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor; 5Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: 6That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. 7For God has not called us to uncleanness, but to holiness."

The Holy Spirit empowers the believer to live out their positional sanctification by **transforming their heart and mind**. As believers grow in Christ, they are progressively made more like Him in character and conduct.

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Sanctification

While the death of Christ provides the **foundation** of sanctification, it is the **Holy Spirit** who works in the believer to bring about the **transformation** of their character. The Holy Spirit applies the **benefits of Christ's sacrifice** to the believer**'**s life, enabling them to live out the holiness to which they have been called.

3.1 The Holy Spirit as the Agent of Sanctification

- **Romans 8:11 (AKJV):**
  "But if the Spirit of Him (God) that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwells in you."

The Holy Spirit works within the believer to **empower** them to live a holy life. He is the one who continues the process of sanctification by transforming the believer**'**s desires, will, and actions.

3.2 The Holy Spirit's Role in Making Us Like Christ

- **2 Corinthians 3:18 (AKJV):**
  "But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the LORD."

Through the work of the Holy Spirit, believers are progressively conformed to the **image of Christ**. This transformation is not instantaneous but occurs over time, as the believer cooperates with the Spirit in obedience to God**'**s Word.

4. The Ongoing Call to Holiness

The believer**'**s call to sanctification is not just an individual pursuit but is also part of the larger calling to **represent God's holiness to the world**. Christ**'**s one-time offering has set believers apart for God**'**s purposes, and they are called to reflect that holiness in all areas of life.

4.1 A Life Reflecting Christ's Holiness

- **1 Peter 1:15-16 (AKJV):**
  "But as he which has called you is holy, so be you holy in all manner of conversation; 16Because it is written, Be you holy; for I am holy. '"

The holiness of God is to be **reflected in the believer's life**. The sanctification Christ accomplished through His sacrifice is not just for the believer's benefit; it is meant to be a witness to the world of God's transforming power.

4.2 Living in the Light of Christ's Sacrifice

- **Romans 12:1 (AKJV):**
  "I beseech you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. "

The appropriate response to Christ**'**s one-time offering is a life that is **surrendered to God**, living out the holiness that Christ has already secured for us. Our sanctification is both a gift and a calling.

Conclusion: Sanctification in Christ’s Finished Work

Sanctification through the **one-time offering of Jesus Christ** is the foundation of the believer**’**s holiness. Jesus' sacrifice on the cross **declared us holy** once and for all, but it also empowers us to live holy lives through the indwelling work of the Holy Spirit. The Christian life is a response to Christ**’**s finished work—living in the holiness He has provided and continually being transformed into His likeness. Through His perfect sacrifice, Christ not only paid for our sins but also set us apart for God**’**s purposes, and He continues to work in us to make us more like Him.

As we live out our sanctification, let us remember that our holiness is secured **in Christ alone**, and it is through His grace and power that we are continually made holy.

Sanctification Through God's Faithfulness:

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (AKJV): "And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it."

This passage is a prayer for complete sanctification, invoking God's peace to sanctify believers entirely—spirit, soul, and body—keeping them blameless until the return of Jesus Christ. It emphasizes the faithfulness of God in fulfilling this sanctifying work.

Familial Sanctification in Christ:

Hebrews 2:11 (AKJV): "For both he that sanctifies and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brothers, "

This verse highlights the familial connection between Jesus, the Sanctifier, and believers who are made holy. It portrays sanctification as a relational transformation, making believers part of the family of Jesus Christ.

Chosen for Sanctification Through the Spirit:

2 Thessalonians 2:13 (AKJV): "But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brothers beloved of the Lord, because God has from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:."

The verse expresses gratitude for the sanctifying work of the Spirit in believers' lives, emphasizing God's choosing and saving them through the joint process of sanctification and belief in the truth.

Offering Ourselves to Righteousness for Holiness:

Romans 6:19 (AKJV): "I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as you have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity to iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness to holiness."

This passage employs the analogy of slavery to illustrate the transition in the believer's life—from offering oneself to impurity to offering oneself to righteousness, resulting in holiness. It emphasizes the transformative nature of sanctification.

In Christ: Our Righteousness, Holiness, and Redemption:

1 Corinthians 1:30 (AKJV): "But of him are you in Christ Jesus, who of God is made to us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31That, according as it is written, He that glories, let him glory in the Lord."

This verse identifies Jesus as the source of righteousness, holiness, and redemption. Believers partake in sanctification through their union with Christ, who embodies these transformative qualities.

Triune Sanctification: Cleansed, Sanctified, and Justified:

1 Corinthians 6:11 (AKJV): "And such were some of you: but you are washed, but you are sanctified, but you are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God."

This verse highlights the multifaceted work of sanctification alongside justification and cleansing, emphasizing the transformative process that occurs through the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Spirit of God.

Christ's Sacrificial Love for Sanctification:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (AKJV): "Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. "

This passage draws parallels between Christ's love for the church and a husband's love for his wife. It portrays Christ's sacrificial love as the means of making the church holy, cleansing her through the Word, and presenting her as holy and blameless.

Divine Transformation for Holiness:

Romans 12:1-2 (AKJV): "I beseech you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."

This passage calls believers to present themselves as living sacrifices, undergoing a transformation through the renewal of their minds. The pursuit of holiness involves a conscious departure from worldly patterns and alignment with God's will.

Holiness Through the Spirit's Fruit:

Galatians 5:22-23 (AKJV): "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. "

This verse highlights the fruit of the Spirit, emphasizing qualities that contribute to holiness. Love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control collectively reflect the transformative influence of the Holy Spirit in shaping a holy character.

Walking in the Light for Continuous Holiness: The Blood of Jesus Christ sanctifies us; His sacrifice at the cross

1 John 1:7 (AKJV): "But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleans us from all sin"

This verse underscores the importance of walking in the light to maintain fellowship with God and others. The ongoing purification from all sin through the blood of Jesus emphasizes the continuous journey of holiness for those who abide in the light.

Holiness Through Obedience and Sprinkling:

1 Peter 1:2 (AKJV): "Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace, be multiplied."

This passage connects holiness with obedience to Jesus Christ and being symbolically sprinkled with His blood. The sanctifying work of the Spirit leads believers to a lifestyle of obedience, contributing to their ongoing sanctification and holiness.

Holiness Through the Word:

John 17:17 (AKJV): "Sanctify them through your truth: your word is truth. "

In His prayer, Jesus emphasizes the role of truth in sanctifying believers. The Word of God is identified as truth, indicating that holiness is closely tied to an intimate knowledge and adherence to God's revealed Word.

Pursuing Holiness in Light of Christ's Sacrifice:

Hebrews 10:10 (AKJV): "By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. "

This verse emphasizes the once-for-all sanctifying effect of Jesus Christ's sacrifice. Believers are made holy according to God's will, highlighting the profound impact of Christ's sacrifice on their ongoing pursuit of holiness.

Sanctifying Work Of The Spirit:

2 Thessalonians 2:13 (AKJV): "But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brothers beloved of the Lord, because God has from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:"

Gratitude is expressed for the sanctifying work of the Spirit, emphasizing God's choosing and saving believers as firstfruits through the joint process of sanctification and belief in the truth.

Once-for-All Sanctification Through Christ's Sacrifice:

Hebrews 10:10 (AKJV): "By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all."

This verse underscores the once-for-all sanctifying effect of Jesus Christ's sacrifice on the cross. Believers are made holy through the divine will expressed in the sacrifice of Christ's body.

Chosen and Sanctified Through the Spirit's Work:

1 Peter 1:2 (AKJV): "Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace, be multiplied."

This passage recognizes believers as chosen through the foreknowledge of God, undergoing sanctification through the work of the Spirit. The sanctifying process leads to obedience to Jesus Christ and is symbolically linked with the sprinkling of His blood.

Spiritual and Physical Healing:

Text: James 5:14-15 (AKJV):
"Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him."

Spiritual and physical healing are both vital aspects of God**'**s redemptive work. Throughout Scripture, God reveals Himself as the **Healer of the body, soul, and spirit**, and healing is ultimately found in **Jesus Christ**, who came to restore what was broken—spiritually and physically.

1. Key Scriptures on Healing

Spiritual Healing

- **Isaiah 53:5** –
  "*But He was wounded for our transgressions... and with His stripes we are healed."*
  (Primarily speaking of spiritual healing from sin)
- **1 Peter 2:24** –
  "*He Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree... By His wounds you have been healed."*
- **Psalm 41:4** –
  "*O Lord, be gracious to me; heal me, for I have sinned against You."*

Physical Healing

- **Psalm 103:2–3** –
  "*Bless the Lord... who forgives all your iniquities, who heals all your diseases."*
- **Matthew 8:16–17** –
  "*He took our illnesses and bore our diseases."*
  (Quoting Isaiah 53:4 and showing its fulfillment in Christ**'**s earthly ministry)
- **James 5:14–15** –
  "*Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders... and the prayer of faith will save the one who is sick..."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **רָפָא (*rapha*)** – *To heal, restore, make whole*
  - Used for both **physical** and **spiritual** healing
  - Name of God: **Yahweh-Rapha“ –** The Lord Who Heals” (Exodus 15:26)

Greek (New Testament)

- **ἰάομαι (*iaomai*)** – *To heal, cure, make whole*
  - Used of **both physical healing** (Luke 5:17) and **spiritual restoration** (Hebrews 12:13)
- **σῴζω (*sōzō*)** – *To save, deliver, heal*
  - Often translated as **“**save,” but also means **to heal** (Mark 5:34: **“**Your faith has made you well/saved you”)

3. Spiritual Healing through Christ

- Jesus heals the **root problem**: **sin**.
  - His death and resurrection cleanse and restore the heart.
  - He brings **forgiveness**, **freedom**, and **new life**.
- Spiritual healing includes:
  - **Reconciliation with God** (2 Corinthians 5:18–19)
  - **Renewed mind and spirit** (Romans 12:2)
  - **Victory over sin and darkness** (Colossians 1:13–14)

4. Physical Healing in God’s Will

- Jesus **healed many** during His ministry, revealing the compassionate heart of God (Matthew 4:23–24).
- **Healing is part of the kingdom**, breaking into the present (Luke 9:2), though not always immediate or complete until the resurrection.
- God still heals today—through **prayer**, **faith**, and His **sovereign will**.

Important truth:
While physical healing is sometimes immediate, sometimes gradual, and sometimes delayed until eternity, God's ultimate goal is **restoration of the whole person**.

5. How to Seek and Receive Healing

- **Come to Jesus in faith** – He welcomes the broken (Matthew 11:28)
- **Confess and repent of sin** – Healing often begins with the heart (Psalm 32:3–5)
- **Pray and ask** – Scripture encourages us to seek healing (James 5:14–15)

- **Trust God’s timing and will** – His grace is sufficient, even in weakness (2 Corinthians 12:9)

6. Final Hope: Total Healing in Eternity

- In Christ’s return, all brokenness will be restored:
  - **“***He will wipe away every tear... there shall be no more death or mourning or pain.”* — Revelation 21:4
  - Our bodies will be made new (Philippians 3:21; 1 Corinthians 15:42–44)

Introduction: Spiritual and Physical Healing

By our faith in Jesus Christ, healing is not merely a matter of physical restoration but involves both the body and the soul. The Bible presents healing as a transformative process—God cares for us in our entirety, addressing our spiritual, emotional, and physical needs. Physical healing, often seen as the restoration of health, is deeply connected with spiritual healing, which involves the forgiveness of sins and the restoration of our relationship with God.

James 5:14-15 offers a powerful picture of how God desires to heal both the body and the soul. It emphasizes that prayer, faith, and the anointing of the sick are all instruments that God uses to bring about healing. But healing, as described in Scripture, is not only about the alleviation of physical suffering; it encompasses the broader work of salvation, restoration, and reconciliation with God.

While God most certainly heals us spiritually—restoring our hearts, minds, and souls to wholeness through faith in Jesus Christ—He does not always choose to heal us physically. Those who believe in Him and follow Him receive the assurance of spiritual renewal and eternal life, but in His divine wisdom, God may allow physical illness or weakness to remain for purposes beyond our understanding. Sometimes, such situations can motivate others to become wise stewards of their own physical abilities and to use their strength to serve and help those who are not able. Another possibility is that it brings people together to pray, seek God more earnestly, and turn their focus toward the spiritual life, where true joy and eternal happiness are found. In these ways, God works through both the healed and the unhealed to reveal His love, compassion, and glory.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of both spiritual and physical healing, demonstrating how the two are interconnected, and how God's power to heal extends to all areas of human life. By looking at Scripture, we will gain insight into how God desires to heal us, how we can respond to His healing touch, and how healing can flow both spiritually and physically.

1. The Foundation of Healing in the Atonement of Christ

Healing, both spiritual and physical, is rooted in the atoning work of Jesus Christ. Through His death on the cross, Jesus paid the price for our sins and provided a means of physical restoration. The healing He offers is a sign of the kingdom of God coming into our lives.

1.1 Jesus as the Source of Healing

Matthew 8:16-17 (AKJV):

*"*When the even was come, they brought to him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: 17That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bore our sicknesses.*"*

In these verses, we see that Jesus healed the sick as a fulfillment of prophecy from Isaiah 53:4, which states, "Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows." Jesus **'**ministry of healing was a foretaste of the ultimate redemption He would bring through His sacrifice on the cross. Jesus took upon Himself not only our sins but also our infirmities, sicknesses, and pain.

- **Spiritual Healing Through the Cross**
  The most profound healing Jesus offers is spiritual healing—He came to heal our broken relationship with God caused by sin. Through His sacrifice, our sins are forgiven, and we are reconciled to God. This spiritual healing is the foundation for any other type of healing we may experience.
- **Physical Healing Through the Cross**
  Jesus' healing ministry also pointed to the physical healing He made available through His atoning work. Though ultimate healing will only be fully realized in the resurrection, Jesus' death and resurrection brought the power of God to heal us in the present—both spiritually and physically.

1.2 Healing in the Kingdom of God

Luke 4:18-19 (AKJV):

"The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, 19To preach the acceptable year of the Lord."

This passage is a declaration of the mission of Jesus. He came to proclaim the coming of God's kingdom, and part of that kingdom was the healing of the sick, the brokenhearted, and those oppressed by the enemy. The ministry of healing is central to the gospel message.

- **A Foretaste of the New Creation**
  Jesus' healings were not just acts of mercy—they were signs of the in-breaking of God's kingdom. They pointed to the future restoration of all things when there will be no more sickness, pain, or death. In the present, God offers healing as a foretaste of that glorious future.

2. The Role of Faith in Healing

In Scripture, faith is often presented as a crucial component in both spiritual and physical healing. While God**'**s power is unlimited, He invites us to respond to His healing work with faith, trusting that He can heal and restore.

2.1 Faith in the Healing Power of God

Mark 9:23 (AKJV):
"Jesus said unto him, If you can believe, all things are possible to him that believes."
Faith is essential when it comes to receiving healing. The phrase **"**all things are possible" highlights the power of faith in God**'**s ability to heal. Jesus did not promise that everyone would be healed immediately, but He did affirm that those who believe in His power can experience His healing touch.

- **Faith in God's Will**
  Part of having faith is trusting in God's will. Healing does not always come in the way we expect or at the time we desire, but faith involves trusting that God**'**s plans for us are good, even when they are mysterious. Sometimes healing is instant, sometimes gradual, and sometimes God**'**s greater purpose is fulfilled through our suffering.

2.2 The Faith of Others and Healing

Acts 3:6-8 (AKJV):
"Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I you: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God."
In this passage, the faith of Peter in the healing power of Jesus, and the faith of the man who received the healing, are both essential. This story emphasizes that healing can be released through the faith of believers, not just the one receiving the healing. The community of believers plays a vital role in praying for and believing in God**'**s ability to heal.

3. The Nature of Healing One's Mind and Spirit

Healing in Scripture is not only about the restoration of the body but also about the restoration of the soul. Spiritual and physical healing are intertwined, and God desires to heal us in every area of our lives.

3.1 Spiritual Healing Brings Peace and Wholeness

Isaiah 53:5 (AKJV):
"But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was on him; and with his stripes we are healed.."
The spiritual healing provided through the cross brings peace to our hearts, freeing us from the guilt and shame of sin. This peace is essential for complete healing because it restores us to right relationship with God and gives us inner calm, regardless of our physical circumstances.

- **The Healing of the Soul**
  Jesus **'**work on the cross not only heals our bodies but heals our souls. Our

wounds, our brokenness, and our sin are dealt with by the work of Christ, leading to restoration and wholeness. Spiritual healing is an ongoing process as we continually align our lives with God’s will and trust in His grace to heal the deepest wounds of our hearts.

3.2 Physical Healing as an Expression of God’s Love

Luke 5:17-20 (AKJV):

"And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.18And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went on the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the middle before Jesus. "

Here, Jesus demonstrates that physical healing is not a random act but a tangible expression of God’s love and power. Through healing, God shows His compassion for human suffering and offers restoration to those broken by illness or injury.

4. The Church’s Role in Healing

The Church is called to be a community where healing, both spiritual and physical, is practiced. Through prayer, anointing, and acts of service, the Church can be a vehicle for God’s healing power in the world.

4.1 Prayer for Healing

James 5:14-15 (AKJV):

"Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him..."

The Church is called to actively pray for the sick, invoking God’s healing power. The prayer of faith, combined with the anointing of oil, is one of the ways God brings physical and spiritual healing to His people.

- **The Healing Ministry of the Church**
  The Church should be a place where physical and spiritual healing are a priority. Believers are encouraged to seek prayer and support from the Church community, and the leaders are called to anoint with oil and pray in faith for restoration.

4.2 The Power of Community Support

Galatians 6:2 (AKJV):

“We should bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ."

The Church’s role in healing is not limited to prayer alone; it also includes providing emotional, physical, and practical support. Through the love and care of the Christian community, individuals experience a deeper sense of healing and restoration.

Conclusion: Healing as a Gift from God

Spiritual and physical healing are both part of the comprehensive salvation Jesus offers to humanity. He came to heal our broken hearts, forgive our sins, and restore our bodies. Whether through miraculous healing or the comfort and peace of His presence, God**'**s desire is for His people to experience wholeness—spiritually, emotionally, and physically.

As believers, we are called to receive God**'**s healing in every area of our lives and to be channels of that healing to others. Whether we are in need of personal healing or called to pray for others, we can trust that God, through His grace and power, will bring healing to His people—restoring, renewing, and making all things new.

Spiritual Rewards

Text: Matthew 6:19-21 (AKJV)**:**

"Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust does corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust does corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also."

Spiritual rewards are blessings and honors that God promises to those who live faithfully, love Him, and serve others in obedience to His Word. These rewards are not earned for salvation (which is a gift), but they are given **in response to a believer's faithful life** and **kingdom-minded service**.

1. Key Scriptures on Spiritual Rewards

- **Matthew 6:19–20** –
  "*Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth... but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven..."*
- **Hebrews 11:6** –
  "*...He rewards those who diligently seek Him."*
- **1 Corinthians 3:14** –
  "*If the work that anyone has built on the foundation survives, he will receive a reward."*
- **Revelation 22:12** –
  "*Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with Me, to repay each one for what he has done."*

2. Greek Word Study

- **μισθός (*misthos*)** – *Wages, reward, recompense*
  - Refers to both earthly and heavenly rewards
  - Used in Matthew 5:12, 6:1; 1 Corinthians 3:8

- **στέφανος (*stephanos*)** – *Crown, wreath, reward of honor*
  - Symbolic of **victory and eternal reward**
  - Often used for specific **“**crowns” given to faithful believers

3. What Are Spiritual Rewards?

1. Heavenly Treasures

- These are **eternal blessings** stored in heaven, based on how we live for God now.
- They **cannot be lost**, stolen, or destroyed (Matthew 6:20).

2. Crowns Given by Christ

The New Testament speaks of specific crowns as rewards for believers:

Here are the **Crowns Given by Christ**, as described in the New Testament. These crowns are **eternal rewards** granted by Jesus to believers for specific kinds of faithfulness, devotion, and service. Each crown reflects an aspect of the believer**’**s walk with God and will be a testimony of His grace and our perseverance.

2. Crowns Given by Christ

1. The Incorruptible Crown

Also called: The Imperishable Crown

- **Given to:** Believers who practice self-discipline and run the Christian race faithfully, resisting the flesh and worldly distractions.
- **Focus:** Victory through spiritual discipline and perseverance.
- **Scripture:**
  “*Every athlete exercises self-control in all things. They do it to receive a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable.”*
  — **1 Corinthians 9:25**

2. The Crown of Righteousness

- **Given to:** Those who love and long for the appearing of Christ—believers who live in anticipation of His return and walk in holiness.
- **Focus:** Eager hope for Christ's coming and a life lived in righteousness.
- **Scripture:**
  “*There is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, will award to me on that Day—and not only to me but also to all who have loved His appearing.”*
  — **2 Timothy 4:8**

3. The Crown of Life

Also called: The Martyr**’**s Crown

- **Given to:** Believers who endure trials, remain faithful through suffering, and even to those who give their lives for Christ.
- **Focus:** Faithfulness unto death or through intense persecution.
- **Scripture:**
  “*Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.”*
  — **Revelation 2:10**
  “*Blessed is the man who remains steadfast under trial... he will receive the crown of life.”*
  — **James 1:12**

4. The Crown of Glory

- **Given to:** Faithful pastors, shepherds, and church leaders who lovingly care for God**’**s people.
- **Focus:** Servant leadership, humility, and feeding the flock of God.
- **Scripture:**
  “*When the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.”*
  — **1 Peter 5:4**

5. The Crown of Rejoicing

Also called: The Soul-Winner**’**s Crown

- **Given to:** Believers who faithfully share the gospel and lead others to Christ.
- **Focus:** Evangelism, discipleship, and joy in spiritual fruit.
- **Scripture:**
  “*For what is our hope or joy or crown of rejoicing? Is it not even you in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at His coming?”*
  — **1 Thessalonians 2:19**

6. Characteristics of Spiritual Rewards

- **Eternal** – They last forever, unlike earthly fame or possessions.
- **Personal** – Given individually by Christ, according to each person**’**s work.
- **Grace-based** – Though earned through faithfulness, they are still part of God's grace.
- **Motivational** – Intended to encourage endurance, faith, and godly living.

7. How to Pursue Spiritual Rewards

- **Serve humbly** – God honors those who serve others (Matthew 23:11–12)
- **Endure trials faithfully** – Trials test and strengthen our faith (James 1:12)

- **Love and obey Christ** – Rewards come from living in devotion to Him (John 14:21)
- **Use your gifts** – God rewards faithful stewardship (Matthew 25:21)

“Only one life, **’**twill soon be past;
Only what**’**s done for Christ will last.” – *C.T. Studd*

Introduction: The Promise of Spiritual Rewards-

This commentary will explore the concept of spiritual rewards in Scripture, their nature, and how they motivate believers to live faithfully for God. Spiritual rewards are not earned through works but are the result of God's grace, and they reflect the heart of a believer devoted to God**’**s kingdom.

1. The Nature of Spiritual Rewards

Spiritual rewards are a promise given to those who faithfully follow Jesus Christ. These rewards are often described in Scripture as things that will last forever, unlike the fleeting nature of earthly possessions. The Bible teaches that the way we live our lives—our choices, actions, and service to others—determines the rewards we will receive in heaven.

1.1 Spiritual Rewards Are Eternal

One of the most important aspects of spiritual rewards is their eternal nature. Earthly treasures and achievements can be lost or destroyed, but spiritual rewards are permanent. Jesus encourages believers to seek after treasures that are stored in heaven, where they are safe from decay and theft.

Treasures in Heaven:
Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 1:3-4 (AKJV)
Peter describes the inheritance believers have in Christ as "incorruptible" and "undefiled," reserved in heaven.
Quote:
"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in heaven for you"
Unlike earthly wealth, which fades away, the rewards believers receive from God are untouched by time, decay, or loss. They are eternal and secure in God**’**s hands.

1.2 Spiritual Rewards Reflect God’s Justice and Grace

Spiritual rewards are not given arbitrarily but reflect God**’**s justice and grace. On one hand, God rewards the faithful for their obedience and service to Him. On the other hand, rewards also reflect God's grace, as even the smallest acts of service are honored by Him. These rewards are not earned through merit but are the overflow of God's love and grace toward His people.

God Rewards Faithful Service:
Scripture Reference: Matthew 25:21-23 (AKJV)
In the parable of the talents, Jesus commends the faithful servant, saying, "His lord said to him, Well done, you good and faithful servant: you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things: enter you into the joy of your lord. 22He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, you delivered to me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23His lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things: enter you into the joy of your lord. "
This reward is not just for the magnitude of the servant's deeds but for his faithfulness in using the resources entrusted to him. It reflects God's grace in rewarding even small acts of obedience and service.

1.3 Spiritual Rewards Are Given According to Our Works

While spiritual rewards are ultimately gifts from God's grace, they are also tied to the way we live and serve. The Bible teaches that believers will be rewarded according to their works—how faithfully they have followed God's commands, served others, and labored for the kingdom.

Rewards Based on Our Works:
Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:10 (AKJV)
Paul reminds believers that they will appear before the judgment seat of Christ, where they will receive rewards according to their actions.
"For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he has done, whether it be good or bad."
Believers are not saved by works, but their works are evidence of their faith and obedience to Christ. These works will be rewarded in heaven.

2. The Types of Spiritual Rewards

Spiritual rewards come in many forms, each reflecting the character of God and His kingdom. These rewards can be both tangible and intangible, and they motivate believers to live righteous lives, serve selflessly, and persevere in faith.

2.1 The Reward of Eternal Life

The most significant spiritual reward is eternal life with God. This reward is the culmination of all the other rewards, as it involves being in the presence of God forever. Jesus Himself is the ultimate reward for believers, and eternal life is the gift He offers to all who follow Him.

Eternal Life as a Reward:
Scripture Reference: Romans 6:23 (AKJV)
Paul contrasts the wages of sin with the gift of eternal life.
"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."
Eternal life is a free gift from God that comes through faith in Jesus Christ. It is the ultimate reward and the foundation of all other spiritual blessings.

2.2 The Reward of God's Approval and Presence

God’s approval is another significant spiritual reward. Jesus promises that those who serve Him faithfully will receive His approval and enter into His presence. This reward is not just a future promise but also a present reality, as God’s nearness to His people is a reward in itself.

God’s Approval as a Reward:
Scripture Reference: Revelation 3:5 (AKJV)
Jesus promises those who overcome will be clothed in white garments and their names will remain in the Book of Life.
"He that overcomes, the same will be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels."
This reward is not about material gain but about God’s affirmation of our lives lived in faithfulness to Him. It is the deep satisfaction of knowing we have pleased God and will spend eternity with Him.

2.3 The Reward of Greater Responsibility in God’s Kingdom

In the parable of the talents, Jesus illustrates that faithful service leads to greater responsibility in the kingdom of God. Spiritual rewards are not just about receiving something for ourselves; they often involve increased opportunities to serve God and others in more meaningful ways.

Greater Responsibility as a Reward:
Scripture Reference: Luke 19:17 (AKJV)
In the parable of the minas, the faithful servant is given authority over ten cities as a reward for his faithfulness.
"And he said unto him, Well, you are good servant: because you have been faithful in a very little, you will have the authority over ten cities."
This reward highlights that spiritual rewards often involve being entrusted with greater responsibilities in God’s kingdom, as a result of faithful service.

3. How to Pursue Spiritual Rewards

While spiritual rewards are a result of God’s grace, there are ways we can pursue them by living faithfully, obeying God's Word, and seeking to honor Him in all that we do. The Bible teaches that we should not live for rewards but should serve God out of love, knowing that rewards will follow our faithful obedience.

3.1 Serve with a Pure Motive

Jesus teaches that we should not serve with the aim of receiving earthly rewards or recognition. Spiritual rewards come from serving God with a pure heart, seeking His glory and not our own.

Serving with Pure Motives:
Scripture Reference: Matthew 6:1-4 (AKJV)
Jesus warns against practicing righteousness to be seen by others, stating that our Father in heaven will reward those who serve in secret.
"Take heed that you do not give your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise you have no reward of your Father which is in heaven."

Serving with humility and purity of heart ensures that our rewards come from God, not from human praise.

3.2 Be Faithful in the Little Things

Spiritual rewards are often tied to faithfulness in the small, everyday tasks. Jesus teaches that those who are faithful in little things will be entrusted with greater things. This underscores the importance of consistency and diligence in our service to God.

Faithfulness in the Little Things:
Scripture Reference: Luke 16:10 (AKJV)
Jesus teaches that those who are faithful in small matters will be given more responsibility.
"He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. "
Our faithfulness in small tasks is a key to receiving greater rewards in God's kingdom.

3.3 Keep an Eternal Perspective

To pursue spiritual rewards, we must keep our eyes on eternity, not on the fleeting pleasures of this world. The Apostle Paul encourages believers to focus on the things that are eternal and to invest in things that will last forever.

Living with an Eternal Perspective:
Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 4:18 (AKJV)
Paul urges believers to focus on the unseen, eternal things rather than the temporary things of this world.
"While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."
Living with an eternal perspective helps us stay focused on the spiritual rewards that await us and motivates us to live faithfully for God.

Conclusion: The Eternal Reward of Faithfulness

Spiritual rewards are the treasures that God promises to those who live faithfully for Him. They are eternal, incorruptible, and far more valuable than any earthly possession. As believers, we are called to store up treasures in heaven by living with pure motives, serving God faithfully, and keeping an eternal perspective.

Let us be encouraged by the promise of spiritual rewards and strive to honor God in all that we do, knowing that He will reward our faithfulness in His perfect time. May our lives be marked by a pursuit of eternal treasures that bring glory to God and reflect His kingdom on earth.

Spiritual Strength From God:

Spiritual strength from God is the inner power, resilience, and endurance that God gives His people through the **Holy Spirit**, enabling them to **stand firm in faith**, overcome

temptation, endure trials, and live in obedience. It is not based on human effort but flows from a deep, ongoing relationship with the Lord.

1. Key Scriptures on Spiritual Strength

- **Ephesians 6:10** –
  “*Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of His might.”*
- **Isaiah 40:29–31** –
  “*He gives power to the faint, and to him who has no might He increases strength… They who wait for the Lord shall renew their strength.”*
- **2 Corinthians 12:9–10** –
  “*My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness… when I am weak, then I am strong.”*
- **Philippians 4:13** –
  “*I can do all things through Him who strengthens me.”*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **עֹז(*oz*)** – *Strength, power, might*
  - Refers to both physical and inner strength, especially God**’**s power given to His people
  - **“***The Lord is my strength and my shield...”* — Psalm 28:7
- **כֹּחַ(*koach*)** – *Ability, strength, capacity*
  - Often used for God-given ability to endure, fight, or stand
  - **“***It is He who gives you power to get wealth...”* — Deuteronomy 8:18

Greek (New Testament)

- **δύναμις (*dynamis*)** – *Power, strength, miraculous might*
  - The same word from which we get **“**dynamite”—used of God's supernatural power
  - **“***You will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you...”* — Acts 1:8
- **ἐνδυναμόω (*endynamoō*)** – *To be empowered, made strong*
  - Often refers to being **strengthened by God**, especially in Paul**’**s letters
  - **“***Be strengthened with power through His Spirit in your inner being...”* — Ephesians 3:16

3. What Is Spiritual Strength?

1. God’s Power Working in Us

- Spiritual strength is **God-dependent**, not self-made.
- It is the Holy Spirit**'**s **inner empowerment** that helps believers live in truth and overcome weakness (Ephesians 3:16).

2. Strength in Weakness

- God often displays His power **most clearly when we are weak**, so we rely on Him (2 Corinthians 12:9).

3. Daily Renewal

- Spiritual strength is **renewed daily** through prayer, the Word, and waiting on the Lord (Isaiah 40:31; 2 Corinthians 4:16).

4. How to Receive and Walk in Spiritual Strength

- **Abide in Christ** – Stay close to Jesus, the true source of life (John 15:5)
- **Pray for strength** – Ask God specifically to strengthen your inner person (Colossians 1:11)
- **Meditate on the Word** – God's Word fuels and strengthens the spirit (Psalm 119:28)
- **Confess weakness** – Acknowledge your need so that His power may rest on you (2 Cor. 12:10)
- **Encourage others** – Strength is also shared in community and mutual upbuilding (1 Thess. 5:11)

As Christians our strength must come from God, so that we can endure the trials ahead and overcome every evil way in our life and to succeed in acquiring the promises of God. We must not depend solely on just our own strengths or the strengths of other individuals, however God will sometimes use other Christians to encourage us with God's word through the Holy Spirit.

As we trust in God even when we are weak, God will be faithful to strengthen us to have the spiritual ability to accomplish His will during any moment of our life, and under any type of circumstance.

We should never give up or run away from anything that God has called us to do because He will give us the spiritual strength that is needed.

God is able to bind up our broken hearts, and empower us to confront any spiritual hindrance and have the victory in Jesus Christ. When we are weak, we should turn to God in prayer with hope, and He will fill our hearts and minds with His power to fulfill His will and plan for our lives.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Psalm 18:1-2 - The Lord is My Rock and My Fortress:

Psalm 18:1-2 begins with praise for the Lord as the rock, fortress, deliverer, and strength: "I will love you, O LORD, my strength. 2The LORD is my rock, and my fortress,

and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower. "

2 Corinthians 12:9-10 (AKJV): **God's Strength is Perect in our weakness: "**And he said to me, My grace is sufficient for you: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest on me. 10Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.."

Isaiah 40:29-31 (AKJV) **- God Gives Strength to the Weary:**

Isaiah 40:29 acknowledges that God gives strength to the weary and increases the power of the weak: "He gives power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increases strength. 30Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31But they that wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint."

Isaiah 41:10 - Fear Not, For I Am with You:

Isaiah 41:10 reassures believers that they need not fear because God is with them, strengthening and upholding them: "Fear you not; for I am with you: be not dismayed; for I am your God: I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness."

Psalm 73:26 - God is the Strength of My Heart:

Psalm 73:26 acknowledges God as the strength of the heart, emphasizing His eternal significance: "My flesh and my heart fails: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever."

Psalm 27:1 - The Lord is the Strength of My Life:

Psalm 27:1 declares the Lord as the strength and light of the psalmist's life: "The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? "

Psalm 46:1-3 - God is Our Refuge and Strength:

Psalm 46:1 declares that God is our refuge and strength, a present help in times of trouble: "God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. 2Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the middle of the sea; 3Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. ."

Psalm 20:7 - Some Trust in Chariots and Some in Horses:

Psalm 20:7 contrasts trusting in human strength with trusting in the name of the Lord: "Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God. "

Spiritual Strength From God

Text: Isaiah 40:29 (AKJV):
"He gives power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increases strength.."

Introduction: Spiritual Strength Through God

In Isaiah 40:29, the prophet speaks of the boundless strength that God imparts to His people, particularly to those who are weak and weary. This verse highlights a central truth of the Christian faith: spiritual strength is not something we can generate on our own, but it is a gift given by God. The passage is a reminder that, in our moments of weakness, we are not abandoned but instead invited to rely on the strength of God. Spiritual strength is not about human power or effort, but about drawing from God**'**s infinite resources, power, and grace.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of spiritual strength, its role in the life of a believer, and how Christians can tap into the power of God to strengthen their hearts and spirits. Through a deep reliance on God's provision, believers can rise above adversity, continue in faith, and live victoriously.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Spiritual Strength

Spiritual strength is foundational to the Christian life, deeply rooted in God**'**s nature and His promises to His people. Throughout Scripture, we see that God empowers His people to endure trials, perform His will, and stand firm in the faith.

1.1 God as the Source of Strength

In both the Old and New Testaments, God is consistently portrayed as the source of true strength. This strength is not limited to physical power but encompasses spiritual endurance, courage, and perseverance in the face of challenges.

- **Psalm 18:32-33** (AKJV)**:**
  "It is God that girds me with strength, and makes my way perfect. 33He makes my feet like hinds **'**feet, and sets me on my high places."

This passage speaks of God giving His servant strength to overcome obstacles, symbolized by being placed on high, secure ground. God strengthens His people not for their own glory but to fulfill His purposes and to stand firm in faith.

1.2 Strength in Weakness

A key aspect of spiritual strength is that it often arises in the midst of weakness. The apostle Paul, in his second letter to the Corinthians, writes about how God**'**s strength is most evident in human weakness.

- **2 Corinthians 12:9-10** (AKJV):
  "And he said to me, My grace is sufficient for you: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest on me. 10Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ**'**s sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.."

Paul**'**s insight here is profound: spiritual strength does not come from human resources but from the grace of God, which is revealed in times of weakness. When we are

powerless, we can rely fully on God's strength, and in that surrender, we find true spiritual empowerment.

1.3 Jesus as the Ultimate Source of Strength

Jesus Christ is the ultimate revelation of God's strength in human form. Through His life, death, and resurrection, He offers believers both the model and the means of strength to live victoriously.

- **Matthew 11:28-30** (AKJV):
  "Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.."

Jesus offers spiritual strength through rest, not as an escape from labor but as a means to bear it with divine assistance. By coming to Him, believers exchange their heavy burdens for the light burden He gives—a burden empowered by His strength.

2. The Role of Spiritual Strength in the Christian Life

Spiritual strength is central to a Christian's ability to persevere in faith, face trials, and live according to God's will. It enables believers to endure hardship, resist temptation, and bear witness to God's power.

2.1 Spiritual Strength for Endurance

Believers are called to endure trials and difficulties in life, and spiritual strength is essential for such endurance. The apostle James writes about how trials strengthen a believer's faith, producing spiritual maturity.

- **James 1:2-4** (AKJV):
  "My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into divers temptations; 3Knowing this, that the trying of your faith works patience. 4But let patience have her perfect work, that you may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.."

Trials are often seen as burdens, but James encourages believers to view them as opportunities for growth. Spiritual strength is required to endure and allow trials to refine and mature one's faith.

2.2 Spiritual Strength for Service

God grants strength to His people not only for personal endurance but also for service to others. Spiritual strength empowers believers to carry out their mission, whether in the church or the world.

- **Philippians 4:13** (AKJV)**:**
  "I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me."

This famous verse speaks to the power that Christ imparts to believers in their efforts to fulfill His will. No task is too great or too small for those who rely on His strength.

2.3 Spiritual Strength in Overcoming Temptation

Temptations are a part of the Christian walk, and spiritual strength is necessary to resist the allure of sin. In the Lord's Prayer, Jesus encourages His followers to pray for deliverance from temptation.

- **Matthew 6:13** (AKJV):
  "And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.."

This request shows the importance of God's strength to overcome the temptations of the world, the flesh, and the devil. Through prayer, dependence on God, and the power of the Holy Spirit, Christians find the strength to stand firm.

3. How Christians Can Access Spiritual Strength

Though spiritual strength is ultimately a gift from God, there are specific ways Christians can access and cultivate this strength in their daily lives.

3.1 Through Prayer and Communion with God

Spiritual strength is deeply connected to prayer and the presence of God. Regular communion with God through prayer, worship, and meditating on His Word strengthens believers and enables them to draw from His infinite strength.

- **Isaiah 40:31** (AKJV):
  "But they that wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint."

Waiting on the Lord—spending time in His presence—renews our strength. Prayer is the means by which we tap into God's power and refresh our spirits.

3.2 Through Dependence on the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the believer's constant source of strength. As the Spirit indwells believers, He empowers them to live according to God's will and to face life's challenges with courage.

- **Ephesians 3:16** (AKJV):
  "That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; ."

The Holy Spirit strengthens believers from the inside out, fortifying their hearts to face every trial with hope and endurance.

3.3 Through the Word of God

The Scriptures are a powerful tool for strengthening believers in their faith. God's Word provides wisdom, encouragement, and reminders of His promises, all of which build spiritual strength.

- **Psalm 119:28** (AKJV):
  "My soul melts for heaviness: strengthen you me according to your word. ."

God's Word is a source of nourishment and strength, sustaining the believer in the face of life's hardships.

Conclusion: Drawing Strength from God

Spiritual strength is a precious gift that comes from God, and it is available to all who call upon Him. It is a strength that arises from weakness, sustains us in trials, empowers us for service, and enables us to overcome temptation.

As Christians, we must remember that true spiritual strength does not come from our own abilities but from God alone. It is through prayer, dependence on the Holy Spirit, and immersion in His Word that we are renewed and equipped for life's challenges. May we continually draw upon God's strength, knowing that in our weakness, His strength is made perfect.

Transformation:

What is Transformation? And How Does God Transform Us?

Transformation refers to the profound change that occurs in a person's heart, mind, and life when they encounter the grace and power of God through Jesus Christ. It is not merely self-improvement or external behavior modification—it is a complete inner renewal brought about by the Holy Spirit. The term transformation comes from the Greek word *metamorphoō*, which means to change into another form (Romans 12:2; 2 Corinthians 3:18). In Scripture, transformation is always God-initiated and Christ-centered.

Because humanity is spiritually dead in sin and incapable of pleasing God (Ephesians 2:1-3; Romans 8:7-8), transformation begins with the new birth—being made alive through faith in Jesus Christ (John 3:3-6; 2 Corinthians 5:17). At salvation, the Holy Spirit indwells the believer, renewing the heart and enabling a new way of life. God begins to conform us to the image of His Son, gradually shaping our desires, thoughts, and actions to reflect Christ (Romans 8:29; Philippians 1:6).

This process of transformation is both instantaneous and ongoing. Justified by faith, we are declared righteous before God (Romans 5:1), and through sanctification, we are continually made holy as we walk in obedience, guided by the Spirit (Galatians 5:16-25). Transformation involves turning away from the patterns of this world and being renewed in our minds through Scripture and communion with God (Romans 12:2; Colossians 3:9-10). It is God's grace—not our effort—that empowers lasting change.

In short, transformation is the divine work of God through the Holy Spirit that begins at salvation and continues throughout the believer's life. It is how God takes broken, sinful people and makes them more like Jesus—restoring them to what they were created to be, for His glory and their good.

Transformation in the biblical sense refers to the powerful, inward change that takes place in a believer's life through the work of the **Holy Spirit**, by faith in **Jesus Christ**, and

through the **Word of God**. It is a process of being made new—**from the inside out**—into the likeness of Christ.

1. Key Scriptures on Transformation

- **Romans 12:2** –
  "*Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind…"*
- **2 Corinthians 3:18** –
  "*We all… are being transformed into the same image from one degree of glory to another. For this comes from the Lord who is the Spirit."*
- **Ezekiel 36:26** –
  "*And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you…"*
- **Galatians 2:20** –
  "*It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me…"*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- While the Old Testament does not use a single word for **"**transformation" as in the New Testament, the concept is present:
  - **חָדַשׁ(*chadash*)** – *New, renewed, to make new*
    - Used in *Psalm 51:10* – **"***Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me."*

Greek (New Testament)

- **μεταμορφόω (*metamorphoō*)** – *To transform, to change form*
  - Root word for the English **"**metamorphosis"
  - Used in *Romans 12:2* and *2 Corinthians 3:18*
  - Refers to a **complete inner transformation**, not just outward behavior

3. What Is Transformation in Christ?

1. New Creation

- At salvation, we are made a **new creation** in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17). The old self is crucified, and a new identity is born.

2. Ongoing Renewal

- Transformation is **progressive**—the renewing of our mind through God**'**s Word, and the work of the Spirit over time (Colossians 3:10).

3. Reflecting Christ's Image

- The goal of transformation is to become more like Jesus in character, love, humility, and holiness (Romans 8:29).

4. How Does Transformation Happen?

- **By the Holy Spirit** – The Spirit sanctifies and empowers (2 Cor. 3:18)
- **Through God's Word** – The truth renews our mind (John 17:17; Romans 12:2)
- **Through Surrender** – We yield our lives daily to God's will (Luke 9:23)
- **Through Trials** – God uses hardship to refine and grow us (James 1:2–4)

5. Result of Transformation

- **A new way of thinking** (Romans 12:2)
- **A life that glorifies God** (Matthew 5:16)
- **Victory over sin** (Romans 6:11–14)
- **Spiritual fruit and maturity** (Galatians 5:22–23)
- **Peace, joy, and purpose** rooted in Christ

"If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come." *– 2 Corinthians 5:17*

" Transformation " is the spiritual restoration or ongoing transformation process of God which changes a person's mind and heart into the renewed nature of Jesus Christ, through the work of the Holy Spirit.

Degeneration is what happens to all of us in the world. Before we come to be saved by Jesus Christ, our life sinks into a lower and lower moral state. In the scriptural and theological sense, 'Regeneration' and 'Transformation' are the spiritual and special works of the Holy Spirit in restoring a believer's spiritual nature into the original intended image or character of Jesus Christ.

A believer in Jesus Christ does not become God or a god, but rather through spiritual regeneration and transformation, a follower of Jesus becomes a son or daughter of God.

In the Bible, *transformation* and *regeneration* are related spiritual truths, but they have distinct meanings and applications. Let's break them down:

1. Regeneration:

Regeneration is often referred to as being "born again." This is a spiritual rebirth that occurs when someone is spiritually renewed or made alive through the work of the Holy Spirit. The term is most commonly associated with salvation and the new birth in Christ.

- **Key Bible verses**:
    - *John 3:3* (Jesus speaking to Nicodemus): "Jesus replied, 'Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again.'"

- *Titus 3:5*: **“**He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit.”

Regeneration is a one-time event in a believer's life, marking the beginning of their new life in Christ. It is God's act of making the believer spiritually alive, removing the old sinful nature, and giving them a new heart. This transformation is initiated by God and enables the believer to live in a way that reflects God**’**s holiness.

2. Transformation:

Transformation, on the other hand, is an ongoing process of change. It refers to the believer's daily process of becoming more like Christ, as their character and actions are gradually conformed to God**’**s will. This is often described as sanctification.

- **Key Bible verses**:
  - *Romans 12:2*: **“**Do not conform to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God**’**s will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will.”
  - *2 Corinthians 3:18*: **“**And we all, who with unveiled faces contemplate the Lord's glory, are being transformed into his image with ever-increasing glory, which comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.”

Transformation is a lifelong journey. After regeneration, a believer**’**s mind, thoughts, and actions are continually shaped and transformed by the Holy Spirit as they grow in their relationship with God. This change is not instantaneous but is an ongoing process that happens through the believer**’**s cooperation with the Holy Spirit.

Key Differences:

- **Regeneration** is the initial, spiritual rebirth that happens when someone accepts Christ.
- **Transformation** is the ongoing process of growth and change into Christlikeness that follows regeneration.

Both are essential aspects of the Christian life: regeneration is the beginning, and transformation is the ongoing process that follows. Regeneration gives new life, and transformation helps the believer live out that new life in practical ways.

Matthew 19:28 (AKJV) And Jesus said to them, Truly I say to you, That you which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, you also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Regeneration is the spiritual birth of new life of all who come to Jesus Christ, thus leaving behind their old life and becoming a new creation, a partaker of His divine nature.

By spiritual regeneration or transformation, we become children of God, and mature into the same image of God, having His same attributes of Love, Joy, Peace, Kindness, etc; It is the " spiritual renewal " of all the good qualities of Jesus Christ and God.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Philippians 3: 20,21 (AKJV) For our conversation is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself."

Who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.

Titus 3:5 He (Jesus) saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit.

Romans 12:2 (AKJV):
"*And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."*

Introduction: The Process of Transformation in a disciple of Jesus

Romans 12:2 captures a central truth that is an essential spiritual process in the Christian life: the call to transformation. Paul urges believers not to be conformed to the patterns of this world, but to undergo a profound internal change through the renewal of the mind. Transformation in Christ is not just about changing behavior but about a complete reorientation of how we think, live, and relate to the world. It involves a deep, lasting change that begins in the heart and mind and works its way out into our actions and relationships.
This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of transformation, how it is central to the Christian journey, and how it empowers believers to live in alignment with God's will.

Transformation in the Bible

Transformation refers to a **deep, inner change** in a person**'**s character, mind, and behavior—brought about by God. It**'**s about becoming **new** and more like Him, especially in the New Testament.

Old Testament View of Transformation

- There is no single Hebrew word exactly matching the English word **"**transformation," but the concept appears in the **changed lives** of people touched by God.

- Transformation is usually seen in **heart change** (e.g., repentance, renewed obedience, spiritual renewal).
- God promises future transformation, especially in **prophetic books** (like Ezekiel and Jeremiah), where He speaks of giving His people **a new heart and spirit**.

Example:

"*I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you..."* — **Ezekiel 36:26** This points to a future, Spirit-led internal transformation—not just obedience to external laws.

New Testament View of Transformation

- **Greek word:** *Metamorphoō* (μεταμορφόω) — from which we get "metamorphosis." It means to be **changed in form or nature**, especially from the inside out.
- Transformation is a central part of the Christian life. It's:
  - A work of the **Holy Spirit**,
  - Rooted in **union with Christ**,
  - Expressed through **renewed thinking and living**.
- It**'**s both a **present process** and a **future hope** of being fully like Christ.

Key Verses:

1. **"***Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind..."* — **Romans 12:2**
2. **"***We all... are being transformed into his image from one degree of glory to another..."* — **2 Corinthians 3:18**

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, transformation is hinted at as a **divinely initiated heart change**, often promised in the context of Israel**'**s renewal. It emphasizes **obedience from a renewed heart**, not just external law-keeping.

In the **New Testament**, transformation is explicitly spiritual and **ongoing**. It is a **Spirit-led process** where believers are reshaped in **mind, character, and desires** to reflect the image of Christ. This inner change leads to an outwardly holy life and points to the final transformation when believers are glorified.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Transformation

Transformation is a consistent theme throughout Scripture. From the Old Testament to the New, God is portrayed as the ultimate source of transformation, calling His people to change and to reflect His holiness in their lives. The work of transformation is rooted in God**'**s power and grace, and it is a lifelong process that culminates in becoming more like Christ.

1.1 Transformation in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, transformation is often tied to the covenant relationship between God and His people. God repeatedly calls His people to turn away from sin and idolatry, urging them to become a holy nation set apart for Him. Transformation, for the Israelites, was often a communal experience, where the people of God would be transformed as a nation, turning their hearts back to Him.

Example: The Renewal of Israel in the Book of Isaiah
Scripture Reference: Isaiah 1:16-18 (AKJV)
"*And when you spread forth your hands, I will hide my eyes from you: yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.16Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before my eyes; cease to do evil; 17Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.18Come now, and let us reason together, says the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool"*

In Isaiah, God calls His people to repentance and renewal. He promises that, despite their sins, they can experience cleansing and transformation through His mercy. This passage highlights that transformation is not about superficial change but a deep, internal renewal—a cleansing from sin and a turning toward righteousness. The call to transformation is tied to God**'**s grace, as He alone is the one who can cleanse and renew.

1.2 Transformation in the Life of Jesus

In the New Testament, Jesus embodies transformation in its fullest form. Through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus makes possible the transformation of the heart, soul, and mind. His ministry was marked by radical transformation—He healed the sick, forgave sins, and restored the brokenhearted. Jesus offers not just temporary relief but complete transformation, changing the very nature of humanity by offering forgiveness, grace, and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

Example: Nicodemus and the New Birth
Scripture Reference: John 3:3-7
"*Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother**'**s womb, and be born? 5Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7Marvel not that I said to you, You must be born again."*

In this famous encounter with Nicodemus, Jesus speaks of the necessity of being "born again" to enter the kingdom of God. This new birth is a spiritual transformation—one that is only possible through the work of the Holy Spirit. The idea of being "born again" conveys the dramatic nature of the change that occurs when someone encounters the grace of God. Transformation is not just a matter of reforming outward behavior; it is a radical renewal of the inner person.

1.3 Transformation in the Early Church

The early church was a community marked by profound transformation. The apostles and early believers were not simply people who adhered to a new religious system but were radically changed by the gospel. The Holy Spirit worked in them to produce lasting change—turning fearful disciples into bold proclaimers of the gospel, and transforming persecutors like Saul into passionate advocates for Christ.

Example: Saul's Conversion
Scripture Reference: Acts 9:1-6 (AKJV)
"*And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest, 2And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. 3And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why persecute you me? 5And he said, Who are you, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom you persecute: it is hard for you to kick against the pricks. 6And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what will you have me to do? And the Lord said to him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told you what you must do."*

The conversion of Saul is one of the most striking examples of biblical transformation. Saul, a zealous persecutor of Christians, encounters Jesus and is dramatically changed. His physical blindness symbolizes the spiritual blindness that had gripped him, and his subsequent sight and baptism represent the spiritual awakening and transformation that Jesus brought into his life. Saul becomes Paul, one of the greatest advocates of the Christian faith, showing that no one is beyond the reach of God's transforming power.

2. The Call to Personal Transformation

In Romans 12:2, Paul calls each believer to embrace this process of transformation. This transformation is not just a one-time event but an ongoing process, deeply connected to the renewal of the mind. It requires a conscious decision to reject the patterns of the world and to submit to God's will for our lives.

2.1 The Mind as the Battleground

The key to transformation, according to Paul, is the **"**renewing of your mind." The mind is where the battle for holiness begins. Our thoughts shape our actions, and our beliefs determine how we respond to life's circumstances. To be transformed, we must first change the way we think—aligning our thoughts with God's truth rather than the lies and distractions of the world.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:8
"*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things."*

Paul encourages believers to fill their minds with things that reflect God's character—things that are true, pure, and honorable. Transformation begins with choosing to focus our thoughts on what is good and godly.

2.2 Transformation Through the Holy Spirit

While we are called to participate in our own transformation, the Holy Spirit is the primary agent of change. He is the one who empowers believers to live in accordance with God**'**s will and enables us to put off the old self and put on the new.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 3:18 (AKJV)
"*But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the LORD."*

As believers gaze upon the glory of the Lord, the Holy Spirit works in them to transform their hearts and minds. This transformation is not instantaneous but occurs **"**from glory to glory," meaning it is a continuous process of becoming more like Christ. The work of transformation is not something we can achieve on our own—it is the work of the Spirit within us.

3. The Result of Transformation

Transformation is not an end in itself but is meant to lead to something greater. It results in a life that reflects the will of God—living out the good, acceptable, and perfect will of God as Paul mentions in Romans 12:2. The transformed life is a life of holiness, love, and service.

3.1 The Transformed Life as a Witness

A life that has been transformed by the gospel serves as a powerful witness to the world. Just as Jesus was the perfect image of God**'**s transformative power, Christians are called to reflect that image in the world. Our transformed lives should point others to Christ and show them that transformation is possible through Him.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 5:14-16 (AKJV)
"*You are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light to all that are in the house. 16Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."*

3.2 Transformation in Relationships

Transformation also impacts how we relate to others. A transformed heart is one that seeks reconciliation, forgiveness, and peace. As we grow in Christlikeness, our relationships should reflect the love, humility, and grace that Jesus showed during His time on earth.

4. How Christians Can Respond to God for Transformation

While transformation is ultimately the work of the Holy Spirit, believers are called to actively cooperate with Him in this process. There are practical steps we can take to cultivate transformation in our lives.

4.1 Through Prayer and Worship

Consistent prayer and worship draw us closer to God and open our hearts to His transformative work. Prayer is a time to surrender our will to God**'**s and to align our thoughts and desires with His.

4.2 Through Studying the Word

The Bible is a powerful tool in the transformation process. As we study God**'**s Word, we encounter truth that renews our minds and shapes our hearts. The Scriptures provide guidance on how to live in alignment with God**'**s will and offer examples of transformation in the lives of others.

Scripture Reference: 2 Timothy 3:16-17 (AKJV)
"*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished to all good works."*

4.3 Through Obedience to God's Will

Transformation occurs as we respond to God**'**s calling in obedience. Each step of obedience, no matter how small, leads to greater transformation as we grow in faith and trust in God**'**s plan for our lives.

Conclusion: A Life Transformed for God's Glory

The Christian life is a life of ongoing transformation. Through the renewing of our minds and the power of the Holy Spirit, we are continually being conformed into the image of Christ. This transformation affects every part of who we are—from the way we think to the way we act, from how we love to how we serve others. As we embrace the process of transformation, we become living testimonies of God's grace and power, shining His light into a dark world. Let us, therefore, live lives marked by ongoing transformation, that we may glorify God in all things.

Divine Transformation Renewed Attitude and Transformation in Christ:

Ephesians 4:22-24 (AKJV)**:** "That you put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; 23And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24And that you put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness."

This passage instructs believers to undergo a comprehensive transformation—putting off the old self and being made new in the attitude of their minds. The end result is the emergence of a new self, created to reflect God's righteousness and holiness.

Transformation Through the Mind of Christ:

Philippians 2:5 (AKJV): "Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:"

Believers are encouraged to adopt the mindset of Christ, emphasizing a transformative change in their attitudes and perspectives. The call to have the same mind as Christ implies a continual process of transformation aligning with His character.

Transformation Through the Word of God:

Hebrews 4:12 (AKJV)**:** "For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

The Word of God is described as a powerful agent of transformation, penetrating and discerning the innermost aspects of individuals. This transformative process involves the discernment and alignment of thoughts and attitudes with God's truth.

Transformation Through Putting on the New Self:

Colossians 3:8-10 (AKJV): "But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. 9Lie not one to another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his deeds; 10And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:."

Believers are encouraged to live truthfully, emphasizing the transformative process of taking off the old self and putting on the new self. This renewal is linked to knowledge and conformity to the image of the Creator.

Transformed by the Glory of the Lord:

2 Corinthians 3:18 (AKJV)**:** "But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed (Transformed) into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the LORD.."

The transformative journey continues as believers, with unveiled faces, contemplate the Lord's glory. This ongoing process results in a transformation into the image of the Lord, accompanied by ever-increasing glory from the Spirit.

Mind Renewal for Proving God's Will:

Romans 12:2 (AKJV): "And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."

Renewing the mind is again highlighted as essential for transformation. The transformed mind becomes instrumental in discerning and approving God's good, pleasing, and perfect will.

Transformation Through the Love Commandment:

John 13:34-35 (AKJV): "By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you have love one to another.36Simon Peter said to him, Lord, where go you? Jesus answered him, Where I go, you can not follow me now; but you shall follow me afterwards.."

Jesus introduces a transformative commandment—to love one another as He has loved. The mark of discipleship lies in this transformative love, serving as evidence of one's connection to Christ.

Transformed Into the Likeness of Christ:

2 Corinthians 3:16-18 (AKJV): "Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. 17Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the LORD.."

Turning to the Lord results in a transformative removal of the veil. The presence of the Spirit brings freedom, leading to the ongoing transformation of believers into the likeness of Christ.

Transformation Through the Mind of Christ:

1 Corinthians 2:16 (AKJV): "For who has known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ."

Every Christian is called to possess the mind of Christ, emphasizing a transformative change in their thinking. This transformation allows them to perceive and understand things from a Christlike perspective.

These additional scriptural references, with subtitles, further explore the theme of divine transformation in various aspects of the Christian journey. The verses highlight the transformative power of renewed minds, love, unity in Christ, and the ongoing process of becoming more like Christ.

The Faithfulness Of God:

2 Timothy 2:13 (AKJV) "If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself"

What is the Faithfulness of God? How is God Faithful?

The faithfulness of God means that God is utterly trustworthy, constant, and dependable in all that He says and does. He is unchanging in His character, unwavering in His promises, and perfectly reliable in every situation. The term faithfulness comes from the Hebrew word **ʾ***emunah*, which conveys firmness, stability, and steadfastness (Deuteronomy 7:9; Lamentations 3:22–23). Because God is holy and truthful, He cannot lie or fail to keep His word (Numbers 23:19; Titus 1:2).

God**ʾ**s faithfulness is seen throughout Scripture as He keeps His covenants, sustains His people, and fulfills every promise. From the beginning, God has shown Himself faithful—from preserving Noah through the flood (Genesis 9:8-17), to fulfilling His promise to Abraham (Genesis 12:1-3; Hebrews 11:11), to sending Jesus as the long-awaited Messiah (Galatians 4:4-5). Even when His people are unfaithful, God remains faithful, because He cannot deny Himself (2 Timothy 2:13).

In the life of believers, God**ʾ**s faithfulness is experienced daily. He forgives when we confess (1 John 1:9), provides in our need (Philippians 4:19), strengthens us in temptation (1 Corinthians 10:13), and completes the work He began in us (Philippians 1:6). His

faithfulness is not based on our performance, but on His unchanging nature and covenant love.

In short, the faithfulness of God means that He always keeps His word, always acts in line with His character, and never abandons His people. He is trustworthy in all things, at all times, and His promises are our sure foundation (Psalm 33:4; Hebrews 10:23).

As a new believer in Jesus, we are like spiritual babes in Christ; We can easily become discouraged when we lack the faith, or strength to continue on as a Christian; However even when we are faithless, God wants us to know and have the reassurance that He will still be faithful on our behalf to help us through any problem, or help us to overcome any evil, or even further to help us to attain His promises.

It seems God often allows us to go to the ends of our own limited human solutions, before He intervenes and displays His almighty power and brings His perfect answer to our problem.

This is the faithfulness of God, when God perfectly achieves what was impossible for man and not even seen at first. God has placed rainbows in the sky as a beautiful reminder of His faithful fulfillment of what He promises.

Faithfulness in the Bible

Faithfulness means **loyalty, reliability, trustworthiness, and steadfast commitment** over time. In the Bible, it is both:

1. A **character trait of God**, and
2. A **virtue He calls for** in His people.

Old Testament View of Faithfulness

- **Hebrew word: ’***Emet* (אֱמֶת), **’***Emunah* (אֱמוּנָה) — meaning firmness, stability, truth, trustworthiness.
- God**’**s faithfulness is central to His character. He keeps His **covenant promises**, even when His people fail.
- Human faithfulness means **steadfast love**, **obedience**, and **loyalty to God’s covenant**.

Examples:

- **“***The Lord is faithful to all His promises and loving toward all He has made.” —* **Psalm 145:13**
- Abraham**’**s **faithfulness (or trust)** is highlighted in Genesis 15:6, which is counted to him as righteousness.

New Testament View of Faithfulness

- **Greek word:** *Pistis* (πίστις) — commonly translated as **“**faith,” but it also carries the meaning of **“**faithfulness” or **“**reliability,” especially when describing a person's character.

- God's faithfulness is again central—**He is faithful to forgive, to save, and to complete His promises** in Christ (1 Thessalonians 5:24).
- Believers are called to live in faithfulness to God, meaning **consistent trust, obedience, and integrity**, even under pressure or persecution.
- Faithfulness is listed as a **fruit of the Spirit** (Galatians 5:22).

Examples:

- **"***If we are faithless, He remains faithful—for He cannot deny Himself."* — **2 Timothy 2:13**
- **"***Well done, good and faithful servant..."* — **Matthew 25:21**, showing that God honors consistent devotion.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, faithfulness is about **covenant loyalty**—God is always true to His promises, even when people are not. Faithfulness in people is expressed through **obedience, truthfulness, and trust in God**, rooted in a long-term relationship with Him.

In the **New Testament**, faithfulness is both **a personal trust in Jesus** (faith) in who He is (The Divine Son of God), in what He alone has done, and what He is able to do along with **a life of spiritual reliability and commitment**. It**'**s a fruit of the Spirit, and it reflects God's own faithfulness through the life of a believer. God**'**s faithfulness in Christ becomes the model and motivation for our own.

KEY SCRIPTURES

1 Thessalonians 5:24 (AKJV) Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.

Psalm 145:13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and your dominion endures through all generations. **The Lord is faithful to all His promises** and loving toward all He has made. 145:14 The Lord upholds all those who fall and lifts up all who are bowed down. 145:15 The eyes of all look to You, and You give them their food at the proper time. 145:16 You open your hand and satisfy the desires of every living thing. 145:17 The Lord is righteous in all His ways and loving toward all He has made. 145:18 The Lord is near to all who call on Him, to all who call on Him in truth. 145:19 He fulfills the desires of those who fear Him; He hears their cry and saves them. 145:20 The Lord watches over all who love Him, but all the wicked he will destroy.

1 Corinthians 1:9 God is faithful, through whom you were called into fellowship with His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

1 Thessalonians 5:24 (AKJV) Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.

Introduction: Understanding the Faithfulness of God

Faithfulness is a prominent doctrine throughout the Bible, and it underscores the unchanging nature of God's character. In 1 Thessalonians 5:24, Paul reminds believers that God is faithful to fulfill His promises and His calling in their lives. God's faithfulness is a bedrock upon which Christians can build their trust and hope. It is a characteristic that never wavers, regardless of circumstances, and serves as a continual source of comfort and assurance to believers.

In this commentary, we will explore the biblical understanding of God's faithfulness, reflecting on how it shapes both our view of God and our response to Him. From His covenant promises to His ongoing presence in our lives, God's faithfulness is a powerful testimony of His unwavering love and commitment to His people.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God's Faithfulness

The faithfulness of God is foundational to the entire narrative of Scripture. From the Old Testament to the New, God is consistently described as faithful, and this characteristic is integral to the covenant relationship He has with His people.

1.1 God's Faithfulness in the Old Testament

The Old Testament lays a strong foundation for understanding the faithfulness of God. God's faithfulness is most clearly seen in His covenant relationships with His people, especially Israel. Despite the people's unfaithfulness and disobedience, God remains true to His promises.

God's Promise to Abraham
Scripture Reference: Genesis 12:1-3
God makes a covenant with Abraham, promising to make him the father of a great nation. Even though Abraham and his descendants would falter, God remains faithful to His promise and brings forth the nation of Israel.

"And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and you shalt be a blessing." (Genesis 12:2) AKJV

This promise, repeated throughout Scripture, showcases God's unwavering commitment to His people. His faithfulness is not dependent on their actions but on His character and purpose.

God's Faithfulness in Deliverance
Scripture Reference: Exodus 14:21-31
When Israel is trapped at the Red Sea, God demonstrates His faithfulness by delivering them from the Egyptian army. His actions here are a testament to His ability and willingness to fulfill His promises, even when the situation seems impossible.

"And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back

by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided." (Exodus 14:21)

God's faithfulness to Israel is evident in His consistent care and deliverance, guiding them through trials and fulfilling His promises despite their doubts.

1.2 God's Faithfulness in the Life of Jesus

Jesus Christ, the embodiment of God's faithfulness, is the fulfillment of God's promises to Israel and to the world. In the New Testament, Jesus exemplifies God's faithfulness, both in His words and His actions. He came to redeem humanity, fulfilling the covenant promises made to Israel and ensuring salvation for all who believe.

Jesus 'Faithfulness in Completing His Mission
Scripture Reference: John 17:4
Before His crucifixion, Jesus prays to the Father, expressing His faithfulness in fulfilling the work He was sent to do.

"I have glorified you on the earth: I have finished the work which you gave me to do." (John 17:4)

Even in the face of suffering, Jesus remains faithful to His Father's will, completing the task of salvation. His faithfulness is a model for Christians to follow, demonstrating that obedience to God's calling, regardless of cost, is paramount.

Jesus 'Faithfulness in Providing for His Followers
Scripture Reference: Matthew 6:25-34
Jesus reassures His followers of God's faithfulness to provide for their needs. He encourages them not to worry because God, who takes care of the birds of the air and the lilies of the field, will certainly take care of them.

"But seek you first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things will be added unto you." (Matthew 6:33)

Through His life and teachings, Jesus reveals that God is faithful to provide for His people, reinforcing the trustworthiness of God's promises.

1.3 God's Faithfulness in the New Testament Church

In the New Testament, God's faithfulness is repeatedly emphasized as the church learns to live out the gospel. The apostle Paul, in particular, often speaks of God's faithfulness in the context of salvation and spiritual growth.

Responding with Trust in God's Unfailing Faithfulness

One of the most profound aspects of God's faithfulness is that He remains faithful even when we are faithless. Our shortcomings and failures do not change the character of God. Even in our doubts and moments of weakness, God's commitment to His promises and His covenant remains steadfast.

Scripture Reference: 2 Timothy 2:12-13 (AKJV):
“If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: 13If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself..”

This verse underscores that God**’**s faithfulness is not contingent upon our faithfulness. Even when we struggle with doubt or disobedience, God remains faithful to His word and His promises. This truth is incredibly comforting, as it reminds us that our security in Christ is not based on our own performance, but on His unchanging nature.

God**’**s faithfulness is rooted in His character and is not dependent on our consistency. His faithfulness is what ensures that, despite our weaknesses, we can trust Him to fulfill His promises. This allows us to return to Him with confidence, knowing that He is always faithful, even when we fall short.

God’s Faithfulness in Salvation
Scripture Reference: 2 Timothy 2:13 AKJV
Paul writes to Timothy, emphasizing that God**’**s faithfulness is not dependent on human performance but on His character. Even when believers may falter, God remains faithful to His promises of salvation.

“If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: 13If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself..” (2 Timothy 2:12-13 AKJV)

This verse reminds us that God's faithfulness is unchanging. Even when we struggle in our faith, God remains steadfast, and His promises of salvation are secure.

God’s Faithfulness in His Call to the Church
Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 1:9
Paul affirms that God is faithful in calling believers into fellowship with His Son, Jesus Christ, and that He will sustain them until the end.

“God is faithful, by whom you were called to the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.” (1 Corinthians 1:9)

God**’**s faithfulness guarantees that the call to salvation and sanctification is secure, and He will see it through to completion.

2. The Significance of God’s Faithfulness for Believers

God**’**s faithfulness is not only a doctrinal truth but also a source of hope and encouragement for Christians. Believers are called to respond to God**’**s faithfulness with trust, worship, and obedience.

2.1 Trusting in God’s Faithfulness

The faithfulness of God is the foundation of a believer**’**s trust in Him. In times of hardship, doubt, and uncertainty, Christians can rest in the knowledge that God will always do what He has promised.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 36:5 AKJV
“Your mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and your faithfulness reaches to the clouds..”

This verse highlights that God's faithfulness is far-reaching and encompasses every aspect of His relationship with His people. Trusting in God's faithfulness gives believers confidence that He will guide them through life's challenges.

2.2 Responding with Obedience and Gratitude

A proper response to God's faithfulness is to live in obedience to His will. Just as God has remained faithful to us, we are called to be faithful in our relationship with Him.

Scripture Reference: Revelation 2:10 AKJV
"Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. "

This call to faithfulness is both a challenge and a reward. The crown of life promised to those who remain faithful speaks to the eternal rewards that await believers who trust in God's faithfulness.

3. The Role of Faithfulness in Christian Living

Faithfulness is not just a divine attribute but also a virtue that Christians are called to emulate in their own lives. Faithfulness in everyday life—toward God, others, and our responsibilities—reflects the character of God and brings glory to Him.

3.1 Faithfulness in Relationships

Faithfulness is central to all Christian relationships. Just as God is faithful to us, we are called to be faithful in our relationships with others—whether in marriage, friendship, or our commitments to the church.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:12-13 AKJV
"Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; 13Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you"

Being faithful in relationships means showing love, kindness, and forgiveness—demonstrating God's faithfulness in our actions toward one another.

3.2 Faithfulness in Service

Believers are called to be faithful stewards of the gifts and opportunities God has given them. Serving God with faithfulness—whether in ministry, work, or daily life—brings honor to Him and furthers His kingdom.

Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 4:2
"Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful."

Our faithfulness in service reflects our trust in God's faithfulness and our commitment to fulfilling His will in our lives.

Conclusion: Living in Light of God's Faithfulness

The faithfulness of God is one of the most comforting and inspiring truths in Scripture. It provides believers with a sure foundation on which to build their lives. As we reflect on God's unwavering faithfulness, we are called to respond in trust, obedience, and faithfulness in our own lives. By depending on God's faithfulness, we can endure challenges, live out His purposes, and bring glory to His name. Let us, therefore, live with full assurance that the One who called us is faithful to complete the work He has begun in us.

God Gives His Unmerited Love To Us In Kindness: :

Text: Titus 3:4-5 (AKJV)

"But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost."

In What Ways Is God Kind To Us? How has He demonstrated His kindness towards us?

The kindness of God refers to His tender care, compassion, and goodness toward humanity, especially those who are undeserving. The term kindness comes from the Greek word *chrēstotēs*, which describes moral goodness, gentleness, and a disposition to do good (Romans 2:4; Ephesians 2:7). God's kindness is an expression of His love, not based on our merit, but flowing from His gracious nature.

God has demonstrated His kindness to us most clearly through **Jesus Christ**. Though we were sinners and enemies of God, He sent His Son to save us—not because we earned it, but because of His mercy (Titus 3:4-5; Romans 5:8). The cross is the ultimate display of God's kindness: Jesus bore our sins so we could be reconciled, forgiven, and made new (Ephesians 1:7; 2 Corinthians 5:21). His kindness opens the way for repentance, showing us patience instead of immediate judgment (Romans 2:4).

God's kindness is also evident in how He cares for us daily. He provides for our physical needs (Matthew 6:31-33), offers rest for our souls (Matthew 11:28-30), and gives the Holy Spirit to comfort, guide, and empower us (John 14:26; Galatians 5:22-23). Even in trials, His kindness is present—refining our faith, drawing us closer to Him, and working all things for our good (Romans 8:28; James 1:17).

In short, God is kind to us by giving us grace instead of wrath, meeting our needs, sustaining us in hardship, and offering eternal life through Jesus. His kindness is not just a feeling—it's a powerful, active force that changes lives and draws us into relationship with Him (Ephesians 2:4-7).

Introduction: The Unmerited Love of God To Us In Kindeness:

In Titus 3:4-5, Paul highlights the incredible reality of God's unmerited love—the kindness and love of God that appeared to humanity, not based on anything we have done, but

according to His mercy. This passage reminds us that God’s kindness is not something we earn or deserve. Rather, it is an unmerited gift, extended to us freely, and it is through His kindness that we are saved.

This unmerited love, demonstrated in the sending of Jesus Christ and the salvation He offers, calls us to reflect that same kindness in our lives. As recipients of this grace, Christians are called to show kindness to others, not because they deserve it, but because we have been shown kindness we could never earn. This commentary will explore how the kindness of God, as revealed in Titus 3:4-5, serves as a model for Christian kindness, urging believers to extend mercy, grace, and love to others.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God’s Unmerited Love

God's unmerited love, described in Titus 3:4-5, is rooted in His nature and His mercy. The kindness and love of God are not contingent on human merit, but on God's sovereign will and His desire to save.

1.1 God’s Unmerited Love in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God’s unmerited love is demonstrated repeatedly through His covenant with Israel. Despite Israel’s constant unfaithfulness, God continues to show kindness to His people out of His love and mercy.

God’s Mercy Toward Israel
Scripture Reference: **Exodus 34:6**
"And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth."
Even when Israel repeatedly failed, God’s kindness toward them was not based on their actions but on His covenant love. He was merciful and gracious, giving Israel the chance to return to Him.

1.2 Jesus ’Kindness: The Ultimate Display of God’s Love

In the New Testament, the fullness of God’s kindness is revealed through the person of Jesus Christ. Jesus came to demonstrate the love of God, extending mercy and forgiveness even to those who were undeserving.

Jesus' Compassion for the Outcast
Scripture Reference: **Luke 6:35**
"But love you your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind to the unthankful and to the evil."
Jesus ’kindness was unmerited. He loved not only those who loved Him back but also those who opposed and rejected Him. This is the perfect expression of God's unmerited kindness—extending love and mercy to those who did not deserve it, including sinners and enemies.

1.3 God’s Kindness in Salvation

Titus 3:4-5 emphasizes that it is through God’s kindness and mercy that we are saved—not because of our own righteousness, but because of His grace. God’s unmerited love is displayed most powerfully in the salvation offered through Jesus Christ.

Salvation by Grace
Scripture Reference: **Ephesians 2:8-9**
*"*For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.*"*
Our salvation is a gift, given to us freely by God's unmerited love. It is not something we can earn through good deeds, but it is offered to us because of His mercy. This grace calls us to reflect that same mercy and kindness to others.

2. The Command to Be Kind: Reflecting God’s Unmerited Love

Titus 3:4-5 calls attention to the kindness of God as the basis for our salvation. This kindness compels believers to demonstrate the same attitude toward others—offering kindness and mercy without expecting anything in return. Our response to God’s unmerited love should be to reflect that love to the world around us.

2.1 Kindness as a Reflection of Our New Identity

As Christians, we are no longer defined by our past sins or failures, but by the mercy and grace of God. Our identity is shaped by His kindness toward us, and it is out of this identity that we are called to show kindness to others.

Living as New Creations
Scripture Reference: **2 Corinthians 5:17**
"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."
As new creations in Christ, we are called to live differently—reflecting the same mercy and kindness that God has shown us. We are empowered by the Holy Spirit to live out this kindness in our daily lives.

2.2 Kindness as a Powerful Witness

Our kindness, rooted in God’s unmerited love, is not just an internal attitude but a powerful external witness to the world. It serves as a testimony to the grace and mercy of God, opening doors for the gospel and drawing others to Christ.

Kindness as a Testimony to the World
Scripture Reference: **Matthew 5:16**
"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."
When we show kindness to others, especially to those who are unkind or undeserving, it reflects the unmerited love of God and points others to the transformative power of the gospel. Kindness becomes an act of evangelism, a means by which we share God’s love with the world.

3. The Role of Kindness in Christian Relationships

Kindness is essential in building strong, loving relationships—both within the church and in the wider world. The kindness we extend to others serves to strengthen unity, promote reconciliation, and foster peace.

3.1 Kindness in the Church Community

Within the church, kindness is crucial for maintaining harmony and unity. It allows believers to bear with one another, forgive one another, and live in peace with one another.

Encouraging Unity Through Kindness
Scripture Reference: **Colossians 3:13**
"Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you."
In the church, kindness facilitates forgiveness and reconciliation. Just as God has forgiven us, we are called to forgive one another, cultivating an environment of love and unity within the body of Christ.

3.2 Kindness Toward the World

God's kindness is not limited to the church. Christians are called to extend the same unmerited love to the world around them—especially to those who do not love or support them.

Kindness to the Unlovable
Scripture Reference: **Luke 6:27-28**
"But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you."
Showing kindness to those who may not show kindness in return demonstrates the radical nature of God's love. It is a reflection of His mercy and grace, and it serves as a powerful witness to those who do not know Christ.

4. How Christians Can Cultivate Kindness

Kindness is a fruit of the Spirit, and like all fruits, it must be cultivated. Christians are called to depend on the Holy Spirit to empower them to demonstrate kindness in all situations.

4.1 Through Prayer and Dependence on the Holy Spirit

We cannot produce kindness on our own. It is only through the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives that we can reflect God's unmerited love in our actions.

The Role of the Holy Spirit in Producing Kindness
Scripture Reference: **Galatians 5:22-23**
"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."
The Holy Spirit cultivates kindness in our hearts as we surrender to His work. Through prayer and yielding to the Spirit, we are enabled to show kindness in ways that reflect God's love and grace.

4.2 Through Practical Acts of Kindness

Kindness is best expressed through action. It requires tangible deeds of service, mercy, and love.

Living Out Kindness
Scripture Reference: **Hebrews 13:16**
"But to do good and to communicate (share) forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased."
Kindness involves doing good for others—whether through serving, giving, or offering words of encouragement. These practical acts of kindness reflect the love and mercy of God in a way that others can see and experience.

Conclusion: Living in the Light of God's Unmerited Love

God's unmerited love, revealed in the kindness and mercy of our Savior, is the foundation for how Christians are called to live. We are not to show kindness based on the worthiness of others but as a reflection of the grace and mercy we have received. As we live out the kindness of God in our relationships, we become living testimonies of His love and grace to the world around us.

Let us, by the power of the Holy Spirit, be people who reflect the kindness of God in all we do. May our kindness be a testimony to the world of the unmerited love of God, and may it open doors for others to experience the grace we have received through Jesus Christ.

Unmerited Love Of God Towards Us is a Gift

Scripture: Ephesians 2:8-9 " For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast."

What does it mean that God's love is unmerited?

God's love is unmerited means that we do nothing to earn, deserve, or qualify for it—it is freely given by God out of His own nature, not in response to anything good in us. The word *unmerited* emphasizes that God's love is not based on our works, morality, or worthiness, but is rooted entirely in His grace (Romans 5:6-8; Ephesians 2:8-9). This love is unconditional and undeserved, flowing from who God is rather than what we do.

Because humanity is sinful and fallen, we are naturally separated from God and cannot earn His favor (Romans 3:10-12; Isaiah 64:6). Yet, despite this, God chose to set His love on us. He sent Jesus to die for us while we were still sinners—not after we cleaned ourselves up (Romans 5:8). This shows that His love is not a response to our performance but a gift of His mercy and grace (Titus 3:4-5).

God's unmerited love is best described by the word *agape*—a selfless, sacrificial love that seeks the good of the other, regardless of the cost. It is not like human love, which often depends on attraction or mutual benefit. God's love remains constant even when we fail or fall short (2 Timothy 2:13; Lamentations 3:22-23).

In short, God's unmerited love means He loves us not because of who we are, but because of who He is. It is grace in action—freely given, never earned, and eternally secure in Christ.

God's love is a gift freely given, not earned or deserved. It is a love that is lavish unmerited by us. Despite our flaws, failures, and shortcomings, God extends His love to us inviting us to receive it with open hearts and grateful spirits.

Ephesians 2:8-9 reminds us of the source of our salvation - it is by grace through faith, not by our own works. This truth humbles us and fills us with awe at the magnitude of God's love for us. It is a love that transcends our understanding and surpasses our wildest dreams.

Even though God's love is consistently undeserved (unmerited) by us, when He decides to manifest His love through various means, especially by giving us His Son Jesus Christ, there are still circumstances where someone might personally choose not to accept nor receive His love. For example, if any of us arrogantly reject Jesus Christ, or chooses not to believe in God and does not repent, that individual will not experience God's love or reap its benefits.

Therefore, receiving the fullness of God's love, of which again, is always unmerited by us, still is a matter of choice by each of us. God will not force His love on any one of us. So while He offers to give us His love in some way, there remains several key principles. Firstly, it requires humility on our part, and a willful mind and heart to accept His love. We must recognize our need for God's love and acknowledge our inability to earn it through our own efforts. Humility opens the door for God's grace to flow into our lives, transforming us from the inside out.

Secondly, receiving God's unmerited love involves faith. We must believe in the truth of God's Word and trust in His promises. Faith enables us to receive the gift of salvation with open hands, knowing that it is freely given and freely received.

Moreover, receiving God's unmerited love involves gratitude. When we understand the depth of God's love for us, our hearts overflow with thanksgiving and praise. We are grateful for the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross, which made salvation possible, and for the Holy Spirit who dwells within us, sealing us for the day of redemption.

Furthermore, receiving God's unmerited love involves surrender. We must surrender our lives completely to Him, allowing His love to permeate every aspect of our being. As we surrender to God's love, we experience the joy and freedom that come from living in His grace and mercy.

As we receive God's unmerited love, let us also extend it to others. Let us love one another as God has loved us, with compassion, kindness, and forgiveness. And let us bear witness to the amazing grace of God, proclaiming His love to a world in need of hope and redemption.

God Gives Us Wisdom and Understanding:

Text: James 1:5 (AKJV):
"If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it shall be given him."

What is the difference between God's Divine, Wisdom and worldly wisdom?

The difference between God's wisdom and worldly wisdom lies in their source, purpose, and results. God's wisdom is pure, eternal, and rooted in His perfect character. It flows from His knowledge of all things and always leads to righteousness, humility, and peace. The very substance of God's divine wisdom is immeasurable pure love, truth, grace, and justice—attributes that reflect His holy nature and govern all His ways. It is not merely intellectual insight but the expression of His heart and will, guiding humanity toward eternal life and divine fellowship.

Worldly wisdom, on the other hand, comes from a fallen, human-centered perspective—it is often driven by pride, self-interest, and limited understanding. The Bible makes a clear distinction between the two. Worldly wisdom may appear clever or successful by human standards, but it ultimately leads to spiritual emptiness and separation from God. It trusts in human reasoning, disregards God's truth, and often elevates self above others (1 Corinthians 3:19; James 3:15-16). This kind of wisdom boasts in power, wealth, and status, yet it cannot save or bring true peace.

God's wisdom, by contrast, often appears foolish to the world because it is centered on Christ and the cross. The message of salvation—that God would redeem sinners through the death of His Son—is considered foolish by those who rely on human logic, yet it is "the power of God and the wisdom of God" to those who believe (1 Corinthians 1:18-25). God's wisdom is "first pure, then peaceable, gentle, open to reason, full of mercy and good fruits" (James 3:17).

In short, worldly wisdom exalts self and fades with time, while God's wisdom glorifies Christ and endures forever. One builds on sand; the other on the Rock (Matthew 7:24-27).

Introduction: The Gift of Wisdom from God

In James 1:5, the apostle James invites believers to ask God for wisdom, offering the promise that God will give it generously and without reproach. Wisdom is not merely an intellectual pursuit or the accumulation of knowledge, but a divine gift from God that enables believers to make decisions in alignment with His will. Wisdom and understanding are not just abstract concepts; they are practical and necessary for living out the Christian faith in a world full of challenges and complexities.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of wisdom and understanding, how God grants these gifts, and how we can cultivate them in our lives. Wisdom is essential for making choices that honor God and reflect His character. Through the study

of Scripture, prayer, and reliance on the Holy Spirit, believers can grow in the wisdom and understanding that God freely gives.

Wisdom in the Bible

Wisdom is the ability to live skillfully and rightly, according to God**'**s design. It's not just about intelligence or cleverness—it's about making choices that align with **God's will**, often in complex, real-life situations.

Old Testament View of Wisdom

- **Hebrew word:** *Chokmah* (חָכְמָה) — means skill, applied knowledge, or living with moral insight.
- Wisdom is **practical and spiritual**—how to live well in God**'**s world.
- It**'**s rooted in **"the fear of the Lord"**—a deep reverence and trust in God (Proverbs 1:7).
- Found in the **Wisdom Literature**: Proverbs, Job, Ecclesiastes, Psalms, Song of Solomon.
- Wisdom was seen as both a **gift from God** and something to **seek diligently**.

Examples:

- **"***The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom..."* — **Proverbs 9:10**
- Solomon is a key example of wisdom, asking God not for riches or power, but for a discerning heart (1 Kings 3:9–12).

New Testament View of Wisdom

- **Greek word:** *Sophia* (σοφία) — means wisdom, insight, or spiritual understanding.
- In the New Testament, wisdom is revealed most clearly in **Jesus Christ** Himself:
  - **"***Christ... the power of God and the wisdom of God."* — **1 Corinthians 1:24**
- True wisdom isn**'**t just philosophical—it**'**s **spiritual discernment** that leads to godly living.
- The **Holy Spirit** gives wisdom to believers (James 1:5), and believers are called to live wisely in response to the Gospel (Ephesians 5:15–17).
- There**'**s a contrast between **worldly wisdom** (self-centered, short-sighted) and **godly wisdom** (pure, peaceable, humble)—see James 3:13–17.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, wisdom is the **skill of godly living**—making righteous, practical choices rooted in the fear of the Lord. It**'**s found in creation, observed in nature, passed down in proverbs, and revealed in the experiences of life.

In the **New Testament**, wisdom is found fully in **Jesus Christ** and is deepened by the **Holy Spirit**. It is **spiritual insight** that transforms the mind and heart, leading to lives of **humility, integrity, and obedience**. Godly wisdom is contrasted with the shallow, self-serving wisdom of the world.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Wisdom and Understanding

Wisdom and understanding are not human achievements but divine gifts. Throughout Scripture, wisdom is portrayed as a priceless treasure, more valuable than gold or silver (Proverbs 3:13-15). It is God who gives wisdom to His people, and He does so freely to those who seek it with a humble heart.

1.1 Wisdom in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, wisdom is often personified and described as a gift that comes directly from God. The book of Proverbs, in particular, emphasizes the value of wisdom, understanding, and knowledge, teaching that they are essential for righteous living and a successful life.

Solomon's Request for Wisdom:
Scripture Reference: **1 Kings 3:5-14** (AKJV)

When King Solomon was given the opportunity to ask God for anything, he requested wisdom to govern God**'**s people rather than wealth or power. God granted his request and gave him wisdom greater than anyone who had ever lived before.

1 Kings 3:5-14 (AKJV) In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give you. 6And Solomon said, You have showed to your servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before you in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you; and you have kept for him this great kindness, that you have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7And now, O LORD my God, you have made your servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: **I know not how to go out or come in. 8And your servant is in the middle of your people which you have chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9Give therefore your servant an understanding heart (Wisdom) to judge your people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this your so great a people?**10And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11And God said to him, Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life; neither have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies; but have asked for yourself understanding to discern judgment; 12Behold, I have done according to your words: see, I have given you a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise like to you. 13And I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the kings like to you all your days. 14And if you will walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as your father David did walk, then I will lengthen your days.."

Solomon’s wisdom was not just a matter of intellectual capability but was a divine gift to help him lead God's people with discernment and justice. This moment demonstrates that wisdom is the key to fulfilling God’s calling on our lives and living in harmony with His will.

1.2 Wisdom in the Life of Jesus

In the New Testament, Jesus is presented as the ultimate source of wisdom. As the incarnate Word of God, He embodied perfect wisdom and understanding. Jesus' teachings, parables, and actions revealed profound insights into God’s kingdom, providing guidance for how we should live as His followers.

Jesus' Wisdom in Teaching:
Scripture Reference: **Matthew 7:24-27** (AKJV)
In His Sermon on the Mount, Jesus teaches that the wise person is the one who hears His words and puts them into practice, likening them to a person who builds their house on a rock.
Quote:
*"*Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. 26And every one that hears these sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand: 27And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.*"*

True wisdom, according to Jesus, is not simply knowing right from wrong but acting upon God's truth. His life and teachings exemplify the wisdom that comes from understanding and applying God’s Word.

1.3 Wisdom in the Epistles

In the letters of the apostles, wisdom is often connected with living a life worthy of the gospel and growing in the knowledge of Christ. It is a vital component of the Christian life, equipping believers to navigate challenges, discern God’s will, and make decisions that honor Him.

Paul’s Prayer for Wisdom:
Scripture Reference: Colossians 1:9-10 (AKJV)
Paul prays for the believers in Colossae, asking God to fill them with the knowledge of His will and to grant them spiritual wisdom and understanding.
Quote:

"For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that you might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10That you might walk worthy of the Lord to all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;"

Paul’s prayer highlights that wisdom and understanding are not just for intellectual growth but for practical application. Wisdom enables us to walk in a way that pleases God and leads to fruitful lives.

2. How God Gives Wisdom and Understanding

God’s wisdom is freely available to all who seek it. James 1:5 emphasizes that God gives wisdom generously to anyone who asks, without finding fault. However, receiving this wisdom requires a humble and receptive heart that recognizes its need for divine guidance.

2.1 Asking for Wisdom in Faith

James 1:5 promises that God will give wisdom to those who ask for it. However, this promise comes with a condition: we must ask in faith, without doubting. Faith is an essential component of receiving wisdom from God. If we doubt God's willingness or ability to provide, we hinder His work in our lives.

James on Asking in Faith:
Scripture Reference: **James 1:6-7** (AKJV)
James encourages believers to ask for wisdom in faith, trusting that God will give it generously.
Quote:
"But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavers is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord."
To receive wisdom from God, we must believe that He will provide it. Our faith and trust in God’s goodness and faithfulness unlock the gift of wisdom.

2.2 The Role of the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit plays a vital role in imparting wisdom and understanding to believers. As the Spirit of truth, the Holy Spirit guides us into all truth and helps us understand the deep things of God. Through the Holy Spirit, we can gain insight into God’s Word and discern His will for our lives.

The Holy Spirit as Teacher:
Scripture Reference: John 14:26 (AKJV)
Jesus promised that the Holy Spirit would teach His disciples and bring to their remembrance everything He had said.
Quote:
"But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you."
The Holy Spirit illuminates Scripture and grants believers the wisdom to apply God's Word to their lives.

2.3 Wisdom Through the Word of God

God has given us His Word as the primary means of gaining wisdom and understanding. The Bible is full of wisdom for everyday living, from moral guidance to insights about God’s character and will. Regular meditation on Scripture and prayer are essential practices for growing in wisdom.

The Wisdom of God’s Word:
Scripture Reference: Psalm 119:98-100 (AKJV)
The psalmist expresses how God’s Word makes him wiser than his enemies and more

understanding than his teachers.
Quote:
"You through your commandments have made me wiser than my enemies: for they are ever with me. 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for your testimonies are my meditation. 100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep your precepts. ."
God's Word is the source of true wisdom. The more we immerse ourselves in it, the more our understanding grows, aligning our hearts with God's will.

3. The Purpose of Wisdom and Understanding

Wisdom and understanding are not ends in themselves; they serve a greater purpose. God's wisdom equips us to live according to His will and to serve others with love and discernment. It helps us make decisions that glorify God and advance His kingdom.

3.1 Wisdom for Living a Godly Life

True wisdom leads to righteous living. It enables believers to navigate life's challenges in a way that reflects God's holiness, love, and justice. Wisdom is also crucial in making moral decisions and discerning the right course of action in difficult situations.

The Fear of the Lord is the Beginning of Wisdom:
Scripture Reference: Proverbs 9:10
Proverbs teaches that the fear of the Lord is the foundation of wisdom. To fear the Lord is to honor and reverence Him above all else, acknowledging that He is the source of all true wisdom.
Quote:
"The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding."
A reverence for God's holiness and majesty opens the door to receiving His wisdom, enabling us to live in alignment with His will.

3.2 Wisdom for Serving Others

Wisdom is also given to us so that we can serve others more effectively. Whether in relationships, ministry, or leadership, wisdom allows us to act with compassion, understanding, and discernment.

Wisdom in Serving Others:
Scripture Reference: Proverbs 11:30
Proverbs teaches that the wise person is one who brings life and blessing to others.
Quote:
"The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise."
Wisdom equips us to bring others to Christ, offering life and hope through the gospel.

4. How to Cultivate Wisdom in Our Lives

While wisdom is a gift from God, there are practices we can engage in to cultivate it. Seeking God's wisdom requires intentionality, patience, and humility.

4.1 Seek God in Prayer

We are encouraged to pray for wisdom, as James 1:5 assures us that God will give it generously to those who ask in faith. Prayer is an essential way to seek God**’**s wisdom and discern His will for our lives.

4.2 Meditate on Scripture

God**’**s Word is a rich source of wisdom. By regularly reading and meditating on Scripture, we align our hearts with God**’**s truth and grow in understanding.

4.3 Walk in Obedience

Wisdom is not just about knowing what is right; it is about doing it. Walking in obedience to God**’**s Word helps us grow in wisdom and deepens our understanding of God**’**s character.

Conclusion: Walking in God’s Wisdom

God freely gives wisdom and understanding to those who seek it. As believers, we are invited to ask God for this precious gift, knowing that He will provide it generously. By seeking wisdom through prayer, Scripture, and the guidance of the Holy Spirit, we can make decisions that honor God and live lives that reflect His love and truth. May we, as followers of Christ, grow in wisdom and understanding, walking in a way that pleases the Lord and serves others with grace.

Abundant Life:

Text: John 10:10

"The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.”

How does God give us life abundantly?

God gives us life abundantly by offering more than just physical existence—He gives spiritual fullness, purpose, peace, and eternal hope through a relationship with Jesus Christ.

In **John 10:10**, Jesus says, *"I came that they may have life and have it abundantly."* This **“**abundant life” is not primarily about material wealth or a trouble-free existence, but about a deep, overflowing life rooted in Him. Jesus Himself declared, **“***I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life”* (John 14:6), revealing that true, abundant life is found in knowing and following Him.

Here’s how God gives us this abundant life:

1. **Through Salvation in Christ**: Abundant life begins with being reconciled to God. Through Jesus **’**death and resurrection, believers receive forgiveness of sins,

adoption into God's family, and the gift of eternal life (Romans 5:1-2; John 3:16). In Him, we are made spiritually alive.

2. **By the Indwelling of the Holy Spirit**: God gives His Spirit to dwell in us, empowering us to live victoriously, guiding us in truth, and producing the fruits of love, joy, peace, patience, and more (Galatians 5:22-23; John 14:16-17).
3. **Through God's Presence and Peace**: Abundant life includes knowing God's nearness in all circumstances. His peace surpasses understanding (Philippians 4:6-7), and His presence gives joy and strength even in hardship (Psalm 16:11; Nehemiah 8:10).
4. **By Giving Us Purpose and Hope**: God calls us to meaningful service, using our lives for His glory. He gives us gifts to build His kingdom and hope that transcends earthly suffering (Ephesians 2:10; Romans 8:18-25).
5. **Through His Word and Promises**: The Word of God nourishes the soul, offering wisdom, correction, encouragement, and the promises of God's unchanging character (Psalm 119:105; 2 Peter 1:3-4).

In Jesus—the Way, the Truth, and the Life—we find the fullness of God's love and the only path to lasting joy and eternal life. Abundant life is not found in circumstances, but in Christ Himself.

Introduction: The Promise of Abundant Life

In John 10:10, Jesus contrasts the work of the thief, who seeks to destroy, with His own purpose, which is to give abundant life. This passage speaks to the essence of Jesus' mission on earth—to provide a life full of meaning, joy, peace, and fulfillment. The term "abundant life" is not simply about material prosperity or fleeting happiness; it represents a deep, spiritual vitality that flows from a relationship with Jesus Christ.

The abundant life that Jesus offers is a life that is rich in His presence, His peace, and His purpose. It is a life that transcends earthly circumstances and finds its true source in Him. This commentary will explore what abundant life means from a biblical perspective, how Jesus provides it, and how believers can experience it in their everyday lives.

1. The Source of Abundant Life: Jesus Christ

Jesus is the source of abundant life. In John 10:10, He explicitly states that He came to give life to His followers. This life is not something that can be earned or manufactured; it is a gift that flows from a relationship with Jesus. Abundant life, in its fullest sense, is found in Him alone.

1.1 Jesus as the Good Shepherd

In the same chapter, just before Jesus speaks of abundant life, He identifies Himself as the Good Shepherd. A shepherd's role is to care for, protect, and lead the sheep to

pastures that are rich and nourishing. Jesus, as the Good Shepherd, leads His followers to spiritual nourishment, offering them safety and protection from the dangers of life.

Scripture Reference: John 10:11 (AKJV)
"I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd gives his life for the sheep.."

Jesus offers Himself as the ultimate source of life. He provides spiritual sustenance, comfort, and guidance to those who follow Him, leading them into the abundant life that God desires for them.

1.2 The Life Jesus Offers

The abundant life Jesus speaks of is not just an extension of earthly existence; it is a life that begins now and continues for eternity. It is a life that is full of spiritual vitality, peace, and joy, regardless of external circumstances.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6 (AKJV)
"Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.'"

Jesus offers not just life in the sense of physical existence, but life that is true, full, and eternal—life that can only be found in Him. His life is the ultimate example of what abundant living looks like, and through Him, believers are invited to partake in that same fullness of life.

2. The Contrast: The Thief vs. The Shepherd

In John 10:10, Jesus contrasts His mission with that of the thief. The thief's purpose is to steal, kill, and destroy, while Jesus came to give abundant life. This stark contrast highlights the difference between the destructive influence of sin and the life-giving power of Christ.

2.1 The Thief's Destructive Influence

The thief, which can be understood as a metaphor for Satan, sin, and all that is opposed to God, seeks to rob believers of true life. Satan's tactics are subtle and deceptive; he offers counterfeit pleasures and empty promises that lead to destruction. Sin entices with immediate gratification but ultimately brings pain, loss, and death.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 5:8 (AKJV)
"Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour."

The thief's mission is clear: to rob believers of peace, joy, and the fullness of life that is offered in Christ. This life is full of emptiness and spiritual decay. The thief wants to destroy your relationship with God and steal away your sense of purpose, leaving you spiritually barren.

2.2 Jesus 'Life-Giving Mission

In contrast, Jesus offers life—a life that is fulfilling, meaningful, and eternal. His life is abundant in every way: spiritually, emotionally, and relationally. Abundant life in Jesus is

not merely the absence of hardship but the presence of His peace and joy, regardless of the storms of life.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:23 (AKJV)
"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

The gift of eternal life, which Jesus offers, is not just a future promise but a present reality. Abundant life begins the moment we accept Christ, and it continues throughout our journey on earth and into eternity.

3. Experiencing Abundant Life: A Life of Relationship, Purpose, and Transformation

Abundant life is experienced in relationship with Jesus Christ. It is a life that is marked by joy, peace, and purpose as believers align their hearts with God's will. Living abundantly involves experiencing God's love, walking in His truth, and living according to His purposes.

3.1 Relationship with Jesus

Abundant life begins with a personal relationship with Jesus. As we surrender our lives to Him, He comes to dwell within us, offering peace, guidance, and strength. The more we cultivate our relationship with Jesus through prayer, worship, and the study of His Word, the more we experience the fullness of life He offers.

Scripture Reference: John 15:5 (AKJV)
"I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing."

To experience abundant life, believers must remain connected to Jesus, the true Vine. As we abide in Him, He nurtures our spiritual growth, producing fruit in our lives that reflects His character.

3.2 Purpose in Abundant Life

Abundant life is also marked by a sense of purpose. Jesus does not call His followers to live aimlessly, but to live in fulfillment of His mission on earth. He calls believers to love others, to serve, and to share the gospel of salvation. When we live with purpose, centered on God’s mission, we experience a life that is fulfilling and full of meaning.

Scripture Reference: John 10:10 (AKJV)
"I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly."

This abundant life is linked to the mission of God’s kingdom. It involves living for something greater than oneself, serving others, and sharing the love of Christ with the world.

3.3 Transformation by the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit plays a vital role in the believer's experience of abundant life. Through the Holy Spirit, believers are empowered to live out the truths of the gospel, to grow in

holiness, and to bear spiritual fruit. The presence of the Holy Spirit brings transformation, making us more like Christ and filling our lives with His power.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:22-23 (AKJV)
"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law."

The abundant life that Jesus offers is marked by the fruit of the Spirit. As we yield to the Holy Spirit's work in our lives, He produces qualities that reflect the nature of Jesus, giving us joy, peace, and contentment, even in difficult circumstances.

4. The Eternal Promise of Abundant Life

The abundant life that Jesus offers is not limited to the temporal world but extends into eternity. While believers experience abundant life now, it will be fully realized in the presence of God in heaven. The ultimate fulfillment of abundant life is found in the eternal joy of being with Christ forever.

4.1 Eternal Life with God

The abundant life Jesus offers is a life that will never end. It is not just a life of temporary pleasure but a life that transcends death and is rooted in eternal fellowship with God.

Scripture Reference: John 3:16 (AKJV)
"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."

Jesus' gift of abundant life culminates in the promise of eternal life. This is the ultimate fulfillment of God's promise—a life that is fully and forever in His presence, free from sin, suffering, and death.

Conclusion: Living the Abundant Life

Jesus came to give us abundant life—a life that is full, rich, and eternal. This abundant life is found in a personal relationship with Him, in living according to His purpose, and in being transformed by the Holy Spirit. It is a life that begins now, marked by peace, joy, and purpose, and continues into eternity.

To experience this abundant life, we must remain connected to Jesus, embrace His mission, and allow the Holy Spirit to transform us. As we walk in the fullness of God's love and grace, we will find that the abundant life He offers is truly more than we could ever imagine. May we live each day in the abundance of His life, glorifying God and sharing His love with the world.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit:

Text: 1 Corinthians 12:4-11 (AKJV)

"Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which works all in all. 7But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit with. 8For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11But all these works that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ."

Introduction: The Purpose and Power of the Gifts

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are essential tools given by God to believers to carry out His work on earth. They are not merely talents or abilities that can be earned or developed through human effort; rather, they are supernatural manifestations of the Holy Spirit's power, bestowed upon individuals according to His will. These gifts are given for the edification of the church, the advancement of God's Kingdom, and the glory of God.

In 1 Corinthians 12, Paul discusses the diversity of the spiritual gifts and how they function in the life of the church. These gifts are meant to serve others, build up the body of Christ, and point to the work of God in and through His people. In this commentary, we will explore the nature of the gifts of the Holy Spirit, their purpose, and how they are used to glorify God and bless the church.

1. The Variety of Gifts

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are diverse, as Paul describes in 1 Corinthians 12:4-6. The Spirit bestows a wide range of gifts, from wisdom and knowledge to faith, healing, prophecy, and more. Though the gifts differ in their nature and operation, they all come from the same source—the Holy Spirit—and they are all meant to serve the same purpose: the common good of the church.

1.1 Gifts of Wisdom and Knowledge

- **Word of Wisdom:** This gift is the ability to apply divine insight to specific situations. It allows believers to make decisions or give counsel that is guided by God's wisdom. It is more than just natural intelligence or knowledge; it is a supernatural understanding of God's will in practical matters.
  Scripture Reference: James 1:5 (AKJV)
  "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him."
- **Word of Knowledge:** This gift enables a person to understand deep truths about God and His ways, often revealing hidden things. It is a profound understanding of Scripture or a specific knowledge about a situation that is not known naturally

but is revealed by the Holy Spirit.
Scripture Reference: Colossians 2:2-3 (AKJV)
"That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; 3In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge."

1.2 Gifts of Faith and Healing

- **Faith:** While all believers are called to have faith in God, this specific gift of faith is a supernatural trust in God's power to accomplish the impossible. It enables the believer to trust God in situations where human reasoning and strength fail.
  Scripture Reference: Matthew 17:20 (AKJV)
  "So Jesus said to them, 'Because of your unbelief; for assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.'"
- **Gifts of Healings:** This gift enables individuals to bring physical, emotional, or spiritual healing to others, through the power of the Holy Spirit. It is the divine ability to cure diseases, restore health, and bring about miraculous recoveries.
  Scripture Reference: James 5:14-15 (AKJV)
  "Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up."

1.3 Gifts of Miracles, Prophecy, and Discerning of Spirits

- **Working of Miracles:** This gift allows believers to perform supernatural acts that defy natural law. Whether it's the multiplication of resources, controlling the elements, or reversing natural processes, it is a sign of God's extraordinary power at work.
  Scripture Reference: Acts 19:11-12 (AKJV)
  "Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul, so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them, and the evil spirits went out of them."
- **Prophecy:** The gift of prophecy is the ability to speak forth a message from God. It involves receiving divine revelation about the future or speaking a word of encouragement, conviction, or exhortation to the church. Prophecy strengthens the faith of believers and calls people to align with God's will.
  Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 14:3 (AKJV)
  "But he who prophesies speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men."
- **Discerning of Spirits:** This gift enables believers to distinguish between the Spirit of God and other spirits, such as the human spirit or demonic spirits. It allows the individual to perceive what is spiritually true and what is false.
  Scripture Reference: 1 John 4:1 (AKJV)
  "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world."

1.4 Gifts of Tongues and Interpretation of Tongues

- **Tongues:** The gift of speaking in tongues allows the believer to speak in a language they have not learned, often used in prayer or worship. It is a supernatural expression of the Spirit, and in some cases, it may be a sign to unbelievers of the power of God.
  Scripture Reference: Acts 2:4 (AKJV)
  "And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."
- **Interpretation of Tongues:** This gift allows the believer to interpret the message spoken in tongues so that it can be understood by others. It helps to bring clarity and understanding in a setting where tongues are used.
  Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 14:13 (AKJV)
  "Therefore let him who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret."

2. The Purpose of the Gifts

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are not for personal glory, but for the benefit of the entire body of Christ. They are given for the common good of all believers, building up the church and advancing God**'**s Kingdom.

2.1 Building Up the Body of Christ

In 1 Corinthians 12:7, Paul states that the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all. Each gift is meant to serve and bless others, contributing to the spiritual health and growth of the church community. When believers exercise their gifts, the body of Christ is strengthened, unified, and edified.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 4:12 (AKJV)
"For the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ."

2.2 Glorifying God

The ultimate goal of the gifts is to glorify God. When we use the gifts of the Spirit, we acknowledge His power at work within us and point others to His greatness. The gifts are a testimony of God's presence and activity in the world.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 4:10-11 (AKJV)
"As each one has received a gift, minister it to one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If anyone speaks, let him speak as the oracles of God; if anyone ministers, let him do it as with the ability which God supplies, that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen."

3. How to Receive and Use the Gifts

3.1 Seek the Gifts

The Word of God encourages us to eagerly desire the spiritual gifts. In 1 Corinthians 14:1, Paul urges believers to "pursue love, and desire spiritual gifts." God delights in giving

good gifts to His children, and it is through a desire for His presence and His will that we open ourselves to receiving His gifts.

Scripture Reference: Luke 11:13 (AKJV)
"If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!"

3.2 Use the Gifts Humbly and for the Benefit of Others

The gifts of the Spirit are to be used humbly, not for personal prestige, but for the service of others. When we use our gifts, we should do so with love and humility, remembering that they are not a sign of our superiority but a tool to glorify God and bless others.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 4:10 (AKJV)
"As each one has received a gift, minister it to one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God."

Conclusion: Embracing the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are powerful, supernatural tools that God gives to believers to accomplish His will on earth. These gifts are meant to serve, edify, and bless the body of Christ. As believers, we are called to eagerly seek these gifts, to use them humbly for the glory of God, and to be faithful stewards of the manifold grace of God.

Let us desire, and faithfully use the gifts that the Holy Spirit has given to us, and allow Him to work through us to build up the church, glorify God, and bring His Kingdom to earth. May we be open vessels, ready to receive and operate in the gifts of the Spirit, and may we always remember that the ultimate purpose of these gifts is to love, serve, and honor our Lord Jesus Christ.

Security in God:

Scripture: Psalm 91:1-2 (AKJV)

"He that dwells in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. 2I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. “

How do we find or receive security in God?

We find security in God by placing our full trust in who He is—His character, His promises, and His presence. True security doesn’t come from circumstances, possessions, or human strength, but from the unchanging nature of God. He is our refuge, protector, provider, and sustainer, and when we trust in Him, we are safe—not always from hardship, but in His care through it (Psalm 46:1; Proverbs 18:10).

The foundation of our security is a relationship with God through **faith in Jesus Christ**. When we believe in Him, we are brought into God’s family, sealed by the Holy Spirit, and assured of eternal life (John 10:28-29; Romans 8:38-39). This means our salvation,

identity, and future are secure—not because of our strength, but because of His faithfulness and power.

We also experience security in God **through His promises**. Scripture reminds us that God will never leave or forsake us (Deuteronomy 31:6), that He works all things for the good of those who love Him (Romans 8:28), and that He guards us with His peace when we bring our worries to Him in prayer (Philippians 4:6-7). Even in times of uncertainty, suffering, or danger, we are secure because God is sovereign and His love never fails (Isaiah 41:10; Psalm 91:1-4).

In short, we receive security in God by trusting in His unchanging character, resting in His promises, and walking daily with Him through prayer, Scripture, and faith. Our true safety is not in a trouble-free life, but in being held by a faithful, all-powerful God.

1. The Promise of Divine Security

In a world where instability and uncertainty are common, the security that God offers stands as a firm foundation. Psalm 91 reminds us that those who **dwell** in the secret place of the Most High are promised the security of His presence. To dwell in this secret place is to make God our refuge, our place of safety and shelter. It is a state of continuous trust in God's protection and care, both spiritually and physically.

This promise of security from God goes beyond mere protection from physical harm; it encompasses **spiritual security** as well, offering peace, stability, and assurance even in times of crisis.

2. God as Our Refuge and Fortress

The imagery of God as both **refuge** and **fortress** conveys two important aspects of His security:

- **Refuge**: A place of retreat, where we find shelter and comfort in times of trouble. God**'**s refuge is a sanctuary from life's trials, where we are covered by His peace and presence.
- **Fortress**: A stronghold, a place of protection that shields us from enemy attack. A fortress is impregnable, symbolizing the strength and unshakable nature of God's protection over our lives.

Scripture Reference: 2 Samuel 22:3-7 (AKJV)
"The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my savior; you save me from violence. 4I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from my enemies. 5When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid; 6The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me; 7In my distress I called on the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears"

God, in His infinite power, is both a refuge (a place of safety) and a fortress (a place of impenetrable defense). No matter what external or internal challenges we face, God is the one who keeps us secure.

3. The Security of God's Protection

Psalm 91 goes on to describe the ways in which God's protection works in our lives. God promises to deliver us from:

- **The snare of the fowler**: Traps set to entangle us in sin or harm.
- **Pestilence and deadly diseases**: Threats that may come in the form of physical illness or spiritual threats.

God is not only the one who secures us from external harm but also from the invisible forces of evil that seek to harm us. His protection ensures that even when we face unseen dangers, He is with us to guard and guide us.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 121:3-4 (AKJV)
"He will not suffer your foot to be moved: he that keeps you will not slumber. 4Behold, he that keeps Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. ."

This verse speaks of God**’**s continuous vigilance over us. His protection is not temporary or partial—He is always watching over us, ensuring that we remain secure in His care.

4. God’s Presence is the Source of Our Security

The presence of God is the ultimate source of our security. When we seek Him and abide in His presence, we find true safety and peace. This connection with God provides the stability and strength we need to withstand any storm in life.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 41:10 (AKJV)
"Fear you not; for I am with you: be not dismayed; for I am your God: I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness. "

God promises that His presence will be with us, strengthening and supporting us in times of need. His righteousness and power hold us up, ensuring that no matter what happens, we will not be shaken.

5. Security in God's Plan for Our Lives

God**’**s security is also rooted in the fact that He has a plan for our lives. His protection isn**’**t just about shielding us from harm; it is about aligning us with His will and purpose. This divine purpose brings a sense of security that no situation can undermine.

Scripture Reference: Jeremiah 29:11 (AKJV)
"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope."

When we trust in God’s plan for our lives, we find security in knowing that He is working everything for our good and His glory. His plans for us are good, and His protection ensures that we can walk in those plans without fear.

6. The Role of Faith in God’s Security

For God's security to manifest in our lives, we must trust Him. The act of trusting in God's ability to protect us, guide us, and hold us secure in His hands is foundational. Security in God is not just about physical protection; it is also about having faith in His promises.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 3:5-6 (AKJV)
"Trust in the LORD with all your heart; and lean not to your own understanding. 6In all your ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct your paths"

When we place our full trust in God, He directs our paths and ensures our security, both in life and in eternity. It is our active trust in Him that unlocks the full measure of His protection.

7. Security Through Jesus Christ

The ultimate form of security is found in **Jesus Christ**. Through His life, death, and resurrection, we are guaranteed eternal security and peace with God. Jesus ’work on the cross secures our place in God's kingdom, and His ongoing presence through the Holy Spirit ensures we have everything we need to face life’s challenges.

Scripture Reference: John 10:28-30 (AKJV)
"And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father’s hand. 30I and my Father are one. 31Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. "

Jesus guarantees that, once we belong to Him, no one can take us away from His love or His protection. Our eternal security is secured in Him, and we can rest assured that He holds us safely in His hands.

8. Living Secure in God’s Love

As believers, we are called to live with the confidence that comes from knowing that God is our protector, our provider, and our refuge. In the midst of life’s uncertainties, we are encouraged to remember that our security is not in the things of this world, but in the unchanging love and faithfulness of God.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:38-39 (AKJV)
"For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

God’s security, rooted in His love, is unshakable. There is nothing that can separate us from His love, which is the ultimate source of our peace and protection.

9. Conclusion: A Life Secure in God

As believers, our security is found in God alone. He is our refuge, fortress, and ever-present help in times of trouble. His love and power keep us steady, and His plan for our lives provides peace amidst life’s uncertainties. With God as our protector, we can face any storm with confidence, knowing that He will keep us safe both now and forever.

May we live each day in the security of His presence, trusting that He is holding us firm and guiding us on the path He has set before us. God is our security, our peace, and our protection, and in Him, we can find rest and assurance.

Greater Works Than These:
The Promise of Jesus to Believers

Scripture: John 14:12 (AKJV)

"Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to my Father. 13And whatever you shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14If you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it."

1. The Context of Jesus' Promise

In John 14, Jesus is preparing His disciples for His departure. He speaks about His imminent return to the Father and reassures them that even though He will no longer be physically present with them, His mission will continue through them. In this context, Jesus makes the astounding promise that those who believe in Him will do the same works He did, and even greater works.

This is a profound statement that challenges our understanding of what it means to follow Jesus. It suggests that Jesus, while performing miraculous signs, healings, and teachings, is not limiting His work to just His earthly ministry. Instead, He invites His followers into a partnership in carrying out His mission, even surpassing the scope of His own works through the power of the Holy Spirit.

2. What Does "Greater Works" Mean?

To understand the promise of "greater works," it’s essential to define what Jesus means by "works." Jesus performed many miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, and teaching with authority. However, His ultimate work was the sacrifice on the cross, providing salvation for humanity through His death and resurrection.

When Jesus says that believers will do "greater works," He's not suggesting that the works of believers will be more spectacular than His own. Rather, He is highlighting the **extent** and **impact** of the works that would be done through those who believe in Him, empowered by the Holy Spirit.

- **Greater in Reach**: Jesus' physical ministry was localized to a small region of Israel. The "greater works" involve a global outreach. Through the empowerment of the Holy Spirit, the gospel would spread beyond Israel to the ends of the earth (Matthew 28:19-20).
- **Greater in Number**: Jesus performed a limited number of miracles during His time on earth. However, after His ascension, His disciples would multiply His works exponentially. Believers all over the world would perform acts of healing, preach the gospel, and bring people to faith in Jesus.
- **Greater in Spiritual Impact**: The ultimate "greater work" is the **spread of the gospel** and the work of salvation. Jesus' death and resurrection secured salvation for all who believe. After Jesus ascended, His disciples, filled with the Holy Spirit, would lead millions to salvation, fulfilling the Great Commission.

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Greater Works

The key to accomplishing these "greater works" lies in the empowering presence of the **Holy Spirit**. When Jesus promises greater works, He is pointing to the coming of the Holy Spirit, who would enable His followers to carry out the mission in His name. Without the Holy Spirit, believers would be powerless to do the works of God.

Scripture Reference: John 14:16-17 (AKJV)
"And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you"

The Holy Spirit empowers believers to:

- **Proclaim the Gospel**: The Holy Spirit empowers believers to be witnesses of Jesus Christ (Acts 1:8). The message of salvation, once limited to a small group of disciples, would now be carried to every corner of the earth by believers empowered by the Spirit.
- **Perform Miracles and Healings**: Just as Jesus healed the sick, raised the dead, and performed signs and wonders, the apostles and early believers also performed similar miracles through the Holy Spirit (Acts 3:6-8, Acts 5:12-16). These works would continue throughout the church age.
- **Transform Lives**: The most powerful "greater work" of all is the transformation of lives. Through the Holy Spirit, believers are able to lead others to Christ, and in doing so, they become instruments of transformation for entire communities and nations. The Holy Spirit is at work in believers, changing hearts, renewing minds, and enabling them to live Christ-centered lives (Romans 8:11).

4. The Greater Works of Evangelism and Discipleship

While Jesus' earthly ministry was focused on the Jewish people, He gave His disciples the commission to go and make disciples of all nations. The "greater works" include the **evangelism and discipleship** that spread the message of salvation to the entire world. Through the Holy Spirit, the gospel message was preached to all people, in all places, leading to the formation of the Church and the spread of Christianity around the world.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 28:19-20 (AKJV)
"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and so, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

This commission continues today as believers are still called to share the gospel and make disciples. Every person who comes to Christ is a result of the "greater works" promised by Jesus. Each believer who shares the gospel or leads someone to salvation is part of this ongoing mission.

5. Living Out the Greater Works Today

To live out the "greater works" that Jesus spoke of, believers must recognize the responsibility to engage in the work of the Kingdom with faith, obedience, and empowerment from the Holy Spirit. It requires a willingness to:

- **Preach the Gospel**: Sharing the message of Jesus Christ with others, in word and deed.
- **Pray for Miracles**: Trusting God to work through us to perform miracles, healings, and signs that testify to His power and glory.
- **Serve Others**: Showing the love of Christ through acts of kindness, compassion, and justice, furthering the mission of God on earth.
- **Make Disciples**: Helping others grow in their relationship with Christ through teaching, mentoring, and guiding them in the faith.

The greater works are not just about doing extraordinary things but about faithfully participating in God's plan to bring salvation to the world.

6. The Role of Faith in Greater Works

Jesus' promise of greater works is tied directly to faith. The person who believes in Him—who trusts in His ability and power—will see these greater works manifest. It is through faith that believers are able to step out in obedience, knowing that God will work through them.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 17:20 (AKJV)
"And Jesus said to them, Because of your unbelief: for truly I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible to you.'"

Faith is essential in fulfilling the greater works. We must trust in God's power and the Holy Spirit working within us to accomplish the tasks He has set before us.

Conclusion: Believing the Promise of Greater Works

The promise of "greater works" is not just for the disciples of Jesus' time; it is for every believer who has sincerely placed their faith in Him. Through the Holy Spirit, we are empowered to do the same works that Jesus did—proclaiming the gospel, healing the sick, performing miracles, and transforming lives. And because of the power of the Spirit, we are called to do **greater works** than Jesus did during His earthly ministry, reaching further and impacting more people with the message of salvation.

As we embrace this calling, we must walk by faith, depend on the Holy Spirit, and live in obedience to God**'**s mission. The world awaits the **greater works** that we, the body of Christ, are called to do for His glory.

You will know the Truth and be set free :

Scripture: John 8:32 (AKJV)

"And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

1. The Promise of Freedom through Truth

In **John 8:32**, Jesus makes a profound statement about the power of truth: **"***And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."* This statement is not just an abstract idea but a powerful truth that can transform lives. Jesus is not merely talking about intellectual knowledge, but about a deep, heart-transforming encounter with **God's truth**. The truth He speaks of is not just a set of facts or teachings; it is **Jesus Himself**—the **Way, the Truth, and the Life** (John 14:6).

Jesus is telling us that knowing the truth leads to freedom. It is through an intimate relationship with Jesus Christ and an understanding of God's Word that we are liberated from the chains of sin, confusion, and the lies of the enemy. His truth brings us freedom from the guilt and condemnation of sin, offering us peace, joy, and eternal life.

2. The Nature of Truth

Truth in the Bible is not just the essential quality of a statement or belief but a reflection of God**'**s character. Jesus, as the embodiment of God**'**s truth, makes it clear that truth is **absolute**, **unchanging**, and **life-giving**.

- **Absolute**: The truth Jesus speaks is not subjective or dependent on personal opinions. It is grounded in the **eternal nature of God**. What God says is true will always be true, regardless of the circumstances or the opinions of others.

- **Revealed**: Truth is not always something we can discover on our own. It must be **revealed by God**. Jesus Himself is the living Word, the ultimate revelation of truth. Through the Holy Spirit, we are given the understanding of this truth, which leads to a life of freedom and transformation.
- **Life-Giving**: Truth is not just a set of doctrines; it is **life-transforming**. The truth of God brings **healing**, **restoration**, and **new life** to our spirits. It is through truth that we are made new creations in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17).

3. The Freedom Found in Truth

When Jesus speaks about freedom, He is referring to a freedom that transcends physical or temporary circumstances. The freedom He offers is **spiritual freedom**—freedom from the **bondage of sin**, **fear**, **guilt**, and **death**.

Scripture Reference: John 8:36 (AKJV)
"Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed."

This freedom is not something we can earn or achieve on our own; it is a gift from God, available through faith in Jesus Christ. The truth of Jesus **'**life, death, and resurrection sets us free from the dominion of sin and opens the door to a relationship with God. This freedom empowers us to live according to God**'**s will, to walk in His righteousness, and to experience the fullness of His peace and joy.

Freedom through truth also means freedom from the lies of the enemy. Satan is described as the **"**father of lies" (John 8:44). He seeks to deceive us, to keep us bound in fear, confusion, and sin. However, Jesus' truth exposes and dispels those lies. When we embrace the truth of who we are in Christ, we are set free from the bondage that comes from believing the lies of the enemy.

4. The Truth That Sets Us Free: The Gospel

At the heart of the truth that Jesus offers is the **gospel**—the good news that **Jesus Christ** has come to save us from sin and death. This truth is the **foundation** of Christian faith and life.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6 (AKJV)
"Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.'"

- **The Truth of His Identity**: Jesus is the **Truth** because He reveals God perfectly. To know Jesus is to know the Father. He is the way to salvation, the source of eternal life, and the revelation of God's love.
- **The Truth of His Atoning Sacrifice**: Jesus' death on the cross is the ultimate demonstration of God**'**s love and truth. His sacrifice paid the penalty for our sins, offering forgiveness and reconciliation with God. Through His resurrection, He conquered death, giving us the hope of eternal life.

- **The Truth of Freedom in Christ**: Jesus not only saves us from sin, but He also **transforms our lives**. By the Holy Spirit, He empowers us to live according to the truth, freeing us from the power of sin and death. The truth of the gospel enables us to walk in victory over sin and experience the abundant life He offers.

5. Knowing the Truth: A Relationship, Not Just Information

To "know" the truth is not simply to have knowledge about it, but to have a **personal relationship** with the truth. Jesus invites us into a **living relationship** with Him, the Truth, where we are continually shaped and transformed by His presence.

Scripture Reference: John 17:17 (AKJV)
"Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth."

Through reading the Bible, prayer, and fellowship with other believers, we come to understand more deeply the truth of God**'**s Word. The Holy Spirit helps us apply the truth to our daily lives, transforming us from the inside out.

This relationship with Jesus, the source of truth, is essential for freedom. The truth Jesus offers brings **knowledge**, but it also brings **relationship**—the more we know Him, the more we are set free. This relationship with Jesus is a continual journey of growing in His truth, being sanctified, and becoming more like Him.

6. The Call to Live in the Truth

To truly experience the freedom Jesus offers, we must commit to living according to the truth. This means **aligning our lives with the Word of God**, rejecting the lies of the world and the enemy, and embracing the principles of God's kingdom.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:6-7 (AKJV)
"If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleans us from all sin"

Living in the truth means:

- **Walking in the light**: We are called to live transparently, in honesty and integrity, aligning our actions with the truth of God**'**s Word. This is a life of holiness, purity, and love.
- **Rejecting the lies**: We must reject the falsehoods of this world, such as those that say we must earn God**'**s love, that we are unworthy, or that God is not faithful. Embracing the truth means standing firm in the gospel and the promises of God.
- **Living in freedom**: True freedom comes from knowing and living according to God**'**s truth. This means being set free from fear, shame, and the pressure to conform to worldly values. We live as children of God, secure in His love and purpose.

Conclusion: Embrace the Truth and Experience Freedom

Jesus **'**promise is clear: **"***You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."* The truth that He offers is not just a set of facts, but a **life-changing encounter** with the very essence of God Himself. As we come to know Jesus—the Way, the Truth, and the Life—we experience freedom from the bondage of sin, the lies of the enemy, and the brokenness of this world.

This truth is **life-transforming**, and it invites us into a relationship with the One who created us and loves us. As we live in His truth, we find freedom, peace, and eternal life. Let us embrace the truth of God**'**s Word, walk in His light, and experience the freedom He promised.

Receive God's Righteousness:

Scripture: 2 Corinthians 5:21 (AKJV)

"For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him."

God's Righteousness in the Bible

Righteousness means **moral perfection, justice, faithfulness to what is right**, and acting in perfect alignment with truth. When we talk about **God's righteousness**, we**'**re referring to **His flawless character and actions**—everything He does is right, just, and true.

Old Testament View of God's Righteousness

- **Hebrew word:** *Tzedeq* / *Tzedaqah* (צֶדֶק /צְדָקָה) — means righteousness, justice, or doing what is right in relationship.
- God**'**s righteousness is both **moral** (He does what is just) and **relational** (He keeps His covenant and defends the oppressed).
- It**'**s often connected with **God as Judge**—one who defends the weak and punishes evil.
- Also seen in how God **rescues and delivers** His people in line with His covenant faithfulness.

Examples:

- **"***The Lord is righteous in all His ways and faithful in all He does."* — **Psalm 145:17**
- **"***He has shown you, O man, what is good... to do justice, love mercy, and walk humbly with your God."* — **Micah 6:8**

New Testament View of God's Righteousness

- **Greek word:** *Dikaiosynē* (δικαιοσύνη) — means righteousness, justice, or justification.
- God**’**s righteousness is fully revealed through **Jesus Christ**, especially in the **Gospel**:
    - God is righteous in judging sin **and** in **justifying sinners** who believe in Christ (Romans 3:25–26).
- It**’**s not just God being righteous—it**’**s also the **righteousness that God gives** to believers through faith.
- This righteousness is **received**, not earned (Philippians 3:9), and it results in a transformed life.

Examples:

- **“***But now the righteousness of God has been manifested apart from the law... through faith in Jesus Christ for all who believe.”* — **Romans 3:21–22**
- **“***He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.”* — **2 Corinthians 5:21**

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God**’**s righteousness is His **justice and moral perfection**, shown through His **faithfulness to His covenant**, His **defense of the innocent**, and His **judgment of evil**. It reflects both His holy character and His commitment to doing what is right in relationship with His people.

In the **New Testament**, God**’**s righteousness is revealed through **Jesus Christ**, where God remains just while also **justifying sinners** by grace through faith. It is both an **attribute of God** and a **gift to believers**. In Christ, God**’**s righteousness is not just something He displays—it**’**s something He **shares**, making sinners right with Him.

1. The Gift of Righteousness

The concept of righteousness in Scripture refers to being in right standing with God, living according to His perfect standards. It is a state of moral perfection and purity that humanity, in its fallen condition, cannot achieve on its own. However, God, in His grace, offers righteousness as a gift to all who believe in Jesus Christ. This righteousness is not something we can earn through our works or efforts, but it is received through faith in Christ.

In **2 Corinthians 5:21**, Paul explains that Jesus, who was sinless, took on the punishment for our sins so that through Him, we might become the righteousness of God. This exchange is the heart of the gospel—the perfect righteousness of Jesus is credited to believers, and our sin is laid upon Him. Through this act, God offers us the righteousness we need to be reconciled to Him.

2. The Imputation of Righteousness

When we talk about receiving God**’**s righteousness, we refer to the biblical doctrine of **imputation**—the transfer of Christ's righteousness to us. In theological terms, **imputation** means that when a believer places their faith in Jesus, God counts Jesus **’** righteousness as their own. This imputed righteousness is not based on our own merit or works but is given freely by God's grace.

- **Romans 3:22** (AKJV)
  “*Even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference.”*

The righteousness that we receive is not based on our actions but on the perfect obedience and righteousness of Christ. When God sees us, He does not see our sin; He sees the righteousness of His Son. This is the marvelous exchange of the gospel—Jesus takes our sin, and in return, we receive His righteousness.

3. Righteousness Through Faith, Not Works

A critical aspect of receiving God's righteousness is understanding that it comes through faith, not through works. The gospel message emphasizes that salvation and righteousness are gifts from God that cannot be earned by human effort. No one can be declared righteous by keeping the law or performing good deeds. Righteousness is received when we trust in the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross.

- **Romans 3:28** (AKJV)
  “*Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law.”*

The righteousness of God is given freely to those who believe in Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior. It is through **faith**—trusting in God**’**s provision in Christ—that we are justified (declared righteous) before Him.

4. The Righteousness of God in Christ

The ultimate source of righteousness is God Himself, and in Christ, God**’**s righteousness is revealed and made available to us. Jesus, in His perfect life, fulfilled all the demands of God**’**s law. He lived the righteous life that we could never live, and through His sacrifice on the cross, He satisfied God**’**s justice for sin.

- **Philippians 3:9** (AKJV**)**
  “*And be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith.”*

The righteousness we receive is not our own but comes from God through Christ. It is a righteousness that is **imputed** to us, meaning it is credited to our account as if we had lived the perfect, sinless life of Jesus. This righteousness is not about our behavior or efforts, but about our identity in Christ.

5. Receiving Righteousness Brings Reconciliation

When we receive God**’**s righteousness, we are reconciled to Him. Sin had created a separation between humanity and God, but through Christ, we are brought back into a right relationship with Him. Righteousness is the foundation of our restored relationship with God. Without it, we cannot approach Him, but with it, we have peace with God.

- **Romans 5:1** (AKJV)
  “*Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”*

Through the righteousness of Jesus, we are declared justified—just as if we had never sinned. This justification brings peace with God and restores our relationship with Him. The righteousness we receive opens the door for us to live in fellowship with God, experiencing His presence and blessing in our lives.

6. Living Out God’s Righteousness

Once we receive God**’**s righteousness by faith, we are called to live according to it. God**’**s righteousness is not only a positional reality but also a practical one. As believers, we are to live in a manner that reflects the righteousness we have received. This means pursuing holiness and living according to God's will.

- **Matthew 5:6** (AKJV)
  “*Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.”*

When we have received the righteousness of Christ, we are to continually seek to live righteously, not out of duty, but out of a desire to honor the One who has made us righteous. This pursuit of righteousness is evidence that we are living in alignment with the nature and character of God.

- **1 John 3:7** (AKJV)
  “*Little children, let no one deceive you. He who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous.”*

As we grow in our understanding of God's righteousness, we are empowered to live out that righteousness in our daily lives. The Holy Spirit works within us to shape our hearts, desires, and actions so that we reflect God**’**s righteousness more and more.

7. Righteousness as a Mark of the Kingdom of God

The righteousness that believers receive from God is not just a personal blessing—it is also a mark of the **Kingdom of God**. The Kingdom of God is marked by righteousness, and as citizens of this Kingdom, we are called to reflect that righteousness in the world around us. Our lives are to be a testimony to the power of God**’**s transforming work.

- **Romans 14:17** (AKJV)
  “*For the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.”*

When we live in God**’**s righteousness, we display the values of His Kingdom to the world. The righteousness we receive transforms not only our relationship with God but also our relationships with others. We are called to be agents of reconciliation and justice, showing the world the love and holiness of God.

8. The Hope of Righteousness in the Future

Finally, while we have received righteousness through faith in Christ, there is a future aspect of righteousness that we look forward to. As believers, we anticipate the full realization of God's righteousness when Christ returns. In the new heaven and new earth, righteousness will dwell in perfection.

- **2 Peter 3:13 (**AKJV)
  “*Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.”*

In this future reality, there will be no more sin, suffering, or injustice. The righteousness of God will reign supreme, and all things will be made new. Until that day, we live with the hope and assurance that the righteousness we have received is a foretaste of the perfection to come.

9. Conclusion: Receive and Live in God’s Righteousness

Receiving God**’**s righteousness is the foundation of our salvation and the beginning of our transformation in Christ. Through faith in Jesus, we are declared righteous, not because of anything we have done, but because of what Christ has done for us. This righteousness reconciles us to God and empowers us to live according to His will. As we live in the righteousness of Christ, we reflect the glory of God and eagerly await the day when all things will be made right. May we continually seek His righteousness, trusting that it is by His grace alone that we stand before Him justified.

God Will Put Angels Over You:

Divine Protection and Care:

Scripture: Psalm 91:11 (AKJV)

"For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways.”

Angels in the Bible

Angels are **spiritual beings** created by God to serve Him and carry out His purposes. The word "angel" simply means **messenger**—but their roles go way beyond just delivering messages.

Old Testament View of Angels

- **Hebrew word:** *Mal’ak* (מַלְאָךְ) — meaning **“**messenger.”
- Angels appear frequently, often as **messengers of God**, but also as **warriors**, **guides**, and **protectors**.
- Sometimes they appear in human form, sometimes in glorious, overwhelming appearances.
- They serve God's will, not to be worshiped.

Roles of Angels in the Old Testament:

- Deliver messages (e.g., to Hagar in Genesis 16, to Abraham in Genesis 18)
- Protect and guide God**’**s people (e.g., the angel who went before Israel in Exodus 23:20)
- Execute judgment (e.g., destroying angel in 2 Kings 19:35)
- Worship and serve God in the heavenly realm (e.g., Isaiah 6:1–3—Seraphim before God**’**s throne)

New Testament View of Angels

- **Greek word:** *Angeloi* (ἄγγελοι) — also means **“**messengers.”
- Angels continue many of the same roles as in the Old Testament, but their presence intensifies around the life of **Jesus**.
- They appear at **key moments** in the life of Christ: His birth, temptation, resurrection, and ascension.
- They also serve the **church** and participate in the unfolding of **end-time events**.

Key Roles of Angels in the New Testament:

- Announce good news (e.g., Gabriel to Mary in Luke 1)
- Minister to Jesus (e.g., after His temptation in Matthew 4:11)
- Serve and protect believers (Hebrews 1:14)
- Rejoice over sinners who repent (Luke 15:10)
- Execute God**’**s judgment in Revelation

Importantly, the New Testament strongly warns **not to worship angels** (Colossians 2:18, Revelation 22:8–9).

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, angels are **God’s messengers and servants**, appearing at key moments to deliver messages, protect God**’**s people, and carry out His justice. They are part of the unseen spiritual world but often interact with the physical world at God**’**s command.

In the **New Testament**, angels remain **active participants in God's plan**, especially in connection to **Jesus Christ** and the early church. They announce His birth, strengthen Him, and are present at His resurrection. They serve believers, worship God, and carry out roles in **final judgment** and the **second coming**. While powerful and holy, they are **never to be worshiped**, because they are servants of God—just like His people.

Types of Angels in the Bible

1. Cherubim (plural of cherub)

Biblical references: Genesis 3:24, Exodus 25:18–22, Ezekiel 10

Description:
Cherubim are first seen guarding the Garden of Eden after Adam and Eve are expelled. In Ezekiel's vision, they are described with a complex and awe-inspiring form: four faces (human, lion, ox, eagle), four wings, and gleaming like fire and lightning. They are closely associated with the presence of God.

Role:
They serve as guardians of sacred spaces, especially the presence of God. They are portrayed as powerful and majestic beings surrounding God's throne, often connected with God's glory and holiness.

2. Seraphim (plural of seraph)

Biblical reference: Isaiah 6:1–7

Description:
The term "seraphim" means "burning ones." They are described as having six wings—two covering their faces, two covering their feet, and two used for flying. Their role is deeply connected with worship and purification.

Role:
They constantly worship God, crying out, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts." They dwell in God's immediate presence and emphasize His utter holiness. One of them purifies Isaiah by touching his lips with a burning coal.

3. Archangels

Biblical references: 1 Thessalonians 4:16, Jude 1:9

Description:
The term "archangel" means chief or ruling angel. The Bible names only one: Michael. He is portrayed as a powerful warrior and protector, particularly over God's people.

Role:
Michael leads angelic armies, stands in spiritual battle against evil forces (Revelation

12:7), and is involved in the resurrection at the return of Christ. He is closely linked with spiritual warfare and divine protection.

4. Angels (general category)

Biblical references: Found throughout both Testaments

Description:
These are the angels most frequently mentioned in Scripture. They sometimes appear radiant and awe-inspiring, but often look like ordinary humans. Unlike common modern imagery, they are not always described with wings.

Role:
They act as messengers (like Gabriel to Mary), protectors (Psalm 91:11), worshipers (Revelation 5:11–12), and servants of God's purposes (Hebrews 1:14). They minister to both Christ and His people and are active in carrying out God**'**s will on earth.

5. Fallen Angels

Biblical references: Isaiah 14, Revelation 12, Jude 1:6, 2 Peter 2:4

Description:
These are angels who rebelled against God and were cast out of heaven. Though originally created good, they chose to follow Satan and are now known as demons or evil spirits.

Role:
They oppose God's work and seek to deceive, tempt, and destroy. Their power is limited by God, and their final judgment is certain. Matthew 25:41 speaks of eternal fire "prepared for the devil and his angels."

Summary

In Scripture, angels are presented as **a diverse, ordered hierarchy of spiritual beings**, each with specific roles and functions. **Cherubim** are guardians of God**'**s holiness and presence, often seen around His throne or guarding sacred spaces. **Seraphim** are worshipers, consumed with declaring God**'**s holiness and purity. **Archangels**, like Michael, are high-ranking angels tasked with spiritual warfare and protection. The broader category of **angels** includes messengers and ministers who interact with humanity to carry out God**'**s will. **Fallen angels**, though once part of this heavenly host, now operate in rebellion under Satan**'**s rule and await divine judgment.

1. The Promise of Angelic Protection

In **Psalm 91:11**, the psalmist proclaims a powerful truth: God will command His angels to watch over His people. This promise is not just a general statement; it is a specific assurance from God that His divine protection is extended through the ministry of angels.

The angels are not passive observers but active participants in safeguarding those who trust in God.

The term "charge" means that God has given angels the responsibility to **protect** and **guard** believers. This protection is not limited to physical safety, but it encompasses all aspects of life—spiritual, emotional, and relational. God**'**s angels are assigned to **keep** His people, ensuring that they are protected from harm and led according to His will.

2. Angels as Ministers of God**'**s Will

The Bible reveals that angels are messengers and ministers of God. They are created beings who serve God and are sent to fulfill His purposes on earth. One of their roles is to protect and guide believers, as seen throughout Scripture. God assigns angels to act as His representatives, guarding those who trust in Him and ensuring they walk in His paths.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 1:14 (AKJV)
"Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation??"

This verse emphasizes that angels are **ministering spirits** sent to serve believers. Their ministry is not passive or random, but purposeful. They are assigned to help, protect, and guide those who are heirs of salvation. God's angels work on our behalf, providing us with divine care and intervention.

3. Divine Protection in Times of Danger

Angelic protection is especially evident in times of danger, trials, or uncertainty. Throughout the Bible, angels are shown to intervene in moments when God's people are in peril, often in miraculous ways. The angelic presence is not just symbolic—it is an active and powerful force, bringing God's protection at the appointed time.

Scripture Reference: Daniel 6:22 (AKJV)
*"My God has sent his angel, and has shut the lions **'***mouths, that they have not hurt me: for as much as before him innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, have I done no hurt."*

In the story of Daniel in the lion**'**s den, an angel of the Lord protected Daniel by shutting the mouths of the lions. This was not an act of chance, but a deliberate intervention by God, sending His angel to preserve Daniel**'**s life. This serves as a reminder that angels are dispatched to protect God's people in times of great danger, ensuring that His purposes are fulfilled.

4. Angels and Spiritual Warfare

Angels also play a significant role in **spiritual warfare**. They fight against the forces of darkness to protect believers and advance God's kingdom. God**'**s angels are warriors who combat evil, ensuring that believers are not overtaken by spiritual forces. Through

the ministry of angels, believers are equipped to stand firm against the schemes of the enemy.

Scripture Reference: 2 Kings 6:16-17 (AKJV)
"So he answered, 'Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.' And Elisha prayed, and said, 'Lord, I pray, open his eyes that he may see.' Then the Lord opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw, and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha."

In this passage, the prophet Elisha**'**s servant was initially fearful when he saw the army surrounding them. But Elisha prayed for his servant**'**s eyes to be opened, revealing a host of angels—horses and chariots of fire—surrounding them, ready for battle. This vision shows that God**'**s angelic army is greater and more powerful than any earthly adversary. Angels are actively involved in the **spiritual protection** of God**'**s people.

5. Angels and Guidance in Our Ways

God**'**s angels also guide believers in their daily lives, helping them make decisions, navigate difficult situations, and remain aligned with God's will. In **Psalm 91:11**, the angels are said to "keep you in all your ways," meaning they not only protect but also **direct** believers, ensuring they walk in the paths that God has planned for them.

Scripture Reference: Acts 8:26 (AKJV)
"Now an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, 'Arise and go toward the south along the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza.' This is desert.'"

In this passage, an angel gives Philip specific guidance about where to go to fulfill God's mission. Angels are instrumental in providing **direction and wisdom**, helping believers walk in alignment with God**'**s purposes.

6. The Role of Angels in Answering Prayer

Angels can also be involved in the **answering of prayers**. While it is God who ultimately answers prayer, angels are sometimes sent as part of the process of fulfilling God**'**s will in response to our petitions. Angels carry out God**'**s commands, bringing about His answers in ways that might not always be immediately visible but are always part of His plan.

Scripture Reference: Daniel 9:20-21 (AKJV)
"Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God, for the holy mountain of my God, yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering."

In this passage, the angel Gabriel is sent to Daniel to give him understanding in response to his prayer. It illustrates that **angels are active participants** in God**'**s answer to the prayers of His people.

7. Living in Confidence: God's Protection Over You

When we understand that God has assigned angels to watch over us, we can live with a sense of confidence and peace. The presence of angels is a tangible reminder that we are **never alone**, even in the midst of life's struggles and uncertainties. God's protection is not passive or absent—it is active, working on our behalf through the ministry of angels.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 18:10 (AKJV)
"Take heed that you despise not one of these little ones; for I say to you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.."

This passage reminds us that even the most vulnerable—**the little ones**—are watched over by angels, who are in the presence of God. It emphasizes God's deep care and the active involvement of angels in our lives. Whether we are facing a trial, making decisions, or in need of protection, we can trust that God's angels are at work on our behalf.

Conclusion: Trust in God's Divine Protection

The promise that God will put angels over us is a powerful reminder of His **care, love, and protection**. Angels are not only sent to protect us from physical harm but also to guide us spiritually, direct our steps, and fight on our behalf. As believers, we are never alone, and God's angels are ministering spirits that surround us and safeguard us in every aspect of our lives.

Let us trust in the Lord's protection and care, knowing that He has placed His angels over us to guide, defend, and keep us safe in all our ways.

God Gives Us Faith: The Gift of Trust and Belief;

Scripture: **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV)
"For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast."

- **Faith as a Gift from God**

In Ephesians 2:8-9, Paul clearly states that faith is not something that we produce on our own but is a gift from God. Salvation is received by grace through faith—both of which are given by God. This is significant because it means that our ability to trust God, believe in His promises, and rely on His power is not something we manufacture through our own efforts but something that He graciously provides. Faith itself is part of God's plan for us, enabling us to receive His salvation and walk in His purposes. This understanding of faith as a gift from God shifts the focus from our own efforts to God's gracious provision. We don't have to try and muster up enough faith to please God; instead, He gives us the faith we need to believe and to grow in Him. Faith is a divine empowerment that allows us to trust in a God we cannot see, rely on promises we cannot yet fully experience, and hope in eternal realities we can only begin to grasp.

- **Faith Is Essential for Salvation**

Faith is the means by which we access salvation. Romans 10:9 tells us that **“**if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.” This belief is not just an intellectual assent, but a deep, heartfelt trust that God**’**s promises are true. Faith is the way through which God**’**s grace flows to us.

This means that without faith, salvation would be impossible. However, because God gives us the gift of faith, we can respond to His offer of salvation. The very fact that we can turn our hearts to God and trust in His work on the cross is because He has given us the ability to believe. This is not a faith that is earned or worked up; it is a gracious gift given freely by God.

- **Faith in Jesus and What He Alone Accomplished for Us**

Faith is not just a general belief in God, but specifically in Jesus Christ and His redemptive work on the cross. It is through His life, death, and resurrection that we are reconciled to God. The Bible teaches that Jesus is the only way to salvation (John 14:6), and it is through faith in Him—what He accomplished on our behalf—that we receive the forgiveness of sins and eternal life.

Our faith rests on what Jesus did for us, not on our own efforts or merits. His sacrificial death paid the penalty for our sins, and His resurrection conquered death, giving us the hope of eternal life. Faith in Jesus means trusting in His sufficiency alone to save us. As we place our faith in Him, we are united with Him, experiencing the fullness of His grace and the power of His resurrection in our lives.

- **Faith Brings Us Into Relationship with God**

Faith is the foundation of our relationship with God. Through faith, we enter into a personal and transformative connection with Him. God does not force faith upon us, but He provides it so that we can respond to His call and walk in relationship with Him. Just as a human relationship requires trust and belief in one another, our relationship with God is built on the trust and faith He gives us to believe in His character and promises.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 11:6 (AKJV)

"But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that comes to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."

This verse highlights that faith is essential to please God. It is not just about religious actions, but about the heart of trust that is directed towards God. To draw near to God, we must first trust that He exists, that He is good, and that He rewards those who seek Him. God gives us the faith to come to Him, and as we grow in that faith, our relationship with Him deepens.

- **Faith in God's Promises**

God has made numerous promises to His people throughout Scripture, and He invites us to trust that He will fulfill them. These promises cover every aspect of life—spiritual, emotional, physical, and eternal. The ability to believe that God will fulfill His promises is a gift of faith.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 1:20 (AKJV)

"For all the promises of God in Him are Yes, and in Him Amen, to the glory of God through us."

Every promise of God is made certain through Jesus Christ. God gives us the faith to believe that His promises are true, even when circumstances around us might suggest otherwise. Faith enables us to stand firm on the promises of God, trusting that He will fulfill His Word in His perfect time.

- **Faith to Overcome Trials and Challenges**

God provides us with the gift of faith to endure the trials and challenges that we face in life. Without faith, it would be difficult to find the strength and hope needed to persevere. But with the faith God gives us, we can trust that He is working in and through our difficulties, shaping us to be more like Christ and preparing us for future glory.

Scripture Reference: James 1:2-4 (AKJV)

"My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing."

The trials we face test our faith, and it is through this testing that our faith grows. God uses the difficulties we encounter to build perseverance and spiritual maturity. The faith He gives us enables us to trust that He is using even our struggles for our ultimate good and His glory.

- **Faith to Walk in God's Will**

Faith is essential not just for salvation, but also for living out God**'**s will in our daily lives. Romans 1:17 tells us, **"**The just shall live by faith.” Living by faith means trusting God to guide us, providing direction and purpose as we navigate life. Faith empowers us to live in obedience to God, even when we don**'**t understand every detail of His plan.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:7 (AKJV)

"For we walk by faith, not by sight."

The Christian life is a life of trust and reliance on God. We cannot see the full picture, but we are called to walk by faith, trusting that God is leading us every step of the way. As we live by faith, we experience God**'**s presence and guidance, and we are empowered to live out His purposes.

- **Growing in Faith**

While faith is a gift from God, it is also something that grows and develops over time. Just as a seed grows into a tree, our faith grows through experiences with God, His Word, and His promises. As we walk with God, our faith is strengthened and refined.

Scripture Reference: Romans 10:17 (AKJV)

"So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God."

Spending time in God**'**s Word and in prayer helps to cultivate and strengthen our faith. The more we learn about God**'**s character, His promises, and His faithfulness, the more our faith will grow. God continually gives us the faith to trust Him, but He also invites us to actively nurture and grow that faith.

Conclusion: Trusting in God's Faithful Provision
Faith is not just a one-time event or decision; it is a gift that God gives us to live out each day. By grace, He has given us faith to believe in His promises, to trust Him in times of trial, and to walk in His will. We can rejoice knowing that God, in His great mercy, has given us the faith to experience salvation, hope, and eternal life.
As we continue to grow in faith, we are reminded that it is not something we produce on our own but something that God lovingly provides. Let us trust in the faith He has given us, knowing that He is faithful to complete the good work He has begun in us.

God Makes Us Prosper and Gives Us Success:

Scripture: Joshua 1:8-9 (AKJV)

"This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth; but you shall meditate therein day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success. 9Have not I commanded you? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be you dismayed: for the LORD your God is with you wherever you go.."

Distinguishing True Biblical Prosperity from the False Prosperity Gospel:

First and foremost, it must be clearly emphasized that the way **God prospers and brings success** is fundamentally different from the distorted and false prosperity teachings that have infiltrated many Christian churches today. These teachings often misrepresent Scripture, leading believers away from the true gospel of Jesus Christ.

Biblical Prosperity According to God's Word

Rooted in Obedience and Relationship with God
True prosperity is the result of walking in obedience, reverence, and trust in God (Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1–3). It is not a formula, but a fruit of faithful living and intimacy with the Lord.

Spiritual First, Material When Appropriate
God may choose to bless materially, but His primary concern is the **spiritual growth and maturity** of His people (Matthew 6:33; 3 John 1:2). Material blessings are never guaranteed, nor are they the measure of one's faith.

Often Includes Trials and Testing
Prosperity in God's economy often includes **suffering, pruning, and refinement** (James 1:2–4; Romans 5:3–5). These experiences deepen character and faith, rather than being signs of failure or lack of blessing.

Purpose is to Glorify God and Serve Others
God's blessings are meant to equip believers for **generosity, service, and kingdom impact**—not personal indulgence or display (2 Corinthians 9:8–11; Genesis 12:2).

Characteristics of the False Prosperity Gospel

Equates Wealth with God’s Favor
The false prosperity gospel teaches that financial success is a sign of God's approval, ignoring the fact that many godly people throughout Scripture endured hardship and lived with little (Hebrews 11:35–38).

Promotes a Works-Based, Transactional Faith
It often implies that if you **“**sow a seed,” “speak the right words,” or **“**have enough faith,” God is obligated to bless you materially—turning faith into a formula rather than trust in God's will (Ephesians 2:8–9).

Minimizes or Ignores Suffering and Sacrifice
This teaching contradicts Jesus' clear call to **take up our cross**, suffer for His name, and value eternal reward over temporary gain (Luke 9:23; Matthew 5:11–12).

Turns God into a Means to an End
Rather than worshipping God for who He is, the prosperity gospel treats Him as a **cosmic vending machine**, existing to fulfill human desires.

Distorts Scripture for Personal Gain
Many who promote this false doctrine twist isolated verses out of context to justify greed and manipulation, often for financial profit (2 Peter 2:1–3; 1 Timothy 6:5–10).

A Call to Return to the True Gospel

The gospel of Jesus Christ is not about **material riches**, but about the **riches of grace, peace, salvation, and eternal life** in Him. To return to a biblical view of prosperity, Christians must:

Seek God's kingdom and righteousness first, trusting Him for daily provision (Matthew 6:33).

Understand that trials are part of the Christian life, used by God to grow and sanctify us (1 Peter 1:6–7).

Store up treasure in heaven, not on earth (Matthew 6:19–21).

Live generously and humbly, using what we have for God**’**s glory and the good of others (Acts 20:35; 1 Timothy 6:17–19).

1. God's Promise of Prosperity and Success

In **Joshua 1:8**, God promises prosperity and success to those who follow His Word faithfully. The key to experiencing prosperity in God**’**s eyes is not about following worldly wisdom or seeking success through self-reliance, but rather by **meditating on God’s Word**, aligning our actions with His commands, and trusting in His guidance. **Prosperity** and **success** in this context are spiritual and holistic, involving the health of our relationship with God, our families, and our communities, rather than merely financial or material wealth.

God’s promise to make our way prosperous and give us success is a reflection of His **faithfulness** to those who obey and seek His will. Prosperity in the Bible does not solely refer to material gain; it encompasses a life lived in alignment with God’s purposes, where we experience peace, joy, and fulfillment as we walk with Him.

2. Prosperity and Success through Obedience to God

God promises prosperity to those who **meditate on His Word** and **live by it**. In Joshua's case, God instructed him to keep the Book of the Law in his mouth, meditate on it day and night, and observe to do all that is written in it. The prosperity and success promised were a result of **obedience to God's Word**.

This teaching emphasizes that prosperity comes not through following the ways of the world, but through living according to God’s will. Obedience to God’s commandments brings His favor, and when we walk in His ways, He leads us to success in all areas of life.

Scripture Reference: Deuteronomy 28:1-2 (AKJV)
"t shall come to pass, if you shall listen diligently to the voice of the LORD your God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command you this day, that the LORD your God will set you on high above all nations of the earth: 2And all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you, if you shall listen to the voice of the LORD your God."

Here, God promises blessings and prosperity to those who **diligently obey** His voice. This highlights that prosperity is linked to **obedience and faithfulness** to God’s commands, showing that success in God's eyes goes beyond wealth—it includes spiritual health, peace, and fulfillment.

3. Prosperity and Success are Not Always Material

While prosperity and success can involve material blessings, the Bible teaches that God’s true prosperity is not always about wealth or worldly achievements. In fact, true prosperity is about living in **alignment with God's will** and experiencing His peace and joy in our lives.

Scripture Reference: 3 John 1:2 (AKJV)
"Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be in health, just as your soul prospers."

In this verse, prosperity is linked to the overall **well-being** of the individual, not just material success. The apostle John prays for the prosperity of the believer’s health and soul. God’s prosperity encompasses not just **financial success**, but also emotional, relational, and spiritual well-being. **True prosperity** is a balanced life where one experiences God’s blessings in every aspect—spiritually, emotionally, physically, and relationally.

4. God Provides Success According to His Plans

Success, according to God, is not just about achieving our personal goals, but about fulfilling His **purpose** for our lives. God**'**s perspective on success is eternal and rooted in His **plans for His kingdom**. He blesses us with success as we align our lives with His will and work for His glory.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 16:3 (AKJV)
"Commit your works to the Lord, and your thoughts will be established."

When we commit our actions to the Lord, He blesses our efforts and brings about success according to His divine will. This means that success is not about **self-centered achievement**, but about working in partnership with God to fulfill His plans. As we commit our works to Him, He establishes our plans and gives us success in line with His purposes.

5. Trusting God to Bring Success

While we are called to obey God and work diligently, we also need to trust that **God is the one who gives the increase** and success. It is His hand upon our work that leads to fruitful results. We can plant, sow, and labor, but God provides the growth.

Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 3:6-7 (AKJV)
"I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase. So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase."

This passage reminds us that success is ultimately in God**'**s hands. While we have a part to play, we must always acknowledge that **God is the source** of our prosperity and success. It is through His power and provision that we see our efforts come to fruition.

6. God's Timing in Prosperity and Success

God**'**s definition of prosperity and success also includes His perfect **timing**. We may be eager to see results, but God knows what we need and when we need it. His ways are higher than ours, and He provides at the right time for His glory and our good.

Scripture Reference: Ecclesiastes 3:11 (AKJV)
"He has made everything beautiful in its time."

God makes all things beautiful in His timing. Sometimes, prosperity and success come later than we expect, but we can trust that God**'**s timing is perfect. Our part is to remain faithful, obedient, and patient, knowing that God will bring success at the right time.

7. Prosperity and Success through Prayer

One of the key ways to receive prosperity and success is through **prayer**. By seeking God**'**s guidance in all aspects of our lives, we invite His presence and wisdom into our decisions and actions. Prayer connects us to the source of true prosperity—God Himself.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:6-7 (AKJV)
"Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving,

let your requests be made known to God; and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus."

When we pray and surrender our desires to God, He gives us peace and directs our paths, leading us to success according to His will. Prayer invites **God's intervention**, and as we trust Him, He grants us the wisdom and direction we need to succeed in His purposes.

8. Conclusion: Prosperity and Success in God's Will

Prosperity and success, as God defines them, are not solely about material wealth or personal achievement but about living in alignment with His will, trusting in His timing, and depending on His provision. God has promised to make our way prosperous and to grant us success as we **meditate on His Word**, **obey His commands**, and **trust His guidance**.

Let us seek prosperity and success through obedience to God**'**s Word, trusting that He will guide us, provide for our needs, and bless us according to His perfect will. As we commit our lives to Him, we can be confident that He will bring about the success He has planned for us, both now and in eternity.

God Will Write His Laws Upon Our Hearts and Minds:

Scripture: Hebrews 8:10 (AKJV)

"For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:"

Old Testament View: A Promised Future Transformation

Key Prophecies:

- **Jeremiah 31:33" –** I will put my law within them, and I will write it on their hearts. And I will be their God, and they shall be my people."
- **Ezekiel 36:26–27" –** I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you... I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes."

What It Meant:

- God promised a time when obedience would no longer come just from **rules written down**, but from a **renewed inner being**.
- It**'**s a **covenant upgrade**—not rejecting the law, but writing it deeper, onto hearts instead of tablets.

- This was future-oriented, looking forward to a day when God's people would truly be changed from the inside out.

New Testament View: Fulfilled in Christ and the Spirit

Key Teachings:

- **Hebrews 8:10 & 10:16** – Directly quotes Jeremiah 31, saying this promise is **now fulfilled in Jesus**.
- The New Covenant, established by Jesus **'**blood, brings **inner transformation**, not just external religion.
- **Romans 8:3–4** – God did what the law couldn**'**t do on its own: through Christ and the Spirit, we now **live according to the Spirit**, with God**'**s law truly at work in us.
- The **Holy Spirit** is the one who writes God**'**s truth into our hearts, producing love, obedience, and holiness.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God promised a day when His people would no longer just read His law—they would have it **written within**, on their hearts and minds. This pointed to a new kind of covenant, where transformation would come from **within**, not just through outward observance.

In the **New Testament**, this promise is fulfilled in **Jesus Christ** and the gift of the **Holy Spirit**. God**'**s law is now written on the hearts of believers—empowering them to live in loving obedience, not by force, but by **desire and delight**. It**'**s the shift from rule-following to **relationship-driven righteousness**, from duty to **heart-level devotion**.

1. The Promise of a New Covenant

In **Hebrews 8:10**, God promises a new covenant, which is fulfilled through Jesus Christ. This covenant is distinct from the Old Covenant, which was based on external laws written on stone tablets. The new covenant, however, is internal and personal. God promises that His **laws** will be written on our **hearts** and **minds**, making His Word not just something we follow externally, but something that is deeply ingrained in our very nature. This promise represents an intimate, transformative relationship between God and His people.

The New Covenant signifies the **internalization of God's will**, making it a part of who we are, shaping our thoughts, desires, and actions. Instead of having to rely on external rules, believers can now experience the guiding presence of God**'**s laws through the Holy Spirit, who empowers us to live according to His will.

2. The Transformation of the Heart and Mind

The promise of God writing His laws on our hearts and minds speaks to a **deep internal transformation**. Under the Old Covenant, the law was external—God**'**s commandments were written on tablets of stone and had to be followed from the outside in. However, under the New Covenant, God promises to work from the **inside out**, changing our hearts and minds so that His laws become part of our desires and thinking. This is a radical transformation that only God can accomplish, and it is the result of the **indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit**.

Scripture Reference: Ezekiel 36:26-27 (AKJV)
"A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my judgments, and do them. "

In this passage, God promises to replace the **"**heart of stone" with a **"**heart of flesh," meaning that He will remove the hardness and rebellion within us and replace it with a responsive, tender heart that desires to obey His will. The **Holy Spirit** empowers us to live according to God**'**s laws, guiding us in righteousness and helping us to align our lives with His desires.

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Writing God's Laws

The **Holy Spirit** plays a crucial role in this process of God writing His laws on our hearts and minds. When we accept Jesus as Lord and Savior, the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in us, enabling us to understand and apply God**'**s Word in our lives. Through the Holy Spirit, God**'**s laws are no longer something we just try to follow in our own strength but something He enables us to live out through His power.

Scripture Reference: John 14:26 (AKJV)
"But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."

The Holy Spirit not only helps us understand the Scriptures but also **reminds us** of God**'**s truths when we need them most. He brings God**'**s law to our hearts and minds in a way that makes it a living part of our lives, guiding our actions, thoughts, and decisions.

4. The Law Written on Our Hearts: A Personal Relationship with God

When God writes His laws upon our hearts, it signifies a **personal relationship** with Him. It means that following God**'**s will is no longer about merely following external rules, but about **loving God and living in obedience to Him** because of the relationship we have with Him. God**'**s laws, written on our hearts, are now motivated by **love and devotion** to God, rather than by mere obligation.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:3-4 (AKJV)
"For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4That

the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit."

Through Jesus, God fulfilled the requirements of the law and sent the Holy Spirit to enable us to walk in **spiritual obedience**. As we yield to the Holy Spirit, God**'**s laws are written on our hearts, guiding us to live according to His will, not by force or fear, but by love and grace.

5. The Fulfillment of God's Law in Love

The fulfillment of God**'**s law in our hearts is ultimately seen in **love**. Jesus summarized the law as loving God with all our heart, soul, and mind, and loving our neighbor as ourselves (Matthew 22:37-39). As God writes His laws upon our hearts, He fills us with His love, and this love becomes the motivation behind our obedience. The Holy Spirit empowers us to live out this love, making it possible for us to fulfill the law not through our own efforts, but through the love and power of God.

Scripture Reference: Romans 13:10 (AKJV)
"Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law."

Love becomes the central command that drives our actions and decisions. When God**'**s laws are written on our hearts, love becomes the primary force that leads us to fulfill His commandments. **Love for God** and **love for others** are the greatest expressions of God**'**s law at work in us.

6. Living Out God's Law

Living with God**'**s law written on our hearts means that we are no longer bound by external rules, but are empowered to live according to God**'**s will from the inside out. Our **thoughts**, **desires**, and **actions** are transformed as we yield to the Holy Spirit, who enables us to live in harmony with God**'**s purposes.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 2:13 (AKJV)
"For it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure."

God is at work within us, shaping our desires and guiding our actions. As we submit to His work, we begin to live in a way that reflects His laws, not as a duty, but as a **natural outflow** of our relationship with Him. We no longer strive to obey out of fear or obligation, but out of **love and gratitude** for what God has done in our lives.

7. The New Covenant: A Heart of Obedience

The new covenant, where God writes His laws upon our hearts and minds, is a gift of grace. Through the work of Christ and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, we are transformed and enabled to live in obedience to God. This covenant establishes an intimate, personal relationship with God, where obedience flows naturally from our hearts, driven by love for Him.

8. Conclusion: A Transformed Life

God**’**s promise to write His laws upon our hearts and minds represents the deep, transformative work He does in us through the Holy Spirit. It is a sign of His **new covenant** with us—one that replaces external law-keeping with a **heart of obedience** rooted in love. As we yield to the Holy Spirit, God**’**s Word becomes a living force within us, guiding our thoughts, desires, and actions. This internal transformation leads to a life that **honors God** and reflects His righteousness in the world.

Let us continually seek God**’**s presence, allowing His Spirit to write His laws upon our hearts and minds, so that we may live in obedience to Him and fulfill His purposes in our lives.

God Will Remember Our Sin No More:

Scripture: Jeremiah 31:34 (AKJV)

*"No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, **‘**Know the Lord, **’**for they all will know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the Lord. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."*

1. The Promise of Complete Forgiveness

In **Jeremiah 31:34**, God makes a powerful promise of forgiveness under the **New Covenant**—a forgiveness so complete that He will **remember our sin no more**. This is one of the most incredible and comforting truths in the Bible: the idea that God, in His mercy, chooses not to hold our sins against us once we come to Him in repentance. The **Old Covenant** required continual sacrifices for sin, but under the **New Covenant**, sealed by the blood of Jesus Christ, God offers **complete and final forgiveness**. This promise signifies that, when we are forgiven, our sin no longer stands between us and God.

2. The Significance of God “Forgetting” Our Sins

The idea that God will **“**remember our sin no more” does not mean that God has a faulty memory or that He forgets in the human sense. Instead, it means that **God chooses not to hold our sins against us**. Under the New Covenant, our sins are **completely forgiven** and **removed** from us as far as the east is from the west (Psalm 103:12). They are **no longer counted** against us, and God no longer **brings them up** to us in condemnation.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 43:25 (AKJV)
"I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake; and I will not remember your sins."

God, in His grace, actively chooses to forgive and release us from the burden of our sins, wiping the slate clean. His forgiveness is not temporary but eternal, offering us the

assurance that **our past does not define us** once we have been washed in the blood of Jesus.

3. The Fullness of Christ’s Atonement

The New Covenant of forgiveness is made possible only through the **sacrifice of Jesus Christ**. His death on the cross was the **ultimate payment** for our sins, and through His sacrifice, we are granted **full redemption**. When Jesus died, He took on Himself the punishment we deserved, paying the price for our sins. His resurrection gives us the victory over sin and death, securing for us the promise that God will remember our sins no more.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 10:17-18 (AKJV)
"Then He adds, 'Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.' Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin."

Through Christ**’**s sacrifice, there is no longer any need for **repeated sacrifices** or a **continual offering for sin**. Jesus' one-time offering was sufficient for all time, bringing about complete **forgiveness and remission of sins**.

4. The Depth of God’s Grace

God**’**s promise to remember our sins no more is a remarkable display of His **grace and mercy**. It**’**s not because we deserve forgiveness—because we don**’**t—but because God is **abundant in mercy**. The truth of God**’**s forgiveness shows us that He is more interested in **restoring our relationship** with Him than in holding our past failures against us. His grace is not only **unearned** but **unlimited**.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 1:7 (AKJV)
"In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace."

God**’**s grace, as seen in the forgiveness of our sins, is **rich and overflowing**. We are forgiven **not because of our worthiness** but because of **God's unmerited favor** poured out on us through Jesus Christ.

5. God’s Justice and Mercy in Forgiveness

The forgiveness of our sins is not a contradiction of God**’**s justice. Rather, it is a **fulfillment of His justice** through the atonement of Jesus Christ. In Christ**’**s death, God**’**s justice was satisfied—the penalty for sin was paid in full. At the same time, God**’**s mercy is demonstrated by **forgiving** those who place their trust in Jesus.

Scripture Reference: Romans 3:25-26 (AKJV)
"Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believes in Jesus."

God’s forgiveness is not the overlooking of sin but a demonstration of both **His justice** and **His mercy**. Through Christ, God is **just in forgiving our sins** because they have been paid for, and He is the **justifier** of those who have faith in Jesus.

6. Living in the Freedom of Forgiveness

Knowing that God has forgiven our sins and **remembers them no more** is incredibly freeing. It means that we are no longer **condemned by our past**, and we don’t have to live in guilt and shame. When we accept God’s forgiveness, we are empowered to live in the freedom of the **new identity** that Christ gives us. Our past does not dictate our future, and God’s love and mercy are the foundation of our relationship with Him.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:9 (AKJV)
"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

This verse assures us that when we confess our sins, God is **faithful** and **just** to forgive us. His forgiveness is not based on our perfection but on His faithfulness and His willingness to cleanse us.

7. Forgiveness That Transforms Our Hearts

When we experience God’s forgiveness and know that He will remember our sin no more, it **transforms our hearts**. It leads us to **love God more deeply**, to live in gratitude for His mercy, and to extend forgiveness to others. The knowledge of God’s forgiveness encourages us to **forgive** others, just as God has forgiven us.

Scripture Reference: Colossians 3:13 (AKJV)
"Bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do."

We are called to reflect the **forgiveness** we have received by forgiving others. As we experience the depth of God’s forgiveness, it enables us to extend grace to those around us, demonstrating the same mercy and compassion that God has shown us.

8. Conclusion: Living in the Joy of Forgiveness

The promise that God will **remember our sins no more** is a glorious truth that should fill us with joy, peace, and gratitude. Through Jesus Christ, God has completely forgiven us, and He chooses to remember our sins no more. This is the heart of the **New Covenant**: the assurance of complete and eternal forgiveness, made possible by the finished work of Christ on the cross.

Let us live in the **freedom** and **joy** of knowing that our sins are forgiven, never to be remembered again. And as we embrace this truth, let it **transform our lives**, leading us to live in love, mercy, and forgiveness toward others, just as God has done for us.

God Keeps Our Way Pure; Keeps Us from Sin:

Scripture: Psalm 119:9 (AKJV)

"How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word."

God Keeps Our Way Pure / Keeps Us from Sin

This means that **God not only calls us to live holy lives**, but also **actively helps us** stay on the right path. He gives us His Word, His Spirit, His discipline, and His promises to **guard**, **guide**, and **transform** us.

Old Testament View: God Guards the Way of the Righteous

Key Features:

- God**'**s **Word** is central to purity and righteous living.
- **Obedience and delight in God's law** are seen as the way to stay pure.
- Purity is both a matter of the **heart** and **actions**.
- God is portrayed as a **shepherd**, **refiner**, and **protector** of His people.

Examples:

- **Psalm 119:9" –** How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to Your word."
- **Proverbs 3:5–6** – Trust in the Lord, and He will make your paths straight.
- **Psalm 19:13" –** Keep back your servant also from presumptuous sins..."

New Testament View: God Empowers Purity Through the Spirit

Key Features:

- Jesus calls His followers to **purity of heart** (Matthew 5:8).
- God gives the **Holy Spirit** to empower believers to walk in holiness.
- Believers are kept from sin through **grace**, **truth**, and **spiritual discipline**.
- Purity is not just external—it**'**s internal, flowing from a **transformed heart**.

Examples:

- **1 Corinthians 10:13** – God provides a way of escape from temptation.
- **Jude 1:24" –** Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling..."
- **Galatians 5:16" –** Walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh."
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God keeps His people pure by **providing His Word**, giving them clear instruction, and calling them to **walk in His ways**. Obedience to His law, trust in His guidance, and delight in His presence are seen as the path to staying free from sin.

In the **New Testament**, God deepens this promise by giving His **Spirit to dwell within believers**. He empowers us to walk in holiness, provides escape from temptation, and works to complete the good work He began in us. Staying pure is not just about effort—it**'**s about **God's ongoing work** in us.

1. God's Word as a Guide for Purity

In **Psalm 119:9**, the psalmist asks an important question: "How can a young man cleanse his way?" The answer is simple yet profound—by taking heed according to God's Word. Purity and righteousness are not the results of human effort alone, but of obedience to the Word of God. His Word is a powerful tool that keeps our hearts and minds pure, directing our actions and decisions in a way that honors Him.

God**'**s Word is like a light that shines on the path of righteousness, illuminating the way and guarding us from the darkness of sin. The more we immerse ourselves in God's Word, the more our hearts are aligned with His will, and the more we are kept from falling into sin.

2. The Power of God's Word to Purify

God's Word is not only a guide but also a purifier. As we engage with Scripture, it has the power to cleanse us from sin and keep us from impurity. This is why it's crucial to meditate on God's Word daily—because it shapes our thoughts, attitudes, and actions. By living according to His Word, we walk in purity, making choices that honor Him and avoid those that lead us into sin.

- **John 15:3** (AKJV)
  "You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you."

Jesus tells His disciples that the word He speaks to them has already made them clean. The Word of God cleanses our hearts, renewing our minds and purifying our desires. When we allow His Word to dwell in us richly, it purifies us from within, helping us resist temptation and walk in holiness.

3. The Holy Spirit Keeps Us from Sin

While the Word of God is essential in keeping our way pure, it is the Holy Spirit who empowers us to live out that purity. The Holy Spirit convicts us of sin, strengthens us to resist temptation, and guides us in the ways of righteousness. Without the Holy Spirit, our efforts to avoid sin would be futile. It is through the Spirit**'**s power that we are able to live victorious lives over sin.

- **Romans 8:13** (AKJV)
  "For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live."

The Spirit empowers us to "put to death" the sinful desires of the flesh. By walking in the Spirit, we are able to resist temptation and maintain purity. The Holy Spirit strengthens our resolve to stay pure and walk in obedience to God's will.

4. Guarding Our Hearts from Sin

Purity begins in the heart. As Proverbs 4:23 reminds us, "Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it spring the issues of life." Sin begins in the heart when we allow unrighteous thoughts, desires, and attitudes to take root. Therefore, guarding our hearts and minds is crucial in staying pure. We must protect ourselves from the influences of the world that seek to pull us away from God**'**s ways.

- **Philippians 4:8** (AKJV)
  "Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever things are noble, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report, if there is any virtue and if there is anything praiseworthy—meditate (think) on these things."

By focusing our minds on what is pure, lovely, and praiseworthy, we protect ourselves from the defilement of sin. When our hearts and minds are aligned with God**'**s truth, we are better equipped to guard ourselves from temptation and to live pure lives.

5. The Role of Accountability and Fellowship

God does not expect us to maintain purity alone. He places us in community with other believers to support and encourage one another in our walk with Him. Fellowship with other Christians is vital in maintaining purity, as they can provide accountability, prayer, and encouragement.

- **Hebrews 10:24-25** (AKJV)
  "And let us consider one another to provoke to love and to good works: 25Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as you see the day approaching."

In Christian fellowship, we encourage one another to stay pure and holy, helping each other to resist sin. Being part of a church or small group provides us with a network of accountability that can help us stay on the path of righteousness.

6. Living a Life of Purity Through Christ's Strength

Ultimately, it is Christ who empowers us to live pure lives. While we cannot achieve purity through our own strength, Jesus has made a way for us to live in purity through His death and resurrection. His sacrifice cleanses us from all sin, and His power enables us to overcome temptation.

- **1 Corinthians 10:13** (AKJV)
  "There has no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it.."

God is faithful to provide us with the strength to overcome temptation. He does not leave us powerless in the face of sin; rather, He provides a way of escape and empowers us to stand firm in purity. Through Christ's strength, we can keep our way pure and live lives free from sin.

7. Purity as a Reflection of God's Holiness

Living in purity reflects the holiness of God. As believers, we are called to be holy as God is holy (1 Peter 1:16). Purity is not just about avoiding sin; it is about becoming more like Christ in character and living a life that reflects His holiness. God's desire for us is that we live pure lives that honor Him and demonstrate His goodness to the world.

- **Matthew 5:8** (AKJV)
  "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God."

Purity is a reflection of a heart that is fully surrendered to God. When we live pure lives, we not only honor God but also draw nearer to Him, experiencing deeper fellowship with Him. Purity opens the door for greater intimacy with God and a clearer understanding of His will for our lives.

8. Conclusion: God Keeps Us Pure

God desires to keep our way pure and protect us from sin. Through His Word, the Holy Spirit, and the power of accountability in the body of Christ, He equips us to live lives of purity. Our purity is not something we achieve on our own but is the result of God's grace, the work of the Holy Spirit, and our dependence on Him. By meditating on God's Word, guarding our hearts, and walking in the Spirit, we are kept from sin and enabled to live pure lives that reflect His holiness.

May we continually rely on God's power and guidance to keep our way pure, remembering that His strength is made perfect in our weakness. As we submit to His leading, we can trust that He will keep us from sin and help us live in a way that honors Him.

God Provides Warnings;

Scripture: Proverbs 3:21-25 (AKJV)

"My son, let not them depart from your eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: 22So shall they be life to your soul, and grace to your neck. 23Then shall you walk in your way safely, and your foot shall not stumble. 24When you lie down, you shall not be afraid: yes, you shall lie down, and your sleep shall be sweet. 25Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither

of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes. 26For the LORD shall be your confidence, and shall keep your foot from being taken."

God Provides Warnings in the Bible

A warning from God is a loving intervention—His way of calling people back before harm comes. God warns individuals, nations, and even His own people, often through **prophets**, **visions**, **Scripture**, or **Jesus Himself**.

Old Testament View: God Warns Before Judgment

Key Features:

- God warns through **prophets** (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, etc.).
- Warnings often come before **judgment or exile**.
- They are rooted in **God's covenant**—He calls His people back to faithfulness.
- Sometimes people respond (like Nineveh in Jonah), other times they reject the warning.

Examples:

- **Noah**: Warned of the coming flood (Genesis 6–7). He obeyed, and his family was saved.
- **Jonah and Nineveh**: God warned a wicked city, and they repented (Jonah 3).
- **Jeremiah**: Warned Judah for decades before the Babylonian exile (Jeremiah 25).

New Testament View: God Warns Through Christ and the Apostles

Key Features:

- Jesus issues many **warnings**, especially about hypocrisy, unbelief, and coming judgment.
- Warnings are closely tied to the **Kingdom of God**, urging people to respond in faith.
- Apostles (like Paul and Peter) warn churches against false teachers and spiritual danger.
- Final warnings are found in **Revelation**—calling for repentance before Christ returns.

Examples:

- **Jesus**: Warned the Pharisees and crowds—"Unless you repent, you too will perish" (Luke 13:3).
- **Matthew 24–25**: Jesus warns of coming judgment and urges readiness.
- **Hebrews 2:1**: **"**We must pay much closer attention... lest we drift away."

- **Revelation 2–3**: Jesus warns churches to return to their first love, reject compromise, and remain faithful.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God provides warnings through **prophets and signs** to turn His people and nations away from sin and toward covenant faithfulness. These warnings come before judgment and are meant to **give people time to repent**, showing God**'**s long-suffering mercy.

In the **New Testament**, God**'**s warnings become clearer and more urgent through **Jesus Christ and His apostles**. Warnings are aimed at hearts—calling people to repentance, readiness for Christ**'**s return, and faithfulness in the face of spiritual deception. They reveal God's desire for people to be saved, not destroyed.

1. God's Warnings in Scripture: A Tool for Our Protection

Throughout Scripture, God graciously provides warnings to His people. These warnings are not given to make life more difficult, but to protect us, guide us, and keep us from harm. Just as a loving parent warns their child of dangers, so God warns His children of the dangers of sin, foolishness, and wrong choices.

The **wisdom and discretion** that God offers through His Word serve as **life to our souls** and protection for our journey. When we heed God**'**s warnings, we are spared from the consequences of making foolish decisions. God desires our safety and well-being, which is why He lovingly provides these warnings, guiding us toward life and away from destruction.

2. Warnings Against Sin and Disobedience

One of the most frequent warnings in the Bible is to avoid sin. God calls us to turn away from sin because it brings spiritual death and destruction. Whether it is through commandments, parables, or stories, God consistently warns His people about the consequences of disobedience. These warnings are not meant to condemn us, but to lead us toward repentance and righteousness.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:23 (AKJV)
"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Sin brings death, but God provides the **gift of eternal life** through Jesus Christ. The warning here is clear: sin leads to separation from God, while following His path of righteousness leads to life.

God also warns us in His Word about the dangers of living according to the flesh—living for self, pride, or earthly pleasures—rather than living by the Spirit.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:19-21 (AKJV)
"Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish

ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like... those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God."

The warning here is that those who continually live according to the flesh will face eternal separation from God. Yet, God, in His mercy, offers us a way to turn from sin and choose the life that He offers in Christ.

3. Warnings About Deception and False Teachers

God also warns us about deception, false teachings, and the dangers of following paths that appear right but lead to destruction. Jesus Himself spoke of false teachers and the danger of being misled.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 7:15-17 (AKJV)
*"Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep**'**s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. ?"*

God warns us to be discerning, to watch out for those who claim to speak for God but do so with selfish motives or distortions of the truth. We are to measure their words and actions against the truth of God**'**s Word, which is our safeguard.

4. Warnings About Pride and Self-Reliance

Another important warning in Scripture is about **pride** and **self-reliance**. God resists the proud and gives grace to the humble. We are warned not to trust in our own strength or wisdom, but to humble ourselves before God and rely on His guidance.

Scripture Reference: James 4:6 (AKJV)
*"But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: **'**God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.'"*

The danger of pride is that it leads us to think we know better than God, which can cause us to make decisions that go against His will. God warns us to remain humble, to acknowledge our need for Him, and to trust in His wisdom and strength.

5. Warnings of the Consequences of Ignoring God's Guidance

God**'**s warnings are not just abstract lessons, but come with the reality of **consequences** for ignoring His guidance. The Bible is clear that when we disregard God**'**s instructions, we face negative outcomes that affect our lives and our relationship with Him.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 1:24-31 (AKJV)
"Because I have called, and you refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; 25But you have set at nothing all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: 26I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear comes; 27When your fear comes as desolation, and your destruction comes as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish comes on you.28Then shall they call on me, but I will not answer; they shall

seek me early, but they shall not find me: 29For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD: 30They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. 31Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. 32For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. 33But whoever listens to me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil."

These verses show that the refusal to heed God**'**s warnings leads to disastrous consequences. God is loving and patient, but when we continue to reject His guidance, we face the repercussions of our choices.

However, God**'**s warnings are always accompanied by **grace**, and the opportunity to repent and return to Him is always open as long as we are alive.

6. God's Warnings Lead to Life and Safety

The ultimate purpose of God**'**s warnings is to **lead us to life and safety**. As we follow His wisdom, avoid sin, and remain alert to deception, we are kept on the path of righteousness. His warnings are an act of love and mercy, meant to protect us from harm and guide us into the abundant life He offers.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 4:23-27 (AKJV)
"Keep your heart with all diligence, For out of it spring the issues of life. Put away from you a deceitful mouth, And put perverse lips far from you. Let your eyes look straight ahead, And your eyelids look right before you. Ponder the path of your feet, And let all your ways be established. Do not turn to the right or the left; Remove your foot from evil."

God**'**s warnings encourage us to **guard our hearts** and **stay focused on His path**. When we heed His warnings, we walk in safety and righteousness, avoiding the pitfalls of sin and walking toward the abundant life He has for us.

7. How to Respond to God's Warnings

1. **Listen and Obey**: The most important response to God**'**s warnings is to **listen** and **obey**. When we hear His Word, we should take it seriously and put it into practice.
2. **Repent if Necessary**: If we have ignored God**'**s warnings or chosen a path of sin, we must **repent** and turn back to Him. Repentance is a change of mind and direction, turning away from sin and back to God.
3. **Trust in His Guidance**: Trust that God's warnings are for our good. His guidance will lead us into a life of peace, joy, and safety.
4. **Share God's Warnings with Others**: As we experience the protection of God's warnings in our own lives, we should also share them with others. As Christians, we are called to warn others of the dangers of sin and the importance of following God**'**s wisdom.

8. Conclusion: God’s Warnings Are Acts of Love

God’s warnings are not meant to restrict us but to **guide us** toward a life of peace, righteousness, and protection. When we embrace His wisdom and heed His warnings, we walk in safety and enjoy the fullness of life He has promised. God’s love is revealed in His warnings—He desires to keep us safe, to protect us from harm, and to lead us into the fullness of His purpose for our lives. As we listen to and obey His Word, we are kept from the dangers that threaten our spiritual health and are drawn closer to Him in the process.

God Helps Us Not To Slip In Our Faith and To Not Sin:

Scripture: Psalm 94:18-19 (AKJV)

"If I say, ‘My foot slips, ’Your mercy, O Lord, will hold me up. In the multitude of my anxieties within me, Your comforts delight my soul."

1. Understanding the Concept of "Slipping" in Life

The idea of "slipping" in life can represent moments when we falter in our faith, make mistakes, or experience difficulty in following God’s path. It can also symbolize times of spiritual weakness, emotional turmoil, or even the temptation to turn away from God’s will. In these moments, we may feel that we are losing our grip or slipping into sin or despair.

The psalmist acknowledges the reality of slipping—both physically and spiritually—but also reminds us that **God's mercy holds us up**. In our struggles, God's help is always present to support and restore us, preventing us from falling completely. It is His strength and love that keep us from slipping into despair, error, or destruction.

2. God's Holy Spirit and His Mercy Helps Us From Further Falling Away

When we encounter challenges, struggles, or temptations and sin, God's mercy spiritually grants us the freedom to recover and encourages us to repent and draw close to Him, preventing us from wavering in our faith and protecting us from falling further away. We are reminded in Psalm 94 that even when our feet seem to slip or when we feel overwhelmed by anxieties, God's mercy is there to hold us up.

God does not leave us to struggle alone or let us fall away from His grace. His mercy extends to us when we are weak, helping us recover and regain our balance when we are at risk of spiritual "slipping."

Scripture Reference: Psalm 121:3-4 (AKJV)
"He will not allow your foot to be moved; He who keeps you will not slumber. Behold, He who keeps Israel Shall neither slumber nor sleep."

Here, the Lord promises that He will not allow our foot to slip. He watches over us day and night, ensuring that we stay steady and firm in His care. Even in our weakest

moments, when we might feel like we are on the edge of falling, God is there to sustain us and keep us secure.

3. Spiritual Slipping and Temptation

In our walk with God, there are moments when we are tempted to "slip" into sin. Temptations, distractions, and desires can cause us to take our eyes off God, and we may feel as though we are slipping away from the path of righteousness. The apostle Paul acknowledges this struggle in Romans 7:15, saying, **“**For what I am doing, I do not understand. For what I will to do, that I do not practice; but what I hate, that I do.”

However, **God’s grace is sufficient** to keep us from slipping into sin. The Holy Spirit works in us to strengthen us and help us stand firm, even in the face of temptation.

Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 10:13 (AKJV)
"There has no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it."

God promises that He will not allow us to face temptation that is too great for us to bear. Instead, He provides a way of escape and helps us stand firm, preventing us from slipping into sin. The key is to trust in His faithfulness, resist temptation, and rely on His strength to keep us from falling.

4. God’s Word Prevents Spiritual Slipping

One of the ways God keeps us from slipping is through the **power of His Word**. The Bible is a lamp to our feet and a light to our path (Psalm 119:105). As we immerse ourselves in Scripture, it equips us to make wise decisions, avoid sin, and stay grounded in God**’**s truth.

The Word of God gives us the guidance and wisdom we need to stay on course, even when we face challenges or difficult decisions. As we hide God**’**s Word in our hearts, it becomes a spiritual anchor that keeps us from slipping into sin or confusion.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 119:11 (AKJV)
"Your word I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You."

When we make God's Word a central part of our lives, it acts as a safeguard, keeping our hearts and minds steady and focused on God's will.

5. God Keeps Us from Slipping through His Presence

Sometimes, the experience of "slipping" is related to a sense of being distant from God. When we are distant from God, we can feel like we are slipping into confusion, despair, or spiritual dryness. But God promises that He will never leave us or forsake us (Hebrews 13:5). His presence is always with us, guiding and comforting us even when we don**’**t feel His nearness.

Even in the most trying times, God**’**s presence is a stabilizing force. He is with us to prevent us from slipping into despair or hopelessness.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 41:10 (AKJV)
"Fear not, for I am with you; Be not dismayed, for I am your God. I will strengthen you, Yes, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand."

God's comforting and sustaining presence is the key to keeping us from slipping. He strengthens us, helps us, and holds us up with His righteous hand. His presence gives us the courage to persevere and the strength to stand firm in our faith.

6. Faith in God’s Ability to Keep Us

Another important aspect of God keeping us from slipping is the **faith** we place in His ability to sustain us. It is through faith that we trust in God's promises, knowing that He is faithful to do what He has said. When we trust in God, He is able to keep us from falling and secure us in His grace.

Scripture Reference: Jude 1:24-25 (AKJV)
"Now to him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.."

This passage assures us that God is **able** to keep us from stumbling. It is through His power that we are preserved and presented faultless before Him. Our security does not lie in our own strength, but in His ability to keep us steady and firm in our walk with Him.

7. Practical Ways to Avoid Slipping in Our Walk with God

1. **Daily Dependence on God**: The key to staying steady is to rely on God daily. Pray and seek His strength to walk the path of righteousness, knowing that He is the one who holds you up.
2. **Stay in Community**: God often keeps us from slipping through the support of other believers. Fellowship, accountability, and encouragement from the church body can help keep you on track.
3. **Guard Your Heart**: Stay vigilant against the distractions and temptations that can cause you to slip. Keep your heart focused on God**’**s Word and His calling for your life.
4. **Repent Quickly**: If you do slip or fall into sin, repent quickly and return to God. He is merciful and will forgive you, helping you stand once more.

8. Conclusion: Standing Firm in God’s Strength

Though life may bring moments where we feel like we are slipping—whether due to temptation, struggles, or emotional turmoil—God promises to keep us steady. His mercy

holds us up, His Word guides us, and His presence strengthens us. As we trust in Him, He will keep our feet from slipping and help us stand firm in His grace.

May we continually look to God for the strength to avoid slipping and walk confidently on the path He has set before us, knowing that He is faithful to uphold us in all circumstances.Scripture: Psalm 94:18-19 (AKJV)

"If I say, ‘My foot slips, ’Your mercy, O Lord, will hold me up. In the multitude of my anxieties within me, Your comforts delight my soul."

God Gives Us Hope for the Future;

Scripture: Jeremiah 29:11 (AKJV)

"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope."

Hebrew (Old Testament) Definition of "Hope"

1. יָחַל (*yāchal*)

- **Meaning**: To wait, to hope, to expect.
- **Context**: Often refers to patiently waiting with trust in God's intervention or promises.
- **Example**:
  “*Be strong and let your heart take courage, all you who wait (hope) for the LORD!”* — Psalm 31:24 (ESV)

2. תִּקְוָה (*tiqvah*)

- **Meaning**: Expectation, hope; also means "cord" (used metaphorically as something to hold onto).
- **Root**: Derived from *qavah*, meaning to wait or look eagerly.
- **Example**:
  “*For there is hope for a tree, if it be cut down...”* — Job 14:7

In Hebrew thought, hope is not wishful thinking but a steadfast waiting or expectation based on the character and promises of God.

Greek (New Testament) Definition of "Hope"

1. ἐλπίς (*elpis*)

- **Meaning**: Hope, expectation, trust; a confident and joyful expectation of good, especially regarding salvation.
- **Context**: Used throughout the New Testament to refer to the believer's assurance in God's promises, especially eternal life.

- **Example**:
  “*Now faith is the assurance of things hoped for...”* — Hebrews 11:1
  “*...Christ in you, the hope of glory.”* — Colossians 1:27

In Greek usage, hope implies certainty and assurance based on the resurrection and faithfulness of God—not vague optimism.

1. Hope in God’s Plans for Us

God**’**s promise to give us a future and a hope is rooted in His eternal and loving plans for His people. In **Jeremiah 29:11**, we are reminded that God**’**s thoughts toward us are filled with peace and goodness. He does not desire harm for His children but has a plan to prosper them and give them hope for what is yet to come. This hope is not a fleeting wish or a vague dream, but a secure expectation that God is leading us toward a future filled with His blessings and purposes.

When we face uncertainty or fear about the future, we can find peace in knowing that God is in control. His plans are not for our destruction but for our good, and He works all things together for our ultimate good and His glory. Trusting in God**’**s plan for the future enables us to face the present with confidence, knowing that He is already working ahead of us.

2. Hope Through Jesus Christ

The ultimate hope we have for the future is found in Jesus Christ. His death, resurrection, and promised return give believers the surety of eternal life and the hope of a glorious future with Him. Jesus Himself assures us that He is preparing a place for us, and that He will return to take us to be with Him forever.

- **John 14:1-3** (AKJV)
  “*Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in me. 2In my Father**’**s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also.”*

This promise of eternal life with Christ brings hope to believers, assuring us that no matter what challenges we face in this life, we have an eternal home awaiting us. The resurrection of Jesus is the guarantee that we too will be resurrected to eternal life. This hope gives us strength and perspective when facing trials, knowing that our future is secure in Christ.

3. Hope in the Holy Spirit

God doesn**’**t leave us to navigate life**’**s difficulties on our own. The Holy Spirit is given to believers as a Comforter, Helper, and the One who empowers us to live in hope, even in challenging circumstances. Through the Holy Spirit, we are assured of God**’**s presence in our lives, and He continually points us toward the hope we have in Christ.

- **Romans 15:13** (AKJV)
  “*Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.”*

The Holy Spirit works in our hearts to remind us of the hope we have in God**’**s promises. When we feel discouraged or uncertain, the Spirit encourages us and strengthens our faith, filling us with joy and peace. He helps us to look beyond our present struggles and focus on the greater hope of God**’**s eternal Kingdom.

4. Hope in the Promises of God

Throughout Scripture, God**’**s promises provide hope for the future. His promises are not based on our circumstances but on His faithfulness, and they are sure and unchanging. The Bible is full of assurances that God will fulfill His Word and bring to completion the good work He has started in us.

- **2 Corinthians 1:20** (AKJV)
  “*For all the promises of God in Him are yes, and in Him Amen, to the glory of God through us.”*

When we feel uncertain or doubtful, we can stand on the promises of God, which give us a foundation of hope. His promises speak to every area of life—His promise of peace, provision, strength, and eternal life with Him. These promises are a beacon of hope, guiding us through times of difficulty and reminding us that God is faithful to bring about His good purposes.

5. Hope in the Resurrection

One of the greatest sources of hope for the future is the resurrection of the dead. The Apostle Paul writes that because of Jesus' resurrection, we too will be raised to eternal life. This hope of resurrection provides us with comfort and assurance in the face of death and suffering, knowing that this life is not the end.

- **1 Peter 1:3** (AKJV)
  “*Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.”*

The resurrection of Jesus is the living hope that empowers us to face the future with confidence. Because Jesus has conquered death, we can have the certainty of eternal life and a glorious future with Him. No matter how difficult life may seem, this hope of resurrection gives us the strength to endure, knowing that a better future awaits us.

6. Hope for the Restoration of All Things

The Bible tells us that there is coming a day when God will restore all things and make everything new. This is a future hope that believers can look forward to with eager

expectation. In the new heaven and new earth, there will be no more sorrow, pain, or death. God will dwell with His people, and everything will be made perfect.

- **Revelation 21:4** (AKJV)
  “*And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there will be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There will be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.”*

This promise of restoration gives believers hope in the face of suffering and loss. It reminds us that no matter how hard life may get, this is not the end. God**’**s eternal kingdom is coming, and all the brokenness of this world will be healed. This hope fuels our faith, strengthens our endurance, and fills our hearts with longing for the return of Christ.

7. Hope That Transforms Our Present

The hope that God gives us for the future is not just a distant hope, but one that has the power to transform our present lives. When we focus on the hope of what God has promised, it changes how we live today. This hope gives us purpose, strengthens our resolve, and fuels our joy and peace as we wait for the fulfillment of God**’**s promises.

- **Titus 2:13** (AKJV)
  “*Looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.”*

As we anticipate the return of Christ, we are called to live in a way that reflects the hope we have. This hope transforms how we view our circumstances, how we interact with others, and how we approach our daily lives. It gives us a perspective that looks beyond the present moment to the future glory that awaits us.

8. Conclusion: Living in the Hope of God

God**’**s promise to give us hope for the future is a powerful and life-giving truth. Through His plans, the resurrection of Jesus, the promises of His Word, and the assurance of eternal life, we can face the future with confident hope. This hope is not wishful thinking but is anchored in the reality of God**’**s faithfulness and His love for us.

As we walk through life, may we continually be reminded of the hope that God gives us—a hope that is secure, eternal, and transforming. Let this hope be the driving force in our lives, filling us with joy, peace, and endurance as we look forward to the glorious future God has promised.

May the hope of God strengthen and sustain you today and always.

When two and three are gathered in Jesus Name -
Jesus is with them:

Text: Matthew 18:20 (AKJV):
"For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them."

Introduction: Jesus in the Midst of His People

In Matthew 18:20, Jesus offers a powerful promise that is often overlooked in our daily Christian life. The presence of Jesus, as declared in this verse, is not only a theological truth but also a source of comfort, encouragement, and unity for believers. While Jesus already abides in all geniune believers and followers who obey Jesus (Yeshua) and to love God and others, still there is a special presense of our Lord Jesus when we gather together in His name. Jesus assures us that when two or three gather in His name, He is present among them. This is not just an abstract idea but a relational, intimate presence that transforms our lives. The act of gathering in Jesus' name, therefore, is not merely a formality; it is an act that invites His presence, His power, and His peace.

This commentary will explore the significance of Jesus' promise, how this verse calls believers into deeper fellowship with one another, and how His presence can radically shape our community life, worship, and witness. The presence of Christ with us when we gather in His name offers a profound reflection of His care, authority, and desire to be with His people.

1. The Promise of Jesus ’Presence

The first aspect of Matthew 18:20 is the incredible promise that Jesus will be present whenever believers come together in His name. This promise is rooted in Jesus' constant desire to be near His followers, and it speaks directly to the importance of the body of Christ coming together to worship, prayer, and fellowship.

1.1 The Context of Jesus ’Promise

In this verse, Jesus is speaking to His disciples in the context of church discipline. Before this, He addresses how His followers are to handle sin within the church and calls for reconciliation and forgiveness. Jesus emphasizes that when we come together in His name, we represent His kingdom on earth, and His presence with us ensures our relationship and belief in Jesus as our Savior is real and exceeding good.

This presence is not confined to a church building or a specific event. It extends to any group of faithful believers in Jesus Christ, no matter how small, who are united in Jesus **’** name for worship, prayer, or fellowship. The promise that He will be "in the midst of them" highlights not only His proximity but His active involvement when we are in gathered together to worship God, learn from God’s Word, serve and minister to others, pray and so forth.

1.2 Jesus' Presence Brings Unity and Purpose

Wherever we gather in His name, there is hope for unity, bringing us together in one accord. The name of Jesus draws people to a common purpose: to glorify God and seek His will. Jesus' promise reminds us that our fellowship is not just a social gathering, but a spiritually significant experience. His presence unites us, making the gathering a powerful

moment—a time when God refreshes our spirits and gives us a glimpse of His holiness and glory. It is in these moments that God’s Holy Spirit can work within us, transforming our lives to become more like Christ. As the Holy Spirit ministers to us and leads us into all truth, our minds and hearts are drawn ever closer to the presence of Jesus, our Lord.

Paul speaks about this unity in Ephesians 2:19-22 (AKJV), saying, “Now therefore you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together grows unto a holy temple in the Lord: In whom you also are built together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.”

This unity is possible only because of Christ’s presence, and all that he has done for us. As we come together in His name, we become part of His body, and He is present to bless, guide, and strengthen our fellowship.

2. The Significance and Importance of Gathering in Jesus' Name

Jesus ’promise is specifically tied to gathering "in my name." This phrase is not merely a formal or doctrinal statement; it is an invitation to align our hearts and purposes with Jesus' character, will, and authority. We should always gather in Jesus' name—not because of a pastor’s or a well-known Christian speaker’s name. While we can certainly learn from them and be ministered to, no person’s name should ever be the focus or the reason for our gathering. Jesus Christ must be our primary focus, for His name is above every name. Gathering in His name is a declaration of His Lordship over our lives, signifying that our unity and purpose are found in Him alone.

2.1 Gathering in the Name of Jesus: A Mark of Christian Identity

To gather in the name of Jesus is to identify ourselves as His followers and to submit our lives to His authority. It is an act of worship and surrender, where our collective purpose is focused on honoring Him. This communal declaration of allegiance to Christ shapes the identity of the Christian community and transforms the way believers engage with one another.

In Colossians 3:17 (AKJV), Paul encourages believers: “And whatsoever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.” This verse echoes the truth that every action, whether in corporate gathering or personal conduct, should be done in the name of Jesus. It is His name that empowers, transforms, and sustains the fellowship of believers.

2.2 A Place of Prayer, Praise, and Agreement

Gathering in Jesus ’name also emphasizes the power of prayer and agreement in the church. Jesus' earlier words in Matthew 18:19 promise that, “Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.” When two or three gather in His name, their prayers are not just individual petitions but are prayed with the full authority and power of

the name of Jesus. This corporate and collective prayer becomes a powerful tool in bringing about God’s will on earth, as we unite ourhearts in faith and obedience.

3. The Transforming Power of Jesus ’Presence

The promise that Jesus is "in the midst" of those who gather in His name is not just a theological concept but a deeply transformative reality. Jesus ’presence changes everything—it brings comfort, correction, encouragement, strength and an opportunity to serve and love one another. We can grow more fruitful in the love of Jesus Christ when we come together.

3.1 A Presence that Comforts and Heals

When we gather, we do so in the hope of experiencing the presence of Christ, which has the power to heal broken hearts, reconcile relationships, and restore peace. Jesus ’ presence in the community of Christians offers a deep sense of comfort, particularly in times of difficulty or persecution. His presence ensures that we are never alone, even when we are physically separated from others.

In Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV), Jesus invites those who are weary and burdened to come to Him for rest. His presence brings peace and a light yoke that is not only for the individual believer but for the whole community.

3.2 A Presence that Guides and Empowers

Jesus ’presence also empowers us to live according to His will. In His presence, we find the courage to obey His commands, fulfill His mission, and love one another deeply. The Holy Spirit, sent in Jesus ’name, empowers us to do the works of God, and His guidance in our lives ensures that we are equipped to carry out His purposes.

John 14:26 (AKJV) reminds us, “But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.” The Holy Spirit’s work within the church is a manifestation of Jesus ’presence, empowering believers to live in a way that honors God.

4. Implications for Christian Fellowship and Worship

The reality of Christ’s presence in our midst should profoundly affect how we approach fellowship and worship.

4.1 The Power of Gathered Worship

Corporate worship is an essential part of the Christian life, and the promise that Jesus is present when we gather makes worship more than a ritual. It becomes a dynamic experience where the body of Christ comes together to honor, glorify, and seek the face of God. Jesus ’presence in our midst should lead to an atmosphere of reverence, joy, and awe, as we are reminded that the King of Kings is with us.

4.2 The Call to Genuine Fellowship

Matthew 18:20 calls us into authentic, meaningful fellowship. When we gather in Jesus' name, it is an invitation to open our hearts to one another, to live out the love of Christ, and to bear one another's burdens. This kind of fellowship is the kind that has the power to change lives, heal wounds, and build the body of Christ.

Conclusion: The Transformative Presence of Jesus

The promise of Jesus 'presence is not just a comforting theological statement but a powerful reality for every disciple of Jesus Christ. When two or three gather in His name, we are not simply performing an act of tradition; we are inviting the living God into our midst. His presence unites, empowers, comforts, and transforms. As believers, we are called to gather together in His name, knowing that in our unity, Christ Himself is present to lead, guide, and shape us into His image.

May we continually seek the presence of Jesus in our fellowship, knowing that He is with us to fulfill His purposes and to bring glory to His name.

God Binds Up The Broken Hearted:

Text: Isaiah 61:1-3 (AKJV):
"The Spirit of the Lord GOD is on me; because the LORD has anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3To appoint to them that mourn in Zion, to give to them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified."

In **Isaiah 61:1**, the phrase **"bind up the brokenhearted"** comes from a powerful Hebrew expression rich in imagery and meaning.

"*The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD has anointed me to bring good news to the poor; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted..."*

Hebrew Breakdown of "Bind Up the Brokenhearted"

Phrase in Hebrew:
לַחֲבֹשׁ לְנִשְׁבְּרֵי־לֵב (*laḥavosh lenishberê-lêv*)

Key Words:

1. **חָבַשׁ(*ḥāvash*) " –to bind up"**
    - Literal: To wrap, bandage, dress a wound.
    - Figurative: To heal, restore, care for.

- Used of physical injuries, but in this case, it applies to emotional and spiritual wounds.

2. **נִשְׁבְּרֵי־לֵב(*nishberê-lêv*) “ –the brokenhearted”**

   - From *shābar* (שָׁבַר) – to break, shatter.
   - *lêv* – heart (center of emotion, will, and thought).

Meaning in Context

The phrase **"to bind up the brokenhearted"** is **metaphorical language for healing deep inner pain**—restoring those whose hearts and spirits have been shattered by grief, loss, injustice, or sin.

In **Isaiah 61:1**, the servant (ultimately fulfilled in **Jesus**, as seen in **Luke 4:18**) is sent **not just to proclaim good news**, but also to **actively heal and restore** people emotionally, spiritually, and relationally.

Hebrew (Old Testament) – "Brokenhearted"

Hebrew Phrase: **נִשְׁבֵּי לֵב** (*nishberê lêv*)

- **Translation**: **“**Broken of heart” or **“**those who are brokenhearted”
- **Root Words**:
  - **שָׁבַר** (*shābar*) – to break, shatter, crush
  - **לֵב** (*lêv*) – heart (inner person, mind, will, feelings)

Meaning:
To be emotionally shattered, crushed in spirit, deeply grieved, or overwhelmed with sorrow. It refers not just to sadness but to deep emotional or spiritual despair.

Example:
“*The LORD is near to the brokenhearted and saves the crushed in spirit.”* — Psalm 34:18 (ESV)

Greek (New Testament) – "Brokenhearted"

There isn**’**t a direct Greek phrase for **“**brokenhearted” in most manuscripts, but related expressions appear.

Greek Phrase (conceptually similar): ***συντετριμμένος τὴν καρδίαν*** (*syntetrimmenos tēn kardian*)

- **Translation**: **“**Crushed in heart” or **“**broken in heart”
- **Root Words**:
  - ***συντρίβω*** (*syntribō*) – to crush, break into pieces
  - ***καρδία*** (*kardia*) – heart (the center of one's inner life)

Meaning:
To be inwardly shattered, experiencing deep sorrow, regret, or spiritual poverty. This term conveys a readiness to receive healing or restoration from God.

Example (quoted from Isaiah 61:1):
“*He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted...”* — Luke 4:18 (KJV, some manuscripts)
(Note: **“**brokenhearted” appears in some Greek texts and translations based on Isaiah.)

Introduction: God's Promise to Heal the Brokenhearted

In Isaiah 61:1, the Lord promises to "bind up the brokenhearted," revealing His compassionate heart for those who are suffering. This promise is not just about the external healing of physical wounds, but it addresses the deep emotional and spiritual pain that many experience. Whether caused by loss, rejection, betrayal, or failure, brokenheartedness is a universal human experience. Yet, God's response to this is one of care, comfort, and restoration.

As followers of Jesus Christ, we take great comfort in knowing that God**’**s Word promises to heal our brokenness. This passage points us directly to Jesus, who came to fulfill this promise and offer healing to all who are in need. This commentary will explore how God offers comfort to the brokenhearted, how Jesus embodies that healing, and how we, as His people, can find hope and restoration in Him.

1. The Compassion of God for the Brokenhearted

God**’**s heart for the brokenhearted is clearly expressed throughout His word, the Bible. From the Old Testament to the New, we find that God does not turn away from those who are suffering; instead, He actively seeks to heal and restore them. The brokenhearted are not forgotten by God—He knows our pain, and He desires to bring healing.

1.1 God’s Compassionate Response to Suffering

The term **“**brokenhearted” refers to deep emotional and spiritual pain. It is a heart that feels shattered, often from sorrow, grief, or disappointment. Yet, God does not remain indifferent to our suffering. Psalm 34:18 (AKJV) tells us, "The Lord is near to the brokenheartedand saves the crushed in spirit.." Here, we see that God draws near to those who are hurting. He is not distant but present in our pain, offering His comfort and peace." Here, we see that God draws near to those who are hurting. He is not distant but present in our pain, offering His comfort and peace.

Psalm 147:3 (AKJV) adds, "He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds." God**’**s response to emotional and spiritual pain is one of healing. He doesn't just acknowledge our suffering; He actively works to restore and mend our hearts.

1.2 Jesus: The Fulfillment of God's Healing Promise

In Luke 4:18-19, Jesus reads from Isaiah 61:1 and declares, "Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing." Jesus, the Son of God, was sent to fulfill the prophecy of Isaiah by bringing healing to the brokenhearted. His ministry demonstrated God**’**s deep

compassion for the suffering. Whether He was healing the sick, comforting the grieving, or forgiving sinners, Jesus showed that God's heart is to bring comfort and restoration to those in pain.

In Matthew 11:28-30, Jesus invites all who are weary and burdened to come to Him for rest:
"Come unto me, all you that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." Through Jesus, we experience the tender care of God, who offers not just physical healing but emotional and spiritual rest for those who are brokenhearted.

2. What It Means to Be Brokenhearted

To be brokenhearted is to experience deep emotional pain, often as a result of loss, disappointment, or hurt. This condition is not only physical but can also affect one's spiritual and emotional well-being. God, in His mercy, recognizes this state and promises to bring healing and restoration.

2.1 Emotional and Spiritual Pain

Brokenheartedness may be caused by various forms of emotional trauma—grief over a loved one's death, the betrayal of a friend, rejection, failure, or the crushing weight of guilt and shame. This pain goes beyond just feeling sad; it affects the heart in ways that seem impossible to heal. But God promises that He will bind up the brokenhearted, meaning He will care for the emotional wounds that run deep.

Jesus came to bring healing, not just for physical wounds but for the emotional and spiritual wounds that often weigh us down. In John 14:1, Jesus encourages us: "Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in me." When our hearts are troubled and broken, we can trust that Jesus will provide the peace we need.

2.2 God's Healing Power

The phrase "bind up" in Isaiah 61:1 suggests a careful, loving process of healing. The Hebrew word for "bind up" is "חָבַשׁ" *chavash* or *chabash*, which means to wrap up, bind, or heal. Just as a doctor or nurse would bind a wound to protect it and allow it to heal, God's healing of our brokenness is a careful and compassionate work. He doesn't rush through the process but tenderly cares for our hearts.

Healing, however, is not always immediate. Sometimes, God allows us to grieve and experience pain, but He promises to be with us through it. His presence brings comfort and reassurance that we are not alone, even in our darkest moments.

3. The Promise of Restoration

God's promise to heal the brokenhearted is not just about alleviating pain—it is about bringing full restoration. God desires not only to heal our wounds but also to bring us back to a place of wholeness and peace. This restoration is seen throughout the Scriptures, particularly in the work of Jesus Christ.

3.1 God's Restorative Power

In Ezekiel 34:16 (AKJV), God says, "I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen

that which was sick." God’s restorative power is evident in His promise to seek out what has been lost and to restore it. This includes not only physical healing but emotional and spiritual restoration. When our hearts are broken, God promises to restore us, bringing us back to a place of peace and joy in Him.

Jesus Christ fulfilled this promise of restoration. Through His sacrifice on the cross and His resurrection, He made it possible for us to experience both healing and restoration. He reconciles us to God and restores us to the fullness of life that God intends for us. John 10:10 (AKJV) reminds us, "I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly." This abundant life is available to all who trust in Jesus, even in the midst of brokenness.

3.2 God’s Healing as a Complete Restoration

God’s restoration does not just heal the pain; it restores us to wholeness. While the process of healing can take time, God promises that He will restore us completely. This is a promise that we can hold onto in times of distress and suffering. As we place our trust in Him, He will continue His work of healing until we are made whole in body, soul, and spirit.

4. Experiencing God’s Healing

While God is the ultimate healer, there are steps we can take to experience His healing. We can trust in His promises and open our hearts to His comfort.

4.1 Turning to God in Prayer

When we are brokenhearted, prayer is a vital way to connect with God. In our pain, we can pour out our hearts to Him, trusting that He hears us and cares for us. Prayer is a powerful tool that allows us to invite God into our brokenness, asking for His healing touch.

4.2 Holding on to God’s Word

God’s Word is a source of strength and comfort. In times of pain, we can turn to the Scriptures to find hope and encouragement. Psalm 34:18 reminds us that God is near to the brokenhearted, and His Word offers countless promises of healing and restoration. Through God’s Word, we are reminded that He will never leave us or forsake us.

4.3 Seeking Community and Support

Healing often happens in the context of community. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to bear one another’s burdens (Galatians 6:2). When we are brokenhearted, it is important to seek support from our Christian family. Sharing our struggles with others allows us to experience God’s healing through their prayers, encouragement, and care.

5. God Anoints Us to Be Vessels of Healing

In His great mercy, God not only promises to heal the brokenhearted, but He also chooses to work through us, as His followers, to bring healing and comfort to others. Just as He anointed Jesus to preach good tidings to the meek and bind up the brokenhearted, He also anoints us to carry out this mission of restoration and healing in the lives of others. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to be vessels of God's love, compassion, and healing power, through which He ministers to the hurting and broken in our world.

5.1 Being God's Instruments of Healing

In 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV), Paul writes,
"Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the same comfort that we ourselves are comforted of God."
This passage beautifully reveals how God comforts us in our own brokenness, so that we can, in turn, comfort others. He uses our personal experiences of pain and healing to equip us to minister to those who are struggling. God, in His grace, allows us to be conduits of His comfort and healing to others who are brokenhearted.

5.2 The Anointing of God to Minister to Others

Just as Jesus was anointed by the Spirit to heal the brokenhearted (Isaiah 61:1), God also anoints us with His Spirit for the purpose of ministering to others. In Luke 4:18, Jesus proclaims that the Spirit of the Lord was upon Him to bring healing and deliverance. In the same way, the Holy Spirit equips and empowers us to be agents of healing to those in need.

While it is God who ultimately does the healing work, He chooses to use us—imperfect vessels—to carry out His will. Through our words, actions, and compassion, we become instruments through which God binds up the brokenhearted. It is not by our strength or ability, but by the anointing of the Holy Spirit, that we can offer true comfort to others.

5.3 The Glory Belongs to God

Isaiah 61:3…"to give to them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the **LORD, that He might be glorified**."

It is crucial to remember that while we are called to participate in God**'**s work, the healing and restoration belong entirely to Him. We are simply His vessels, chosen to be used by Him. As we minister to others, we must continually point them back to God, the source of all healing and comfort. Any success in bringing healing or comfort should lead us to give all glory to God, for it is He who does the work in and through us.

In 1 Peter 4:11 (AKJV), Peter reminds us:
"If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God gives: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen."
This verse emphasizes that when we serve others, it is not in our own strength, but through the ability God gives. It is through Him, and for His glory, that we are able to minister healing to the brokenhearted.

6. Our Suffering Equips Us to Have Compassion for Others

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to reflect the heart of Jesus in all aspects of our lives. Our experiences of suffering, loss, and mourning are not only deeply painful, but they also shape our ability to empathize with others who face similar challenges. In fact, those moments of brokenness in our own lives are not without purpose. Through them, God enables us to gain a fuller understanding of the pain others

experience and equips us to offer the same compassion, care, and love that Jesus extended to us.

6.1 Suffering as a Pathway to Compassion

When we walk through seasons of difficulty and heartache, it often feels like we are in the darkest places of our lives. However, through these trials, God allows us to experience His comfort so that we can extend it to others. The Apostle Paul speaks of this in 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 (AKJV):
"Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God."
God's comfort in our own trials enables us to show mercy and offer comfort to those facing their own struggles. Through our pain, we can develop a deeper understanding of the emotional and spiritual needs of others, making us more effective instruments of healing and compassion.

6.2 Walking in Jesus' Footsteps

Jesus' life is the ultimate example of how suffering deepens our ability to love and care for others. Jesus, in His own suffering, identified with us and became the ultimate source of comfort. He was a man of sorrows, acquainted with grief (Isaiah 53:3), yet He extended love, compassion, and mercy to those in need. His example shows us that when we experience suffering, we are not left alone or forgotten. Instead, we are shaped more fully into the likeness of Christ, able to walk alongside others who are experiencing similar pain.

As we endure hardship, we learn to empathize in a way that allows us to provide tangible support and understanding. Jesus, in His compassion, saw the pain of others and responded with care, healing, and restoration. As His followers, we are called to do the same. We are to meet the brokenhearted where they are and offer them the same love and comfort we have received from God.

6.3 Having the Heart of Jesus for Others

When we endure personal suffering, God not only brings healing to our own hearts but also transforms us into vessels of compassion and grace for others. Our understanding of what it means to be brokenhearted, to mourn, and to suffer equips us to love others who are facing similar circumstances. We are called to respond to their pain, just as Jesus responded to ours—with gentleness, patience, and an open heart.

In Matthew 9:36 (AKJV), we read that when Jesus saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd. Similarly, our experiences of suffering enable us to see others with a deeper level of compassion, understanding their need for comfort and guidance. Our hearts, shaped by our own pain and healing, are then moved to respond with love and care.

6.4 The Significance and Testimonies of Shared Experience

The significance and testimonies of shared experience of the healing work of Jesus in our brokenness cannot be overstated. When someone who has faced a similar trial

offers compassion and understanding, it resonates deeply—it assures us we're not alone and that our pain is seen and understood. This kind of connection reflects the very ministry God calls us to. Our personal life experiences through loss, grief, and healing become living testimonies of His faithfulness, and through them, He brings hope and restoration to others.

6.5 Compassionate Action for a Broken World

As we develop this compassionate understanding, we are better equipped to reach out to those who are suffering in the world. We are not called to simply acknowledge the pain of others from a distance, but to actively engage with their brokenness, offering them the love and comfort we have received in Christ.

Jesus showed us that true compassion goes beyond sympathy—it requires action. We are called not only to comfort those in sorrow but to help them in practical ways, offering our time, resources, and support. Our own suffering gives us the sensitivity and insight to minister to others in meaningful and impactful ways.

Conclusion: Equipped to Bind Up the Brokenhearted

As we face our own trials, God is not only working in us to bring healing, but He is also preparing us to minister to others who are suffering. Our experiences of pain and mourning allow us to empathize with others in profound ways, and God uses us as instruments of His love, compassion, and healing. Just as Jesus experienced deep sorrow and suffering, yet extended mercy and grace to others, we are called to follow in His footsteps.

Our suffering does not define us; it equips us to show compassion and bring healing to a hurting world. As we respond to the brokenhearted, may we remember that it is not by our strength, but by God**’**s grace, that we can minister to others. In our compassion, we reflect the heart of Jesus, who binds up the brokenhearted and brings comfort to those in need. Through our willingness to be vessels of His love, we become a part of God**’**s greater work of restoration and hope in the world.

Summary: The Call to Be Vessels of Healing

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to be instruments of healing in a broken world. God, in His mercy, not only heals our brokenness but also equips and anoints us to bring comfort to others. When we are willing to be vessels for His healing power, we participate in the mission of binding up the brokenhearted, just as Jesus did.

However, we must always remember that it is God who does the work through us. We are His hands, His feet, and His voice to a hurting world, but the glory belongs to Him alone. As we respond to His call and yield to the Holy Spirit, we can trust that He will use us to bring His healing touch to those in need, for it is He who is the ultimate healer. May we continually give God the glory for the work He accomplishes through us.

Conclusion: Trusting in God’s Healing

Isaiah 61:1 offers a powerful promise of healing for the brokenhearted. God**’**s desire to bind up the brokenhearted demonstrates His deep compassion and care for us.

In Jesus Christ, we see the fulfillment of this promise, as He came to bring healing, comfort, and restoration to all who are suffering.

As we trust in God's healing, we can be assured that He will bind up our broken hearts and restore us to wholeness. Whether we are facing grief, loss, or emotional pain, we can find hope in the promise that God is with us and will heal us. Let us turn to Him, knowing that His healing touch is available to us in every season of life.

God's healing of a broken heart sometimes takes time, but God is and will be faithful and use every moment to change not only the person's life who suffers but also those around them who are also affected. God is faithful to work everything for good for those who love Him. God will wipe away every tear and bring lasting comfort and joy.

God gives us Grace that is Sufficient For Us:

Text: 2 Corinthians 12:9,10 (AKJV):
“And he said to me, My grace is sufficient for you: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest on me. 10Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.”

1. Hebrew Word for Grace (Old Testament)

- **Hebrew Word**: **חֵן** (*chen*)
- **Pronunciation**: *khane*
- **Meaning**: Favor, grace, charm
- **Usage**: It often refers to favor shown by God or by people. It can imply kindness, beauty, or a favorable disposition.
    - **Example**:
      "But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD."
      — **Genesis 6:8**
      Hebrew: "וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה"

2. Greek Word for Grace (New Testament)

- **Greek Word**: **χάρις** (*charis*)
- **Pronunciation**: *khar'-is*
- **Meaning**: Grace, favor, kindness, gift
- **Usage**: In the New Testament, *charis* refers to God's unmerited favor toward humanity, especially in salvation through Jesus Christ. It can also refer to gifts and blessings.
    - **Example**:
      "For by grace you have been saved through faith..."

— **Ephesians 2:8**
Greek: "τῇ γὰρ χάριτί ἐστε σεσῳσμένοι διὰ πίστεως..."

God Gives Us Grace That Is Sufficient

Grace is God**’**s **unearned favor**, His **kindness and help** given freely to those who need it—especially in times of struggle, failure, or trial. When we say His grace is **sufficient**, we mean it is **more than enough**—even when we feel completely insufficient.

Old Testament View: Grace in God’s Compassion and Provision

Key Features:

- The word **“**grace” (*chen* in Hebrew) often appears as **“**favor” or **“**kindness.”
- Grace is seen in God**’**s **compassion**, **provision**, and **patience** with His people.
- While the full concept of grace comes into clearer focus in the New Testament, God**’**s mercy and kindness are already richly present.

Examples:

- **Exodus 34:6“ –** The Lord, the Lord, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger...”
- **Psalm 103:10“ –** He does not treat us as our sins deserve...”
- **Genesis 6:8“ –** Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.”

God**’**s grace is seen in how He spares, restores, and walks with His people—even when they fail.

New Testament View: Grace That Sustains and Empowers

Key Features:

- Grace becomes a central theme of the Gospel—**saving**, **transforming**, and **sustaining**.
- It is seen in the life, death, and resurrection of **Jesus Christ**.
- Grace is **not just pardon**—it**’**s **power** to endure, live holy lives, and thrive in weakness.

Key Verse:

- **2 Corinthians 12:9“ –** My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness.”
  Paul speaks of his **“**thorn in the flesh,” and God responds by saying His grace is enough—even when the struggle doesn**’**t go away.

Other Examples:

- **Romans 5:20“ –** Where sin increased, grace increased all the more.”
- **Titus 2:11–12** – Grace teaches us to say no to ungodliness and live upright lives.

- **Hebrews 4:16** – We can draw near to the throne of grace to receive help in time of need.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God**’**s grace is seen in His **mercy, patience, and favor** toward unworthy people. It shows up in His willingness to forgive, to bless, and to remain faithful to His covenant—even when His people fall short. Grace is His compassionate presence in the lives of those who seek Him.

In the **New Testament**, God**’**s grace is fully revealed in **Jesus Christ**. It is **saving grace** that justifies us, and also **sustaining grace** that strengthens us in weakness. His grace is **sufficient**—it meets every need, carries us through every trial, and empowers us to live by faith, not by our own strength.

Introduction: Embracing God's Sufficient Grace

In 2 Corinthians 12:9, the Apostle Paul shares a powerful message from God: "My grace is sufficient for you." This statement reminds us that God's grace is not only abundant but perfectly suited to our needs, especially in moments of weakness. It is through our weakness that God**’**s strength is revealed, and His power becomes evident in our lives. As Christians, we are called to embrace God's grace, recognizing that it is in our limitations that we experience the fullness of His strength. This commentary will explore the significance of God**’**s grace and how it works in us, especially in times of struggle and frailty.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God’s Grace

Grace is foundational to the message of the Bible. From the Old Testament to the New, we see that God's grace is unmerited favor, mercy, and the means of salvation. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we understand that grace is not something we can earn, but it is freely given, meant to empower us and transform our lives.

1.1 Grace in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God's grace is seen in His covenant with Israel, His care for the needy, and His forgiveness of sin. Even in times of disobedience, God continually extended His grace to His people, calling them back to Himself.

- **Noah and God’s Grace**
  Scripture Reference: Genesis 6:8
  “*But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.”*
  In a world filled with corruption, Noah was shown grace, chosen by God to preserve humanity. This demonstrates that God**’**s grace reaches out to those who remain faithful, even in a fallen world.
- **God’s Grace Toward Moses**
  Scripture Reference: Exodus 33:17
  “*And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that you have spoken: for*

you have found grace in my sight, and I know you by name."
Despite Moses ’weaknesses and insecurities, God’s grace enabled him to fulfill the divine calling to lead Israel. This is a reminder to us that God’s power works through our frailties.

1.2 Grace in the Life of Jesus

Jesus Christ is the ultimate revelation of God’s grace. His life, death, and resurrection are the clearest expressions of God's grace—unmerited favor extended to sinners. Jesus came not for the righteous but for the broken, the lost, and the weak.

- **Jesus ’Ministry of Grace**
  Scripture Reference: John 1:14-16
  “*And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us... And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace."*
  Jesus brought grace in abundance, offering the fullness of God's love and forgiveness to all who would accept Him. In His life, He reached out to the marginalized and showed compassion not based on merit, but out of grace.

1.3 Grace in the New Testament

In the New Testament, especially through Paul’s letters, grace is presented not only as the foundation of salvation but as a continuous source of strength and transformation. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to live in the reality of God's grace every day.

- **Paul’s Message of Grace**
  Scripture Reference: Ephesians 2:8-9
  “*For by grace are you are saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast."*
  Salvation is a gift from God, granted by His grace and not by anything we do. Understanding this frees us from striving and opens us to live in the fullness of God's love.

- **Grace and Weakness in Paul’s Life**
  Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 12:9
  In Paul’s life, the sufficiency of God's grace became most apparent when he faced struggles. Despite his personal weaknesses, God's response was clear: His grace was enough. God’s power was made perfect in Paul's weakness, and this same truth applies to us today. Our limitations are not a hindrance but a context for God’s power to be revealed.

2. The Sufficiency of God’s Grace

When God tells Paul, "My grace is sufficient for you," He is also speaking to each of us. In our moments of struggle, weakness, and difficulty, moreover when we are tempted and sin, or are faithless and doubt, we still can find comfort and strength in the sufficiency of God's grace. His grace is more than enough to meet our needs.

2.1 Grace That Meets Us in Our Weakness

God's grace is not distant or detached from our lives. It meets us where we are, especially in our weakest moments. We do not need to pretend to be strong or self-sufficient—God’s grace is there for us precisely when we are at our lowest.

- **The Power of Christ in Weakness**
  Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 12:9
  Paul learned that in his weakness, God's power was made perfect. This is a profound truth for us as Christians: it is often when we are at our weakest that God's strength is most evident. Instead of relying on our own abilities, we are called to depend on His grace and allow His power to work through us.
- **Grace in our Spiritual Growth and Empowerment**
  Scripture Reference: Philippians 4:13
  “*I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.”*
  God's grace empowers us to accomplish what we cannot do on our own. This verse is a reminder that we do not need to rely on our own strength but can draw on the strength that Christ provides through His grace.

2.2 Grace That Transforms Our Perspective

When we truly grasp the sufficiency of God’s grace, our perspective on challenges changes. We no longer see our weaknesses as obstacles but as opportunities for God to display His power. We can find joy and peace in knowing that our limitations allow His grace to be fully revealed.

- **Rejoicing in Weakness**
  Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 12:10
  “*Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.”*
  As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to rejoice in our weaknesses because these are the moments where God’s grace is most powerfully displayed. When we are weak, we are reminded to rely fully on God’s strength.

3. The Role of Grace in Our Christian Lives

God’s grace is not just a concept to be understood—it is something we experience daily. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to live in the power of His grace, relying on it not only for salvation but for strength and transformation in all areas of our lives.

3.1 Grace as a Source of Strength

God’s grace provides the strength we need to endure challenges, overcome obstacles, and remain faithful. It is not by our own strength that we accomplish God's will, but by His grace at work in us.

Grace in Suffering
Scripture Reference: Romans 8:18
“For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.”
God’s grace sustains us in suffering, assuring us that the hardships we face now are

not the end of the story. In these moments, God's grace helps us endure and assures us that He is working through our difficulties for His purposes.

3.2 Grace as a Means of Transformation

God’s grace not only saves us but also transforms us. It teaches us to live differently, to love selflessly, and to serve others with humility. Through grace, we are continuously shaped into the image of Christ.

The Transforming Power of Grace

Scripture Reference: Titus 2:11-12

“For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world.”

Grace teaches us to live in a way that honors God. It empowers us to put aside selfish desires and live according to God’s will, shaping us more into the likeness of Christ.

3.3 Grace as the way to Overcome Sin and Grow in Maturity

God’s grace gives us the way, the means, and the time to sufficiently overcome sin and grow in the maturity of Jesus Christ. It is through His grace that we are not only forgiven but also empowered to break free from the power of sin in our lives. God's grace leads us step-by-step toward spiritual maturity, transforming us more into the image of Christ each day. God’s grace is essential to continue to walk the narrow path that leads to life.

4. Grace in Times of Temptation and Sin

As followers of Jesus Christ, we face times of temptation and struggle with sin. However, in these moments, God’s grace is still sufficient for us. His grace does not merely cover our past sins but also empowers us to resist temptation and find forgiveness when we fall short. Understanding the depth of God’s grace helps us navigate these difficult moments, knowing that we are not alone in our struggles.

4.1 Grace That Helps Us Resist Temptation and escape from sin

God's grace is not just a safety net for when we fail but also a source of strength when we face temptation. Through His grace, we are empowered to resist the pull of sin and make choices that honor God. Grace gives us the strength to endure temptation without yielding to it.

- **Resisting Temptation Through Grace**
  Scripture Reference: 1 Corinthians 10:13
  “*There has no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it.”*
  God’s grace enables us to withstand temptation by providing a way out. In our weakest moments, He does not leave us to fend for ourselves; His grace provides the strength to endure and resist.

4.2 Grace That Offers Forgiveness When We Sin

Even when we fall into sin, God's grace remains available to us. When we confess and repent, God is faithful to forgive. This grace is not a license to sin, but it is the assurance that, when we stumble, we can find restoration in Him.

- **Grace in the Face of Sin**
  Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:9
  "*If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."*
  No matter how many times we fail, God**'**s grace continually offers forgiveness. We are not condemned by our sin; instead, God**'**s grace cleanses and restores us. His grace empowers us to turn away from sin and walk in His righteousness.

4.3 Grace That Transforms Our Desires

God**'**s grace doesn**'**t only cover our sins, but it also transforms our hearts. Through His grace, we are equipped to fight the temptation to sin by changing our desires and giving us a new nature that seeks to please God rather than ourselves.

- **The Transforming Power of Grace Over Sin**
  Scripture Reference: Titus 2:11-12
  "*For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world."*
  The grace of God teaches us to reject sin and live in a way that honors God. As we grow in our understanding of God's grace, we are empowered to live lives that reflect His holiness.

Conclusion: Grace for Every Moment, Including Temptation and Sin

When we face temptation or fall into sin, God's grace is sufficient for us. It provides the strength to resist, the forgiveness to restore, and the transformation to overcome sin in our lives. As we walk with Christ, we are never beyond the reach of His grace. It is available to help us in our weakness, giving us both the power to overcome and the mercy to be restored when we fall. Let us embrace God's grace, knowing that His power is made perfect in our weakness, and His forgiveness is ever-present in our times of need.

5. Grace in Our Faithlessness and Unbelief

As followers of Jesus Christ, we may find ourselves struggling with faithlessness and unbelief at times. There are moments when we doubt God**'**s promises, question His goodness, or feel distant from Him. In these seasons, God's grace is not only sufficient, but it remains abundantly available to us. His grace reaches us even in our unbelief, offering forgiveness, renewal, and the strength to believe again.

5.1 God's Grace in the Midst of Unbelief

Unbelief, whether it manifests as doubt, skepticism, or outright rejection of God**'**s promises, does not disqualify us from receiving His grace. God**'**s grace is greater than our unbelief. He is patient with us, even when our hearts are hardened or skeptical, and He lovingly works to bring us back to Himself.

- **God's Grace and Patience**
  Scripture Reference: Matthew 17:20-21 (AKJV)
  “And Jesus said to them, Because of your unbelief: for truly I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible to you. 21However, this kind goes not out but only by prayer and fasting..*”*
  Jesus acknowledges the disciples **’**unbelief, yet He shows them that even a small amount of faith is enough when placed in God. His grace doesn**’**t demand perfect belief from us but provides the opportunity for us to grow and believe more fully. In our doubts, His grace meets us and calls us to trust Him, even if our faith feels tiny or fragile.

5.2 Grace That Restores Us When We Struggle with Faith

In moments of faithlessness, God's grace reaches us to restore our trust in Him. When we find ourselves doubting or feeling that God is distant, His grace invites us to be honest about our unbelief and to bring it to Him. He doesn**’**t reject us for our struggles; instead, He works gently to restore our hearts and renew our confidence in His promises.

- **Restoring Faith Through Grace**
  Scripture Reference: Mark 9:24
  “*And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.”*
  This heartfelt cry from the father of the boy demonstrates the raw honesty we can bring to God in our moments of unbelief. Even when our faith is weak, God**’**s grace is sufficient to help us overcome our doubts. Like this father, we can ask God for help, trusting that His grace will meet us in our unbelief and strengthen us to believe once more.

5.3 Grace That Grows Our Faith

God**’**s grace is not just about forgiving our unbelief; it also actively works to grow our faith. As we receive His grace, we learn to trust Him more deeply, not by our own strength but through the empowerment of the Holy Spirit. Grace doesn**’**t leave us where we are—it shapes and strengthens our faith, leading us to greater trust and dependence on God.

- **Growing in Faith Through Grace**
  Scripture Reference: Romans 10:17
  “*So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.”*
  God**’**s grace is continually at work in our lives, transforming our hearts and renewing our faith. As we immerse ourselves in God**’**s Word and rely on His grace, we grow in belief and trust. Our faith, though sometimes fragile, can grow stronger by His grace as we lean on His truth and promises.

5.4 Grace That Demonstrates God’s Faithfulness

Even when we are faithless, God's grace remains. His faithfulness is not dependent on our ability to believe perfectly. In times of unbelief, we are reminded that God's promises are true, regardless of our doubts. His grace continually draws us back to Himself,

affirming that His love and commitment to us are unchanging, no matter how weak or uncertain our faith may feel.

- **God’s Unchanging Faithfulness**
  Scripture Reference: 2 Timothy 2:13
  “*If we believe not, yet he abides faithful: he cannot deny himself.”*
  Even when we struggle with unbelief, God remains faithful. His character does not change based on our faith or lack of it. His grace is constant, and He remains faithful to His promises, even when we are faithless.

Conclusion: Grace in Our Faithlessness and Unbelief

When we are faced with moments of faithlessness and unbelief, God's grace is not distant or withheld. It is in these very moments that His grace is most evident, offering restoration, renewal, and strength to trust Him once again. God's grace does not depend on the strength of our faith but on His unchanging faithfulness. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we can find comfort knowing that, in our unbelief, God**’**s grace is always available to help, restore, and grow us in our trust of Him. May we rely on His grace, even when our faith falters, knowing that He is faithful and His promises are sure.

Living in the Sufficiency of God’s Grace

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to live in the sufficiency of God**’**s grace. His grace is not only the means by which we are saved, but it is the ongoing strength and transformation that carries us through every circumstance. In our weaknesses, we can find strength, for God**’**s power is made perfect in our limitations. May we fully embrace the sufficiency of His grace, knowing that it is more than enough to meet every need. Through God**’**s grace, we are able to endure, grow, and live out His calling for our lives.

Jesus Has Prepared a Heavenly Place for Us, and Will Take Us With Him;

Scripture Reference: John 14:2-3 (AKJV)

“In my Father’s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there you may be also.”

Introduction: A Heavenly Home Awaiting Us

In John 14:2-3, Jesus speaks of an incredible promise—a promise of a heavenly home prepared specifically for His followers. As Christians, we are reminded of the immense hope that lies before us. Jesus, who is the way, the truth, and the life, has gone ahead to prepare a place for us in His Father**’**s house. This preparation is not temporary—it is everlasting, secure, and meant for all those who trust in Him. Just as He ascended to prepare a place, He will return to take us with Him, so that we may be with Him forever. This commentary will explore the significance of Jesus **’**preparation of a heavenly place for us and how we, as His disciples, can live in the light of this promise.

1. The Promise of a Heavenly Home
Jesus' words in John 14:2-3 reflect both His intimate care for us and the incredible nature of our eternal destination. He assures us that there is a prepared place, a dwelling in His Father's house, waiting for each of us. In this assurance, Jesus calls us to understand that our citizenship is not here on earth, but in heaven.

1.1 The Heavenly Home as a place of love, security, comfort, joy, peace, and rest, a place to worship God and partake of His heavenly blessings.
As followers of Jesus Christ, we know that life on earth is full of challenges and uncertainties. Yet, in this promise, Jesus offers us great comfort. He prepares a place for us where there will be no more pain, sorrow, or separation. It is a place of eternal peace and joy in His presence. This promise encourages us, even in the face of life's difficulties, to look forward to the eternal home where we will be fully united with our Savior.

Philippians 3:20 (AKJV):
“For our conversation (Complete transformation and citizenship) is in heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things to himself.”
Our true home is not here on earth, but with Jesus in heaven. This truth shifts our perspective, reminding us that the trials and tribulations we face are temporary compared to the eternal joy that awaits us.

1.2 Jesus is Preparing Our Place in Heaven
Jesus did not only promise a home, He actively went to prepare it. His death, resurrection, and ascension were all part of preparing that place. When Jesus speaks of preparing a place for us, He is referring to the work He has accomplished through His sacrifice on the cross. His work ensures that the way to this heavenly home is clear and secure for all who follow Him.

Hebrews 6:19-20 (AKJV):
“Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.”
Jesus is the forerunner who has gone ahead to prepare a secure place for us. His priestly work ensures that we can follow Him into that place of eternal communion with God.

2. Jesus Will Return to Take Us to Our Heavenly Home
The second part of this passage, where Jesus promises to return and take us to Himself, is an invitation for us to live with an eternal perspective. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are not just waiting for a place; we are waiting for our Lord and King—our Savior, who will return for us.

2.1 A Promise of His Return
The return of Jesus is not a distant idea but a certain promise. As followers of Christ, we eagerly anticipate His return, knowing that when He comes, He will take us to where He is. Our hope is not just in the place He has prepared, but in the fact that we will be forever united with Him.

Titus 2:13 (AKJV):
“Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ.”
We, as Christians, are called to live in anticipation of this glorious return. It is this hope that strengthens us as we navigate the difficulties of life, knowing that our ultimate goal is to be with Jesus forever.

2.2 The Promise of Eternal Fellowship with Jesus

When Jesus promises that where He is, we may be also, He is promising not just a physical place but eternal fellowship with Him. Heaven is not just about a mansion or a beautiful city—it is about being with our Savior. The joy of heaven is not just in the place, but in the presence of Jesus Christ. As His disciples, we are invited into a relationship that will never end, a fellowship that is unbroken by time or circumstance.

1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 (AKJV):
“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.”
This passage highlights the hope of eternal communion with Jesus. At His return, we will be caught up with Him in glory, and we will be with Him forever. This promise brings immeasurable comfort and strengthens our resolve to live faithfully in this present world.

3. Living in the Light of His Promise

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are not merely waiting for the day when we will be with Him in heaven. We are called to live in light of this great promise, allowing the hope of our eternal home to shape our daily lives. This hope transforms how we live, how we interact with others, and how we face life's challenges.

3.1 Living with an Eternal Perspective

The promise of our heavenly home encourages us to keep an eternal perspective in all things. As Christians, we understand that the things of this world are temporary, and our true treasures are stored up in heaven. This perspective helps us prioritize our relationship with God and His kingdom, rather than being consumed with the temporary distractions of life.

Colossians 3:1-2 (AKJV):
“If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sits on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.”
Living with our hearts and minds focused on the eternal will help us navigate the present with wisdom, joy, and purpose.

3.2 Living as Pilgrims in This World

While we await our heavenly home, we are pilgrims in this world. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are not to become too attached to the things of this world. Instead, we are to live as citizens of heaven, reflecting the values of God's kingdom in all that we do.

1 Peter 2:11 (AKJV):
“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.”

We are called to live in the world but not be of it. Our lives should reflect the hope of heaven, serving as a witness to others of the love and grace of God.

4. Conclusion: The Hope of Heaven in Our Hearts
As disciples of Jesus Christ, we hold firmly to the promise that He has prepared a heavenly place for us, and He will return to take us to Himself. This promise gives us hope in the midst of life**'**s trials, assurance of our eternal home, and a call to live in anticipation of His return. Let this hope fill our hearts with peace, joy, and a longing to live faithfully for Him. May our lives reflect the reality of the home He has prepared for us and draw others to the Savior who is preparing a place for them as well.

In the words of Jesus, "Let not your heart be troubled: believe in God, believe also in me" (John 14:1). Our hearts can rest in the certainty of this promise, and our lives can be marked by the hope of heaven that awaits us.

Jesus Gives Us the Victory Over Satan, Sin, and Death:

Introduction: The Triumph of Christ in Our Lives

As followers of Jesus Christ, we can rest assured that His victory over Satan, sin, and death is not just an event of history but a present reality for us. Jesus **'**victory was not merely for His time but for all generations, including us today. As Christians, we are called to live in the freedom and power that His victory affords us. Satan no longer holds dominion over us; sin no longer has mastery over our lives; and death has lost its sting. This commentary will explore how the triumph of Jesus Christ brings victory in our everyday lives, and how we, as disciples of Jesus Christ, can claim and walk in this victory.

Jesus Gives Us the Victory Over Satan, Sin, and Death

This truth means that through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus has **defeated every enemy** that separated humanity from God—**Satan's lies**, **the power of sin**, and **the fear of death**. And now He shares that victory with us.

Old Testament: The Promise of Victory

Key Features:

- Victory is foretold through **prophecy**, **symbols**, and **patterns**.
- God promises a coming **Deliverer** who will crush evil and restore His people.
- These victories are often seen in physical battles but point to deeper spiritual truths.

Examples:

- **Genesis 3:15** – God tells the serpent: **"**He will crush your head, and you will strike his heel." (The first promise of Jesus defeating Satan.)
- **Isaiah 25:8" –** He will swallow up death forever..."

- **Psalm 110:1“ –** Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”

These are **foreshadows** of the final, full victory that would come through Christ.

New Testament: The Fulfillment in Christ

Key Features:

- Jesus defeats **Satan** by resisting temptation, casting out demons, and stripping him of power at the cross.
- Jesus conquers **sin** by taking it upon Himself and giving us righteousness.
- Jesus overcomes **death** by rising from the grave, securing eternal life.

Key Verses:

- **Colossians 2:15“ –** He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to open shame, by triumphing over them in Him.”
- **1 Corinthians 15:55–57“ –** Death, where is your sting?... thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.”
- **Romans 6:14“ –** Sin shall no longer be your master...”
- **Hebrews 2:14–15** – Jesus destroyed the devil**’**s power and freed us from the fear of death.

This isn**’**t symbolic—it**’**s a **spiritual, eternal victory** that is already real and growing in us now.

Summary

In the **Old Testament**, God promises a coming Savior who will **crush Satan**, **destroy sin**, and **overcome death**. This hope is expressed through prophecies, psalms, and pictures of victory—pointing toward the Messiah who would bring ultimate deliverance.

In the **New Testament**, Jesus Christ fulfills these promises. He **defeats Satan** through His obedience and authority. He **defeats sin** through His sacrificial death, offering forgiveness and freedom. He **defeats death** through His resurrection, giving us eternal life. Through Him, believers now live in **victory—not fear**, and are empowered to walk in freedom until the final triumph at His return.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Victory

The victory that Jesus achieved through His death, burial, and resurrection is foundational to the Christian faith. The Bible speaks clearly about how Jesus overcame the forces of evil, offering us redemption and eternal life. Through His victory, Jesus has not only secured our salvation but also equipped us with the power to overcome the challenges of life.

1.1 **Victory Over Satan**

Jesus ’victory over Satan is clearly indicated throughout God’s word.. In Genesis 3:15, God promises that the seed of the woman will crush the serpent's head, which is a prophetic foreshadowing of Jesus' ultimate victory over Satan. Jesus Himself, when tempted in the wilderness by Satan (Matthew 4:1-11), demonstrated that He, as the Son of God, had the authority to resist temptation and to disarm the devil.

In Luke 10:19, Jesus declares to His disciples, **“***Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”* As Christians, this promise applies to us as well. Through Jesus ’victory, we are empowered to resist the devil and stand firm against his schemes. As followers of Christ, we do not fight for victory; we fight from victory, knowing that Satan has already been defeated by Christ.

1.2 **Victory Over Sin**

The power of sin was broken through Jesus ’death on the cross. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are no longer slaves to sin. The apostle Paul writes in Romans 6:6, **“***Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from now on we should not serve sin. 7For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:”* Through His death and resurrection, Jesus provided a way for us to be set free from sin’s grip.

Sin no longer has the final say in our lives. Through Jesus, we have been made new, and we are given the strength to resist temptation and live righteous lives. Paul encourages us in Romans 8:12-13, saying, **“***Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh: For if you live after the flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live.”* As Christians, we are called to live by the Spirit, which empowers us to walk in holiness and victory over sin.

1.3 **Victory Over Death**

The final victory Jesus achieved was over death itself. When Jesus rose from the dead, He conquered death and secured eternal life for all who trust in Him. In 1 Corinthians 15:54-57, Paul triumphantly declares, **“***So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?”*

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are no longer afraid of death. While physical death may still come, we know that it is not the end. Jesus promises eternal life to all who believe in Him (John 3:16), and His resurrection guarantees that we, too, will rise to live forever with Him. This is the ultimate victory, and it changes how we live today. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we no longer live in the shadow of fear but in the light of eternal hope.

2. The Power of Christ’s Victory in Our Daily Lives

Jesus ’victory is not just a future promise but a present reality. We are called to live out this victory in every area of our lives—whether in our relationships, in our struggles, or in our spiritual walk. Through Christ’s victory, we have been given everything we need to live victorious lives.

2.1 **Living in Victory Over Satan**

As Christians, we are not powerless in the face of spiritual opposition. The victory of Jesus over Satan means that we are empowered to resist his temptations and schemes. James 4:7 encourages us, **"***Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you."* When we stand firm in the truth of who we are in Christ, Satan cannot defeat us. We are more than conquerors through Him who loved us (Romans 8:37).

2.2 **Living in Victory Over Sin**

While we are not yet perfect, as disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to live progressively more in the freedom He has won for us. We are empowered to live holy lives, free from the control of sin. The Holy Spirit works within us to transform us from glory to glory (2 Corinthians 3:18). This victory over sin is not about striving in our own strength but about surrendering to the work of the Spirit in us. As we walk in the Spirit, we can overcome the temptations of the flesh and live in the victory Jesus has won for us.

2.3 **Living in Victory Over Death**

The victory over death is a transformative hope that shapes our lives today. As Christians, we live with the confident expectation of eternal life. Our perspective on life and death is radically different from the world**'**s. We no longer fear death, for we know that to be absent from the body is to be present with the Lord (2 Corinthians 5:8). This hope motivates us to live boldly, to share the gospel, and to endure suffering with the assurance that our ultimate victory is secure in Christ.

3. The Call to Live as Victorious Christians

As Christians, we are called to live in the victory that Jesus has won for us. His victory over Satan, sin, and death is not just an abstract theological concept; it is a reality that should shape how we live every day. We are not called to live defeated, anxious, or fearful lives but to walk in the freedom and power that comes from knowing Jesus has triumphed over all.

Paul encourages us in 1 Corinthians 15:58, **"***TTherefore, my beloved brothers, be you steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, for as much as you know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord."* In Christ, we can face every challenge with confidence, knowing that we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.

4. Sharing in Christ's Victory: Our Role in Spreading His Triumph

As Christians, we are not only called to live in the victory that Jesus has won for us, but we are also commissioned to share this victory with the world around us. Jesus **'** triumph over Satan, sin, and death is a message of hope that the world desperately needs to hear. Our role as followers of Jesus Christ is to proclaim this victory to others and to live in a way that reflects the transformative power of His work on the cross.

4.1 **Proclaiming the Gospel of Victory**

The message of Jesus **'**victory is the heart of the gospel. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to be His witnesses, sharing the good news of His triumph over evil and death with those who have not yet heard. In Matthew 28:19-20, Jesus commands us to make disciples of all nations, baptizing them and teaching them to obey all that He has

commanded. This is not merely a command; it is an invitation to participate in spreading the victory that we have received through Christ.

The Apostle Paul urges us in 2 Corinthians 5:20, **"***Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ***'***s stead, be you reconciled to God..”* As ambassadors, we represent the victory of Christ and call others to experience the same freedom and life that we have received. We must carry the message of reconciliation, the victory of Christ over Satan, sin, and death, to a world that is in desperate need of it.

4.2 **Living as Witnesses of His Victory**

Our lives should be living testimonies of the victory that Jesus has accomplished. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to live in a way that reflects His triumph over the forces of darkness. When we live in freedom from sin, when we resist the devil, and when we face life**'**s trials with hope in Christ**'**s ultimate victory over death, we demonstrate the reality of the victory we have in Jesus.

Paul encourages us in Philippians 2:15-16, **"***That you may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the middle of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom you shine as lights in the world; 16Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain..”* As Christians, we are called to shine as lights in the darkness, reflecting the victory of Christ in our lives. This involves not only our words but also our actions—living in such a way that others can see the power of Christ**'**s victory at work in us.

4.3 **Empowered by the Holy Spirit to Live Victoriously**

We do not carry out the mission of spreading Christ**'**s victory in our own strength. The Holy Spirit empowers us to live victoriously and to share this victory with others. In Acts 1:8, Jesus promises, **"***But you shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come on you: and you shall be witnesses to me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and to the uttermost part of the earth..”* It is through the Holy Spirit that we are equipped to live victorious lives and to boldly proclaim the message of Jesus **'**triumph to the world.

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are not left to our own devices but are strengthened by the Spirit to live out our calling. The same Spirit who raised Jesus from the dead lives in us, and He empowers us to walk in victory, to resist temptation, and to boldly share the good news of Jesus **'**victory with others.

4.4 **Living as Overcomers in the World**

The victory of Jesus is not only a spiritual reality but also a practical one. As Christians, we are called to overcome the challenges of life with the confidence that Christ has already won the ultimate victory. Whether we face personal struggles, spiritual battles, or even persecution, we are assured that, through Christ, we are more than conquerors (Romans 8:37). This victory should be visible in how we respond to trials and hardships. Our lives should testify to the fact that we are overcomers because of the power of Jesus **'**victory.

Our faith in Jesus and his victory,

In 1 John 5:4-5, the Apostle John writes, **"***For whatsoever is born of God overcomes the world: and this is the victory that overcomes the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcomes the world, but he that believes that Jesus is the Son of God?"* Our faith in Jesus and his victory, enables us to overcome the world**'**s challenges. As Christians, we live as overcomers because we are rooted in the victory Christ has already secured for us. This confidence enables us to endure, persevere, and continue to proclaim His triumph to the world.

Summary: Extending Christ's Victory Through Our Lives

As we reflect on Jesus **'**victory over Satan, sin, and death, we are reminded that His triumph is not just for us to enjoy privately but for us to share with the world. We are called to proclaim His victory, to live as witnesses of His triumph, and to empower others to walk in that same victory. Through the power of the Holy Spirit, we can live victoriously and be active participants in God**'**s mission to bring salvation to all people. Let us embrace the call to spread the message of Christ**'**s victory, knowing that, in Him, we are more than conquerors.

Conclusion: Walking in the Victory of Christ

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to live out the victory He has already secured for us. We are victorious over Satan, sin, and death because of Jesus' work on the cross and His resurrection. This victory empowers us to live in freedom, to resist the devil, to walk in holiness, and to face death with hope. Our victory in Christ is a present reality that should transform how we live every day. Let us embrace this victory, stand firm in it, and walk in the power of Jesus Christ.

God Gives Us Hope:

In Romans 15:13,(AKJV) Paul prays, **"***Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Spirit."*

Introduction: The Foundation of Our Hope in God

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are blessed to have a hope that is not like the fleeting optimism of the world. The hope that God gives us is secure, steadfast, and grounded in His character and promises. It is not wishful thinking but a confident expectation that rests on the finished work of Jesus Christ. This hope transcends our circumstances, providing us with strength, peace, and perseverance through life**'**s challenges. In both the present and the future, this hope is our anchor, and it is vital to how we live as Christians. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of hope, how God gives it to us, and how it shapes our lives as disciples of Jesus Christ.

1. **Hope in the Old Testament**

From the very beginning of the Bible, we see that God is the source of all hope. In the Old Testament, hope is often expressed as a trust in God's promises and faithfulness. For instance, in Psalm 39:7, the psalmist declares, **"***And now, Lord, what wait I for? My hope is in You."* Here, the psalmist reveals that hope is not based on earthly

circumstances but on a relationship with God. He is the secure foundation of our hope, the one we turn to in times of need.

In Isaiah 40:31, God**'**s promise to His people gives them hope for endurance, saying, **"***But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint."* This verse highlights how hope in God gives us the strength to persevere, even when we are weary. As Christians, this promise encourages us to place our trust in God, knowing He will sustain us through life**'**s challenges.

2. Hope Through Jesus Christ

Jesus Christ is the ultimate revelation of God**'**s promise and the fulfillment of our hope. Through His life, death, and resurrection, Jesus made a way for us to experience the fullness of hope—both in this life and in the eternal life to come. His resurrection from the dead is the foundation of our hope. As the Apostle Peter writes in 1 Peter 1:3, **"***Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,"* Jesus **'**victory over death guarantees our hope for eternal life and assures us that our future is secure in Him.

Jesus Himself also spoke of the hope that we have in Him. In John 14:1-3 (AKJV), He comforts His disciples by saying, **"***Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in God, believe also in me. 2In my Father**'**s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also."* These words remind us that our hope is not in this world but in the eternal promise of being with Jesus forever. The hope of our eternal home with God transforms how we live now, giving us the confidence to face trials with an eye on the future.

3. Hope in the New Testament

Hope continues to be a crucial part of the Christian life in the New Testament. It is not merely a passive wish but an active trust in God's promises, empowered by the Holy Spirit. In Romans 5:3-5, (AKJV) Paul writes, **"***And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation works patience; 4And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5And hope makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to us."* Here, Paul reminds us that hope grows in us even in the midst of suffering. As we face trials, they refine our character and increase our hope in God. Our hope does not disappoint because it is grounded in God**'**s love, which the Holy Spirit pours into our hearts.

In Romans 15:13,(AKJV) Paul prays, **"***Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost."* God is described as the **"**God of hope," and He fills us with joy and peace as we trust in Him. This hope is not something we muster up ourselves; it is a gift from God, made real in our lives through the Holy Spirit.

4. The Role of Hope in the Life of a Christian

Hope is not simply an abstract idea or a nice encourging word; it is something that shapes how we live day by day. As followers of Jesus Christ, our hope is a vital God instilled attibute that impacts our attitudes, actions, and endurance in the face of trials.

4.1 **Hope in Times of Suffering**

While life as Christians is not free from suffering, the hope we have in God gives us strength to endure. Jesus never promised a life without hardship, but He did promise to be with us in the midst of it. In John 16:33, Jesus says, **"***In the world you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."* Our hope is not that we will escape trouble but that, through Jesus, we can overcome the challenges of this world. Our suffering is not meaningless, and through it, God refines our faith and produces in us greater hope.

In 2 Corinthians 4:16-18,(AKJV) Paul encourages Christians to keep their focus on the eternal hope in Christ, saying, **"***For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."* This perspective enables us to face difficulty with endurance, knowing that our trials are temporary and that they are producing in us a weight of glory that will far outweigh them.

4.2 **Hope in the Promise of Eternal Life**

One of the most profound aspects of our hope as Christians is the certainty of eternal life with God. Our hope is not confined to the present but looks forward to the fulfillment of God's promises in the future. Titus 2:13 speaks of **"***that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ."* The return of Jesus Christ is the ultimate expression of our hope, and it is this promise that gives us assurance that everything we go through now will one day be made right.

This future hope changes how we live today. It encourages us to persevere, knowing that the suffering we experience is temporary, and it compels us to live in light of eternity, prioritizing the things that have lasting value.

5. **Living as People of Hope**

As Christians, we are not only recipients of hope but also ambassadors of hope to the world. Our lives should reflect the hope that we have in Christ, demonstrating to others the power and peace that comes from trusting in Him.

5.1 **Shining as Lights in a Dark World**

The hope we have in God is meant to be a testimony to those around us. In a world filled with fear, uncertainty, and despair, Christians are called to shine as lights, offering the hope that comes from the gospel of Jesus Christ. In Matthew 5:14-16,(AKJV) Jesus says, *You are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light to all that are in the house. 16Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*Our hope is meant to shine through our actions, words, and attitudes, drawing others to the God who gives us hope.

5.2 **Sharing the Hope of the Gospel**

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to share the hope we have with the world. In 1 Peter 3:15, (AKJV) Peter encourages us to be ready to give an answer for the hope within us: **“***But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asks you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:.”* Our hope is not just for ourselves; it is a message to be shared with a world in desperate need of it. We are called to point others to the hope found in the gospel of Jesus Christ, who offers forgiveness, peace, and eternal life.

Conclusion: Living in the Hope of God

God gives us a living hope—one that is rooted in the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the promises of an eternal future with Him. This hope sustains us in trials, empowers us to endure, and compels us to live for eternity. As Christians, we are called to live as people of hope, sharing this hope with others and shining the light of Christ in a dark world. Let us embrace this hope, knowing that it is secure in the faithfulness of God, and let it be the foundation of everything we do.

Jesus Calls Us His Friends;

Introduction: The Gift of Friendship with Jesus

In John 15:13-15, Jesus makes an extraordinary declaration: **“**Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends. You are my friends if you do what I command you.No longer do I call you servants, for the servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all that I have heard from my Father I have made known to you."(AKJV).

Greek Word for "Friends"

Greek word: **φίλοι** (*phíloi*)

- From **φίλος (*philos*)** — a word meaning "beloved," "dear one," or "friend."
- **Implication**: A deep, affectionate, personal bond—not just an acquaintance or follower. It implies **mutual love, trust, and openness**.

Key Theological Meaning

1. **Relational Shift**:
   Jesus moves His disciples from the role of mere **servants** (who obey without full understanding) to **friends**, who are brought into intimacy with Him and the Father**’**s plans.
2. **Revealed Knowledge**:
   He says, **“***I have made known to you everything I heard from my Father”*—a hallmark of genuine friendship, not hierarchy.

3. **Sacrificial Love**:
   He ties friendship to love that is willing to lay down one**’**s life—pointing to the cross.
   “*Greater love has no one than this...”* — verse 13

4. **Conditional Relationship**:
   “*You are my friends if you do what I command.”*
   This shows that friendship with Jesus involves **obedience** rooted in love, not legalism.

This passage reveals a profound aspect of our relationship with Jesus — He calls us His friends. This is no ordinary friendship but one rooted in love, sacrifice, and mutual knowledge. It is a friendship that goes beyond mere companionship, and it reshapes the way we understand our identity as followers of Christ. As believers, we are invited not just to serve Jesus but to experience an intimate, loving relationship with Him, characterized by trust, revelation, and shared purpose.

This commentary explores the biblical understanding of what it means that Jesus calls us His friends, how this friendship is built, and how it shapes our lives as His disciples. We will delve into the deeper aspects of this relationship, considering both the privileges and responsibilities it entails, and how this friendship transforms us into people who reflect His love and truth to the world.

Friendship with Jesus in the Old Testament

While the idea of friendship with God is most explicitly seen in the New Testament through Jesus' words, the Old Testament also contains glimpses of a personal, intimate relationship between God and His people. In the Old Testament, we see a few individuals who are described as **“**friends of God” or who experience a close relationship with Him, such as Abraham and Moses.

Abraham is called the **“**friend of God” in James 2:23, which references the deep trust and faith Abraham had in God, demonstrated in his willingness to obey even when it was difficult or costly. In Isaiah 41:8, God reminds the people of Israel, **“**But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.” This relationship is not one of servitude alone, but one of partnership, rooted in faith, obedience, and love.

Similarly, Moses enjoyed a unique and intimate relationship with God. In Exodus 33:11, it is written, **“**And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaks unto his friend.” This closeness with God set Moses apart as a leader and mediator for the people of Israel. These Old Testament relationships show that God desired a deep, personal connection with His people, though the full revelation of this friendship would be made manifest in the person of Jesus Christ.

Jesus as the Fulfillment of True Friendship

In the New Testament, Jesus brings the concept of friendship with God to its full expression. In John 15:13, Jesus says, **“**Greater love has no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.” This ultimate act of love reveals the depth of the friendship that Jesus offers. Jesus **’**sacrifice on the cross is the defining moment of His friendship

with humanity. He laid down His life not just for His disciples but for all of humanity, offering the most selfless, sacrificial love possible. This is the standard of friendship He invites us to enter into — a love that is willing to give everything for the good of others.

Moreover, in John 15:15, Jesus emphasizes that He has not only chosen us to be His friends, but He has also revealed to us the very heart of God. As He says, **"**all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you." Through Jesus, we are invited into the most intimate knowledge of God**'**s will, His love, and His purposes. This revelation is not reserved for a select few but is extended to all who follow Jesus, making them participants in the divine conversation between the Father and the Son.

The Nature of Our Friendship with Jesus

Jesus **'**friendship is rooted in mutual love, trust, and knowledge. However, it is also characterized by several important features:

1. A Friendship Built on Sacrifice

As mentioned, Jesus **'**love for His friends was demonstrated through His sacrificial death on the cross. In 1 John 3:16, we are reminded, **"**Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren." True friendship, in the biblical sense, involves sacrificial love. As Jesus laid down His life for us, we are called to lay down our lives for one another. This sacrificial love is what makes Jesus **'**friendship with us so unique — He didn**'**t just offer His love in words but through action.

2. A Friendship That Involves Obedience

Jesus **'**call to friendship is not one of mere sentimental affection; it is a relationship grounded in mutual commitment and obedience. In John 15:14, He says, **"**Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you." Obedience to Jesus is a natural outflow of the love and trust that characterize our friendship with Him. As His friends, we desire to follow His teachings and live according to His will. This obedience is not burdensome but stems from a heart of gratitude for the love and grace we have received from Him.

3. A Friendship That Brings Transformation

A deep friendship with Jesus changes us. We are not left as we were before we encountered Him. Jesus **'**friendship invites us to share in His mission, His purposes, and His holiness. As we walk with Jesus, we are transformed by His love, and we are called to reflect His character to the world. In Matthew 11:29, Jesus invites us, **"**Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls." The more we walk with Him, the more we become like Him — humble, loving, and full of grace.

4. A Friendship That Leads to Partnership in His Mission

Jesus calls us to join Him in His mission to bring the gospel to the world. As His friends, we are not passive recipients of His love but active participants in His kingdom work. In John 15:16, He says, **"**Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain." Our friendship with Jesus is not meant to be a private affair but one that compels us to go

out and bear fruit for His kingdom. As His friends, we are called to spread His love, share His message of salvation, and live lives that bring glory to God.

5. The Responsibilities of Friendship with Jesus

While Jesus ’friendship with us is a gift, it also carries responsibilities. The closer we draw to Jesus, the more we are called to reflect His character and fulfill His purposes in the world. As His friends, we are entrusted with the responsibility to live in such a way that others see His love and truth in us. We are to love one another as He has loved us, serve others with humility, and follow His example of sacrifice.

5.1 The Role of Correction in Friendship

In Proverbs 27:6, we read, “Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.” This passage offers an important insight into the nature of true friendship — it is a friendship that seeks our best, even when that involves correction. In a true friendship with Jesus, He is not afraid to correct us when necessary, not to harm us, but to guide us toward holiness and righteousness. Just as a friend who loves us will gently rebuke us when we are in danger, Jesus, in His friendship, lovingly disciplines and redirects us for our own good.

This aspect of friendship can be difficult, as correction is often painful. Yet, it is a sign of deep love and care. In Revelation 3:19, Jesus Himself says, “As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.” The wounds of a friend — or the loving correction of Jesus — may be uncomfortable, but they are designed to help us grow and mature in our faith. Jesus ’correction is always for our benefit, and His love is the foundation upon which it is given.

Conclusion: Embracing the Friendship of Jesus

Jesus ’call to friendship is an invitation to experience the deepest and most meaningful relationship possible. It is a friendship rooted in love, sacrifice, obedience, and shared purpose. As we embrace this friendship, we are transformed by His grace, called to reflect His character, and commissioned to join in His mission to the world. May we live in the light of this extraordinary friendship, allowing it to shape every part of our lives, and may we invite others to experience the same loving friendship with Jesus. As we walk with Him, we find our true identity, purpose, and joy.

Jesus Makes the Way that we can abide in Him, God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His Love:

In John 14:23 (AKJV), Jesus says, "If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

Definition and Meaning

"Jesus makes the way"
This phrase refers to Jesus being the only means of access to God. Through His life, death, and resurrection, He bridges the gap between sinful humanity and a holy God.

❝I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” – John 14:6

"That we can abide in Him"
To abide means to remain, dwell, or stay connected in a continuous relationship. Jesus calls His followers to stay intimately united with Him.

❝Abide in me, and I in you.” – John 15:4

"God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His Love"
Through abiding in Jesus, believers enter into relationship with the triune God: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. This relationship is grounded in divine love.

❝God**’**s love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.” – Romans 5:5

Key Biblical Words

1. "Way" (Path, Access)

- **Hebrew (Old Testament)**
  - דֶּרֶךְ *(derek)* – way, road, path
    Example: Isaiah 35:8 **❝ –**A highway shall be there, and it shall be called the Way of Holiness.”
- **Greek (New Testament)**
  - *ὁδός (hodos)* – way, road, journey
    Used in John 14:6: **❝**I am the way (hodos), and the truth, and the life.”

2. "Abide" (Remain, Dwell, Live With)

- **Hebrew (Old Testament)**
  - שָׁכַן *(shakan)* – to dwell, reside
    Example: Exodus 25:8 **❝ –**Let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.”
  - יָשַׁב *(yashav)* – to sit, remain, dwell
    Example: Psalm 91:1 **❝ –**He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High will abide in the shadow of the Almighty.”
- **Greek (New Testament)**
  - *μένω (menō)* – to remain, stay, abide
    Used in John 15:4: **❝**Abide (menō) in me, and I in you.”

3. "Love"

- **Hebrew (Old Testament)**
  - אַהֲבָה *(ahavah)* – love, affection, covenant love
    Example: Deuteronomy 7:9 **❝ –**Know therefore that the Lord your God is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and steadfast love (ahavah).”
- **Greek (New Testament)**

- *ἀγάπη (agapē)* – selfless, sacrificial, divine love
  Used in John 15:9: **“**As the Father has loved (agapē) me, so have I loved you. Abide in my love.”

Summary

The phrase "Jesus makes the way that we can abide in Him, God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His love" expresses a biblical truth: through Jesus, we are given access to dwell in a relationship with the triune God, sustained by divine love. The Hebrew and Greek words deepen our understanding of what it means to walk with God, remain in Him, and be embraced by His everlasting love.

This verse highlights the profound reality that through Jesus Christ, we are invited into an intimate relationship with God the Father, Jesus, the Holy Spirit, and in the love of God. The ability to abide in this divine fellowship is a result of Jesus' sacrifice and His continual work in our lives, enabling us to experience the fullness of God's love, presence, and power. This commentary will explore the biblical foundation of abiding in Jesus, the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His love, understanding how this relationship shapes the Christian life.

Introduction: The Gift of Abiding in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit

The divine act of "abiding" is foundational to the Christian faith. To abide means to remain, dwell, or stay connected in a deep, lasting way. For the believer, it means living in a close relationship with Jesus, rooted in His love, and empowered by the Holy Spirit. Jesus not only offers salvation but also makes a way for us to experience continual fellowship with God the Father and the Holy Spirit, transforming every aspect of our lives. Abiding in God is not a passive act but an ongoing, active relationship that shapes our identity, actions, and purpose as followers of Christ.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of how we can abide in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit. We will examine the means through which this connection is made possible, the role of each Person of the Trinity in our abiding relationship, and how it impacts our lives as disciples of Jesus.

Abiding in Jesus: The Way, the Truth, and the Life

In John 15:4-5 (AKJV), J*esus invites us to abide in Him: "Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."*

Jesus, as the true vine, is the source of our life, nourishment, and strength. To abide in Him is to remain connected to His presence, to His teaching, and to His love. Through this connection, we are empowered to bear fruit for God's kingdom, reflecting His nature and fulfilling His purposes.

The invitation to abide in Jesus is not only for salvation but also for transformation. Jesus' words remain in us as we follow His teachings, live in obedience to Him, and experience the power of the Holy Spirit working within us. Abiding in Jesus means that His life becomes our life, and His love becomes our love. It is through this relationship that we come to know the Father and experience the fullness of His love.

Abiding in God the Father: The Source of All Love

In John 14:23, Jesus explains that if we love Him and keep His words, both He and the Father will come and make their abode with us. This promise underscores the intimate connection between the Father and the Son in our lives. Abiding in Jesus also means abiding in the Father. The Father**'**s love is the foundation of everything that Jesus did on earth, and it is through His love that we are adopted as sons and daughters in Christ. Jesus reveals the Father**'**s heart to us, showing us what it means to be loved by God.

In 1 John 4:16 (AKJV), we read, *"And we have known and believed the love that God has to us. God is love; and he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him."*

Abiding in the love of God the Father transforms us. His love is the source of our identity, purpose, and security. It is by God's love that we are drawn into a relationship with Him and empowered to love others as He has loved us.

The love of the Father is not only a passive affection but an active force that draws us closer to Him and propels us into action. As we abide in His love, we become conduits of that love to a broken world. This love shapes our relationships, attitudes, and actions, enabling us to live out the command to love one another as Christ has loved us (John 13:34-35).

Abiding in the Holy Spirit: The Empowering Presence

One of the key aspects of abiding in Jesus and the Father is the active presence of the Holy Spirit in our lives. Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to be with His disciples after His ascension. **In John 14:16-17** (AKJV), *He says, "If you love me, keep my commandments. 16And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you.."*

The Holy Spirit is not just a distant observer but an intimate and empowering divine person and presence that dwells within believers.

The Holy Spirit enables us to abide in Christ and the Father. He teaches, guides, convicts, comforts, and empowers us to live the Christian life. In Romans 8:9 (AKJV), Paul writes, "But you are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you." The indwelling of the Holy Spirit is what makes our relationship with God the Father and Jesus Christ a living, dynamic reality. He helps us grow in holiness, makes us aware of God's will, and equips us to bear fruit for God's kingdom.

Abiding in the Holy Spirit is essential for a vibrant Christian life. Without the Spirit, we cannot live according to God's will, nor can we experience the fullness of His love. The Holy Spirit is the divine presence that keeps us connected to the Father and the Son, making God's love real and active in our lives.

The Role of Abiding in Jesus' Love: The Fulfillment of God's Command

In John 15:9-10 (AKJV), Jesus tells His disciples, *"As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you: continue in my love. If you keep my commandments, you shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love."*

Abiding in Jesus' love is central to the Christian life. Jesus' love is sacrificial, unconditional, and eternal. He invites us to continue in that love, to make it our home and our foundation.

Abiding in Jesus' love means living in obedience to His commands. It is not a passive state but an active choice to align our lives with His will. As we obey Jesus, we remain in His love, and His love transforms us from the inside out. The more we experience His love, the more we are compelled to share that love with others, fulfilling His command to love one another as He has loved us.

The Impact of Abiding: Fruitfulness and Transformation

Abiding in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit leads to a transformed life. **In John 15:5** (AKJV), Jesus explains, *"I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."*

As we abide in Christ, we bear fruit — the fruit of the Spirit, the fruit of good works, and the fruit of evangelism. Our lives become a testimony to the transformative power of God's presence in us.

Abiding in God leads to a life of peace, joy, love, and faithfulness. It enables us to endure trials, to love our enemies, and to fulfill the calling God has placed on our lives. This fruitfulness is a direct result of our connection to the divine, and it is through our ongoing relationship with Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit that we become more like Christ and fulfill our purpose in the world.

Conclusion: The Invitation to Abide in Divine Fellowship

The invitation to abide in One God, who is Yahweh, (God the Father), Yeshua (Jesus, God the Son), and Ruach HaKodesh, (God the Holy Spirit), It is a call to live in deep, intimate fellowship with One God and His love, and likewise all three persons of the Godhead abide in us. Through Jesus Christ, we are made able to experience the fullness of God's presence and love. This abiding relationship is the foundation of unity and our Christian life, enabling us to bear fruit, grow in holiness, and fulfill God's purposes for us. As we remain in His love, we are transformed into the image of Christ, and we become witnesses to the world of the incredible love and grace of our Savior. Let us accept this invitation to abide, knowing that it is through this relationship that we find our true identity, purpose, and joy.

Adoption as Children of God:

Text: Romans 8:15 (AKJV):
"For we have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but we have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father."

Greek (New Testament)

Word: υἱοθεσία (*huiothesia*)

- **Transliteration**: *huiothesia*
- **Pronunciation**: hwee-oth-es-ee'-ah
- **Strong's Concordance Number**: G5206

Definition:

- Derived from *huios* (son) + *tithēmi* (to place or set).
- Literally means **"placing as a son"** or **"adoption as sons"**.
- Used in the New Testament to describe the spiritual adoption of believers into the family of God through Jesus Christ.

Biblical Usage:

- Romans 8:15, 8:23
- Galatians 4:5
- Ephesians 1:5

Theological Meaning:

- Refers to the legal and relational act by which God makes believers His children, granting them the full rights and privileges of sonship.

Hebrew (Old Testament)

There is **no specific Hebrew word** that directly translates to **"**adoption" in the Old Testament in the way it's used in the New Testament. The concept of **adoption** as a legal or theological term is **not emphasized** in ancient Israelite culture as it is in Greco-Roman society.

However, there are **examples of adoption-like situations**, though without a dedicated Hebrew term:

Examples:

- **Moses** was adopted by Pharaoh**'**s daughter (Exodus 2:10).
- **Esther** was taken in and raised by Mordecai (Esther 2:7).

Hebrew terms sometimes associated with such ideas:

- **לָקַח(*laqach*)** – to take, receive, seize
- **אָמַץ(*amats*)** – to strengthen, make strong (used metaphorically for support or care, not adoption per se)

Summary:

- **Greek**: *huiothesia* – formal/legal adoption into God's family.
- **Hebrew**: No single word for "adoption," but the concept appears in narratives.

Introduction: The Privilege of Our Adoption By God

As Christians, the gift of adoption into the family of God is one of the most beautiful and profound truths of our faith. Through Jesus Christ, we are not only forgiven and reconciled to God, but we are also brought into a new, intimate relationship with Him. Romans 8:15 reminds us that we have received the "Spirit of adoption," which allows us to cry out to God as our Father. This adoption is far more than a legal transaction—it is a deeply relational act that signifies God's great love for us and the new identity He has given us as His children.

In this commentary, we will explore the biblical understanding of adoption, its significance for us as followers of Jesus Christ, and the transformation it brings to our lives both now and for eternity. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are not only recipients of God**'**s love and grace but also heirs of His promises, called to live as representatives of His kingdom.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Adoption

Adoption is a deeply rooted biblical truth, used powerfully to describe our new relationship with God. In the ancient world, adoption was a legally binding act that placed an individual into a new family, granting them all the rights and privileges of a natural-born child. This same principle and privledge is applied to our spiritual lives in the New Testament, where God, in His grace, adopts us into His family.

1.1 God's Plan of Adoption

Text: Ephesians 1:4-5 (AKJV):
"According as He has chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will."

Chosen Before the Foundation of the World

Our adoption into God**'**s family was not an afterthought. As Christians, we understand that God predestined us for adoption before the foundation of the world. This means that adoption was always part of God**'**s eternal plan, demonstrating His immense love and His desire to bring us into His family.

Grafted into God's Family

Text: Romans 11:17 (AKJV):

"And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree; "

If we are Gentiles, we are grafted into God**'**s family when we accept Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior. The concept of being grafted into God**'**s covenant people signifies that, though we were once outsiders, through faith in Christ, we become part of His

chosen family. This gift and testament to God's grace, making us recipients of the same spiritual blessings and promises He has given to His original Jewish people. Through Jesus, we share in the rich heritage of God's promises and partake in the eternal life He offers to all who believe.

By Jesus Christ

Our adoption is made possible through Jesus Christ. It is through His death and resurrection that we are reconciled to God, enabling us to be spiritually and legally adopted into His family.

1.2 The Spirit of Adoption

Text: Romans 8:16-17 (AKJV):
"The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together."

The Role of the Holy Spirit

The Spirit of adoption is the Holy Spirit, who affirms in our hearts that we are indeed children of God. His presence in our lives gives us the assurance of our adoption, confirming our new identity as God's beloved children. This assurance allows us to live with confidence, knowing that God's love for us is steadfast and unchanging.

Heirs of God

As God's children, we are not only loved by Him but also made heirs of His kingdom. This means that we share in the inheritance of eternal life and the many spiritual blessings that come with being part of God's family. Our adoption promises a future glory, where we will be co-heirs with Jesus Christ of all that God has prepared for those who love Him.

2. The Significance of Adoption

Adoption into God's family changes our identity, our relationship with God, and our relationship with one another. It is a status that is not based on our actions but solely on God's grace and love.

2.1 Our New Identity as Children of God

Text: 1 John 3:1 (AKJV):
"Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knows us not, because it knew Him not."

A Remarkable Love

John marvels at the love God has shown by calling us His children. This love is not based on our worth or actions, but is a free and unconditional gift. As followers of Jesus Christ, our new identity means we are no longer strangers or outsiders but fully accepted and loved as God's own children. This identity shapes the way we see ourselves and interact with the world.

A Change in Status

To be adopted by God is to transition from being an orphan—separated from God by sin—to becoming a beloved child of the King. We have been given a new

standing, with all the privileges of God’s protection, provision, and care. As His children, we are heirs to His promises and active participants in His eternal kingdom.

2.2 Intimacy with the Father

Text: Galatians 4:6-7 (AKJV):
"And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore you are no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ."

Abba, Father

The term “Abba” is an Aramaic word meaning “Papa.” It signifies a close, personal relationship with God. Through the Spirit of Christ in us, we are able to cry out to God as our Father, not from a place of fear or distance but with deep, trusting affection. This is the privilege of every adopted child of God, knowing that we are loved and cared for intimately by our Heavenly Father.

From Servants to Sons

Before our adoption, we were slaves to sin, but now, as God’s children, we are no longer servants. We are sons and daughters, inheritors of all the rights and privileges that come with that status. Our relationship with God is characterized by love and freedom, not fear or legalism.

2.3 A Family of Believers

Text: Ephesians 2:19 (AKJV):
"Now therefore you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God."

The Church as God’s Household

Our adoption into God’s family is not only a personal reality, but also a communal one. As children of God, we are united with fellow believers in the body of Christ, the Church. We are fellow citizens with believers from every nation and language, sharing a common identity as children of God. This calls us to love, serve, and encourage one another as brothers and sisters in Christ.

Unity in the Spirit

The same Spirit that unites us with the Father also unites us with one another. We are called to live out our adoption in community, supporting each other, offering encouragement, and sharing God’s love with the world around us. The family of God is a place of refuge, support, and mutual care.

3. The Privileges of Being Adopted

As adopted children of God, we enjoy immense privileges that transform our lives and give us hope for the future.

3.1 Access to God’s Presence

Text: Hebrews 4:16 (AKJV):
"Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."

Bold Access to the Throne of Grace
As adopted children, we have the privilege of approaching God's throne of grace with confidence. We are no longer distant from God or fearful of His judgment, but are invited to come near to Him, knowing He is our loving Father. In times of need, we can freely approach Him, trusting He will offer us mercy and grace.

3.2 Security in God's Love

Text: Romans 8:38-39 (AKJV):
"For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Unshakeable Love
Our adoption into God's family means that nothing can ever separate us from His love. In Christ, we are secure, forever held in His loving embrace. This security is not based on our performance but on God's unchanging love and faithfulness. No matter the trials we face, we can be confident that His love for us is constant and unbreakable.

3.3 A Hope of Glory

Text: Colossians 3:4 (AKJV):
"When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall we also appear with Him in glory."

Glory with Christ
Our adoption gives us the hope of future glory. As children of God, we are promised that one day we will be fully conformed to the image of His Son and will share in His glory. This is the ultimate inheritance for all of us—eternal life in the presence of God, where we will fully experience the joy, peace, and love of being in God's family forever.

Conclusion: Living as Children of God

To be adopted into God's family is one of the greatest gifts He has given us. It transforms our identity, our relationship with Him, and our purpose in life. As His children, we are called to live in the fullness of our adoption, embracing the privileges of being in His family and reflecting His love to the world. May we, as followers of Jesus Christ, live with the confidence, security, and hope that comes from knowing we are eternally loved and accepted by our Heavenly Father.

Greater Works Than These: The Promise of Jesus to Christians:

Scripture: John 14:12 (AKJV)

"Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to my Father. 13And whatever you shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14If you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it."

1. The Context of Jesus' Promise

In John 14, Jesus is preparing His disciples for His departure. He speaks about His imminent return to the Father and reassures them that even though He will no longer be physically present with them, His mission will continue through them. In this context, Jesus makes the astounding promise that those who believe in Him will do the same works He did, and even greater works.

This is a profound statement that challenges our understanding of what it means to follow Jesus. It suggests that Jesus, while performing miraculous signs, healings, and teachings, is not limiting His work to just His earthly ministry. Instead, He invites His followers into a partnership in carrying out His mission, even surpassing the scope of His own works through the power of the Holy Spirit.

2. What Does "Greater Works" Mean?

To understand the promise of "greater works," it**'**s essential to define what Jesus means by "works." Jesus performed many miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, and teaching with authority. However, His ultimate work was the sacrifice on the cross, providing salvation for humanity through His death and resurrection.

When Jesus says that His disciples (including us) will do "greater works," He**'**s not suggesting that the works of believers in Jesus will be more spectacular than His own. Rather, He is highlighting the **extent** and **impact** of the works that would be done through those who believe in Him, empowered by the Holy Spirit.

- **Greater in Reach**: Jesus' physical ministry was localized to a small region of Israel. The "greater works" involve a global outreach. Through the empowerment of the Holy Spirit, the gospel would spread beyond Israel to the ends of the earth (Matthew 28:19-20).
- **Greater in Number**: Jesus performed a limited number of miracles during His time on earth. However, after His ascension, His disciples would multiply His works exponentially. Believers all over the world would perform acts of healing, preach the gospel, and bring people to faith in Jesus.
- **Greater in Spiritual Impact**: The ultimate "greater work" is the **spread of the gospel** and the work of salvation. Jesus' death and resurrection secured salvation for all who believe. After Jesus ascended, His disciples, filled with the Holy Spirit, would lead millions to salvation, fulfilling the Great Commission.

3. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Greater Works

The key to accomplishing these "greater works" lies in the empowering presence of the **Holy Spirit**. When Jesus promises greater works, He is pointing to the coming of the Holy Spirit, who would enable His followers to carry out the mission in His name. Without the Holy Spirit, believers would be powerless to do the works of God.

Scripture Reference: John 14:16-17 (AKJV)
"And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide

with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you"

The Holy Spirit empowers believers to:

- **Proclaim the Gospel**: The Holy Spirit empowers believers to be witnesses of Jesus Christ (Acts 1:8). The message of salvation, once limited to a small group of disciples, would now be carried to every corner of the earth by believers empowered by the Spirit.
- **Perform Miracles and Healings**: Just as Jesus healed the sick, raised the dead, and performed signs and wonders, the apostles and early believers also performed similar miracles through the Holy Spirit (Acts 3:6-8, Acts 5:12-16). These works would continue throughout the church age.
- **Transform Lives**: The most powerful "greater work" of all is the transformation of lives. Through the Holy Spirit, believers are able to lead others to Christ, and in doing so, they become instruments of transformation for entire communities and nations. The Holy Spirit is at work in believers, changing hearts, renewing minds, and enabling them to live Christ-centered lives (Romans 8:11).

4. The Greater Works of Evangelism and Discipleship

While Jesus' earthly ministry was focused on the Jewish people, He gave His disciples the commission to go and make disciples of all nations. The "greater works" include the **evangelism and discipleship** that spread the message of salvation to the entire world. Through the Holy Spirit, the gospel message was preached to all people, in all places, leading to the formation of the Church and the spread of Christianity around the world.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 28:19-20 (AKJV)
"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and so, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

This commission continues today as believers are still called to share the gospel and make disciples. Every person who comes to Christ is a result of the "greater works" promised by Jesus. Each believer who shares the gospel or leads someone to salvation is part of this ongoing mission.

5. Living Out the Greater Works Today

To live out the "greater works" that Jesus spoke of,we need to recognize the responsibility to engage in the work of the Kingdom with faith, obedience, and empowerment from the Holy Spirit. It requires a willingness to:

- **Preach the Gospel**: Sharing the message of Jesus Christ with others, in word and deed.

- **Pray for Miracles**: Trusting God to work through us to perform miracles, healings, and signs that testify to His power and glory.
- **Serve Others**: Showing the love of Christ through acts of kindness, compassion, and justice, furthering the mission of God on earth.
- **Make Disciples**: Helping others grow in their relationship with Christ through teaching, mentoring, and guiding them in the faith.

The greater works are not just about doing extraordinary things but about faithfully participating in God's plan to bring salvation to the world.

6. The Role of Faith in Greater Works

Jesus' promise of greater works is tied directly to faith. The person who believes in Him—who trusts in His ability and power—will see these greater works manifest. It is through faith that believers are able to step out in obedience, knowing that God will work through them.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 17:20 (AKJV)
"And Jesus said to them, Because of your unbelief: for truly I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible to you.'"

Faith is essential in fulfilling the greater works. We must trust in God's power and the Holy Spirit working within us to accomplish the tasks He has set before us.

Conclusion: Embracing the Promise of Greater Works

The promise of "greater works" is not just for the disciples of Jesus' time; it is for every Christian who has sincerely placed their faith in Him. Through the Holy Spirit, we are empowered to do the same works that Jesus did—proclaiming the gospel, healing the sick, performing miracles, and transforming lives. And because of the power of the Spirit, we are called to do **greater works** than Jesus did during His earthly ministry, reaching further and impacting more people with the message of salvation.

As we embrace this calling, we must walk by faith, depend on the Holy Spirit, and live in obedience to God**'**s mission. The world awaits the **greater works** that we, the body of Christ, are called to do for His glory.

Jesus- Wonderful Counselor:

Scripture: Isaiah 9:6 “For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace..”

In the prophecy of Isaiah, we encounter a profound revelation of the Messiah, who is described as the "Wonderful Counselor." This title speaks to the wisdom, guidance, and comfort that Jesus offers to all who seek Him.

As the Wonderful Counselor, Jesus embodies the perfect source of wisdom and understanding. His counsel surpasses human understanding, offering insight and clarity in every situation we face. Whether we are grappling with difficult decisions, navigating challenging circumstances, or seeking direction for our lives, Jesus stands ready to offer His guidance and wisdom.

Moreover, the counsel of Jesus is characterized by His boundless love and compassion. He understands the depths of our hearts and the intricacies of our lives, and He meets us in our moments of need with empathy and grace. In His presence, we find comfort and reassurance, knowing that He walks with us through every trial and triumph.

Embracing Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor requires a posture of humility and openness to His leading. It involves surrendering our own understanding and trusting in His wisdom and timing. As we draw near to Him in prayer and meditation on His Word, He illuminates our paths and empowers us to walk in His truth.

Let us, therefore, embrace Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor with hearts full of gratitude and trust. May we seek His counsel in every area of our lives, knowing that in Him, we find the wisdom and guidance we need to navigate life's journey with confidence and grace.

Jesus – Our Wonderful Counselor
Text: Isaiah 9:6 (AKJV):
“For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.”

Original Hebrew

The phrase **"Wonderful Counselor"** is from the Hebrew:

- **פֶּלֶא יוֹעֵץ(pele ʾyoʿetz)**
  - **פֶּלֶא(pele')** – *wonder, marvel, miracle*; something extraordinary or beyond human comprehension
  - **יוֹעֵץ(yoʿetz)** – *counselor, advisor, one who gives wise guidance*

Together, **pele ʾyoʿetz** suggests **a miraculous or divinely wise counselor**—someone who doesn**ʾ**t just give advice, but gives insight far above human wisdom. This title reflects both Jesus **ʾ**divine origin and His role in guiding His people with perfect wisdom.

What It Means

1. **Wonderful (Pele')** – Jesus is extraordinary in character, nature, and action. His words and works evoke awe and amazement.

2. **Counselor (Yo‘etz)** – Jesus guides us with divine wisdom. He knows our hearts, understands our needs, and leads us with perfect understanding.

“In whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.” – Colossians 2:3 “If anyone lacks wisdom, let him ask God…” – James 1:5

In Practical Terms

Calling Jesus **Our Wonderful Counselor** means:

- He is **available** to guide you personally.
- His counsel is **wise**, not worldly.
- He understands your struggles perfectly—He**’**s not just divine, but also walked in human shoes.
- You can trust His voice above all others.

Introduction: Jesus, the Wisdom of God

In Isaiah 9:6, one of the most profound messianic prophecies in the Bible, the coming Savior is described by a series of powerful titles. Among them is **“**Wonderful Counselor,” a name that points to the divine wisdom and guidance that Jesus brings to His people. This title speaks to His role as the perfect source of wisdom and guidance in all situations, offering counsel that is not only truthful but transformative.

The phrase **“**Wonderful Counselor” captures two distinct qualities: **“**Wonderful” refers to the awe-inspiring nature of Jesus, while **“**Counselor” refers to His role as a guide, advisor, and source of divine wisdom. This commentary will explore what it means for Jesus to be our Wonderful Counselor, how He provides guidance in our lives, and how we can seek His wisdom as we navigate the complexities of life.

1. The Meaning of “Wonderful Counselor”

The title **“**Wonderful Counselor” encapsulates two aspects of Jesus **’**nature that set Him apart from any earthly advisor.

1.1 “Wonderful” – Beyond Our Understanding

The word **“**Wonderful” in this context conveys something extraordinary, marvelous, and beyond human comprehension. It refers to the divine wonder of God**’**s plan, which is fulfilled in the coming of Jesus. His wisdom and knowledge surpass all human understanding, and the counsel He gives is always perfect and filled with wonder.

Scripture Reference: Isaiah 25:1 (AKJV):
“O Lord, you are my God; I will exalt you, I will praise your name; for you have done wonderful things; your counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.”

In this verse, the word **“**wonderful” points to the miraculous and awe-inspiring nature of God's deeds. Jesus, as the incarnation of God, embodies this wonder and offers counsel that reflects divine wisdom—wisdom that is both supernatural and life-changing.

1.2 “Counselor” – The Divine Guide

The title **“**Counselor” speaks to Jesus' role as the one who provides wise guidance. As a counselor, He offers direction, instruction, and advice that leads us to true understanding and transformation. Unlike the counselors of this world, whose advice can be limited or flawed, Jesus **’**counsel is always perfect, rooted in divine truth, and directed toward the flourishing of our lives.

Scripture Reference: John 14:26 (AKJV):
“But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you..”

As the **“**Wonderful Counselor,” Jesus continues to guide His followers through the Holy Spirit. The Spirit is sent to teach us, remind us of Jesus' words, and lead us in truth. This ongoing counsel enables us to live according to God**’**s will, bringing peace and understanding to our hearts.

2. The Role of Jesus as Our Wonderful Counselor

Jesus as the Wonderful Counselor plays a vital role in every believer**’**s life. He is the one we turn to for wisdom, guidance, and comfort in every situation. His counsel is available to us through His Word, through prayer, and through the leading of the Holy Spirit.

2.1 Jesus Offers Perfect Guidance

The wisdom Jesus provides is perfect and suited to every circumstance. When we face difficult decisions, moments of confusion, or spiritual battles, His counsel is the most reliable and trustworthy source of guidance. Unlike human counselors, whose advice can sometimes be swayed by personal biases or limited knowledge, Jesus' counsel is always grounded in divine truth and love.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 7:24-25 (AKJV):
“Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock”

Jesus **’**wisdom provides a firm foundation for our lives. When we follow His counsel, our lives are built on the solid rock of His truth, and we can withstand any trial or storm.

2.2 Jesus Knows Us Deeply and Offers Personal Guidance

As the Wonderful Counselor, Jesus understands the depths of our hearts and minds. He is not distant or detached but intimately involved in the lives of His followers. His counsel is personalized, taking into account our unique struggles, questions, and needs.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 4:15-16 (AKJV):
“For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.”

Jesus, as our Counselor, sympathizes with our weaknesses and offers grace and mercy in our times of need. His guidance is not cold or distant but compassionate and understanding, offering the comfort we need in our struggles.

2.3 Jesus Offers Comfort and Peace Through His Counsel

In addition to offering wisdom, Jesus **’**counsel brings peace. His advice is never meant to add stress or burden but to guide us to the freedom and peace that come from walking in His will. As the Wonderful Counselor, He brings rest to our weary souls.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 11:28-30 (AKJV):
“Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke on you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest to your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

The counsel of Jesus is gentle and kind. It brings peace to the troubled heart and restores us to a place of spiritual rest.

3. Seeking Jesus ’Counsel in Our Lives

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to seek the wisdom and guidance of our Wonderful Counselor in all areas of our lives. Whether we are facing life**’**s challenges, making decisions, or simply seeking direction, Jesus is the ultimate source of wisdom.

3.1 Seeking Counsel Through Prayer

One of the primary ways we seek Jesus **’**counsel is through prayer. Prayer is our direct line of communication with God, where we can pour out our hearts, seek guidance, and listen for His response. In prayer, we can ask the Holy Spirit to lead us in wisdom and understanding.

Scripture Reference: James 1:5 (AKJV):
“If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it shall be given him..”

God is generous in giving wisdom to those who ask. As we seek His guidance in prayer, we can trust that He will provide the direction and clarity we need.

3.2 Seeking Counsel Through Scripture

The Word of God is another powerful source of counsel. The Bible contains God**’**s wisdom for all aspects of life—how to live in relationship with others, how to handle conflict, how to navigate suffering, and how to walk in holiness.

Scripture Reference: Psalm 119:105 (AKJV):
“Your word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path. .”

The Bible illuminates our way and shows us the path that leads to life. Through reading and meditating on Scripture, we receive the counsel of our Wonderful Counselor.

3.3 Seeking Counsel in Community

While Jesus provides individual counsel, He also uses the community of other Christians to offer guidance and support. Through fellowship with other Christians, we receive wisdom, encouragement, and accountability.

Scripture Reference: Proverbs 11:14 (AKJV):
“Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety”

In the body of Christ, we find wisdom from others who have walked with God and can offer insights into the ways of the Lord.

4. The Benefits of Jesus ’Counsel

Seeking Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor brings numerous benefits to our lives, both in the present and for eternity. His guidance leads us to wisdom, peace, strength, and ultimately to greater intimacy with God.

4.1 Jesus ’Counsel Brings Peace

When we seek Jesus' counsel, He leads us to peace—peace with God, peace with ourselves, and peace with others. His wisdom calms our hearts and helps us navigate life’s challenges without anxiety or fear.

Scripture Reference: John 14:27 (AKJV):
“Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.”

Jesus ’peace is not temporary or based on circumstances. It is the deep, abiding peace that comes from trusting in His guidance and His sovereignty.

4.2 Jesus ’Counsel Leads to Transformation

The counsel of Jesus doesn’t just give us temporary solutions; it transforms us. His wisdom guides us toward a life that is pleasing to God, marked by love, humility, and grace.

Scripture Reference: Romans 12:2 (AKJV):
“And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”

As we receive Jesus ’counsel and follow His guidance, we are transformed into His likeness, becoming more like Him in thought, word, and deed.

Conclusion: Embracing the Wisdom of Jesus, Our Wonderful Counselor

Jesus, as the Wonderful Counselor, offers us more than advice—He offers divine wisdom that transforms lives. He knows us intimately and guides us through every trial and decision with compassion, understanding, and peace. By seeking His counsel through prayer, Scripture, and community, we can walk confidently in His will and experience the abundant life He promises.

Let us embrace Jesus as our Wonderful Counselor, trusting in His perfect wisdom and following His guidance every day of our lives. May we be open to His leading and find joy and peace in the wisdom He offers.

Jesus Intercedes for Us Before the Father:

Text: Biblical Foundation

1. **Romans 8:34 (AKJV):**
   “Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that died, yes rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us.”

“Who is to condemn? Christ Jesus is the one who died—more than that, who was raised—who is at the right hand of God, who indeed is interceding for us.”

2. **Hebrews 7:25**

“He is able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through him, since he always lives to make intercession for them.”

3. **1 John 2:1**

“We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.”

Greek Word for "Intercedes"

- **ἐντυγχάνω (entygchanō)** – to intercede, to appeal, to petition on behalf of someone
  Used in Romans 8:34 and Hebrews 7:25, it describes Jesus **speaking to the Father on our behalf**, like a defense attorney or mediator.

What This Means

1. **Jesus is our Advocate** – He stands in our place, speaking on our behalf before the Father with full authority and love.
2. **His intercession is ongoing** – Unlike the priests of the Old Testament who offered sacrifices repeatedly, Jesus **’**once-for-all sacrifice is finished, but His care and advocacy continue forever.
3. **We are never alone** – Even when we feel unworthy or weak, Jesus is actively representing us in heaven.

Why It Matters

- When you sin, Jesus **doesn’t condemn** you—He intercedes.
- When you're confused, weary, or doubting, Jesus **pleads your case**.

- His intercession is based not on your performance but **on His perfect righteousness**.

Introduction: The Power of Jesus ’Intercession

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are not left to navigate life**’**s trials alone. We are not abandoned when we struggle with sin or face the weight of temptation. Jesus, in His infinite love and grace, intercedes for us before the Father. This profound act of intercession reveals the depths of His compassion for us, His disciples, and highlights the ongoing work He does on our behalf. Jesus **’**intercession is not a one-time event but a continual ministry in the heavenly realms.

In this commentary, we will explore the significance of Jesus interceding for us, how this truth impacts our daily lives, and why it should lead us to a deeper understanding of God**’**s mercy and grace. By examining the Scriptures, we will see that Jesus **’** intercession is not only for our forgiveness but also for our growth, strength, and ultimate victory over sin. As we meditate on this, let us be encouraged by the knowledge that our Savior is always advocating for us before the Father.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Jesus' Intercession

Jesus **’**intercession for us is firmly rooted in the Scriptures. Both the Old and New Testaments point to a Savior who would stand in the gap between humanity and God, offering us forgiveness, strength, and grace.

1.1 Jesus as Our Advocate

In 1 John 2:1-2, we are reminded that Jesus is our Advocate before the Father. John writes, **“**My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.” As Christians, we understand that Jesus stands as our Advocate, speaking on our behalf, not because we are without fault, but because His righteousness covers our sin.

This intercession is essential because, as disciples of Jesus Christ, we are often faced with our own failings and weaknesses. Jesus, however, stands before the Father, presenting His sacrifice as the means by which we are forgiven. His advocacy is grounded in His love for us and His fulfillment of God**’**s perfect plan of salvation.

1.2 Jesus' Role as High Priest

In Hebrews 7:25, we are told that Jesus, as our High Priest, **“**is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them.” Jesus is not only our Savior but also our High Priest, offering continual intercession on our behalf. Unlike the earthly high priests who had to offer sacrifices repeatedly, Jesus **’**once-for-all sacrifice on the cross was sufficient. His intercession, therefore, is not about making new sacrifices but about continually applying the power of His sacrifice to our lives. His ministry as our High Priest ensures that we

have a constant advocate in the heavenly places, giving us confidence in our standing before God.

2. The Nature of Jesus ’Intercession

Understanding the nature of Jesus ’intercession can greatly deepen our appreciation for His role in our lives. His intercession is multifaceted—it speaks to our present needs, our future hope, and our ongoing relationship with God.

2.1 Jesus Intercedes for Our Forgiveness

At the heart of Jesus' intercession is the forgiveness of our sins. Romans 8:34 reminds us that Jesus, “who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us,” continually advocates for our forgiveness. As followers of Jesus Christ, we know that sin can hinder our relationship with God. However, through Jesus ’ intercession, we can experience continual forgiveness and restoration. We are reminded that no condemnation remains for those who are in Christ Jesus (Romans 8:1), and this freedom from condemnation is the direct result of Jesus ’intercession.

2.2 Jesus Intercedes for Our Strength

Not only does Jesus intercede for our forgiveness, but He also intercedes for our spiritual strength. As Christians, we are engaged in a daily battle against sin, temptation, and the trials of life. Jesus, knowing our weaknesses, continually presents our need for strength before the Father. In His intercession, He seeks to empower us to live in obedience and faithfulness. When we feel weak, it is Jesus who strengthens us through the Holy Spirit, who equips us for every good work.

2.3 Jesus Intercedes for Our Growth and Maturity

In addition to forgiveness and strength, Jesus ’intercession extends to our spiritual growth and maturity. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Savior. Jesus prays for our growth, asking the Father to shape us into His likeness. As followers of Jesus, we are assured that He is working on our behalf to make us more like Him, conforming us to His image. This work of transformation is not something we accomplish on our own but is a result of Jesus ’ongoing intercession in our lives.

3. The Impact of Jesus ’Intercession on Our Lives

Understanding that Jesus intercedes for us before the Father has a profound impact on how we live as Christians. It changes the way we approach God, the way we handle sin, and the way we engage with the world.

3.1 Confidence in God’s Love and Grace

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we can live with confidence, knowing that Jesus is always interceding for us. When we face trials, doubts, or temptations, we can have assurance that Jesus, our advocate, is presenting our needs before the Father. His intercession is a powerful reminder of God’s love and grace toward us. It gives us the confidence to approach God’s throne of grace boldly, knowing that Jesus is our mediator, offering us mercy and grace in our time of need (Hebrews 4:16).

3.2 Encouragement in Our Struggles

Life as a Christian is not without struggles. Whether it's dealing with personal sin, persecution, or the challenges of living in a fallen world, we often feel overwhelmed. However, knowing that Jesus is interceding for us gives us encouragement. He knows our struggles and is continually lifting us up before the Father, asking for strength, comfort, and victory over sin. This truth enables us to persevere, trusting that we are never alone in our struggles.

3.3 A Call to Live Holy Lives

Jesus 'intercession should also lead us to a deeper commitment to holiness. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to live in a manner worthy of the calling we have received. Knowing that Jesus continually intercedes for our growth and sanctification should motivate us to align our lives with His will. His intercession is not a license to sin but a reminder that He is working in us to make us more like Him.

4. How We Can Respond to Jesus' Intercession

As disciples of Jesus Christ, our response to His intercession should be one of gratitude, worship, and obedience. We are called to live in the light of His ongoing work on our behalf.

4.1 With a Heart of Gratitude

Recognizing that Jesus continually intercedes for us before the Father should fill our hearts with gratitude. He is our constant advocate, interceding on our behalf day and night. As followers of Jesus, we should thank Him regularly for this amazing act of grace.

4.2 With a Life of Obedience

In light of Jesus 'intercession, we are called to live lives of obedience. We are not to take His grace for granted but to live in a manner that reflects His love and mercy. By relying on the strength He provides through His intercession, we can live out our calling as disciples of Jesus Christ.

Conclusion: Living in the Confidence of Jesus 'Intercession

Jesus' intercession for us before the Father is a truth that should continually encourage and empower us as Christians. He is not only our Savior but also our Advocate, always working on our behalf. As followers of Jesus Christ, we can live with confidence, knowing that our sins are forgiven, our weaknesses are strengthened, and our growth is nurtured through His intercession. May this truth lead us to live lives of gratitude, obedience, and worship, reflecting the love and grace that Jesus continually pours out on us.

Jesus - He is the Propitiation for our sins:

Scripture: 1 John 2:2

"And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."

"Jesus – He is the Propitiation for our sins" expresses a powerful truth: Jesus fully satisfied the righteous wrath of God against sin by offering Himself as a perfect sacrifice. This concept is central to understanding salvation, atonement, and God**'**s mercy.

Biblical Foundation

1. **1 John 2:2**

"He is the **propitiation** for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the sins of the whole world."

2. **1 John 4:10**

"In this is love, not that we have loved God but that he loved us and sent his Son to be the **propitiation** for our sins."

3. **Romans 3:25**

"God put [Jesus] forward as a **propitiation** by his blood, to be received by faith."

Greek Word for "Propitiation"

- **ἱλασμός (hilasmos)** – used in 1 John 2:2 and 1 John 4:10
  Meaning: an offering that turns away wrath; atonement
- **ἱλαστήριον (hilastērion)** – used in Romans 3:25
  Meaning: place of atonement or mercy seat (also used in the Greek Old Testament for the cover of the ark of the covenant in the Holy of Holies)

Together, these words show that Jesus is both **the sacrifice** and **the place** where God's justice and mercy meet.

What It Means

1. **God's Wrath Was Just** – Sin separates us from God, and His justice demands judgment.
2. **Jesus Took Our Place** – On the cross, Jesus bore the punishment that we deserved.
3. **God's Love Was Revealed** – Propitiation doesn**'**t mean we earned mercy; it means God loved us enough to satisfy justice Himself.
4. **We Are Fully Forgiven** – The debt has been paid in full; no more condemnation remains for those in Christ (Romans 8:1).

Summary

When we say **"Jesus is the propitiation for our sins,"** we are saying that:

- God**'**s righteous anger against sin was fully satisfied.
- Jesus **'**sacrifice brings us peace with God.

- We are no longer enemies of God, but reconciled children.

One crucial aspect of the nature of Jesus Christ is that He is the Propitiation of our sins, revealing the depth of God's love and the extent of His redemptive work through Jesus Christ, the Son of God. In 1 John 2:2, we are reminded that Jesus is the propitiation for our sins—the atoning sacrifice that reconciles us to God and secures forgiveness for our transgressions.

Propitiation speaks to the act of appeasing God's righteous anger and wrath against sin. As sinners separated from God by our rebellion, we stand deserving of His judgment and condemnation. Yet, in His mercy and grace, God provided a way for reconciliation through the sacrificial death of His Son, Jesus Christ.

Through His death on the cross, Jesus bore the full weight of our sins and suffered the punishment we deserved. He became the atoning sacrifice that satisfied the demands of divine justice and made possible our forgiveness and reconciliation with God. In Jesus, we find redemption, forgiveness, and the assurance of eternal life.

Embracing Jesus as our propitiation requires us to acknowledge our need for His atoning sacrifice and to place our trust fully in His finished work on the cross. It is a humbling recognition of our own sinfulness and unworthiness, coupled with profound gratitude for God's unmerited favor and grace.

Moreover, the scope of Jesus' propitiation extends beyond individual believers to encompass the sins of the entire world. His sacrifice is sufficient to atone for the sins of all humanity, offering the promise of salvation to all who would believe and receive Him as Lord and Savior.

Let us, therefore, hold fast to Jesus as our propitiation with hearts full of gratitude and awe. May we never take for granted the immeasurable price He paid for our redemption, but instead live lives that honor and glorify Him, sharing the good news of His atoning sacrifice with the world.

You Will Know the Truth: The Transforming Power of God’s Truth:

Scripture: John 8:32 (AKJV)

"And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

1. The Promise of Freedom through Truth

In **John 8:32**, Jesus makes a profound statement about the power of truth: **“***And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.”* This statement is not just an abstract idea but a powerful truth that can transform lives. Jesus is not merely talking about intellectual knowledge, but about a deep, heart-transforming encounter with **God’s**

truth. The truth He speaks of is not just a set of facts or teachings; it is **Jesus Himself**—the **Way, the Truth, and the Life** (John 14:6).

Jesus is telling us that knowing the truth leads to freedom. It is through an intimate relationship with Jesus Christ and an understanding of God's Word that we are liberated from the chains of sin, confusion, and the lies of the enemy. His truth brings us freedom from the guilt and condemnation of sin, offering us peace, joy, and eternal life.

2. The Nature of Truth

Truth in the Bible is not just the essential quality of a statement or belief but a reflection of God**'**s character. Jesus, as the embodiment of God**'**s truth, makes it clear that truth is **absolute**, **unchanging**, and **life-giving**.

- **Absolute**: The truth Jesus speaks is not subjective or dependent on personal opinions. It is grounded in the **eternal nature of God**. What God says is true will always be true, regardless of the circumstances or the opinions of others.
- **Revealed**: Truth is not always something we can discover on our own. It must be **revealed by God**. Jesus Himself is the living Word, the ultimate revelation of truth. Through the Holy Spirit, we are given the understanding of this truth, which leads to a life of freedom and transformation.
- **Life-Giving**: Truth is not just a set of doctrines; it is **life-transforming**. The truth of God brings **healing**, **restoration**, and **new life** to our spirits. It is through truth that we are made new creations in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17).

3. The Freedom Found in Truth

When Jesus speaks about freedom, He is referring to a freedom that transcends physical or temporary circumstances. The freedom He offers is **spiritual freedom**—freedom from the **bondage of sin**, **fear**, **guilt**, and **death**.

Scripture Reference: John 8:36 (AKJV)
"Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed."

This freedom is not something we can earn or achieve on our own; it is a gift from God, available through faith in Jesus Christ. The truth of Jesus **'**life, death, and resurrection sets us free from the dominion of sin and opens the door to a relationship with God. This freedom empowers us to live according to God**'**s will, to walk in His righteousness, and to experience the fullness of His peace and joy.

Freedom through truth also means freedom from the lies of the enemy. Satan is described as the **"**father of lies" (John 8:44). He seeks to deceive us, to keep us bound in fear, confusion, and sin. However, Jesus' truth exposes and dispels those lies. When we embrace the truth of who we are in Christ, we are set free from the bondage that comes from believing the lies of the enemy.

4. The Truth That Sets Us Free: The Gospel

At the heart of the truth that Jesus offers is the **gospel**—the good news that **Jesus Christ** has come to save us from sin and death. This truth is the **foundation** of Christian faith and life.

Scripture Reference: John 14:6 (AKJV)
"Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.'"

- **The Truth of His Identity**: Jesus is the **Truth** because He reveals God perfectly. To know Jesus is to know the Father. He is the way to salvation, the source of eternal life, and the revelation of God's love.
- **The Truth of His Atoning Sacrifice**: Jesus' death on the cross is the ultimate demonstration of God**'**s love and truth. His sacrifice paid the penalty for our sins, offering forgiveness and reconciliation with God. Through His resurrection, He conquered death, giving us the hope of eternal life.
- **The Truth of Freedom in Christ**: Jesus not only saves us from sin, but He also **transforms our lives**. By the Holy Spirit, He empowers us to live according to the truth, freeing us from the power of sin and death. The truth of the gospel enables us to walk in victory over sin and experience the abundant life He offers.

5. Knowing the Truth: A Relationship, Not Just Information

To "know" the truth is not simply to have knowledge about it, but to have a **personal relationship** with the truth. Jesus invites us into a **living relationship** with Him, the Truth, where we are continually shaped and transformed by His presence.

Scripture Reference: John 17:17 (AKJV)
"Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth."

Through reading the Bible, prayer, and fellowship with other believers, we come to understand more deeply the truth of God**'**s Word. The Holy Spirit helps us apply the truth to our daily lives, transforming us from the inside out.

This relationship with Jesus, the source of truth, is essential for freedom. The truth Jesus offers brings **knowledge**, but it also brings **relationship**—the more we know Him, the more we are set free. This relationship with Jesus is a continual journey of growing in His truth, being sanctified, and becoming more like Him.

6. The Call to Live in the Truth

To truly experience the freedom Jesus offers, we must commit to living according to the truth. This means **aligning our lives with the Word of God**, rejecting the lies of the world and the enemy, and embracing the principles of God's kingdom.

Scripture Reference: 1 John 1:6-7 (AKJV)
"If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleans us from all sin"

Living in the truth means:

- **Walking in the light**: We are called to live transparently, in honesty and integrity, aligning our actions with the truth of God**'**s Word. This is a life of holiness, purity, and love.
- **Rejecting the lies**: We must reject the falsehoods of this world, such as those that say we must earn God**'**s love, that we are unworthy, or that God is not faithful. Embracing the truth means standing firm in the gospel and the promises of God.
- **Living in freedom**: True freedom comes from knowing and living according to God**'**s truth. This means being set free from fear, shame, and the pressure to conform to worldly values. We live as children of God, secure in His love and purpose.

Conclusion: Embrace the Truth and Experience Freedom

Jesus **'**promise is clear: **"***You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."* The truth that He offers is not just a set of facts, but a **life-changing encounter** with the very essence of God Himself. As we come to know Jesus—the Way, the Truth, and the Life—we experience freedom from the bondage of sin, the lies of the enemy, and the brokenness of this world.

This truth is **life-transforming**, and it invites us into a relationship with the One who created us and loves us. As we live in His truth, we find freedom, peace, and eternal life. Let us embrace the truth of God**'**s Word, walk in His light, and experience the freedom He promised.

Jesus Makes the Way that we can abide in Him, God the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His Love:

In John 14:23 (AKJV), Jesus says, "If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

This verse highlights the profound reality that through Jesus Christ, we are invited into an intimate relationship with God the Father, Jesus, the Holy Spirit, and in the love of God. The ability to abide in this divine fellowship is a result of Jesus' sacrifice and His continual work in our lives, enabling us to experience the fullness of God's love, presence, and power. This commentary will explore the biblical foundation of abiding in Jesus, the Father, the Holy Spirit, and His love, understanding how this relationship shapes the Christian life.

1. "Love"

Greek word: ἀγαπάω (*agapaō*)
Definition:

- To love, To act selflessly, sacrificially, compassionately, caring, with kindness (and with the other fruits of God's Spirit and nature),
- Often used to describe divine love—God's love toward humanity.
- Stronger and more deliberate than other forms of love (like *phileō*, which is brotherly love).

2. "Keep" or "Obey"

Greek word: τηρέω (*tēreō*)
Definition:

- To guard, watch over, or preserve.
- In this context, it means to *observe, keep, or obey* commandments or teachings faithfully.

3. "Come"

Greek word: ἔρχομαι (*erchomai*)
Definition:

- To come or go, often in the sense of moving from one place to another.
- In this verse, it refers to a divine coming—God and Jesus making their presence known or dwelling spiritually with the believer.

4. Home / "Abode"

Greek word: μονή (*monē*)
Definition:

- A dwelling place, an abode, or a home.
- Derived from the verb *μένω* (*menō*), which means "to remain" or "abide."
- Used here metaphorically to refer to God and Jesus dwelling within the believer.

Full Verse for Context (John 14:23, Greek and English):

Greek (NA28):
ἀπεκρίθη Ἰησοῦς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ,
"Ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾷ με, τὸν λόγον μου τηρήσει, καὶ ὁ Πατήρ μου ἀγαπήσει αὐτόν, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλευσόμεθα καὶ μονὴν παρ' αὐτῷ ποιησόμεθα."

English
*"Jesus answered him, **"**If anyone loves me, he will keep my word, and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him."*

Introduction: The Gift of Abiding in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit

The divine act of "abiding" is foundational to our Christian faith. To abide means to remain, dwell, or stay connected in a deep, lasting way. For the believer, it means living in a close relationship with Jesus, rooted in His love, and empowered by the Holy Spirit. Jesus not only offers salvation but also makes a way for us to experience continual fellowship with God the Father and the Holy Spirit, transforming every aspect of our lives.

Abiding in God is not a passive act but an ongoing, active relationship that shapes our identity, actions, and purpose as followers of Christ.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of how we can abide in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit. We will examine the means through which this connection is made possible, the role of each Person of the Trinity in our abiding relationship, and how it impacts our lives as disciples of Jesus.

Abiding in Jesus: The Way, the Truth, and the Life

In John 15:4-5 (AKJV), J*esus invites us to abide in Him: "Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."*

Jesus, as the true vine, is the source of our life, nourishment, and strength. To abide in Him is to remain connected to His presence, to His teaching, and to His love. Through this connection, we are empowered to bear fruit for God's kingdom, reflecting His nature and fulfilling His purposes.

The invitation to abide in Jesus is not only for salvation but also for transformation. Jesus' words remain in us as we follow His teachings, live in obedience to Him, and experience the power of the Holy Spirit working within us. Abiding in Jesus means that His life becomes our life, and His love becomes our love. It is through this relationship that we come to know the Father and experience the fullness of His love.

Abiding in God the Father: The Source of All Love

In John 14:23, Jesus explains that if we love Him and keep His words, both He and the Father will come and make their abode with us. This promise underscores the intimate connection between the Father and the Son in our lives. Abiding in Jesus also means abiding in the Father. The Father**'**s love is the foundation of everything that Jesus did on earth, and it is through His love that we are adopted as sons and daughters in Christ. Jesus reveals the Father**'**s heart to us, showing us what it means to be loved by God.

In 1 John 4:16 (AKJV), we read, *"And we have known and believed the love that God has to us. God is love; and he that dwells in love dwells in God, and God in him."*

Abiding in the love of God the Father transforms us. His love is the source of our identity, purpose, and security. It is by God's love that we are drawn into a relationship with Him and empowered to love others as He has loved us.

The love of the Father is not only a passive affection but an intended act that draws us closer to Him and propels us into action. As we abide in His love, we become conduits of that love to a broken world. This love shapes our relationships, attitudes, and actions, enabling us to live out the command to love one another as Christ has loved us (John 13:34-35).

Abiding in the Holy Spirit: The Empowering Presence

One of the key aspects of abiding in Jesus and the Father is the active presence of the Holy Spirit in our lives. Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to be with His disciples after His ascension. **In John 14:16-17** (AKJV), *He says, "If you love me, keep my commandments. 16And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be in you.."*

The Holy Spirit is not just a distant observer but an intimate and empowering divine person and presence that dwells within believers.

The Holy Spirit enables us to abide in Christ and the Father. He teaches, guides, convicts, comforts, and empowers us to live the Christian life. In Romans 8:9 (AKJV), Paul writes, "But you are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you." The indwelling of the Holy Spirit is what makes our relationship with God the Father and Jesus Christ a living, dynamic reality. He helps us grow in holiness, makes us aware of God's will, and equips us to bear fruit for God's kingdom.

Abiding in the Holy Spirit is essential for a vibrant Christian life. Without the Spirit, we cannot live according to God's will, nor can we experience the fullness of His love. The Holy Spirit is the divine presence that keeps us connected to the Father and the Son, making God's love real and active in our lives.

The Role of Abiding in Jesus' Love: The Fulfillment of God's Command

In John 15:9-10 (AKJV), Jesus tells His disciples, *"As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you: continue in my love. If you keep my commandments, you shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love."*

Abiding in Jesus' love is central to our Christian life. Jesus' love is sacrificial, unmerited, and eternal. He invites us to continue in that love, to make it our home and our foundation.

Abiding in Jesus' love means living in obedience to His commands. It is not a passive state but an active choice to align our lives with His will. As we obey Jesus, we remain in His love, and His love transforms us from the inside out. The more we experience His love, the more we are compelled to share that love with others, fulfilling His command to love one another as He has loved us.

The Impact of Abiding: Fruitfulness and Transformation

Abiding in Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit leads to a transformed life. **In John 15:5** (AKJV), Jesus explains, *"I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing."*

As we abide in Christ, we bear fruit — the fruit of the Spirit, the fruit of good works, and the fruit of evangelism. Our lives become a testimony to the transformative power of God's presence in us.

Abiding in God leads to a life of peace, joy, love, and faithfulness. It enables us to endure trials, to love our enemies, and to fulfill the calling God has placed on our lives. This fruitfulness is a direct result of our connection to the divine, and it is through our ongoing relationship with Jesus, the Father, and the Holy Spirit that we become more like Christ and fulfill our purpose in the world.

Key Scriptures of our One true God who is God the Father, Jesus God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit abiding and dwelling in us:

John 14:23
"Jesus answered and said to him, 'If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.'"

- This scripture points to the abiding presence of God the Father (along with Jesus) in believers who love and obey Christ.

1 John 4:12
"No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us."

- This passage tells us that God's presence, specifically His love, abides in us when we love one another.

1 John 4:15
"Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God."

- This verse emphasizes that the abiding of God in the believer is linked to confessing Jesus as the Son of God.

John 15:4-5
"Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abides in the vine, neither can you unless you abide in Me. I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing."

- Though primarily referring to Jesus' abiding in us, the Father is intimately involved in this relationship, as the divine Trinity works together.

Romans 8:9-11
"But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you."

- The Spirit of God, who is one with the Father, dwells in believers. This passage, while focusing on the Holy Spirit, also connects to the broader truth that God (Father, Son, and Holy Spirit) dwells in us.

Ephesians 3:17
"That Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love,"

- Although it specifically mentions Christ, it reflects the unity of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, indicating the totality of God's presence in believers.

Colossians 1:27
"To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory."

- While focusing on Christ's presence, this verse also relates to the overall divine presence in the believer, encompassing the work of God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Conclusion: The Invitation to Abide in Divine Fellowship

The invitation to abide in One God, who is Yahweh, (God the Father), Yeshua (Jesus, God the Son), and Ruach HaKodesh, (God the Holy Spirit), It is a call to live in deep, intimate fellowship with One God and His love, and likewise all three persons of the Godhead abide in us. Through Jesus Christ, we are made able to experience the fullness of God's presence and love. This abiding relationship is the foundation of unity and our Christian life, enabling us to bear fruit, grow in holiness, and fulfill God's purposes for us. As we remain in His love, we are transformed into the image of Christ, and we become witnesses to the world of the incredible love and grace of our Savior. Let us accept this invitation to abide, knowing that it is through this relationship that we find our true identity, purpose, and joy.

The Miracles of Jesus:
A Reflection of God's Power and Compassion:

Introduction: The Miracles of Jesus as an Expression of Divine Compassion

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are continually inspired by the remarkable and life-changing miracles He performed during His time on earth. These miracles, from healing the sick to raising the dead, are not just isolated events in history, but profound demonstrations of God's love, grace, and power. Each miracle reveals more than just Jesus 'ability to intervene in the natural world; they reflect His very nature, the deep compassion anf love for humanity and His divine mission to restore what was broken.

The miracles of Jesus were never just acts of power for their own sake. They were deliberate, meaningful demonstrations that called people to recognize that He is the divine Son of God, that he is diety along with the Father, and the Holy Spirit and invited all those in the world to be saved and to experience new life, the transformative love of God firsthand. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are invited to witness these miracles through Scripture, to marvel at God's goodness, and to be inspired to live lives of faith, hope, and compassion. This commentary will explore the significance of Jesus' miracles, what they reveal about His character, and how we, as His followers, can embrace the power of these acts in our daily lives.

The **miracles of Jesus** were supernatural acts that revealed His divine authority, compassion, and the arrival of God's Kingdom. They served as signs pointing to who He is: **the Son of God, the Messiah**, and the one with power over nature, sickness, death, and evil.

Categories of Jesus ’Miracles

1. **Healing Miracles**
   Jesus healed people from all kinds of physical and spiritual afflictions.
   - Healing a blind man (John 9:1–12)
   - Cleansing a leper (Mark 1:40–45)
   - Healing the paralyzed man (Mark 2:1–12)
   - Healing a woman with a bleeding issue (Mark 5:25–34)
2. **Exorcisms (Casting out demons)**
   Jesus showed His authority over evil spiritual forces.
   - Man in the synagogue (Mark 1:23–26)
   - The Gerasene demoniac (Mark 5:1–20)
   - Boy with a demon (Mark 9:14–29)
3. **Power over Nature**
   These miracles showed His authority over creation itself.
   - Calming the storm (Mark 4:35–41)
   - Walking on water (Matthew 14:22–33)
   - Feeding the 5,000 (John 6:1–14)
   - Turning water into wine (John 2:1–11)
4. **Raising the Dead**
   Jesus demonstrated power even over death.
   - Raising Jairus ’daughter (Mark 5:21–43)
   - Raising the widow’s son at Nain (Luke 7:11–17)
   - Raising Lazarus (John 11:1–44)
5. **Provision** **Miracles**
   Jesus provided for people's needs supernaturally.
   - Feeding the 4,000 (Matthew 15:32–39)
   - Catching a great number of fish (Luke 5:1–11)
   - Coin in the fish’s mouth (Matthew 17:24–27)

Why Jesus Performed Miracles

- **To reveal His identity** (John 20:30–31)
- **To fulfill prophecy** (Isaiah 35:5–6)
- **To demonstrate compassion** (Matthew 14:14)
- **To confirm His authority over sin and death** (Mark 2:10)

- **To foreshadow the coming Kingdom of God** (Luke 11:20)

Summary

The miracles of Jesus weren't just displays of power—they were **invitations to faith**. Each miracle revealed something about His character and mission: that He is the Savior who heals, restores, delivers, and gives life.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Jesus 'Miracles

1.1 Miracles in the Old Testament: A Foreshadowing of Jesus' Power

In the Old Testament, miracles were often signs of God's intervention in the lives of His people. They marked significant moments in Israel's history, from the parting of the Red Sea to the miracles performed by prophets like Elijah and Elisha. These miracles were never ends in themselves; they pointed forward to a coming Savior who would perform even greater works.

As Christians, we see Jesus' miracles as the fulfillment of God's promises in the Old Testament, where the Lord demonstrated His ability to heal, deliver, and restore. Jesus 'miracles were a continuation of God's covenant faithfulness, and through them, He revealed His sovereignty over nature, disease, and death.

1.2 Miracles in the Life of Jesus: Manifestations of God's Compassion

Jesus performed miracles to reveal His divine nature, but also as acts of deep compassion. When we read about the miracles of Jesus, we see that He healed the sick, gave sight to the blind, and cast out demons, not out of a desire to show off His power, but to demonstrate God's heart for the suffering. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to reflect that same compassion in our interactions with the world.

Luke 7:12-15 (AKJV):

"Now when he came near to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. 13And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said to her, Weep not. 14And he came and touched the bier: and they that bore him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say to you, Arise. 15And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother."

This miracle in Luke's Gospel highlights how Jesus, moved with compassion, brought hope to a grieving mother by raising her son from the dead. His miracles were often spontaneous expressions of mercy, offering restoration to those who were hurting.

1.3 Miracles as Signs of the Kingdom of God

The miracles of Jesus were not just acts of kindness; they were signs of the coming Kingdom of God. Jesus 'miracles pointed to the reality of God's reign breaking into the world. Through His power over sickness, nature, and death, Jesus demonstrated that the Kingdom of God was at hand. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to recognize these miracles as invitations to participate in the Kingdom through faith and obedience.

In Matthew 12:28, Jesus Himself declares, **"***But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the Kingdom of God has come upon you."* Each miracle, from healing the

blind to calming the storm, was a foretaste of the restoration that God will bring in the fullness of His Kingdom.

2. The Purpose of Jesus ’Miracles

2.1 Revealing God’s Glory

The miracles of Jesus were not merely acts of benevolence but were intended to reveal the glory of God. When Jesus healed the sick, cast out demons, or raised the dead, He did so in such a way that people would be amazed and led to worship God. These signs pointed not only to Jesus' authority as the Son of God but to the greater work that He was doing in bringing salvation to humanity.

In John 2:11, after Jesus turned water into wine at the wedding in Cana, we read: **“***This beginning of signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory; and His disciples believed in Him.”* His miracles were intended to reveal the glory of God and strengthen the faith of those who witnessed them.

2.2 Demonstrating God's Compassion

As Christians, we know that Jesus' miracles were deeply connected to His love and compassion for humanity. The Gospels repeatedly show how Jesus was moved with compassion, often healing people even when they did not ask for help. His miracles were an expression of God**’**s deep care for His creation and a reminder that God is not distant, but actively involved in the lives of His people.

Matthew 14:14 : **“***And when Jesus went out, He saw a great multitude; and He was moved with compassion for them, and healed their sick.”*
In this instance, Jesus **’**compassion led Him to heal the sick, demonstrating His concern for the physical and spiritual well-being of others.

3. The Role of Faith in Jesus' Miracles

3.1 Faith as a Catalyst for Miracles

Throughout the Gospels, we see that faith plays a pivotal role in many of Jesus' miracles. While Jesus had the power to heal and restore, He often responded to the faith of those who sought Him. This is a profound reminder for us, as followers of Jesus Christ, that our faith can position us to experience the transformative power of God in our lives.

In Mark 5:34, after healing a woman who had been suffering from a bleeding disorder for twelve years, Jesus said, **“***Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace and be healed of your affliction.”*
Faith is not a magic formula but a trust in the power and goodness of God. As disciples, we are called to approach Jesus with faith, knowing that He has the power to heal, restore, and transform our lives.

3.2 Faith in Jesus ’Authority

Jesus performed miracles to demonstrate His divine authority and invite us into a deeper relationship with Him. Our faith in Jesus **’**power to heal, provide, and redeem is essential for experiencing the fullness of His work in our lives.

Matthew 9:28-29 (AKJV): **“***And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus says to them, Believe you that I am able to do this? They said to him, Yes, Lord. 29Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it to you. ”* Here, Jesus emphasizes that faith is key to receiving the miracles He offers.

4. The Miracles of Jesus and Our Call to Action

4.1 Miracles as Models of Compassionate Action

As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to reflect His heart of compassion. The miracles of Jesus were not only meant to amaze or confirm His identity but also to serve as a model for us in how we should live. We are called to act with kindness and mercy toward others, just as Jesus did.

In Matthew 25:35-36, Jesus speaks about the importance of serving others: **“***For I was hungry and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.”*
In performing miracles, Jesus not only demonstrated God's power but also revealed the heart of the Father—a heart that is always inclined toward mercy, healing, and restoration. As His disciples, we are called to reflect that same heart.

4.2 Faith and Miracles in Our Lives

While we may not perform miracles as Jesus did, we are still called to live with the same faith, compassion, and expectation of God**’**s intervention. As we face challenges in our lives, we are encouraged to bring our needs before Jesus, trusting in His ability to work miracles in our circumstances.

Conclusion: The Miracles of Jesus as a Call to Faith and Compassion
As we reflect on the miracles of Jesus, we see that they are not just historical events but profound expressions of God's love, power, and compassion. These miracles reveal Jesus' identity as the Son of God, His authority over the natural and spiritual realms, and His deep care for humanity. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to live with faith, to act with compassion, and to trust in God**’**s power to work miracles in our lives and in the world around us. Through our faith in Him, we experience the transforming power of the Kingdom of God and are empowered to be His hands and feet in a world that desperately needs His healing touch.

God Reveals His Will To Us:

"And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." - Romans 12:2 (AKJV)

This verse presents a powerful exhortation for Christians to resist conformity to the patterns and values of this world and instead pursue transformation through the renewal

of their minds. Let's explore what it means to do the will of God and avoid conformity to the world, followed by a prayer for guidance and strength in living according to God's will.

To do the will of God means aligning our thoughts, attitudes, and actions with His perfect plan and purposes. It involves seeking His guidance and direction in every area of our lives and obeying His commands out of love and reverence for Him.

Conversely and against God’s will, conformity to the world entails adopting the mindset, values, and behaviors of the secular culture around us. It's about prioritizing worldly pursuits such as wealth, power, and pleasure over the things of God. Conformity to the world leads to spiritual compromise, moral compromise, and ultimately, spiritual death.

The apostle Paul urges believers to resist conformity to the world and instead pursue transformation through the renewing of their minds. This transformation is a work of God's Spirit within us, as we surrender our lives to Him and allow Him to change us from the inside out.

Renewing our minds involves filling our thoughts with the truth of God's Word, meditating on His promises, and allowing His Spirit to convict us of sin and guide us into righteousness. It's about cultivating a mindset that is focused on eternal realities rather than temporal pleasures.

As we are transformed by the renewing of our minds, we are able to discern and prove what is the good, acceptable, and perfect will of God. We gain clarity and insight into God's will for our lives, enabling us to make decisions that honor Him and bring glory to His name.

Living according to God's will requires intentionality and discipline. It means making daily choices to prioritize His kingdom and His righteousness above all else. It means resisting the pressures and temptations of this world and remaining steadfast in our commitment to follow Christ.

Generally speaking, understanding, fulfilling and doing the Will of God, is experiencing and doing those things that are part of God’s intended cooperate plan and purpose for every follower of Jesus Christ; There are also specific plans and purposes that are expected or given personally to every believer throughout their lives, at various times that can be considered the Will of God for a particular person; These situations could be a specific ministry calling, or a place God wants that individual to be, or a testimony to be given or helping and caring for someone in some way etc.

To do the will of God should always be the foremost heart compelled desire of every Christian. When we are determined to do the will of God, we will have God's favor and will be extremely blessed.

Before we were a Christian, we were self-willed, following our own imperfect desires and beliefs, and based our decisions only on our limited human knowledge. Being self-willed only at best provided a shallow existence without any eternal benefits, moreover being self-willed caused us to make many hurtful mistakes because of our ignorance and never truly fulfilled our lives with true joy.

To deliberately go against the will of God is outright rebellion. This kind of pride was the downfall of Satan and one third of the angels in heaven, as well as the fall of man when Adam and Eve rebelled against the will of God, and against what He told them to do.

Doing the will of God, as God instructs in His word is contrary to our own logic or selfish lustful desires. Yet when we deny our self and purpose to do the will of God, we receive blessings and goodness more than we could ever imagine.

It is important for us not to lean to our own understanding, but rather learn first What is the will of God and purpose to obey What God is teaching us; As we do the will of God, our lives and the lives around us are blessed, and we will inherit the promises of God. Those Christians that do the will of God are the people who are part a of God's family.

Mark 3:35 AKJV 35 For whoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

"God reveals His will to us" is a foundational truth in Scripture. God is not silent or hidden—He desires a relationship with us and makes His purposes known so we can walk in His ways.

How God Reveals His Will

1. **Through His Word (The Bible)**
   God**'**s will is most clearly and reliably revealed in Scripture.
   “Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.” – Psalm 119:105
   “All Scripture is breathed out by God… that the man of God may be complete.” – 2 Timothy 3:16–17

2. **Through Jesus Christ**
   Jesus is the full and perfect revelation of God's will and nature.
   “In these last days he has spoken to us by his Son…” – Hebrews 1:1–2
   “Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father.” – John 14:9

3. **By the Holy Spirit**
   The Spirit guides, teaches, convicts, and leads us into truth.
   “When the Spirit of truth comes, he will guide you into all the truth.” – John 16:13
   “We have the mind of Christ.” – 1 Corinthians 2:16

4. **Through Prayer**
   God often makes His will known as we seek Him in prayer with a surrendered heart.
   “If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask God… and it will be given.” – James 1:5

5. **Through Circumstances and Wise Counsel**
   God can guide through open and closed doors, and through godly people in our lives.
   “Plans fail for lack of counsel, but with many advisers they succeed.” – Proverbs 15:22

What Is God’s Will?

- **His general will**: What He wants for all people (salvation, obedience, love, justice, the process of sanctification etc).
  “This is the will of God, your sanctification…” – 1 Thessalonians 4:3

- **His specific will**: Guidance for personal decisions and life direction.
  “Trust in the Lord… and he will make your paths straight.” – Proverbs 3:5–6

Summary

God reveals His will to those who seek Him with humble hearts. He speaks through His Word, by His Spirit, and through Christ. His will is not a mystery meant to confuse—but a path meant to be walked in faith, love, and obedience.

How do we discern and know the Will of God for each of us?

"Teach me to do your will, for you are my God" (**Psalm 143:10**).

1) First learn God**’**s Word and take to heart the things that Jesus and the Apostles taught us to do, and what things we are instructed not to do; All of which is God**’**s Will generally speaking, and is applicable for every believer and disciple of Christ to learn and follow. All of these are interrelated and are summed up in one commandment to Love God and others.

Matthew 22:37-40 AKJV 37 Jesus said to him, You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like to it, You shall love your neighbor as yourself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

2) Pray and ask God for discernment and Wisdom of what His Will is for you

The Will Of God - Key Scriptures

1 Thessalonians 5:14-18 AKJV 14 Now we exhort you, brothers, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 15 See that none render evil for evil to any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. 16 Rejoice ever more. 17 Pray without ceasing. 18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

Matthew 7:21 AKJV 21 Not every one that said to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in heaven.

Jesus demonstrated the right attitude of heart that we should always have; even before He was about to die at the cross, He was praying to God the Father and seeking the will of God, and not just stubbornly looking after His own welfare.

Matthew 26:39 AKJV 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as you will.

Matthew 26:42 AKJV 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, your will be done.

John 5:30 AKJV 30 I can of my own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not my own will, but the will of the Father which has sent me.

1 John 2:15-17 AKJV 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passes away, and the lust thereof: **but he that does the will of God stays for ever.**

1 Thessalonians 4:3 AKJV 3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that you should abstain from fornication:

John 4:34 AKJV 34 Jesus said to them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

Romans 12:1-2 AKJV 1 I beseech you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Matthew 7:21-29 AKJV **21 Not every one that said to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in heaven**. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in your name? and in your name have cast out devils? and in your name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess to them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity. 24 Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. 26 And every one that hears these sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people

were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Matthew 12:50 AKJV 50 For whoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

John 6:40 AKJV 40 And this is the will of Him that sent me, that every one which sees the Son, and believes on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

Ephesians 5:1-21 AKJV 1 **Be you therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us, and has given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling smell.** (Aroma) 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becomes saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you know, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things comes the wrath of God on the children of disobedience. 7 Be not you therefore partakers with them. 8 For you were sometimes darkness, but now are you light in the Lord: walk as children of light: 9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10 Proving what is acceptable to the Lord. 11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. 13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatever does make manifest is light. 14 Why he said, Awake you that sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give you light. 15 See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. **17 Why be you not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.** 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; 19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; 20 Giving thanks always for all things to God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; 21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

Hebrews 10:36 -39 (AKJV)
“For you have need of patience, that, after you have done the will of God, you might receive the promise. 37For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.”

Various Aspects and Perspectives of God’s Will

God’s Perfect Will is mentioned in Romans 12;2. It refers to God**’**s plan to save and reconcile humanity through Jesus Christ. As disciples of Jesus Christ we are encouraged

and instructed to seek and align our lives with His will. This involves following Jesus and living out the his principles of love, grace, and righteousness that He exemplified.

God's Permissive Will , which means that sometimes God allows things that are not part of His perfect plan. An example of this can be seen in the Israelites request, for a king as described in 1 Samuel 8. Although it was not God's plan He allowed it. Understanding this aspect of God's will reminds us that He sometimes permits our decisions, and even though it may have not been His perfect will, He can still work our choices for good and for His purpose.

God's Moral Will; is revealed through His commandments and moral principles found in Scripture. It includes instructions like loving one another (John 13;34) living righteously (1 Peter 2;15) and avoiding behaviors (1 Thessalonians 4;3). Following God's will is essential, for leading a life that honors Him.

God's Reveled Will in the Word of God; Throughout the Bible God reveals His will through His Word providing guidance on personal conduct relationships and ethical principles, and through the Holy Spirit.

For instance Micah 6;8 guides us to act with justice show mercy and walk humbly alongside God. Understanding and following Gods revealed intentions, in the Scriptures is crucial for life.

God's Specific Guidance; At times God provides instructions to individuals. We see examples of this in how God instructed Noah to build an ark (Genesis 6;14) or when He called Moses to lead the Israelites (Exodus 3;10). Discerning God's specific guidance often involves prayer seeking counsel from others and listening to the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

God's Ultimate Authority & Will; God's ultimate authority encompasses His control over all things. This is evident in passages like Ephesians 1;11 which speaks of how God works everything according to His will. Recognizing God's sovereignty helps us trust Him during circumstances.

Seeking God's Guidance and Will: The Bible encourages believers to seek God's guidance through prayer just as Jesus did in the Garden of Gethsemane (Matthew 26;39). It also emphasizes the importance of seeking wisdom and discernment (Proverbs 3;5 6) while aligning our desires with what pleases God.

Obeying God's Will; Obedience to God**'**s will is a recurring theme, throughout the Bible. James 1;22 encourages believers not to listen to God**'**s Word but to put it into action. It emphasizes that obedience is a part of living in alignment with God's desires.

Walking in His Spirit is His Will; In Galatians 5;16 25 the life example of "walking in the Spirit" is discussed. This refers to living according to God**'**s will by displaying the fruits of the Spirit, such, as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self control. Walking in the Spirit is a important part of embodying God's intentions in our lives.

Trusting God's timing is His Will; ihis is another aspect of understanding His will. Ecclesiastes 3;1 reminds us that there is a season and time for everything. Having patience and faith in Gods timing is essential as we navigate our walk with Him.

Surrendering ourselves to God's Will; Surrendering ourselves to God's will entails letting go of our desires and submitting ourselves to His divine plan. Jesus exemplified this surrender in the Garden of Gethsemane when He prayed, "Not my will but yours be done" (Luke 22;42). Surrendering to God requires trust and a deepening relationship with Him.

Praying is God's Will; Prayer serves as a tool for discerning God's will. It allows us to communicate with Him intimately and seek guidance, on understanding His desires for us.

The book of Philippians chapter 4 verse 6 encourages us as Christians to bring our requests before God through prayer and supplication. It emphasizes the importance of seeking God's guidance and wisdom in order to align our desires with His will, which helps us deepen our connection, with Him.

Following God's Will Is Life, Fruitful:

Psalm 1:1-3 illustrates that those who take joy in and reflect on God's teachings will flourish like trees planted by streams of water. This metaphor suggests that following God's will leads to growth, prosperity and blessings.

Psalm 1:1-3 (AKJV) "Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stands in the way of sinners, nor sits in the seat of the scornful.

2But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law does he meditate day and night.

3And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatever he does shall prosper.

Embracing God's will during times of suffering and hardship is a crucial aspect of faith. In 1 Peter 4;19 we are encouraged to entrust ourselves to our Lord and Creator while continuing to do good. This verse highlights the significance of maintaining trust in God's plan when faced with adversity.

Trusting in God and not our understanding is God's will is essential for living a fulfilling life. Proverbs 3;5 6 advises us to wholeheartedly trust in the Lord more than relying on our own understanding. It emphasizes acknowledging Him in all aspects of life. This passage underscores the importance of surrendering ambitions and seeking alignment, with Gods purposes.

Our minds renewed is God's Will:

In Romans 12:2, we are instructed not to be conformed to worldliness or carnal ways but rather that our minds and behaviors be transformed through our relationship with Jesus Christ and the work of God's holy Spirit.. This change doesn't just adjust our behaviors but reshapes our entire outlook, helping us to understand and align with God's will. This transformation is more than just a biblical doctrine—it's a powerful process that deeply influences who we are and how we should think and see the world, from a Christlike perspective, love and concern in all holiness.

Obeying God's Will as an Expression of Love:

In 1 John 5:3, we learn that loving God means following His commandments. But here's the beauty: it's not about drudgery or obligation. Instead, it's about showing our love and

devotion to God through our actions. Our obedience is a heartfelt response to His love—a way to honor and please Him in every aspect of our lives.

Trusting in God's Faithfulness as We Seek His Will:

When we're trying to understand what God wants for us, it's vital to rely on His unwavering faithfulness. 1 Thessalonians 5:24 reassures us that the One who calls us is always reliable. This trust in God's character is our anchor, reminding us that He keeps His promises and that we can depend on Him completely.

Our Spiritual Sustenance - Do The Will Of God:

Our spiritual sustenance is to do the will of God and finish His work and plan for our lives like Jesus Christ did: in John 4:34, tells us that fulfilling God's will was Jesus' desire and deep sense of purpose and contentment. Doing the will of God brings life and pleases God the Father. It's about doing what we were made for and feeling that it's exactly where we belong.

Seeking God's Guidance with a Humble Heart is God's will:

James 4:10 calls us to humble ourselves before the Lord, promising that He will lift us up. When we approach God's guidance with humility, recognizing our need for His wisdom, we open ourselves up to truly understanding His will. It's a reminder that seeking God's direction is as much about our posture of heart as it is about the answers we receive.

Embracing Patience in God's Timing:

Hebrews 10:36 encourages us to be patient and endure through times of waiting. Trusting in God's timing can be challenging, but it's essential. This passage promises that as we faithfully follow God's will, we will eventually receive what He has promised. Patience isn't just about waiting; it's about holding on to the assurance that God's timing is perfect and His promises are trustworthy.

Trusting in God's Good, Acceptable and Perfect Will; In Romans 12:2 we are encouraged not to conform to the ways of the world but to allow our minds to be renewed by God, and present our bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, dying to our old sinful nature.This transformation enables us to discern , know and wisely follow His perfect will.

Contentment within God's Purpose & Will; Philippians 4;11-13 showcases how the Apostle Paul found contentment in every situation through his faith in Christ, who provided him with strength. This demonstrates that it is possible for us to find peace and satisfaction amidst challenges and uncertainties when our lives are aligned with God's purpose.

Expressing Gratitude as a Response to God's Will; The passage from 1 Thessalonians 5;18 encourages us to express gratitude in all circumstances since this aligns with God's will for us, through Jesus Christ.

This emphasizes the significance of fostering a mindset of appreciation and thankfulness regardless of the circumstances as a way to respond to God's intentions. Recognizing God's desire, for holiness; 1 Thessalonians 4;3 highlights that God desires believers to be set and refrain from engaging in immorality. This underscores the importance of striving for purity and living in accordance with God's intentions.

Following God’s Will and Plan for Fruitfulness:

In John 15:16, Jesus tells us that He has chosen us to bear fruit that lasts. This invitation is a call to live in alignment with God**’**s plan, aiming to make a lasting impact in the world. Embracing God**’**s will involves embodying qualities such as the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22.23) which are love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance, humility, patience, trust, contentment, gratitude, and a commitment to holiness. It**’**s about guiding our decisions to foster unity among us as Christians and striving for growth that leads to a life rich with purpose,, and enduring significance. Our love and service of ministering to others should be done with the fruit of God’s Holy Spirit.

Persevering Through Trials According to God’s Will:

James 1:12 tells us that those who persevere under trial will receive the crown of life. This passage encourages us to remain steadfast through challenges, knowing that our perseverance aligns with God**’**s will and brings His support. The reward is not just a future promise but a testament to the strength we gain through enduring faith.

Delight in God- Aligning Our Desires with God’s Will:

Psalm 37:4 teaches us to delight ourselves in the Lord, and He will give us the desires of our hearts. Aligning our desires with what God wants for us is about letting our hearts be shaped by our relationship with Him. It**’**s about finding joy in His presence and allowing His desires to become our own.

Finding Peace in Surrendering to God’s Will:

Philippians 4:6-7 offers a profound promise: God**’**s peace will guard our hearts and minds when we present our requests to Him in prayer and trust in His will. Surrendering to God**’**s plan brings a peace that surpasses all understanding, even when life feels uncertain.

Trusting God for Guidance and Direction:

Proverbs 3:5-6 urges us to trust in the Lord and not lean on our own understanding. By acknowledging Him in all our ways, we invite His guidance and direction into our lives. This trust highlights the importance of relying on His wisdom and authority as we navigate this life with Jesus.

Understanding and Fulfilling God’s Will: Making Disciples Of Jesus Christ

Comprehending **“**God**’**s Will” involves growth, trust, surrender, and alignment with His divine plan. It encompasses experiencing His peace, joy, and transformative power while fostering love and unity among believers, and further demonstrating God’s love with the world. Fulfilling God**’**s will means engaging with His broader plan for every follower of Jesus Christ and embracing the specific purposes He has for each of us throughout our lives, whether it**’**s a ministry calling, a place He wants us to be, or a testimony He wants us to share. God’s will is to into all the world and proclaim the Good News of God’s Salvation, to love God, to love Others as Jesus loved us, and to make disciples for Jesus Christ.

Fulfilling and doing the Will of God, in general is experiencing and doing those things that are part of God's intended cooperate plan and purpose for every follower of Jesus Christ; There are also specific plans and purposes that are expected or given personally to every believer throughout their lives, at various times that can be considered the Will of God for a particular person; These situations could be a specific ministry calling, or a place God wants that individual to be, or a testimony to be given or helping and caring for someone etc.

There are many morally right and good spiritual virtues and aspects that are directly connected to God's Will

1 Thessalonians 5:23 — Our Sanctification (God Himself sanctifying us completely)

John 13:34 (Love, Command)

1 John 5:3 — Obedience (Loving God by keeping His commandments)

1 Peter 2:15 — Doing Good (Silencing ignorance through righteous living)

1 Peter 2:2 — Spiritual Growth (Nourishment through God's Word)

1 Peter 4:19 — Perseverance (Entrusting ourselves to God in suffering)

1 Samuel 8 — Heeding God's Counsel (Choosing God's way over human preference)

1 Thessalonians 4:3 — Holiness (God's will for purity and sanctification)

1 Thessalonians 5:18 — Gratitude (Giving thanks in every circumstance)

1 Timothy 2:3-4 — Salvation for All (God's desire for everyone to know truth)

3 John 1:4 — Faithfulness (Joy in walking in the truth)

Colossians 3:2 — Eternal Perspective (Setting our minds on heavenly things)

Ecclesiastes 3:1 — God's Timing (Every matter has an appointed season)

Ephesians 1:11 — God's Sovereignty (Our inheritance according to His purpose)

Ephesians 1:9-10 — Unity in Christ (God's plan to reconcile all things in Him)

Ephesians 4:3 — Peace (Maintaining unity through the bond of peace)

Exodus 3:10 — God's Calling (Sent by God to accomplish His purpose)

Galatians 5:16-25 — Walking in the Spirit (Bearing the fruit of the Spirit)

Genesis 6:14 — Following Instructions (Carrying out God's specific commands)

Hebrews 10:36 — Endurance (Receiving God's promise through steadfastness)

James 1:12 — Steadfastness Under Trial (Receiving the crown of life)

James 1:22 — Action in Faith (Being doers, not hearers only)

James 4:10 — Humility (Being exalted by God in due time)

John 13:34 — Love (Loving one another as Christ loved us)

John 15:16 — Fruitfulness (Appointed to bear lasting fruit)

John 4:34 — Doing God's Work (Finding fulfillment in the Father's will)

Luke 22:42 — Submission (Not my will, but Yours be done)

Matthew 26:39 — Surrender (Yielding to God's redemptive plan)

Matthew 6:33 — Seeking God First (Pursuing His kingdom above all)

Philippians 4:11-13 — Contentment (Strength through Christ in all situations)

Philippians 4:6 — Prayerful Dependence (Presenting requests with thanksgiving)

Philippians 4:6-7 — Peace of God (Guarding hearts and minds in Christ)

Proverbs 16:9 — God's Guidance (The Lord directs our steps)

Proverbs 3:5-6 — Trust in God (Acknowledging Him in all ways)

Psalm 1:1-3 — Delighting in God's Word (Flourishing through meditation on Scripture)

Psalm 37:4 — Desire for God (Finding joy in Him and receiving the desires of the heart)

Romans 12:2 — Renewal of Mind (Being transformed to discern God's will)

Micah 6:8 — Justice (Acting justly, loving mercy, and walking humbly with God)

Matthew 5:7 — Mercy (Showing compassion as God shows mercy)

Matthew 5:9 — Peacemaking (Being called children of God by making peace)

Matthew 5:6 — Righteousness (Hungering and thirsting for righteousness)

Matthew 28:19-20 — Evangelism (Making disciples of all nations)

Luke 6:38 — Generosity (Giving freely and receiving abundantly)

Acts 1:8 — Witnessing (Empowered by the Holy Spirit to testify of Christ)

Romans 15:1-2 — Serving Others (Bearing the burdens of the weak)

Galatians 6:9 — Patience in Doing Good (Not growing weary in well-doing)

Ephesians 4:32 — Kindness (Being tenderhearted and forgiving)

Colossians 3:12 — Compassion (Clothing ourselves with compassion and humility)

1 Corinthians 13:13 — Charity (Love as the greatest gift)

2 Corinthians 10:5 — Taking Thoughts Captive (Making every thought obedient to Christ)

1 Peter 5:8-9 — Resisting Satan (Standing firm against the enemy)

1 Corinthians 10:13 — Rejecting Temptations (Escaping temptation through God**'**s faithfulness)

Psalm 119:105 — Guidance by the Word (God**'**s Word lights our path)

Isaiah 40:31 — Hope in the Lord (Renewing strength through trust in God)

Mark 10:45 — Servanthood (Jesus came to serve, not to be served)

Romans 5:3-4 — Spiritual Maturity (Trials produce perseverance and character)

Romans 8:28 — Trust in God**'**s Plan (God works all things for good for those who love Him)

Romans 14:19 — Building Others Up (Pursuing what leads to peace and mutual edification)

1 Corinthians 15:58 — Steadfastness in the Work of the Lord (Abounding in God**'**s work, knowing it**'**s not in vain)

Ephesians 5:15-16 — Wise Living (Making the best use of time because the days are evil)

Hebrews 12:14 — Pursuing Peace and Holiness (Without which no one will see the Lord)

1 John 4:18 — Perfect Love (God**'**s perfect love drives out fear)

The will of God in Jesus Christ is revealed throughout Scripture as both **God's eternal plan** and **His present desire for every believer's life**.
It can be summarized in several key truths:

1. God's Will is for Salvation through Jesus Christ

- **God's ultimate will** is that people come to Him through His Son, Jesus Christ.
- Jesus came to do the Father**'**s will — to save sinners and give them eternal life.
- **Key Scriptures:**
  - *John 6:38–40* — Jesus says He came to do the Father**'**s will, which is that everyone who believes in Him will have eternal life.
  - *1 Timothy 2:3–4* — God desires all people to be saved and come to the knowledge of the truth.
  - *John 14:6* — Jesus is the only way to the Father.

2. God's Will is for Sanctification and Holy Living

- In Christ, God**'**s will is that His people live lives that reflect His holiness and love.

- **Key Scriptures:**
  - *1 Thessalonians 4:3* — This is the will of God: your sanctification.
  - *Romans 12:1–2* — Present your bodies as a living sacrifice and be transformed by the renewing of your mind to know God**'**s will.
  - *1 Peter 2:15* — Doing good is part of God**'**s will for believers.

3. God's Will is for Rejoicing, Prayer, and Gratitude

- God**'**s will in Jesus Christ is not only about what we *do*, but how we *live daily in Him*.
- **Key Scripture:**
  - *1 Thessalonians 5:16–18* — Rejoice always, pray without ceasing, and give thanks in everything; for this is God**'**s will for you in Christ Jesus.

4. God's Will is for Conformity to Christ's Character

- God**'**s desire is that believers be shaped into the likeness of His Son.
- **Key Scriptures:**
  - *Romans 8:29* — Those God foreknew He predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son.
  - *Ephesians 4:13* — To grow into the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

5. God's Will is for Fruitfulness and Good Works

- In Christ, God**'**s will is that we produce spiritual fruit and live in a way that glorifies Him.
- **Key Scriptures:**
  - *John 15:8* — Bearing much fruit shows we are Jesus **'**disciples.
  - *Ephesians 2:10* — We are created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand.

Summary Statement

The will of God in Jesus Christ is that we:

1. **Be saved** through faith in Him.
2. **Be sanctified** and live holy lives.
3. **Rejoice, pray, and give thanks** in all circumstances.
4. **Be transformed** into Christ**'**s likeness.
5. **Bear fruit** and glorify God through good works.

Doing the will of God is a key teaching of Christianity and a major part of what it means for us to follow Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior. At its core, it involves aligning one's life, choices, and actions with the desires and commands of God. The Scriptures provide a rich treasure of teachings on the will of God, guiding us on how to live in obedience and fulfillment of His purpose. Doing the will of God, not only pleases God, but also blesses us and those around us.

One foundational aspect of doing the will of God is found in Jesus' own words in Matthew 7:21: "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven." Here, Jesus emphasizes the active aspect of obedience, indicating that mere verbal acknowledgment is insufficient.

The Apostle Paul, in his letter to the Romans, highlights the transformative nature of God's will. Romans 12:2 encourages believers to "not conform to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will." This verse underscores the renewal of the mind as a crucial element in discerning and following God's will.

Further insight is provided in Ephesians 5:15-17, where Paul urges believers to be wise and understand the Lord's will. This involves making the most of every opportunity, being filled with the Spirit, and submitting to one another out of reverence for Christ. The will of God is not merely a set of rules but a dynamic relationship with the Spirit that influences our daily choices.

The prayer Jesus taught His disciples, commonly known as the Lord's Prayer, includes the petition "Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven" (Matthew 6:10. This prayer reflects an acknowledgment of God's sovereignty and a desire to see His purposes fulfilled in the earthly realm.

James 1:22 provides a practical exhortation: "Do not merely listen to the word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says." This emphasizes the importance of translating knowledge of God's will into concrete actions. The will of God is not an abstract concept but a lived reality.

One crucial aspect of understanding God's will is recognizing the relational component inherent in our connection with Him. In John 15:14, Jesus declares, "You are my friends if you do what I command." This relational bond between believers and God is strengthened through obedience. The will of God, in this context, is not a set of arbitrary rules but an invitation to intimacy and friendship.

The ethical dimension of doing God's will is emphasized in passages such as Micah 6:8: "He has shown you, O mortal, what is good. And what does the Lord require of you? To act justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with your God." Here, the will of God is portrayed as a call to ethical living — to pursue justice, extend mercy, and maintain humility in our walk with Him.

Transformation lies at the heart of doing God's will, as highlighted in Romans 8:29 : "For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters." The divine will involves the

process of conforming believers to the likeness of Christ, a journey of spiritual growth and character development.

The Apostle Paul's letters further expound on the transformative nature of God's will. In Galatians 5:22-23, Paul describes the fruit of the Spirit — love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control. These virtues, produced by the Holy Spirit, reflect the inner transformation that occurs when one aligns with God's will.

In Ephesians 1:9, Paul unveils a broader perspective, stating that God "made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ." This mystery of God's will encompasses the cosmic and redemptive plan unveiled through Christ, demonstrating that our individual obedience is intricately connected to the overarching narrative of salvation.

Furthermore, the concept of doing God's will involves discernment, as seen in Colossians 1:9 : "For this reason, since the day we heard about you, we have not stopped praying for you. We continually ask God to fill you with the knowledge of his will through all the wisdom and understanding that the Spirit gives." Discerning God's will requires seeking wisdom and understanding from the Holy Spirit, emphasizing the need for a dynamic, Spirit-led engagement with His guidance.

In summary, doing the will of God involves an active and transformative engagement with His teachings. It requires a renewed mind, a submission to the leading of the Holy Spirit, and a commitment to living out the principles laid out in Scripture. By seeking to understand and follow God's will, we participate in His redemptive plan and experience the abundant life He desires for us.

Some Biblical Examples of Those Who Did the Will of God

- **Jesus Christ** - As mentioned, Jesus consistently emphasized that His primary mission was to do the will of His Father (John 6:38).
- **Abraham** - Displayed obedience in being willing to sacrifice his son Isaac in accordance with God's command (Genesis 22:1-18).
- **Moses** - Led the Israelites out of Egypt and followed God's guidance throughout their journey in the wilderness.
- **David** - Despite his flaws, David was described as a man after God's own heart, seeking to fulfill God's purposes (Acts 13:22).
- **Mary, Mother of Jesus** - Submitted willingly to God's plan for her life, accepting the role of being the mother of the Savior (Luke 1:38).
- **Paul** - After his conversion, Paul devoted his life to spreading the Gospel and planting churches, aligning with God's will (Acts 9:15-16).
- **John the Baptist** - Prepared the way for Jesus, fulfilling the prophetic role assigned to him (Matthew 3:1-3).

- **Job** - Despite immense suffering, maintained his integrity and trust in God, ultimately aligning with God's will (Job 1:21).
- **Esther** - Risked her life to save her people, responding to the divine call for such a time as that (Esther 4:14).
- **Daniel** - Maintained faithfulness to God's commands, even in the face of persecution and exile.
- **Ruth** - Displayed loyalty and obedience to God by embracing the God of Naomi and following His ways (Ruth 1:16).
- **Jeremiah** - Despite facing opposition and hardship, faithfully delivered God's messages to the people of Judah.
- **Jonah** - After initial resistance, fulfilled God's command by delivering a message of repentance to Nineveh (Jonah 3:1-5).
- **Isaiah** - Prophesied about the coming Messiah and faithfully conveyed God's messages to the people.
- **Peter and John** - Boldly proclaimed the Gospel despite opposition, fulfilling the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19-20).
- **Stephen** - Even in the face of martyrdom, remained steadfast in his commitment to God's truth (Acts 7:59-60).
- **Noah** - Built the ark according to God's specifications, saving his family and animals from the flood (Genesis 6:22).
- **Elijah** - Challenged the prophets of Baal on Mount Carmel, demonstrating unwavering commitment to the true God (1 Kings 18:36-39).
- **Deborah** - Led Israel with wisdom and courage in alignment with God's purposes (Judges 4:4-10).
- **Timothy** - Received guidance from Paul and faithfully served in spreading the Gospel (Philippians 2:19-22).
- **Joseph** - Maintained his integrity and followed God's plan, even in the face of betrayal and hardship (Genesis 39:9).
- **Samuel** - Faithfully served as a prophet and judge, anointing kings according to God's guidance (1 Samuel 3:19-21).
- **Barnabas** - Played a vital role in supporting Paul's ministry and spreading the Gospel (Acts 11:22-26).
- **Aquila and Priscilla** - Instructed and mentored Apollos in the ways of the Lord, contributing to the growth of the early Church (Acts 18:24-26).
- **Philip** - Obediently followed the Spirit's leading, leading to the conversion of the Ethiopian eunuch (Acts 8:26-39).
- **Lydia** - Opened her heart to the Gospel, providing hospitality and support to Paul and his companions (Acts 16:14-15).

- **Ezra** - Devoted himself to the study and teaching of God's law, leading the people in returning to obedience (Ezra 7:10).
- **Silas** - Accompanied Paul on his missionary journeys, contributing to the establishment of churches (Acts 15:40-41).
- **Anna** - A prophetess who worshiped and fasted in the temple, recognizing and proclaiming the infant Jesus as the Messiah (Luke 2:36-38).
- **Phoebe** - A deaconess in the early Church, known for her service and support of fellow believers (Romans 16:1-2).
- **Gideon** - Responded to God's call to deliver Israel from the Midianites, trusting in God's guidance (Judges 6-7).
- **Hannah** - Dedicated her son Samuel to God's service, fulfilling her vow in gratitude (1 Samuel 1-2).
- **Josiah** - Instituted religious reforms in Judah, seeking to restore obedience to God's law (2 Kings 22-23).
- **Mordecai** - Influenced Esther to take courageous action for the preservation of the Jewish people (Esther 4:13-14).
- **Priscilla and Aquila** - Instructed and guided Apollos in the ways of the Lord, contributing to his effective ministry (Acts 18:24-26).
- **Miriam** - Played a crucial role in the Exodus story, aiding Moses in leading the Israelites (Exodus 15:20-21).
- **Titus** - Worked alongside Paul in various ministries, demonstrating a commitment to spreading the Gospel (2 Corinthians 8:16-24).
- **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego** - Refused to worship the golden image, risking their lives for their obedience to God (Daniel 3).
- **Jehoshaphat** - Sought the Lord in times of trouble, leading Judah in obedience and worship (2 Chronicles 20).
- **Simeon** - Righteous and devout, eagerly awaited the Messiah and recognized Jesus as the fulfilling.

God gives us Discernment and Discretion:

Discernment and the Discerning of Spirits

Discernment and **discretion** are essential qualities that God provides to His people in order to make wise decisions, understand His will, and navigate the complexities of life. Both are given by God through the Holy Spirit and are deeply connected to seeking His wisdom and living in obedience to His Word.

1. Key Scriptures on Discernment and Discretion

- **Proverbs 2:6–11** –
  “*For the Lord gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding; He stores up sound wisdom for the upright; He is a shield to those who walk in integrity, guarding the paths of justice and watching over the way of His saints.”*
    - This passage emphasizes that God gives wisdom and understanding, guarding His people as they make wise decisions.
- **Proverbs 3:21–23** –
  “*My son, do not let them escape from your sight: keep sound wisdom and discretion, and they will be life for your soul and adornment for your neck. Then you will walk on your way securely, and your foot will not stumble.”*
    - Discretion and wisdom are described as life-giving, leading to safety and security.
- **James 1:5** –
  “*If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him.”*
    - This shows that God generously gives wisdom to those who ask for it.
- **1 Corinthians 2:14–16** –
  “*The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned... but we have the mind of Christ.”*
    - This passage illustrates that **spiritual discernment** comes through the Holy Spirit and the wisdom of God, not through human reasoning alone.
- **Hebrews 5:14** –
  “*But solid food is for the mature, for those who have their powers of discernment trained by constant practice to distinguish good from evil.”*
    - Discernment is a skill that is developed and refined through regular practice, especially in spiritual matters.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **בִּינָה(*binah*)** – *Understanding, discernment*
    - This word refers to the ability to **understand and perceive** the meaning of something, especially in the context of making decisions. It is closely related to wisdom and insight.
    - *Proverbs 2:6:* **“***For the Lord gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding.”*
- **עֵצָה(*‘etsah*)** – *Counsel, plan, purpose*
    - Discretion often involves **careful consideration** of options, making good decisions, and seeking godly counsel.

- *Proverbs 8:14:* **“***I have counsel and sound wisdom; I have insight; I have strength.”*

Greek (New Testament)

- **διάκρισις (*diakrisis*)** – *Discernment, judgment, the ability to distinguish*
  - This word refers to the ability to discern the **right choice** or **distinguish** between good and evil, truth and falsehood. It is often used to refer to spiritual discernment or the ability to judge rightly in spiritual matters.
  - *1 Corinthians 12:10:* **“***To another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another the ability to distinguish between spirits…”*
- **φρόνησις (*phronesis*)** – *Discretion, prudence, wisdom*
  - This word speaks to **practical wisdom** and discretion, the ability to make sound decisions based on good judgment and understanding.
  - *Colossians 1:9:* **“***And so, from the day we heard, we have not ceased to pray for you, asking that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding.”*

3. What is Discernment and Discretion?

1. Discernment

- **Discernment** is the ability to perceive and distinguish between truth and error, good and evil, right and wrong. It goes beyond human reasoning, and is empowered by the **Holy Spirit**. It is essential for understanding the deeper things of God and making wise choices in our lives.
  - **Spiritual Discernment** helps believers navigate life with a **godly perspective**, making choices in line with God**’**s will.

2. Discretion

- **Discretion** involves the ability to make wise, careful decisions, especially in situations where there are multiple options or where wisdom is required. It is about **prudence**, **restraint**, and being able to judge the **best course of action** in uncertain or complex situations.
  - Discretion helps protect believers from unnecessary harm by making **thoughtful** and **prudent decisions** based on godly wisdom.

4. How Does God Give Us Discernment and Discretion?

1. Through the Holy Spirit

- The Holy Spirit is the **primary source** of spiritual discernment and wisdom. The Spirit teaches us and guides us into all truth, enabling us to see things from God**’**s perspective (John 16:13).

2. Through God’s Word

- The Bible is the foundation for all godly discernment. Through studying and meditating on God**'**s Word, we gain the wisdom needed to make decisions in alignment with His will (Psalm 119:105).

3. Through Prayer

- We are encouraged to ask God for wisdom and discernment, trusting that He will provide it generously (James 1:5). Prayer allows us to seek His guidance and gain clarity in our decisions.

4. Through Experience and Practice

- Discernment grows and matures as we **practice** using it. As we face decisions, trials, and challenges, our ability to discern and make wise choices grows stronger, especially when we remain close to God (Hebrews 5:14).

5. The Benefits of Discernment and Discretion

1. Protection from Deception

- Discernment helps us avoid being led astray by false teachings or deceitful people (Matthew 24:24).

2. Guidance in Decision-Making

- When faced with difficult decisions, discretion and discernment allow us to choose wisely, based on God**'**s will and the best interests of others.

3. Peace and Confidence

- With discernment, we can act with confidence, knowing that our decisions align with God**'**s plan for our lives (Proverbs 3:21–23).

4. Spiritual Maturity

- Discerning between good and evil and making godly decisions contributes to **spiritual growth** and **maturity** (Hebrews 5:14).

Conclusion

God gives us discernment and discretion through the Holy Spirit, His Word, and prayer. These gifts enable us to make wise choices, avoid deception, and live in a way that honors Him. Discernment helps us see things from God**'**s perspective, and discretion allows us to act wisely and prudently in our daily lives.

Introduction: The Need for Discernment in the Christian Life

Discernment is an essential spiritual gift for all Christians, enabling us to perceive truth from error, right from wrong, and the will of God from the distractions of the world. In the New Testament, the **"**discerning of spirits" is specifically highlighted as one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit, yet discernment in a broader sense is a skill every believer is encouraged to cultivate. The world is filled with deception, confusion, and spiritual forces

at work—both good and evil—and without discernment, believers can easily be led astray or miss God's leading.

This commentary explores the biblical foundations of discernment, particularly the *discerning of spirits*, its role in the life of the follower of Jesus Christ, and practical ways to develop this spiritual sensitivity to align with God's truth.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Discernment

1.1 Defining Discernment

In its simplest form, discernment refers to the ability to distinguish between two or more things in order to understand or interpret them correctly. Biblically, discernment involves the ability to distinguish between what is of God and what is not, especially in spiritual matters. It is closely related to wisdom, but while wisdom often pertains to applying knowledge in practical situations, discernment focuses on perceiving and understanding spiritual truths and realities, especially in a world filled with counterfeits.

Hebrews 5:14 (AKJV):
"But strong meat belongs to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil."
This verse highlights the idea that discernment is not an automatic ability but is developed over time through the practice of spiritual maturity. As believers grow in their faith and knowledge of God's Word, they become better equipped to discern good from evil and to detect the subtle influences of the enemy.

2. The Gift of the Discerning of Spirits

2.1 The Spiritual Gift of Discerning of Spirits

The "discerning of spirits" is mentioned in 1 Corinthians 12:10 as one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit. It is a supernatural ability to recognize the source of a spiritual influence, whether from God, a human, or demonic forces. This gift is vital for protecting the church and individuals from deception and is closely related to the gifts of prophecy and wisdom.

1 Corinthians 12:10 (AKJV):
"To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues."
The *discerning of spirits* allows the believer to perceive the true nature of spiritual influences or entities, whether they be godly, human, or demonic. This can help in situations where false doctrines, spiritual deception, or manipulative spirits are at work.

2.2 The Role of the Holy Spirit in Discerning Spirits

The Holy Spirit is the ultimate source of discernment. Through His indwelling, He empowers believers to discern truth from error. The Spirit's guidance is often subtle but clear, as He draws attention to things that are inconsistent with God's Word or unaligned with His character.

In Acts 16:16-18, the apostle Paul exercised the discerning of spirits when a young slave girl, who had a spirit of divination, followed him and his companions, proclaiming their

truthfulness. Although what she said was correct, Paul discerned that the spirit behind her proclamations was not of God and cast it out (Acts 16:18). This example demonstrates that not every spiritual phenomenon or proclamation is from God, even if it appears true on the surface.

3. How to Cultivate Discernment

3.1 The Word of God as the Standard for Discernment

The Bible is the ultimate standard by which all things must be tested. The more we are familiar with Scripture, the sharper our discernment becomes. A person grounded in the Word of God is more capable of recognizing teachings, behaviors, and spiritual manifestations that deviate from biblical truth. God's Holy Spirit will guide us into all truth as we pray and seek God.

Hebrews 4:12 (AKJV):
"For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."
The Word of God, as the sword of the Spirit, helps believers distinguish truth from lies, righteousness from sin, and God's voice from the enemy's whispers. The sharper our understanding of God's Word, the better we will be at discerning spiritual matters.

3.2 Prayer and Sensitivity to the Holy Spirit

Discernment is deeply connected to prayer. As we spend time in prayer and seek God's will, the Holy Spirit sharpens our spiritual senses and gives us insight into situations and people. It is crucial to be sensitive to the Spirit's promptings, which may come in the form of a check in the spirit, a word of knowledge, or a sense of peace or unease.

James 1:5 (AKJV):
"If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it shall be given him."
God promises to give wisdom generously when we ask for it. Discernment, as a form of wisdom, is also something we can actively seek from the Lord. By cultivating a lifestyle of prayer and openness to God's voice, believers are better able to discern spiritual matters clearly.

3.3 Testing the Spirits

The Bible instructs believers to test the spirits to see if they are from God. This involves evaluating teachings, prophecies, and spiritual experiences by the standard of Scripture.

1 John 4:1 (AKJV):
"Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world."
Not every spiritual manifestation or teaching is from God. John urges believers to test the spirits by the Word of God and the fruit they produce. A true spirit from God will always lead to a deeper commitment to the truth of the gospel, a greater love for God and others, and a life of holiness.

4. The Dangers of Lack of Discernment

4.1 Deception and False Doctrine

A lack of discernment opens the door to deception. Throughout Scripture, there are warnings about false teachers and prophets who distort the truth. Without spiritual discernment, believers can fall prey to dangerous doctrines, practices, and false teachings that lead them away from God.

Matthew 24:24 (AKJV):
"For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. "
Jesus warned that false teachers would arise, even performing signs and wonders to deceive people. Discernment is essential in protecting the church from such deception.

4.2 Spiritual Warfare and Demonic Influence

Another danger of lacking discernment is being vulnerable to spiritual oppression and demonic influence. Spirits of deception, seduction, and manipulation can infiltrate the church, leading people astray. Without discernment, believers may unknowingly partner with these dark forces, believing they are acting in accordance with God**'**s will.

Ephesians 6:12 reminds us that our battle is not against flesh and blood but against spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places. Discernment helps us identify these forces and stand firm in the truth of God**'**s Word.

5. The Fruit of Discernment

5.1 Protection from Deception and Harm

One of the primary benefits of discernment is protection. Through discernment, believers can avoid harmful situations, deceptive teachings, and spiritual traps set by the enemy. Discernment serves as a shield that protects us from spiritual dangers, allowing us to walk in the light of truth.

5.2 Spiritual Growth and Maturity

As believers grow in discernment, they mature spiritually. A discerning believer becomes more attuned to God**'**s voice, more sensitive to the Holy Spirit, and better able to discern His will in all areas of life. The fruit of the Spirit—love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, etc.—becomes more evident as discernment increases.

Philippians 1:9-10 (AKJV):
*"And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; 10That you may approve things that are excellent; that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ. "*Paul**'**s prayer is that believers would grow in knowledge and discernment, allowing them to choose what is excellent and live pure lives.

Conclusion: The Importance of Discernment

Discernment is a vital gift for navigating the spiritual landscape of our lives. Whether it is discerning the will of God, distinguishing between good and evil, or recognizing the source of spiritual influences, the believer**'**s ability to discern is crucial in remaining faithful to God. Through the guidance of the Holy Spirit and the wisdom found

in Scripture, Christians are equipped to avoid deception, live holy lives, and be a light to the world.

May we seek to grow in discernment, trusting the Holy Spirit to sharpen our spiritual senses and lead us in the truth, protecting us from error and guiding us closer to Christ.

God is the Creator of All the Earth, Universe, and Heavens:

God has given us the responsibility to be good stewards over His creation and to enjoy the fruits of our labor that bring glory to Him. His very creation declares that God exists, this alone brings us understanding in part and how magnificent and truly divine and All powerfiul God is.

Text: Genesis 1:1 (AKJV):
"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."

The **truth that God is the Creator of all the Earth, Universe, and Heavens** is a foundational teaching in both the **Old** and **New Testaments**. It speaks to God's ultimate sovereignty, His power, and His intentional design of the world around us. The Bible makes it clear that God created everything from the vastness of the universe to the smallest detail on Earth.

1. Key Scriptures on God as the Creator

- **Genesis 1:1** –
  "*In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth."*
- **Psalm 24:1** –
  "*The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof, the world and those who dwell therein."*
- **Isaiah 45:18** –
  "*For thus says the Lord, who created the heavens (He is God!), who formed the earth and made it (He established it); He did not create it empty, He formed it to be inhabited: 'I am the Lord, and there is no other.'"*
- **John 1:3** –
  "*All things were made through Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made."*
  (This refers to Jesus, the eternal Word, and His role in creation.)
- **Colossians 1:16** –
  "*For by Him all things were created, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things were created through Him and for Him."*

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **בָּרָא (*bara'*)** – *To create, form, shape, bring into existence*
  - This verb is used **exclusively for God's creative acts**. It indicates a **divine act** of creation, something that only God can do.
  - *Genesis 1:1: "In the beginning, God created..."*
  - *Psalm 51:10: **"**Create in me a clean heart, O God…"*
- **עָשָׂה (*'asah*)** – *To make, do, form*
  - This verb often refers to God**'**s actions in shaping and bringing things into existence through His will.
  - *Isaiah 45:12: **"**I made the earth and created man on it…"*

Greek (New Testament)

- **ποιέω (*poieō*)** – *To make, do, create*
  - Used when referring to the creative acts of God, particularly in the New Testament context.
  - *John 1:3: **"**All things were made through Him…"*
- **κτίσις (*ktisis*)** – *Creation, the act of creating*
  - This word refers to **the act of creation**, and is used in various places in the New Testament to affirm that everything in the universe was created by God.
  - *Romans 8:22: **"**For we know that the whole creation has been groaning together in the pains of childbirth until now."*

3. God's Creative Acts

1. Creation of the Heavens and Earth

- **Genesis 1:1** makes it clear that **God is the Creator of everything**—the heavens, the earth, and everything that fills them.
  - **"***In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth."*
  - This speaks to **all of creation**: the physical universe, the cosmos, and the earth in its entirety.

2. Creation of Light

- God first created **light** to separate it from darkness, giving us the cycle of day and night (Genesis 1:3–5).

3. Creation of Living Things

- On the 5th and 6th days of creation, God created life in the seas, the sky, and on the earth, culminating in the creation of mankind in His own image (Genesis 1:20–31).

4. Creation of Man

- In **Genesis 1:26–27**, God created mankind in His image, giving them dominion over the earth.
    - **“***Then God said, **‘***Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness…””*

4. God as the Sustainer of Creation

- God **did not create and then leave the universe to its own devices**; He actively sustains it.
    - **Colossians 1:17** – **“***And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.”*
    - **Hebrews 1:3** – **“***He is the radiance of the glory of God and the exact imprint of His nature, and He upholds the universe by the word of His power.”*

God's Sovereignty Over Creation

- **Psalm 33:6** – **“***By the word of the Lord the heavens were made, and by the breath of His mouth all their host.”*
    - Everything in the heavens, earth, and universe is made and sustained by God**’**s will.

5. The Purpose of God’s Creation

1. God Created for His Glory

- **Isaiah 43:7** – **“***Everyone who is called by My name, whom I created for My glory, whom I formed and made.”*
    - The purpose of creation is **to bring glory to God**. Everything in creation reflects His beauty, wisdom, and power.

2. God Created for Relationship

- God created humanity **to have a relationship with Him**. In Genesis 2:7, God **breathed life** into man, signifying a close, personal connection.
    - **“***Then the Lord God formed the man of dust from the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living creature.”*
    - The **purpose of mankind** is to worship God, enjoy fellowship with Him, and reflect His image on earth.

6. God’s Creation and Jesus Christ

- **John 1:1–3** emphasizes that **Jesus is central to creation**. He is not only the Creator but also the **Word through whom all things were made**.
    - **“***In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. All things were made through Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made.”*

    - Jesus **’**role in creation underscores the **Trinity**—Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—involved in the act of creation.
- **Colossians 1:16–17** affirms that Jesus is **the Creator of all things**, and He holds everything together.
    - **“***For by Him all things were created, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things were created through Him and for Him.”*

Conclusion

God is the Creator of everything—from the **vast universe** to the **smallest living creature**, and His creative work reveals His glory, power, and care for the world. His creation is not random but purposeful, with mankind created in His image to reflect His character and glorify Him.

Would you like a deeper study on any specific aspect of creation or God**’**s sovereignty in creation?

Introduction: The Magnificence of God's Creation

As followers of Jesus Christ, we recognize that God is not only the Creator of the earth, the universe, and the heavens but that His creation speaks of His greatness, power, and love. Genesis 1:1 marks the beginning of all things—our planet, the galaxies, the universe and everything in existence. It reminds us that everything we see around us is not by accident but by divine design. As Christians, we find a deep sense of awe in knowing that the God we worship is the Creator of all things. This understanding shapes our worldview, inviting us to view nature, humanity, and the universe as a reflection of God**’**s glory. In this commentary, we will explore the biblical truth that God is the Creator and the implications this has for our lives as disciples of Jesus Christ. We will reflect on how our relationship with God, the Creator, should influence our actions, attitudes, and interactions with His creation.

1. The Biblical Foundation of God as Creator

The Bible opens with the profound truth that God created the heavens and the earth. As Christians, we believe this foundational statement reveals that the universe did not come into being by chance, nor is it the product of impersonal forces. The Creator is personal, purposeful, and present. From Genesis 1:1 onward, Scripture reinforces that God is the Creator of everything—both seen and unseen.

1.1 Creation in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, God is repeatedly portrayed as the Creator of the universe. The Psalms, in particular, are filled with praise to God for His creative work. Psalm 19:1 (AKJV) declares, **“**The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament shows His handiwork.” As Christians, we are invited to join in this declaration. The natural world, in all its beauty and complexity, is a testimony to God**’**s handiwork. As followers of Jesus

Christ, we are encouraged to recognize the greatness of God’s creation, whether in the vast expanse of the stars or in the intricacy of a single flower.

1.2 The Role of God as Creator in the Life of Jesus

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we acknowledge that Jesus, though fully human, is also fully God. The New Testament confirms that Jesus was present at the creation of the world. John 1:3 (AKJV) states, “All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made.” This truth emphasizes that Jesus, as the Word, was active in the creation of the universe. As Christians, we believe that Jesus, in His divine nature, participated in the creation of the world, and as such, He is intimately connected with the very world He made. When we look at creation, we see the imprint of Jesus ’ presence and power, reminding us that He is the Creator and sustainer of all things.

1.3 Creation in the New Testament

In the New Testament, God’s role as Creator is emphasized as part of the redemptive work of Christ. Colossians 1:16 (AKJV) proclaims, “For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible.” This statement asserts the sovereignty of Jesus as the Creator. As disciples of Jesus Christ, we understand that the creation of the world is not an isolated event but part of God’s ongoing plan for redemption. Creation was made to bring glory to God, and our lives as Christians should reflect that same glory through our worship, obedience, and stewardship of His creation.

2. The Creation of the Earth, the Heavens, and the Universe: God's Magnificent Design

When we contemplate the earth, the heavens, and the universe, we are reminded that God's creation is both vast and intricately detailed. As Christians, we affirm that the heavens declare the glory of God, and the earth displays His handiwork (Psalm 19:1). The complexity and beauty of creation reveal not only God’s power but also His care and attention to detail.

2.1 The Earth: A Place for God's Glory and Our Stewardship

In Genesis 1:1, we see that the earth is the stage upon which God’s story unfolds. It is His creation, a place where He has chosen to reveal His glory and His purposes. As followers of Jesus Christ, we are called to steward the earth and its resources wisely. This means caring for the environment, respecting all forms of life, and using the resources God has provided in a way that honors Him. Our stewardship of creation is an act of worship, recognizing that everything we have is a gift from God. As disciples of Jesus, we are called to reflect His love and care in how we interact with the world He has made.

2.2 The Heavens: A Display of God's Majesty

The heavens—both the sky above us and the expansive universe beyond—are a testament to God’s majesty and power. As Christians, we believe that the stars, planets, and galaxies are not just physical phenomena but declarations of God’s greatness. When we gaze upon the heavens, we should be filled with awe and wonder, recognizing the Creator who fashioned all things. Romans 1:20 (AKJV) reminds us, “For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without

excuse.” As followers of Jesus, we are called to reflect on the beauty of the heavens as a reminder of God's infinite power and wisdom.

2.3 The Universe: A Testament to God's Infinite Power

The vastness of the universe points to the boundless nature of God’s power. The sheer immensity of space, with billions of stars and galaxies, overwhelms our senses, and yet the Bible reminds us that God holds the universe in His hands. Isaiah 40:26 (AKJV) states, "Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who has created these things, that brings out their host by number: He calls them all by names by the greatness of His might, for that He is strong in power; not one fails." As Christians, we find comfort in knowing that the Creator of the universe is the same God who is intimately involved in our lives, guiding us, sustaining us, and drawing us into His redemptive story.

3. Our Response to God's Creation

As Christians, our response to God’s creation should be one of worship, stewardship, and reverence. We are called to acknowledge that the Creator of the universe is worthy of our praise and honor. Additionally, we are entrusted with the responsibility to care for the earth and all that is in it.

3.1 Worship the Creator

Psalm 95:6 (AKJV) commands, "O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker." As Christians, we worship God for His creation, acknowledging His greatness in the world around us. When we reflect on the beauty of nature and the intricacies of life, we are reminded of God's incredible creativity and power.

3.2 Stewardship of Creation

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to be stewards of God’s creation. This includes caring for the environment, protecting animal life, and using resources wisely. We must recognize that the earth belongs to God, and we are caretakers of what He has entrusted to us. Through responsible stewardship, we honor God by managing His creation in a way that reflects His goodness.

3.3 Living in Harmony with God's Creation

Finally, as Christians, we are called to live in harmony with God’s creation. This means cultivating an attitude of gratitude for the world around us and a commitment to preserving it for future generations. By living in accordance with God’s design, we reflect His glory and demonstrate His love for all creation.

Conclusion: God, the Creator of All, Calls Us to Reflect His Glory

As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are reminded that God is the Creator of all the earth, the heavens, and the universe. He has made everything with purpose and for His glory. As Christians, we are called to live in awe of God’s creation, to steward it well, and to worship Him as the Creator of all things. Not that anything in the natural world is God, such as the trees, rocks, waters or animals etc. but these are only the work of his hand, given to us to enjoy and to be stewards over. Our relationship with God, the Creator, should influence how we live, how we care for His creation, and how we reflect His love to the world. May we, as followers of Jesus, honor Him, as we are witnesses of his magnificent creation, let us testify to His glory through our lives.

Jesus Renews Our Minds:

Jesus renews our minds through the transforming power of His truth, setting us free from the patterns of this world and leading us into alignment with God's will. Scripture reveals that the renewing of our minds is part of God's redemptive work in us, enabling us to think, act, and live in ways that reflect Christ. Romans 12:2 teaches, **"***Do not conform to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is—His good, pleasing and perfect will."* This renewal is not a one-time event but a continual process, empowered by the Holy Spirit, as we surrender our thoughts, desires, and attitudes to the authority of God's Word. In Ephesians 4:23–24, Paul writes that we are to **"***be made new in the attitude of your minds; and put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness."* Jesus **'**renewing work is deeply personal and purposeful—shaping our inner lives so that we may walk in freedom, truth, and spiritual maturity.

1. Key Scriptures on the Renewal of the Mind

Romans 12:2 –

"And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God."

Ephesians 4:23–24 –

"And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness."

2 Corinthians 5:17 –

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."

Colossians 3:10 –

"And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him."

Titus 3:5 –

"Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost."

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

Hebrew (Old Testament)

לֵב (lev) – *Heart, mind, inner man*
Often translated as **"**heart," but includes the mind, will, and emotions. It**'**s where transformation begins.

רֵאשִׁית(re’shith) – *Beginning, first, starting point*
This term from Genesis 1:1 reminds us that God is the beginning of all things, including the process of renewal.

Greek (New Testament)

ἀνακαίνωσις (anakainōsis) – *Renewal, renovation*
Used in Romans 12:2 and Titus 3:5. Refers to a complete change for the better, accomplished by the Holy Spirit.

νοῦς (nous) – *Mind, understanding, intellect*
This is the seat of reason and perception. The renewing of the **“**nous” involves deep inner change.

μεταμορφόω (metamorphoō) – *Transform, transfigure*
Used in Romans 12:2 and the Transfiguration (Matthew 17:2). This is the word for radical, inward transformation by God.

3. God’s Creative Acts and Mind Renewal

1. Creation of the Human Mind

In Genesis 1:26–27, God created man in His image. This includes rationality, morality, creativity, and will. The human mind was created good, capable of fellowship with God.

“Let us make man in our image…”

2. The Fall and the Corruption of the Mind

Genesis 3 records the fall of man, which corrupted the mind with sin and darkened understanding (cf. Romans 1:21, Ephesians 4:18).

3. Redemption through Christ

Jesus not only redeems our souls but begins a lifelong process of **renewing our minds**—restoring them to reflect God's truth, wisdom, and righteousness (Romans 12:2).

4. God as the Sustainer and Transformer of the Mind

Colossians 1:17 –

“And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.”

Hebrews 1:3 –

“...upholding all things by the word of his power…”

The same Jesus who sustains creation also sustains and transforms believers. Mental renewal is not human self-effort but a divine act. The Holy Spirit applies Christ**’**s mind to the believer (1 Corinthians 2:16 **“ –**But we have the mind of Christ”).

5. The Purpose of Mind Renewal

1. To Discern God’s Will

Romans 12:2 says mind renewal helps us **“**prove” what is God**’**s will—His good, acceptable, and perfect plan for our lives.

2. To Reflect Christ’s Image

Colossians 3:10 tells us that the new self is **“**renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him.” This echoes back to Genesis: we are re-formed into God**’**s image through Christ.

3. To Live Holy Lives

Ephesians 4:23–24 says renewed minds lead to righteousness and true holiness, contrasting the old way of living with the new creation in Christ.

6. Jesus Christ and the New Creation

Jesus is not only the Creator (John 1:3; Colossians 1:16) but also the **Re-Creator**. Through Him, we become **new creations**.

2 Corinthians 5:17 –

“If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature…”

Jesus does not merely improve our minds—He makes them new. He restores what was broken, giving us the **mind of Christ** (1 Corinthians 2:16), guiding our thoughts, renewing our desires, and aligning our will with God's.

Conclusion

Just as God created the heavens and the earth with purpose and design, so too does He **re-create and renew** our minds through Jesus Christ. This transformation is not superficial but foundational, leading to a new way of thinking, living, and discerning. The mind, once darkened by sin, becomes a place where God**’**s truth dwells richly, shaping us into His image and aligning us with His will. Through Jesus, we are made new—spirit, soul, and mind.

Jesus Gives Us a Testimony:

Jesus gives us a testimony by transforming our lives through His saving grace, turning our past struggles into stories of redemption that glorify God and encourage others. Scripture shows that our testimony is a powerful witness to the reality of Christ's work in us. Revelation 12:11 declares, **“***They triumphed over him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death.”* When we encounter Jesus, our lives are never the same—He forgives, heals, and restores us, giving us a new identity and purpose. In Mark 5:19, after healing a man possessed by demons, Jesus told him, **“***Go home to your own people and tell them how much the Lord has done for you, and how He has had mercy on you.”* Our testimony is both personal and powerful—a living declaration of God's mercy and faithfulness, meant to point others to the hope found only in Christ.

Key Scriptures on Testimony

1.1 Psalm 19:1

“The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.” Creation itself testifies to God**’**s majesty.

1.2 John 5:39

“Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.”
The Scriptures are a written testimony of Jesus Christ.

1.3 Revelation 12:11

“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony...” Testimony is part of spiritual victory over the enemy.

1.4 1 John 5:10–11

“He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself… And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.”

1.5 Isaiah 43:10

“Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord... that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he…”

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **עֵדוּת(edut)** – *Testimony, witness*
  Used for God's covenant and law (e.g., the Ark of the Testimony), indicating divine truth revealed to man.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

- **μαρτυρία (martyria)** – *Testimony, witness, evidence*
  Commonly used to describe witness about Jesus and His truth.
- **μαρτυρέω (martyreō)** – *To bear witness, to testify*
  Found in John**’**s Gospel and Revelation, it emphasizes speaking truth from firsthand experience.

3. God’s Testimonies in Scripture

3.1 Creation as Testimony

“The heavens declare the glory of God…” (Psalm 19:1)
Nature itself is a continual, visible witness to God's existence and power.

3.2 The Law as Testimony

“Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.” (Psalm 119:24)
God**’**s commandments are called testimonies—truths revealed for guidance and holiness.

3.3 Jesus as the Ultimate Testimony

“These are they which testify of me.” (John 5:39)
Jesus is the full revelation of God—God**’**s living and final testimony to mankind (Hebrews 1:1–3).

4. Believers as God’s Witnesses

4.1 God Gives His People a Testimony

“Let the redeemed of the Lord say so…” (Psalm 107:2)
Every believer has a story of redemption to proclaim.

4.2 Our Testimony Glorifies God

“...by the word of their testimony.” (Revelation 12:11)
Personal testimonies point others to the grace and power of God.

4.3 The Holy Spirit Empowers Testimony

“Ye shall be witnesses unto me…” (Acts 1:8)
God empowers believers to testify boldly through the indwelling Spirit.

5. The Purpose of Testimony

5.1 To Glorify God

“Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.” (Psalm 66:16)
Testimonies shine a spotlight on God's saving and sustaining power.

5.2 To Encourage Others

“And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works.” (Hebrews 10:24)
Hearing what God has done in others' lives inspires faith and obedience.

5.3 To Evangelize the Lost

“Be ready always to give an answer… a reason of the hope that is in you.” (1 Peter 3:15)
Sharing your testimony opens the door for others to know Christ.

6. Jesus Christ: The Living Testimony of God

6.1 Jesus Reveals the Father

“He that hath seen me hath seen the Father…” (John 14:9)
Jesus is the full expression of God**’**s nature and truth.

6.2 Jesus Is the Word Made Flesh

“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us…” (John 1:14)
In Christ, God**’**s testimony is not just spoken—it is lived.

6.3 Believers Now Carry His Testimony

“Ye shall be witnesses unto me…” (Acts 1:8)
We are called to continue the testimony of Jesus to the ends of the earth.

Conclusion

The work of Jesus Christ in our personal lives gives each believer a **testimony**—a living, breathing story of redemption, transformation, and grace. This testimony is not merely a past event or a private memory; it is an ongoing witness to the world of who God is and what He has done through His Son.

Just as God created the heavens and the earth to declare His glory (Psalm 19:1), so He created us to reflect His image and declare His praise. Through salvation in Jesus Christ, we become **living testimonies**, vessels of God**’**s mercy, forgiveness, and power. This personal transformation—our spiritual rebirth—becomes the foundation of our witness to others.

Our testimony is not about drawing attention to ourselves or boasting in our strength; rather, it is about **exalting the name of Jesus**. It is about lifting up the cross and pointing others to the Savior who rescues, heals, and restores. Like the man healed by Jesus who declared, **“**I was blind, now I see” (John 9:25), we testify of what God has done in us, through us, and for us.

Moreover, our testimony serves several eternal purposes:

- It **glorifies God** by showing His faithfulness and power to save.
- It **edifies the Church** by encouraging others in their faith journey.
- It **evangelizes the world** by declaring the reality of Jesus' love and the hope found only in Him.

As believers, we are called to **live faithfully** and **speak boldly**. Whether our testimony is dramatic or quiet, recent or long-standing, it is divinely authored and spiritually powerful. We testify not only with words but with lives that reflect Christ**’**s character—lives marked by love, humility, obedience, and joy.

In a world filled with confusion and spiritual darkness, **God’s testimony in us becomes light**—shining clearly and unmistakably for those searching for truth. The Holy Spirit empowers us to share it with confidence, knowing that our stories are part of God**’**s greater story of redemption for all people.

Let us not be silent. Let us say with the psalmist:

“I will declare what He has done for my soul.” (Psalm 66:16)

And may our lives continually proclaim this enduring truth:

God gives us testimony—and we are His witnesses.

God Brings Restoration:

God brings restoration by healing what is broken, renewing what has been lost, and making all things new according to His perfect mercy and power. Throughout Scripture, God reveals Himself as the Restorer of souls, relationships, and even entire nations, showing that no situation is beyond His ability to redeem. Joel 2:25 reflects this heart of restoration: **"***I will restore to you the years that the locusts have eaten…"*—a promise of hope for those who have endured loss and devastation. Through Jesus Christ, God restores us first spiritually, reconciling us to Himself and granting us new life through the forgiveness of sins. 2 Corinthians 5:17 proclaims, **"***Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!"* God**'**s restoration is both deep and deliberate—working not only to heal our pain but to repurpose it for His glory, bringing wholeness, peace, and renewed purpose into every part of our lives.

1. Key Scriptures on Restoration

1.1 Joel 2:25

"And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten…"
God restores time, fruitfulness, and hope that seemed lost forever.

1.2 Psalm 23:3

"He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name**'**s sake."
God restores us spiritually, guiding us into renewed intimacy and righteousness.

1.3 Jeremiah 30:17

"For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord…"
God brings physical, emotional, and spiritual healing.

1.4 1 Peter 5:10

"...after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you."
Restoration often comes after a season of trial or suffering, and results in deeper stability and strength.

1.5 Revelation 21:5

"Behold, I make all things new."
God**'**s ultimate act of restoration will renew all of creation for eternity.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

- **שׁוּב(shuv)** – *To return, restore, turn back*
  Used often in prophetic texts, indicating both repentance and God**'**s act of restoration.
- **רָפָא(rapha)** – *To heal, to restore*
  Frequently used to describe God**'**s restorative healing of individuals and nations.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

- **ἀποκαθίστημι (apokathistēmi)** – *To restore, reinstate, put back into a former state*
  Used to describe physical healing, spiritual renewal, or restoring relationships (e.g., Matthew 12:13; Acts 3:21).
- **καταρτίζω (katartizō)** – *To make complete, equip, repair, restore*
  Found in texts like Galatians 6:1, describing restoration in a spiritual and relational sense.

3. God's Restoration in Scripture

3.1 The Garden and the Fall

Genesis 3 tells of mankind's fall into sin—but even then, God promises a Redeemer (Genesis 3:15). Restoration begins with a promise.

3.2 Israel's Restoration

Throughout the Old Testament, God restores Israel after seasons of exile and judgment (e.g., Ezra 9:9; Jeremiah 29:11). His discipline is never without purpose or hope.

3.3 Restoration through Jesus

“For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.” (Luke 19:10) Jesus came not just to save individuals but to restore what sin had broken: our relationship with God, with others, and within ourselves.

4. God Brings Restoration Today

4.1 Restoration of the Soul

“He restoreth my soul…” (Psalm 23:3)
God restores peace, joy, and spiritual vitality through His presence and Word.

4.2 Restoration of Relationships

“If a man be overtaken in a fault… restore such an one in the spirit of meekness…” (Galatians 6:1)
God empowers us to reconcile and bring healing where sin and strife once reigned.

4.3 Restoration of Purpose

“After you have suffered a little while… establish and strengthen you.” (1 Peter 5:10) Even seasons of loss and pain are used by God to bring deeper meaning and fruitfulness.

4.4 Restoration of the Broken and Rejected

“A bruised reed shall he not break…” (Isaiah 42:3)
Jesus tenderly restores those who are crushed by life, sin, or shame.

5. The Purpose of Restoration

5.1 To Display God’s Glory

“That they might be called trees of righteousness… that He might be glorified.” (Isaiah 61:3)
God**’**s work of restoration reveals His mercy and power.

5.2 To Restore Fellowship

Restoration brings us back into right relationship with God, which is the heart of redemption.

5.3 To Equip for Ministry

“When thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.” (Luke 22:32) Those restored by God are often called to help restore others.

6. Jesus Christ: The Restorer of All Things

6.1 Jesus Heals the Brokenhearted

“He hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted…” (Isaiah 61:1) Jesus came specifically to restore what sin, loss, and the enemy destroyed.

6.2 Jesus Restores Our Identity

“If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature…” (2 Corinthians 5:17) Through Him, we are no longer defined by our past but by His righteousness.

6.3 Jesus Will Restore All Creation

“...whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things…” (Acts 3:21) Christ**’**s return will usher in the full and final restoration of the universe.

7. Conclusion

God is not only the Creator—He is the **Restorer**. Where sin has destroyed, where hearts have been broken, where lives have been derailed by rebellion, trauma, or loss, **God steps in to restore**. His heart is not to discard the broken but to **redeem, rebuild, and renew**.

Restoration in Scripture is not merely about returning to what once was—it often results in something **even greater**. Job received double after his suffering (Job 42:10), Israel was refined and purified through exile, and every believer is promised not just salvation but newness of life and eternal inheritance.

The process of restoration may include discipline, waiting, or surrender, but it always ends in **hope**. Because God is faithful, every setback becomes a setup for His glory. **Our scars become signs of His healing.** Our testimony becomes a tool of encouragement to others.

As followers of Christ, we are invited to **live in restoration** and to become **agents of restoration** in a broken world. We reflect the heart of God when we seek the lost, forgive the fallen, and rebuild what has been torn down.

“Behold, I make all things new.” (Revelation 21:5)

Let this promise not only be a hope for the future but a present reality: **God brings restoration—and He’s doing it now.**

God Sanctifies His People Completely –

He works in our spirit, soul, and body to conform us fully to the likeness of Christ (1 Thessalonians 5:23).

1. The Meaning of Complete Sanctification

In 1 Thessalonians 5:23, the Apostle Paul prays, **"***May the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be kept complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ."* This verse reveals the all-encompassing nature of God**'**s sanctifying work. Sanctification is not partial, limited to one area of our being, but rather holistic. God**'**s intention is to purify and set apart every aspect of who we are—our inner spirit that communes with Him, our soul that houses our mind, will, and emotions, and our physical body through which we live out His purposes in this world. This comprehensive sanctification demonstrates God**'**s desire to transform His people into the likeness of Christ in every dimension of their existence. It is not merely a spiritual renewal but a complete reordering of life that brings harmony and holiness in the entirety of our being.

2. Sanctification in the Spirit, Soul, and Body

Each part of the nature of man requires God**'**s sanctifying work. In the *spirit*, God breathes new life when we are born again, making us alive to His presence (John 3:6; Romans 8:16). In the *soul*, which includes the mind, will, and emotions, sanctification involves a progressive transformation as the Word renews our thinking, the Spirit strengthens our will, and God**'**s love shapes our emotions (Romans 12:2; Philippians 2:13). In the *body*, sanctification is seen in the way we discipline our actions, yield our members as instruments of righteousness, and honor God with purity and self-control (Romans 6:13; 1 Corinthians 6:19-20). Paul**'**s prayer shows that sanctification is not only spiritual but also practical and physical—it affects how we think, feel, act, and present ourselves in this world. Thus, the work of sanctification permeates the whole person, leaving no part untouched by the grace and holiness of God.

3. Conformity to the Likeness of Christ

The goal of complete sanctification is conformity to the image of Christ. Romans 8:29 declares that God predestined His people to be **"***conformed to the image of His Son."* Sanctification, therefore, is not merely about moral improvement or outward religiosity but about transformation into Christlikeness. In the spirit, this conformity means intimate fellowship with God as Christ enjoyed. In the soul, it means having the mind of Christ (Philippians 2:5), a will aligned with God**'**s purposes (Luke 22:42), and emotions shaped by godly love and compassion. In the body, it means living as Christ lived—walking in purity, serving others, and presenting ourselves as living sacrifices (Romans 12:1). God**'**s sanctifying power moves us from self-centeredness to Christ-centeredness, from corruption to holiness, and from weakness to spiritual maturity. This work ensures that believers reflect Christ not only in their inner faith but also in their outward lives.

4. The Assurance of God's Faithful Work

Paul concludes this prayer with the assurance that **"***He who calls you is faithful, and He will do it"* (1 Thessalonians 5:24). Sanctification is not something we achieve by human

strength but is a divine work carried out by God Himself. The believer's role is to cooperate with the Spirit through obedience, submission, and faith, while trusting that God's power is actively shaping them into Christ's likeness. This complete sanctification is both a present reality and a future hope—it begins now as God purifies and transforms us daily, and it will be perfected at the coming of Christ when we are fully glorified. This truth brings confidence, as it assures the believer that God will not abandon His work but will bring it to completion (Philippians 1:6). Thus, sanctification is both a calling and a promise: God calls His people to holiness, and He faithfully sanctifies them wholly—spirit, soul, and body—for the glory of Christ.

Supporting Scriptures for "*God Sanctifies His People Completely*"

1. The Meaning of Complete Sanctification

- **1 Thessalonians 5:23** – God sanctifies spirit, soul, and body, keeping us blameless at Christ's coming.
- **Hebrews 13:20-21** – God equips us with everything good to do His will, working in us what pleases Him.
- **2 Corinthians 7:1** – Let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.
- **Ephesians 5:25-27** – Christ sanctifies and cleanses the church, presenting it holy and blameless.
- **1 Peter 1:15-16** – Be holy in all conduct, just as He who called you is holy.

2. Sanctification in the Spirit, Soul, and Body

- **Spirit:**
  - **John 3:6** – That which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
  - **Romans 8:16** – The Spirit testifies with our spirit that we are God's children.
  - **Ezekiel 36:26-27** – God gives a new spirit and puts His Spirit within us.
- **Soul (mind, will, emotions):**
  - **Romans 12:2** – Be transformed by the renewing of your mind.
  - **Philippians 2:13** – God works in you both to will and to do His good pleasure.
  - **Colossians 3:2** – Set your minds on things above, not on earthly things.
- **Body:**
  - **Romans 6:13** – Present your members as instruments of righteousness to God.
  - **1 Corinthians 6:19-20** – Your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit; glorify God in your body.

- **Romans 12:1** – Present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God.

3. Conformity to the Likeness of Christ

- **Romans 8:29** – We are predestined to be conformed to the image of Christ.
- **Philippians 2:5** – Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus.
- **Luke 22:42** – Jesus submitted His will to the Father: **"**Not My will, but Yours be done."
- **Galatians 2:20** – It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me.
- **2 Corinthians 3:18** – We are being transformed into His image from glory to glory.
- **Ephesians 4:13** – The goal is maturity, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

4. The Assurance of God's Faithful Work

- **1 Thessalonians 5:24** – He who calls you is faithful; He will surely do it.
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion.
- **Jude 24** – God is able to keep you from stumbling and present you blameless with great joy.
- **Hebrews 12:2** – Jesus is the author and finisher of our faith.
- **1 Corinthians 1:8-9** – God will sustain you to the end, guiltless in the day of Christ.
- **Romans 8:30** – Those God justified, He also glorified—showing the certainty of completion.

Summary of the Scriptures:

- God**'**s sanctification is **complete** (1 Thess. 5:23; Eph. 5:25-27).
- He works in **spirit, soul, and body**, transforming every part of us (Rom. 12:2; 1 Cor. 6:19-20).
- The goal is **Christlikeness** (Rom. 8:29; 2 Cor. 3:18).
- The work is **guaranteed by God's faithfulness** (1 Thess. 5:24; Phil. 1:6).

God Equips Us for Every Good Work –

He provides spiritual gifts, abilities, and resources to fulfill His calling (Hebrews 13:20-21).

1. God's Role as the Great Equipper

Hebrews 13:20–21 declares, **"***Now may the God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, the great Shepherd of the sheep, by the blood of the eternal*

covenant, equip you with everything good that you may do His will, working in us that which is pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen." This benediction reminds us that God is not only the author of salvation but also the One who actively equips His people for every aspect of their Christian walk. He does not call us to serve Him without also supplying the resources, wisdom, and power needed to accomplish His purposes. God's equipping is comprehensive—it covers spiritual empowerment, practical abilities, and providential resources so that His will is fulfilled through us. In this way, God Himself ensures that His people are not left powerless but are prepared and strengthened for every assignment in His kingdom.

2. Equipping Through Spiritual Gifts and Abilities

One of the primary ways God equips His people is through the giving of spiritual gifts. Romans 12:6–8, 1 Corinthians 12:4–11, and Ephesians 4:11–12 all testify that the Holy Spirit sovereignly distributes gifts such as teaching, serving, encouragement, leadership, prophecy, healing, wisdom, and discernment, among many others. These gifts are not for personal boasting but for the building up of the body of Christ and the advancement of the gospel. Alongside spiritual gifts, God also sanctifies and redeems the natural talents, skills, and life experiences that believers already possess, transforming them into useful tools for ministry. This reminds us that God equips His people uniquely and diversely so that His work may be accomplished through the variety of roles and callings within the Church. Each believer is supplied with what is necessary for their specific part in the mission of Christ.

3. Equipping Through Providence and Resources

God's equipping is not only inward through gifts and abilities but also outward through His providential provision of resources. Scripture assures us that **"***God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that having all sufficiency in all things at all times, you may abound in every good work"* (2 Corinthians 9:8). This includes financial provision, open doors of opportunity, divine appointments, and even trials that strengthen us for service. Just as He provided manna in the wilderness for Israel and supplied Paul with faithful partners in ministry, God ensures that His people have what they need when they step forward in obedience. While the world may rely on self-sufficiency, the believer learns to trust in God's sufficiency, knowing that He equips not merely with human resources but with His divine supply according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus (Philippians 4:19).

4. Equipping to Fulfill His Will

The purpose of God's equipping is not personal gain or earthly achievement but the fulfillment of His will and the glorification of His Son, Jesus Christ. Hebrews 13:21 highlights that it is **"***through Jesus Christ"* that God works in us what is pleasing to Him. This shows that Christ Himself is both the model and the means of equipping—He perfectly fulfilled the Father's will, and now by His Spirit, He enables His people to do the same. God's equipping prepares us for both small daily acts of obedience and greater assignments of ministry, ensuring that all are aligned with His eternal purposes. Ultimately, the equipping of God reminds us that the Christian life is not about self-effort

but about dependence on the faithful Shepherd who provides, strengthens, and empowers His flock to carry out every good work. This truth fills us with both humility and confidence, for the work is God's, and He will accomplish it through us.

Supporting Scriptures

1. God Equips Us by His Spirit

- **John 14:26** – The Holy Spirit teaches and reminds us of all truth.
- **Acts 1:8** – We receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon us to be witnesses.
- **Romans 8:26-27** – The Spirit helps us in our weakness and intercedes for us.
- **2 Timothy 1:7** – God gives us a Spirit of power, love, and self-control.
- **Ezekiel 36:27** – God puts His Spirit within us to cause us to walk in His statutes.

2. God Equips Us with Spiritual Gifts and Abilities

- **Romans 12:6-8** – Gifts such as prophecy, service, teaching, encouragement, giving, leadership, and mercy.
- **1 Corinthians 12:4-11** – Varieties of gifts given by the same Spirit (wisdom, knowledge, faith, healing, miracles, prophecy, tongues, interpretation).
- **Ephesians 4:11-12** – God gives apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers to equip the saints for ministry.
- **1 Peter 4:10-11** – Each believer is to use their gift to serve others as faithful stewards of God's grace.
- **Exodus 31:3-5** – God filled Bezalel with the Spirit of God, skill, ability, and knowledge for artistic craftsmanship (an example of natural ability sanctified by God).

3. God Equips Us Through Provision and Resources

- **2 Corinthians 9:8** – God makes all grace abound so we may have sufficiency for every good work.
- **Philippians 4:19** – God supplies all our needs according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus.
- **Matthew 6:33** – Seek first God's kingdom, and all these things will be added to you.
- **Nehemiah 2:8** – God provided resources through a pagan king to rebuild Jerusalem's walls.
- **1 Kings 17:4-6** – God provided food for Elijah through ravens at the brook.

God Strengthens Us in Trials –

He upholds us with His power when we are weak or under pressure (Isaiah 41:10).

1. God's Assurance of His Presence in Trials
Isaiah 41:10 declares: **"***Fear not, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand."* This promise was originally given to Israel, but its truth extends to all who belong to the Lord through faith in Christ. The greatest source of strength in times of trial is not simply relief from hardship, but the assurance that God is with us in the midst of it. His presence removes fear, calms dismay, and reminds us that we are not abandoned. God does not promise to shield His people from every difficulty, but He does promise to be with them and to uphold them when the weight of affliction threatens to crush their spirit. This personal nearness of God turns despair into hope, and weakness into reliance upon His unfailing strength.

2. God's Power Made Perfect in Our Weakness
Trials expose human weakness, but they also provide the stage upon which God**'**s power is most clearly displayed. Paul testifies in 2 Corinthians 12:9 that God told him, **"***My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness."* Rather than despising our limitations, God calls us to lean upon His strength. When human endurance fails, divine power carries us forward. This paradox shows that God**'**s strength is not merely supplemental to ours but transformative—He infuses us with the ability to endure and to remain steadfast under pressure. In this way, every trial becomes an opportunity to experience the reality of God**'**s sustaining hand. The very moments when we feel weakest become the very moments when His power rests upon us most fully.

3. Strength to Endure and Overcome
God**'**s strengthening in trials is not limited to internal peace but extends to enabling endurance and victory. In Philippians 4:13, Paul proclaims, **"***I can do all things through Him who strengthens me."* This does not mean that Christians can avoid hardship or control every outcome, but rather that Christ imparts strength to faithfully endure, to resist temptation, and to persevere through pressure without collapsing. James 1:2-4 reminds believers that trials test faith and produce steadfastness, leading to maturity. This strengthening is not passive; God equips His people with resilience, courage, and faith that grows stronger through opposition. Just as a muscle develops through resistance, the believer**'**s faith is fortified as God strengthens them in the pressures of life.

4. The Hope of God's Upholding Hand
Finally, the promise of God**'**s strengthening hand points us to the unshakable hope of

His eternal faithfulness. He upholds His people with His **"***righteous right hand,"* a symbol of His power, authority, and covenant loyalty. This means that no trial, however severe, can sever us from His grasp (John 10:28-29; Romans 8:38-39). Believers can face uncertainty and suffering with confidence, knowing that God will not allow them to be overcome. Even when circumstances seem overwhelming, His sustaining strength preserves them until the end. Ultimately, God**'**s strengthening presence in trials directs us back to Christ, who bore the greatest trial on the cross and triumphed over sin and death. Because He was upheld and now reigns in glory, we can trust that God**'**s power will uphold us until we share in His eternal victory.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures

- **Exodus 15:2" –** The Lord is my strength and my song; He has become my salvation."
- **Deuteronomy 31:6** – Be strong and courageous; the Lord goes with you and will never forsake you.
- **Psalm 27:1** – The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The Lord is the strength of my life.
- **Psalm 29:11** – The Lord gives strength to His people; the Lord blesses them with peace.
- **Psalm 46:1** – God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.
- **Isaiah 40:29-31** – God gives power to the faint; those who wait on the Lord shall renew their strength.
- **Habakkuk 3:19** – The Lord God is my strength; He makes my feet like the deer**'**s and enables me to tread on high places.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **John 16:33** – Jesus: **"**In the world you will have tribulation. But take heart; I have overcome the world."
- **Romans 8:37** – In all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.
- **1 Corinthians 10:13** – God provides a way of escape so we can endure temptation and trial.
- **2 Corinthians 4:8-9** – Hard-pressed but not crushed, perplexed but not in despair, struck down but not destroyed.
- **2 Corinthians 12:9-10** – God**'**s grace is sufficient; His power is made perfect in weakness.
- **Ephesians 6:10** – Be strong in the Lord and in the strength of His might.

- **Philippians 4:13** – I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.
- **2 Thessalonians 3:3** – The Lord is faithful; He will strengthen and guard you from the evil one.
- **1 Peter 5:10** – After you have suffered a little while, God Himself will restore, confirm, strengthen, and establish you.

God Gives the Mind of Christ –

He renews our thinking to align with His truth and wisdom (1 Corinthians 2:16).

1. The Meaning of Having the Mind of Christ
In 1 Corinthians 2:16, Paul declares, **"***For who has known the mind of the Lord so as to instruct Him? But we have the mind of Christ."* This statement highlights a profound reality for believers: through the indwelling Holy Spirit, Christians participate in Christ**'**s wisdom and perspective. To have the mind of Christ does not mean we become equal with Him in divine knowledge, but that our hearts and thoughts are increasingly conformed to His will and purposes. The Spirit enables us to see life through the lens of God**'**s truth, rather than through the wisdom of the world. This new mindset is a gift of grace, allowing us to discern what pleases God and to walk in His wisdom. It is both a present possession and a lifelong process of transformation in how we think, reason, and make decisions.

2. Renewal of the Mind Through God's Word
The process of receiving and walking in the mind of Christ requires the renewal of our thinking by the Word of God. Romans 12:2 exhorts believers: **"***Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that you may discern what is the will of God—what is good and acceptable and perfect."* The world presses its own values, philosophies, and desires upon us, but the Spirit, working through Scripture, reshapes our thoughts to reflect God**'**s wisdom. When our minds are renewed, we begin to value what God values, reject lies and distortions, and embrace the truth of His promises. This renewal guards us from spiritual deception, equips us with discernment, and trains us to think biblically about all aspects of life—from moral choices to relationships, from trials to eternal hope.

3. The Mind of Christ Produces Humility and Obedience
Having the mind of Christ is not only about spiritual knowledge but about adopting His attitude of humility and obedience. Philippians 2:5-8 commands: **"***Have this mind among yourselves, which is yours in Christ Jesus, who, though He was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied Himself, taking the form of a servant… He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross."* To think like Christ is to embrace the path of servanthood,

sacrificial love, and submission to the Father's will. This radically counters the world's mindset of pride, self-promotion, and independence from God. The mind of Christ transforms not only what we think but also how we live—cultivating humility, compassion, and faithful obedience that reflect the character of our Savior.

4. The Spirit's Role in Imparting Christ's Mind
Finally, it is the Holy Spirit who enables believers to receive and walk in the mind of Christ. In 1 Corinthians 2:12-14, Paul explains that the natural person cannot understand the things of God, but the spiritual person—indwelt by the Spirit—can discern them. This means that apart from God's Spirit, human reasoning remains blind to divine truth. The Spirit illumines Scripture, convicts us of sin, guides us into truth, and equips us with wisdom from above (John 16:13; James 3:17). Therefore, having the mind of Christ is not a human achievement but a supernatural work of God's grace. As we yield to the Spirit daily, He continually conforms our thoughts to Christ's thoughts, enabling us to live with wisdom, courage, and faithfulness in a world filled with confusion and darkness.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Renewal of the Mind Through God's Word

- **Romans 12:2** – Be transformed by the renewing of your mind to discern God's will.
- **Ephesians 4:22-24** – Put off the old self and be renewed in the spirit of your minds.
- **Colossians 3:2** – Set your minds on things above, not on earthly things.
- **Colossians 3:16** – Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, teaching and admonishing one another.

2. The Mind of Christ as Humility and Obedience

- **Philippians 2:5-8** – Have the same mind as Christ, who humbled Himself in obedience to the Father.
- **Matthew 11:29** – Jesus calls us to learn from Him, for He is gentle and humble in heart.
- **John 13:14-15** – Jesus modeled humble service by washing His disciples 'feet.

3. Spiritual Discernment Through the Spirit

- **1 Corinthians 2:12-14** – We receive the Spirit so we may understand what God has freely given us.
- **John 16:13** – The Spirit of truth guides us into all truth.
- **James 1:5** – If any lacks wisdom, let him ask God, who gives generously.

- **James 3:17** – God’s wisdom is pure, peaceable, gentle, full of mercy, impartial, and sincere.

4. Guarding the Mind in Christ

- **2 Corinthians 10:5** – Take every thought captive to obey Christ.
- **Philippians 4:7-8** – The peace of God guards our hearts and minds in Christ Jesus; think on what is true, honorable, just, pure, lovely, and commendable.
- **2 Timothy 1:7** – God has given us a spirit not of fear, but of power, love, and a sound mind.
- **Isaiah 26:3** – God keeps in perfect peace the one whose mind is stayed on Him.

God Provides a Way of Escape from Temptation –

He enables us to overcome by His grace (1 Corinthians 10:13).

1. God’s Faithfulness in the Midst of Temptation

1 Corinthians 10:13 assures believers: **“***No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.”* This verse reveals two crucial truths: first, temptation is universal—every believer faces it; second, God is faithful and never abandons His people in the midst of it. Unlike the false gods of Corinth who were powerless, the living God oversees the trials of His people and places divine limits on them. Temptation is not meant to crush believers, but to test and strengthen their faith. The comfort here lies in God’s faithfulness—He never allows temptation to exceed the strength He supplies.

2. The Nature of the “Way of Escape”

God’s promise of a way of escape does not always mean immediate removal from the temptation, but rather the provision of strength, wisdom, and grace to endure it without sinning. Sometimes the escape is physical—like Joseph fleeing from Potiphar’s wife (Genesis 39:12). Other times, it is spiritual—the Spirit bringing to remembrance God’s Word, redirecting our thoughts, or empowering self-control. Escape may also mean endurance, where God enables us to stand firm under pressure (James 1:12). The **“**way” is not an abstract idea but a practical path provided in each situation, tailored by God’s wisdom. It reminds us that no believer is ever trapped in sin without hope; God always provides the means to walk in obedience if we will yield to His Spirit.

3. Grace as the Power to Overcome

The key to overcoming temptation lies not in human willpower alone but in the grace of God. Titus 2:11-12 teaches that **“***the grace of God… trains us to renounce ungodliness*

and worldly passions, and to live self-controlled, upright, and godly lives." Grace is not merely pardon for past sin but also power for present victory. When Paul struggled with weakness, the Lord assured him: **"***My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness"* (2 Corinthians 12:9). This means that when temptation presses hardest, God**'**s grace supplies both the strength to resist and the endurance to stand. Through prayer, the Word, and reliance on the Spirit, believers access this grace and find that sin no longer has dominion over them (Romans 6:14).

4. Living in Victory and Assurance
Ultimately, the way of escape that God provides points us to Christ Himself, who endured temptation and triumphed over it. Hebrews 4:15 reminds us that Jesus was tempted in every way as we are, yet without sin. Because He overcame, He is both our High Priest and our Helper in time of need (Hebrews 2:18). This truth assures believers that victory is not only possible but promised through Christ**'**s indwelling Spirit. Temptation may be fierce, but it is never final. The believer**'**s confidence is not in self but in the God who faithfully provides grace, strength, and a way of escape. Thus, when faced with temptation, we can respond with faith, relying on God**'**s Word and Spirit, knowing that He will never allow us to be defeated if we abide in Him.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures

- **Genesis 4:7** – Sin is crouching at the door, but you must rule over it.
- **Psalm 119:11** – Hiding God**'**s Word in our hearts helps keep us from sin.
- **Proverbs 4:14-15** – Do not enter the path of the wicked; avoid it and turn away.
- **Isaiah 40:29-31** – God gives strength to the weary and increases power to the weak.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **Matthew 6:13** – Jesus teaches us to pray, **"**Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil."
- **Matthew 26:41** – Watch and pray that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.
- **Romans 6:14** – Sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are under grace.
- **Romans 13:14** – Put on the Lord Jesus Christ and make no provision for the flesh.
- **Galatians 5:16** – Walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh.
- **Ephesians 6:11** – Put on the whole armor of God, that you may stand against the schemes of the devil.

- **2 Thessalonians 3:3** – The Lord is faithful; He will strengthen you and guard you from the evil one.
- **Hebrews 2:18** – Because Christ Himself suffered when tempted, He is able to help those who are tempted.
- **Hebrews 4:15-16** – We can draw near to Christ with confidence because He was tempted yet without sin.
- **James 1:12** – Blessed is the one who perseveres under trial, for he will receive the crown of life.
- **2 Peter 2:9** – The Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials.

3. Biblical Examples of Escape and Victory

- **Joseph (Genesis 39:7-12)** – Fled from Potiphar**'**s wife, choosing purity over compromise.
- **Daniel (Daniel 1:8-9)** – Resolved not to defile himself with the king**'**s food; God gave him favor.
- **Jesus (Matthew 4:1-11)** – Overcame Satan**'**s temptations in the wilderness through the Word of God.
- **Paul (2 Corinthians 12:9-10)** – Found God**'**s grace sufficient and God**'**s power perfected in weakness.
- **Early Christians (Acts 4:18-20)** – Resisted pressure to be silent, empowered by the Spirit to stand firm.

These passages show that **God never leaves His people defenseless**. He provides:

- **The Word** (truth as a weapon against lies),
- **Prayer** (strength in weakness),
- **The Spirit** (power to resist the flesh),
- **Grace** (freedom from sin**'**s dominion), and
- **Practical escape routes** (sometimes literally fleeing temptation).

God Restores the Years the Locust Has Eaten –

He redeems losses and wasted time for His glory (Joel 2:25).

1. The Promise of Restoration in Joel's Context
Joel 2:25 declares: **"***I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the hopper, the destroyer, and the cutter, My great army, which I sent among you."* This verse comes in the midst of Joel**'**s prophecy to Judah after they had suffered

devastating locust plagues that stripped the land bare, leaving famine, despair, and ruin in their wake. The locusts were more than insects—they symbolized God's judgment for the people's sin and disobedience. Yet, in the very same breath of judgment, God gives a promise of mercy: He would restore what was lost. This restoration was not only material, in crops and food, but spiritual, in their relationship with Him. It revealed that even when people suffer consequences for rebellion, God is still merciful and faithful to bring renewal when His people repent.

2. God's Ability to Redeem Time and Losses

What is particularly striking in this verse is that God does not just restore crops or material provision—He promises to restore *years*. Lost time is something no human can recover, yet God declares He can redeem wasted seasons. This teaches us that no period of barrenness, failure, or wandering is beyond His ability to redeem. Just as He brought new harvests after the devastation, God can bring new fruitfulness after years of sin, wasted opportunities, or painful trials. The believer learns that God is not limited by time; He can compress blessings, accelerate growth, and bring greater fruitfulness in a short season than we could ever imagine. In His hands, even the broken years are not wasted, for He redeems them and uses them to accomplish His purposes for His glory.

3. Restoration Through Repentance and Renewal

The promise of restoration in Joel 2 is tied to a call for repentance: **"***Return to Me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning"* (Joel 2:12). God's restoration is not automatic—it is connected to turning back to Him in humility. When His people return, He not only restores what was lost but gives abundantly more, promising **"***You shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God"* (Joel 2:26). For Christians, this points to the greater restoration accomplished in Christ, who redeems us from sin, restores us to fellowship with God, and gives us a future hope that far outweighs past losses. Even the scars of past sin and hardship become testimonies of His mercy and grace. Repentance opens the door for God's restoring power to flow into our lives.

4. The Glory of God in Restored Years

Ultimately, God restores the years the locust has eaten not only for our benefit but for His glory. When barren years are transformed into seasons of abundance, it magnifies His power and mercy before the world. Our restored lives become living testimonies that God can bring beauty from ashes, joy from sorrow, and victory from defeat. As Paul writes, **"***All things work together for good for those who love God, who are called according to His purpose"* (Romans 8:28). Even wasted years are not wasted in God's economy—He weaves them into His redemptive story. In eternity, believers will look back and see how every loss, trial, and broken season was redeemed for His glory. Therefore, Joel 2:25 is a promise of hope: no matter how much time feels lost, God's restoring grace ensures that nothing is beyond His power to redeem and use for His kingdom.

Supporting Scriptures

1. God Restores What Was Lost (Old Testament)

- **Job 42:10** – The Lord restored Job**’**s fortunes and gave him twice as much as he had before.
- **Psalm 23:3“ –** He restores my soul; He leads me in paths of righteousness for His name**’**s sake.”
- **Psalm 51:12** – David prays: **“**Restore to me the joy of Your salvation.”
- **Isaiah 61:3-4** – God gives beauty for ashes, joy for mourning, praise for despair, and rebuilds what was ruined.
- **Jeremiah 30:17“ –** For I will restore health to you, and your wounds I will heal, declares the Lord.”
- **Zechariah 9:12“ –** Return to your stronghold, O prisoners of hope; today I declare that I will restore to you double.”

2. God Redeems Time and Seasons (Old Testament & Wisdom Literature)

- **Ecclesiastes 3:11** – God makes everything beautiful in its time.
- **Joel 2:25** – God restores the years the locust has eaten (the key verse).
- **Isaiah 40:31** – Those who wait on the Lord renew their strength; they mount up with wings like eagles.
- **Lamentations 3:22-23** – God**’**s mercies are new every morning, showing His daily restoration.

3. Christ Brings Spiritual Restoration (New Testament)

- **Luke 4:18** – Jesus proclaims freedom, healing, and restoration: **“**He has sent Me to proclaim liberty to the captives… to set at liberty those who are oppressed.”
- **Luke 19:10“ –** For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”
- **John 10:10** – Jesus came that we may have life and have it abundantly.
- **Acts 3:19-21** – Times of refreshing come from the presence of the Lord; Christ restores all things.
- **1 Peter 5:10** – After you have suffered, God will restore, confirm, strengthen, and establish you.
- **Revelation 21:5“ –** Behold, I am making all things new.”

4. God Turns Losses into Gain (Redemption of Brokenness)

- **Romans 8:28** – God works all things together for good for those who love Him.

- **2 Corinthians 5:17** – If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away, all things are made new.
- **Ephesians 5:15-16** – Redeem the time, because the days are evil.
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will carry it to completion.
- **Hebrews 13:20-21** – The God of peace equips and restores His people to do His will.

Together, these passages show that:

- God restores **possessions and blessings** (Job, Zechariah).
- God restores **souls, joy, and spiritual life** (Psalms, Isaiah, Peter).
- God redeems **time and wasted years** (Joel, Ecclesiastes, Ephesians).
- God makes **all things new in Christ** (2 Corinthians, Revelation).

God Fills Us with His Peace That Passes Understanding –

He guards our hearts and minds in Christ Jesus (Philippians 4:7).

1. The Nature of God's Peace
Philippians 4:7 declares: **"***And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus."* This peace is not the fragile calm that the world offers, which depends on circumstances, but a supernatural tranquility rooted in God Himself. Jesus told His disciples, **"***Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you. Not as the world gives do I give to you"* (John 14:27). God**'**s peace flows from His character—it is the result of His sovereignty, love, and faithfulness. It is called peace that **"**surpasses understanding" because it transcends human reasoning. Even in the midst of chaos, grief, or uncertainty, believers can experience a divine calm that cannot be explained apart from God**'**s Spirit dwelling within them.

2. The Guarding Power of God's Peace
Paul uses military imagery when he says that God**'**s peace will **"**guard" hearts and minds. In the Roman world, guards stood watch to protect cities from enemies. In the same way, God**'**s peace acts as a sentinel over the believer**'**s inner life. Our hearts (the seat of emotions and desires) and our minds (the place of thoughts and reasoning) are constantly under attack by anxiety, fear, and doubt. But when we pray, trust, and surrender to God (Philippians 4:6), His peace sets a protective barrier around us. It does not mean trials vanish, but it ensures that worry does not rule over us. The believer learns to rest, not because circumstances are favorable, but because God**'**s presence is unshakable.

3. The Connection Between Prayer, Trust, and Peace

The context of Philippians 4:7 is critical: verse 6 commands believers not to be anxious, but instead to pray with thanksgiving. Peace is not manufactured by positive thinking or self-effort—it is the fruit of communion with God. As believers bring their burdens to the Lord in prayer, trusting Him with both the outcome and the process, the Holy Spirit imparts divine peace. Isaiah 26:3 reinforces this truth: **"***You keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on You, because he trusts in You."* Peace flows from trust, and trust is strengthened through prayer, worship, and the continual renewing of our minds by God**'**s Word. Thus, the peace of God is both a promise and a practice—it is received as a gift, yet also nurtured by faith and fellowship with Christ.

4. The Christ-Centered Source of Peace

Finally, this peace is found **"***in Christ Jesus."* True peace is not merely an emotion but a person—Christ Himself. Through His death and resurrection, Jesus made peace between God and man (Romans 5:1; Colossians 1:20). Because of reconciliation with God, believers now enjoy inner peace that is unshaken by outward storms. When Christ rules in our hearts (Colossians 3:15), His peace governs our responses to trials, relationships, and uncertainties. This peace enables Christians to endure suffering with hope, to love others without fear, and to face the future with confidence. It is a foretaste of the eternal peace that will fill God**'**s kingdom when Christ returns. Until then, His Spirit assures us daily: **"**I am with you always" (Matthew 28:20). That unchanging presence is the fountain from which all lasting peace flows.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures on God's Peace

- **Numbers 6:24-26** – The priestly blessing: **"***The Lord lift up His countenance upon you and give you peace."*
- **Psalm 4:8" –** In peace I will lie down and sleep, for You alone, O Lord, make me dwell in safety."
- **Psalm 29:11" –** The Lord gives strength to His people; the Lord blesses His people with peace."
- **Isaiah 9:6** – Christ is prophesied as the *Prince of Peace*.
- **Isaiah 26:3" –** You keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on You, because he trusts in You."
- **Isaiah 32:17-18** – The fruit of righteousness will be peace, quietness, and trust forever.

2. New Testament Scriptures on God's Peace

- **John 14:27** – Jesus: **"**Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you. Not as the world gives do I give to you."

- **John 16:33“ –** In Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation. But take heart; I have overcome the world.”
- **Romans 5:1“ –** Since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”
- **Romans 8:6“ –** To set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace.”
- **Romans 14:17** – The kingdom of God is righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.
- **Colossians 3:15“ –** Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body.”
- **2 Thessalonians 3:16“ –** May the Lord of peace Himself give you peace at all times in every way.”
- **Hebrews 13:20-21** – The God of peace equips us to do His will.

3. Peace Guarding Hearts in Trials

- **Matthew 11:28-29** – Jesus invites the weary to find rest for their souls in Him.
- **Ephesians 2:14** – Christ Himself is our peace, who has broken down walls of hostility.
- **Ephesians 6:15** – Believers put on the **“**gospel of peace” as part of the armor of God.
- **1 Peter 5:7“ –** Cast all your anxieties on Him, because He cares for you.”
- **Revelation 21:4** – God promises ultimate peace: He will wipe away every tear, and there will be no more death, mourning, crying, or pain.

Together these scriptures show:

- **Peace with God** (Romans 5:1) – reconciliation through Christ.
- **Peace in the heart** (Isaiah 26:3, Philippians 4:7) – inner calm despite trials.
- **Peace with others** (Colossians 3:15, Ephesians 2:14) – unity through Christ.
- **Peace eternal** (Revelation 21:4) – everlasting rest in God**’**s kingdom.

God Hears the Afflicted and Oppressed –

He is attentive to the cries of the humble (Psalm 34:15-18).

1. God’s Attentive Care for the Righteous

Psalm 34:15 declares: **“***The eyes of the Lord are toward the righteous and His ears toward their cry.”* This verse assures us that God is not distant or indifferent to human suffering, but He watches closely and listens attentively to His people. The imagery of

His **“**eyes” and **“**ears” portrays His personal involvement and loving concern. Affliction and oppression often create feelings of abandonment, but Scripture teaches the opposite—that God is near to those who suffer. Unlike earthly rulers who overlook the lowly, God sees and hears every cry of the oppressed. His care is not general or vague, but intentional and specific; He attends to the needs of those who call upon Him in faith.

2. God’s Nearness to the Brokenhearted

Verses 17-18 emphasize God**’**s closeness to the broken: **“***When the righteous cry for help, the Lord hears and delivers them out of all their troubles. The Lord is near to the brokenhearted and saves the crushed in spirit.”* Here we learn that affliction itself is not a sign of God**’**s absence, but an occasion for His nearness. The brokenhearted—the ones whose hopes have been shattered and whose spirits are weighed down—find that God comes closest in their darkest moments. He not only listens but actively saves, bringing comfort, deliverance, and healing. This is consistent with the broader testimony of Scripture: God is a refuge for the oppressed (Psalm 9:9), a father to the fatherless (Psalm 68:5), and a defender of the weak (Proverbs 14:31).

3. Deliverance in God’s Way and Time

While God promises deliverance for the afflicted, His deliverance may not always come in the way or timing we expect. Sometimes He rescues immediately, as in Israel**’**s exodus from Egypt; other times, He sustains His people through prolonged trials, refining their faith, as with Job. Yet His ultimate promise is sure: He hears every cry and will deliver His people, whether in this life or in the life to come. The greatest deliverance has already been accomplished in Christ, who took upon Himself the oppression of sin and death, so that we might be set free eternally. Thus, even when afflictions persist, believers can cling to the hope that God has heard, and in His perfect wisdom, He will act for their good and His glory.

4. Christ as the Fulfillment of God’s Nearness

The compassion described in Psalm 34 finds its fullest expression in Jesus Christ. Throughout His ministry, Jesus displayed God**’**s heart for the afflicted and oppressed—He healed the sick, comforted the brokenhearted, welcomed outcasts, and defended the weak. Matthew 11:28 captures His invitation: **“***Come to Me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.”* On the cross, Jesus Himself experienced affliction and oppression, crying out to the Father, and through His suffering, He secured eternal deliverance for all who call upon Him. Because of Christ, we now approach a God who not only hears but sympathizes with our weaknesses (Hebrews 4:15). In Him, the afflicted find both present comfort and the assurance of ultimate salvation.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures

- **Exodus 3:7** – God says, **“**I have surely seen the affliction of My people… I have heard their cry because of their taskmasters.”
- **Exodus 22:23-24** – God promises to hear the cries of widows and orphans and act on their behalf.
- **Deuteronomy 26:7** – Israel cried out to the Lord in Egypt, and He heard their voice and saw their affliction.
- **1 Samuel 1:10-20** – God heard Hannah**’**s prayer in her deep distress and gave her a son, Samuel.
- **2 Kings 20:5** – God told Hezekiah, **“**I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will heal you.”
- **Psalm 9:9-10“ –** The Lord is a stronghold for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble.”
- **Psalm 10:17-18** – God hears the desire of the afflicted and strengthens their heart.
- **Psalm 18:6** – In distress, David cried out to the Lord, and his cry reached God**’**s ears.
- **Psalm 34:15-18** – The Lord**’**s eyes are on the righteous, and He hears their cry (key passage).
- **Isaiah 41:17** – God promises to hear the poor and needy when they seek water.
- **Micah 7:7“ –** But as for me, I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.”

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **Matthew 5:3-4** – Blessed are the poor in spirit and those who mourn, for they will receive comfort.
- **Matthew 11:28-30** – Jesus invites the weary and burdened to come to Him for rest.
- **Mark 10:46-52** – Jesus hears and answers blind Bartimaeus, who cried out for mercy.
- **Luke 18:7-8** – Will not God give justice to His elect who cry to Him day and night?
- **John 9:31** – God hears those who worship Him and do His will.
- **Acts 7:34** – Stephen recounts how God heard Israel**’**s groaning in Egypt and delivered them.
- **2 Corinthians 1:3-4** – God comforts us in all our affliction so that we may comfort others.
- **Hebrews 4:15-16** – Christ sympathizes with our weaknesses, and we can approach God**’**s throne for help.
- **1 Peter 3:12“ –** The eyes of the Lord are on the righteous and His ears are open to their prayer.”

- **Revelation 21:4** – God will one day wipe away every tear, ending sorrow, oppression, and pain forever.

These passages show a consistent theme:

- God **sees** the pain of His people (Exodus 3:7; Psalm 10:17).
- God **hears** their cries and prayers (Psalm 18:6; 1 Peter 3:12).
- God **acts** in deliverance, comfort, and justice (Isaiah 41:17; Luke 18:7-8).

God Confirms His Word with Signs and Wonders –

He validates the truth of the gospel (Mark 16:20).

God Writes Our Names in the Book of Life – He secures our eternal place with Him (Revelation 20:15; Luke 10:20).

God Rewards Those Who Diligently Seek Him – He blesses persistent faith (Hebrews 11:6).

God Works All Things for the Good of Those Who Love Him – He turns trials into triumphs for His purposes (Romans 8:28).

1. The Certainty of God's Sovereign Promise
Romans 8:28 is one of the most treasured promises in Scripture: **"***And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love Him, who are called according to His purpose."* This verse assures believers that God is always at work, weaving together the events of their lives—both joyful and painful—for ultimate good. The key phrase **"**we know" points to certainty; Paul is not expressing a wish but a confident truth rooted in God**'**s unchanging character. Nothing is random in the life of a believer; every trial, every tear, every loss, and every victory is under God**'**s sovereign control. His providence extends over all things, ensuring that even what the enemy means for evil, God can use for His glory and for the believer**'**s eternal good (Genesis 50:20).

2. The Scope of "All Things"
Paul emphasizes that it is **"***all things"*—not just some—that God works for good. This includes hardships, persecution, suffering, disappointments, and even failures. Though trials themselves are not good, God can bring good out of them. For instance, Joseph**'**s betrayal by his brothers led to the saving of many lives during famine (Genesis 45:7-8). Paul**'**s imprisonment advanced the gospel (Philippians 1:12-14). Even the greatest tragedy—the crucifixion of Christ—brought about the greatest good: salvation for the world (Acts 2:23-24). Believers must understand that God**'**s definition of good is not always comfort, success, or ease, but rather transformation into Christ**'**s likeness and fulfillment of His purposes. Thus, when circumstances seem dark or confusing, faith rests in the assurance that God is weaving them into His redemptive plan.

3. The Condition: For Those Who Love God
The promise of Romans 8:28 is not universal; it is specifically for **"***those who love God, who are called according to His purpose."* Loving God is the fruit of a redeemed heart that responds to His love (1 John 4:19). Being **"**called according to His purpose" refers to God**'**s sovereign work in salvation—those whom He has chosen, justified, and is sanctifying (Romans 8:29-30). This means the promise of good is not for everyone, but for those in Christ. For the unbeliever, trials may lead to despair; but for the believer, every trial is transformed by God into a tool for growth, endurance, and eternal reward. This truth encourages us to love God more deeply, trusting that His purposes are always higher than ours (Isaiah 55:8-9).

4. From Trials to Triumphs
The beauty of Romans 8:28 is that it shifts the believer**'**s perspective: trials are not wasted, but are stepping stones to triumph. God uses suffering to refine faith, produce endurance, and shape Christlike character (James 1:2-4; 2 Corinthians 4:17). He turns weakness into strength, loss into testimony, and pain into ministry for others (2 Corinthians 1:3-4). Ultimately, this promise points to the believer**'**s eternal triumph in Christ—no matter what happens in this life, nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord (Romans 8:38-39). The assurance that God is working all things for good allows us to face trials with hope, endurance, and joy, knowing that His hand is guiding every detail toward His glorious purposes.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures

- **Genesis 50:20** – Joseph tells his brothers: **"***You meant evil against me, but God meant it for good."*
- **Deuteronomy 8:2-3** – God humbled Israel in the wilderness to teach them dependence on Him.
- **Psalm 30:5" –** Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes with the morning."
- **Psalm 119:71" –** It is good for me that I was afflicted, that I might learn Your statutes."
- **Isaiah 61:3** – God gives beauty for ashes, joy for mourning, and praise for despair.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **John 16:33** – Jesus: **"***In this world you will have tribulation. But take heart; I have overcome the world."*
- **Romans 5:3-5** – Suffering produces endurance, character, and hope through the Spirit.
- **2 Corinthians 1:3-4** – God comforts us in affliction so we may comfort others.

- **2 Corinthians 4:17“ –** This light momentary affliction is preparing for us an eternal weight of glory.”
- **Philippians 1:12** – Paul**’**s imprisonment advanced the gospel.
- **Hebrews 12:11** – Discipline is painful in the moment but later yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness.
- **James 1:2-4** – Trials test faith, producing steadfastness and spiritual maturity.
- **1 Peter 1:6-7** – Trials refine faith like gold, bringing praise and glory when Christ is revealed.

3. Biblical Examples of God Turning Trials into Triumphs

- **Joseph (Genesis 37–50)** – Betrayal and slavery led to God raising him to save nations during famine.
- **Moses & Israel (Exodus 14)** – Trapped at the Red Sea, God opened a way of deliverance and destroyed their enemies.
- **Hannah (1 Samuel 1)** – Barrenness and sorrow turned to blessing as God gave her Samuel, who became a prophet.
- **Daniel (Daniel 6)** – Thrown into the lions **’**den, yet God delivered him and glorified His name before the king.
- **The Cross (Acts 2:23-24)** – The greatest injustice—Christ crucified—became the greatest triumph: salvation for the world.
- **Paul (2 Corinthians 12:9-10)** – His weakness became the platform for God**’**s power and grace to shine.

Together, these verses show that:

- God **redeems evil intentions** (Genesis 50:20).
- God **uses trials as training** (Deuteronomy 8:2-3; James 1:2-4).
- God **comforts us so we can comfort others** (2 Corinthians 1:3-4).
- God **turns the greatest tragedy—the cross—into the greatest triumph** (Acts 2:23-24).

God Brings Conviction of Sin Through the Holy Spirit –

He leads us to repentance (John 16:8).

1. The Role of the Holy Spirit in Conviction

In John 16:8, Jesus explains the Spirit**’**s work: **“***When He comes, He will convict the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment.”* This highlights the Spirit**’**s vital role in revealing the reality of sin. While human conscience can sense right and wrong,

it is the Spirit who pierces the heart with divine conviction, showing sin for what it truly is—rebellion against God. Conviction differs from mere guilt or shame; it is a Spirit-given awareness that our sin is not just a mistake but an offense against the holiness of God. Without this divine work, people remain blind to their need for repentance (1 Corinthians 2:14). Thus, the Spirit acts as the light that exposes darkness, awakening the sinner to their need for God's mercy.

2. Conviction Leads to Repentance, Not Despair
The Spirit's conviction is not meant to drive us into hopelessness but to lead us to repentance. Romans 2:4 reminds us that God's kindness leads us to repentance. When the Spirit convicts, He also points to the remedy found in Christ's cross. This can be seen at Pentecost, when Peter preached and **"***they were cut to the heart"* (Acts 2:37). The Spirit's conviction pricked their hearts, and they responded, **"**What shall we do?" leading to repentance and baptism. Unlike Satan's accusations, which lead to despair, the Spirit's conviction is life-giving—it presses the weight of sin so that the soul may run to Jesus for forgiveness and restoration. True conviction always carries with it the hope of grace.

3. Conviction of Sin, Righteousness, and Judgment
John 16:8-11 expands the Spirit's convicting work into three areas: sin, righteousness, and judgment. First, He convicts of **sin**, showing the guilt of unbelief and rebellion. Second, He convicts of **righteousness**, pointing to Christ's perfect life and ascension as the standard of holiness. Third, He convicts of **judgment**, exposing the defeat of Satan and warning of God's coming justice. Together, these truths awaken sinners to their desperate need for Christ's salvation and urge believers to walk in holiness. The Spirit does not only convict at conversion but continues to work in believers, pruning sin and shaping us into Christ's likeness (Galatians 5:16-17).

4. The Assurance of Forgiveness Through Conviction
Finally, the Spirit's convicting work is evidence of God's love, not His rejection. Hebrews 12:6 reminds us that the Lord disciplines those He loves. Conviction assures us that we are not abandoned but are being drawn back to Him. For unbelievers, conviction is an invitation to salvation; for believers, it is God's way of restoring fellowship when sin disrupts intimacy with Him. The Spirit never convicts without also pointing us to Christ, who is our Advocate (1 John 2:1). Thus, conviction is both painful and merciful—it wounds so that it may heal, it humbles so that it may restore, and it presses upon us the seriousness of sin so that we may embrace the fullness of grace.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Foundations

While the Spirit's convicting role is most clearly revealed in the New Testament, the Old Testament gives glimpses of God bringing conviction of sin:

- **Genesis 6:3" –** My Spirit shall not strive with man forever" – showing God's Spirit contending with sinful humanity.
- **2 Samuel 12:7-9, 13** – Nathan's rebuke brings David to repentance: "I have sinned against the Lord."
- **Psalm 32:3-5** – David describes the inner conviction of guilt until he confessed and was forgiven.
- **Psalm 51:10-12** – David prays for a clean heart and the Spirit's renewing presence after his sin.
- **Isaiah 6:5-7** – Isaiah, confronted with God's holiness, cries, "Woe is me! I am undone," and is cleansed.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **John 16:8-11** – The Spirit convicts the world concerning sin, righteousness, and judgment.
- **Acts 2:37-38** – After Peter's sermon, the crowd is "cut to the heart" and asks, "What shall we do?" The Spirit convicts and leads them to repentance.
- **Acts 7:54** – The Jewish leaders are "cut to the heart" by Stephen's Spirit-filled testimony (though they resisted the Spirit's conviction).
- **Romans 2:4** – God's kindness is meant to lead us to repentance.
- **Romans 8:15-16** – The Spirit bears witness with our spirit, affirming our identity as God's children, even as He convicts us of sin.
- **1 Corinthians 2:14** – The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit; conviction requires spiritual revelation.
- **2 Corinthians 7:9-10** – Godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation, while worldly sorrow leads to death.
- **Galatians 5:16-17** – The Spirit wars against the flesh, convicting believers of sinful desires.
- **Hebrews 3:7-8" –** Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts." The Spirit convicts and calls to repentance.
- **Hebrews 4:12** – God's Word, by the Spirit, pierces the heart and exposes sin.

3. Biblical Examples of Conviction Leading to Repentance

- **David (2 Samuel 12:13; Psalm 51)** – Convicted through Nathan, repented, and was restored.
- **Nineveh (Jonah 3:5-10)** – Convicted by Jonah's message, the people repented, and God relented from judgment.

- **The Prodigal Son (Luke 15:17-20)** – Convicted of his wasted life, he came to his senses and returned to his father.
- **Pentecost Crowd (Acts 2:37-41)** – Convicted by the Spirit, thousands repented and believed in Christ.
- **Paul (Acts 9:4-6)** – Convicted on the road to Damascus: **"**Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" leading to repentance and transformation.

These passages reveal that:

- The Spirit **reveals sin** (John 16:8).
- Conviction leads to **godly sorrow** and repentance (2 Corinthians 7:10).
- Conviction is not condemnation but a **merciful work of grace** drawing us back to God (Romans 2:4; Hebrews 12:6).

God Provides Times of Refreshing –

He restores our soul through His presence (Acts 3:19-20).

1. Refreshing as the Fruit of Repentance
In Acts 3:19-20, Peter exhorts the crowd: **"***Repent therefore, and turn back, that your sins may be blotted out, that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, and that He may send the Christ appointed for you, Jesus."* Here, refreshing is directly tied to repentance and forgiveness. When sin is confessed and forsaken, God removes guilt and restores fellowship with Him. The word **"**refreshing" carries the sense of relief, renewal, and spiritual revival, much like a cool breeze after oppressive heat. It reminds us that sin drains the soul, but repentance opens the floodgates of God**'**s mercy and grace, allowing His Spirit to breathe new life into weary hearts. True spiritual renewal always begins with turning back to God in repentance.

2. God's Presence as the Source of Refreshing
Peter emphasizes that these times of refreshing come **"***from the presence of the Lord."* This points us to the reality that true rest, restoration, and joy cannot be found in worldly pursuits but only in communion with God. David expressed this in Psalm 16:11: **"***In Your presence there is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore."* God**'**s presence brings peace to the troubled heart, strength to the weary, and healing to the broken. Just as Israel experienced manna in the wilderness and water from the rock, so believers experience spiritual sustenance and refreshment in Christ. This is not a temporary emotional lift but a deep, abiding renewal that only God**'**s Spirit can provide.

3. Refreshing Through the Work of the Spirit
The Spirit of God is the One who applies this refreshing to our lives. Jesus spoke of the Spirit as **"***living water"* (John 7:37-39), flowing into the hearts of believers to quench spiritual thirst. Times of refreshing may come during prayer, worship, the reading of Scripture, or seasons of revival in the church. They may also come after seasons of trial, when God restores what has been lost and revives the believer**'**s faith. Isaiah 44:3 echoes this promise: **"***I will pour water on the thirsty land, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour My Spirit upon your offspring."* God**'**s Spirit revives dry souls and renews hearts that are weighed down. Such refreshment is not earned but graciously given by God to sustain His people.

4. The Eternal Dimension of Refreshing
Finally, Peter ties these times of refreshing to the ultimate hope of Christ**'**s return: **"***that He may send the Christ appointed for you, Jesus."* While we experience refreshment now through God**'**s presence and Spirit, there is a greater and lasting refreshing to come when Christ restores all things at His return (Acts 3:21). Present refreshment is a foretaste of eternal rest in God**'**s kingdom, where there will be no more tears, sorrow, or weariness (Revelation 21:4-5). Thus, the believer**'**s hope is both present and future: God renews and restores us daily through His Spirit, and He promises the final, eternal refreshing when Christ returns. This gives us strength to endure trials with joy, knowing that times of renewal are both here and yet to come in their fullness.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures on God's Refreshing and Restoration

- **Exodus 33:14** – God promises Moses: **"***My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."*
- **Psalm 23:2-3" –** He makes me lie down in green pastures. He leads me beside still waters. He restores my soul."
- **Psalm 30:11** – God turns mourning into dancing and clothes His people with gladness.
- **Psalm 68:9-10** – God sent abundant rain to refresh His weary inheritance.
- **Psalm 85:6" –** Will You not revive us again, that Your people may rejoice in You?"
- **Isaiah 40:29-31** – God gives strength to the weary; those who wait on Him will renew their strength.
- **Isaiah 44:3" –** I will pour water on the thirsty land… I will pour My Spirit upon your offspring."
- **Jeremiah 31:25" –** I will satisfy the weary soul, and every languishing soul I will replenish."

2. New Testament Scriptures on God's Refreshing and Renewal

- **Matthew 11:28-29** – Jesus invites the weary: **"***Come to Me… and I will give you rest."*
- **John 4:14** – Jesus offers living water that becomes a spring welling up to eternal life.
- **John 7:37-39** – Jesus promises the Holy Spirit as rivers of living water for the thirsty.
- **Acts 3:19-20** – Repentance brings times of refreshing from the presence of the Lord.
- **Romans 15:13** – God fills us with joy and peace so that we may abound in hope.
- **2 Corinthians 4:16** – Though outwardly wasting away, inwardly we are renewed day by day.
- **Titus 3:5-6** – The Spirit renews us through the washing of regeneration.
- **Philemon 1:7** – Paul rejoices because the hearts of the saints were refreshed through love.
- **Revelation 7:16-17** – God will lead His people to springs of living water, wiping away every tear.
- **Revelation 21:4-5** – God makes all things new, bringing eternal refreshment and rest.

These passages reveal that:

- God **refreshes the weary** through His **presence** (Exodus 33:14, Psalm 23:3).
- God **renews His people by His Spirit** (Isaiah 44:3; John 7:37-39; Titus 3:5).
- God**'**s refreshing is both **present (daily renewal)** and **future (eternal restoration)** (2 Corinthians 4:16; Revelation 21:4-5).

God Delights in Doing Good to His People –

His nature is to bless and give joy (Jeremiah 32:41).

1. God's Heart of Delight Toward His People
In Jeremiah 32:41, the Lord declares: **"***I will rejoice in doing them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, with all My heart and all My soul."* This extraordinary statement reveals not only God**'**s actions but His heart. He does not bless His people reluctantly or out of obligation but with joy and delight. Unlike the false gods of the nations, who were seen as harsh and unpredictable, the Lord reveals Himself as a Father who finds pleasure in blessing His children. This reflects His unchanging character of love, mercy, and goodness (Exodus 34:6). God**'**s nature is not to withhold good but to freely give it, for He is a God who rejoices over His people with gladness (Zephaniah 3:17).

2. God’s Faithfulness in His Covenant Promises
Jeremiah 32 was spoken during a time when Israel faced judgment and exile, yet God promised restoration. His delight in doing good was rooted in His covenant faithfulness. Even though His people had sinned and turned away, God**’**s love remained steadfast, and He assured them that He would restore them to their land and prosper them again. This demonstrates that God**’**s goodness is not dependent on human merit but on His covenant promises. Similarly, in Christ, God has made a new covenant sealed in His blood (Luke 22:20), and His blessings flow to believers not because of our worthiness but because of His grace and faithfulness. This anchors our confidence in the truth that God delights to bless us, even when circumstances suggest otherwise.

3. The Blessing of Joy and Abundance in Christ
God**’**s delight in doing good to His people finds its fullness in Christ. Jesus declared in John 10:10: **“***I came that they may have life and have it abundantly.”* Every spiritual blessing is ours in Him (Ephesians 1:3). God delights to forgive our sins, restore our souls, and fill our hearts with peace and joy in the Holy Spirit (Romans 14:17). This goodness is not limited to spiritual blessings alone but also includes God**’**s providential care in daily life. He delights in giving good gifts (Matthew 7:11) and in working all things together for our good (Romans 8:28). Even discipline is part of His goodness, for it trains us to share in His holiness (Hebrews 12:10). Thus, the believer can trust that God**’**s intentions are always for blessing, joy, and flourishing in Him.

4. God’s Joy and Glory in Blessing His People
Finally, God**’**s delight in doing good is not only for our benefit but also for His glory. When He blesses His people, His goodness is displayed before the world, drawing others to know and worship Him. Deuteronomy 30:9 says, **“***The Lord will again take delight in prospering you, as He took delight in your fathers.”* God takes joy in blessing because it magnifies His grace and reflects His heart of love. In eternity, this will be fully realized when God**’**s people experience His presence forever, and He wipes away every tear (Revelation 21:3-4). The everlasting joy of the redeemed will mirror the delight of God Himself, who has always rejoiced in doing good to His people. This truth transforms our perspective: we are not merely tolerated by God but cherished, loved, and blessed by a Father who delights in us.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Scriptures

- **Deuteronomy 30:9“ –** The Lord will again take delight in prospering you, as He took delight in your fathers.”
- **1 Kings 10:9** – God delighted in setting Solomon on the throne of Israel, showing His love for His people.

- **Nehemiah 9:25** – God**’**s people enjoyed His great goodness, rejoicing in His blessings.
- **Psalm 16:11“ –** In Your presence there is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.”
- **Psalm 35:27“ –** The Lord delights in the welfare of His servant.”
- **Psalm 84:11“ –** No good thing does He withhold from those who walk uprightly.”
- **Psalm 103:2-5** – God forgives, heals, redeems, crowns with steadfast love, and satisfies with good.
- **Isaiah 62:5“ –** As the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you.”
- **Jeremiah 32:41** – God rejoices in doing good to His people with all His heart and soul (key verse).
- **Zephaniah 3:17** – The Lord rejoices over His people with gladness and singing.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **Matthew 7:11“ –** If you, being evil, know how to give good gifts… how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask Him!”
- **Luke 12:32“ –** Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father**’**s good pleasure to give you the kingdom.”
- **John 10:10** – Jesus came that His people might have life abundantly.
- **John 15:11** – Jesus says His joy will be in us so that our joy may be full.
- **Romans 8:28** – God works all things together for the good of those who love Him.
- **Ephesians 1:3** – God has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places.
- **Philippians 4:19“ –** My God will supply every need of yours according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus.”
- **1 Timothy 6:17** – God richly provides us with everything to enjoy.
- **James 1:17“ –** Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights.”
- **Revelation 21:3-4** – In eternity, God will dwell with His people, wipe away every tear, and bring everlasting joy.

These scriptures together show that:

- God **delights** in blessing (Deuteronomy 30:9; Jeremiah 32:41).
- God **rejoices** over His people (Isaiah 62:5; Zephaniah 3:17).
- God**’**s blessings are both **spiritual and physical** (Psalm 103:2-5; Matthew 7:11; Philippians 4:19).

- God’s **ultimate blessing** is eternal joy and life with Him (Revelation 21:3-4).

God Opens Doors No One Can Shut –

He makes a way for ministry and opportunities (Revelation 3:8).

God Will Present Us Blameless Before His Glory with Great Joy – He preserves us until the end (Jude 24).

1. God’s Power to Keep His People
Jude 24 begins with a doxology: **“***Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of His glory with great joy.”* This verse highlights the preserving power of God. The Christian life is filled with trials, temptations, and spiritual dangers, and without God’s sustaining hand, no believer would endure. Yet Jude assures us that God Himself is *able*—fully sufficient—to keep us from falling away. This echoes Jesus ’promise in John 10:28-29, where He declares that no one can snatch His sheep out of His hand. Our perseverance is not grounded in our strength but in the faithfulness and power of the God who holds us securely.

2. The Promise of Being Presented Blameless
The phrase **“***to present you blameless before His glory”* reflects the ultimate goal of salvation: standing before God’s presence fully purified, holy, and accepted. **“**Blameless” here does not mean believers never sinned, but that Christ’s righteousness has been imputed to us, and His blood has cleansed us from all iniquity (Colossians 1:22; Ephesians 5:27). On that day, every stain of sin will be removed, and we will be presented without fault before God’s throne. This is the completion of sanctification, when Christ’s work in us is perfected and we are glorified (Romans 8:30). What began in justification and is worked out in sanctification will culminate in glorification.

3. The Joy of God’s Presence
Jude adds that this presentation will be **“***with great joy.”* This joy belongs both to God and to His people. God delights to save, preserve, and present His redeemed children before His glory (Zephaniah 3:17). For the believer, it is the joy of finally seeing Christ face to face, free from sin, sorrow, and struggle (Psalm 16:11; Revelation 21:3-4). It is the fulfillment of Jesus ’prayer in John 17:24: **“***Father, I desire that they also, whom You have given Me, may be with Me where I am, to see My glory.”* Joy is the fitting response when the long-awaited redemption is realized. This joy will be eternal, unbroken, and shared in the presence of God forever.

4. Assurance of Preservation Until the End
Jude’s doxology closes with praise to the only God who can accomplish this. The

emphasis is on God**’**s preserving grace: **“***He who calls you is faithful; He will surely do it”* (1 Thessalonians 5:24). The believer**’**s assurance does not rest on their grip on God but on God**’**s grip on them. He not only saves but keeps, not only begins but completes His work (Philippians 1:6). This preservation is meant to give Christians confidence and hope, not in themselves, but in the One who alone is wise and worthy of glory (Jude 25). Thus, Jude 24–25 is both a doxology of worship and a promise of assurance: God will preserve His people blameless, and one day present them joyfully before His glorious presence.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Foundations

- **Psalm 37:23-24** – The steps of a man are established by the Lord; though he fall, he shall not be cast headlong, for the Lord upholds his hand.
- **Psalm 121:7-8“ –** The Lord will keep you from all evil; He will keep your life. The Lord will keep your going out and your coming in from this time forth and forevermore.”
- **Proverbs 2:8** – God guards the paths of justice and preserves the way of His saints.
- **Isaiah 41:10“ –** Fear not, for I am with you… I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand.”
- **Isaiah 43:1-2** – God promises to be with His people through waters and fire, preserving them from destruction.

2. New Testament Scriptures

- **John 6:39-40** – Jesus says it is the Father**’**s will that He lose none of those given to Him, but raise them up on the last day.
- **John 10:28-29** – No one can snatch Christ**’**s sheep out of His hand or the Father**’**s hand.
- **Romans 8:29-30** – Those whom God predestined, He also called, justified, and glorified—an unbreakable chain of salvation.
- **Romans 8:38-39** – Nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.
- **1 Corinthians 1:8-9** – Christ will sustain you to the end, guiltless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:23-24** – God will sanctify you completely and preserve you blameless at Christ**’**s coming.

- **2 Timothy 1:12“ –** I know whom I have believed, and I am convinced that He is able to guard until that Day what has been entrusted to me.”
- **2 Timothy 4:18“ –** The Lord will rescue me from every evil deed and bring me safely into His heavenly kingdom.”
- **Hebrews 7:25** – Christ is able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to intercede for them.
- **1 Peter 1:4-5** – Believers have an inheritance kept in heaven, and are themselves guarded by God**’**s power through faith for salvation.
- **Revelation 14:5** – The redeemed stand blameless before the throne of God.

These passages show that:

- God **keeps and upholds** His people in this life (Psalms, Isaiah).
- God **preserves His elect** so that none are lost (John 6, John 10).
- God will **present His people blameless and glorified** in eternity (Romans 8, 1 Thessalonians 5, Revelation 14).

Jesus Came to Seek and Save the Lost –

His mission was to actively pursue those separated from God (Luke 19:10).

1. The Mission of Jesus Defined
Luke 19:10 states plainly: **“***For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”* This verse is a summary statement of Christ**’**s earthly ministry and occurs in the context of His encounter with Zacchaeus, a tax collector despised by society. Jesus **’**mission was not passive but active—He did not wait for the lost to find Him, but He deliberately pursued them. The term **“***lost”* describes those separated from God by sin, wandering without direction or hope. In His title **“***Son of Man,”* Jesus identifies with humanity while also revealing His messianic authority from Daniel 7:13–14. His purpose was not simply to teach or to heal, but to bring reconciliation by rescuing sinners from sin, death, and judgment, restoring them to fellowship with God.

2. Seeking the Lost as Divine Initiative
The act of *seeking* emphasizes God**’**s initiative in salvation. Left to themselves, sinners do not and cannot seek after God (Romans 3:10–11). From the very beginning, God has sought out the lost: in Eden, He called to Adam and Eve, **“**Where are you?” (Genesis 3:9). In the ministry of Jesus, this seeking heart of God is fully revealed. He sought out the marginalized, the broken, and the sinful—such as the Samaritan woman at the well (John 4:7–26), Levi the tax collector (Luke 5:27–32), and the demon-possessed man in the Gerasenes (Mark 5:1–20). Each encounter demonstrates that salvation is not initiated by man but by God, who lovingly and relentlessly pursues those who are far away.

3. Saving the Lost Through the Cross
Jesus **'**mission to save the lost culminated in His death and resurrection. Seeking alone would not have been enough—sin required atonement. By laying down His life as the Lamb of God (John 1:29), Jesus bore the penalty of sin and opened the way for reconciliation with the Father (2 Corinthians 5:21). Salvation is not just rescue from guilt but deliverance from the power of sin and the gift of eternal life (John 3:16–17). Through the cross, Jesus not only saves individuals but also restores them into the family of God. Zacchaeus **'**transformation—repenting and restoring what he had stolen—illustrates how Jesus **'**saving work produces tangible change. Thus, salvation is both positional (forgiveness and reconciliation) and practical (a new life of obedience and holiness).

4. The Ongoing Mission of Seeking the Lost
Luke 19:10 not only reveals Jesus **'**mission but also defines the mission of His followers. Just as Christ came to seek and save, He now sends His disciples into the world with the same heart (John 20:21; Matthew 28:19–20). Evangelism is not an optional activity but the continuation of Jesus **'**own work. Believers are called to reflect His seeking heart—going out to those who are spiritually lost, proclaiming the gospel, and embodying His love. This truth gives hope for the most broken and far-off sinner: no one is beyond the reach of Christ**'**s pursuit. It also fills the church with urgency, knowing that salvation is God**'**s mission, and He graciously involves His people in bringing the lost into His kingdom. The story of Zacchaeus ends with joy, illustrating that when the lost are found, both heaven and earth rejoice (Luke 15:7, 10).

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Foundations – God Seeking the Lost

- **Genesis 3:9** – After the fall, God calls out to Adam and Eve: **"***Where are you?"* showing His pursuit of sinners.
- **Ezekiel 34:11-12** – God says, **"***I Myself will search for My sheep and will seek them out."*
- **Ezekiel 34:16" –** I will seek the lost, bring back the strayed, bind up the injured, and strengthen the weak."
- **Psalm 119:176** – The psalmist confesses, **"***I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Your servant."*
- **Isaiah 53:6" –** All we like sheep have gone astray… and the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all."

2. New Testament Scriptures – Jesus Seeking and Saving

- **Luke 5:31-32** – Jesus: **"***Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I have not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance."*

- **Luke 15:4-7** – Parable of the lost sheep: the shepherd leaves the ninety-nine to seek the one that is lost.
- **Luke 15:8-10** – Parable of the lost coin: the woman searches diligently until she finds it, symbolizing God**'**s joy in recovering sinners.
- **Luke 15:11-32** – The prodigal son: the father**'**s embrace shows God**'**s joy in welcoming repentant sinners.
- **Luke 19:10** – Key verse: **"***The Son of Man came to seek and save the lost."*
- **John 3:16-17** – God sent His Son into the world, not to condemn, but to save.
- **John 10:11, 14-16** – Jesus as the Good Shepherd lays down His life for the sheep and gathers the lost into His fold.
- **Romans 5:8** – While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.
- **1 Timothy 1:15" –** Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the foremost."
- **1 Peter 2:25" –** You were straying like sheep, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls."

3. Biblical Examples of God Seeking the Lost

- **Hagar (Genesis 16:7-13)** – God sought Hagar in the wilderness and comforted her with His presence.
- **Jonah & Nineveh (Jonah 3:4-10)** – God sent Jonah to call the lost city of Nineveh to repentance.
- **Zacchaeus (Luke 19:1-10)** – Jesus sought out Zacchaeus personally, leading to his salvation.
- **The Samaritan Woman (John 4:7-26)** – Jesus sought her out, revealing Himself as Messiah and bringing salvation to her village.
- **The Ethiopian Eunuch (Acts 8:26-39)** – God sent Philip to bring the gospel to one man searching for truth.
- **Paul (Acts 9:1-6)** – Jesus pursued and confronted Saul on the road to Damascus, transforming him into an apostle.

Together, these passages show that:

- God **seeks the lost** (Genesis 3:9; Ezekiel 34:16; Luke 15).
- Jesus **saves the lost through His cross and resurrection** (John 3:16; Romans 5:8).
- God still **pursues people individually** (Zacchaeus, Paul, Samaritan woman), proving His mission is personal and redemptive.

Jesus Took Our Place as the Substitute for Sin –

He bore our punishment so we might be free (Isaiah 53:4-6; 2 Corinthians 5:21).

1. The Prophecy of the Suffering Servant
Isaiah 53:4-6 is one of the clearest Old Testament prophecies of substitutionary atonement: **"***Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows… He was pierced for our transgressions; He was crushed for our iniquities… and the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all."* Here, the Messiah is depicted as taking the place of sinners, bearing both their sin and its consequences. Humanity is described as straying sheep, wandering into rebellion, but the Servant willingly takes upon Himself the punishment due to them. This prophecy reveals the heart of the gospel long before the cross—salvation would not come by Israel**'**s merit, but by the suffering of a substitute who bore what they deserved.

2. The Fulfillment in Christ's Sacrifice
The New Testament reveals that Jesus is the fulfillment of Isaiah**'**s prophecy. Paul explains in 2 Corinthians 5:21: **"***For our sake He made Him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God."* Jesus, though sinless, became the substitute for sinners, bearing the wrath and judgment of God that was rightly ours. This exchange—our sin for His righteousness—is the great transaction of the gospel. On the cross, Jesus absorbed the penalty of sin, satisfying divine justice, so that believers are no longer condemned but declared righteous. This is not symbolic only; it is a real substitution where Christ stood in the sinner**'**s place, enduring what they could not.

3. Freedom Through Substitutionary Atonement
Because Jesus bore our punishment, believers are now free—free from the penalty, power, and ultimately the presence of sin. Romans 8:1 declares: **"***There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus."* Christ**'**s substitution secures forgiveness, reconciliation with God, and new life in the Spirit. He did not simply pay part of the penalty but bore it in full, crying out on the cross, **"***It is finished"* (John 19:30). Freedom in Christ does not mean freedom to sin, but freedom from bondage to sin, enabling us to walk in holiness and fellowship with God. The substitutionary death of Christ thus transforms both our standing before God (justification) and our daily walk (sanctification).

4. The Joy and Glory of Christ's Substitution
Christ**'**s substitutionary work not only brings forgiveness but also reveals the depth of God**'**s love. Romans 5:8 affirms: **"***But God shows His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."* The cross is the ultimate demonstration of love, justice, and mercy united. Jesus did not die reluctantly but willingly, laying down His life as the Good Shepherd for His sheep (John 10:11, 18). His substitution leads to joy—not only our joy in salvation, but His joy in accomplishing the Father**'**s will and bringing many

sons and daughters to glory (Hebrews 12:2). The believer's response to this truth is worship, gratitude, and a life devoted to the One who bore their punishment and secured their eternal freedom.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Prophecies of Substitution

- **Isaiah 53:4-6** – He bore our griefs, carried our sorrows, pierced for our transgressions, crushed for our iniquities, and the Lord laid on Him the iniquity of us all.
- **Isaiah 53:10-11** – The Lord made His soul an offering for sin; by His knowledge the righteous one shall make many to be accounted righteous.
- **Leviticus 16:21-22** – The scapegoat bore the sins of the people, symbolizing substitution.
- **Zechariah 13:7** – The Shepherd is struck so the sheep may be spared.
- **Psalm 22:1, 16-18** – A prophetic picture of the suffering of the righteous Servant, later fulfilled in Christ's crucifixion.

2. New Testament Fulfillment in Christ

- **Matthew 20:28** – The Son of Man came to give His life as a ransom for many.
- **John 1:29" –** Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!"
- **John 10:11, 15** – The Good Shepherd lays down His life for the sheep.
- **Romans 4:25** – Jesus was delivered up for our trespasses and raised for our justification.
- **Romans 5:6-8** – While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.
- **Romans 8:3** – God condemned sin in the flesh by sending His own Son as a sin offering.
- **Galatians 3:13** – Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us.
- **1 Peter 2:24" –** He Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness."
- **1 Peter 3:18** – Christ suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, that He might bring us to God.

3. Theological Explanation of Substitution

- **2 Corinthians 5:21** – He who knew no sin was made to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God.
- **Hebrews 9:28** – Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many.

- **Hebrews 10:10, 14** – By God**’**s will we have been sanctified through the offering of Jesus **’**body once for all; by one sacrifice He perfected forever those being sanctified.
- **1 John 2:2** – Jesus is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but for the whole world.
- **Revelation 5:9** – Worthy is the Lamb, for He was slain and by His blood ransomed people for God from every tribe and nation.

These passages show clearly that:

- The **Old Testament anticipated** a substitute who would bear the people**’**s sins (Isaiah 53; Leviticus 16).
- The **New Testament affirms** Jesus as the Lamb of God, Shepherd, and sin-bearer who died in our place (John 1:29; 1 Peter 2:24).
- The **theological explanation** is that Jesus **’**substitutionary death was both a **propitiation (satisfying God’s justice)** and an **expiation (removing our sin)**, resulting in our freedom, forgiveness, and righteousness before God.

Jesus Fulfilled the Law and the Prophets –

He perfectly met all requirements of God**’**s Law (Matthew 5:17).

Jesus Emptied Himself and Took on Human Form – He humbled Himself to become one of us (Philippians 2:6-8).

Jesus Revealed the Father – He perfectly made God known to humanity (John 14:9; John 1:18).

1. Jesus as the Perfect Revelation of God
In John 14:9, Jesus declares to Philip, **“***Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father.”* This statement affirms that Christ is the perfect revelation of God the Father. No longer was God**’**s character only revealed through the Law, the prophets, or shadows, but now in the person of Jesus Christ. Hebrews 1:3 echoes this truth: **“***He is the radiance of the glory of God and the exact imprint of His nature.”* In Christ, the invisible God is made visible, approachable, and knowable. He is not a partial or distorted picture, but the full revelation of the Father**’**s heart, will, and glory. To see Christ in His words, works, compassion, and holiness is to see the Father Himself.

2. The Incarnation as God Made Known
John 1:18 declares: **“***No one has ever seen God; the only God, who is at the Father**’**s side, He has made Him known.”* This verse emphasizes that humanity could not know God fully apart from Christ. While Moses caught glimpses of God**’**s glory (Exodus 33:18-23) and prophets heard His voice, no one had seen God in His fullness. Jesus,

the eternal Word made flesh (John 1:14), bridges this gap. The Greek word for **“**made Him known” (*exēgeomai*) means to explain, interpret, or reveal clearly. Just as an interpreter makes a hidden meaning plain, Jesus interprets and unveils the Father for humanity. In His incarnation, God stepped into human history not only to save but also to reveal Himself in a way we could see, hear, and experience.

3. The Father’s Heart Displayed in Christ’s Life and Works
Throughout His ministry, Jesus consistently revealed the Father**’**s nature. His compassion for the sick and broken (Matthew 9:36), His mercy toward sinners (Luke 7:36-50), His holiness in cleansing the temple (John 2:13-17), and His authority over creation (Mark 4:39-41) all reflected the Father**’**s character. Jesus Himself said in John 5:19, **“***The Son can do nothing of His own accord, but only what He sees the Father doing.”* Every word He spoke and every miracle He performed flowed directly from the Father**’**s will. Even His willingness to go to the cross revealed the Father**’**s love, for **“***God so loved the world that He gave His only Son”* (John 3:16). Thus, Jesus **’**earthly life was not merely about demonstrating divine power but about manifesting the Father**’**s heart of love, truth, and redemption.

4. The Ongoing Revelation Through Christ
Jesus not only revealed the Father during His earthly ministry but continues to do so for believers today. Through the indwelling Holy Spirit, who testifies of Christ (John 15:26), believers come to know the Father more deeply. Paul explains in 2 Corinthians 4:6: **“***For God… has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.”* This means that seeing and knowing Christ by faith is the pathway to truly knowing the Father. Ultimately, the full revelation will come when Christ returns and believers stand before God**’**s unveiled glory (1 John 3:2). Until then, we walk in the assurance that Jesus has already perfectly revealed the Father, and that in Him we have access to a personal, loving relationship with the God of the universe.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Anticipation of God’s Revelation

- **Exodus 33:18-23** – Moses asks to see God**’**s glory; God reveals His goodness but hides His full glory.
- **Exodus 34:6-7** – God reveals His character: merciful, gracious, slow to anger, abounding in steadfast love.
- **Isaiah 7:14** – Prophecy of *Immanuel* (**“**God with us”), pointing to God revealing Himself through the Messiah.
- **Isaiah 9:6** – The coming child will be called *Mighty God*, showing that the Messiah reveals God**’**s presence.
- **Malachi 3:1** – The Lord whom you seek will suddenly come to His temple, pointing to Christ**’**s revelation of God.

2. New Testament Fulfillment in Christ

- **John 1:14** – The Word became flesh and dwelt among us; we have seen His glory.
- **John 1:18** – No one has seen God; the only Son has made Him known.
- **John 5:19** – The Son does nothing on His own, but only what He sees the Father doing.
- **John 8:19“ –** If you knew Me, you would know My Father also.”
- **John 10:30“ –** I and the Father are one.”
- **John 12:45“ –** Whoever sees Me sees Him who sent Me.”
- **John 14:7-9** – Jesus tells Philip: **“**Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father.”
- **Colossians 1:15** – Jesus is the image of the invisible God.
- **Hebrews 1:1-3** – In the past God spoke by prophets, but in these last days He has spoken by His Son, who is the exact imprint of His nature.

3. Theological Explanation of Christ Revealing the Father

- **2 Corinthians 4:6** – The knowledge of the glory of God is seen in the face of Jesus Christ.
- **Philippians 2:6-7** – Though equal with God, Christ took on the form of a servant, revealing God**’**s humility and love.
- **1 Timothy 3:16“ –** Great indeed… He was manifested in the flesh.”
- **1 John 1:1-2** – The eternal Word of life was made manifest so we could see and know Him.
- **1 John 5:20** – The Son of God has come and given us understanding, so we may know Him who is true.
- **Revelation 1:5-6** – Jesus, the faithful witness, reveals God**’**s love and makes us a kingdom of priests to Him.

These passages show that:

- The **Old Testament longed for and anticipated** a fuller revelation of God (Exodus 33; Isaiah 7).
- The **New Testament affirms** that Jesus is that revelation—He perfectly makes the Father known (John 14; Colossians 1; Hebrews 1).
- The **theological witness** of the apostles explains that in Christ we see the fullness of God**’**s glory, love, and truth (2 Corinthians 4:6; 1 John 5:20).

Jesus Washed His Disciples ’Feet –

Modeling servant leadership (John 13:4-5).

1. The Humble Act of the Master
In John 13:4-5, on the night of His betrayal, Jesus rose from the table, laid aside His outer garment, took a towel, and began to wash the disciples **’**feet. This act was shocking because foot-washing was considered the work of the lowest servant in the household. Roads were dusty, and feet became filthy from travel, so such a task was unpleasant and humiliating. Yet, the Son of God, the One who had all authority, chose to stoop to this lowly role. His humility revealed the very heart of His mission: He did not come to be served but to serve and give His life as a ransom for many (Mark 10:45).

2. The Lesson in Servant Leadership
By washing His disciples **’**feet, Jesus modeled the essence of true leadership in the Kingdom of God. Leadership is not about position, status, or power—it is about serving others in love. After completing this act, Jesus declared, **“***You also ought to wash one another**’**s feet”* (John 13:14). He was not instituting a mere ritual, but demonstrating a principle: greatness in God**’**s Kingdom is measured by humility and service. The world exalts those who dominate, but Christ exalts those who stoop down to lift others up. This redefined what it means to follow Him and what it means to lead in His name.

3. The Spiritual Meaning Behind the Act
Peter**’**s reaction, resisting at first, showed that the act was more than physical cleansing—it symbolized spiritual truth. Jesus told Peter, **“***If I do not wash you, you have no share with me”* (John 13:8). Foot-washing pointed to the greater cleansing that Jesus would provide through His sacrificial death on the cross. Just as the disciples needed their feet washed to walk in fellowship, believers need continual cleansing from sin to remain in close relationship with God (1 John 1:9). Thus, the act was not only an example of humility but also a picture of redemption and ongoing sanctification.

4. The Call for Believers Today
For the Church, Jesus **’**act of washing His disciples **’**feet calls every believer to a life of humble service. Paul echoes this when he urges Christians to **“***do nothing from selfish ambition or conceit, but in humility count others more significant than yourselves”* (Philippians 2:3). Service may not always mean literal foot-washing, but it does mean meeting the needs of others with love, patience, and humility. Whether in leadership roles, family life, or daily interactions, Christians are called to lay aside pride and embody Christlike service. In doing so, they not only follow their Master**’**s example but also make visible the love of God to a watching world.

Supporting Scripture List

1. Old Testament Background on Humility & Service

- **Micah 6:8** – God requires His people to act justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with Him.
- **Proverbs 22:4** – Humility is the fear of the Lord; its reward is riches, honor, and life.
- **Isaiah 53:11-12** – The Suffering Servant poured out His life for many, foreshadowing Christ**'**s humble service.
- **Zechariah 9:9** – The King comes humble and riding on a donkey, anticipating Jesus **'**lowly posture in ministry.

2. The Example of Jesus in the Gospels

- **John 13:4-5** – Jesus washes the disciples **'**feet, showing humility in action.
- **John 13:14-15** – **"***If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another***'***s feet."*
- **Matthew 20:26-28** – Whoever would be great must be a servant; the Son of Man came to serve, not to be served.
- **Mark 9:35** – The greatest must become the servant of all.
- **Luke 22:26-27** – Jesus said, **"***I am among you as one who serves."*

3. Apostolic Teaching on Humility and Service

- **Philippians 2:3-7** – Believers are called to humility, following Christ who emptied Himself and took the form of a servant.
- **Romans 12:10-11** – Outdo one another in showing honor; serve the Lord with zeal.
- **Galatians 5:13** – Through love, serve one another.
- **Ephesians 5:21** – Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ.
- **1 Peter 5:5** – All of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another.

4. Application for the Church & Believers Today

- **1 Corinthians 9:19** – Paul made himself a servant to all, that he might win more to Christ.
- **2 Corinthians 4:5** – We preach Christ as Lord, and ourselves as servants for Jesus **'**sake.
- **James 4:6,10** – God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble; humble yourselves before the Lord, and He will lift you up.
- **1 John 3:16-18** – Love is shown in laying down our lives for others; let us love not in word only but in action.

Summary of the Scriptures:

- **OT:** God always valued humility and service (Micah 6:8; Isaiah 53).
- **Gospels:** Jesus embodied servant leadership, climaxing in washing His disciples ' feet (John 13; Matthew 20).
- **Epistles:** The apostles taught believers to imitate Christ's humility in their service (Philippians 2; Galatians 5).
- **Application:** True discipleship is marked by selfless, humble love expressed in tangible acts of service (1 John 3).

Jesus Prayed for His Followers –

Including the Church today (John 17:20-21).

Jesus Bore Our Griefs and Carried Our Sorrows – Sharing in our suffering (Isaiah 53:4).

1. The Suffering Servant's Compassionate Role
Isaiah 53:4 declares: "*Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted."* This prophecy portrays the Messiah not as a distant deliverer but as One who enters into the pain and affliction of His people. The Hebrew words for "griefs" and "sorrows" include not only physical sickness and emotional pain but also the broader burdens of human suffering. Unlike earthly rulers who remain shielded from the struggles of the weak, the Servant of the Lord willingly takes upon Himself the griefs and sorrows of others. This reveals the heart of Christ's ministry: He does not stand apart from human suffering but identifies with it, bearing it upon Himself.

2. Fulfilled in the Ministry of Jesus
Matthew 8:16-17 connects Isaiah 53:4 directly to Jesus 'healing ministry: "*He took our illnesses and bore our diseases."* Jesus 'compassion was expressed in tangible acts—healing the sick, restoring the broken, and comforting the distressed. By touching lepers, raising the dead, and casting out demons, He bore the physical and emotional sorrows of those weighed down by the curse of sin. Yet His ministry went beyond temporary relief: these miracles pointed to His ultimate mission on the cross, where He would bear not just sickness and grief, but the root cause of all suffering—sin itself. In this way, Jesus 'life and death fulfill Isaiah's vision of the One who carries the burdens of humanity.

3. The Depth of Christ's Identification With Us
Jesus 'bearing of griefs and sorrows was not only substitutionary but deeply empathetic. Hebrews 4:15 affirms that He is a High Priest who can sympathize with our weaknesses, having been tempted and tried in every way yet without sin. In His earthly life, Jesus knew hunger, weariness, rejection, betrayal, and grief. He wept at Lazarus '

tomb (John 11:35), mourned over Jerusalem (Luke 19:41), and cried out in anguish on the cross (Matthew 27:46). By entering fully into human suffering, He assures believers that no sorrow is foreign to Him. When we suffer, we are not abandoned; Christ has borne it with us and for us, transforming suffering into a place where His comfort and presence are most deeply known.

4. The Redemptive Purpose of Bearing Our Sorrows

Ultimately, Jesus bore our griefs and carried our sorrows to bring redemption. He did not merely sympathize but carried them to the cross, where He dealt with their root cause. Sin introduced pain, sickness, and death into the world, but by taking sin**'**s burden upon Himself, Jesus secured healing, restoration, and eternal hope. For the believer, this means that sorrows are not meaningless but are met with Christ**'**s redeeming love. Paul captures this in 2 Corinthians 1:5: **"***For as we share abundantly in Christ**'**s sufferings, so through Christ we share abundantly in comfort too."* Because Christ bore our griefs, we can now cast all our cares upon Him (1 Peter 5:7) and look forward to the day when He will wipe away every tear (Revelation 21:4). Thus, Isaiah 53:4 points not only to Christ**'**s empathy but also to His victorious work of turning sorrow into everlasting joy.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Old Testament Prophecies

- **Isaiah 53:4** – **"***Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows."* (key verse)
- **Isaiah 53:5** – He was pierced for our transgressions, crushed for our iniquities; by His wounds we are healed.
- **Isaiah 53:12** – He bore the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors.
- **Psalm 34:18** – The Lord is near to the brokenhearted and saves the crushed in spirit.
- **Psalm 147:3** – God heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.

2. New Testament Fulfillment in Jesus

- **Matthew 8:16-17** – Jesus healed the sick, fulfilling Isaiah**'**s prophecy that He bore our illnesses and diseases.
- **John 11:35** – Jesus wept at Lazarus **'**tomb, sharing in human grief.
- **Luke 19:41** – Jesus wept over Jerusalem**'**s lost condition.
- **Hebrews 2:17-18** – Jesus became like His brothers in every way so He could help those who are tempted and suffering.
- **Hebrews 4:15** – We have a High Priest who sympathizes with our weaknesses, yet without sin.

- **1 Peter 2:24** – He bore our sins in His body on the cross, so we might die to sin and live to righteousness.
- **1 Peter 5:7** – Cast all your anxieties on Him, because He cares for you.

3. Comfort for Believers – Sharing in Christ's Sufferings

- **2 Corinthians 1:3-5** – The God of all comfort comforts us in our affliction so we may comfort others.
- **Romans 8:17-18** – We suffer with Christ so that we may also be glorified with Him; present sufferings are not worth comparing to future glory.
- **Philippians 3:10** – Believers share in the fellowship of Christ's sufferings, becoming like Him in His death.
- **2 Timothy 2:11-12** – If we died with Him, we will also live with Him; if we endure, we will also reign with Him.
- **Revelation 21:4** – God will wipe away every tear; death, mourning, crying, and pain will be no more.

These passages show:

- The **prophecy** that Messiah would bear griefs and sorrows (Isaiah 53).
- The **fulfillment** in Jesus 'compassion, suffering, and death (Matthew 8; Hebrews 2).
- The **application** that believers can cast their burdens on Him and find comfort, knowing He transforms suffering into eternal glory (2 Corinthians 1; Romans 8; Revelation 21).

Jesus Gives Rest to the Weary –

Offering His yoke that is easy and His burden light (Matthew 11:28-30).

1. The Invitation to the Weary

In Matthew 11:28, Jesus gives one of the most tender and personal invitations in all of Scripture: **"***Come to Me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."* This call is directed to those burdened by the weight of sin, the demands of the Law, and the weariness of life's struggles. The Jewish people in Jesus 'day were weighed down by religious legalism and human traditions that offered no true peace for the soul. In contrast, Jesus offers rest, not through self-effort, but by turning to Him in trust and submission. This rest is not merely physical relief but deep spiritual renewal—the kind of peace that only God can give to the restless human heart.

2. The Yoke of Christ
In verse 29, Jesus describes this rest as found under His **“**yoke.” A yoke was a wooden harness placed on oxen for work, symbolizing labor, obligation, and submission. To take Christ**’**s yoke means to submit to His lordship and learn from Him as a disciple. Unlike the crushing yoke of sin or legalism, Jesus **’**yoke is **“**easy,” meaning well-fitting, perfectly designed for those who wear it. His burden is **“**light” because He carries the weight with us and for us. In Christ, obedience is no longer a heavy demand but a joyful response, empowered by His grace and Spirit.

3. Learning from the Gentle Master
Jesus emphasizes His character as **“***gentle and lowly in heart”* (v. 29). Unlike harsh taskmasters who enslave, Jesus leads with compassion and humility. His gentleness assures us that He will not break the bruised reed nor quench the faintly burning wick (Isaiah 42:3). He does not demand perfection before granting rest; instead, He transforms us as we walk with Him. The way of discipleship, though requiring surrender, is marked by joy, healing, and peace because it flows out of a relationship with the Savior who shares our burdens. To learn from Christ is to grow in His humility, patience, and love, finding rest not only in Him but through Him.

4. True Rest for the Soul
The rest Jesus gives is both present and eternal. In this life, believers experience peace with God through justification (Romans 5:1) and peace in God through His daily presence (Philippians 4:7). This rest includes freedom from guilt, release from striving to earn righteousness, and relief from the anxieties of life as we cast our cares upon Him. Yet the promise also points forward to eternal rest, the Sabbath rest that remains for the people of God (Hebrews 4:9-10). Ultimately, Jesus invites the weary into a rest that cannot be shaken by trials and will be fully realized in His eternal kingdom. His invitation continues to stand today: to lay down our heavy loads and take up the light and life-giving yoke of the Savior.

Supporting Scripture List

1. Old Testament Promises of God’s Rest

- **Exodus 33:14** – **“***My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”*
- **Deuteronomy 12:10** – God promised Israel rest from enemies in the land He would give them.
- **Psalm 23:1-3** – The Lord restores the soul and leads beside still waters.
- **Psalm 62:1“ –** Truly my soul finds rest in God; my salvation comes from Him.”
- **Psalm 116:7“ –** Return, O my soul, to your rest; for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you.”
- **Isaiah 30:15“ –** In returning and rest you shall be saved; in quietness and trust shall be your strength.”

- **Jeremiah 6:16** – The Lord invites His people to walk in the **"**ancient paths… and find rest for your souls."

2. New Testament Fulfillment in Christ

- **Matthew 11:28-30** – Jesus invites the weary to find rest in Him; His yoke is easy, His burden light.
- **Mark 6:31** – Jesus tells His disciples, **"***Come away by yourselves to a desolate place and rest a while."*
- **John 14:27** – Jesus gives peace, **"***not as the world gives."*
- **John 16:33** – In Him we find peace, even amid tribulation.
- **Romans 5:1** – We have peace with God through justification by faith.
- **Philippians 4:6-7** – The peace of God, beyond understanding, guards hearts and minds in Christ Jesus.
- **2 Corinthians 12:9-10** – Christ**'**s power is made perfect in weakness, providing strength and rest in Him.

3. Future Rest in Eternity

- **Hebrews 4:9-10** – A Sabbath rest remains for God**'**s people, pointing to eternal rest in Christ.
- **Revelation 14:13** – The faithful who die in the Lord rest from their labors, and their works follow them.
- **Revelation 21:4** – God will wipe away every tear, and there will be no more death, mourning, crying, or pain.
- **Revelation 22:1-2** – The river of life flows from the throne of God, symbolizing eternal refreshment and peace.

Summary of the Scriptures:

- **OT:** God promised His presence would bring rest (Exodus 33, Psalm 23).
- **NT:** Jesus fulfills this by offering Himself as the true source of rest for the weary (Matthew 11, John 14).
- **Future:** Eternal rest awaits in God**'**s kingdom where burdens will be no more (Hebrews 4, Revelation 21).

Jesus Gave His Disciples Authority Over Demons and Disease –

Empowering them to continue His works (Luke 9:1-2).

1. The Delegation of Christ's Authority

In Luke 9:1-2, Jesus summoned the twelve disciples and gave them power and authority over all demons and to cure diseases, sending them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick. This marked a pivotal moment in their discipleship, for they were no longer mere learners but were entrusted with His authority to carry forward His mission. The authority Jesus gave was not rooted in their own strength, wisdom, or status, but flowed directly from Him as the Son of God. This delegation demonstrated that the work of the Kingdom was never intended to be confined to Jesus alone but would be extended through His followers.

2. Spiritual and Physical Healing as Signs of the Kingdom

The commission combined preaching the Kingdom with acts of deliverance and healing. These works were not merely displays of power but visible signs that God's Kingdom had broken into the world through Christ. Casting out demons revealed Jesus 'victory over Satan and the forces of darkness, while healing the sick testified to God's compassion and restoration. Both works confirmed the message being preached—that the rule of God was present and actively reversing the effects of sin, suffering, and evil. In this way, the disciples were sent as witnesses, not only in word but in deed, embodying the holistic salvation offered in Christ.

3. Training for Greater Works Ahead

By sending the disciples with authority, Jesus was preparing them for the greater mission that would come after His resurrection and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost. This first commission was a training ground, teaching them to depend on His authority, not their own abilities. Their successes and failures (Luke 9:40; Mark 9:28-29) revealed their need for faith, prayer, and dependence on God. Ultimately, the mission foreshadowed the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20), when Jesus would declare that *all authority in heaven and on earth* had been given to Him, and then extend that authority to His disciples for the global advancement of the gospel.

4. Application for Believers Today

For the Church, this passage reminds us that Christ still empowers His people to participate in His mission. Though the apostolic authority of the Twelve was unique, the principle continues: believers are called to minister in the authority of Christ, proclaiming the gospel, resisting the devil, and caring for the sick and oppressed. Spiritual gifts are given by the Spirit to equip the Church for this work (1 Corinthians 12:7-11). The authority is not for self-exaltation but for service, to extend Christ's compassion and advance His Kingdom. Just as the disciples were sent with nothing but trust in their Master, Christians today are reminded to rely not on human strength, but on the power and presence of Jesus who continues His works through His people.

Supporting Scriptures

Old Testament Previews of God's Power and Authority

- **Exodus 15:26** – God declares Himself as **"***the LORD who heals you."*
- **Psalm 103:2-3** – God forgives sins and heals all diseases.
- **Psalm 107:19-20** – He sends His word and heals, delivering from destruction.
- **Isaiah 35:5-6** – The Messianic age will bring healing: the blind will see, the lame will walk.
- **Daniel 7:14** – The Son of Man is given authority, glory, and a kingdom that will never end.

2. Authority of Jesus in the Gospels

- **Matthew 4:23-24** – Jesus healed every disease and affliction among the people.
- **Mark 1:34** – He cast out many demons, showing authority over unclean spirits.
- **Luke 4:36** – People marveled that His word had authority over demons.
- **Luke 5:24-25** – Jesus healed the paralytic to prove His authority to forgive sins.
- **Matthew 8:16-17** – He fulfilled Isaiah**'**s prophecy by healing the sick and driving out spirits.

3. Authority Given to the Disciples

- **Luke 9:1-2** – Jesus gives the Twelve authority over demons and disease.
- **Luke 10:17-19** – The seventy-two return with joy: even demons submit in Jesus **'** name.
- **Mark 6:7, 12-13** – The disciples went out, preaching repentance, casting out demons, and anointing the sick with oil.
- **Matthew 28:18-20** – Jesus, with all authority, commissions His disciples to make disciples of all nations.
- **John 20:21-22** – **"***As the Father has sent Me, I am sending you."*

4. The Spirit's Empowering in Acts

- **Acts 1:8** – Believers receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon them.
- **Acts 3:6-8** – Peter heals the lame man in the name of Jesus Christ.
- **Acts 5:15-16** – Many were healed, and unclean spirits were cast out through the apostles.
- **Acts 8:6-7** – Philip**'**s preaching was confirmed by miraculous healings and deliverances.
- **Acts 16:18** – Paul commands a spirit to leave a slave girl in the name of Jesus Christ.

5. Apostolic Teaching on Spiritual Authority

- **Romans 15:18-19** – Paul ministers by the power of signs, wonders, and the Spirit.
- **1 Corinthians 12:7-11** – Spiritual gifts (healing, miracles, discernment of spirits) are given for the common good.
- **2 Corinthians 10:3-4** – Believers wage war with divine power, not human weapons.
- **Ephesians 6:10-12** – Strength in the Lord enables us to stand against the schemes of the devil.
- **James 5:14-15** – The prayer of faith brings healing to the sick.

Summary of the Scriptures:

- **OT:** God alone is the healer and ruler (Exodus 15, Isaiah 35, Daniel 7).
- **Gospels:** Jesus shows absolute authority over demons, disease, and sin (Luke 4–5).
- **Disciples:** That same authority was entrusted to the Twelve, the Seventy-two, and later to the entire Church through His commission (Luke 9–10, Matthew 28).
- **Acts:** The apostles, filled with the Spirit, carried on the works of Jesus (Acts 3, 5, 8).
- **Epistles:** Spiritual gifts and divine authority continue to equip the Church to proclaim and demonstrate the Kingdom (1 Cor. 12, Eph. 6).

Jesus Broke the Power of the Devil –

Destroying the works of Satan (1 John 3:8; Hebrews 2:14).

1. Christ's Mission to Destroy the Works of the Devil
From the beginning, Scripture reveals that the devil's mission is to oppose God by deceiving, enslaving, and destroying humanity (Genesis 3:1-6; John 10:10). Sin entered through Adam, giving Satan a foothold in the world. But 1 John 3:8 declares the purpose of Christ's coming: **"***The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the works of the devil."* Jesus did not come merely to forgive sin in theory, but to overthrow the dominion of Satan in reality. His incarnation was a divine invasion into enemy-occupied territory, bringing light where there was darkness, truth where there was deception, and freedom where there was bondage.

2. Victory Through His Death and Resurrection
Hebrews 2:14 explains how Jesus accomplished this victory: **"***Since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise partook of the same things, that through death He might destroy the one who has the power of death, that is, the devil."* Christ's death

disarmed Satan, who wielded the fear of death as his weapon of oppression. At the cross, Jesus bore the penalty of sin, satisfying God's justice, and thereby stripping the devil of his legal hold over humanity. The resurrection confirmed that Satan's ultimate weapon—death—had been defeated. This victory was not partial or symbolic; it was decisive, eternal, and irreversible.

3. The Ongoing Triumph in Believers 'Lives

Although the devil still prowls around seeking to devour (1 Peter 5:8), his power is broken for those who belong to Christ. Believers overcome him **"***by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony"* (Revelation 12:11). No longer enslaved to sin, Christians are called to resist the devil, firm in faith, and he will flee (James 4:7). The authority of Christ is now extended to His Church, enabling them to stand against spiritual forces of evil (Ephesians 6:10-12). Thus, the cross was not just a past event but remains a present source of power, equipping God's people to live in freedom and holiness as witnesses of Christ's triumph.

4. The Final Defeat of Satan

While Jesus has broken the devil's power, the final destruction of Satan is yet to come. Scripture assures us that he will be cast into the lake of fire, never again to deceive the nations or afflict God's people (Revelation 20:10). The victory of Christ is already won, but its full consummation will be revealed at His return. For now, believers live in the "already but not yet"—already free from Satan's dominion through Christ's death and resurrection, but awaiting the day when evil is eradicated entirely. This gives the Church confidence to persevere, knowing that **"***He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world"* (1 John 4:4).

Supporting Scripture List

1. Old Testament Prophecies of Victory Over Satan

- **Genesis 3:15** – The first prophecy: the seed of the woman will crush the serpent's head.
- **Psalm 91:13** – God's anointed will tread upon the lion and the serpent.
- **Isaiah 25:8** – God will swallow up death forever.
- **Isaiah 49:24-25** – The prey will be taken from the mighty; the captives of the tyrant will be rescued.
- **Zechariah 3:1-4** – God rebukes Satan and removes guilt from His people.

2. Jesus 'Authority Over Satan in His Ministry

- **Matthew 4:1-11** – Jesus resists the devil's temptations in the wilderness with the Word of God.

- **Luke 11:20-22** – Jesus casts out demons by the finger of God, showing He is stronger than the strong man (Satan).
- **Mark 3:27** – The strong man must be bound before his house is plundered—pointing to Christ**'**s work.
- **Luke 10:17-19** – The disciples rejoice that demons are subject to them in Jesus **'** name.
- **John 12:31** – Jesus declares, **"***Now is the judgment of this world; now will the ruler of this world be cast out."*

3. Christ's Victory Through the Cross and Resurrection

- **Colossians 2:14-15** – Jesus disarmed rulers and authorities, triumphing over them by the cross.
- **Hebrews 2:14-15** – By death, He destroyed the one who had the power of death, the devil.
- **Romans 16:20** – The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet.
- **2 Timothy 1:10** – Christ abolished death and brought life and immortality to light.
- **1 Corinthians 15:54-57** – Death is swallowed up in victory; thanks be to God through Jesus Christ.

4. Apostolic Teaching on the Believer's Authority

- **Ephesians 6:10-12** – Believers are called to stand firm against the schemes of the devil.
- **James 4:7** – Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
- **1 Peter 5:8-9** – Be watchful; resist him, firm in your faith.
- **2 Corinthians 10:3-4** – The weapons of our warfare have divine power to destroy strongholds.
- **1 John 4:4** – He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

5. Final Defeat of Satan in Revelation

- **Revelation 12:9-11** – Believers overcome Satan by the blood of the Lamb and the word of their testimony.
- **Revelation 20:1-3** – Satan is bound for a thousand years, restrained from deceiving the nations.
- **Revelation 20:10** – The devil is cast into the lake of fire, tormented forever.
- **Revelation 21:4** – God will wipe away every tear, and death and pain will be no more.
- **Revelation 22:3** – No more curse; the throne of God and the Lamb will reign forever.

Summary of the Scriptures:

- **OT Prophecy:** God promised Satan**’**s defeat from the beginning (Genesis 3:15).
- **Jesus ’Ministry:** Christ demonstrated authority over Satan and demons throughout His life (Luke 11, Mark 3).
- **Cross & Resurrection:** The devil**’**s power was broken decisively when Jesus died and rose (Hebrews 2, Colossians 2).
- **Believers ’Authority:** Christians share in Christ**’**s victory, resisting Satan in His power (James 4, Ephesians 6).
- **Final Defeat:** Revelation assures us of Satan**’**s eternal destruction and the complete triumph of God (Revelation 20).

Jesus Sent the Holy Spirit –

So we would not be left as orphans (John 14:16-18; Acts 2:33).

1. The Promise of the Comforter
Before His crucifixion, Jesus reassured His disciples that although He was going away, He would not leave them abandoned or helpless. In John 14:16-18, He promised the coming of **“**another Comforter” (the Holy Spirit), who would abide with them forever. The word translated as **“**Comforter” (Greek *Paraklētos*) means helper, advocate, or one who comes alongside. This gift of the Spirit was meant to calm their fears of being left as spiritual orphans in a hostile world. Christ**’**s promise highlights His deep love and care, ensuring His disciples that His presence and guidance would continue in and through the Spirit, even after His physical departure.

2. The Fulfillment at Pentecost
Acts 2:33 shows the fulfillment of this promise. After Jesus **’**resurrection and ascension, He was exalted at the right hand of God and **“**poured out the Holy Spirit” upon His followers at Pentecost. The Spirit came with power, filling the believers and equipping them to boldly witness for Christ. This event marked the transition from the earthly ministry of Jesus to the Spirit-filled ministry of the Church. The presence of the Spirit was the clearest evidence that Jesus had not abandoned His people but was actively working through them to accomplish His mission.

3. The Spirit’s Role in Believers ’Lives
The coming of the Spirit assures believers of Christ**’**s continuing presence. The Spirit guides into truth (John 16:13), convicts of sin (John 16:8), empowers for witness (Acts 1:8), and produces Christlike character through the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23). This indwelling presence means that believers are never truly alone. The Spirit cries out

within us, testifying that we are children of God (Romans 8:15-16). In this way, Christ fulfills His promise: though unseen, He is nearer than ever through the Spirit, who brings comfort, courage, and power for holy living.

4. The Assurance of Christ's Presence Until the End
Jesus **'**gift of the Spirit is also His pledge that He will be with His people until the end of the age (Matthew 28:20). The Spirit is not a temporary helper but an eternal one, abiding with believers forever. Through the Spirit, Christians are equipped for every good work and sustained in faith until Christ**'**s return. The Spirit**'**s presence transforms us from orphans into heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ (Romans 8:17). Thus, the sending of the Spirit is both a fulfillment of Christ**'**s promise and a foretaste of the eternal fellowship we will enjoy with Him in glory.

Supporting Scripture List

1. Jesus 'Promises of the Spirit

- **John 14:16-18** – Jesus promises **"**another Helper" who will abide forever, not leaving us as orphans.
- **John 14:26** – The Spirit will teach all things and bring to remembrance all Jesus said.
- **John 15:26** – The Spirit of truth will testify about Christ.
- **John 16:7** – It is better that Jesus goes, for then the Helper will come.
- **Luke 24:49** – Jesus promises to send **"**the promise of the Father" to clothe His followers with power.

2. The Fulfillment of the Promise (Pentecost)

- **Acts 1:4-5** – Jesus tells His disciples to wait for the baptism of the Holy Spirit.
- **Acts 1:8** – The Spirit will empower them to be witnesses to the ends of the earth.
- **Acts 2:1-4** – The Spirit comes with wind and tongues of fire, filling the disciples.
- **Acts 2:33** – Jesus, exalted at the right hand of God, pours out the Spirit.
- **Acts 10:44-45** – The Spirit falls on Gentiles, showing the promise extends beyond Israel.

3. The Spirit's Role in Believers 'Lives

- **Romans 8:9-11** – The Spirit dwells in believers, giving life.
- **Romans 8:15-16** – The Spirit of adoption testifies we are children of God.
- **1 Corinthians 2:12-13** – We receive the Spirit to understand what God has freely given us.

- **Galatians 5:22-23** – The Spirit produces fruit of Christlike character.
- **Ephesians 1:13-14** – The Spirit is the seal and guarantee of our inheritance.

4. The Spirit's Empowerment for Ministry

- **1 Corinthians 12:4-11** – The Spirit gives gifts for the building up of the Church.
- **2 Corinthians 3:17-18** – Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom; He transforms us into Christ**'**s likeness.
- **Ephesians 3:16** – Believers are strengthened with power through His Spirit in the inner being.
- **2 Timothy 1:7** – God gives not a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and self-control.
- **1 John 2:27** – The anointing of the Spirit teaches us about all things.

5. Ongoing Presence and Assurance

- **Matthew 28:20** – Jesus promises to be with His people until the end of the age.
- **John 7:37-39** – The Spirit is like rivers of living water flowing from believers.
- **Romans 5:5** – God**'**s love is poured into our hearts through the Spirit.
- **2 Corinthians 1:21-22** – God establishes us in Christ and gives the Spirit as a guarantee.
- **Revelation 22:17** – The Spirit and the Bride together call, **"**Come."

Summary of the Scriptures:

- **Jesus promised** the Spirit as Comforter and Teacher (John 14–16).
- **At Pentecost**, the promise was fulfilled (Acts 2:1-4, 33).
- **The Spirit indwells** believers, confirming their adoption and sanctifying their lives (Romans 8, Galatians 5).
- **He empowers** with gifts for service and mission (1 Cor. 12, Eph. 3).
- **He assures** us of Christ**'**s presence until glory is fully revealed (Matthew 28, Revelation 22).

God Redeems Our Suffering for His Glory

Romans 8:28 **" –**All things work together for good to them that love God..."

1. God's Sovereign Hand in Suffering

Romans 8:28 declares, **"***And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose."* This verse gives believers assurance that no circumstance—whether joyful or painful—falls outside of

God’s sovereign plan. Suffering is not meaningless or wasted in the life of a child of God. Instead, God redeems trials, hardships, and even tragedies by weaving them into His perfect design for our good and His glory. Though suffering is often the result of living in a fallen world, God’s providence ensures that it becomes a tool for refining faith, deepening trust, and producing endurance. What the enemy intends for evil, God is able to turn for good (Genesis 50:20). Thus, suffering is not the end of the story but the context in which God’s redeeming power is revealed.

2. Suffering as a Path to Christlikeness

One of the “goods” God brings out of suffering is conformity to the likeness of Christ. Romans 8:29 continues by explaining that those who love God are “predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son.” The trials we face serve to shape our character, strip away self-reliance, and cultivate dependence on Christ. James reminds us that trials test our faith, producing perseverance that leads to maturity (James 1:2-4). Similarly, Peter teaches that suffering refines our faith like gold in the fire (1 Peter 1:6-7). While suffering may seem destructive, God redeems it by using it as an instrument of transformation, making us more compassionate, patient, and holy—reflecting the very character of Christ who Himself suffered yet remained obedient unto death.

3. Suffering as a Witness to the World

God also redeems suffering by using it as a testimony to others. When believers endure trials with faith, they display the reality of God’s sustaining grace to a watching world. Paul and Silas, beaten and imprisoned, prayed and sang hymns at midnight, and their witness led to the conversion of the jailer and his household (Acts 16:25-34). Suffering endured with faith becomes a platform for God’s glory to shine brightly, showing that our hope is not in this world but in Christ. Peter encouraged suffering believers to always be ready to give a reason for the hope within them (1 Peter 3:15), reminding us that faithful endurance can point others to Christ. Thus, God not only strengthens His people in suffering but also uses their testimony to draw others to salvation.

4. The Hope of Final Redemption

Ultimately, God redeems suffering by pointing us to eternal hope. Paul writes that the present sufferings are not worthy to be compared with the glory that will be revealed in us (Romans 8:18). Every tear, every hardship, and every trial will one day be swallowed up in the joy of God’s eternal kingdom. God’s redemption is not limited to temporal blessings but finds its fulfillment in eternal glory. Suffering drives us to long for heaven, where God will wipe away every tear, and there will be no more pain, sorrow, or death (Revelation 21:4). In this way, suffering is redeemed by shifting our eyes from temporary struggles to eternal promises, filling us with unshakable hope and confidence that God’s glory will be revealed through it all.

Summary:

- God’s sovereignty ensures **suffering is never wasted** (Romans 8:28).

- Trials are used to **conform us to Christ** (Romans 8:29; James 1:2-4).
- Suffering becomes a **witness of God's grace** (Acts 16:25-34).
- All suffering will be **redeemed in eternal glory** (Romans 8:18; Rev. 21:4).

Supporting Scriptures: God Redeems Suffering

1. God's Sovereignty Over Suffering

- **Romans 8:28** – All things work together for good to those who love God.
- **Genesis 50:20** – Joseph: **"**You meant evil against me, but God meant it for good."
- **Job 23:10" –** When He has tried me, I shall come forth as gold."
- **Lamentations 3:31-33** – The Lord does not afflict willingly, but His compassions never fail.
- **Psalm 119:71" –** It is good for me that I was afflicted, that I might learn Your statutes."

2. Suffering Produces Christlike Character

- **Romans 8:29** – God predestined us to be conformed to the image of His Son.
- **James 1:2-4** – The testing of faith produces endurance, leading to maturity.
- **1 Peter 1:6-7** – Trials refine faith like gold, resulting in praise and glory.
- **2 Corinthians 4:16-17** – Our light affliction produces an eternal weight of glory.
- **Hebrews 12:10-11** – God disciplines us through hardship, producing holiness and peace.

3. Suffering as a Witness of God's Grace

- **Acts 16:25-34** – Paul and Silas **'**suffering in prison led to the jailer**'**s salvation.
- **1 Peter 3:14-15** – Endure suffering with hope, always ready to testify.
- **2 Corinthians 12:9-10** – God**'**s power is made perfect in weakness.
- **Philippians 1:12-14** – Paul**'**s imprisonment advanced the gospel and gave others boldness.
- **Matthew 5:11-12** – Blessed are those persecuted for righteousness **'**sake.

4. The Hope of Eternal Redemption

- **Romans 8:18** – Present sufferings are not worthy to be compared with coming glory.
- **Revelation 21:4** – God will wipe away every tear; no more pain or death.

- **2 Timothy 2:11-12** – If we endure, we will also reign with Christ.
- **1 Peter 5:10** – After suffering a little while, God will restore and strengthen you.
- **John 16:33** – In the world you will have tribulation, but take heart; Christ has overcome.

Summary:

- God **sovereignly overrules suffering** for good.
- Trials **form Christlike character** in us.
- Suffering provides a **testimony of faith** that points others to God.
- All pain is **redeemed by eternal glory** in Christ.

The Holy Spirit Gives Us Boldness

Acts 4:31 **“ –**They were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.”

1. Boldness as the Fruit of the Spirit’s Filling
In Acts 4:31 we read that after the early believers prayed, **“***the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.”* This verse highlights the direct connection between the fullness of the Spirit and fearless proclamation of the gospel. The disciples had just faced threats from religious leaders (Acts 4:18–21), yet instead of retreating in fear, they prayed for courage to continue preaching Christ. God answered by filling them afresh with His Spirit, resulting in supernatural boldness. This boldness was not human confidence or stubbornness, but Spirit-empowered courage to speak God**’**s truth despite opposition. The shaking of the place symbolized God**’**s power affirming their mission, reminding us that boldness is not rooted in personality or natural strength but in the indwelling Spirit who emboldens God**’**s people.

2. Boldness in the Face of Opposition
The book of Acts repeatedly shows how the Spirit enabled ordinary believers to proclaim Christ without fear. Peter, once fearful and denying Jesus before a servant girl (Luke 22:57), now boldly confronted the Sanhedrin declaring, **“***We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard”* (Acts 4:20). This transformation was the result of the Spirit**’**s empowering. Boldness did not mean the absence of danger or persecution, but the courage to remain faithful to Christ in spite of it. Throughout history, Spirit-filled believers have faced ridicule, imprisonment, and even martyrdom, yet they testified with boldness because the Spirit within them was stronger than the fear around them (2 Timothy 1:7). Boldness, therefore, is not recklessness or arrogance, but Spirit-given confidence to stand firm in the truth of the gospel.

3. Boldness Rooted in Prayer and the Word
Acts 4 reveals that boldness comes in the context of prayer and unity among God's people. The disciples prayed, acknowledging God's sovereignty and asking for courage, not for escape. The Spirit answered by granting them boldness to speak God's Word. This pattern shows that prayer prepares the heart for boldness, and the Spirit supplies the courage to act upon it. Boldness is also tied to God's Word, as the Spirit empowers believers not with vague confidence but with the conviction of divine truth. To be filled with the Spirit is to be filled with God's Word, for the Spirit brings Scripture to life in our hearts and on our lips (John 14:26). The result is bold, clear, Spirit-led witness that cuts through fear and communicates Christ powerfully to others.

4. Boldness as a Mark of Spirit-Filled Witness
Spirit-given boldness is essential for fulfilling the Great Commission. Without it, believers may shrink back in silence, but with it, they become witnesses who cannot help but proclaim Christ (Acts 1:8). This boldness is not limited to apostles or preachers but is promised to all who are filled with the Spirit. It enables believers to share Christ in daily conversations, to stand for truth in hostile cultures, and to live out faith with courage. Furthermore, Spirit-given boldness glorifies Christ because it shows that the power is not from us but from God. As Paul prayed in Ephesians 6:19-20, boldness is needed so that the mystery of the gospel might be made known clearly. Thus, the Spirit equips the church with the courage necessary to advance God's kingdom, even when surrounded by opposition.

Summary:

- **Boldness** comes from the Spirit's filling (Acts 4:31).
- It is displayed **in the face of opposition** (Acts 4:20).
- It is nurtured through **prayer and God's Word** (Acts 4:29).
- It is a **mark of Spirit-filled witness** (Acts 1:8; Eph. 6:19).

Supporting Scriptures on Spirit-Given Boldness

1. Boldness Through the Holy Spirit

- **Acts 4:31** – They were filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the Word of God with boldness.
- **Acts 4:13** – The rulers saw Peter and John's boldness and recognized they had been with Jesus.
- **Acts 9:27-28** – Paul preached boldly in the name of Jesus after being filled with the Spirit.
- **2 Timothy 1:7** – God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and a sound mind.

- **Micah 3:8** – The prophet was filled with power by the Spirit of the Lord to declare God**’**s truth with courage.

2. Boldness in Prayer

- **Hebrews 4:16** – We can come boldly to the throne of grace for help in time of need.
- **Ephesians 3:12** – In Christ we have boldness and access with confidence through faith in Him.
- **1 John 5:14** – This is the confidence we have in Him: that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.

3. Boldness in Witnessing and Preaching

- **Ephesians 6:19-20** – Paul asked for prayer to proclaim the gospel boldly as he ought.
- **Philippians 1:20** – Paul desired that Christ would be magnified in his body with all boldness.
- **1 Thessalonians 2:2** – Despite suffering and opposition, Paul and his companions spoke the gospel boldly.
- **Jeremiah 1:8** – God told Jeremiah, **“**Do not be afraid… I am with you to deliver you.”
- **Ezekiel 2:6-7** – God commanded Ezekiel to speak His word boldly, whether people listened or not.

4. Boldness as a Mark of Faith in God’s Presence

- **Proverbs 28:1** – The righteous are bold as a lion.
- **Psalm 27:1“ –** The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear?”
- **Daniel 3:16-18** – Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego boldly confessed faith in God before the king.
- **Acts 7:51-60** – Stephen, full of the Spirit, boldly proclaimed truth even unto death.
- **Hebrews 13:6“ –** The Lord is my helper; I will not fear what man shall do to me.”

Summary:

- The **Spirit fills and empowers** believers with courage.
- Boldness is expressed in **prayer, preaching, and witness.**
- God**’**s people throughout Scripture stood **fearless in faith** because of His presence.

- This boldness is not arrogance, but **Spirit-given confidence** to live and speak for Christ.

Jesus Is Our Rock and Refuge

Psalm 18:2 **“ –**The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.”

1. The Lord as Our Rock – A Foundation of Strength
Psalm 18:2 declares, **“**The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.” David, who authored this psalm, often faced dangers from enemies, betrayal, and warfare. By calling God his **“**rock,” David expresses the unshakable strength, stability, and permanence of God**’**s character. A rock symbolizes a foundation that cannot be moved, a sure place to stand when everything else feels unstable. In the New Testament, Jesus is revealed as the chief cornerstone (Ephesians 2:20), the foundation upon which our faith rests. Just as a strong rock provides stability for a house, so Christ provides spiritual security for all who trust Him. When the storms of life come, those who build their lives upon the Rock—Jesus Christ—will stand firm (Matthew 7:24-25).

2. The Lord as Our Refuge and Fortress
David also calls God his **“**fortress,” a place of safety in times of threat. A fortress was a high, secure stronghold designed to protect against enemies. Spiritually, Christ is our refuge where we can run for safety and find protection from sin, fear, and the attacks of the enemy. Psalm 46:1 reminds us that **“**God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.” This imagery points us to the assurance that in Christ we are shielded from the destructive power of the enemy. No matter how fierce the battle, when we take refuge in Jesus, we find peace, safety, and a secure dwelling. He Himself said, **“**No one will snatch them out of My hand” (John 10:28), affirming His role as the ultimate protector of His people.

3. The Lord as Our Deliverer and Savior
Not only is God our Rock and Fortress, but He is also our **“**deliverer.” David knew firsthand the Lord**’**s power to rescue him from Saul, from Philistine armies, and from countless personal trials. Ultimately, this title of Deliverer points to Jesus Christ, who rescues humanity from sin, death, and the power of Satan. Colossians 1:13 says that He **“**delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us into the kingdom of His beloved Son.” In Christ, deliverance is both immediate—rescue from daily dangers and temptations—and eternal, securing our salvation forever. He is the One who breaks chains, sets captives free, and provides a way of escape when no other hope is in sight (2 Corinthians 1:10).

4. The Assurance of Security in Christ
By combining the titles Rock, Fortress, and Deliverer, Psalm 18:2 gives a complete picture of God**’**s role as the believer**’**s ultimate security. In Jesus, we find both stability

and protection, both safety and rescue. He is not a distant refuge, but an ever-present help, walking with us in every trial. The believer can have complete confidence that nothing can shake the foundation of Christ, nor can anything penetrate the fortress of His presence, nor can any power hinder His deliverance. Thus, Jesus as our Rock and Refuge offers both comfort and strength—comfort in knowing we are safe in Him, and strength in knowing we can face any storm or enemy with confidence. He is the same yesterday, today, and forever, the eternal refuge of His people.

Supporting Scriptures on Jesus as Rock, Refuge, and Deliverer

1. God as the Rock (Strength and Foundation)

- **Psalm 18:2“ –** The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.”
- **Deuteronomy 32:4“ –** He is the Rock, His work is perfect; for all His ways are justice.”
- **Psalm 62:2“ –** He only is my rock and my salvation; He is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved.”
- **Isaiah 26:4“ –** Trust in the Lord forever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength.”
- **1 Corinthians 10:4“ –** That Rock was Christ.”
- **Ephesians 2:20** – Christ is the chief cornerstone of our faith.

2. God as Our Refuge and Fortress (Protection and Safety)

- **Psalm 46:1“ –** God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.”
- **Psalm 91:2“ –** I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in Him will I trust.”
- **Proverbs 18:10“ –** The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous run to it and are safe.”
- **Nahum 1:7“ –** The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble.”
- **Hebrews 6:18** – We flee to God for refuge, to lay hold on the hope set before us.

3. God as Our Deliverer (Rescuer and Savior)

- **Psalm 34:17“ –** The righteous cry out, and the Lord hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.”
- **Psalm 40:17“ –** You are my help and my deliverer; do not delay, O my God.”
- **2 Samuel 22:2“ –** The Lord is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer.”
- **Colossians 1:13** – God has delivered us from the power of darkness and transferred us to Christ’s kingdom.

- **2 Timothy 4:18“ –** The Lord will deliver me from every evil work and preserve me for His heavenly kingdom.”
- **2 Corinthians 1:10“ –** He delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver us; in whom we trust that He will still deliver us.”

4. Christ Our Unshakable Security

- **Matthew 7:24-25** – The wise man builds his house on the rock; when storms come, it stands firm.
- **John 10:28** – Jesus gives eternal life, and no one can snatch His sheep out of His hand.
- **Romans 8:38-39** – Nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus.
- **1 Peter 2:6** – Jesus is the chosen, precious cornerstone; whoever believes in Him will not be put to shame.
- **Hebrews 13:6“ –** The Lord is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?”

Summary:

- As **Rock**, Christ is our *strength and foundation*.
- As **Refuge**, He is our *fortress of protection*.
- As **Deliverer**, He is our *rescuer and Savior*.

Together, these truths assure believers that Jesus is their **permanent security** in every circumstance.

Jesus Will Confess Us Before the Father

Matthew 10:32 **“ –**Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father…”

1. The Promise of Christ’s Acknowledgment

In Matthew 10:32, Jesus declares, **“**Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven.” This powerful promise highlights the eternal significance of our public allegiance to Christ. To **“**confess” Jesus means to openly acknowledge Him as Lord and Savior, not only in words but also in the way we live. Such confession is not merely verbal; it involves a life of loyalty, obedience, and witness before the world. Just as Peter declared Jesus to be the Christ, the Son of the Living God (Matthew 16:16), believers today are called to boldly proclaim their faith. Jesus assures that this earthly confession will be matched by His heavenly acknowledgment, as He presents His faithful followers before the Father.

2. The Privilege of Confessing Christ Before Men

Confessing Jesus before men is not only a challenge but also a profound privilege. While it often brings opposition, ridicule, or even persecution, it is a holy honor to bear His name before the world. In Matthew 10, Jesus was preparing His disciples for the hostility they would encounter as they proclaimed the gospel, yet He was also granting them the dignity of sharing in His sufferings (Philippians 1:29). Public confession may cost us friendships, status, comfort, or even our very lives, but it is a joy to endure for the sake of Christ, knowing that such trials draw us closer to Him. More than a burden, it is a gift of grace to stand boldly for our Savior, because those who do so will be joyfully acknowledged by Him before the Father. The Apostle Paul echoed this privilege when he wrote, **"**If you confess with your mouth Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved" (Romans 10:9). Thus, our confession of Christ is not simply duty under pressure—it is the evidence of genuine faith and the high honor of being identified with the Son of God.

3. The Heavenly Reward of Christ's Confession

The significance of Christ confessing us before the Father is immeasurable. Jesus serves as our Advocate (1 John 2:1), the One who represents us before the throne of God. When He confesses us, He acknowledges us as His own—redeemed by His blood and sealed by His Spirit. This heavenly acknowledgment secures our acceptance and eternal place in God**'**s presence. Revelation 3:5 assures that those who overcome will have their names confessed before the Father and His angels. Unlike the judgment awaiting those who deny Christ, the faithful will be joyfully welcomed, not because of their own merit, but because of Christ**'**s intercession and righteousness imputed to them.

4. The Call to Bold and Faithful Witness

This promise should embolden every believer to live without shame for the gospel. Jesus warned in Matthew 10:33 that whoever denies Him before men, He will also deny before the Father. The stakes are eternal. Therefore, confession must be active and consistent, in both speech and action. To confess Christ is to let our light shine before others (Matthew 5:16), to proclaim the hope of the gospel without compromise, and to stand firm even in adversity. The assurance that Jesus will confess us before the Father gives courage to the fainthearted, strength to the persecuted, and joy to all who live for Him. This truth reminds us that our loyalty to Christ on earth will echo in heaven as He acknowledges us as His beloved before the Father and the angels.

Supporting Scriptures

1. Confessing Christ Brings Heavenly Acknowledgment

- **Matthew 10:32" –** Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven."

- **Luke 12:8“ –** Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of Man also confess before the angels of God.”
- **Revelation 3:5“ –** He that overcometh… I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.”
- **Romans 10:9-10“ –** If you confess with your mouth Jesus is Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.”

2. The Danger of Denying Christ

- **Matthew 10:33“ –** But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.”
- **Luke 12:9“ –** He that denieth Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.”
- **2 Timothy 2:12“ –** If we deny Him, He also will deny us.”
- **Titus 1:16** – Some profess to know God but deny Him by their works.

3. Christ as Our Advocate Before the Father

- **1 John 2:1“ –** We have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.”
- **Hebrews 7:25“ –** He ever lives to make intercession for them.”
- **Romans 8:34“ –** Christ… is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us.”
- **John 17:9-10** – Jesus prays to the Father on behalf of those who belong to Him.

4. Bold Confession and Witness of Faith

- **1 Timothy 6:12-13** – Paul urges Timothy to **“**fight the good fight of faith” and reminds him of Christ**’**s **“**good confession” before Pontius Pilate.
- **Acts 4:19-20** – Peter and John boldly declare, **“**We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.”
- **Matthew 5:16“ –** Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”
- **Philippians 2:11** – Every tongue will one day **“**confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

Summary:

- **Promise:** Confess Christ → He will confess you before the Father (Matt. 10:32; Rev. 3:5).
- **Warning:** Deny Christ → He will deny you (Matt. 10:33; 2 Tim. 2:12).
- **Hope:** Jesus is our Advocate and Intercessor (1 John 2:1; Rom. 8:34).

- **Call:** Live boldly, letting faith be openly confessed in words and deeds (Acts 4:20; Matt. 5:16).

God Provides Escape from Every Temptation

1 Corinthians 10:13 **“ –**...will also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.”

1. God’s Faithfulness in the Midst of Temptation
In 1 Corinthians 10:13, Paul assures believers that temptations are not unique to them but are **“**common to man.” Every Christian faces struggles with sin, pressure, and trials, yet God remains faithful. His faithfulness means that He does not abandon His children to the power of temptation but actively sustains them. The verse emphasizes that temptation is not stronger than God**’**s ability to help us endure. This truth brings comfort to the believer: no matter how overwhelming a temptation may feel, God is present and will never allow it to exceed what we can endure through His strength. His sovereignty governs not only the trial itself but also the provision of escape within it.

2. The Limits God Places on Temptation
A vital aspect of this promise is that God **“**will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able.” This demonstrates God**’**s protective hand over His people. Temptation may be fierce, but it is never limitless. The enemy**’**s power is restrained by God**’**s authority, ensuring that no test comes upon us without the means of endurance. This principle mirrors God**’**s dealings with Job, where Satan was permitted to test him but only within divinely established boundaries (Job 1:12; Job 2:6). For believers, this means that temptation is never an excuse to sin but an opportunity to trust God**’**s strength. His grace supplies the ability to stand, even when our human weakness would otherwise falter.

3. The Way of Escape God Provides
Paul promises not only that temptations are limited but also that God **“**will also make a way to escape, that you may be able to bear it.” The **“**escape” is not always an immediate removal from the temptation but often God**’**s provision of endurance, discernment, and strength to resist. Sometimes the escape is practical, such as fleeing from sinful environments (2 Timothy 2:22). At other times, it is spiritual, such as recalling God**’**s Word as Jesus did when tempted in the wilderness (Matthew 4:1-11). In every situation, the way of escape is rooted in God**’**s grace, empowering believers to overcome by relying not on their own strength but on the victory of Christ. This reveals that every temptation is paired with a divine resource for deliverance.

4. Living in Victory Through God’s Grace
The assurance of God**’**s provision in temptation calls believers to walk in vigilance,

dependence, and gratitude. Since God provides the escape, our responsibility is to look for it and act in obedience when it comes. Too often, temptation leads to sin when we ignore or resist the way of escape God has already given. Victory is possible not because we are strong, but because God is faithful. This promise reminds us that the Christian life is not about inevitable defeat but about continual triumph through Christ, who strengthens us (Philippians 4:13). Therefore, the believer can face temptation with hope, knowing that God's grace is greater than any test and that His power makes a holy life possible.

Supporting Scriptures on God's Escape from Temptation

1. God's Faithfulness in Trials and Temptations

- **1 Corinthians 10:13** – God is faithful and provides a way of escape in every temptation.
- **2 Thessalonians 3:3** – The Lord is faithful; He will strengthen and guard you from the evil one.
- **Hebrews 2:18** – Jesus, having suffered when tempted, is able to help those who are being tempted.
- **Hebrews 4:15-16** – Our High Priest was tempted in every way yet without sin; we can approach His throne for mercy and help.

2. God Places Limits on Temptation

- **Job 1:12** – Satan could test Job but only within the limits God permitted.
- **Job 2:6** – God allowed trial but did not surrender Job into Satan's complete control.
- **John 17:15** – Jesus prays not for our removal from the world, but for our protection from the evil one.
- **2 Peter 2:9** – The Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials.

3. The Way of Escape – Fleeing and Resisting Sin

- **2 Timothy 2:22** – Flee youthful lusts; pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace.
- **James 4:7** – Submit to God, resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
- **Ephesians 6:11** – Put on the full armor of God to stand against the devil's schemes.
- **Matthew 4:1-11** – Jesus resisted temptation by using God's Word.
- **Genesis 39:12** – Joseph fled from Potiphar's wife, refusing to sin against God.

4. God's Grace Enables Endurance and Victory

- **Philippians 4:13** – I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.
- **Romans 6:14** – Sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are under grace.
- **Galatians 5:16** – Walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh.
- **Psalm 119:11** – Hiding God**'**s Word in our heart keeps us from sinning.
- **Isaiah 41:10** – God upholds us with His righteous right hand.

Summary:

- God is **faithful** and never leaves us helpless.
- He **sets limits** on temptation**'**s reach.
- He provides a **way of escape** through His Word, Spirit, and wisdom.
- His **grace empowers endurance** so we can live in victory over sin.

God Gives Us the Desire and Power to Obey Him

Ezekiel 36:27 **"** **–**I will put my Spirit within you...and ye shall keep my judgments."

1. God's Promise of an Obedient Heart
In Ezekiel 36:27, God declares, **"***I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my judgments and do them."* This is a profound promise of the new covenant, where obedience to God does not come from external law alone but from an inward transformation. Israel had failed repeatedly to keep God**'**s commandments by their own strength, revealing humanity**'**s inability to fulfill righteousness apart from divine help. God**'**s solution was not to abandon His people but to renew them from within by His Spirit. True obedience is not forced or mechanical; it flows out of a heart reshaped by God**'**s presence, where His Spirit implants both the desire and ability to walk in His ways.

2. The Spirit Produces Both Desire and Power
This promise highlights that obedience is a Spirit-empowered work. God not only commands but also supplies the strength to carry out His commands. Paul echoes this truth in Philippians 2:13: **"***It is God who works in you, both to will and to work for His good pleasure."* The Spirit stirs within the believer a holy longing for God**'**s ways and empowers them to actually live them out. Without the Spirit, human willpower alone collapses under the weight of sin**'**s pull (Romans 7:18). With the Spirit, however, the believer receives a new heart inclined toward God, where obedience becomes not a burden but a joyful expression of love. This shows that the Christian life is not about self-effort but about cooperation with the Spirit who energizes us from within.

3. From Stone to Flesh – Transformation of the Heart
Ezekiel**’**s prophecy is connected to God**’**s earlier promise: **“***I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh”* (Ezekiel 36:26). The **“**heart of stone” represents hardness, resistance, and rebellion against God, while the **“**heart of flesh” represents tenderness, responsiveness, and willingness. God**’**s sanctifying work softens our hearts, making us receptive to His will and eager to obey. This transformation shifts obedience from mere duty to heartfelt devotion. Instead of grudgingly following rules, the Spirit-led believer delights in God**’**s law (Psalm 40:8; Psalm 119:97). Thus, God**’**s work of renewal ensures that His people not only know His commands but also love and desire to live by them.

4. Assurance of Spirit-Empowered Obedience
The promise of Ezekiel 36:27 gives believers assurance that God**’**s call to holiness is never unattainable. What He commands, He also enables. Just as Christ fulfilled the law perfectly, so now His Spirit in us produces the same obedience that pleases the Father. This obedience is not instant perfection but progressive growth, as the Spirit continues to shape us into the likeness of Christ (2 Corinthians 3:18). The believer can therefore rest in God**’**s faithfulness, knowing that He is committed to completing the work He began (Philippians 1:6). This truth removes despair and replaces it with confidence: God Himself supplies both the desire and the power to live a life of obedience, and by His Spirit, we are continually being conformed to His will.

God Promises to Transform Our Hearts

- **Ezekiel 36:26-27** – God removes the heart of stone, gives a heart of flesh, and puts His Spirit within us to cause obedience.
- **Jeremiah 31:33** – God writes His law on our hearts under the new covenant.
- **Deuteronomy 30:6** – The Lord will circumcise our hearts so that we will love Him with all our being.
- **Psalm 40:8“ –** I delight to do Your will, O my God; Your law is within my heart.”

2. The Spirit Produces the Desire to Obey

- **Romans 7:22** – The believer delights in God**’**s law inwardly.
- **Psalm 119:97“ –** Oh, how I love Your law! It is my meditation all the day.”
- **Galatians 5:17** – The Spirit wars against the flesh, shaping our desires toward God.
- **Romans 8:5** – Those who live by the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit.

3. The Spirit Empowers Obedience

- **Philippians 2:13** – God works in us to will and to act according to His good pleasure.

- **Romans 8:13-14** – By the Spirit we put to death the deeds of the body and are led as sons of God.
- **Galatians 5:16** – Walk in the Spirit, and you will not fulfill the lust of the flesh.
- **2 Timothy 1:7** – God gives us a Spirit of power, love, and self-control.

4. God's Faithfulness in Producing Obedience

- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of Christ.
- **Hebrews 13:20-21** – God equips us in every good thing to do His will, working in us through Jesus Christ.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:23-24** – The God of peace sanctifies us wholly; He who calls us is faithful, and He will do it.
- **John 15:5** – Abiding in Christ, we bear much fruit, for apart from Him we can do nothing.

Summary:

- God changes our **hearts** so obedience flows from desire, not compulsion.
- The **Spirit renews our minds** and reshapes our will toward holiness.
- God **empowers us** with His strength to actually obey.
- His **faithfulness guarantees** that He will finish His sanctifying work in u

Jesus Washes Us Clean

Revelation 1:5 " –**Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood."**

1. The Love of Christ Displayed in Cleansing

Revelation 1:5 declares: **"***Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood."* The starting point of cleansing is the unfailing love of Christ. He did not cleanse us because we were righteous or worthy, but because of His great love toward us (Romans 5:8). His love is not passive but sacrificial, demonstrated through His blood shed on the cross. Just as the Old Testament sacrifices pointed forward to a perfect cleansing, Jesus **'**offering was once and for all, fully sufficient to wash away sin (Hebrews 9:12). This cleansing is more than external—it penetrates the depth of our guilt and shame, removing the stain of sin and restoring us into fellowship with God.

2. Cleansed by the Blood of Christ

The imagery of being **"**washed" highlights both the seriousness of sin and the sufficiency of Christ**'**s work. Sin defiles and corrupts, but the blood of Jesus purifies

completely. Hebrews 9:14 explains that the blood of Christ cleanses our consciences from dead works so we may serve the living God. Similarly, 1 John 1:7 assures us that the blood of Jesus cleanses us from *all* sin, not just some. Unlike human efforts, which can only cover sin, the cleansing of Christ is total and final. This washing also fulfills Old Testament prophecy, where God promised to sprinkle clean water on His people and cleanse them from all their uncleanness (Ezekiel 36:25). Thus, through His blood, Jesus has accomplished what no law, ritual, or sacrifice could fully achieve.

3. From Defilement to New Identity
Being washed in Christ**'**s blood does more than remove guilt; it gives believers a new identity. Revelation 7:14 describes the redeemed as those who **"**washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb." The paradox is striking: blood that stains becomes the very means by which garments are made white. This demonstrates the radical transformation Christ brings—from sin to holiness, from condemnation to righteousness. Paul affirms this in 1 Corinthians 6:11: **"***But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God."* Through this cleansing, we are not only forgiven but also set apart as God**'**s holy people, ready to walk in newness of life.

4. The Ongoing Reality of Christ's Cleansing
While the washing of salvation is once-for-all, Scripture also speaks of the continual cleansing Christ provides as we walk with Him daily. In John 13:8-10, when Jesus washed His disciples **'**feet, He explained that those who are washed need only to have their feet cleansed. This symbolizes the believer**'**s ongoing need for purification from the defilement of the world, even after being fully forgiven. Thus, the blood of Christ continually avails for us, cleansing us whenever we confess our sins and return to Him (1 John 1:9). Ultimately, this cleansing is part of God**'**s sanctifying work, preparing His bride—the Church—to be presented spotless and without blemish (Ephesians 5:25-27). In this way, Jesus **'**washing is not only our past redemption but also our present assurance and future hope of eternal glory.

- Christ**'**s cleansing flows out of His **sacrificial love** (Romans 5:8).
- His blood **fully and finally purifies** us (1 John 1:7; Hebrews 9:14).
- We receive a **new identity as holy and righteous** (1 Corinthians 6:11).
- Christ continues to **wash and sanctify us daily** (John 13:10; Ephesians 5:26-27).

Supporting Scriptures: Jesus Washes Us Clean

1. The Love of Christ in Cleansing

- **Revelation 1:5** – He loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

- **Romans 5:8** – While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.
- **Ephesians 5:25-26** – Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her, to sanctify and cleanse her.
- **Titus 3:5** – He saved us by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit.

2. Cleansed by the Blood of Jesus

- **1 John 1:7** – The blood of Jesus Christ cleanses us from all sin.
- **Hebrews 9:14** – The blood of Christ cleanses our conscience from dead works.
- **Hebrews 10:22** – Our hearts are sprinkled clean from an evil conscience, our bodies washed with pure water.
- **Zechariah 13:1** – A fountain is opened to cleanse from sin and impurity.

3. From Defilement to Holiness

- **Isaiah 1:18** – Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be white as snow.
- **Psalm 51:7“ –** Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.”
- **1 Corinthians 6:11** – You were washed, sanctified, and justified in Christ.
- **Revelation 7:14** – They washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

4. Ongoing Cleansing for Believers

- **John 13:8-10** – Those who are washed need only to have their feet cleansed.
- **1 John 1:9** – If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive and cleanse us.
- **2 Corinthians 7:1** – Let us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of body and spirit.
- **James 4:8“ –** Cleanse your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts.”

Summary:

- The **blood of Christ cleanses us completely** from sin.
- Cleansing is both a **finished work of salvation** and an **ongoing reality** as we walk with Him.
- Scripture repeatedly uses the imagery of **washing, purifying, and being made white** to describe the believer**’**s transformation.
- This cleansing flows out of Christ**’**s **love, sacrifice, and continual intercession** for His people.

Jesus Gives Us His Joy

John 15:11 **“ –**...that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.”

1. The Source of True Joy
In John 15:11, Jesus declares, **“***These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full.”* The context of this promise is His teaching on abiding in Him as the true Vine (John 15:1-10). Jesus makes it clear that joy is not found in circumstances, possessions, or human achievements, but in union with Him. This joy originates in Christ Himself, flowing from His unbroken fellowship with the Father and His obedience to the Father**’**s will. Unlike fleeting happiness that depends on external conditions, Christ**’**s joy is eternal, unchanging, and rooted in God**’**s presence. By giving us His own joy, Jesus shares with us the same delight He experiences in His Father, inviting us into divine fellowship.

2. The Nature of Christ’s Joy
The joy that Jesus gives is unique because it is both resilient and complete. It is resilient because it remains even in the midst of trials, sorrows, and persecution. As Hebrews 12:2 explains, Jesus endured the cross **“***for the joy set before Him.”* This means His joy is not hindered by suffering but strengthened through hope in God**’**s promises. It is complete because Jesus desires our joy to be **“**full,” meaning abundant and lacking nothing. The world**’**s joy fades quickly, but the joy of the Lord is lasting, satisfying, and sufficient for every season of life. In this way, the joy of Christ becomes the believer**’**s strength (Nehemiah 8:10), sustaining us through difficulties and keeping us anchored in God**’**s love.

3. Joy Through Abiding and Obedience
Jesus ties the fullness of joy to abiding in His love and keeping His commandments (John 15:9-10). This joy is not automatic but cultivated through a life of fellowship with Christ. As we remain connected to Him through prayer, worship, and obedience, His joy is poured into our hearts by the Holy Spirit (Romans 15:13). Joy flows from surrender, not self-seeking, because obedience aligns us with God**’**s will, where His blessings and peace reside. Moreover, this joy is contagious—it flows outward in acts of love, service, and testimony, drawing others to Christ. The Apostle John later affirms this truth, saying, **“***We write this to make our joy complete”* (1 John 1:4), showing that the shared fellowship of believers in Christ deepens joy.

4. The Eternal Dimension of Christ’s Joy
Finally, the joy Jesus imparts has an eternal dimension. It is not confined to this life but points forward to the everlasting joy in God**’**s presence. Psalm 16:11 proclaims, **“***In Your presence there is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.”*

The joy believers now experience through Christ is a foretaste of this eternal reality. Jesus Himself promised that no one can take away the joy He gives (John 16:22). This means even death, sorrow, or loss cannot rob the believer of the joy rooted in Christ**'**s victory. At the end of the age, Christ will welcome His people into the fullness of this joy with the words, **"***Enter into the joy of your Lord"* (Matthew 25:21). Therefore, Jesus **'**gift of joy is both a present blessing and a future inheritance, assuring us of an eternal, unshakable delight in Him.

Summary:

- Jesus **'**joy is the **overflow of His union with the Father**.
- It is **resilient in suffering** and **complete in satisfaction**.
- Joy is cultivated through **abiding in Christ and obedience**.
- It has an **eternal, unshakable dimension** awaiting fullness in heaven.

Supporting Scriptures: The Joy of the Lord

1. Joy as a Gift from Christ

- **John 15:11** – Jesus gives His joy so that our joy may be full.
- **John 16:22" –** Your joy no one will take from you."
- **John 17:13** – Jesus prays that His disciples may have *the full measure of His joy*.
- **Luke 10:21** – Jesus Himself rejoiced in the Spirit, showing joy as a divine reality.

2. Joy in God's Presence

- **Psalm 16:11" –** In Your presence is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore."
- **Psalm 21:6** – Joy comes from God**'**s presence and blessing.
- **Nehemiah 8:10" –** The joy of the Lord is your strength."
- **Isaiah 61:10" –** I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall be joyful in my God."

3. Joy in Trials and Suffering

- **Hebrews 12:2** – Jesus endured the cross *for the joy set before Him.*
- **James 1:2-3" –** Count it all joy when you meet trials… for the testing of your faith produces steadfastness."
- **1 Peter 1:6-8** – Believers rejoice with *inexpressible and glorious joy* even amid trials.
- **Acts 5:41** – The apostles rejoiced that they were counted worthy to suffer for His name.

4. Joy Through the Holy Spirit

- **Romans 14:17** – The kingdom of God is *righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.*
- **Romans 15:13** – God fills us with joy and peace through the Spirit.
- **Galatians 5:22** – Joy is a fruit of the Spirit.
- **1 Thessalonians 1:6** – The believers received the word with *joy of the Holy Spirit.*

5. Eternal Joy and Hope

- **Isaiah 35:10** – The redeemed will return with everlasting joy upon their heads.
- **Matthew 25:21“ –** Enter into the joy of your Lord.”
- **Revelation 19:7** – The marriage of the Lamb brings joy and gladness.
- **Revelation 21:4** – No more tears or sorrow, but eternal joy in God**’**s presence.

Summary:

- Joy is a **gift of Christ**, rooted in His presence.
- It is **sustained in suffering**, showing its divine strength.
- The **Holy Spirit produces and sustains joy** in the believer**’**s heart.
- Eternal life in Christ is the **consummation of everlasting joy**.

Jesus Gives Us Authority Over the Enemy

Luke 10:19 **“ –**Behold, I give unto you power...over all the power of the enemy...”

1. The Context of Jesus ’Authority Given to Believers
In Luke 10:19, Jesus speaks to the seventy-two disciples whom He had sent out to proclaim the Kingdom of God. When they returned, they marveled that even demons were subject to them in His name. Jesus then affirmed their testimony by declaring, **“**Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.” This passage underscores that the authority given is not based on human strength or ability but is a delegated authority that flows from Christ Himself. Just as He demonstrated His dominion over Satan during His earthly ministry, He now shares that authority with His followers for the purpose of advancing the Kingdom and overcoming spiritual darkness.

2. The Nature of the Authority
The word translated as **“**power” in Luke 10:19 carries the meaning of authority (*exousia* in Greek), which refers not merely to raw strength but to legal right and delegated command. Jesus is emphasizing that His disciples have been entrusted with divine

authority to confront spiritual forces of evil. The imagery of **“**treading on serpents and scorpions” recalls symbols of Satanic power and demonic opposition, yet it also conveys victory and protection for the believer. This authority is exercised in His name, representing His sovereign rule, and it brings into subjection those forces that oppose the will of God. It is not a license for pride or abuse but a tool of service, to liberate those bound by darkness and to advance the purposes of God**’**s Kingdom.

3. The Purpose of Spiritual Authority
The authority given by Christ is not for self-exaltation or personal gain but for the building up of the Church and the triumph of the gospel. Believers are equipped to cast out demons, heal the sick, resist temptation, and dismantle spiritual strongholds (Mark 16:17-18; 2 Corinthians 10:4-5). This power enables Christians to stand firm against the schemes of the devil (Ephesians 6:10-12) and to live as witnesses to the victory of the cross. It also reflects the reality that Christ has already disarmed principalities and powers, triumphing over them openly (Colossians 2:15). The authority of the believer is therefore both defensive, protecting against the attacks of the enemy, and offensive, pushing back the boundaries of darkness by proclaiming the gospel of Jesus Christ.

4. The Assurance of Victory and Protection
Jesus concludes His promise by declaring, **“**nothing shall by any means hurt you.” This does not imply that believers will never face trials, persecution, or suffering in this world, but rather that no ultimate harm can overcome them, for their lives are secure in Christ. The enemy may rage, but he cannot thwart the purposes of God in the lives of His people. This assurance gives believers courage and confidence in spiritual warfare, knowing that greater is He who is in us than he who is in the world (1 John 4:4). Therefore, the authority of the believer is rooted in Christ**’**s victory, sustained by His presence, and guaranteed by His faithfulness. As disciples walk in obedience and humility, they experience the reality that Jesus has truly given them power over all the works of the enemy, enabling them to live as overcomers.

Supporting Scriptures on Authority Over the Enemy

1. Christ Gives Authority to Believers

- **Luke 10:19“ –** Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy...”
- **Matthew 10:1** – Jesus gave the disciples authority over unclean spirits and every disease.
- **Mark 16:17-18** – Signs will follow believers: casting out demons, speaking in new tongues, and overcoming danger in His name.
- **John 14:12** – Those who believe in Jesus will do the works He did, and even greater works.

- **Acts 1:8** – Believers receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon them to be witnesses.

2. Christ's Victory Over Satan

- **Genesis 3:15** – The seed of the woman will crush the serpent**'**s head.
- **Colossians 2:15** – Jesus disarmed principalities and powers, triumphing over them by the cross.
- **Hebrews 2:14** – Through death, Christ destroyed the one who had the power of death, the devil.
- **1 John 3:8" –** The Son of God appeared to destroy the works of the devil."
- **Revelation 12:11** – Believers overcome Satan by the blood of the Lamb and the word of their testimony.

3. Authority in Spiritual Warfare

- **Ephesians 6:10-12** – Believers wrestle not against flesh and blood but against spiritual forces of evil.
- **2 Corinthians 10:4-5** – Weapons of warfare are mighty through God for pulling down strongholds.
- **James 4:7** – Submit to God, resist the devil, and he will flee.
- **1 Peter 5:8-9** – Be sober and vigilant; resist the adversary, firm in the faith.
- **Romans 16:20" –** The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet."

4. Security and Protection in Christ

- **Psalm 91:13" –** You will tread upon the lion and the cobra; the young lion and the serpent you will trample underfoot."
- **Isaiah 54:17" –** No weapon formed against you shall prosper."
- **John 10:28-29** – No one can snatch God**'**s people out of His hand.
- **Romans 8:37-39** – In all things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.
- **1 John 4:4" –** Greater is He that is in you than he that is in the world."

Summary:

- Believers have **delegated authority** from Jesus (Luke 10:19; Matt. 10:1).
- Authority is grounded in **Christ's victory at the cross** (Col. 2:15; Heb. 2:14).
- Christians must **exercise that authority** in spiritual warfare (Eph. 6; 2 Cor. 10).

- This authority comes with **assurance of protection and victory** (Ps. 91; Rom. 8; 1 John 4:4).

We Are Built Together as God's Dwelling Place

Ephesians 2:22 **" –**...an habitation of God through the Spirit."

1. God's Purpose: A Spiritual Dwelling

Ephesians 2:22 declares that believers are **"***built together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."* Paul teaches here that the church is not merely a gathering of individuals but the very dwelling place of God on earth. From the Old Testament, God**'**s presence resided in the tabernacle and later the temple (Exodus 40:34–35; 1 Kings 8:10–11). But under the New Covenant, God no longer dwells in temples made with hands (Acts 7:48-49). Instead, He indwells His people through the Spirit. This fulfills Christ**'**s promise that the Spirit would be with us and in us (John 14:17). Thus, the church is not a building of stone but a living, spiritual temple in which God makes His presence known and His glory revealed.

2. Built on Christ the Cornerstone

For God**'**s people to become His dwelling, there must be a foundation and structure. In the verses preceding Ephesians 2:22, Paul describes Christ as the chief cornerstone (Ephesians 2:20). Just as a cornerstone determines the alignment of a building, so Christ determines the unity, direction, and strength of the church. The apostles and prophets laid the foundation by proclaiming the Word of God, and believers are living stones built upon this foundation (1 Peter 2:5). Each believer has a place in this spiritual house, shaped and fitted by God**'**s design. The beauty of this truth is that no believer stands alone; together we form one holy temple, each member essential to the whole, each stone contributing to the habitation of God**'**s presence.

3. Unity in the Spirit as God's Dwelling

Paul emphasizes that believers are **"***built together"*—the habitation of God is not an individualistic reality but a corporate one. The Spirit unites us across backgrounds, cultures, and personal differences into one household of God (Ephesians 2:19). This unity is what makes the church a true dwelling place of God**'**s Spirit. Just as the glory of God filled Solomon**'**s temple when it was completed in unity, so the Spirit dwells among believers who are joined together in love and faith. Disunity, sin, or self-will disrupts this habitation, but when God**'**s people walk in the Spirit, the church becomes a place where His presence is tangible, His power evident, and His glory displayed.

4. The Eternal Habitation of God

The church as God**'**s dwelling place now is only a foretaste of what is to come. Revelation 21:3 proclaims, **"***Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them."*

The final goal of redemption is that God will live among His people forever in perfect fellowship. What we experience now in part, through the Spirit**'**s indwelling, will one day be experienced in fullness when the dwelling of God is fully established in the new heavens and new earth. Until that day, believers are called to manifest God**'**s presence to the world by living as His holy temple, bearing His glory, and reflecting His character to those around us.

Summary:

- God no longer dwells in physical temples but in His people.
- Christ is the **cornerstone**, and we are living stones built upon Him.
- The Spirit unites believers into **one dwelling place of God**.
- This present reality points toward the **eternal dwelling of God with His people**.

Supporting Scriptures

1. God's Dwelling in the Tabernacle and Temple (Old Testament)

- **Exodus 25:8** – **"***Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."*
- **Exodus 40:34-35** – God**'**s glory filled the tabernacle so powerfully Moses could not enter.
- **1 Kings 8:10-11** – At Solomon**'**s temple dedication, the glory of the Lord filled the house.
- **Psalm 132:13-14** – **"***For the LORD has chosen Zion; he has desired it for his dwelling."*

These passages reveal God**'**s desire to dwell among His people, but in temporary, physical structures.

2. God Dwelling in Christ (The Incarnation)

- **John 1:14** – **"***The Word became flesh, and dwelt [tabernacled] among us."*
- **John 2:19-21** – Jesus declares His body is the true temple.
- **Colossians 1:19** – **"***In him all the fullness of God was pleased to dwell."*

In Jesus, God**'**s presence moved from a building to a Person. Christ is the true temple, the meeting place between God and man.

3. God Dwelling in His Church (Through the Spirit)

- **1 Corinthians 3:16** – **"***You are God**'**s temple, and God**'**s Spirit dwells in you."*
- **1 Corinthians 6:19-20** – Our bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit.

- **2 Corinthians 6:16** – **“***We are the temple of the living God… I will dwell in them, and walk in them.”*
- **Ephesians 2:21-22** – Believers are **“**built together” into a habitation of God through the Spirit.
- **1 Peter 2:5** – Christians are living stones being built into a spiritual house.

The church, indwelt by the Holy Spirit, is God**’**s present temple on earth.

4. God’s Eternal Dwelling with His People (Future Fulfillment)

- **Revelation 21:3** – **“***Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them.”*
- **Revelation 21:22-23** – No temple in the New Jerusalem, for **“***the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.”*
- **Revelation 22:4-5** – God**’**s presence will be immediate, face-to-face, with no more separation.

The final fulfillment is the **new creation**, where God and His people dwell together forever in unbroken fellowship.

Summary:

- **OT:** God dwelt in the tabernacle/temple among His people.
- **Christ:** God dwelt bodily in His Son, the true temple.
- **Church:** God now dwells in His people through the Spirit.
- **Eternity:** God will dwell with His redeemed forever in the new heavens and new earth.

Jesus Carries Our Burdens

Psalm 55:22 **“ –**Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee.”

1. The Invitation to Cast Our Burdens

Psalm 55:22 gives a timeless call: **“***Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee.”* This verse shows us that God does not intend for His people to carry the crushing weight of life**’**s cares, anxieties, and sorrows alone. The Hebrew word for **“**burden” speaks of what is given or allotted, suggesting that even the trials we face are under God**’**s sovereignty. Instead of being crushed by them, God invites us to place them into His hands. Jesus echoes this same truth in Matthew 11:28, saying, **“***Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.”* The act of casting our burdens is not passive resignation but an active trust in God**’**s sustaining power.

2. Christ Our Burden-Bearer

The psalmist assures us that when we cast our burdens upon the Lord, **"***He shall sustain thee."* This points to God**'**s continual provision of strength, comfort, and endurance. In the New Testament, Peter reinforces this truth: **"***Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you"* (1 Peter 5:7). Jesus carried the greatest burden of all—our sins—when He bore them on the cross (Isaiah 53:4-6; 1 Peter 2:24). Because He carried the eternal weight of our guilt, He is more than able to carry our daily trials, griefs, and anxieties. His shoulders are strong enough to bear what ours cannot.

3. The Exchange of Burden for Rest

When we entrust our burdens to Jesus, He does not simply remove them but exchanges them for His sustaining presence. He offers His own yoke, which He describes as easy and light compared to the crushing load of sin, worry, and self-effort (Matthew 11:29-30). This means we are not promised a life free of hardship, but we are promised that Christ will shoulder the weight with us. Like Simon of Cyrene who helped Jesus carry His cross (Luke 23:26), Christ now walks beside us, ensuring we are never left to collapse under life**'**s pressures. His strength is perfected in our weakness (2 Corinthians 12:9).

4. The Sustaining Promise of God

The final assurance of Psalm 55:22 is that **"***He shall never suffer the righteous to be moved."* This points to God**'**s faithfulness to uphold His children securely. Trials may shake us, but they cannot uproot us from His sustaining grace. In Him, we find both spiritual stability and inner peace. Paul declares, **"***Be anxious for nothing… and the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus"* (Philippians 4:6-7). To cast our burdens upon the Lord is to live daily in dependence on His sustaining hand, trusting that His care for us is greater than any weight we bear.

Summary:

- God calls us to **cast every burden** upon Him.
- Jesus is the **ultimate burden-bearer**, having carried our sins.
- He exchanges our crushing load for **His sustaining rest**.
- God**'**s promise ensures we will be **upheld and unmoved** by life**'**s trials.

Key Scriptures:

1. God Invites His People to Cast Their Burdens

- Psalm 55:22 – **"***Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved."*
- Psalm 68:19 – **"***Blessed be the Lord, who daily beareth our burden, even the God of our salvation."*

- Isaiah 46:4 – **“***Even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.”*

2. Christ Bears Our Greatest Burden: Sin

- Isaiah 53:4-6 – **“***Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows… the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.”*
- John 1:29 – **“***Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”*
- 1 Peter 2:24 – **“***Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness.”*

3. Casting Our Daily Cares on the Lord

- Matthew 11:28-30 – **“***Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest… For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”*
- 1 Peter 5:7 – **“***Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.”*
- Philippians 4:6-7 – **“***Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.”*

4. The Promise of God’s Sustaining Strength

- 2 Corinthians 12:9-10 – **“***My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.”*
- Hebrews 13:5-6 – **“***I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.”*
- Revelation 21:4 – **“***And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain.”*

Summary:

- God has always called His people to give Him their burdens.
- Jesus bore the ultimate burden of sin.
- Believers are now called to cast every care on Him daily.
- God promises sustaining grace and eternal relief from all burdens.

Jesus Is Always with Us Until the End of the Age

Matthew 28:20 **“ –**Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.”

1. The Context of the Great Commission

Matthew 28:20 concludes the Great Commission, where Jesus charges His disciples to go into all nations, making disciples, baptizing them, and teaching them to observe everything He commanded. This task might have seemed overwhelming to the small

band of followers who had just witnessed His death and resurrection. Yet, Christ's promise — "Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world" — provided the assurance they needed. This declaration is not simply a comforting word but the foundation for their mission. The guarantee of His presence transforms an impossible calling into a divinely empowered reality. It reminds us that the work of the Kingdom does not depend on human strength alone but on the abiding presence of Christ Himself.

2. The Nature of Christ's Presence
When Jesus says He will be with His people, He is not speaking of a distant oversight but of a real and active presence. Though He ascended into heaven bodily, He remains present through the indwelling of the Holy Spirit (John 14:16-18; Acts 2:33). His words affirm that He is not a passive observer but an ever-present Shepherd guiding, protecting, and empowering His people. This presence is both personal and corporate — He is with each believer individually in their daily walk and with His Church as a whole in its mission. Thus, the risen Christ remains intimately involved in the life of His people, ensuring they are never abandoned or powerless.

3. Strength in Every Circumstance
The promise "always" (*all the days*) indicates that there is no moment in a believer's life when Christ is absent. In times of joy, He is there to rejoice with us; in times of suffering, He sustains us with His strength. When the Church faces persecution, trials, or hardship, His presence brings courage and peace. For individuals, this truth means that no season of loneliness, doubt, or weakness is beyond His companionship. It also assures us that when we step out in obedience to His mission, He goes before us, works through us, and remains behind us to guard us. The scope of "until the end of the world" underscores that His promise extends beyond generations, cultures, and ages — reaching every believer until His return.

4. The Assurance of Final Victory
This promise ultimately points to the unbreakable bond between Christ and His people. His abiding presence guarantees that the mission of the Church will not fail and that every believer will be kept until the end. Just as Paul wrote in Romans 8:38-39 that nothing can separate us from the love of Christ, Matthew 28:20 affirms that nothing can separate us from His presence. This truth fuels perseverance, strengthens faith, and cultivates hope. The One who began the good work in us will complete it (Philippians 1:6), and His constant presence ensures that His Church will endure until the final day when He returns in glory. Therefore, the promise of His presence is not only a comfort but also a source of courage and confidence as we labor for His Kingdom.

Supporting Scriptures on Christ's Ever-Present Presence

1. The Promise of His Presence

- **Matthew 28:20“ –** Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.”
- **John 14:16-18** – Jesus promises another Helper, the Spirit of truth, ensuring we are not left as orphans.
- **John 14:23** – The Father and the Son will make their dwelling with the one who loves Him.
- **Hebrews 13:5** – God promises, **“**I will never leave you nor forsake you.”
- **Joshua 1:9“ –** The Lord your God is with you wherever you go.” (Old Testament assurance echoed in Christ).

2. Presence in the Holy Spirit

- **Acts 2:33** – Jesus, exalted, pours out the Holy Spirit.
- **Romans 8:9-11** – The Spirit of God dwells in you, giving life.
- **1 Corinthians 3:16** – Believers are God**’**s temple; His Spirit dwells among them.
- **Galatians 4:6** – God sent the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying **“**Abba, Father.”
- **2 Corinthians 6:16** – God dwells among His people and walks with them.

3. Presence in Times of Trial and Fear

- **Isaiah 41:10“ –** Fear not, for I am with you; I will strengthen you, I will help you.”
- **Psalm 23:4“ –** Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for You are with me.”
- **Daniel 3:25** – The Son of God is with the three Hebrew men in the fiery furnace.
- **Matthew 18:20“ –** Where two or three are gathered in My name, there am I among them.”
- **2 Timothy 4:17“ –** The Lord stood by me and strengthened me.”

4. Presence Leading to Final Glory

- **Romans 8:38-39** – Nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus.
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Christ.
- **Jude 24** – God is able to keep us from stumbling and present us blameless with joy.
- **Revelation 21:3“ –** Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be His people.”
- **Revelation 22:12** – Jesus promises, **“**Behold, I am coming soon.”

Summary:

- Jesus **’**promise in **Matthew 28:20** is echoed in both Old and New Testament passages.
- His presence is **spiritual through the Holy Spirit** (John 14; Rom. 8).
- His presence gives **courage in trials** (Isaiah 41; Ps. 23).
- His presence is **eternal, leading to glory** (Rom. 8; Rev. 21).